CONTENTS

SECTION 1 GENERAL

SECTION 2 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

SECTION 3 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

SECTION 4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

SECTION 5 MECHATRONICS SYSTEM

SECTION 6 TROUBLESHOOTING

SECTION 7 MAINTENANCE STANDARD

SECTION 8 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

SECTION 9 COMPONENT MOUNTING TORQUE

1. STRUCTURE

This service manual has been prepared as an aid to improve the quality of repairs by giving the serviceman an accurate understanding of the product and by showing him the correct way to perform repairs and make judgements. Make sure you understand the contents of this manual and use it to full effect at every opportunity.
This service manual mainly contains the necessary technical information for operations performed in a service workshop.
For ease of understanding, the manual is divided into the following sections.

SECTION 1 GENERAL
This section explains the safety hints and gives the specification of the machine and major components.

SECTION 2 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION
This section explains the structure and function of each component. It serves not only to give an understanding of the structure, but also serves as reference material for troubleshooting.

SECTION 3 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM
This section explains the hydraulic circuit, single and combined operation.

SECTION 4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
This section explains the electrical circuit, monitoring system and each component. It serves not only to give an understanding electrical system, but also serves as reference material for trouble shooting.

SECTION 5 MECHATRONICS SYSTEM
This section explains the computer aided power optimization system and each component.

SECTION 6 TROUBLESHOOTING
This section explains the troubleshooting charts correlating problems to causes.

SECTION 7 MAINTENANCE STANDARD
This section gives the judgement standards when inspecting disassembled parts.

SECTION 8 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY
This section explains the order to be followed when removing, installing, disassembling or assembling each component, as well as precautions to be taken for these operations.

SECTION 9 COMPONENT MOUNTING TORQUE
This section shows bolt specifications and standard torque values needed when mounting components to the machine.

The specifications contained in this shop manual are subject to change at any time and without any advance notice. Contact your HYUNDAI distributor for the latest information.

2. HOW TO READ THE SERVICE MANUAL

Distribution and updating

Any additions, amendments or other changes will be sent to HYUNDAI distributors.
Get the most up-to-date information before you start any work.

Filing method

1. See the page number on the bottom of the page.
   File the pages in correct order.
2. Following examples shows how to read the page number.
   Example 1
   2 - 3
   - 2: Item number(2. Structure and Function)
   - 3: Consecutive page number for each item.
3. Additional pages : Additional pages are indicated by a hyphen(-) and number after the page number. File as in the example.
   10 - 4
   10 - 4 - 1 ⎤ Added pages
   10 - 4 - 2 ⎦
   10 - 5

Revised edition mark(①②③…)

When a manual is revised, an edition mark is recorded on the bottom outside corner of the pages.

Revisions

Revised pages are shown at the list of revised pages on the between the contents page and section 1 page.

Symbols

So that the shop manual can be of ample practical use, important places for safety and quality are marked with the following symbols.

Symbol	Item	Remarks
	Safety	Special safety precautions are necessary when performing the work.
		Extra special safety precautions are necessary when performing the work because it is under internal pressure.
※	Caution	Special technical precautions or other precautions for preserving standards are necessary when performing the work.

3. CONVERSION TABLE

Method of using the Conversion Table

The Conversion Table in this section is provided to enable simple conversion of figures. For details of the method of using the Conversion Table, see the example given below.

Example

1. **Method of using the Conversion Table to convert from millimeters to inches**

   Convert 55mm into inches.

   (1) Locate the number 50in the vertical column at the left side, take this as ⓐ, then draw a horizontal line from ⓐ.

   (2) Locate the number 5in the row across the top, take this as ⓑ, then draw a perpendicular line down from ⓑ.

   (3) Take the point where the two lines cross as ⓒ. This point ⓒ gives the value when converting from millimeters to inches. Therefore, 55mm = 2.165 inches.

2. Convert 550mm into inches.

   (1) The number 550 does not appear in the table, so divide by 10(Move the decimal point one place to the left) to convert it to 55mm.

   (2) Carry out the same procedure as above to convert 55mm to 2.165 inches.

   (3) The original value(550mm) was divided by 10, so multiply 2.165 inches by 10(Move the decimal point one place to the right) to return to the original value.
   This gives 550mm = 21.65 inches.

Millimeters to inches

1mm = 0.03937 in

	0	1	2	3	4	ⓑ 5	6	7	8	9
0		0.039	0.079	0.118	0.157	0.197	0.236	0.276	0.315	0.354
10	0.394	0.433	0.472	0.512	0.551	0.591	0.630	0.669	0.709	0.748
20	0.787	0.827	0.866	0.906	0.945	0.984	1.024	1.063	1.102	1.142
30	1.181	1.220	1.260	1.299	1.339	1.378	1.417	1.457	1.496	1.536
40	1.575	1.614	1.654	1.693	1.732	1.772 ⓒ	1.811	1.850	1.890	1.929
ⓐ 50	1.969	2.008	2.047	2.087	2.126	2.165	2.205	2.244	2.283	2.323
60	2.362	2.402	2.441	2.480	2.520	2.559	2.598	2.638	2.677	2.717
70	2.756	2.795	2.835	2.874	2.913	2.953	2.992	3.032	3.071	3.110
80	3.150	3.189	3.228	3.268	3.307	3.346	3.386	3.425	3.465	3.504
90	3.543	3.583	3.622	3.661	3.701	3.740	3.780	3.819	3.858	3.898

Millimeters to inches

1mm = 0.03937in

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		0.039	0.079	0.118	0.157	0.197	0.236	0.276	0.315	0.354
10	0.394	0.433	0.472	0.512	0.551	0.591	0.630	0.669	0.709	0.748
20	0.787	0.827	0.866	0.906	0.945	0.984	1.024	1.063	1.102	1.142
30	1.181	1.220	1.260	1.299	1.339	1.378	1.417	1.457	1.496	1.536
40	1.575	1.614	1.654	1.693	1.732	1.772	1.811	1.850	1.890	1.929
50	1.969	2.008	2.047	2.087	2.126	2.165	2.205	2.244	2.283	2.323
60	2.362	2.402	2.441	2.480	2.520	2.559	2.598	2.638	2.677	2.717
70	2.756	2.795	2.835	2.874	2.913	2.953	2.992	3.032	3.071	3.110
80	3.150	3.189	3.228	3.268	3.307	3.346	3.386	3.425	3.465	3.504
90	3.543	3.583	3.622	3.661	3.701	3.740	3.780	3.819	3.858	3.898

Kilogram to Pound

1kg = 2.2046lb

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		2.20	4.41	6.61	8.82	11.02	13.23	15.43	17.64	19.84
10	22.05	24.25	26.46	28.66	30.86	33.07	35.27	37.48	39.68	41.89
20	44.09	46.30	48.50	50.71	51.91	55.12	57.32	59.5.	61.73	63.93
30	66.14	68.34	70.55	72.75	74.96	77.16	79.37	81.57	83.78	85.98
40	88.18	90.39	92.59	94.80	97.00	99.21	101.41	103.62	105.82	108.03
50	110.23	112.44	114.64	116.85	119.05	121.25	123.46	125.66	127.87	130.07
60	132.28	134.48	136.69	138.89	141.10	143.30	145.51	147.71	149.91	152.12
70	154.32	156.53	158.73	160.94	163.14	165.35	167.55	169.76	171.96	174.17
80	176.37	178.57	180.78	182.98	185.19	187.39	189.60	191.80	194.01	196.21
90	198.42	200.62	202.83	205.03	207.24	209.44	211.64	213.85	216.05	218.26

Liter to U.S. Gallon

1 l = 0.2642 U.S.Gal

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		0.264	0.528	0.793	1.057	1.321	1.585	1.849	2.113	2.378
10	2.642	2.906	3.170	3.434	3.698	3.963	4.227	4.491	4.755	5.019
20	5.283	5.548	5.812	6.6076	6.340	6.604	6.869	7.133	7.397	7.661
30	7.925	8.189	8.454	8.718	8.982	9.246	9.510	9.774	10.039	10.303
40	10.567	10.831	11.095	11.359	11.624	11.888	12.152	12.416	12.680	12.944
50	13.209	13.473	13.737	14.001	14.265	14.529	14.795	15.058	15.322	15.586
60	15.850	16.115	16.379	16.643	16.907	17.171	17.435	17.700	17.964	18.228
70	18.492	18.756	19.020	19.285	19.549	19.813	20.077	20.341	20.605	20.870
80	21.134	21.398	21.662	21.926	22.190	22.455	22.719	22.983	23.247	23.511
90	23.775	24.040	24.304	24.568	24.832	25.096	25.631	25.625	25.889	26.153

Liter to U.K. Gallon

1 l = 0.21997 U.K.Gal

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		0.220	0.440	0.660	0.880	1.100	1.320	1.540	1.760	1.980
10	2.200	2.420	2.640	2.860	3.080	3.300	3.520	3.740	3.950	4.179
20	4.399	4.619	4.839	5.059	5.279	5.499	5.719	5.939	6.159	6.379
30	6.599	6.819	7.039	7.259	7.479	7.969	7.919	8.139	8.359	8.579
40	8.799	9.019	9.239	9.459	9.679	9.899	10.119	10.339	10.559	10.778
50	10.998	11.281	11.438	11.658	11.878	12.098	12.318	12.528	12.758	12.978
60	13.198	13.418	13.638	13.858	14.078	14.298	14.518	14.738	14.958	15.178
70	15.398	15.618	15.838	16.058	16.278	16.498	16.718	16.938	17.158	17.378
80	17.598	17.818	18.037	18.257	18.477	18.697	18.917	19.137	19.357	19.577
90	19.797	20.017	20.237	20.457	20.677	20.897	21.117	21.337	21.557	21.777

kgf · m to lbf · ft

1kgf · m = 7.233lbf · ft

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		7.2	14.5	21.7	28.9	36.2	43.4	50.6	57.9	65.1
10	72.3	79.6	86.8	94.0	101.3	108.5	115.7	123.0	130.2	137.4
20	144.7	151.9	159.1	166.4	173.6	180.8	188.1	195.3	202.5	209.8
30	217.0	224.2	231.5	238.7	245.9	253.2	260.4	267.6	274.9	282.1
40	289.3	396.6	303.8	311.0	318.3	325.5	332.7	340.0	347.2	354.4
50	361.7	368.9	376.1	383.4	390.6	397.8	405.1	412.3	419.5	426.8
60	434.0	441.2	448.5	455.7	462.9	470.2	477.4	484.6	491.8	499.1
70	506.3	513.5	520.8	528.0	535.2	542.5	549.7	556.9	564.2	571.4
80	578.6	585.9	593.1	600.3	607.6	614.8	622.0	629.3	636.5	643.7
90	651.0	658.2	665.4	672.7	679.9	687.1	694.4	701.6	708.8	716.1
100	723.3	730.5	737.8	745.0	752.2	759.5	766.7	773.9	781.2	788.4
110	795.6	802.9	810.1	817.3	824.6	831.8	839.0	846.3	853.5	860.7
120	868.0	875.2	882.4	889.7	896.9	904.1	911.4	918.6	925.8	933.1
130	940.3	947.5	954.8	962.0	969.2	976.5	983.7	990.9	998.2	10005.4
140	1012.6	1019.9	1027.1	1034.3	1041.5	1048.8	1056.0	1063.2	1070.5	1077.7
150	1084.9	1092.2	1099.4	1106.6	1113.9	1121.1	1128.3	1135.6	1142.8	1150.0
160	1157.3	1164.5	1171.7	1179.0	1186.2	1193.4	1200.7	1207.9	1215.1	1222.4
170	1129.6	1236.8	1244.1	1251.3	1258.5	1265.8	1273.0	1280.1	1287.5	1294.7
180	1301.9	1309.2	1316.4	1323.6	1330.9	1338.1	1345.3	1352.6	1359.8	1367.0
190	1374.3	1381.5	1388.7	1396.0	1403.2	1410.4	1417.7	1424.9	1432.1	1439.4

kgf/cm² to lbf/in²

1kgf / cm² = 14.2233lbf / in²

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		14.2	28.4	42.7	56.9	71.1	85.3	99.6	113.8	128.0
10	142.2	156.5	170.7	184.9	199.1	213.4	227.6	241.8	256.0	270.2
20	284.5	298.7	312.9	327.1	341.4	355.6	369.8	384.0	398.3	412.5
30	426.7	440.9	455.1	469.4	483.6	497.8	512.0	526.3	540.5	554.7
40	568.9	583.2	597.4	611.6	625.8	640.1	654.3	668.5	682.7	696.9
50	711.2	725.4	739.6	753.8	768.1	782.3	796.5	810.7	825.0	839.2
60	853.4	867.6	881.8	896.1	910.3	924.5	938.7	953.0	967.2	981.4
70	995.6	1010	1024	1038	1053	1067	1081	1095	1109	1124
80	1138	1152	1166	1181	1195	1209	1223	1237	1252	1266
90	1280	1294	1309	1323	1337	1351	1365	1380	1394	1408
100	1422	1437	1451	1465	1479	1493	1508	1522	1536	1550
110	1565	1579	1593	1607	1621	1636	1650	1664	1678	1693
120	1707	1721	1735	1749	1764	1778	1792	1806	1821	1835
130	1849	2863	1877	1892	1906	1920	1934	1949	1963	1977
140	1991	2005	2020	2034	2048	2062	2077	2091	2105	2119
150	2134	2148	2162	2176	2190	2205	2219	2233	2247	2262
160	2276	2290	2304	2318	2333	2347	2361	2375	2389	2404
170	2418	2432	2446	2460	2475	2489	2503	2518	2532	2546
180	2560	2574	2589	5603	2617	2631	2646	2660	2674	2688
200	2845	2859	2873	2887	2901	2916	2930	2944	2958	2973
210	2987	3001	3015	3030	3044	3058	3072	3086	3101	3115
220	3129	3143	3158	3172	3186	3200	3214	3229	3243	3257
230	3271	3286	3300	3314	3328	3343	3357	3371	3385	3399
240	3414	3428	3442	3456	3470	3485	3499	3513	3527	3542

TEMPERATURE

Fahrenheit-Centigrade Conversion.

A simple way to convert a fahrenheit temperature reading into a centigrade temperature reading or vice verse is to enter the accompanying table in the center or boldface column of figures.

These figures refer to the temperature in either Fahrenheit or Centigrade degrees.

If it is desired to convert from Fahrenheit to Centigrade degrees, consider the center column as a table of Fahrenheit temperatures and read the corresponding Centigrade temperature in the column at the left.

If it is desired to convert from Centigrade to Fahrenheit degrees, consider the center column as a table of Centigrade values, and read the corresponding Fahrenheit temperature on the right.

˚C		˚F	˚C		˚F	˚C		˚F	˚C		˚F
-40.4	-40	-40.0	-11.7	11	51.8	7.8	46	114.8	27.2	81	117.8
-37.2	-35	-31.0	-11.1	12	53.6	8.3	47	116.6	27.8	82	179.6
-34.4	-30	-22.0	-10.6	13	55.4	8.9	48	118.4	28.3	83	181.4
-31.7	-25	-13.0	-10.0	14	57.2	9.4	49	120.2	28.9	84	183.2
-28.9	-20	-4.0	-9.4	15	59.0	10.0	50	122.0	29.4	85	185.0
-28.3	-19	-2.2	-8.9	16	60.8	10.6	51	123.8	30.0	86	186.8
-27.8	-18	-0.4	-8.3	17	62.6	11.1	52	125.6	30.6	87	188.6
-27.2	-17	1.4	-7.8	18	64.4	11.7	53	127.4	31.1	88	190.4
-26.7	-16	3.2	-6.7	20	68.0	12.8	55	131.0	32.2	90	194.0
-26.1	-15	5.0	-6.7	20	68.0	12.8	55	131.0	32.2	90	194.0
-25.6	-14	6.8	-6.1	21	69.8	13.3	56	132.8	32.8	91	195.8
-25.0	-13	8.6	-5.6	22	71.6	13.9	57	134.6	33.3	92	197.6
-24.4	-12	10.4	-5.0	23	73.4	14.4	58	136.4	33.9	93	199.4
-23.9	-11	12.2	-4.4	24	75.2	15.0	59	138.2	34.4	94	201.2
-23.3	-10	14.0	-3.9	25	77.0	15.6	60	140.0	35.0	95	203.0
-22.8	-9	15.8	-3.3	26	78.8	16.1	61	141.8	35.6	96	204.8
-22.2	-8	17.6	-2.8	27	80.6	16.7	62	143.6	36.1	97	206.6
-21.7	-7	19.4	-2.2	28	82.4	17.2	63	145.4	36.7	98	208.4
-21.1	-6	21.2	-1.7	29	84.2	17.8	64	147.2	37.2	99	210.2
-20.6	-5	23.0	-1.1	35	95.0	21.1	70	158.0	51.7	125	257.0
-20.0	-4	24.8	-0.6	31	87.8	18.9	66	150.8	40.6	105	221.0
-19.4	-3	26.6	0	32	89.6	19.4	67	152.6	43.3	110	230.0
-18.9	-2	28.4	0.6	33	91.4	20.0	68	154.4	46.1	115	239.0
-18.3	-1	30.2	1.1	34	93.2	20.6	69	156.2	48.9	120	248.0
-17.8	0	32.0	1.7	35	95.0	21.1	70	158.0	51.7	125	257.0
-17.2	1	33.8	2.2	36	96.8	21.7	71	159.8	54.4	130	266.0
-16.7	2	35.6	2.8	37	98.6	22.2	72	161.6	57.2	135	275.0
-16.1	3	37.4	3.3	38	100.4	22.8	73	163.4	60.0	140	284.0
-15.6	4	39.2	3.9	39	102.2	23.3	74	165.2	62.7	145	293.0
-15.0	5	41.0	4.4	40	104.0	23.9	75	167.0	65.6	150	302.0
-14.4	6	42.8	5.0	41	105.8	24.4	76	168.8	68.3	155	311.0
-13.9	7	44.6	5.6	42	107.6	25.0	77	170.6	71.1	160	320.0
-13.3	8	46.4	6.1	43	109.4	25.6	78	172.4	73.9	165	329.0
-12.8	9	48.2	6.7	44	111.2	26.1	79	174.2	76.7	170	338.0
-12.2	10	50.0	7.2	45	113.0	26.7	80	176.0	79.4	172	347.0

SECTION 1 GENERAL

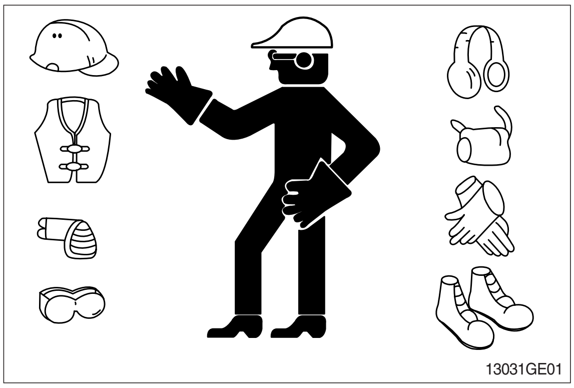
GROUP 1 SAFETY

FOLLOW SAFE PROCEDURE

Unsafe work practices are dangerous. Understand service procedure before doing work; Do not attempt shortcuts.

WEAR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

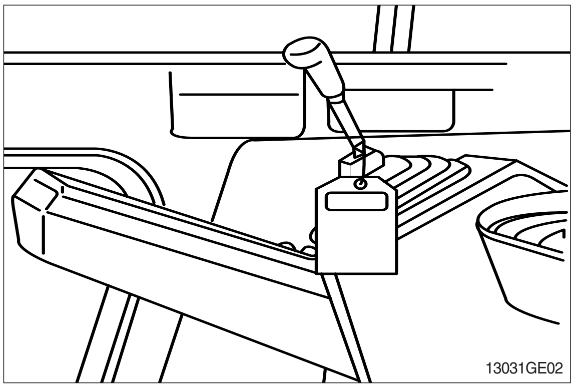
Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.



13031GE01

WARN OTHERS OF SERVICE WORK

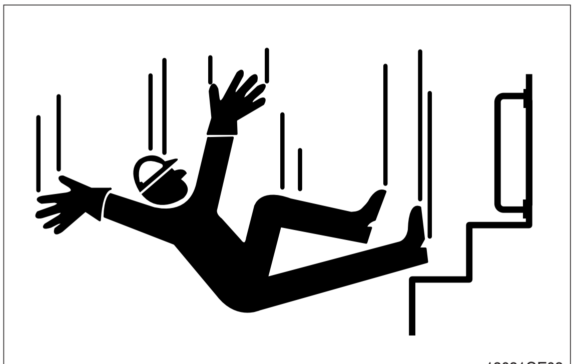
Unexpected machine movement can cause serious injury.
Before performing any work on the excavator, attach a 「**Do Not Operate**」 tag on the right side control lever.



13031GE02

USE HANDHOLDS AND STEPS

Falling is one of the major causes of personal injury.
When you get on and off the machine, always maintain a three point contact with the steps and handrails and face the machine. Do not use any controls as handholds.
Never jump on or off the machine. Never mount or dismount a moving machine.
Be careful of slippery conditions on platforms, steps, and handrails when leaving the machine.



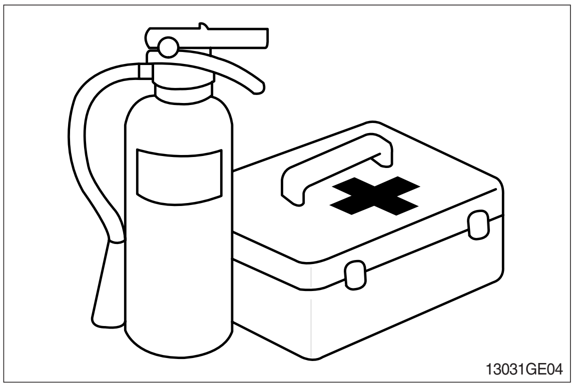
13031GE03

PREPARE FOR EMERGENCIES

Be prepared if a fire starts.

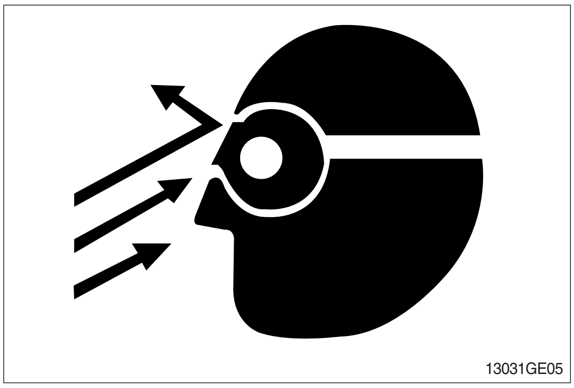
Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



PROTECT AGAINST FLYING DEBRIS

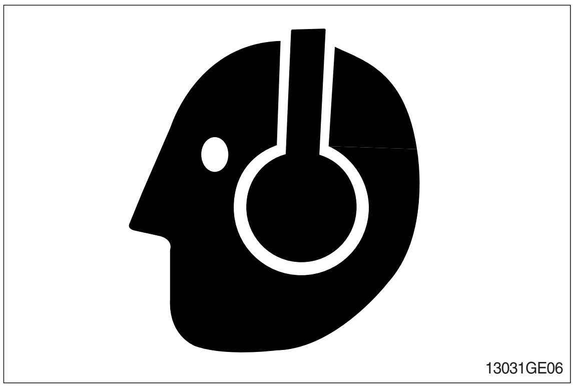
Guard against injury from flying pieces of metal or debris; Wear goggles or safety glasses.



PROTECT AGAINST NOISE

Prolonged exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

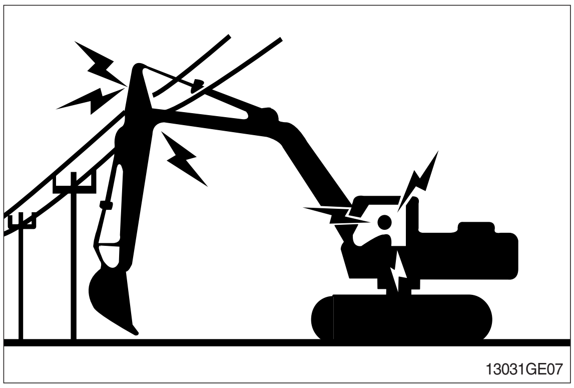
Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.



AVOID POWER LINES

Serious injury or death can result from contact with electric lines.

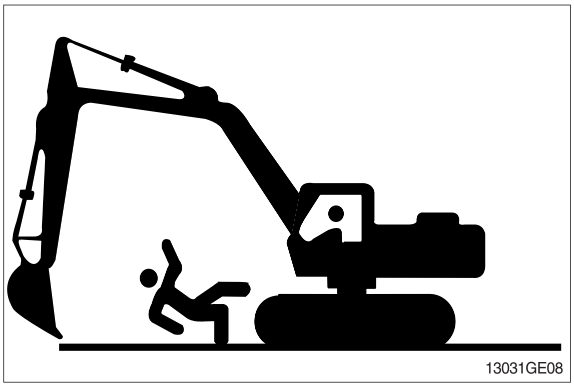
Never move any part of the machine or load closer to electric line than 3m(10ft) plus twice the line insulator length.



KEEP RIDERS OFF EXCAVATOR

Only allow the operator on the excavator. Keep riders off.

Riders on excavator are subject to injury such as being struck by foreign objects and being thrown off the excavator. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the excavator being operated in an unsafe manner.



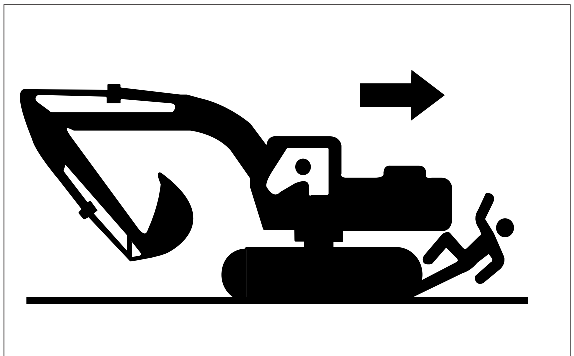
13031GE08

MOVE AND OPERATE MACHINE SAFELY

Bystanders can be run over. Know the location of bystanders before moving, swinging, or operating the machine.

Always keep the travel alarm in working condition. It warns people when the excavator starts to move.

Use a signal person when moving, swinging, or operating the machine in congested areas. Coordinate hand signals before starting the excavator.



13031GE09

OPERATE ONLY FORM OPERATOR'S SEAT

Avoid possible injury machine damage. Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals.

NEVER start engine while standing on ground. Start engine only from operator's seat.

13031GE26

PARK MACHINE SAFELY

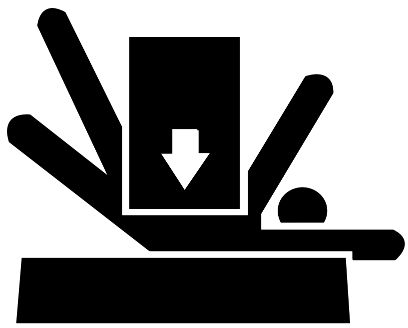
Before working on the machine:

- Park machine on a level surface.
- Lower bucket to the ground.
- Turn auto idle switch off.
- Run engine at 1/2 speed without load for 2 minutes.
- Turn key switch to OFF to stop engine. Remove key from switch.
- Move pilot control shutoff lever to locked position.
- Allow engine to cool.

SUPPORT MACHINE PROPERLY

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If you must work on a lifted machine or attachment, securely support the machine or attachment.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load.
Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

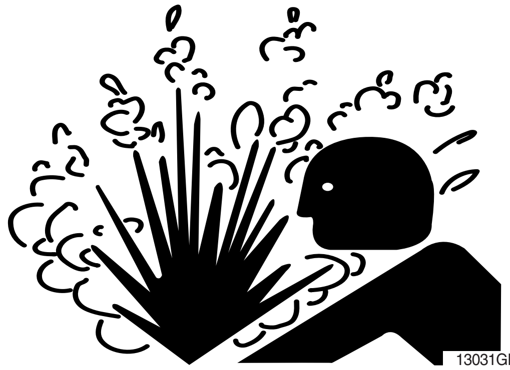


13031GE10

SERVICE COOLING SYSTEM SAFELY

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

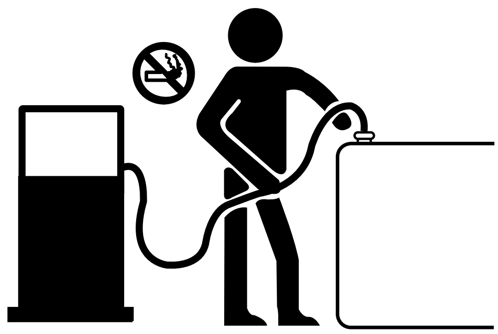
Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands.



13031GE11

HANDLE FLUIDS SAFELY-AVOID FIRES

Handle fuel with care; It is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks. Always stop engine before refueling machine.
Fill fuel tank outdoors.



13031GE12

Store flammable fluids away from fire hazards. Do not incinerate or puncture pressurized containers.

Make sure machine is clean of trash, grease, and debris.

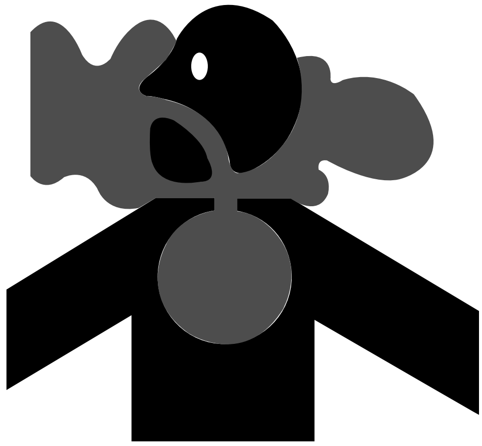
Do not store oily rags; They can ignite and burn spontaneously.

13031GE13

BEWARE OF EXHAUST FUMES

Prevent asphyxiation. Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death.

If you must operate in a building, be positive there is adequate ventilation. Either use an exhaust pipe extension to remove the exhaust fumes or open doors and windows to bring enough outside air into the area.



13031GE14

REMOVE PAINT BEFORE WELDING OR HEATING

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Do all work outside or in a well ventilated area. Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

Remove paint before welding or heating:

- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust.
  Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

ILLUMINATE WORK AREA SAFELY

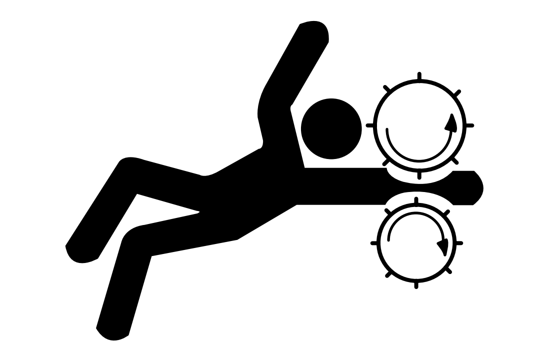
Illuminate your work area adequately but safely. Use a portable safety light for working inside or under the machine. Make sure the bulb is enclosed by a wire cage. The hot filament of an accidentally broken bulb can ignite spilled fuel or oil.

13031GE15

SERVICE MACHINE SAFELY

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.

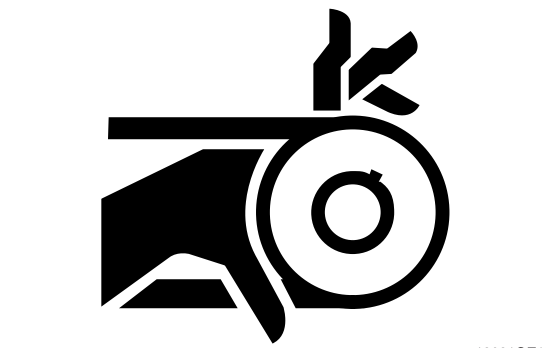


13031GE16

STAY CLEAR OF MOVING PARTS

Entanglements in moving parts can cause serious injury.

To prevent accidents, use care when working around rotating parts.



13031GE17

AVOID HIGH PRESSURE FLUIDS

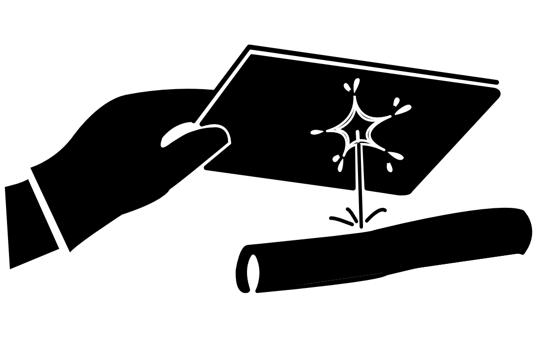
Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result.

13031GE18



13031GE19

AVOID HEATING NEAR PRESSURIZED FLUID LINES

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials.

Pressurized lines can be accidentally cut when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area. Install fire resisting guards to protect hoses or other materials.

13031GE20

PREVENT BATTERY EXPLOSIONS

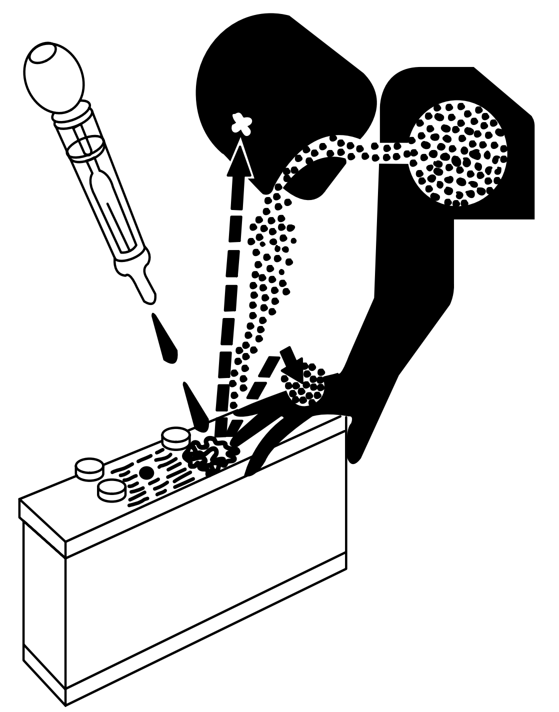
Keep sparks, lighted matches, and flame away from the top of battery. Battery gas can explode.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a volt-meter or hydrometer.

Do not charge a frozen battery; It may explode. Warm battery to 16° C (60° F).

13031GE21

PREVENT ACID BURNS


13031GE22

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous. It is strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid the hazard by:

1. Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area.
2. Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves.
3. Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added.
4. Avoiding spilling of dripping electrolyte.
5. Use proper jump start procedure.

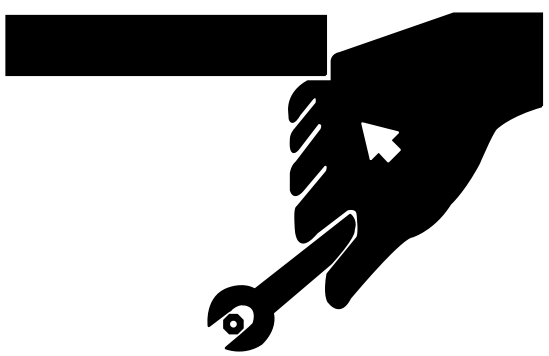
If you spill acid on yourself:

1. Flush your skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush your eyes with water for 10-15 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

If acid is swallowed:

1. Drink large amounts of water or milk.
2. Then drink milk of magnesia, beaten eggs, or vegetable oil.
3. Get medical attention immediately.

USE TOOLS PROPERLY


13031GE23

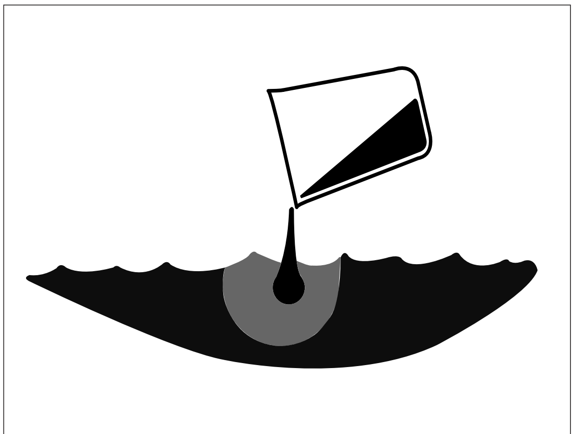
Use tools appropriate to the work. Makeshift tools, parts, and procedures can create safety hazards.

Use power tools only to loosen threaded tools and fasteners.

For loosening and tightening hardware, use the correct size tools. DO NOT use U.S. measurement tools on metric fasteners. Avoid bodily injury caused by slipping wrenches.

Use only recommended replacement parts. (See Parts catalogue.)

DISPOSE OF FLUIDS PROPERLY



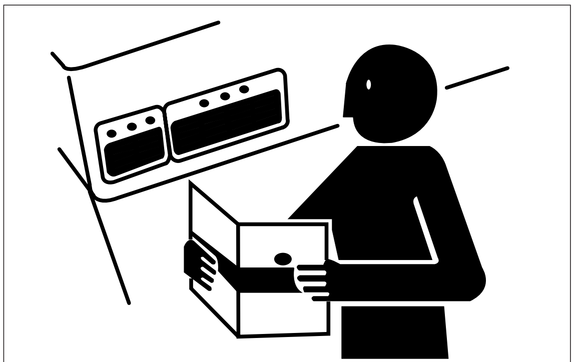
13031GE24

Improperly disposing of fluids can harm the environment and ecology. Before draining any fluids, find out the proper way to dispose of waste from your local environmental agency.

Use proper containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers that may mislead someone into drinking from them.

DO NOT pour oil into the ground, down a drain, or into a stream, pond, or lake. Observe relevant environmental protection regulations when disposing of oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid, filters, batteries, and other harmful waste.

REPLACE SAFETY SIGNS



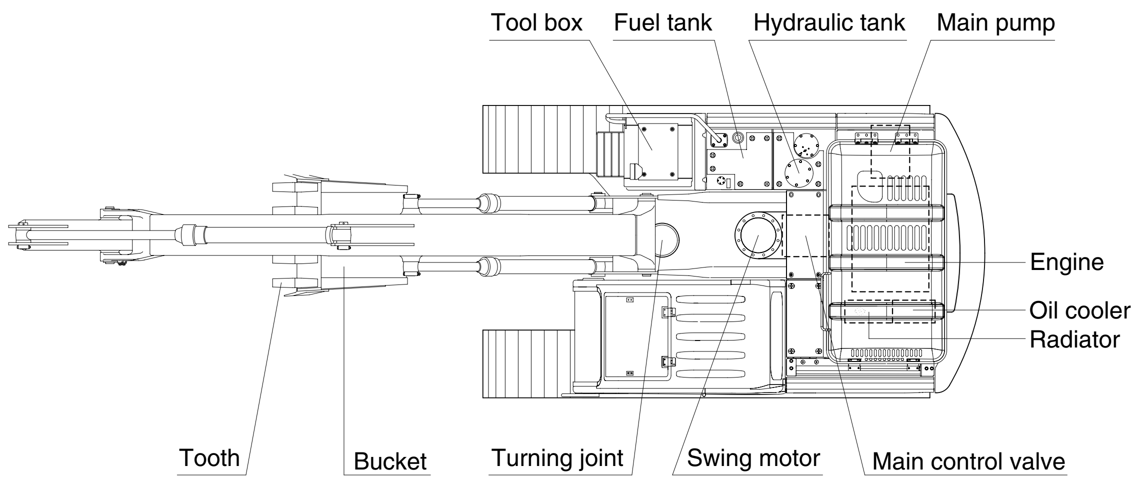
13031GE25

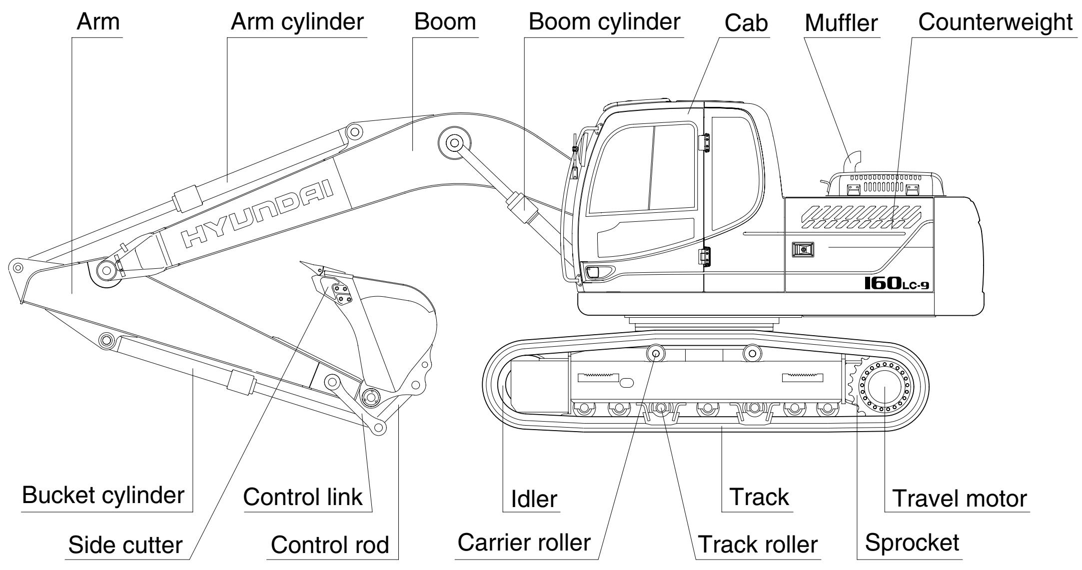
Replace missing or damaged safety signs. See the machine operator's manual for correct safety sign placement.

LIVE WITH SAFETY

Before returning machine to customer, make sure machine is functioning properly, especially the safety systems. Install all guards and shields.

1. MAJOR COMPONENT



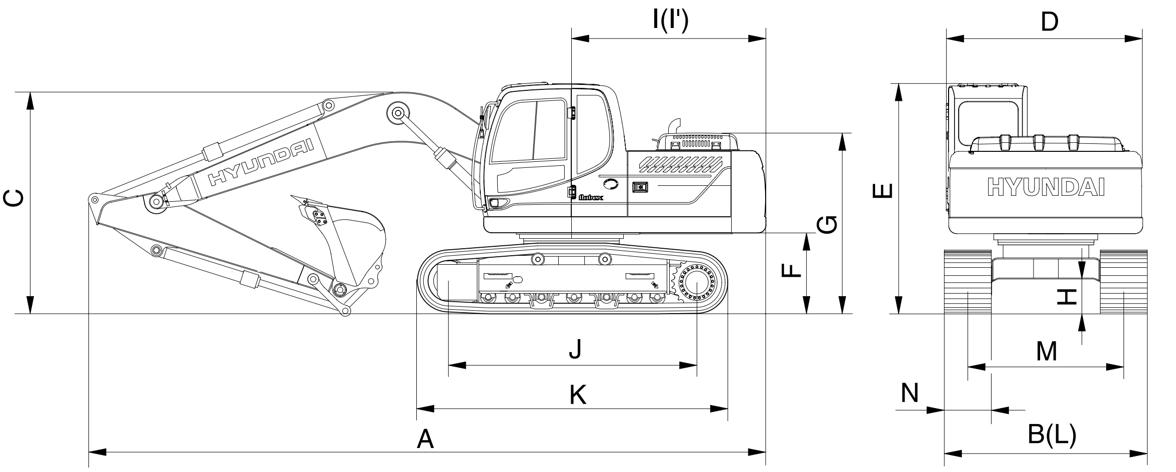


16092SP01

2. SPECIFICATIONS

1) R160LC-9

· 5.1 m (16' 9") BOOM and 2.6 m (8' 6") ARM

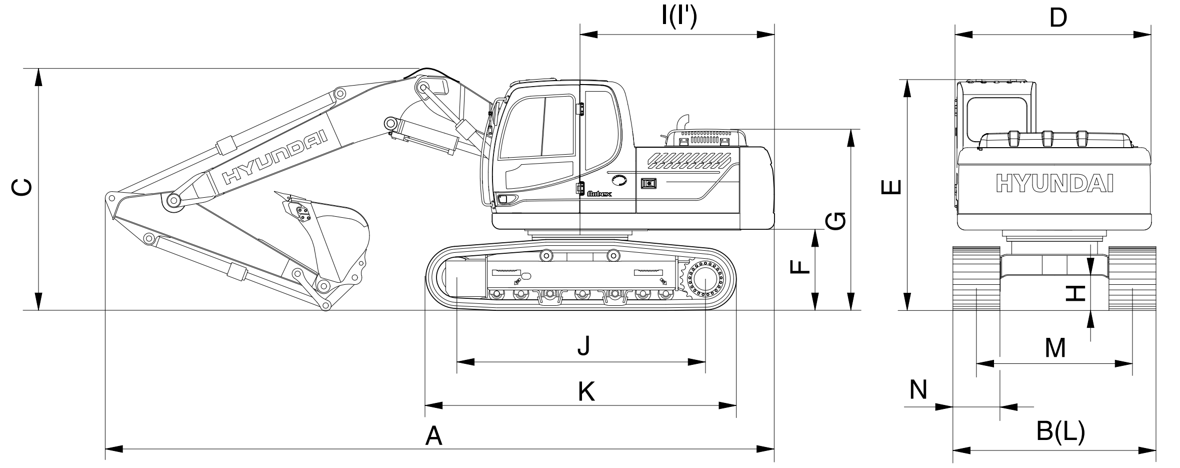


16092SP02

Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight		kg (lb)	17800 (39240)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m^3 (yd^3)	0.70 (0.92)
Overall length	A	mm (ft-in)	8650 (28' 5")
Overall width, with 600 mm shoe	B		2590 (8' 6")
Overall height	C		2990 (9' 10")
Superstructure width	D		2475 (8' 1")
Overall height of cab	E		2980 (9' 9")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		1055 (3' 6")
Engine cover height	G		2315 (7' 7")
Minimum ground clearance	H		460 (1' 6")
Rear-end distance	I		2480 (8' 2")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		2530 (8' 4")
Distance between tumblers	J		3170 (10' 5")
Undercarriage length	K		3960 (13' 0")
Undercarriage width	L		2590 (8' 6")
Track gauge	M		1990 (6' 6")
Track shoe width, standard	N		600 (24")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	3.2/5.5 (2.0/3.4)
Swing speed		rpm	11.3
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure (600 mm shoe)		kgf/cm^2(psi)	0.43 (6.11)
Max traction force		kg (lb)	17000 (37500)

2) R160LC-9

· 5.1 m (16' 9") HYDRAULIC ADJUSTABLE BOOM AND 2.6 m (8' 6") ARM

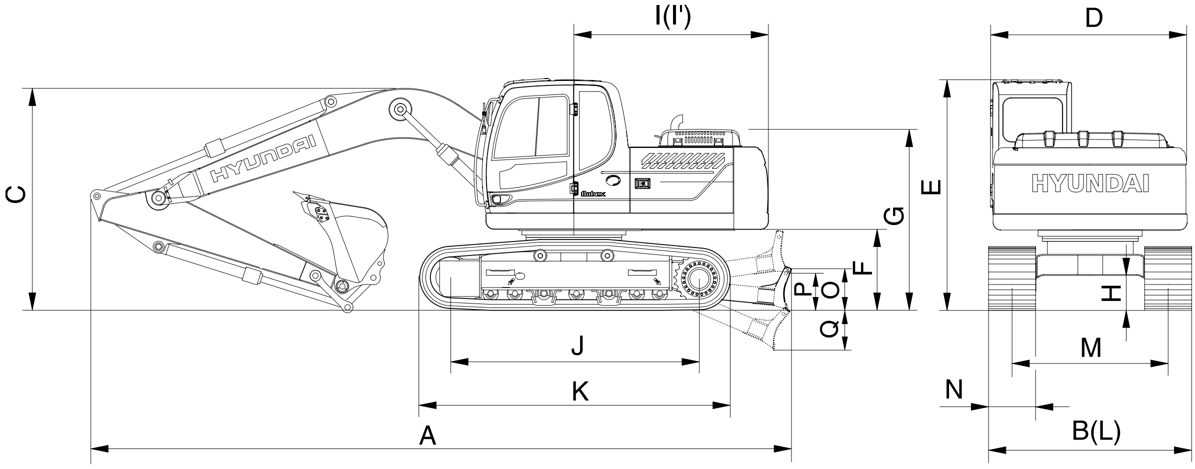


16092SP03

Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight		kg (lb)	18290 (40320)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m^3 (yd^3)	0.70 (0.92)
Overall length	A		8610 (28' 3")
Overall width, with 600 mm shoe	B		2590 (8' 6")
Overall height	C		3060 (10' 0")
Superstructure width	D		2475 (8' 1")
Overall height of cab	E		2980 (9' 9")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		1055 (3' 6")
Engine cover height	G		2315 (7' 7")
Minimum ground clearance	H	mm (ft-in)	460 (1' 6")
Rear-end distance	I		2480 (8' 2")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		2530 (8' 4")
Distance between tumblers	J		3170 (10' 5")
Undercarriage length	K		3960 (13' 0")
Undercarriage width	L		2590 (8' 6")
Track gauge	M		1990 (6' 6")
Track shoe width, standard	N		600 (24")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	3.2/5.5 (2.0/3.4)
Swing speed		rpm	11.3
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure (600 mm shoe)		kgf/cm^2(psi)	0.44 (6.11)
Max traction force		kg (lb)	17000 (37500)

3) R160LCD-9

· 5.1 m (16' 9") BOOM and 2.6 m (8' 6") ARM

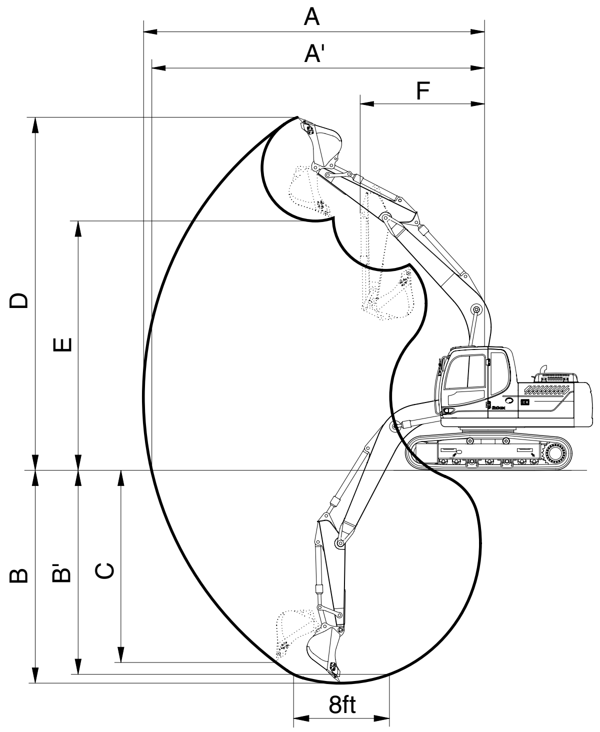


16092SP04

Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight		kg (lb)	18800 (41450)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m^3 (yd^3)	0.70 (0.92)
Overall length	A		9100 (29' 10")
Overall width, with 600 mm shoe	B		2590 (8' 6")
Overall height	C		2990 (9'10")
Superstructure width	D		2475 (8' 1")
Overall height of cab	E		2980 (9' 9")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		1055 (3' 6")
Engine cover height	G		2315 (7' 7")
Minimum ground clearance	H		460 (1' 6")
Rear-end distance	I	mm (ft-in)	2480 (8' 2")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		2530 (8' 4")
Distance between tumblers	J		3170 (10' 5")
Undercarriage length	K		3960 (13' 0")
Undercarriage width	L		2590 (8' 6")
Track gauge	M		1990 (6' 6")
Track shoe width, standard	N		600 (24")
Height of blade	O		640 (2' 1")
Ground clearance of blade up	P		615 (2' 0")
Depth of blade down	Q		675 (2' 3")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	3.2/5.5 (2.0/3.4)
Swing speed		rpm	11.3
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure (600 mm shoe)		kgf/cm^2(psi)	0.46 (6.54)
Max traction force		kg (lb)	17000 (37500)

3. WORKING RANGE

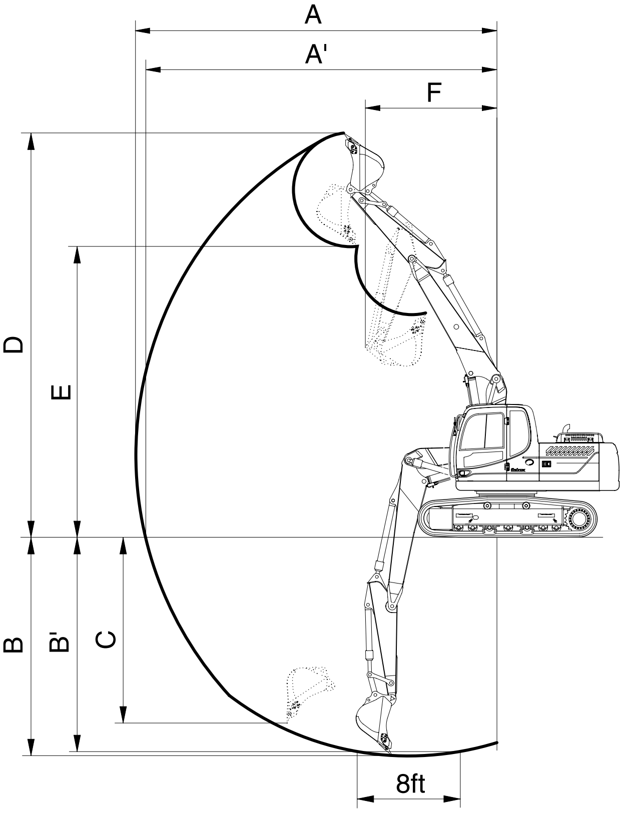
1) 5.1 m (16' 9") MONO BOOM



Description		2.2 m (7' 3") Arm	2.6 m (8' 6") Arm	3.1 m (10' 2") Arm
Max digging reach	A	8690 mm (28' 6")	9020 mm (29' 7")	9450 mm (31' 0")
Max digging reach on ground	A'	8530 mm (27'12")	8860 mm (29' 1")	9300 mm (30' 6")
Max digging depth	B	5660 mm (18' 7")	6060 mm (19'11")	6560 mm (21' 6")
Max digging depth (8ft level)	B'	5430 mm (17'10")	5850 mm (19' 2")	6370 mm (20'11")
Max vertical wall digging depth	C	5120 mm (16'10")	5380 mm (17' 8")	5710 mm (18' 9")
Max digging height	D	8750 mm (28' 8")	8840 mm (29' 0")	8980 mm (29' 6")
Max dumping height	E	6110 mm (20' 1")	6220 mm (20' 5")	6390 mm (21' 0")
Min swing radius	F	3180 mm (10' 5")	3170 mm (10' 5")	3170 mm (10' 5")
Bucket digging force	SAE	107.9 [117.2] kN	107.9 [117.2] kN	107.9 [117.2] kN
		11000 [11940] kgf	11000 [11940] kgf	11000 [11940] kgf
		24250 [26330] lbf	24250 [26330] lbf	24250 [26330] lbf
	ISO	123.6 [134.2] kN	123.6 [134.2] kN	123.6 [134.2] kN
		12600 [13680] kgf	12600 [13680] kgf	12600 [13680] kgf
		27780 [30160] lbf	27780 [30160] lbf	27780 [30160] lbf
Arm crowd force	SAE	87.2 [94.7] kN	77.3 [83.9] kN	69.0 [74.9] kN
		8890 [9650] kgf	7880 [8560] kgf	7030 [7630] kgf
		19600 [21280] lbf	17370 [18860] lbf	15500 [16830] lbf
	ISO	91.0 [98.8] kN	80.3 [87.2] kN	71.4 [77.5] kN
		9280 [10080] kgf	8190 [8890] kgf	7280 [7900] kgf
		20460 [22210] lbf	18060 [19600] lbf	16050 [17430] lbf

[   ] : Power boost

2) 5.1 m (16' 9") HYDRAULIC ADJUSTABLE BOOM



Description		2.2 m (7' 3") Arm	2.6 m (8' 6") Arm
Max digging reach	A	8760 mm (28' 9")	9110 mm (29'11")
Max digging reach on ground	A'	8590 mm (28' 2")	8950 mm (29' 4")
Max digging depth	B	5430 mm (17' 10")	5830 mm (19' 2")
Max digging depth (8ft level)	B'	5330 mm (17' 6")	5730 mm (18'10")
Max vertical wall digging depth	C	4630 mm (15' 2")	4980 mm (16' 4")
Max digging height	D	9420 mm (30' 11")	9610 mm (31' 6")
Max dumping height	E	6710 mm (22' 0")	6910 mm (22' 8")
Min swing radius	F	3100 mm (10' 2")	2970 mm (9' 9")
Bucket digging force	SAE	107.9 [117.2] kN	107.9 [117.2] kN
		11000 [11940] kgf	11000 [11940] kgf
		24250 [26330] lbf	24250 [26330] lbf
	ISO	123.6 [134.2] kN	123.6 [134.2] kN
		12600 [13680] kgf	12600 [13680] kgf
		27780 [30160] lbf	27780 [30160] lbf
Arm crowd force	SAE	87.2 [94.7] kN	77.3 [83.9] kN
		8890 [9650] kgf	7880 [8560] kgf
		19600 [21280] lbf	17370 [18860] lbf
	ISO	91.0 [98.8] kN	80.3 [87.2] kN
		9280 [10080] kgf	8190 [8890] kgf
		20460 [22210] lbf	18060 [19600] lbf

[ ] : Power boost

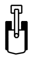
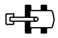
4. WEIGHT

Item	R160LC-9		R160LCD-9	
	kg	lb	kg	lb
Upper structure assembly	7880	17370	←	
Main frame weld assembly	1470	3240	←	
Engine assembly	420	930	←	
Fan clutch assembly	45	100	←	
Main pump assembly	100	220	←	
Main control valve assembly	140	310	←	
Swing motor assembly	250	550	←	
Hydraulic oil tank assembly	165	360	←	
Fuel tank assembly	130	290	←	
Counterweight	2900	6390	←	
Cab assembly	500	1100	←	
Lower chassis assembly	6900	15210	7900	17420
Track frame weld assembly	2290	5050	2270	5000
Swing bearing	260	570	←	
Travel motor assembly	300	660	←	
Turning joint	60	130	←	
Track recoil spring	140	310	←	
Idler	160	350	←	
Carrier roller	20	45	←	
Track roller	40	90	←	
Track-chain assembly (600 mm standard triple grouser shoe)	1180	2600	←	
Front attachment assembly (5.1 m boom, 2.6 m arm, 0.7 m^3 SAE heaped bucket)	3020	6660	←	
5.1 m boom assembly	1040	2290	←	
2.6 m arm assembly	540	1190	←	
0.7 m^3 SAE heaped bucket	540	1190	←	
Boom cylinder assembly	155	340	←	
Arm cylinder assembly	180	400	←	
Bucket cylinder assembly	125	280	←	
Bucket control link assembly	120	265	←	
Dozer blade assembly	-	-	655	1445
Dozer blade cylinder assembly	-	-	66	146

5. LIFTING CAPACITIES

1) R160LC-9

(1) 5.1 m (16' 9") boom, 2.6 m (8' 6") arm equipped with 0.70 m^3 (SAE heaped) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoe and 2900 kg (6390 lb) counterweight.

·  : Rating over-front ·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

Load point height		Load radius										At max. reach		
		1.5 m (5.0 ft)		3.0 m (10.0 ft)		4.5 m (15.0 ft)		6.0 m (20.0 ft)		7.5 m (25.0 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
7.5 m	kg											*3410	3190	6.11
(25.0 ft)	lb											*7520	7030	(20.0)
6.0 m	kg							*3040	*3040			*3380	2240	7.37
(20.0 ft)	lb							*6700	*6700			*7450	4940	(24.2)
4.5 m	kg							*3790	3150			3000	1820	8.11
(15.0 ft)	lb							*8360	6940			6610	4010	(26.6)
3.0 m	kg			*7930	*7930	*5330	4770	*4320	2990	*2830	2020	2730	1630	8.48
(10.0 ft)	lb			*17480	*17480	*11750	10520	*9520	6590	*6240	4450	6020	3590	(27.8)
1.5 m	kg			*8090	8060	*6680	4380	4670	2820	3250	1940	2650	1560	8.53
(5.0 ft)	lb			*17840	17770	*14730	9660	10300	6220	7170	4280	5840	3440	(28.0)
Ground	kg			*7880	7700	7150	4130	4520	2680	3190	1880	2750	1620	8.28
Line	lb			*17370	16980	15760	9110	9960	5910	7030	4140	6060	3570	(27.2)
-1.5 m	kg	*6690	*6690	*10670	7660	7030	4020	4440	2610			3090	1830	7.69
(-5.0 ft)	lb	*14750	*14750	*23520	16890	15500	8860	9790	5750			6810	4030	(25.2)
-3.0 m	kg	*9970	*9970	*10310	7780	*6990	4050	4470	2640			*3770	2350	6.64
(-10.0 ft)	lb	*21980	*21980	*22730	17150	*15410	8930	9850	5820			*8310	5180	(21.8)
-4.5 m	kg			*7500	*7500	*4980	4230							
(-15.0 ft)	lb			*16530	*16530	*10980	9330							

Note
1. Lifting capacity are based on SAE J1097 and ISO 10567.
2. Lifting capacity of the ROBEX series does not exceed 75% of tipping load with the machine on firm, level ground or 87% of full hydraulic capacity.
3. The load point is a hook located on the back of the bucket.
4. *indicates load limited by hydraulic capacity.

(2) 5.1 m (16' 9") hydraulic adjustable boom, 2.6 m (8' 6") arm equipped with 0.70 m^3 (SAE heaped) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoe and 2900 kg (6390 lb) counterweight.

Load point height		Load radius										At max. reach		
		1.5 m (5.0 ft)		3.0 m (10.0 ft)		4.5 m (15.0 ft)		6.0 m (20.0 ft)		7.5 m (25.0 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
6.0 m	kg											*3450	2160	7.48
(20.0 ft)	lb											*7610	4760	(24.5)
4.5 m	kg											2950	1760	8.20
(15.0 ft)	lb											6500	3880	(26.9)
3.0 m	kg							*4350	2980	*3250	2000	2680	1570	8.57
(10.0 ft)	lb							*9590	6570	*7170	4410	5910	3460	(28.1)
1.5 m	kg			*6980	*6980	*6660	4350	4690	2790	3260	1920	2610	1510	8.62
(5.0 ft)	lb			*15390	*15390	*14680	9590	10340	6150	7190	4230	5750	3330	(28.3)
Ground	kg			*7040	*7040	7160	4080	4530	2650	3190	1850	2710	1570	8.37
Line	lb			*15520	*15520	15790	8990	9990	5840	7030	4080	5970	3460	(27.5)
-1.5 m	kg	*6030	*6030	*9960	7580	7040	3970	4450	2580			3050	1780	7.78
(-5.0 ft)	lb	*13290	*13290	*21960	16710	15520	8750	9810	5690			6720	3920	(25.5)
-3.0 m	kg	*9490	*9490	*9860	7730	*6740	4010	4490	2610			*3350	2290	6.76
(-10.0 ft)	lb	*20920	*20920	*21740	17040	*14860	8840	9900	5750			*7390	5050	(22.2)
-4.5 m	kg			*6840	*6840	*4560	4220							
(-15.0 ft)	lb			*15080	*15080	*10050	9300							

2) R160LCD-9

(1) 5.1 m (16' 9") boom, 2.6 m (8' 6") arm equipped with 0.7 m^3 (SAE heaped) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoe and 2900 kg (6390 lb) counterweight.

· : Rating over-front · : Rating over-side or 360 degree

Load point height		Load radius										At max. reach		
		1.5 m (5.0 ft)		3.0 m (10.0 ft)		4.5 m (15.0 ft)		6.0 m (20.0 ft)		7.5 m (25.0 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
7.5 m	kg											*3410	3350	6.11
(25.0 ft)	lb											*7520	7390	(20.0)
6.0 m	kg							*3040	*3040			*3380	2370	7.37
(20.0 ft)	lb							*6700	*6700			*7450	5220	(24.2)
4.5 m	kg							*3790	3310			3340	1940	8.11
(15.0 ft)	lb							*8360	7300			7360	4280	(26.6)
3.0 m	kg			*7930	*7930	*5330	5000	*4320	3160	*2830	2140	3040	1730	8.48
(10.0 ft)	lb			*17480	*17480	*11750	11020	*9520	6970	*6240	4720	6700	3810	(27.8)
1.5 m	kg			*8090	*8090	*6680	4620	*4950	2980	3620	2070	2960	1670	8.53
(5.0 ft)	lb			*17840	*17840	*14730	10190	*10910	6570	7980	4560	6530	3680	(28.0)
Ground	kg			*7880	*7880	*7520	4360	5010	2840	*3490	2010	3080	1730	8.28
Line	lb			*17370	*17370	*16580	9610	11050	6260	*7690	4430	6790	3810	(27.2)
-1.5 m	kg	*6690	*6690	*10670	8080	*7650	4260	4930	2780			3450	1950	7.69
(-5.0 ft)	lb	*14750	*14750	*23520	17810	*16870	9390	10870	6130			7610	4300	(25.2)
-3.0 m	kg	*9970	*9970	*10310	8200	*6990	4280	*4900	2800			*3770	2500	6.64
(-10.0 ft)	lb	*21980	*21980	*22730	18080	*15410	9440	*10800	6170			*8310	5510	(21.8)
-4.5 m	kg			*7500	*7500	*4980	4460							
(-15.0 ft)	lb			*16530	*16530	*10980	9830							

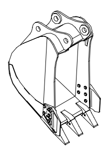
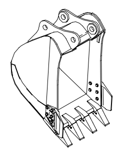
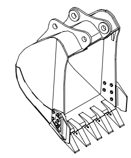
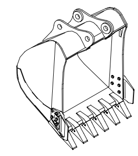
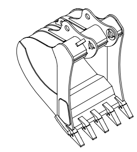
Note 1. Lifting capacity are based on SAE J1097 and ISO 10567.
2. Lifting capacity of the ROBEX series does not exceed 75% of tipping load with the machine on firm, level ground or 87% of full hydraulic capacity.
3. The load point is a hook located on the back of the bucket.
4. *indicates load limited by hydraulic capacity.

(2) 5.1 m (16' 9") hydraulic adjustable boom, 2.6 m (8' 6") arm equipped with 0.7 m³ (SAE heaped) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoe and 2900 kg (6390 lb) counterweight.

Load point height		Load radius										At max. reach		
		1.5 m (5.0 ft)		3.0 m (10.0 ft)		4.5 m (15.0 ft)		6.0 m (20.0 ft)		7.5 m (25.0 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
6.0 m	kg											*3450	2280	7.48
(20.0 ft)	lb											*7610	5030	(24.5)
4.5 m	kg											3280	1870	8.20
(15.0 ft)	lb											7230	4120	(26.9)
3.0 m	kg							*4350	3150	*3250	2120	2990	1680	8.57
(10.0 ft)	lb							*9590	6940	*7170	4670	6590	3700	(28.1)
1.5 m	kg			*6980	*6980	*6660	4590	*4920	2960	3630	2040	2920	1620	8.62
(5.0 ft)	lb			*15390	*15390	*14680	10120	*10850	6530	8000	4500	6440	3570	(28.3)
Ground	kg			*7040	*7040	*7420	4310	5020	2810	3560	1980	3030	1680	8.37
Line	lb			*15520	*15520	*16360	9500	11070	6190	7850	4370	6680	3700	(27.5)
-1.5 m	kg	*6030	*6030	*9960	8010	*7480	4210	4940	2740			3400	1900	7.78
(-5.0 ft)	lb	*13290	*13290	*21960	17660	*16490	9280	10890	6040			7500	4190	(25.5)
-3.0 m	kg	*9490	*9490	*9860	8150	*6740	4250	*4700	2780			*3350	2430	6.76
(-10.0 ft)	lb	*20920	*20920	*21740	17970	*14860	9370	*10360	6130			*7390	5360	(22.2)
-4.5 m	kg			*6840	*6840	*4560	4460							
(-15.0 ft)	lb			*15080	*15080	*10050	9830							

6. BUCKET SELECTION GUIDE

1) GENERAL BUCKET

				
0.39 m³ SAE heaped bucket	0.50 m³ SAE heaped bucket	0.64, ※0.70 m³ SAE heaped bucket	0.89, 1.05 m³ SAE heaped bucket	◈0.69 m³ SAE heaped bucket

Capacity		Width		Weight	Recommendation				
					5.1 m (16' 9") Mono boom			5.1 m (16' 9") Hyd adjustable boom	
SAE heaped	CECE heaped	Without side cutter	With side cutter		2.2 m arm (7' 3")	2.6 m arm (8' 6")	3.1 m arm (10' 2")	2.2 m arm (7' 3")	2.6 m arm (8' 6")
0.39 m³ (0.51 yd³)	0.34 m³ (0.44 yd³)	620 mm (24.4")	740 mm (29.1")	410 kg (900 lb)					
0.50 m³ (0.65 yd³)	0.44 m³ (0.58 yd³)	760 mm (29.9")	880 mm (34.6")	470 kg (1040 lb)					
0.64 m³ (0.84 yd³)	0.55 m³ (0.72 yd³)	920 mm (36.2")	1040 mm (40.9")	510 kg (1120 lb)					
※0.70 m³ (0.92 yd³)	0.60 m³ (0.78 yd³)	990 mm (39.0")	1110 mm (43.7")	540 kg (1190 lb)					
0.89 m³ (1.16 yd³)	0.77 m³ (1.01 yd³)	1220 mm (48.0")	1340 mm (52.8")	610 kg (1340 lb)					
1.05 m³ (1.37 yd³)	0.90 m³ (1.18 yd³)	1400 mm (55.1")	1520 mm (59.8")	680 kg (1500 lb)					
◈0.69 m³ (0.90 yd³)	0.62 m³ (0.81 yd³)	990 mm (39.0")	-	700 kg (1540 lb)					

◈ : Heavy duty bucket

※ : Standard bucket

Applicable for materials with density of 2000 kg/m³ (3370 lb/yd³) or less

Applicable for materials with density of 1600 kg/m³ (2700 lb/yd³) or less

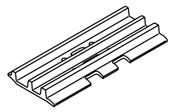
Applicable for materials with density of 1100 kg/m³ (1850 lb/yd³) or less

7. UNDERCARRIAGE

1) TRACKS

X-leg type center frame is integrally welded with reinforced box-section track frames. The design includes dry tracks, lubricated rollers, idlers, sprockets, hydraulic track adjusters with shock absorbing springs and assembled track-type tractor shoes with triple grousers.

2) TYPES OF SHOES

Model	Shapes		Triple grouser		
					
R160LC-9	Shoe width	mm (in)	500 (20)	※600 (24)	700 (28)
	Operating weight	kg (lb)	17550 (38690)	17800 (39240)	18050 (39790)
	Ground pressure	kgf/cm² (psi)	0.51 (7.25)	0.43 (6.11)	0.38 (5.40)
	Overall width	mm (ft-in)	2490 (8' 2")	2590 (8' 6")	2690 (8' 10")
R160LCD-9	Shoe width	mm (in)	500 (20)	※600 (24)	700 (28)
	Operating weight	kg (lb)	18550 (40900)	18800 (41450)	19050 (42000)
	Ground pressure	kgf/cm² (psi)	0.54 (7.68)	0.46 (6.54)	0.40 (5.69)
	Overall width	mm (ft-in)	2490 (8' 2")	2590 (8' 6")	2690 (8' 10")

※ : Standard

3) NUMBER OF ROLLERS AND SHOES ON EACH SIDE

Item	Quantity
	R160LC/LCD-9
Carrier rollers	2 EA
Track rollers	7 EA
Track shoes	49 EA

4) SELECTION OF TRACK SHOE

Suitable track shoes should be selected according to operating conditions.

Method of selecting shoes

Confirm the category from the list of applications in **table 2**, then use **table 1** to select the shoe. Wide shoes (Categories B) have limitations on applications. Before using wide shoes, check the precautions, then investigate and study the operating conditions to confirm if these shoes are suitable.

Select the narrowest shoe possible to meet the required flotation and ground pressure. Application of wider shoes than recommendations will cause unexpected problem such as bending of shoes, crack of link, breakage of pin, loosening of shoe bolts

※ Table 1

Track shoe	Specification	Category
600 mm triple grouser	Standard	A
500 mm triple grouser	Option	A
700 mm triple grouser	Option	B

※ Table 2

Category	Applications	Applications
A	Rocky ground, river beds, normal soil	· Travel at low speed on rough ground with large obstacles such as boulders or fallen trees

8. SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAJOR COMPONENTS

1) ENGINE

Item	Specification
Model	Mitsubishi D04FD-TAA
Type	4-cycle turbocharged charge air cooled diesel engine
Cooling method	Water cooling
Number of cylinders and arrangement	4 cylinders, in-line
Firing order	1-3-4-2
Combustion chamber type	Direct injection type
Cylinder bore × stroke	102 × 130 mm (4.02" × 5.12")
Piston displacement	4250 cc (260 cu in)
Compression ratio	16.5 : 1
Rated gross horse power (SAE J1995)	126 Hp (94 kW) at 2000 rpm
Maximum torque	47.7 kgf · m (345 lbf · ft) at 1800 rpm
Engine oil quantity	17.5 l (4.6 U.S. gal)
Dry weight	420 kg (930 lb)
High idling speed	2100 ± 50 rpm
Low idling speed	950 ± 100 rpm
Rated fuel consumption	170.6 g/Hp · hr at 2000 rpm
Starting motor	24 V-5.0 kW
Alternator	24 V-50 A
Battery	2 × 12 V × 80 Ah

2) MAIN PUMP

Item	Specification
Type	Variable displacement tandem axis piston pumps
Capacity	2 × 80 cc/rev
Maximum pressure	350 kgf/cm^2 (4980 psi) [380 kgf/cm^2 (5400 psi)]
Rated oil flow	2 × 160 l/min (42.3 U.S. gpm / 35.2 U.K. gpm)
Rated speed	2000 rpm

[ ] : Power boost

3) GEAR PUMP

Item	Specification
Type	Fixed displacement gear pump single stage
Capacity	15cc/rev
Maximum pressure	40 kgf/cm^2 (570 psi)
Rated oil flow	30 l/min (7.9 U.S. gpm / 6.6 U.K. gpm)

4) MAIN CONTROL VALVE

Item	Specification
Type	11 spools two-block
Operating method	Hydraulic pilot system
Main relief valve pressure	350 kgf/cm^2 (4980 psi) [380 kgf/cm^2 (5400 psi)]
Overload relief valve pressure	400 kgf/cm^2 (5690 psi)

[ ] : Power boost

5) SWING MOTOR

Item	Specification
Type	Two fixed displacement axial piston motor
Capacity	117.8 cc/rev
Relief pressure	285 kgf/cm^2 (4054 psi)
Braking system	Automatic, spring applied hydraulic released
Braking torque	59 kgf · m (427 lbf · ft)
Brake release pressure	33~50 kgf/cm^2 (469~711 psi)
Reduction gear type	2 - stage planetary

6) TRAVEL MOTOR

Item	Specification
Type	Variable displacement axial piston motor
Relief pressure	350 kgf/cm^2 (4980 psi)
Reduction gear type	Planetary & differential type
Braking system	Automatic, spring applied hydraulic released
Brake release pressure	11 kgf/cm^2 (156 psi)
Braking torque	49.3 kgf · m (357 lbf · ft)

7) CYLINDER

Item		Specification
Boom cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 115 × ø 80 × 1090 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Arm cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 120 × ø 85 × 1355 mm
	Cushion	Extend and retract
Bucket cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 110 × ø 75 × 995 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Adjust cylinder(opt)	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 160 × ø 95 × 650 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Adjust boom cylinder(opt)	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 115 × ø 80 × 960 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Dozer cylinder(opt)	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 110 × ø 85 × 320 mm
	Cushion	Extend only

※ Discoloration of cylinder rod can occur when the friction reduction additive of lubrication oil spreads on the rod surface.
※ Discoloration does not cause any harmful effect on the cylinder performance.

8) SHOE

Item		Width	Ground pressure	Link quantity	Overall width
R160LC-9	Option	500 mm (20")	0.51 kgf/cm² (7.25 psi)	49	2490 mm (8' 2")
	Standard	600 mm (24")	0.43 kgf/cm² (6.11 psi)	49	2590 mm (8' 6")
	Option	700 mm (28")	0.38 kgf/cm² (5.40 psi)	49	2690 mm (8' 10")

9) BUCKET

Item	Capacity		Tooth quantity	Width	
	SAE heaped	CECE heaped		Without side cutter	With side cutter
R160LC-9	0.39 m³ (0.51 yd³)	0.34 m³ (0.44 yd³)	3	620 mm (24.4")	740 mm (29.1")
	0.50 m³ (0.65 yd³)	0.44 m³ (0.58 yd³)	4	760 mm (29.9")	880 mm (34.6")
	0.64 m³ (0.84 yd³)	0.55 m³ (0.72 yd³)	5	920 mm (36.2")	1040 mm (40.9")
	0.70 m³ (0.92 yd³)	0.60 m³ (0.78 yd³)	5	990 mm (39.0")	1110 mm (43.7")
	0.89 m³ (1.16 yd³)	0.77 m³ (1.01 yd³)	6	1220 mm (48.0")	1340 mm (52.8")
	◈0.69 m³ (0.90 yd³)	0.62 m³ (0.81 yd³)	5	990 mm (39.0")	-

◈ : Heavy duty bucket

9. RECOMMENDED OILS

Use only oils listed below. Do not mix different brand oil.
Please use HYUNDAI genuine oil and grease.

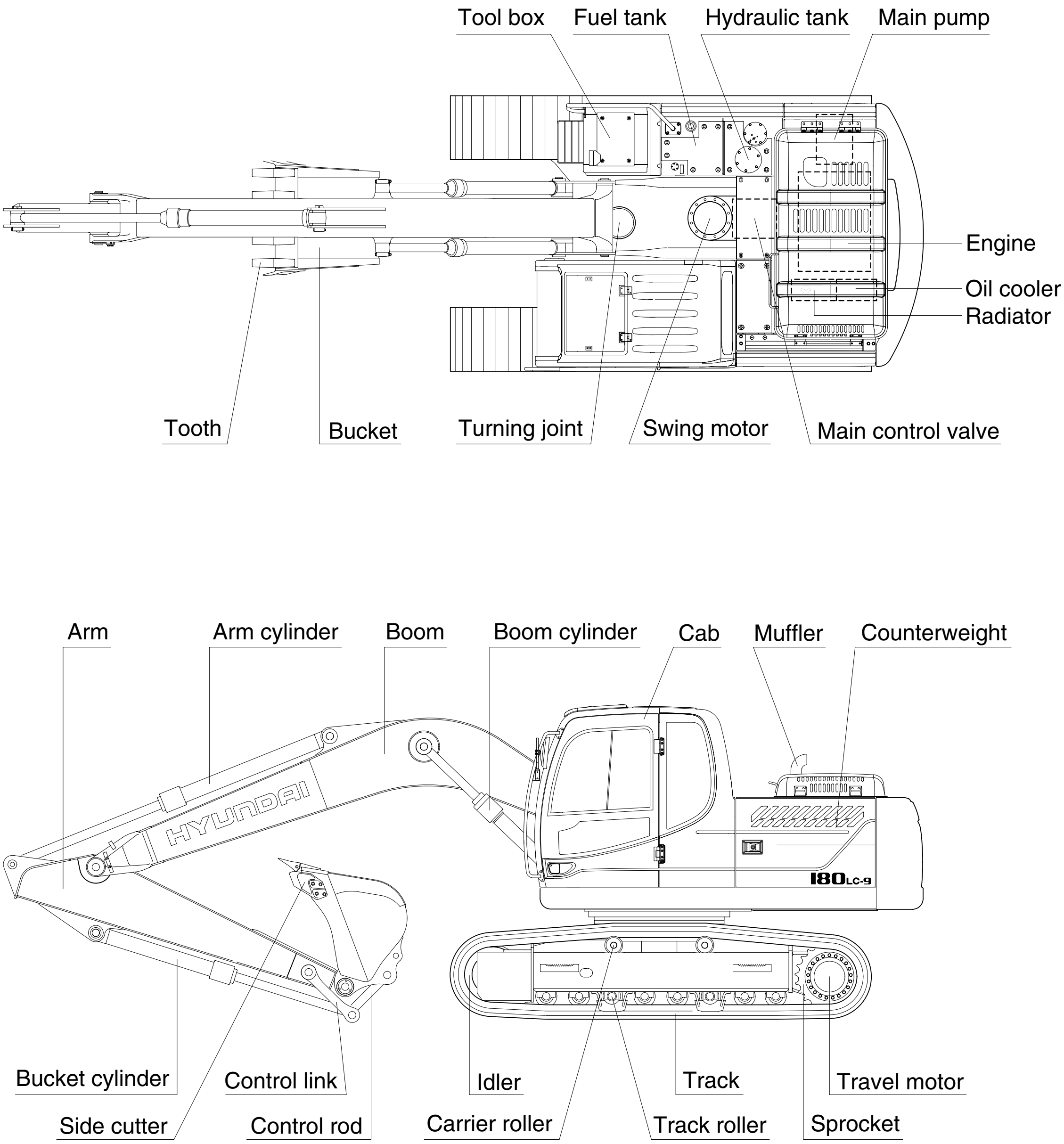
Service point	Kind of fluid	Capacity ℓ (U.S. gal)	Ambient temperature °C(°F) -50 (-58), -30 (-22), -20 (-4), -10 (14), 0 (32), 10 (50), 20 (68), 30 (86), 40 (104)
Engine oil pan	Engine oil	17.5 (4.6)	★SAE 5W-40 SAE 30 SAE 10W SAE 10W-30 SAE 15W-40
Swing drive	Gear oil	5.0 (1.3)★2 6.2 (1.7)	★SAE 75W-90 SAE 80W-90
Final drive		5.8×2 (1.53×2)	
Hydraulic tank	Hydraulic oil	Tank: 160 (42.3) System: 240 (63.4)	★ISO VG 15 ISO VG 32 ISO VG 46 ISO VG 68
Fuel tank	Diesel fuel	260 (68.7)	★ASTM D975 NO.1 ASTM D975 NO.2
Fitting (grease nipple)	Grease	As required	★NLGI NO.1 NLGI NO.2
Radiator (reservoir tank)	Mixture of antifreeze and soft water★1	15.5 (4.1)	Ethylene glycol base permanent type (50 : 50) ★Ethylene glycol base permanent type (60 : 40)

SAE : Society of Automotive Engineers
API : American Petroleum Institute
ISO : International Organization for Standardization
NLGI : National Lubricating Grease Institute
ASTM : American Society of Testing and Material

★ : Cold region
Russia, CIS, Mongolia
★1 : Soft water
City water or distilled water
★2 : Service when the grease inlet exists on the equipment

GROUP 3 SPECIFICATIONS (R180LC-9)

1. MAJOR COMPONENT

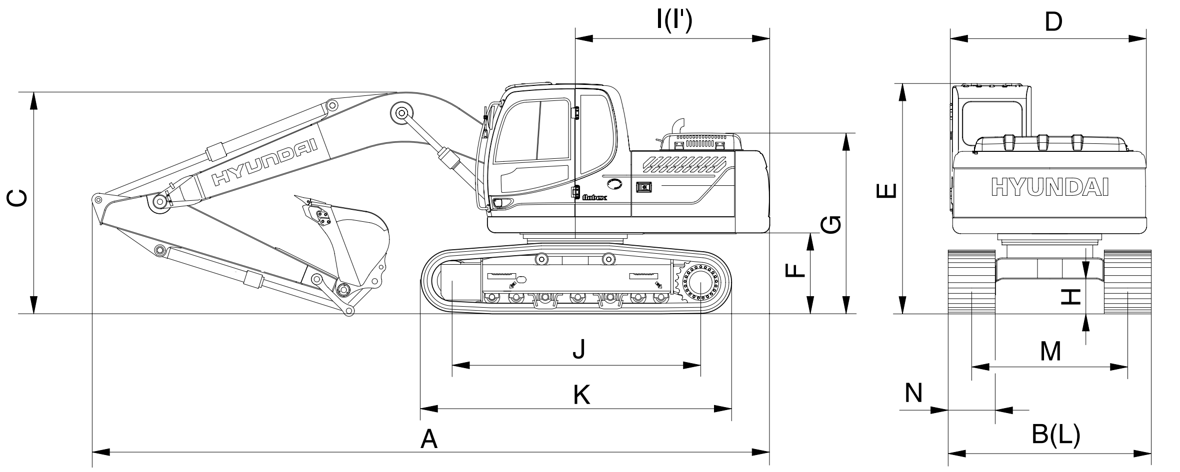


18092SP01

2. SPECIFICATIONS

1) R180LC-9

· 5.1 m (16' 9") BOOM and 2.6 m (8' 6") ARM

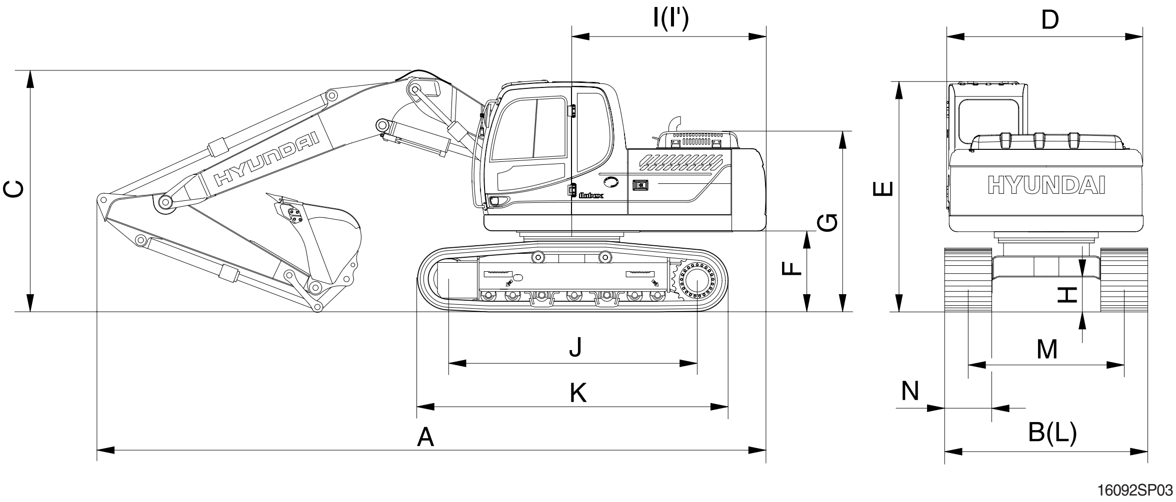


16092SP02

Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight		kg (lb)	18600 (41010)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m^3 (yd^3)	0.76 (0.99)
Overall length	A		8650 (28' 5")
Overall width, with 600 mm shoe	B		2850 (9' 4")
Overall height	C		2990 (9' 10")
Superstructure width	D		2475 (8' 1")
Overall height of cab	E		2980 (9' 9")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		1055 (3' 6")
Engine cover height	G		2315 (7' 7")
Minimum ground clearance	H	mm (ft-in)	460 (1' 6")
Rear-end distance	I		2480 (8' 2")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		2530 (8' 4")
Distance between tumblers	J		3360 (11' 0")
Undercarriage length	K		4150 (13' 7")
Undercarriage width	L		2850 (9' 4")
Track gauge	M		2250 (7' 5")
Track shoe width, standard	N		600 (24")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	3.2/5.5 (2.0/3.4)
Swing speed		rpm	11.3
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure (600 mm shoe)		kgf/cm^2(psi)	0.43 (6.11)
Max traction force		kg (lb)	17000 (37500)

2) R180LC-9

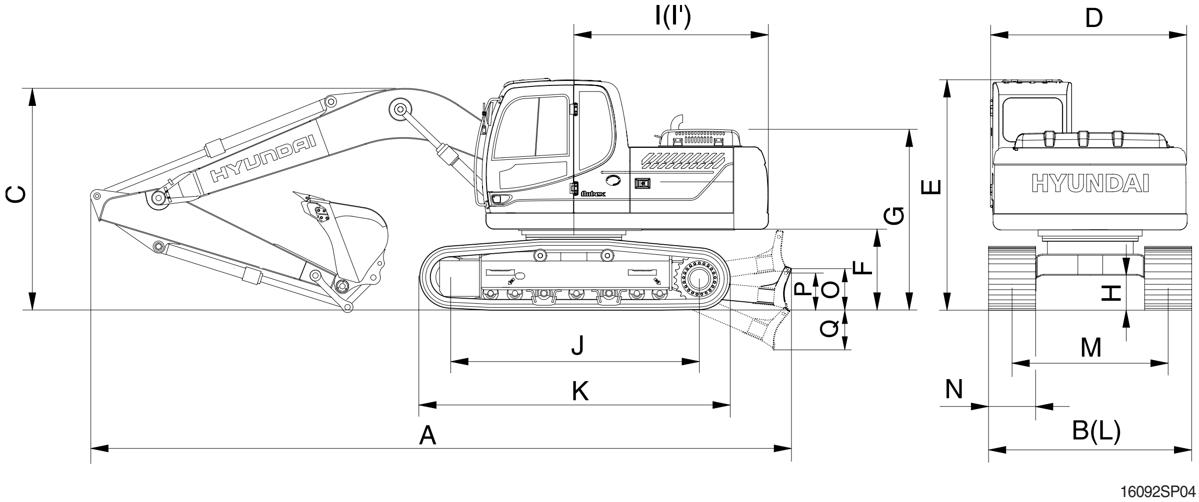
· 5.1 m (16' 9") HYDRAULIC ADJUSTABLE BOOM AND 2.6 m (8' 6") ARM



Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight		kg (lb)	19090 (42090)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m^3 (yd^3)	0.76 (0.99)
Overall length	A	mm (ft-in)	8610 (28' 3")
Overall width, with 600 mm shoe	B		2850 (9' 4")
Overall height	C		3060 (10' 0")
Superstructure width	D		2475 (8' 1")
Overall height of cab	E		2980 (9' 9")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		1055 (3' 6")
Engine cover height	G		2315 (7' 7")
Minimum ground clearance	H		460 (1' 6")
Rear-end distance	I		2480 (8' 2")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		2530 (8' 4")
Distance between tumblers	J		3360 (11' 0")
Undercarriage length	K		4150 (13' 7")
Undercarriage width	L		2850 (9' 4")
Track gauge	M		2250 (7' 5")
Track shoe width, standard	N		600 (24")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	3.2/5.5 (2.0/3.4)
Swing speed		rpm	11.3
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure (600 mm shoe)		kgf/cm^2(psi)	0.44 (6.26)
Max traction force		kg (lb)	17000 (37500)

3) R180LCD-9

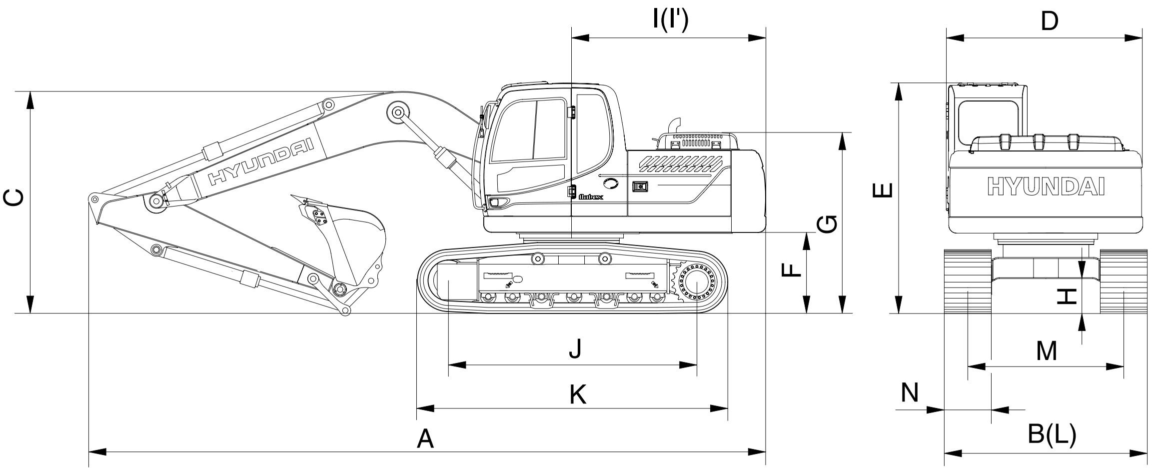
· 5.1 m (16' 9") BOOM and 2.6 m (8' 6") ARM



Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight		kg (lb)	19660 (43210)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m³ (yd³)	0.76 (0.99)
Overall length	A	mm (ft-in)	9100 (29' 10")
Overall width, with 600 mm shoe	B		2850 (9' 4")
Overall height	C		2990 (9'10")
Superstructure width	D		2475 (8' 1")
Overall height of cab	E		2980 (9' 9")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		1055 (3' 6")
Engine cover height	G		2315 (7' 7")
Minimum ground clearance	H		460 (1' 6")
Rear-end distance	I		2480 (8' 2")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		2530 (8' 4")
Distance between tumblers	J		3360 (11' 0")
Undercarriage length	K		4150 (13' 7")
Undercarriage width	L		2850 (9' 4")
Track gauge	M		2250 (7' 5")
Track shoe width, standard	N		600 (24")
Height of blade	O		640 (2' 1")
Ground clearance of blade up	P		615 (2' 0")
Depth of blade down	Q		675 (2' 3")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	3.2/5.5 (2.0/3.4)
Swing speed		rpm	11.3
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure (600 mm shoe)		kgf/cm²(psi)	0.45 (6.40)
Max traction force		kg (lb)	17000 (37500)

4) R180NLC-9

· 5.1 m (16' 9") BOOM and 2.6 m (8' 6") ARM

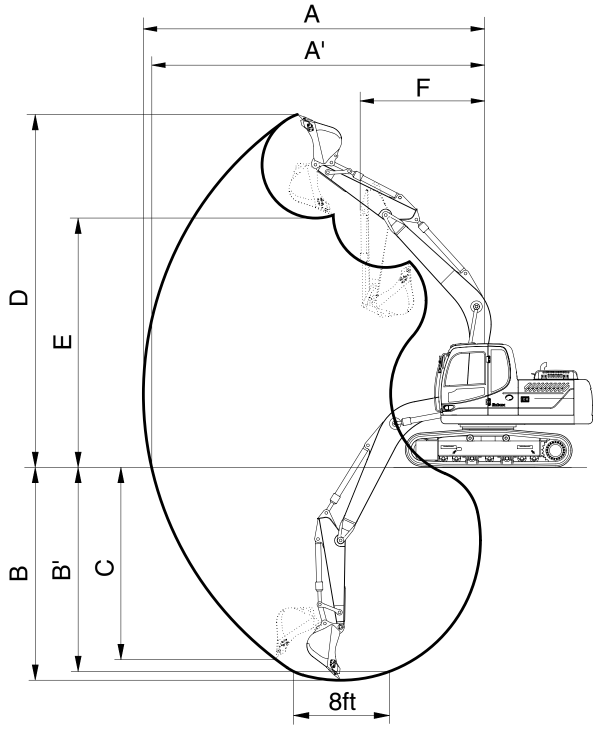


16092SP02

Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight		kg (lb)	18510 (40810)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m^3 (yd^3)	0.76 (0.99)
Overall length	A	mm (ft-in)	8650 (28' 5")
Overall width, with 600 mm shoe	B		2600 (8' 6")
Overall height	C		2990 (9'10")
Superstructure width	D		2475 (8' 1")
Overall height of cab	E		2980 (9' 9")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		1055 (3' 6")
Engine cover height	G		2315 (7' 7")
Minimum ground clearance	H		460 (1' 6")
Rear-end distance	I		2480 (8' 2")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		2530 (8' 4")
Distance between tumblers	J		3360 (11' 0")
Undercarriage length	K		4150 (13' 7")
Undercarriage width	L		2600 (8' 6")
Track gauge	M		2000 (6' 7")
Track shoe width, standard	N		600 (24")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	3.2/5.2 (2.0/3.2)
Swing speed		rpm	11.3
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure (600 mm shoe)		kgf/cm^2(psi)	0.42 (5.97)
Max traction force		kg (lb)	17000 (37500)

3. WORKING RANGE

1) 5.1 m (16' 9") MONO BOOM

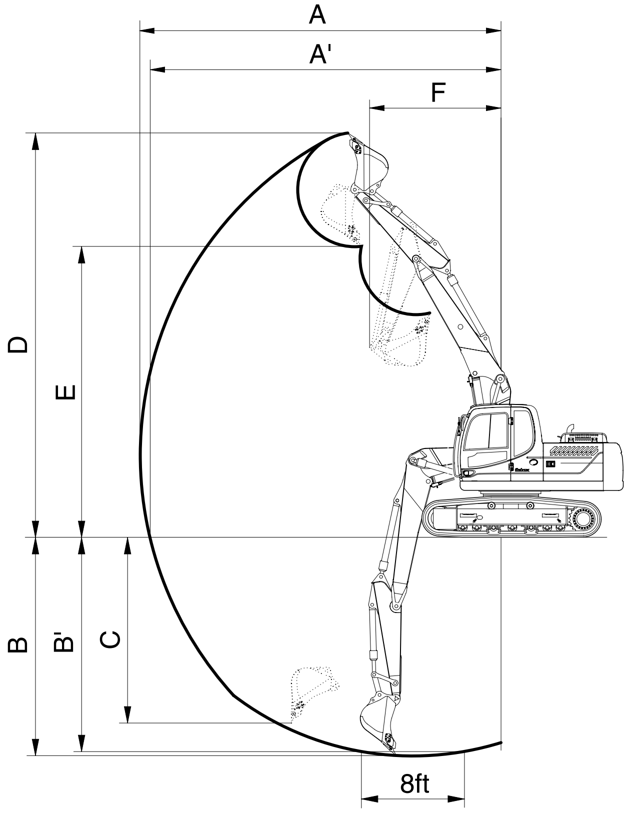


16092SP05

Description		2.2 m (7' 3") Arm	2.6 m (8' 6") Arm	3.1 m (10' 2") Arm
Max digging reach	A	8690 mm (28' 6")	9020 mm (29' 7")	9450 mm (31' 0")
Max digging reach on ground	A'	8530 mm (27'12")	8860 mm (29' 1")	9300 mm (30' 6")
Max digging depth	B	5660 mm (18' 7")	6060 mm (19'11")	6560 mm (21' 6")
Max digging depth (8ft level)	B'	5430 mm (17'10")	5850 mm (19' 2")	6370 mm (20'11")
Max vertical wall digging depth	C	5120 mm (16'10")	5380 mm (17' 8")	5710 mm (18' 9")
Max digging height	D	8750 mm (28' 8")	8840 mm (29' 0")	8980 mm (29' 6")
Max dumping height	E	6110 mm (20' 1")	6220 mm (20' 5")	6390 mm (21' 0")
Min swing radius	F	3180 mm (10' 5")	3170 mm (10' 5")	3170 mm (10' 5")
Bucket digging force	SAE	107.9 [117.2] kN	107.9 [117.2] kN	107.9 [117.2] kN
		11000 [11940] kgf	11000 [11940] kgf	11000 [11940] kgf
		24250 [26330] lbf	24250 [23660] lbf	24250 [26330] lbf
	ISO	123.6 [134.2] kN	123.6 [134.2] kN	123.6 [134.2] kN
		12600 [13680] kgf	12600 [13680] kgf	12600 [13680] kgf
		27780 [30160] lbf	27780 [30160] lbf	27780 [30160] lbf
Arm crowd force	SAE	87.2 [94.7] kN	77.3 [83.9] kN	69.0 [74.9] kN
		8890 [9650] kgf	7880 [8560] kgf	7030 [7630] kgf
		19600 [21280] lbf	17370 [18860] lbf	15500 [16830] lbf
	ISO	91.0 [98.8] kN	80.3 [87.2] kN	71.4 [77.5] kN
		9280 [10080] kgf	8190 [8890] kgf	7280 [7900] kgf
		20460 [22210] lbf	18060 [19600] lbf	16050 [17430] lbf

[ ] : Power boost

2) 5.1 m (16' 9") HYDRAULIC ADJUSTABLE BOOM



16092SP06

Description		2.2m(7' 3") Arm	2.6m(8' 6") Arm
Max digging reach	A	8760 mm (28' 9")	9110 mm (29'11")
Max digging reach on ground	A'	8590 mm (28' 2")	8950 mm (29' 4")
Max digging depth	B	5430 mm (17' 10")	5830 mm (19' 2")
Max digging depth (8ft level)	B'	5330 mm (17' 6")	5730 mm (18'10")
Max vertical wall digging depth	C	4630 mm (15' 2")	4980 mm (16' 4")
Max digging height	D	9420 mm (30' 11")	9610 mm (31' 6")
Max dumping height	E	6710 mm (22' 0")	6910 mm (22' 8")
Min swing radius	F	3100 mm (10' 2")	2970 mm (9' 9")
Bucket digging force	SAE	107.9 [117.2] kN	107.9 [117.2] kN
		11000 [11940] kgf	11000 [11940] kgf
		24250 [26330] lbf	24250 [26330] lbf
	ISO	123.6 [134.2] kN	123.6 [134.2] kN
		12600 [13680] kgf	12600 [13680] kgf
		27780 [30160] lbf	27780 [30160] lbf
Arm crowd force	SAE	87.2 [94.7] kN	77.3 [83.9] kN
		8890 [9650] kgf	7880 [8560] kgf
		19600 [21280] lbf	17370 [18860] lbf
	ISO	91.0 [98.8] kN	80.3 [87.2] kN
		9280 [10080] kgf	8190 [8890] kgf
		20460 [22210] lbf	18060 [19600] lbf

[ ] : Power boost

4. WEIGHT

Item	R180LC-9		R180LCD-9		180NLC-9	
	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb
Upper structure assembly	7880	17370	←		←	
Main frame weld assembly	1470	3240	←		←	
Engine assembly	420	930	←		←	
Fan clutch assembly	45	100	←		←	
Main pump assembly	100	220	←		←	
Main control valve assembly	140	310	←		←	
Swing motor assembly	250	550	←		←	
Hydraulic oil tank assembly	165	360	←		←	
Fuel tank assembly	130	290	←		←	
Counterweight	2900	6390	←		←	
Cab assembly	500	1100	←		←	
Lower chassis assembly	7670	16910	8670	19110	7580	16710
Track frame weld assembly	2130	4700	2370	5230	1980	4370
Swing bearing	260	570	←		←	
Travel motor assembly	300	660	←		←	
Turning joint	60	130	←		←	
Track recoil spring	140	310	←		←	
Idler	160	350	←		←	
Carrier roller	20	45	←		←	
Track roller	40	90	←		←	
Track-chain assembly (600 mm standard triple grouser shoe)	1180	2600	←		←	
Front attachment assembly (5.1 m boom, 2.6 m arm, 0.76 m³ SAE heaped bucket)	3020	6660	←		←	
5.1 m boom assembly	1040	2290	←		←	
2.6 m arm assembly	540	1190	←		←	
0.76 m³ SAE heaped bucket	570	1260	←		←	
Boom cylinder assembly	155	340	←		←	
Arm cylinder assembly	180	400	←		←	
Bucket cylinder assembly	125	260	←		←	
Bucket control link assembly	120	265	←		←	
Dozer blade assembly	-	-	715	1575	-	-
Dozer blade cylinder assembly	-	-	66	146	-	-

5. LIFTING CAPACITIES

1) R180LC-9

(1) 5.1 m (16' 9") boom, 2.6 m (8' 6") arm equipped with 0.76 m^3 (SAE heaped) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoe and 2900 kg (6390 lb) counterweight.

- : Rating over-front
- : Rating over-side or 360 degree

Load point height		Load radius										At max. reach		
		1.5 m (5.0 ft)		3.0 m (10.0 ft)		4.5 m (15.0 ft)		6.0 m (20.0 ft)		7.5 m (25.0 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
7.5 m	kg											*3380	*3380	6.11
(25.0 ft)	lb											*7450	*7450	(20.0)
6.0 m	kg							*3020	*3020			*3360	2660	7.37
(20.0 ft)	lb							*6660	*6660			*7410	5860	(24.2)
4.5 m	kg							*3770	3720			*3410	2190	8.11
(15.0 ft)	lb							*8310	8200			*7520	4830	(26.6)
3.0 m	kg			*7910	*7910	*5310	*5310	*4300	3560	*2810	2420	3130	1970	8.48
(10.0 ft)	lb			*17440	*17440	*11710	*11710	*9480	7850	*6190	5340	6900	4340	(27.8)
1.5 m	kg			*8120	*8120	*6650	5270	*4920	3380	*3650	2350	3050	1900	8.53
(5.0 ft)	lb			*17900	*17900	*14660	11620	*10850	7450	*8050	5180	6720	4190	(28.0)
Ground	kg			*7910	*7910	*7500	5010	5220	3240	*3470	2280	3170	1970	8.28
Line	lb			*17440	*17440	*16530	11050	11510	7140	*7650	5030	6990	4340	(27.2)
-1.5 m	kg	*6710	*6710	*10690	9550	*7620	4900	5140	3170			3560	2220	7.69
(-5.0 ft)	lb	*14790	*14790	*23570	21050	*16800	10800	11330	6990			7850	4890	(25.2)
-3.0 m	kg	*9990	*9990	*10280	9680	*6960	4930	*4870	3200			*3750	2830	6.64
(-10.0 ft)	lb	*22020	*22020	*22660	21340	*15340	10870	*10740	7050			*8270	6240	(21.8)
-4.5 m	kg			*7470	*7470	*4960	*4960							
(-15.0 ft)	lb			*16470	*16470	*10930	*10930							

Note
1. Lifting capacity are based on SAE J1097 and ISO 10567.
2. Lifting capacity of the ROBEX series does not exceed 75% of tipping load with the machine on firm, level ground or 87% of full hydraulic capacity.
3. The load point is a hook located on the back of the bucket.
4. *indicates load limited by hydraulic capacity.

2) R180LCD-9

(1) 5.1 m (16' 9") boom, 2.6 m (8' 6") arm equipped with 0.76 m^3 (SAE heaped) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoe and 2900 kg (6390 lb) counterweight.

· : Rating over-front · : Rating over-side or 360 degree

Load point height		Load radius										At max. reach		
		1.5 m (5.0 ft)		3.0 m (10.0 ft)		4.5 m (15.0 ft)		6.0 m (20.0 ft)		7.5 m (25.0 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
7.5 m	kg											*3380	*3380	6.11
(25.0 ft)	lb											*7450	*7450	(20.0)
6.0 m	kg							*3020	*3020			*3360	2800	7.37
(20.0 ft)	lb							*6660	*6660			*7410	6170	(24.2)
4.5 m	kg							*3770	*3770			*3410	2320	8.11
(15.0 ft)	lb							*8310	*8310			*7520	5110	(26.6)
3.0 m	kg			*7910	*7910	*5310	*5310	*4300	3750	*2810	2570	*3500	2090	8.48
(10.0 ft)	lb			*17440	*17440	*11710	*11710	*9480	8270	*6190	5670	*7720	4610	(27.8)
1.5 m	kg			*8120	*8120	*6650	5550	*4920	3570	*3650	2490	3490	2020	8.53
(5.0 ft)	lb			*17900	*17900	*14660	12240	*10850	7870	*8050	5490	7690	4450	(28.0)
Ground	kg			*7910	*7910	*7500	5280	*5380	3430	*3470	2430	3630	2100	8.28
Line	lb			*17440	*17440	*16530	11640	*11860	7560	*7650	5360	8000	4630	(27.2)
-1.5 m	kg	*6710	*6710	*10690	10060	*7620	5180	*5460	3360			*3810	2360	7.69
(-5.0 ft)	lb	*14790	*14790	*23570	22180	*16800	11420	*12040	7410			*8400	5200	(25.2)
-3.0 m	kg	*9990	*9990	*10280	10180	*6960	5200	*4870	3390			*3750	3000	6.64
(-10.0 ft)	lb	*22020	*22020	*22660	22440	*15340	11460	*10740	7470			*8270	6610	(21.8)
-4.5 m	kg			*7470	*7470	*4960	*4960							
(-15.0 ft)	lb			*16470	*16470	*10930	*10930							

Note 1. Lifting capacity are based on SAE J1097 and ISO 10567.
2. Lifting capacity of the ROBEX series does not exceed 75% of tipping load with the machine on firm, level ground or 87% of full hydraulic capacity.
3. The load point is a hook located on the back of the bucket.
4. *indicates load limited by hydraulic capacity.

3) R180NLC-9

(1) 5.1 m (16' 9") boom, 2.6 m (8' 6") arm equipped with 0.76 m^3 (SAE heaped) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoe and 2900 kg (6390 lb) counterweight.

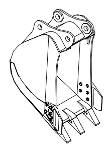
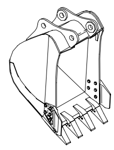
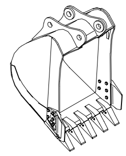
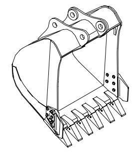
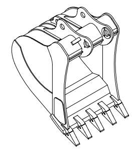
- : Rating over-front
- : Rating over-side or 360 degree

Load point height		Load radius										At max. reach		
		1.5 m (5 ft)		3.0 m (10 ft)		4.5 m (15 ft)		6.0 m (20 ft)		7.0 m (25 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
7.5 m	kg											*3380	3290	6.11
(25 ft)	lb											*7450	7250	(20.0)
6.0 m	kg							*3020	*3020			*3360	2320	7.37
(20 ft)	lb							*6660	*6660			*7410	5110	(24.2)
4.5 m	kg							*3770	3250			*3410	1890	8.11
(15 ft)	lb							*8310	7170			*7520	4170	(26.6)
3.0 m	kg			*7910	*7910	*5310	4930	*4300	3100	*2810	2090	3110	1690	8.48
(10 ft)	lb			*17440	*17440	*11710	10870	*9480	6830	*6190	4610	6860	3730	(27.8)
1.5 m	kg			*8120	*8120	*6650	4550	*4920	2930	*3650	2020	3030	1620	8.53
(5 ft)	lb			*17900	*17900	*14660	10030	*10850	6460	*8050	4450	6680	3570	(28.0)
Ground	kg			*7910	*7910	*7500	4290	5180	2790	*3470	1960	3150	1680	8.28
Line	lb			*17440	*17440	*16530	9460	11420	6150	*7650	4320	6940	3700	(27.2)
-1.5 m	kg	*6710	*6710	*10690	7980	*7620	4190	5110	2720			3540	1900	7.69
(-5 ft)	lb	*14790	*14790	*23570	17590	*16800	9240	11270	6000			7800	4190	(25.2)
-3.0 m	kg	*9990	*9990	*10280	8100	*6960	4210	*4870	2750			*3750	2440	6.64
(-10 ft)	lb	*22020	*22020	*22660	17860	*15340	9280	*10740	6060			*8270	5380	(21.8)
-1.5 m	kg			*7470	*7470	*4960	4390							
(-15 ft)	lb			*16470	*16470	*10930	9680							

Note
1. Lifting capacity are based on SAE J1097 and ISO 10567.
2. Lifting capacity of the ROBEX series does not exceed 75% of tipping load with the machine on firm, level ground or 87% of full hydraulic capacity.
3. The load point is a hook located on the back of the bucket.
4. *indicates load limited by hydraulic capacity.

6. BUCKET SELECTION GUIDE

1) GENERAL BUCKET

				
0.39 m^3 SAE heaped bucket	0.50 m^3 SAE heaped bucket	0.64, 0.76 m^3 SAE heaped bucket	0.89, 1.05 m^3 SAE heaped bucket	◈0.69 m^3 SAE heaped bucket

Capacity		Width		Weight	Recommendation				
					5.1 m (16' 9") Mono boom			5.1 m (16' 9") Hyd adjustable boom	
SAE heaped	CECE heaped	Without side cutter	With side cutter		2.2 m arm (7' 3")	2.6 m arm (8' 6")	3.1 m arm (10' 2")	2.2 m arm (7' 3")	2.6 m arm (8' 6")
0.39 m^3 (0.51 yd^3)	0.34 m^3 (0.44 yd^3)	620 mm (24.4")	740 mm (29.1")	410 kg (900 lb)					
0.50 m^3 (0.65 yd^3)	0.44 m^3 (0.58 yd^3)	760 mm (29.9")	880 mm (34.6")	470 kg (1040 lb)					
0.64 m^3 (0.84 yd^3)	0.55 m^3 (0.72 yd^3)	920 mm (36.2")	1040 mm (40.9")	510 kg (1120 lb)					
0.76 m^3 (0.99 yd^3)	0.65 m^3 (0.85 yd^3)	1060 mm (41.7")	1180 mm (46.5")	570 kg (1260 lb)					
0.89 m^3 (1.16 yd^3)	0.77 m^3 (1.01 yd^3)	1220 mm (48.0")	1340 mm (52.8")	610 kg (1340 lb)					
1.05 m^3 (1.37 yd^3)	0.90 m^3 (1.18 yd^3)	1400 mm (55.1")	1520 mm (59.8")	680 kg (1500 lb)					
◈0.69 m^3 (0.90 yd^3)	0.62 m^3 (0.81 yd^3)	990 mm (39.0")	-	700 kg (1540 lb)					

◈ : Heavy duty bucket

Applicable for materials with density of 2000 kg/m^3 (3370 lb/yd^3) or less

Applicable for materials with density of 1600 kg/m^3 (2700 lb/yd^3) or less

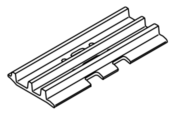
Applicable for materials with density of 1100 kg/m^3 (1850 lb/yd^3) or less

7. UNDERCARRIAGE

1) TRACKS

X-leg type center frame is integrally welded with reinforced box-section track frames. The design includes dry tracks, lubricated rollers, idlers, sprockets, hydraulic track adjusters with shock absorbing springs and assembled track-type tractor shoes with triple grousers.

2) TYPES OF SHOES

Model	Shapes		Triple grouser			
						
R180LC-9	Shoe width	mm (in)	500 (20)	600 (24)	700 (28)	800 (32)
	Operating weight	kg (lb)	18350 (40450)	18600 (41010)	18850 (41560)	19100 (42110)
	Ground pressure	kgf/cm² (psi)	0.51 (7.25)	0.43 (6.11)	0.37 (5.26)	0.33 (4.69)
	Overall width	mm (ft-in)	2750 (9' 0")	2850 (9' 4")	2950 (9' 8")	3050 (10' 0")
R180LCD-9	Shoe width	mm (in)	500 (20)	600 (24)	700 (28)	800 (32)
	Operating weight	kg (lb)	19350 (42660)	19600 (43210)	19850 (43760)	20100 (44310)
	Ground pressure	kgf/cm² (psi)	0.54 (7.54)	0.45 (6.40)	0.39 (5.55)	0.35 (4.98)
	Overall width	mm (ft-in)	2750 (9' 0")	2850 (9' 4")	2950 (9' 8")	3050 (10' 0")

3) NUMBER OF ROLLERS AND SHOES ON EACH SIDE

Item	Quantity
Carrier rollers	2 EA
Track rollers	8 EA
Track shoes	51 EA

4) SELECTION OF TRACK SHOE

Suitable track shoes should be selected according to operating conditions.

Method of selecting shoes

Confirm the category from the list of applications in **table 2**, then use **table 1** to select the shoe. Wide shoes (Categories B and C) have limitations on applications. Before using wide shoes, check the precautions, then investigate and study the operating conditions to confirm if these shoes are suitable.

Select the narrowest shoe possible to meet the required flotation and ground pressure. Application of wider shoes than recommendations will cause unexpected problem such as bending of shoes, crack of link, breakage of pin, loosening of shoe bolts

※ Table 1

Track shoe	Specification	Category
500 mm triple grouser	Option	A
600 mm triple grouser	Standard	A
700 mm triple grouser	Option	B
800 mm triple grouser	Option	C

※ Table 2

Category	Applications	Applications
A	Rocky ground, river beds, normal soil	· Travel at low speed on rough ground with large obstacles such as boulders or fallen trees
B	Normal soil, soft ground	· These shoes cannot be used on rough ground with large obstacles such as boulders or fallen trees · Travel at high speed only on flat ground · Travel slowly at low speed if it is impossible to avoid going over obstacles

8. SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAJOR COMPONENTS

1) ENGINE

Item	Specification
Model	Mitsubishi D04FD-TAA
Type	4-cycle turbocharged charge air cooled diesel engine
Cooling method	Water cooling
Number of cylinders and arrangement	4 cylinders, in-line
Firing order	1-3-4-2
Combustion chamber type	Direct injection type
Cylinder bore × stroke	102 × 130 mm (4.02" × 5.12")
Piston displacement	4250cc (260cu in)
Compression ratio	16.5 : 1
Rated gross horse power (SAE J1995)	126 Hp (94 kW) at 2000 rpm
Maximum torque	47.7 kgf · m (345 lbf · ft) at 1800 rpm
Engine oil quantity	17.5 l (4.6 U.S. gal)
Dry weight	420 kg (930 lb)
High idling speed	2100 ± 50 rpm
Low idling speed	950 ± 100 rpm
Rated fuel consumption	170.6 g/Hp · hr at 2000 rpm
Starting motor	24 V-5.0 kW
Alternator	24 V-50 A
Battery	2 × 12 V × 80 Ah

2) MAIN PUMP

Item	Specification
Type	Variable displacement tandem axis piston pumps
Capacity	2 × 80 cc/rev
Maximum pressure	350 kgf/cm^2 (4980 psi) [380 kgf/cm^2 (5400 psi)]
Rated oil flow	2 × 160 l/min (42.3 U.S. gpm / 35.2 U.K. gpm)
Rated speed	2000 rpm

[ ] : Power boost

3) GEAR PUMP

Item	Specification
Type	Fixed displacement gear pump single stage
Capacity	15cc/rev
Maximum pressure	40 kgf/cm^2 (570 psi)
Rated oil flow	30 l /min (7.9 U.S. gpm / 6.6 U.K. gpm)

4) MAIN CONTROL VALVE

Item	Specification
Type	11 spools two-block
Operating method	Hydraulic pilot system
Main relief valve pressure	350 kgf/cm^2 (4980 psi)[380 kgf/cm^2 (5400 psi)]
Overload relief valve pressure	400 kgf/cm^2 (5690 psi)

[ ]: Power boost

5) SWING MOTOR

Item	Specification
Type	Two fixed displacement axial piston motor
Capacity	117.8 cc/rev
Relief pressure	285 kgf/cm^2 (4053 psi)
Braking system	Automatic, spring applied hydraulic released
Braking torque	59 kgf · m (427 lbf · ft)
Brake release pressure	33~50 kgf/cm^2 (469~711 psi)
Reduction gear type	2 - stage planetary

6) TRAVEL MOTOR

Item	Specification
Type	Variable displacement axial piston motor
Relief pressure	350 kgf/cm^2 (4980 psi)
Reduction gear type	Planetary & differential type
Braking system	Automatic, spring applied hydraulic released
Brake release pressure	11 kgf/cm^2 (156 psi)
Braking torque	49.3 kgf · m (357 lbf · ft)

7) CYLINDER

Item		Specification
Boom cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 115 × ø 80 × 1090 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Arm cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 120 × ø 85 × 1355 mm
	Cushion	Extend and retract
Bucket cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 110 × ø 75 × 995 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Adjust cylinder(opt)	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 160 × ø 95 × 650 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Adjust boom cylinder(opt)	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 115 × ø 80 × 960 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Dozer cylinder(opt)	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	ø 110 × ø 85 × 320 mm
	Cushion	Extend only

※ **Discoloration of cylinder rod can occur when the friction reduction additive of lubrication oil spreads on the rod surface.**

※ **Discoloration does not cause any harmful effect on the cylinder performance.**

8) SHOE

Item		Width	Ground pressure	Link quantity	Overall width
R180LC-9	Option	500 mm (20")	0.51 kgf/cm² (7.25 psi)	51	2750 mm (9' 0")
	Standard	600 mm (24")	0.43 kgf/cm² (6.11 psi)	51	2850 mm (9' 4")
	Option	700 mm (28")	0.37 kgf/cm² (5.26 psi)	51	2950 mm (9' 8")
	Option	800 mm (32")	0.33 kgf/cm² (4.69 psi)	51	3050 mm (10' 0")

9) BUCKET

Item	Capacity		Tooth quantity	Width	
	SAE heaped	CECE heaped		Without side cutter	With side cutter
R180LC-9	0.76 m³ (0.99 yd³)	0.65 m³ (0.85 yd³)	5	1060 mm (41.7")	1180 mm (46.5")
	0.39 m³ (0.51 yd³)	0.34 m³ (0.44 yd³)	3	620 mm (24.4")	740 mm (29.1")
	0.50 m³ (0.65 yd³)	0.44 m³ (0.58 yd³)	4	760 mm (29.9")	880 mm (34.6")
	0.64 m³ (0.84 yd³)	0.55 m³ (0.72 yd³)	5	920 mm (36.2")	1040 mm (40.9")
	0.89 m³ (1.16 yd³)	0.77 m³ (1.01 yd³)	6	1220 mm (48.0")	1340 mm (52.8")
	1.05 m³ (1.37 yd³)	0.90 m³ (1.18 yd³)	6	1400 mm (55.1")	1520 mm (59.8")
	◈0.69 m³ (0.90 yd³)	0.62 m³ (0.81 yd³)	5	990 mm (39.0")	-

◈ : Heavy duty bucket

9. RECOMMENDED OILS

Use only oils listed below. Do not mix different brand oil.
Please use HYUNDAI genuine oil and grease.

Service point	Kind of fluid	Capacity ℓ (U.S. gal)	Ambient temperature °C(°F) -50 (-58), -30 (-22), -20 (-4), -10 (14), 0 (32), 10 (50), 20 (68), 30 (86), 40 (104)
Engine oil pan	Engine oil	17.5 (4.6)	★SAE 5W-40 SAE 30 SAE 10W SAE 10W-30 SAE 15W-40
Swing drive	Gear oil	5.0 (1.3)★2 6.2 (1.7)	★SAE 75W-90 SAE 80W-90
Final drive		5.8×2 (1.53×2)	
Hydraulic tank	Hydraulic oil	Tank: 160 (42.3) System: 270 (71.3)	★ISO VG 15 ISO VG 32 ISO VG 46 ISO VG 68
Fuel tank	Diesel fuel	260 (68.7)	★ASTM D975 NO.1 ASTM D975 NO.2
Fitting (grease nipple)	Grease	As required	★NLGI NO.1 NLGI NO.2
Radiator (reservoir tank)	Mixture of antifreeze and soft water★1	15.5 (4.1)	Ethylene glycol base permanent type (50 : 50) ★Ethylene glycol base permanent type (60 : 40)

SAE : Society of Automotive Engineers
API : American Petroleum Institute
ISO : International Organization for Standardization
NLGI : National Lubricating Grease Institute
ASTM : American Society of Testing and Material

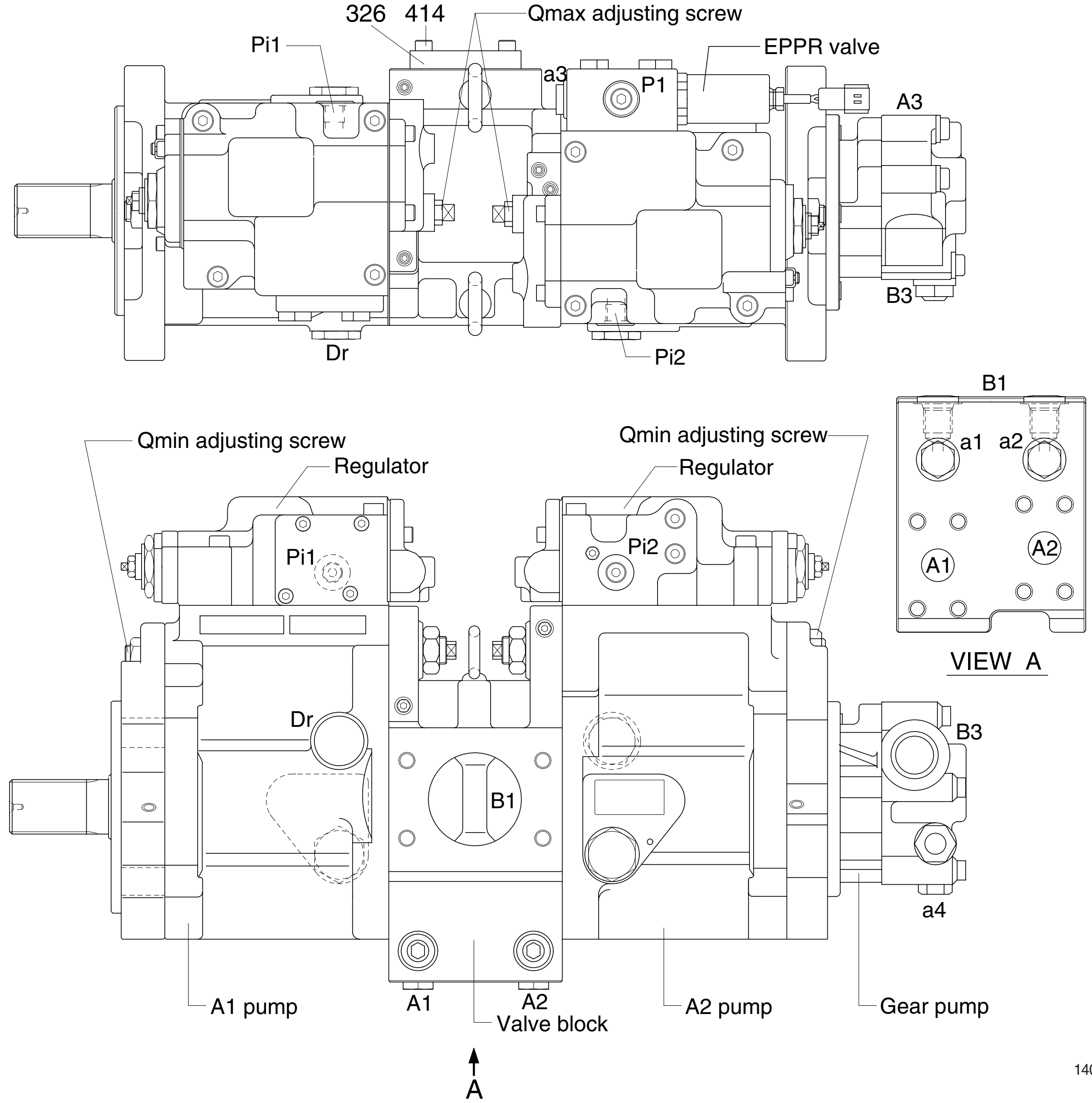
★ : Cold region
Russia, CIS, Mongolia
★1 : Soft water
City water or distilled water
★2 : Service when the grease inlet exists on the equipment

SECTION 2 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

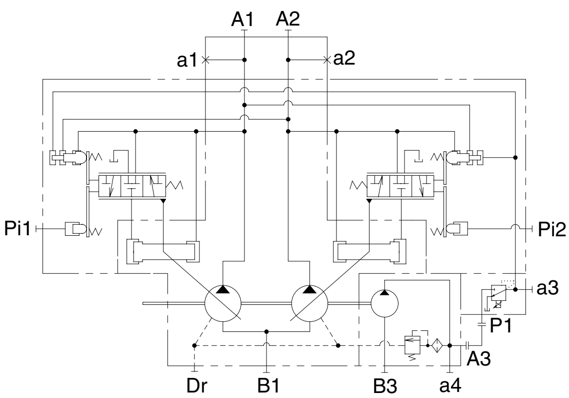
GROUP 1 PUMP DEVICE

1. STRUCTURE

The pump device consists of main pump, regulator and gear pump.



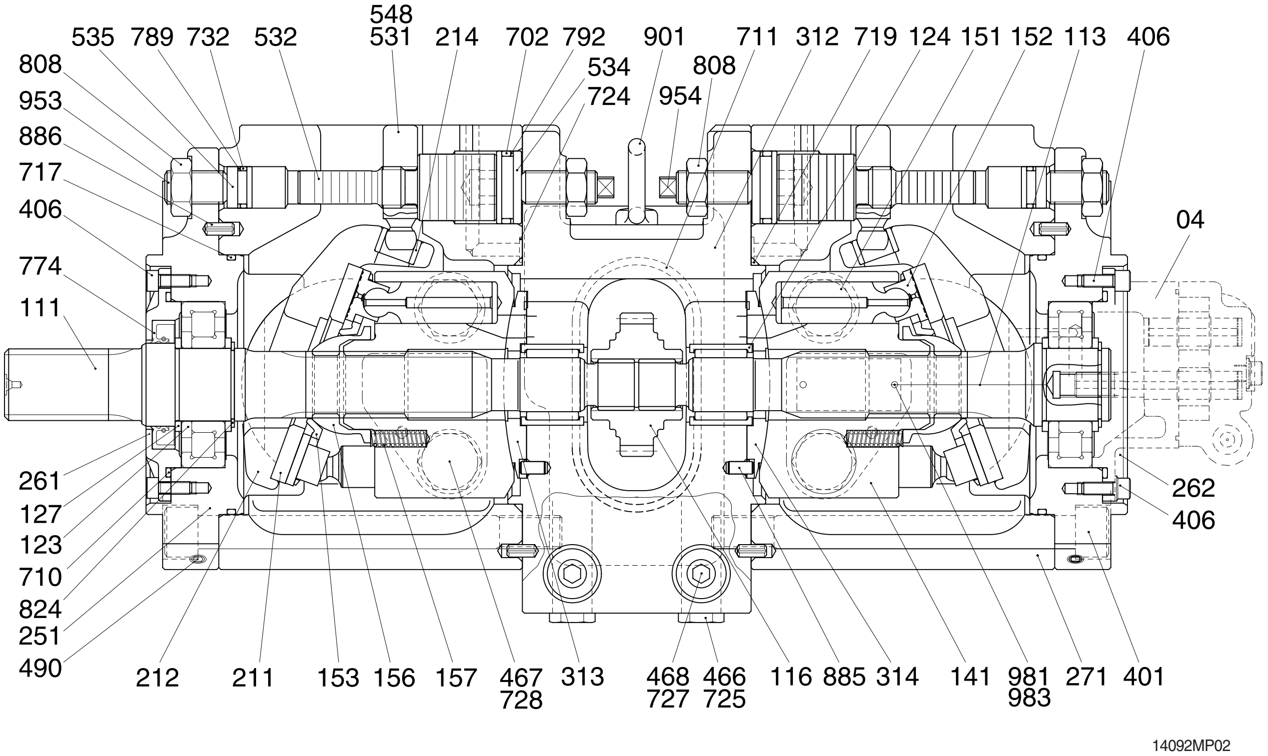
14092MP01



Port	Port name	Port size
A1, A2	Delivery port	SAE6000 psi 3/4"
B1	Suction port	SAE2500 psi 2 1/2"
Dr	Drain port	PF 1/2 - 19
Pi1, Pi2	Pilot port	PF 1/4 - 15
P1	EPPR port	PF 1/4 - 15
a1, a2, a3	Gauge port	PF 1/4 - 15
a4	Gauge port	PF 1/4-14
A3	Gear pump delivery port	PF 1/2 - 19
B3	Gear pump suction port	PF 3/4 - 20.5

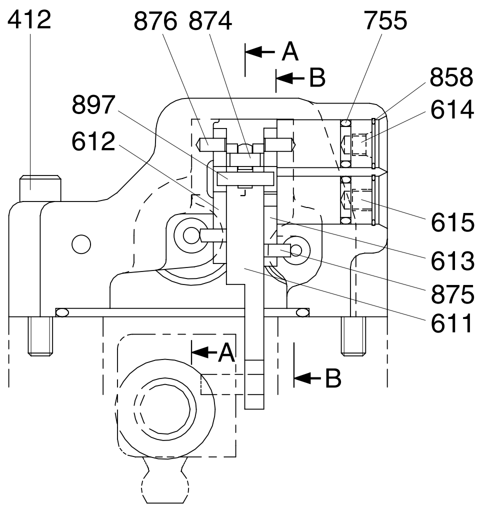
1) MAIN PUMP (1/2)

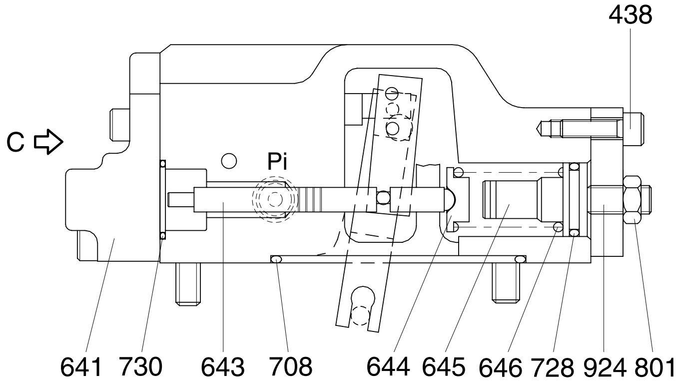
The main pump consists of two piston pumps (front & rear) and valve block.



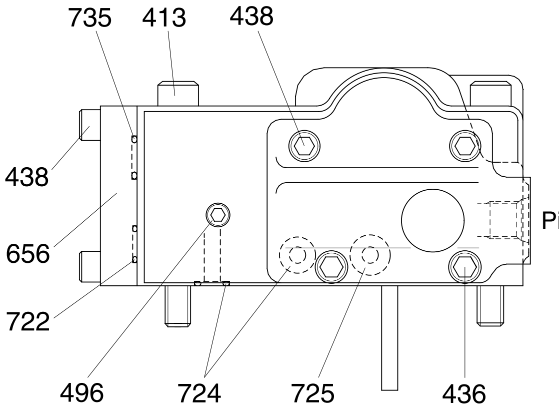
04	Gear pump	312	Valve block	717	O-ring
111	Drive shaft (F)	313	Valve plate (R)	719	O-ring
113	Drive shaft (R)	314	Valve plate (L)	724	O-ring
116	1st Gear	326	Cover	725	O-ring
123	Roller bearing	401	Hexagon socket bolt	727	O-ring
124	Needle bearing	406	Hexagon socket bolt	728	O-ring
127	Bearing spacer	414	Hexagon socket bolt	732	O-ring
141	Cylinder block	466	Plug	774	Oil seal
151	Piston	467	plug	789	Back up ring
152	Shoe	468	Plug	792	Back up ring
153	Set plate	490	Plug	808	Hexagon head nut
156	Bushing	531	Tilting pin	824	Snap ring
157	Cylinder spring	532	Servo piston	885	Pin
211	Shoe plate	534	Stopper (L)	886	Spring pin
212	Swash plate	535	Stopper (S)	901	Eye bolt
214	Bushing	548	Pin	953	Set screw
251	Support	702	O-ring	954	Set screw
261	Seal cover (F)	710	O-ring	981	Plate
271	Pump casing	711	O-ring	983	Pin

2) REGULATOR (1/2)

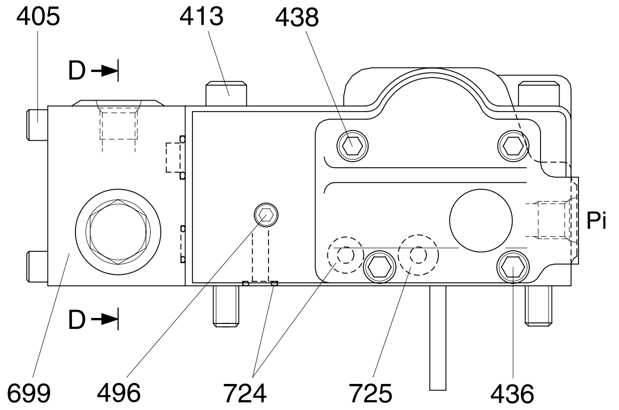




SECTION B-B

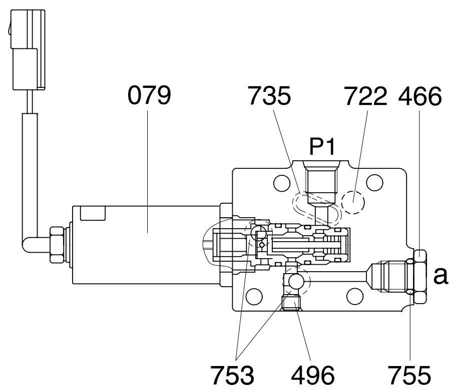


VIEW C (FRONT)



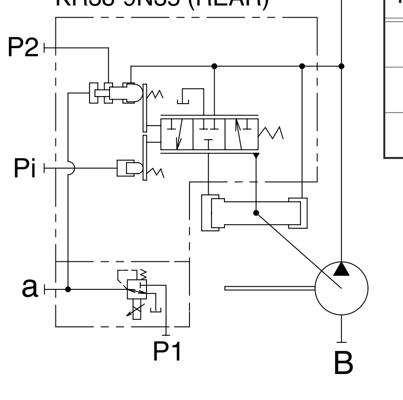
VIEW C (REAR)

16092MP04



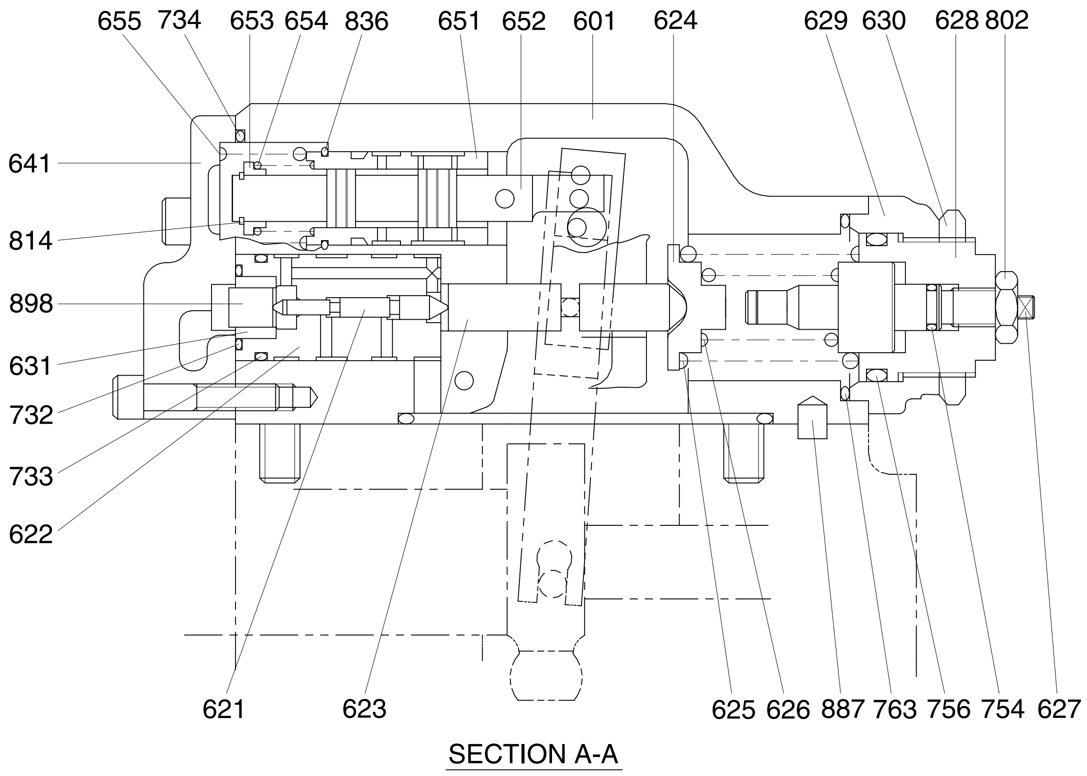
SECTION D-D(REAR)

KR38-9N37 (FRONT)
KR38-9N35 (REAR)



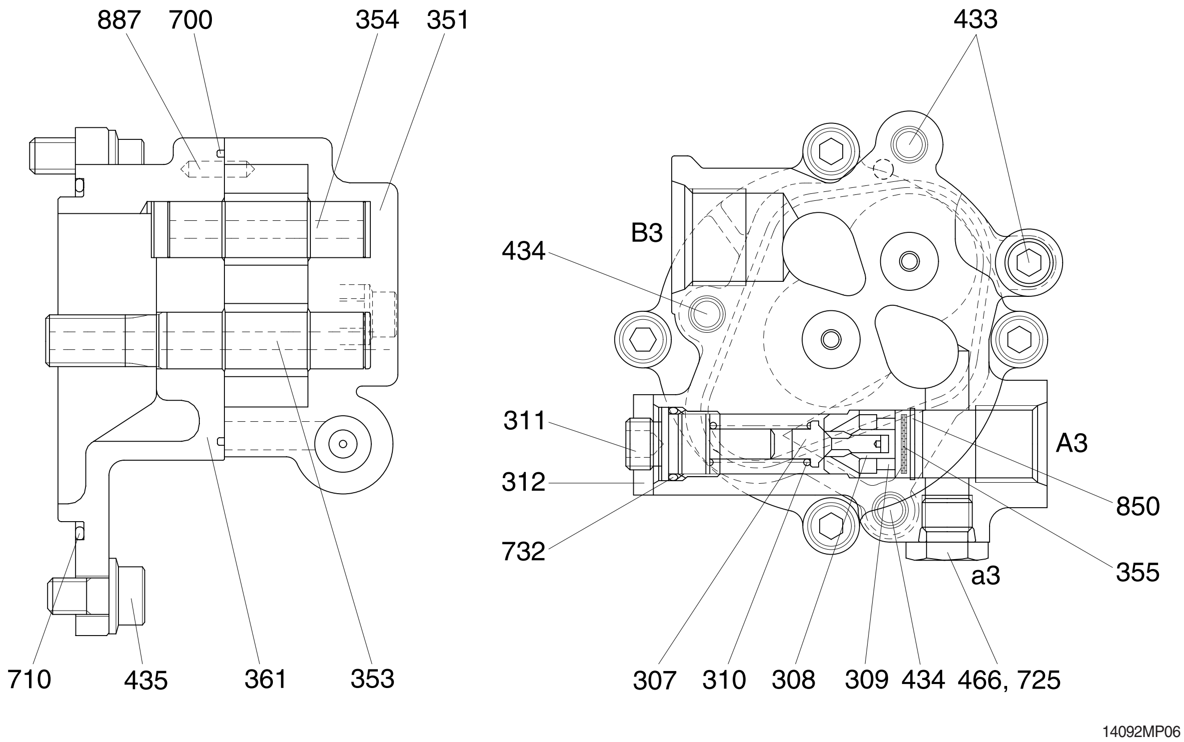
Port	Port name	Port size
A	Delivery port	SAE6000 psi 3/4"
B	Suction port	SAE2500 psi 2 1/2"
Pi	Pilot port	PF 1/4-15

REGULATOR (2/2)



079	EPPR valve assembly	629	Cover (C)	733	O-ring
405	Hexagon socket screw (R)	630	Lock nut	734	O-ring
412	Hexagon socket screw	631	Sleeve, Pf	735	O-ring
413	Hexagon socket screw	641	Pilot cover	753	O-ring (R)
436	Hexagon socket screw	643	Pilot piston	754	O-ring
438	Hexagon socket screw	644	Spring seat (Q)	755	O-ring
466	Plug (R)	645	Adjust stem (Q)	756	O-ring
496	Plug	646	Pilot spring	763	O-ring
601	Casing	651	Sleeve	801	Nut
611	Feed back lever	652	Spool	802	Nut
612	Lever (1)	653	Spring seat	814	Snap ring
613	Lever (2)	654	Return spring	836	Snap ring
614	Center plug	655	Set spring	858	Snap ring
615	Adjust plug	656	Block cover (F)	874	Pin
621	Compensator piston	699	Valve casing (R)	875	Pin
622	Piston case	708	O-ring	876	Pin
623	Compensator rod	722	O-ring	887	Pin
624	Spring seat (C)	724	O-ring	897	Pin
625	Outer spring	725	O-ring	898	Pin
626	Inner spring	728	O-ring	924	Set screw
627	Adjust stem (C)	730	O-ring		
628	Adjust screw (C)	732	O-ring		

3) GEAR PUMP



307	Poppet	353	Drive gear	466	Plug
308	Seat	354	Driven gear	700	Ring
309	Ring	355	Filter	710	O-ring
310	Spring	361	Front case	725	O-ring
311	Screw	433	Flange socket	732	O-ring
312	Nut	434	Flange socket	850	Snap ring
351	Gear case	435	Flange socket	887	Pin

2. FUNCTION

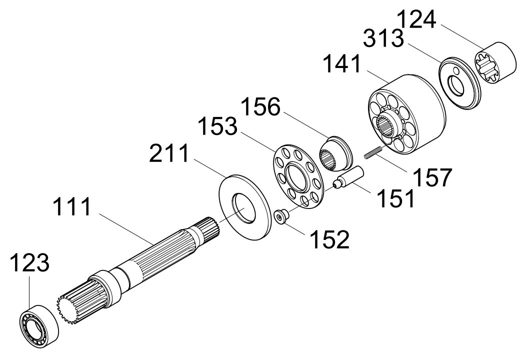
1) MAIN PUMP

The pumps may classified roughly into the rotary group performing a rotary motion and working as the major part of the whole pump function: the swash plate group that varies the delivery rates: and the valve cover group that changes over oil suction and discharge.

(1) Rotary group

The rotary group consists of drive shaft (F) (111), cylinder block (141), piston shoes (151,152), set plate (153), spherical bushing (156) and cylinder spring (157). The drive shaft is supported by bearing (123,124) at its both ends.

The shoe is caulked to the piston to from a spherical coupling. It has a pocket to relieve thrust force generated by loading pressure and the take hydraulic balance so that it slides lightly over the shoe plate (211). The sub group composed by a piston and a shoe is pressed against the shoe plate by the action of the cylinder spring via a retainer and a spherical bush. Similarly, the cylinder block is pressed against valve plate (313) by the action of the cylinder spring.



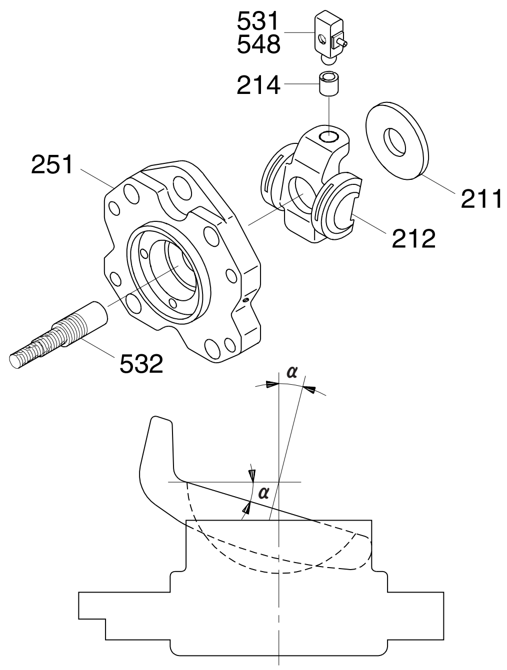
21092MP06

(2) Swash plate group

The swash plate group consists of swash plate (212), shoe plate (211), swash plate support (251), tilting bush (214), tilting pin (531) and servo piston (532).

The swash plate is a cylindrical part formed on the opposite side of the sliding surface of the shoe and is supported by the swash support.

If the servo piston moves to the right and left as hydraulic force controlled by the regulator is admitted to hydraulic chamber located on both sides of the servo piston, the swash plate slides over the swash plate support via the spherical part of the tilting pin to change the tilting angle (α)



2507A2MP14

(3) Valve block group

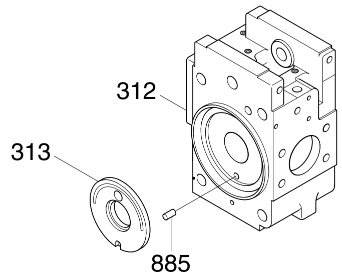
The valve block group consists of valve block (312), valve plate (313) and valve plate pin(885).

The valve plate having two melon-shaped ports is fixed to the valve block and feeds and collects oil to and from the cylinder block.

The oil changed over by the valve plate is connected to an external pipeline by way of the valve block.

Now, if the drive shaft is driven by a prime mover (electric motor, engine, etc), it rotates the cylinder block via a spline linkage at the same time. If the swash plate is tilted as in Fig (previous page) the pistons arranged in the cylinder block make a reciprocating motion with respect to the cylinder block, while they revolve with the cylinder block.

If you pay attention to a single piston, it performs a motion away from the valve plate (oil sucking process) within 180 degrees, and makes a motion towards the valve plate (or oil discharging process) in the rest of 180 degrees. When the swash plate has a tilting angle of zero, the piston makes no stroke and discharges no oil.



21092MP07

2) REGULATOR

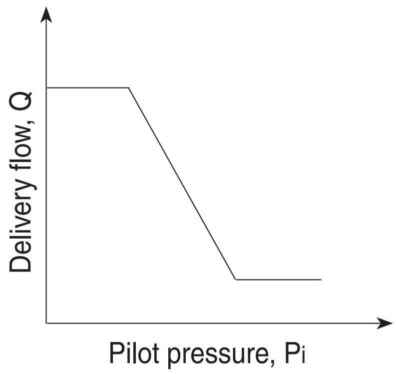
Regulator consists of the negative flow control, total horse power control and power shift control function.

(1) Negative flow control

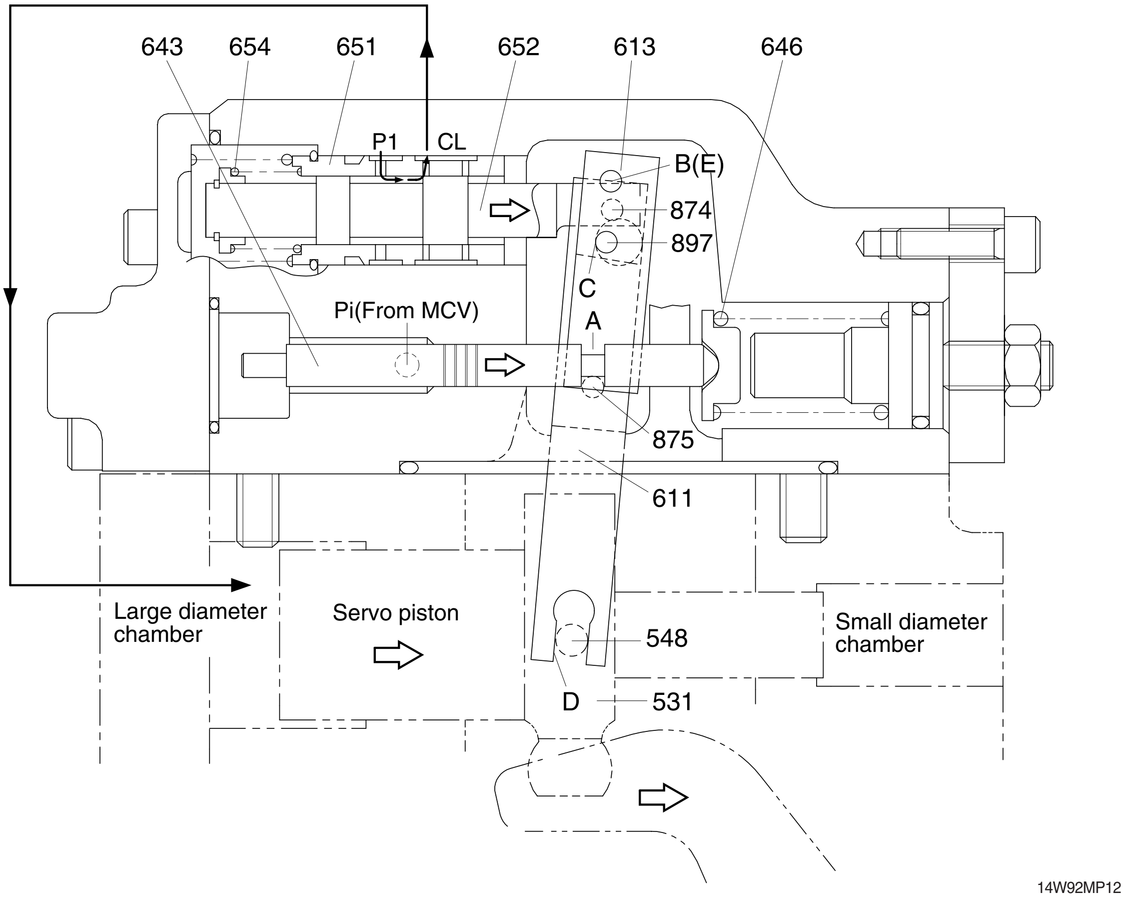
By changing the pilot pressure Pi, the pump tilting angle (delivery flow) is regulated arbitrarily, as shown in the figure.

This regulator is of the negative flow control in which the delivery flow Q decreases as the pilot pressure Pi rises.

With this mechanism, when the pilot pressure corresponding to the flow required for the work is commanded, the pump discharges the required flow only, and so it does not consume the power uselessly.



① Flow reducing function



As the pilot pressure Pi rises, the pilot piston (643) moves to the right to a position where the force of the pilot spring (646) balances with the hydraulic force.

The groove (A) in the pilot piston is fitted with the pin (875) that is fixed to lever 2 (613). Therefore, when the pilot piston moves, lever 2 rotates around the fulcrum of point B [fixed by the fulcrum plug (614) and pin (875)]. Since the large hole section (C) of lever 2 contains a protruding pin (897) fixed to the feedback lever (611), the pin (897) moves to the right as lever 2 rotates. Since the opposing-flat section (D) of the feedback lever is fitted with the pin (548) fixed by the tilting pin (531) that swings the swash plate, the feedback lever rotates around the fulcrum of point D, as the pin (897) moves.

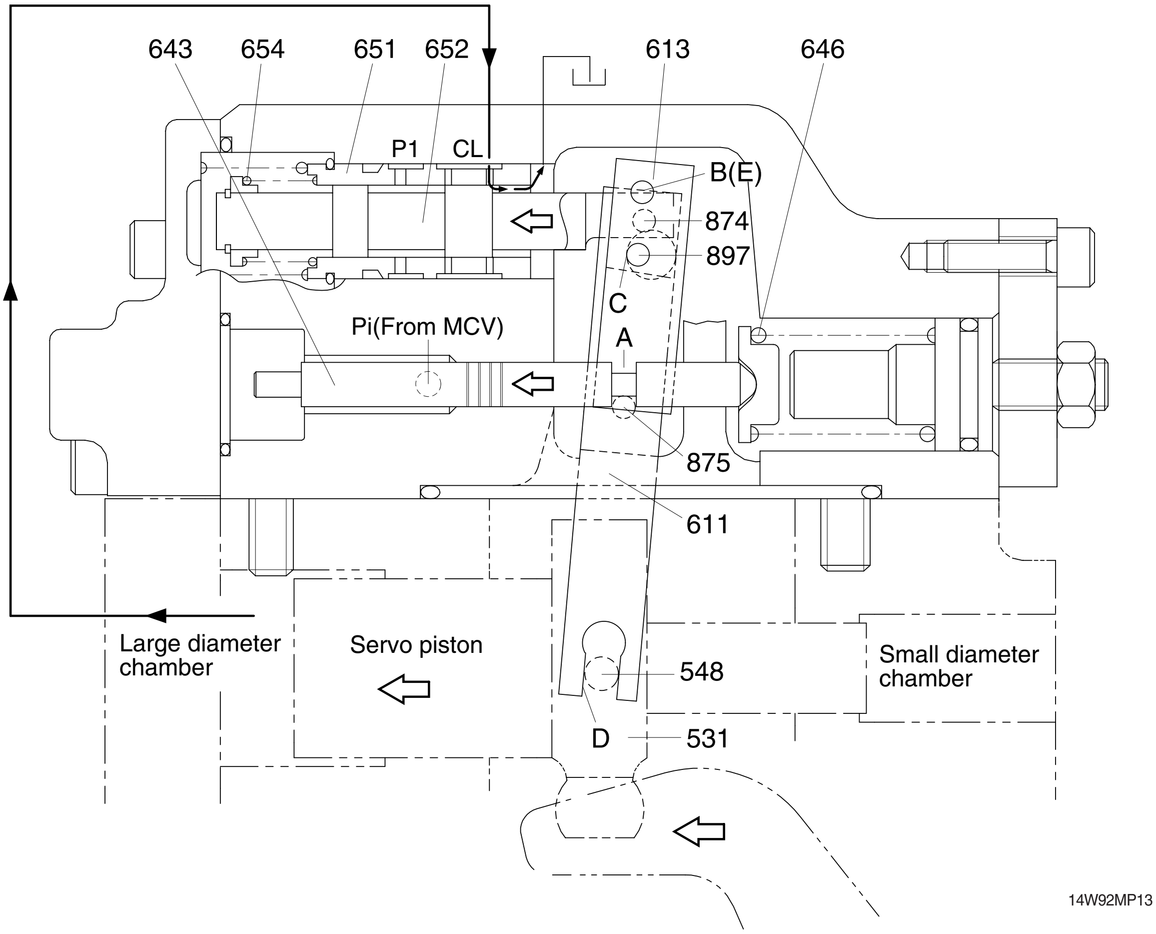
Since the feedback lever is connected with the spool (652) via the pin (874), the spool moves to the right.

The movement of the spool causes the delivery pressure P1 to connect to port CL through the spool and to be admitted to the large diameter section of the servo piston. The delivery pressure P1 that is constantly admitted to the small diameter section of the servo piston moves the servo piston to the right due to the area difference, resulting in decrease of the tilting angle.

When the servo piston moves to the right, point D also moves to the right. The spool is fitted with the return spring (654) and is tensioned to the left at all times, and so the pin (897) is pressed against the large hole section (C) of lever 2.

Therefore, as point D moves, the feedback lever rotates around the fulcrum of point C, and the spool is shifted to the left. This causes the opening between the sleeve (651) and spool (652) to close slowly, and the servo piston comes to a complete stop when it closes completely.

② Flow increasing function



As the pilot pressure Pi decreases, the pilot piston (643) moves to the left by the action of the pilot spring (646) and causes lever 2 (613) to rotate around the fulcrum of point B. Since the pin (897) is pressed against the large hole section (C) of lever 2 by the action of the return spring (654) via the spool (652), pin (874), and feedback lever (611), the feedback lever rotates around the fulcrum of point D as lever 2 rotates, and shifts the spool to the left. Port CL opens a way to the tank port as the spool moves. This deprives the large diameter section of the servo piston of pressure, and shifts the servo piston to the left by the discharge pressure P1 in the small diameter section, resulting in an increase in the flow rate.

As the servo piston moves, point D also moves to the left, the feedback lever rotates around the fulcrum of point C, and the spool moves to the right till the opening between the spool and sleeve is closed.

③ Adjustment of flow control characteristic

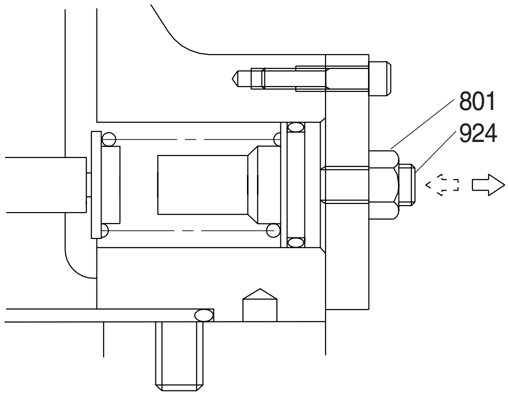
The flow control characteristic can be adjusted with the adjusting screw.

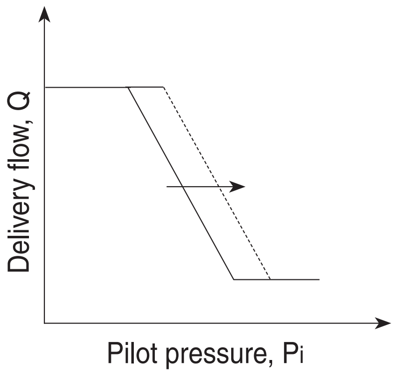
Adjust it by loosening the hexagon nut (801) and by tightening (or loosening) the hexagonal socket head screw (924).

Tightening the screw shifts the control chart to the right as shown in the figure.

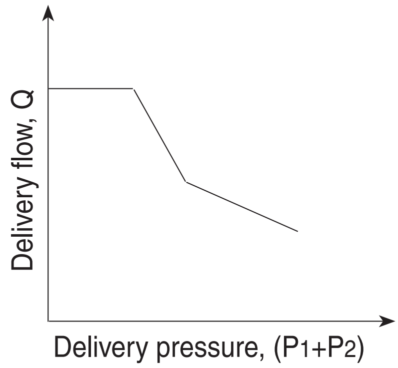
※ Adjusting value

Speed (min $^{-1}$)	Adjustment of flow control characteristic		
	Tightening amount of adjusting screw (924) (Turn)	Flow control starting pressure change amount (kgf/cm²)	Flow change amount (ℓ/min)
2000	+1/4	+1.5	+9.5





(2) Total horsepower control



The regulator decreases the pump tilting angle (delivery flow) automatically to limit the input torque within a certain value with a rise in the delivery pressure P1 of the self pump and the delivery pressure P2 of the companion pump.

(The input horsepower is constant when the speed is constant.)

Since the regulator is of the simultaneous total horsepower type that operates by the sum of load pressures of the two pumps in the tandem double-pump system, the prime mover is automatically prevented from being overloaded, irrespective of the load condition of the two pumps, when horsepower control is under way.

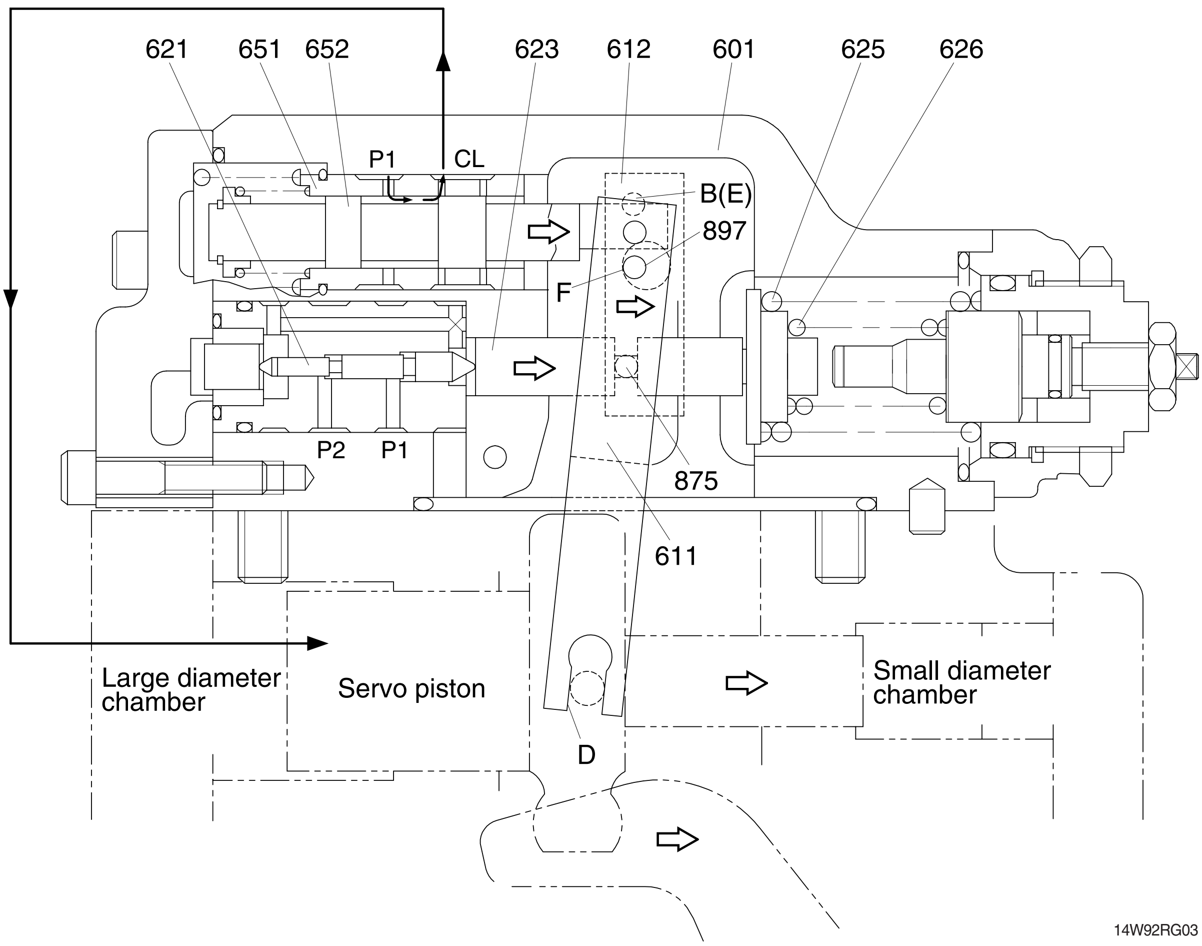
Since this regulator is of the simultaneous total horsepower type, it controls the tilting angles (displacement volumes) of the two pumps to the same value as represented by the following equation :

$Tin = P1 \times q/2\pi + P2 \times q/2\pi$

$= (P1+P2) \times q/2\pi$

The horsepower control function is the same as the flow control function and is summarized in the following. (For detailed behaviors of respective parts, refer to the section of flow control).

① Overload preventive function



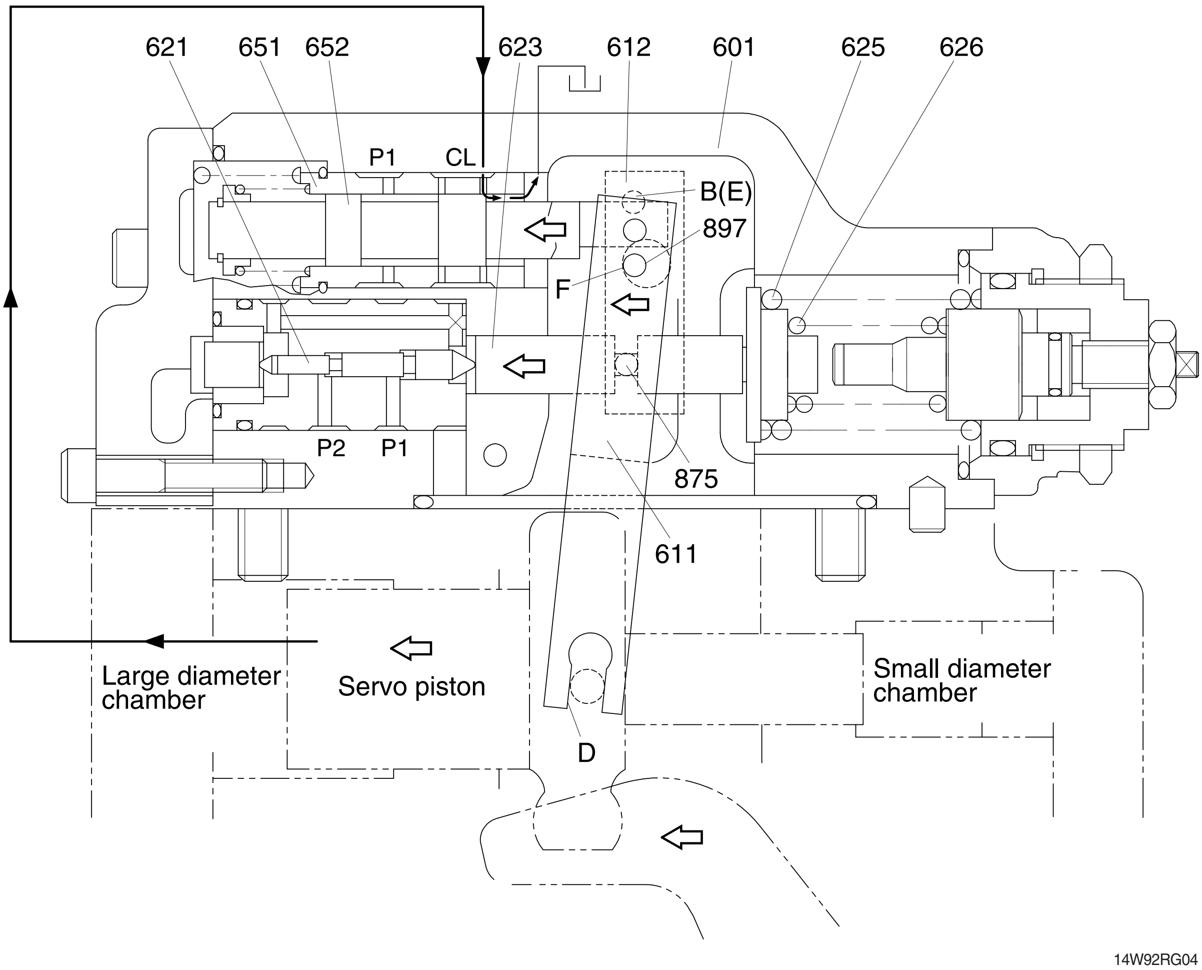
When the self pump delivery pressure P1 or the companion pump delivery pressure P2 rises, it acts on the stepped part of the compensating piston (621). It presses the compensating rod (623) to the right till the force of the outer spring (625) and inner spring (626) balances with the hydraulic force. The movement of the compensating rod is transmitted to lever 1 (612) via pin (875).

Lever 1 rotates around the pin (875) (E) fixed to the casing (601).

Since the large hole section (F) of lever 1 contains a protruding pin (897) fixed to the feedback lever (611), the feedback lever rotates around the fulcrum of point D as lever 1 rotates, and then the spool (652) is shifted to the right. As the spool moves, the delivery pressure P1 is admitted to the large diameter section of the servo piston via port CL, causes the servo piston move to the right, reduces the pump delivery, flow rate, and prevents the prime mover from being overloaded.

The movement of the servo piston is transmitted to the feedback lever via point D. Then the feedback lever rotates around the fulcrum of point F and the spool is shifted to the left. The spool moves till the opening between the spool (652) and sleeve (651) is closed.

② Flow reset function



As the self pump delivery pressure P1 or the companion pump delivery pressure P2 decreases, the compensating rod (623) is pushed back by the action of the springs (625 & 626) to rotate lever 1 (612) around point E. Rotating of lever 1 causes the feedback lever (611) to rotate around the fulcrum of point D and then the spool (652) to move to the left. As a result, port CL opens a way to the tank port.

This causes the servo piston to move to the left and the pump's delivery rate to increase.

The movement of the servo piston is transmitted to the spool by the action of the feedback mechanism to move it till the opening between the spool and sleeve is closed.

③ **Low tilting angle (low flow) command preferential function**

As mentioned above, flow control and horsepower control tilting angle commands are transmitted to the feedback lever and spool via the large-hole sections (C & F) of levers 1 and 2. However, since sections C and F have the pins (ø4) protruding from the large hole (ø8), only the lever lessening the tilting angle contacts the pin (897) ; the hole (ø8) in the lever of a larger tilting angle command is freed without contacting the pin (897). Such a mechanical selection method permits preference of the lower tilting angle command of the flow control and horsepower control.

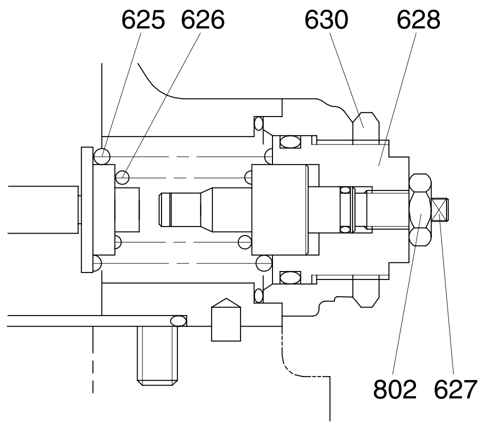
④ **Adjustment of input horsepower**

Since the regulator is of total cumulative horsepower type, adjust the adjusting screws of both the front and rear pumps, when changing the horsepower set values. The pressure change values by adjustment are based on two pumps pressurized at the same time, and the values will be doubled when only one pump is loaded.

a. **Adjustment of outer spring**

Adjust it by loosening the hexagon nut (630) and by tightening (or loosening) the adjusting screw C (628).

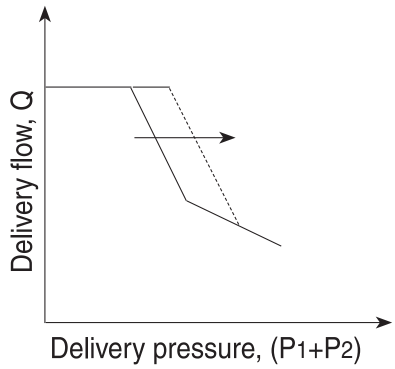
Tightening the screw shifts the control chart to the right and increases the input horsepower as shown in the figure. Since turning the adjusting screw C (628) by N turns changes the setting of the inner spring (626), return the adjusting stem C (627) by N×A turns at first. (A=1.85)



2107A2MP07A

※ **Adjusting value**

Speed	Adjustment of input horsepower		
	Tightening amount of adjusting screw (C) (628)	Compensa-ting control starting pressure change amount	Input torque change amount
(min $^{-1}$)	(Turn)	(kgf/cm^2)	(kgf · m)
2000	+1/4	+17.7	+3.5



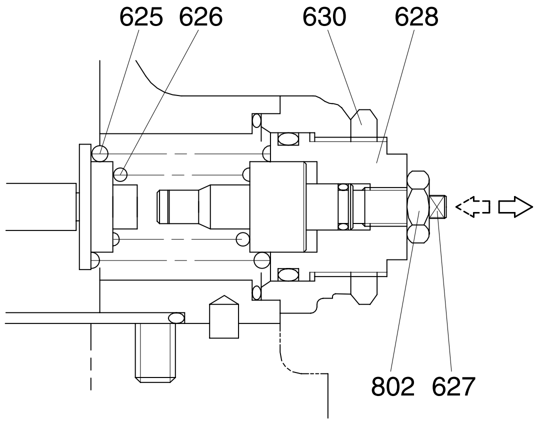
b. **Adjustment of inner spring**

Adjust it by loosening the hexagon nut (802) and by tightening (or loosening) the adjusting stem C (627).

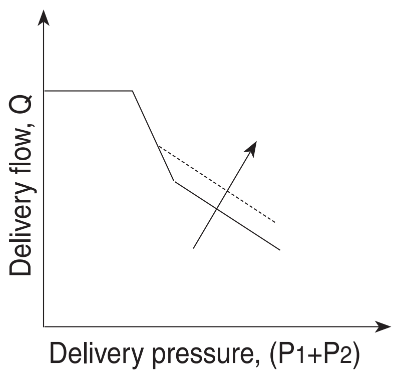
Tightening the screw increases the flow and then the input horsepower as shown in the figure.

※ **Adjusting value**

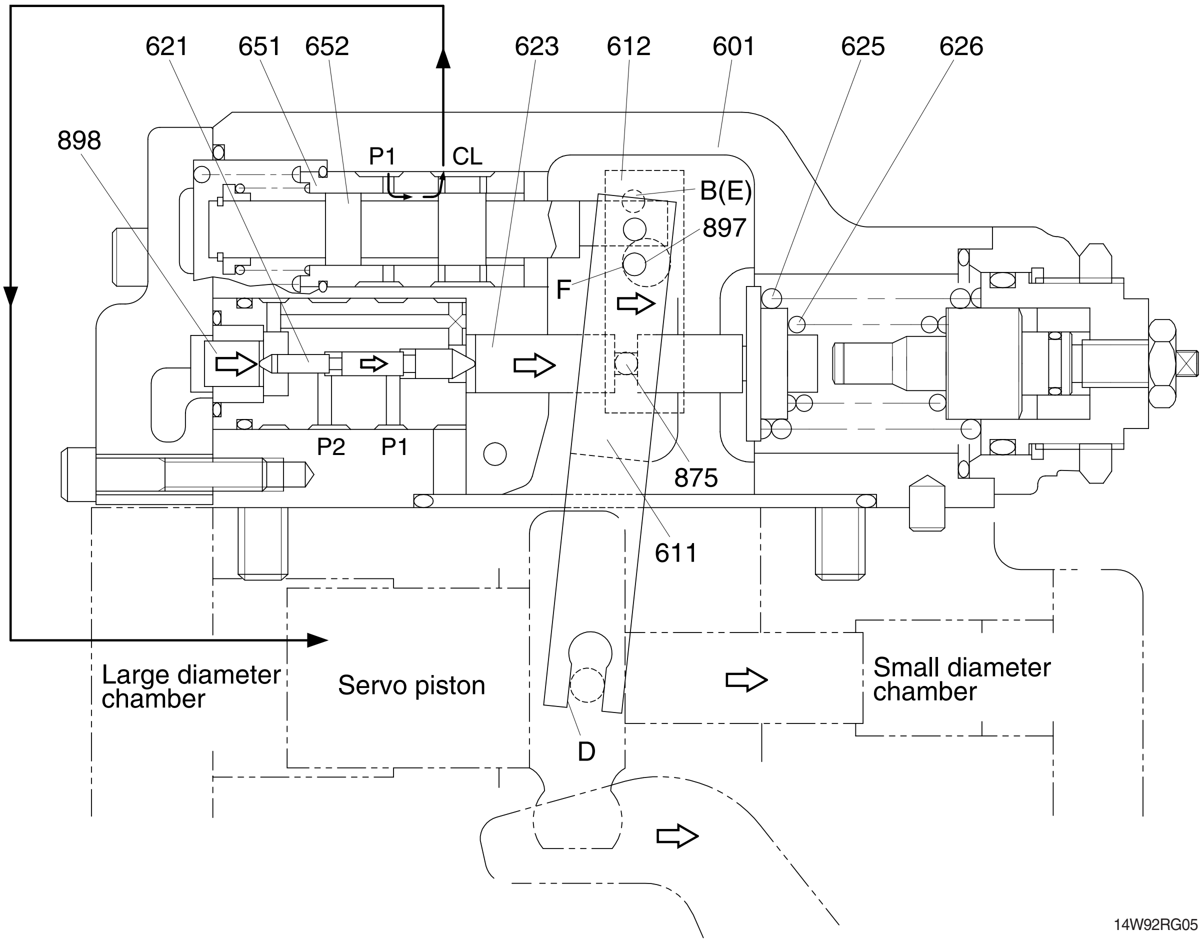
Speed	Adjustment of input horsepower		
	Tightening amount of adjusting stem (C) (627)	Flow change amount	Input torque change amount
(min^{-1})	(Turn)	(l/min)	(kgf · m)
2000	+1/4	+8.4	+3.8



2107A2MP08



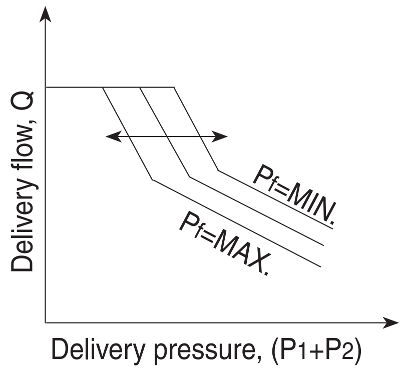
(3) Power shift control



The set horsepower valve is shifted by varying the command current level of the proportional pressure reducing valve attached to the pump.

Only one proportional pressure reducing valve is provided.

However, the secondary pressure Pf (power shift pressure) is admitted to the horsepower control section of each pump regulator through the pump's internal path to shift it to the same set horsepower level.



This function permits arbitrary setting of the pump output power, thereby providing the optimum power level according to the operating condition.

The power shift pressure Pf controls the set horsepower of the pump to a desired level, as shown in the figure.

As the power shift pressure Pf rises, the compensating rod (623) moves to the right via the pin (898) and compensating piston (621).

This decreases the pump tilting angle and then the set horsepower in the same way as explained in the overload preventive function of the horsepower control. On the contrary, the set horsepower rises as the power shift pressure Pf falls.

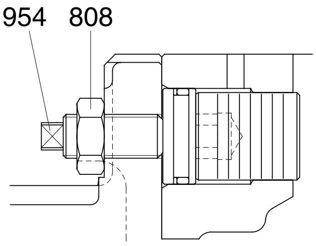
(4) Adjustment of maximum and minimum flows

① Adjustment of maximum flow

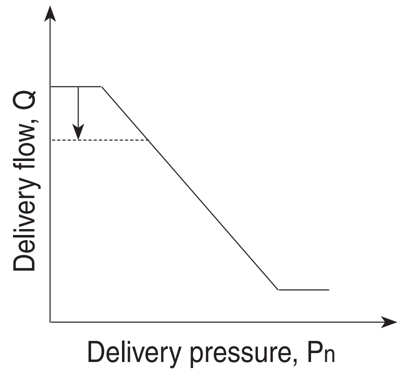
Adjust it by loosening the hexagon nut (808) and by tightening (or loosening) the set screw (954).

The maximum flow only is adjusted without changing other control characteristics.

Speed	Adjustment of max flow	
	Tightening amount of adjusting screw (954)	Flow change amount
(min^{-1})	(Turn)	(l/min)
2000	+1/4	-3.2



14W92MP23

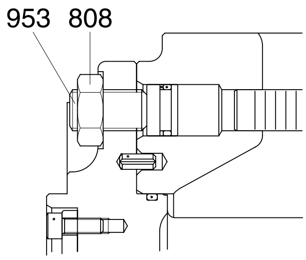


② Adjustment of minimum flow

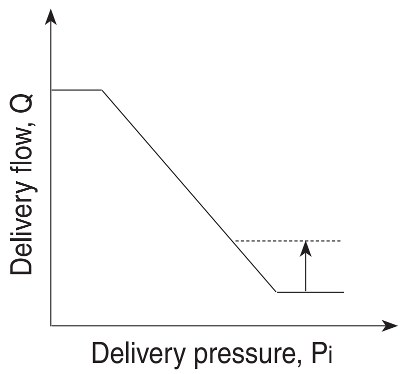
Adjust it by loosening the hexagon nut (808) and by tightening (or loosening) the hexagonal socket head set screw (953). Similarly to the adjustment of the maximum flow, other characteristics are not changed.

However, remember that, if tightened too much, the required horsepower during the maximum delivery pressure (or during relieving) may increase.

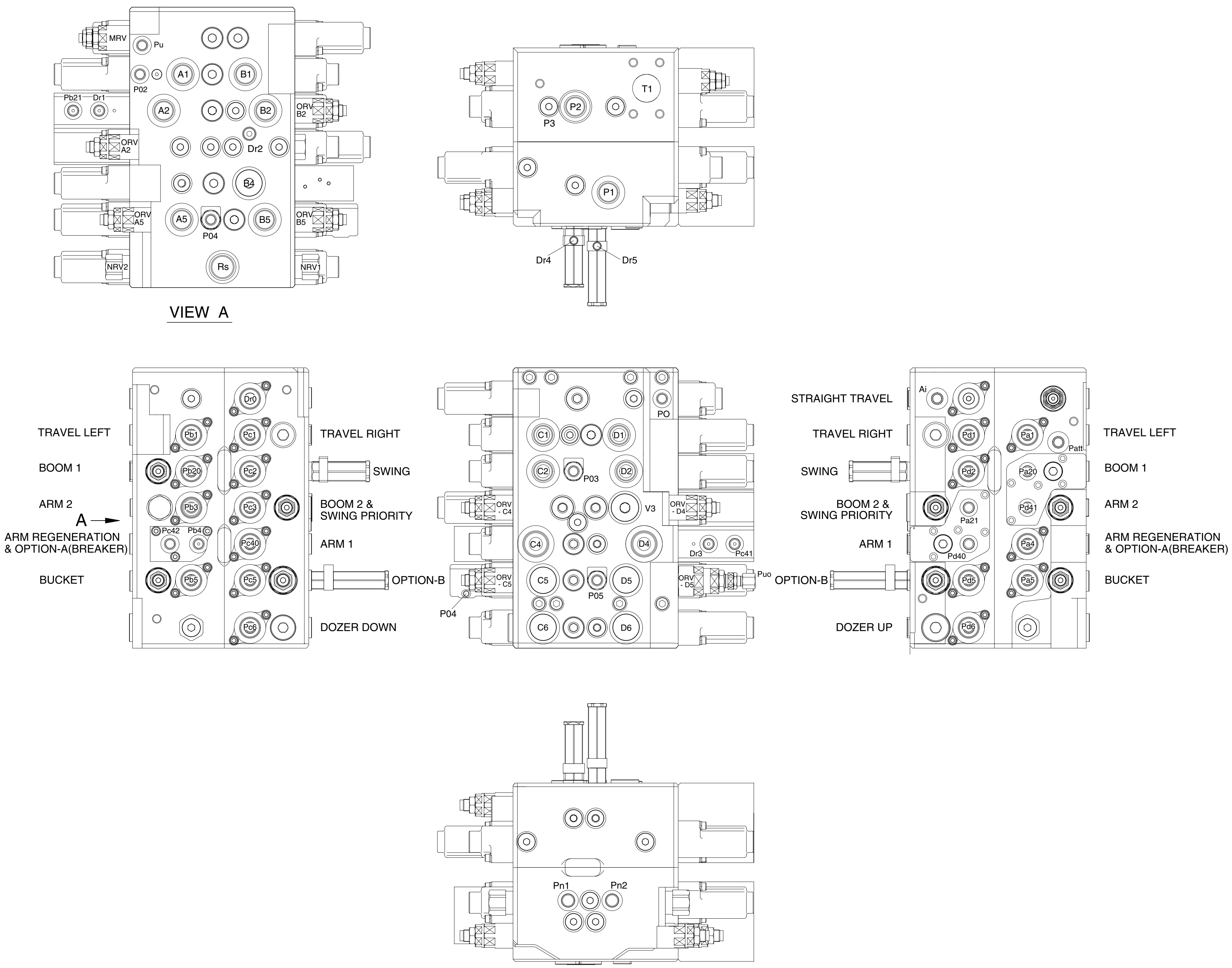
Speed	Adjustment of min flow	
	Tightening amount of adjusting screw (953)	Flow change amount
(min^{-1})	(Turn)	(l/min)
2000	+1/4	+3.2



14W92MP24

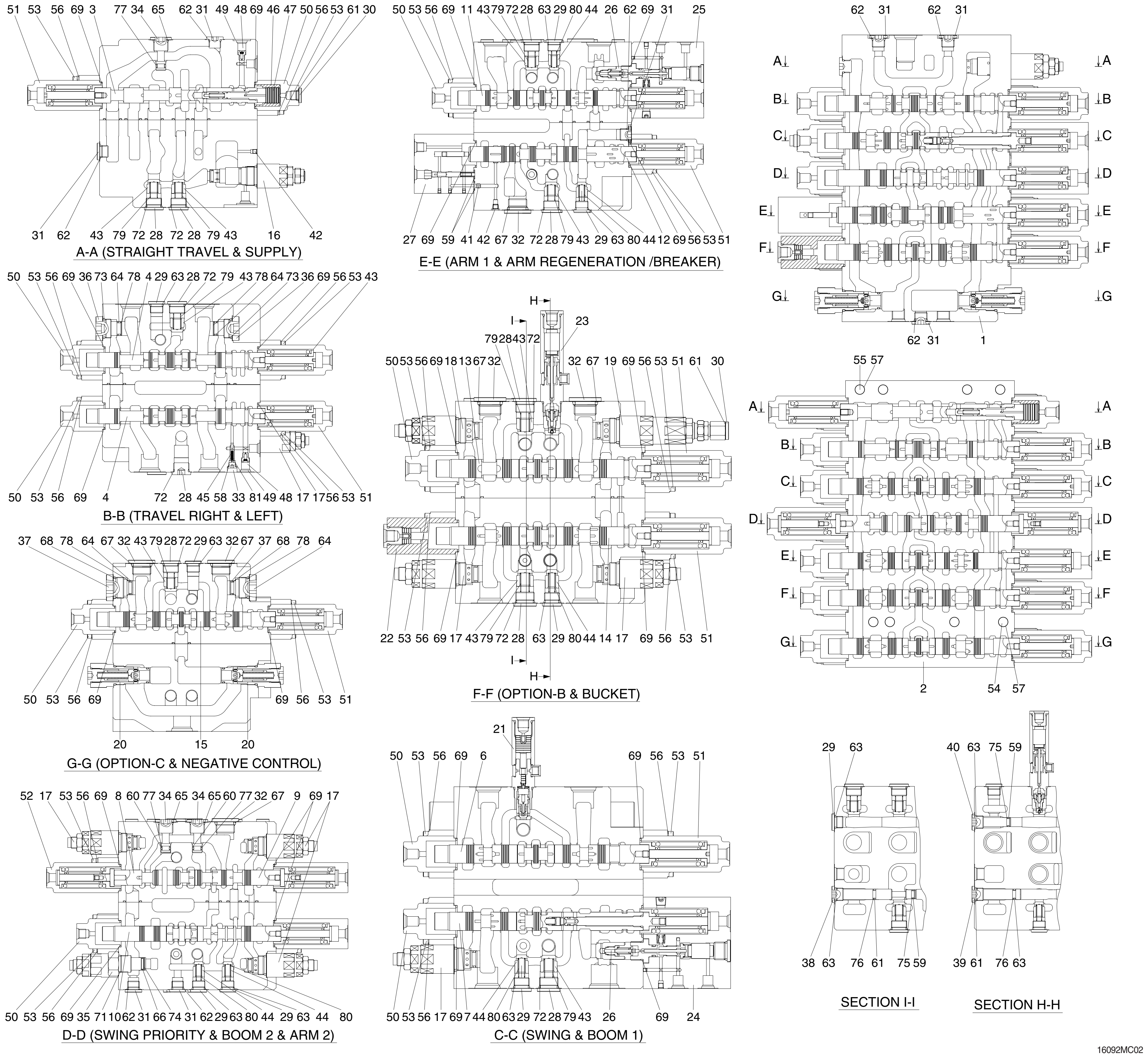


1. STRUCTURE



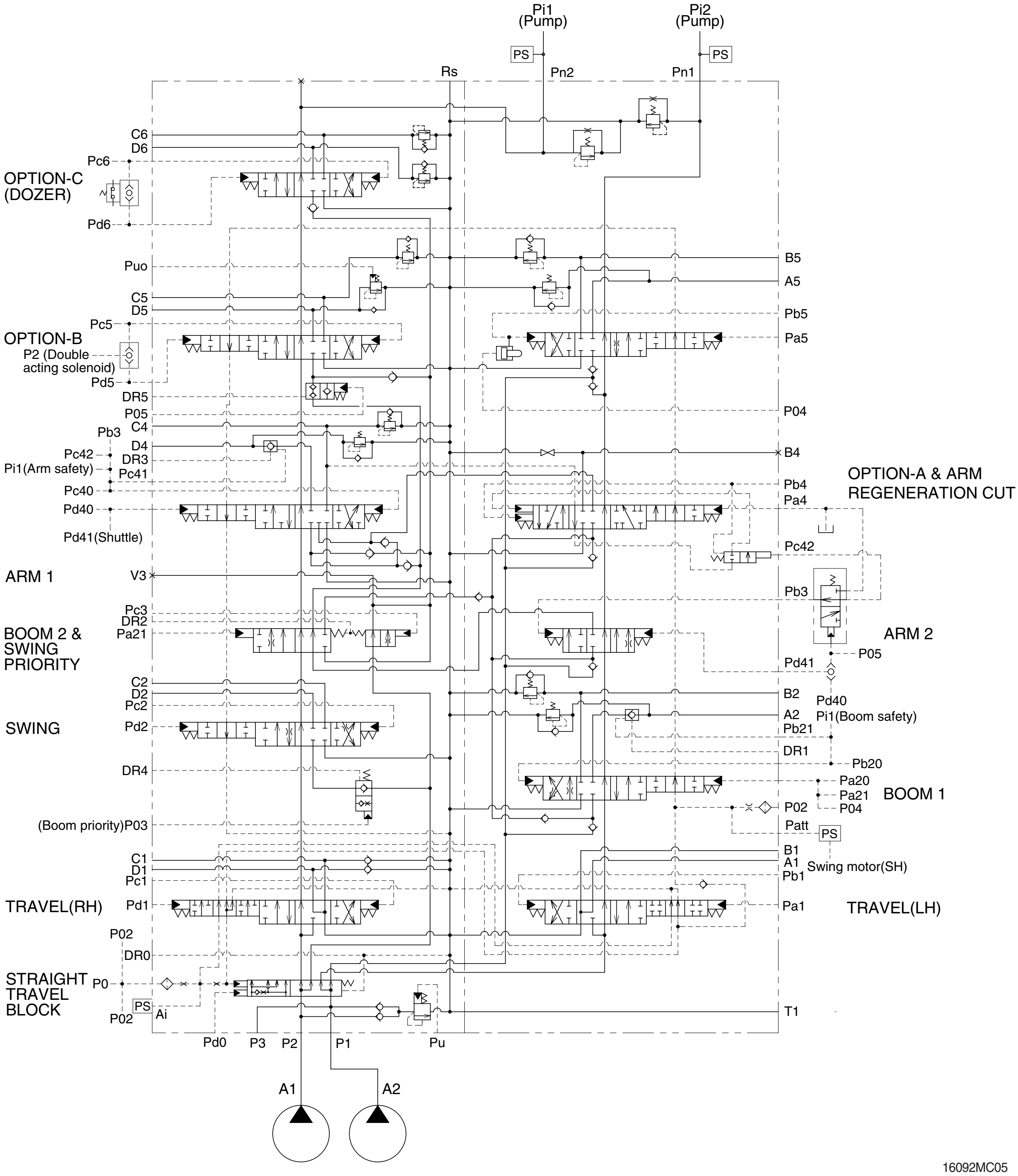
16092MC01

Mark	Port name	Port size	Tightening torque
Rs	Make up for swing motor	UNF 1 3/16	18 kgf · m (130 lbf · ft)
Pa1	Travel left pilot port (BW)	PF 1/4	3.5~3.9 kgf · m (25.3~28.2 lbf · ft)
Pb1	Travel left pilot port (FW)		
Pc1	Travel right pilot port (FW)		
Pd1	Travel right pilot port (BW)		
Pa20	Boom up pilot port		
Pa21	Boom up confluence pilot port		
Pb20	Boom down pilot port		
Pb21	Lock valve pilot port (boom)		
Pc2	Swing pilot port (RH)		
Pd2	Swing pilot port (LH)		
Pb3	Arm in confluence pilot port		
Pc3	Swing priority pilot port		
Pa4	Option A pilot port (breaker)		
Pb4	Arm in regeneration cut port		
Pc40	Arm in pilot port		
Pc41	Lock valve pilot port (arm)		
Pc42	Arm in regen-cut signal selector port		
Pd40	Arm out pilot port		
Pd41	Arm out confluence pilot port		
Pa5	Bucket in pilot port		
Pb5	Bucket out pilot port		
Pc5	Option B pilot port		
Pd5	Option B pilot port		
Pc6	Option C pilot port (dozer blade down)		
Pd6	Option C pilot port (dozer blade up)		
P0	Pilot pressure port		
Pu	Main relief pressure up pilot port		
Ai	Auto idle signal port		
Patt	Auto idle signal-attachment		
P02	Pilot signal port		
P03	Boom priority pilot port		
P04	Boom parallel orifice pilot port		
P05	Breaker summation pilot port		
P3	Quick clamp port		
Puo	Pilot pressure port		
Dr0	Drain port (travel straight)		
Dr1	Drain port (boom holding valve)		
Dr2	Drain port (boom 2 & swing priority)		
Dr3	Drain port (arm holding valve)		
Pn1	Negative control signal port (P1 port side)	PF 3/8	7~8 kgf · m (50.6~57.8 lbf · ft)
Pn2	Negative control signal port (P2 port side)		
A1	Travel motor left side port (BW)	PF 3/4	15~18 kgf · m (109~130 lbf · ft)
B1	Travel motor left side port (FW)		
C1	Travel motor right side port (FW)		
D1	Travel motor right side port (BW)		
B2	Boom rod side port		
C2	Swing motor port (RH)		
D2	Swing motor port (LH)		
B4	Option A port (breaker)		
A5	Bucket head side port		
B5	Bucket rod side port		
C5	Option B port		
D5	Option B port		
C6	Option C pilot port (dozer down port)		
D6	Option C pilot port (dozer up port)		
P1	Pump port (P1 side)		
P2	Pump port (P2 side)		
A2	Boom head side port	PF 1	20~25 kgf · m (115~180 lbf · ft)
C4	Arm head side port		
D4	Arm rod side port		
Dr4	Drain port (swing logic valve)	PF 1/8	1.5~1.9 kgf · m (10.8~13.7 lbf · ft)
Dr5	Drain port (flow summation)		
T1	Return port	SAE3000, 1 1/2 (M12 × 1.75)	8.5~11.5 kgf · m (61.5~83.1 lbf · ft)



1	Housing-P1
2	Housing-P2
3	Spool-straight travel
4	Spool-travel (LH, RH)
6	Spool-swing
7	Spool-boom 1
8	Spool-swing priority
9	Spool-boom 2
10	Spool-arm 2
11	Spool-arm 1
12	Spool-arm regeneration
13	Spool-option B
14	Spool-bucket
15	Spool-option C (dozer)
16	Main relief valve
17	Overload relief valve
18	Overload relief valve
19	Overload relief valve
20	Negacon relief valve
21	Swing logic valve
22	Bucket logic valve
23	Option on-off valve
24	Holding valve kit A1
25	Holding valve kit A2
26	Holding valve kit B
27	Regeneration block
28	Plug
29	Plug
30	Plug
31	Plug
32	Plug
33	Plug
34	Plug-parallel
35	Plug-relief cat
36	Plug-relief cat
37	Plug-relief cat
38	Plug-bucket
39	Plug-bucket parallel
40	Plug-option
41	Plug-orifice
42	Plug
43	Load check-poppet
44	Load check-poppet
45	Signal-poppet
46	Travel straight-sleeve
47	Travel straight-piston
48	Orifice signal
49	Coin type filter
50	Pilot cap
51	Pilot cap
52	Pilot cap
53	Socket bolt
54	Socket bolt
55	Socket bolt
56	Washer
57	Spring washer
58	O-ring
59	O-ring
60	O-ring
61	O-ring
62	O-ring
63	O-ring
64	O-ring
65	O-ring
66	O-ring
67	O-ring
68	O-ring
69	O-ring
70	O-ring
71	O-ring
72	O-ring
73	O-ring
74	Backup-ring
75	Backup-ring
76	Backup-ring
77	Backup-ring
78	Backup-ring
79	Load check spring
80	Load check spring
81	Poppet signal spring
82	Pin

2. HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT



16092MC05

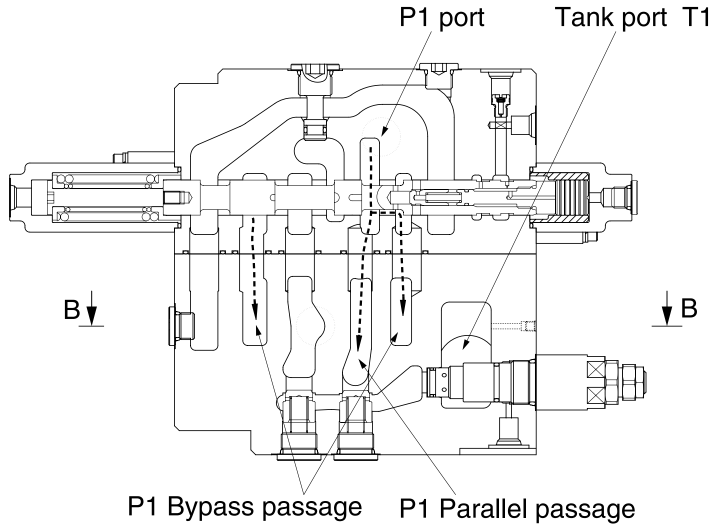
3. FUNCTION

1) CONTROL IN NEUTRAL

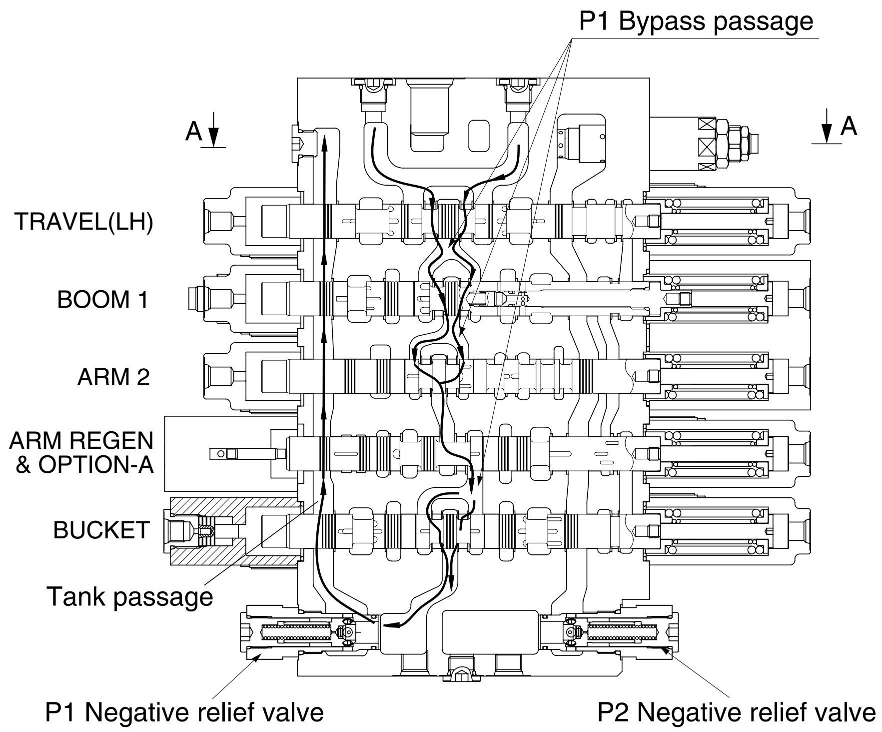
(1) P1 SIDE

The hydraulic fluid from pump A2 flows into the main control valve through the inlet port "P1", pass the straight travel spool into the P1 bypass passage and P1parallel passage.

The hydraulic fluid from the pump A2 is directed to the tank through the bypass passage of spools : travel left, boom 1, arm 2, arm regeneration & option A and bucket, the negative relief valve of P1, tank passage, and the tank port "T1"



SECTION A-A



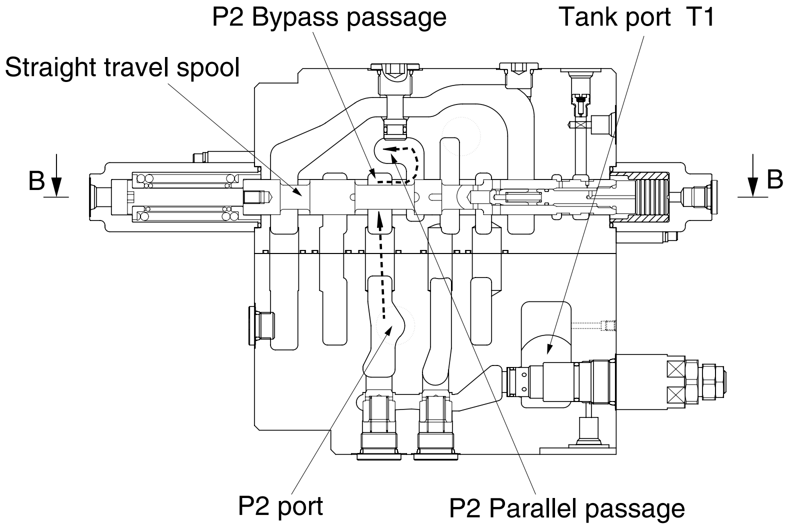
SECTION B-B

16092MC11

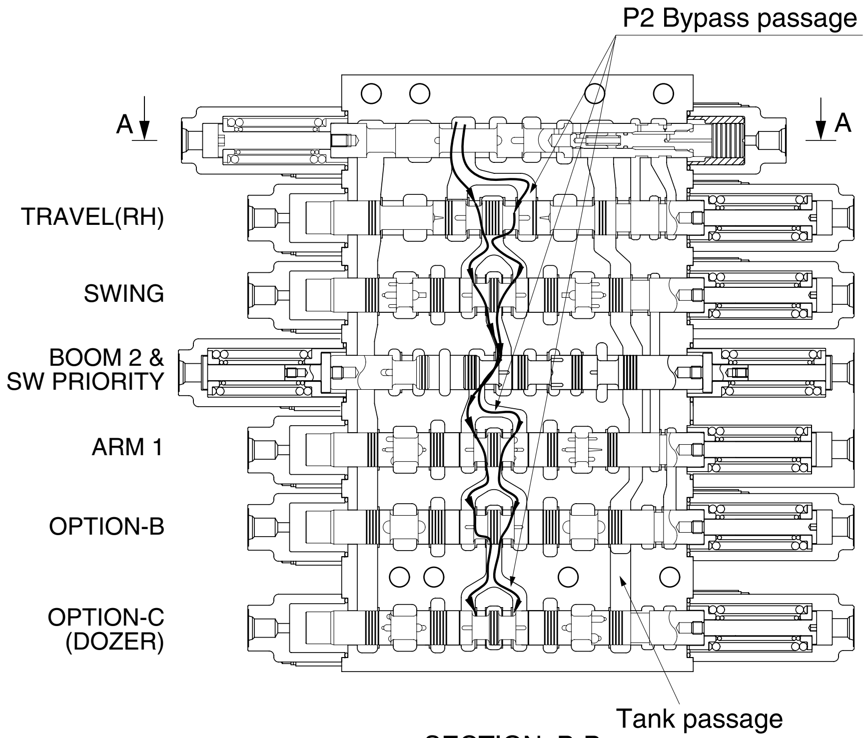
(2) P2 SIDE

The hydraulic fluid from pump A1 flows into the main control valve through the inlet port "P2", into the P2 bypass passage and P2 parallel passage.

The hydraulic fluid from the pump A1 is directed to the tank through the bypass passage of spools : travel right, swing, boom 2 & swing priority, arm 1, option "B" and option "C" (dozer), the negative relief valve of P2, tank passage and the tank port "T1".



SECTION A-A

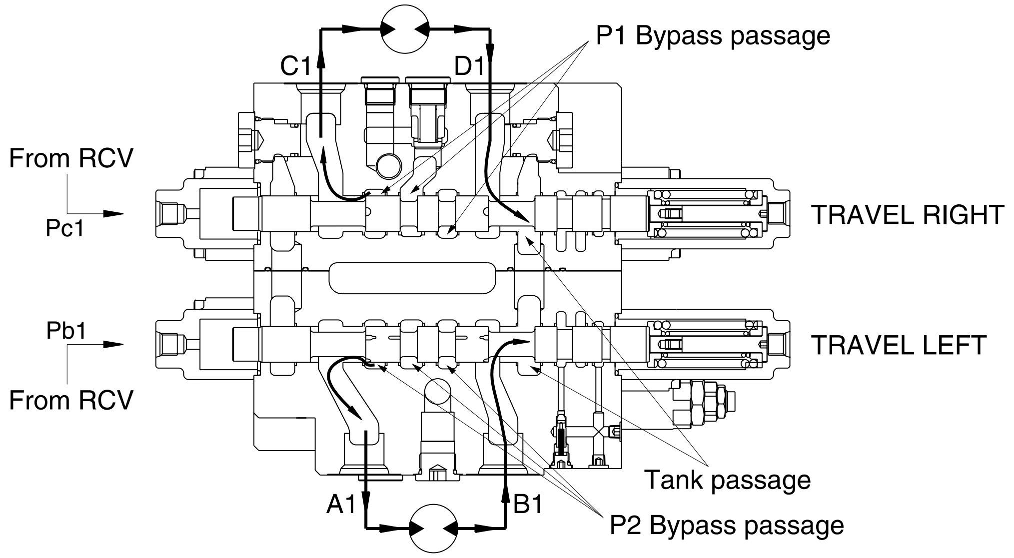


SECTION B-B

14092MC12

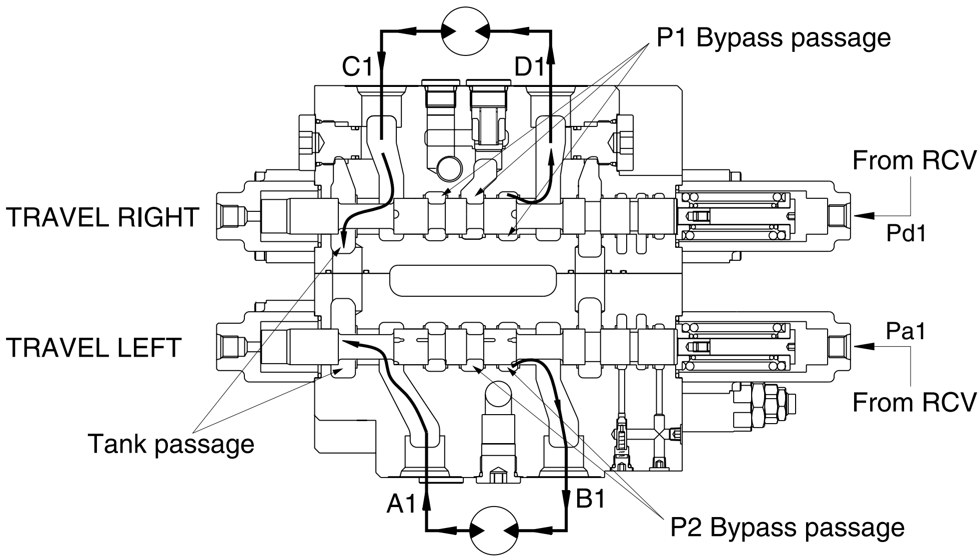
2) TRAVEL OPERATION

(1) TRAVEL FORWARD OPERATION



14092MC18

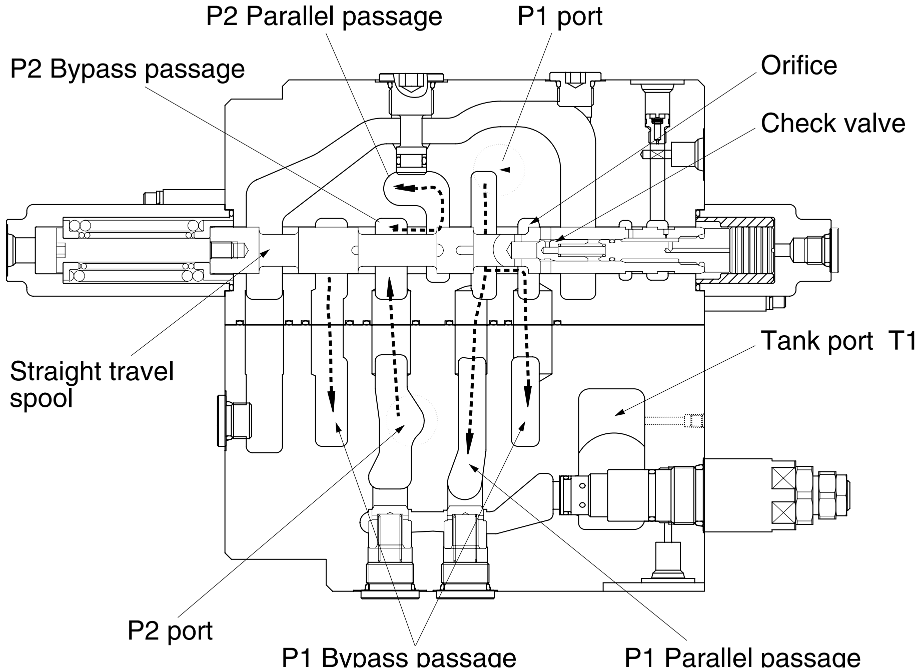
(2) TRAVEL BACKWARD OPERATION



14092MC17

During the travel forward operation, the hydraulic fluid of the pump A2 is supplied to the travel left motor and the hydraulic fluid of the pump A1 is supplied to the other travel right motor.
The pilot pressure from the pilot control valve is supplied to the spring side of pilot port (pb1, pc1).
And it shifts travel right and left spools in the left direction against springs. Hydraulic fluid from the pump A1 flow into the travel right spool through the bypass passage and hydraulic fluid from the pump A2 flow into the travel left spool through the bypass passage.
Then they are directed to the each travel motor through port A1 and C1. As a result, the travel motors turn and hydraulic fluid returns to the tank passage through the travel spools.
In case of the reverse operation, the operation is similar.

(3) TRAVEL STRAIGHT FUNCTION



14092MC19

This function keeps straight travel in case of simultaneous operation of other actuators (boom, arm, bucket, swing) during a straight travel.

① **During travel only :**

The hydraulic fluid of the pump A1 is supplied to the travel right motor and the pump A2 is supplied to the travel left motor.

Thus, the machine keep travel straight.

② **The other actuator operation during straight travel operation :**

When the other actuator spool (s) is selected under straight travel operation, the straight travel spool is moved.

The hydraulic fluid from pump A2 is supplied actuator through P2 and P1 parallel pass and travel motors through orifice at side of straight travel spool.

The hydraulic oil fluid from pump A1 is supplied to travel motors (left/right).

Therefore, the other actuator operation with straight travel operation, hydraulic oil fluid from pump A2 is mainly supplied to actuator, and the hydraulic oil fluid form pump A1 is mainly supplied to travel motors (left/right).

Then the machine keeps straight travel.

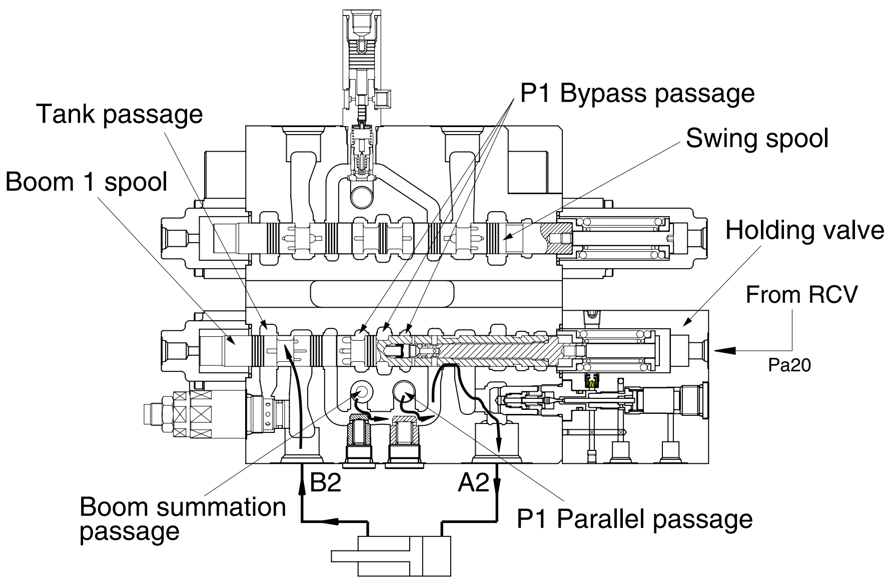
3) BOOM OPERATION

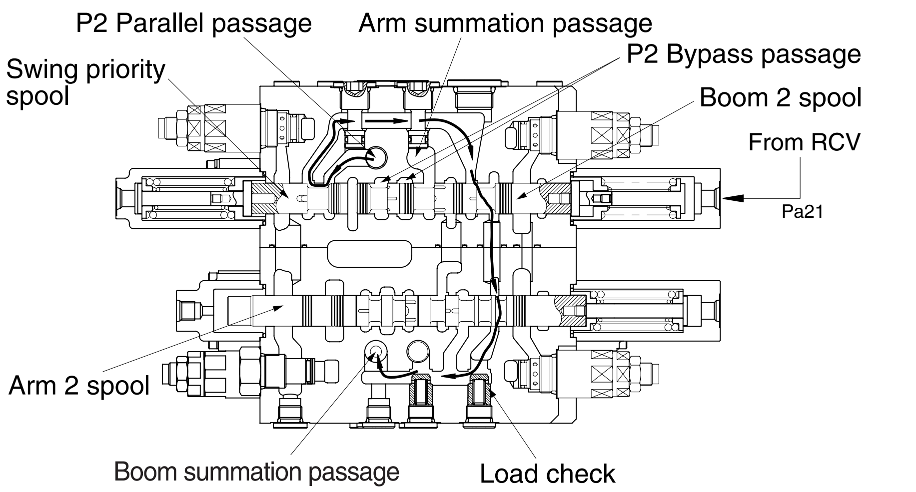
(1) BOOM UP OPERATION

During boom up operation, the pilot secondary pressure from RCV is supplied to the port Pa20 of the spring side and shifts the boom 1 spool in the left direction. The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the boom 1 spool and the hydraulic oil fluid from pump A2 is entered P1 parallel passage and then passes through the load check, bridge passage and boom holding valve then flows into the port A2. Following this it flows into the head side of the boom cylinder. (In this case, the boom holding valve is free flow condition)

At the same time, the pilot pressure from RCV is supplied to the port Pa21 of the spring side of boom 2 and shifts the boom 2 spool. The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the boom 2 spool and the hydraulic oil fluid from pump A1 entered boom summation passage via the P2 parallel passage, the land of the swing priority spool, notch of the boom 2 spool, arm 2 spool and the check. The flows combine in passage and are directed to port A2 and head side of boom cylinder.

At the same time, the flow from rod side of the boom cylinder return to the boom 1 spool through the port B2. Thereafter it is directed to the hydraulic oil tank through the tank passage.





14W92MC24

(2) BOOM DOWN OPERATION

During the boom lowing operation, the pilot pressure from RCV is supplied to the port Pb20 of the spring opposite side and shifts the boom 1 spool in the right direction.

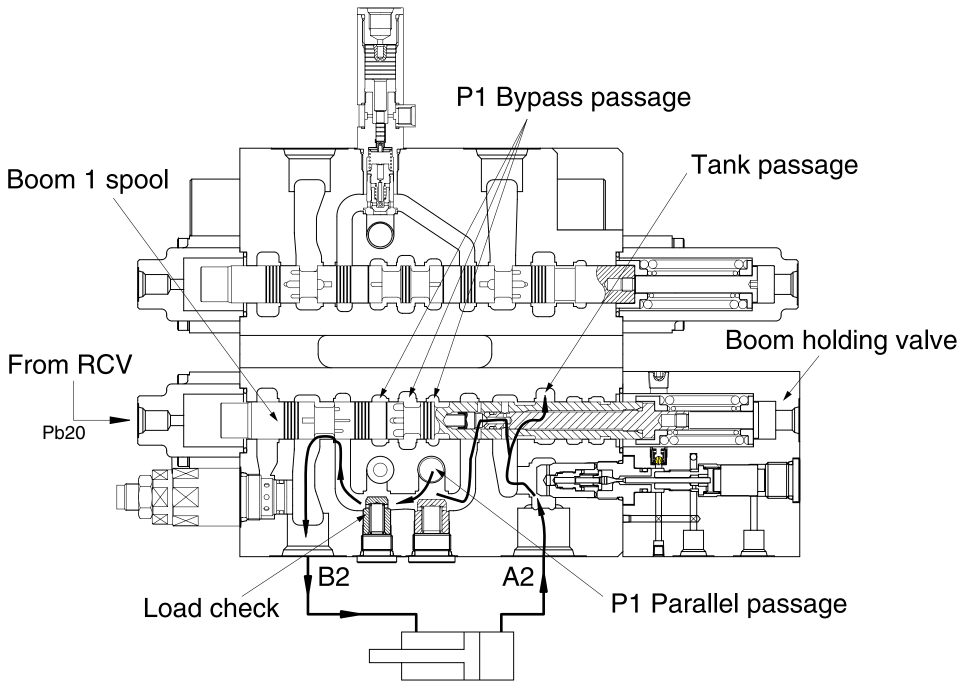
The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the boom 1 spool and the hydraulic fluid from the pump A2 enters the parallel passage and is directed to the port B2 through the load check. Following this, it flows into the rod side of the boom cylinder.

At the same time, the return flow from the head side of the boom cylinder returns to the port A2 and boom holding valve. And it is directed to the hydraulic oil tank through opened tank passage by movement of the boom 1 spool.

Meanwhile some of return flow is directed to P1 parallel passage through the internal passage of the boom 1 spool. (boom regeneration)

In this case, the holding valve is open condition, for details of the boom holding valve, see page following page.

During the boom lowering operation, the fluid from A1 pump is not summation.

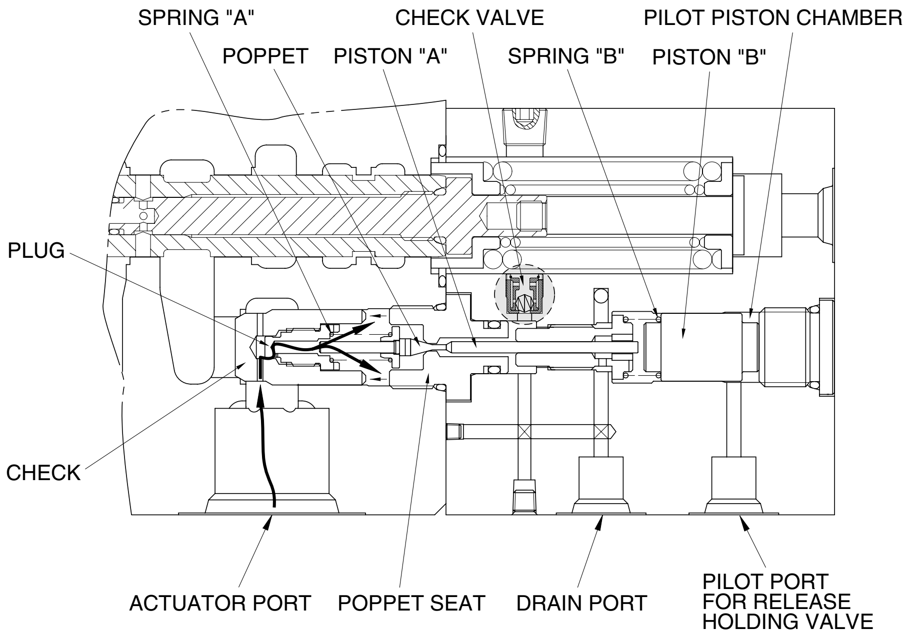


14W92MC26

4) HOLDING VALVE OPERATION

(1) HOLDING OPERATION

At neutral condition, the pilot piston chamber is connected to drain port through the pilot port.
And the piston "B" is supported with spring "B".
Also, the pressured fluid from actuator entered to inside of the holding valve through the periphery hole of check, crevice of the check and the plug and the periphery hole of plug.
Then, this pressured oil pushed the poppet to the poppet seat and the check to the seat of body.
So the hydraulic fluid from actuator is not escaped and the actuator is not moved.



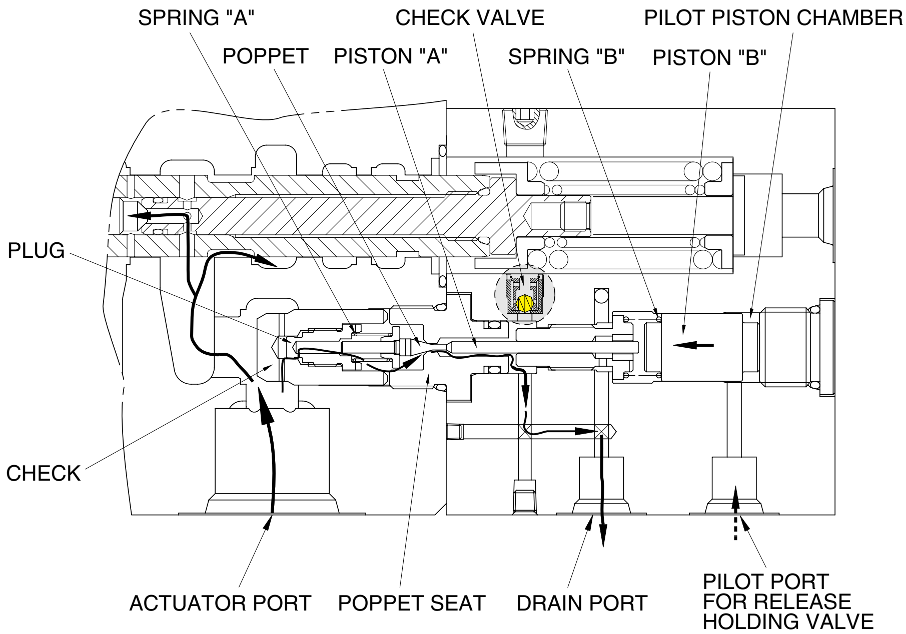
14W92MC15

(2) RELEASE HOLDING OPERATION

The pilot pressure is supplied to the pilot port for release holding valve and shifts the piston "B" in the left direction against the spring "B", and shifts the poppet in the left direction through piston "B" and piston "A" against spring "B" and shifts the spool in the left side.

At same time, the return fluid from actuator returns to the drain port through the periphery hole of check, crevice of the check and the plug, the periphery hole of the plug, in side of holding valve, crevice of the poppet and the poppet seat, the periphery hole of the poppet seat, crevice of socket and spool and internal passage of spool.

When the poppet is opened, pressure of inside of holding valve is decreased and the return fluid from actuator returns to the tank passage through the notch of spool.



14W92MC16

5) BUCKET OPERATION

(1) BUCKET IN OPERATION

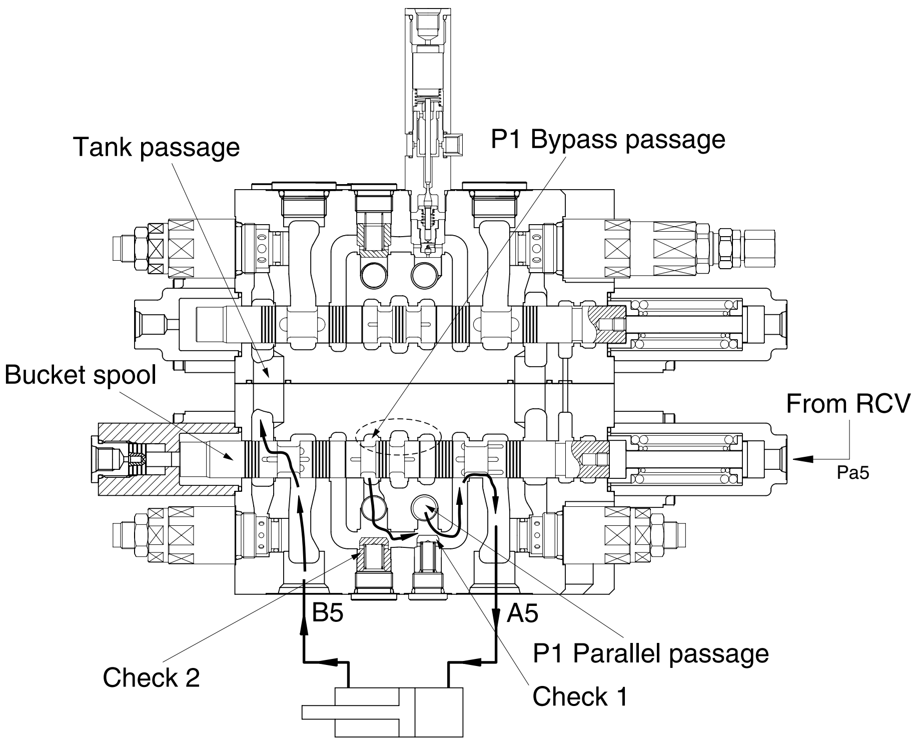
During the bucket in operation, the pilot secondary pressure from RCV is supplied to port Pa5 of the spring side and shifts the bucket spool in the left direction.

The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the bucket spool and the hydraulic fluid from pump A2 entered P1 parallel passage and is directed to the port A5 through the check 1.

At the same time, the hydraulic fluid from P1 bypass passage is directed to the port A5 through the check 2.

Following this it flows into the head side of the bucket cylinder.

The return flow from the rod side of the bucket cylinder returns to the bucket spool through the port B5. Thereafter it is directed to the hydraulic oil tank through the tank passage.



16092MC34

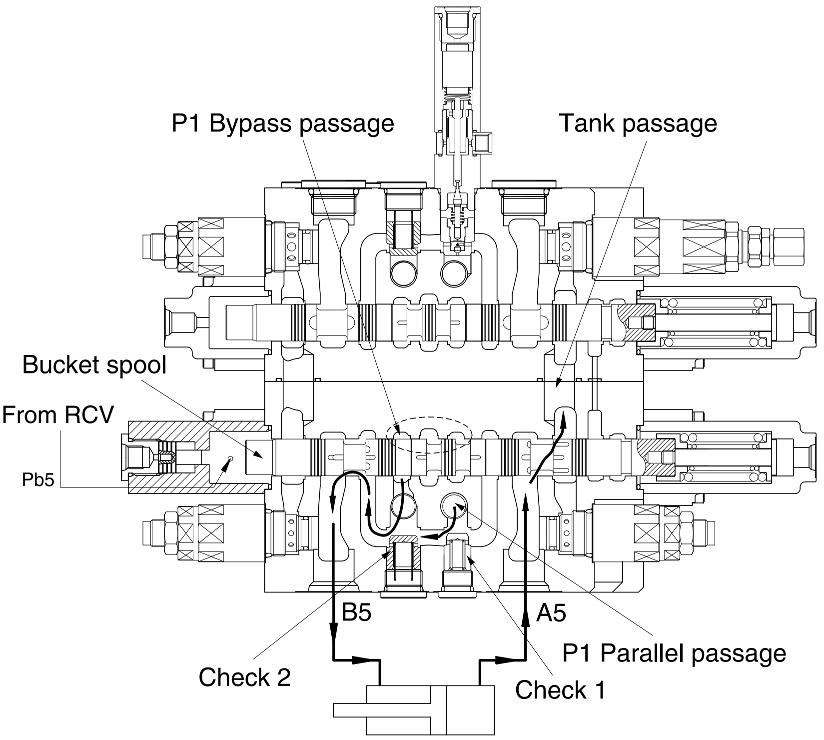
(2) BUCKET OUT OPERATION

During the bucket out operation, the pilot secondary pressure from RCV is supplied to port Pb5 of the spring opposite side and shifts the bucket spool in the right direction.

The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the bucket spool and the hydraulic fluid from pump A2 entered P1 parallel passage and is directed to the port B5 through the check 1.

At the same time, the hydraulic fluid from P1 bypass passage is directed to the port B5 through the check 2.

The return flow from the head side of the bucket cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the port A5 and the tank passage.



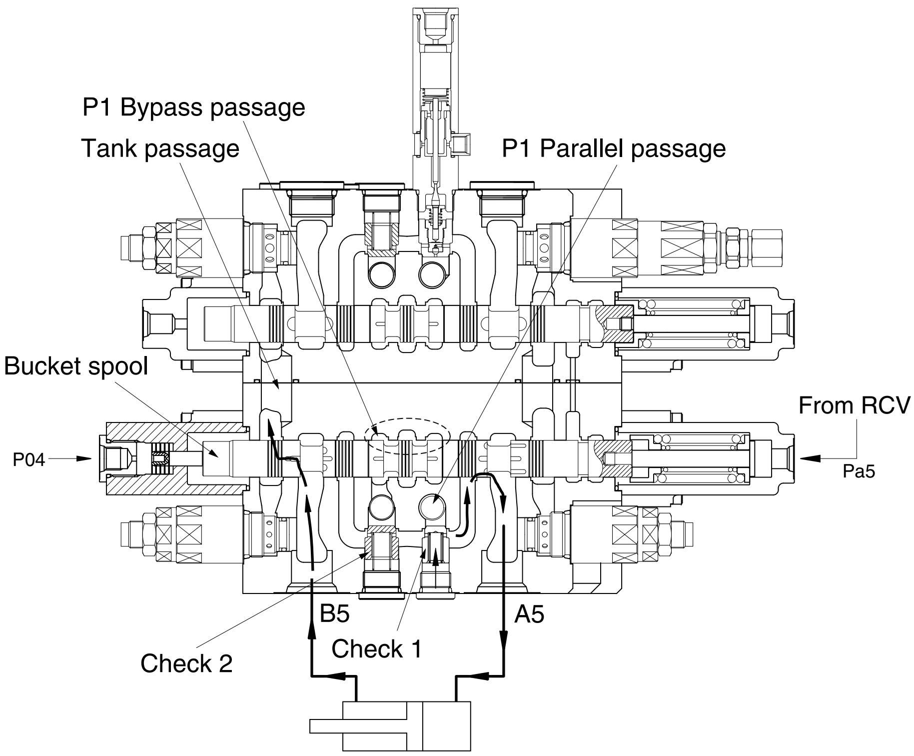
140W9A2MC35

(3) BUCKET IN OPERATION WITH BOOM UP OPERATION

When combined operation, mostly same as previous page.

When bucket in operation with boom up operation, the boom up pilot pressure is supplied the pilot port of bucket spool stroke limit and piston is shifted to the right and then the bucket spool stroke is limited and the open of bucket spool is reduced.

Accordingly, the oil of bucket spool is reduced and boom speed up.



140W9A2MC29

6) SWING OPERATION

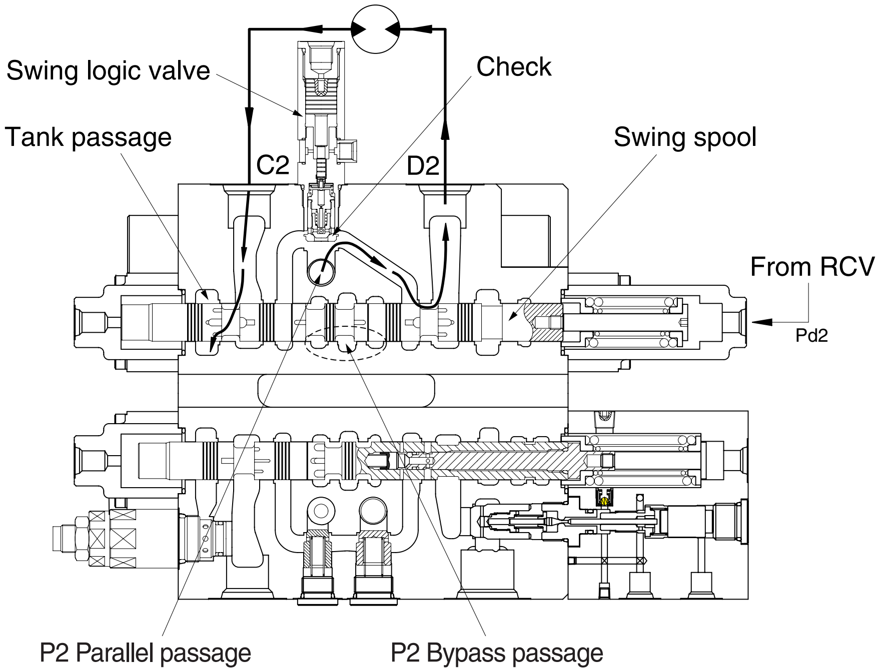
(1) SWING LEFT & RIGHT OPERATION

During the swing left operation, the pilot secondary pressure from the RCV is supplied to the port Pd2 of the spring side and shift the swing spool in left direction. The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the swing spool and the hydraulic fluid from pump A1 flows into swing spool through the P2 parallel passage. Then it is directed to swing motor through the port D2.

As the result, swing motor turns and flow from the swing motor returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the port C2, swing spool and the tank passage.

In case of swing right operation, the operation is similar to swing left operation but the pilot secondary pressure from the RCV is supplied to the port Pc2 of the spring opposite side.

Accordingly, the hydraulic fluid from pump A1 flows into swing motor through the port C2 and returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the port D2 and the tank passage.

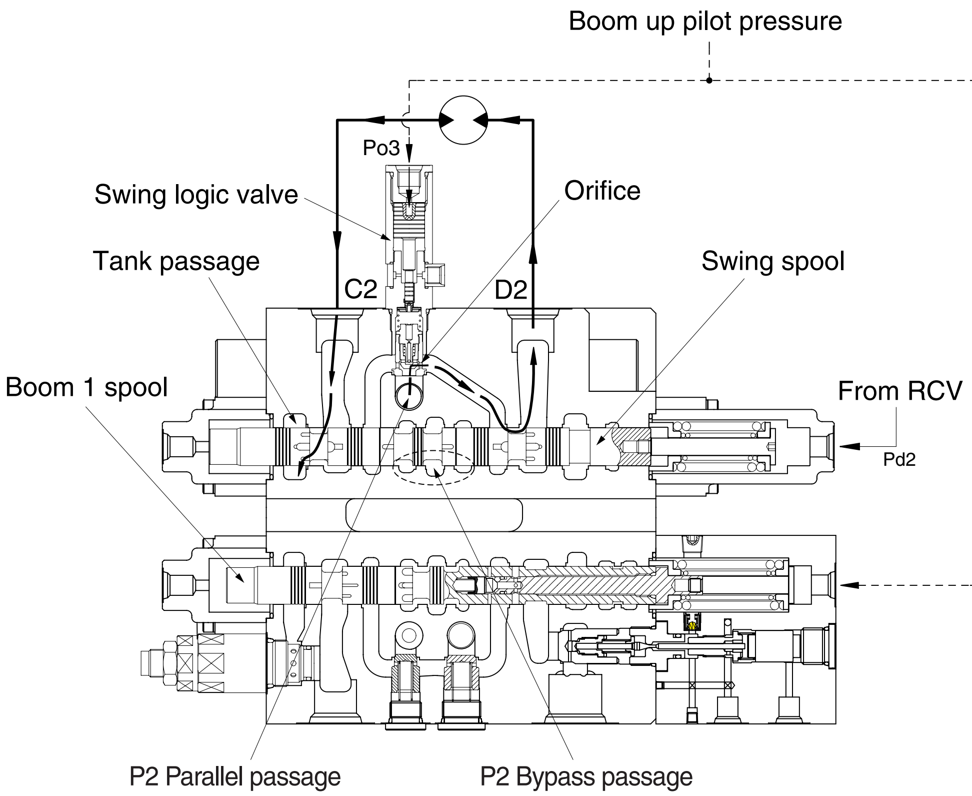


14W92MC32

(2) SWING LEFT OPERATION WITH ARM OR BOOM OPERATION

When combined operation, mostly same as previous page but the fluid from P2 bypass passage is empty.

So only the fluid from parallel passage is supplied to the swing motor. Also, parallel passage is installed the orifice of swing logic valve for supplying the fluid from pump A1 to the boom or the arm operation prior to the swing operation. In case of the swing right operation with arm or boom



14W92MC20

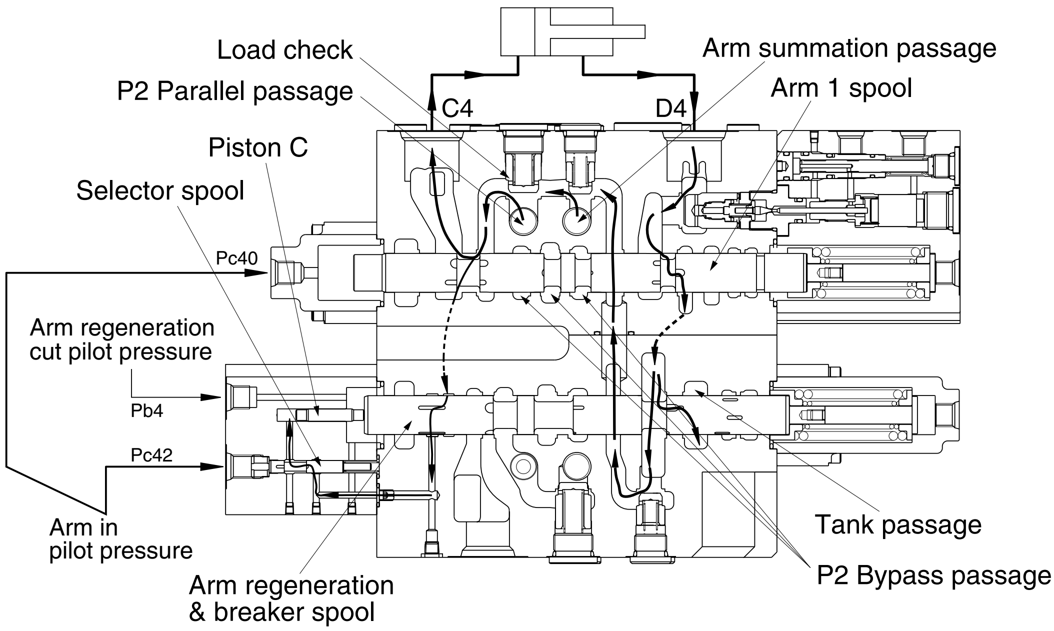
7) ARM OPERATION

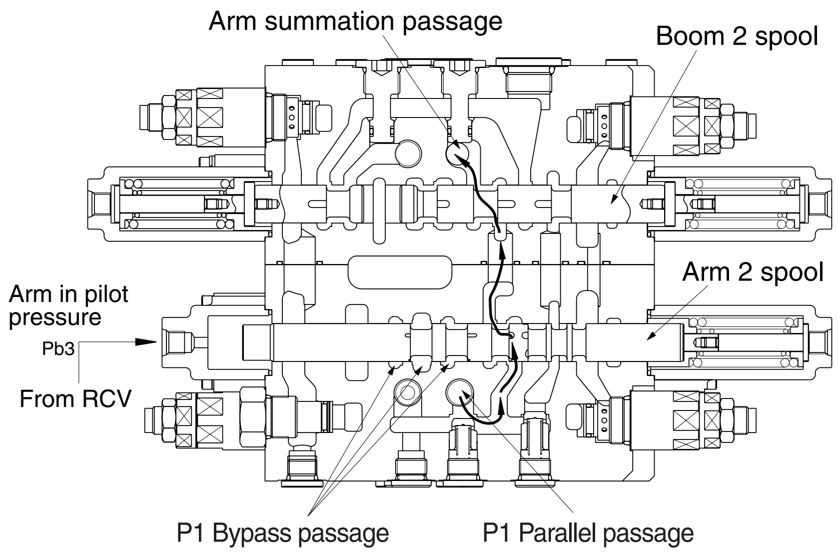
(1) ARM IN OPERATION

During arm in operation, the pilot secondary pressure from the RCV is supplied to the port Pc40 of spring opposite side and shifts arm 1 spool in the right direction.

The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the arm 1 spool and the hydraulic oil from the pump A1 flows into the arm cylinder head side through P2 parallel passage, the load check valve, bridge passage and the port C4.

At same time, the pilot secondary pressure from the RCV is supplied to the port Pb3 of spring opposite side and shifts arm 2 spool in the right direction. The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the arm 2 spool and the hydraulic fluid from the pump A2 flows into the arm summation passage through P1 parallel passage, the check valve, the arm 2 spool and the boom 2 spool. Then it entered the arm cylinder head side with hydraulic fluid from arm 1 spool.





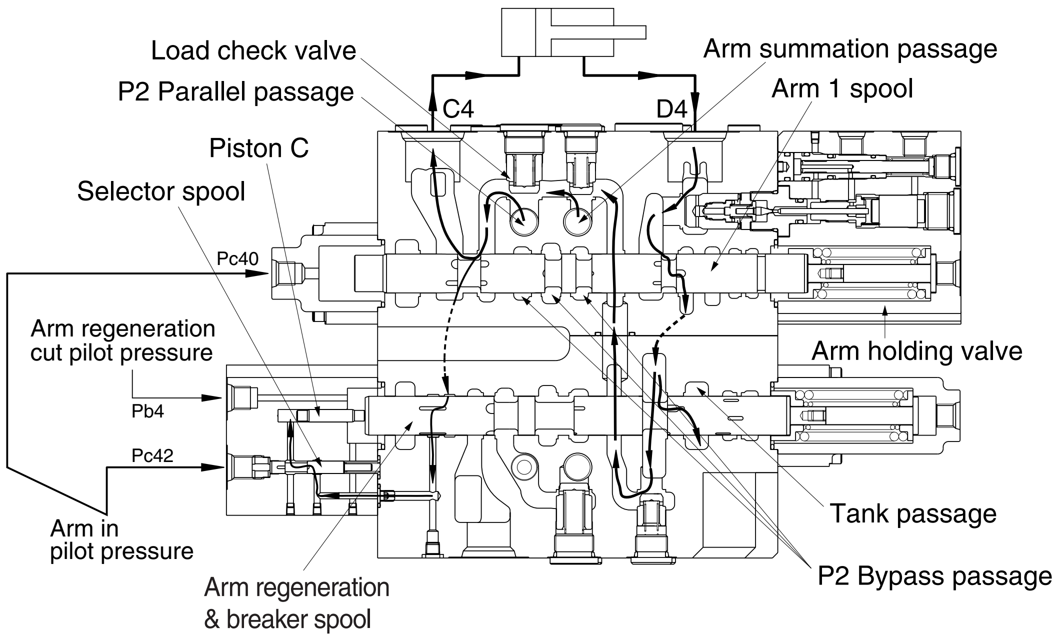
14W92MC21

ARM REGENERATION

The return flow from the arm cylinder rod side is pressurized by self weight of arm and so, returns to port D4. The pressurized oil returning to port D4 enters the arm regeneration & breaker spool through the arm holding valve and the arm 1 spool. It is supplied the arm cylinder head through internal passage. This is called the arm regeneration function.

The amount of regeneration fluid is changed by movement of the arm regeneration spool. A few fluids after P2 parallel passage is push piston "C" through the notch of arm regeneration spool and selector spool. At this time, the selector spool is opened by pilot pressure from RCV.
Then, the arm regeneration spool shifts to right side and flow to tank pass increases and regeneration flow decreases. Therefore, pressure of arm cylinder head increases, then, arm regeneration flow decreases.

Furthermore, the arm regeneration cut pressure is supplied to the port Pb4 of spring opposite side and arm regeneration spool is move into the right direction fully. The flow from the arm cylinder rod is returned to the hydraulic oil tank and regeneration function is not activated. (The return fluid is maximum condition)



14W92MC22

(2) ARM OUT OPERATION

During arm out operation, the pilot secondary pressure from RCV is supplied to the port Pd40 of spring side and shifts arm 1 spool in the left direction.

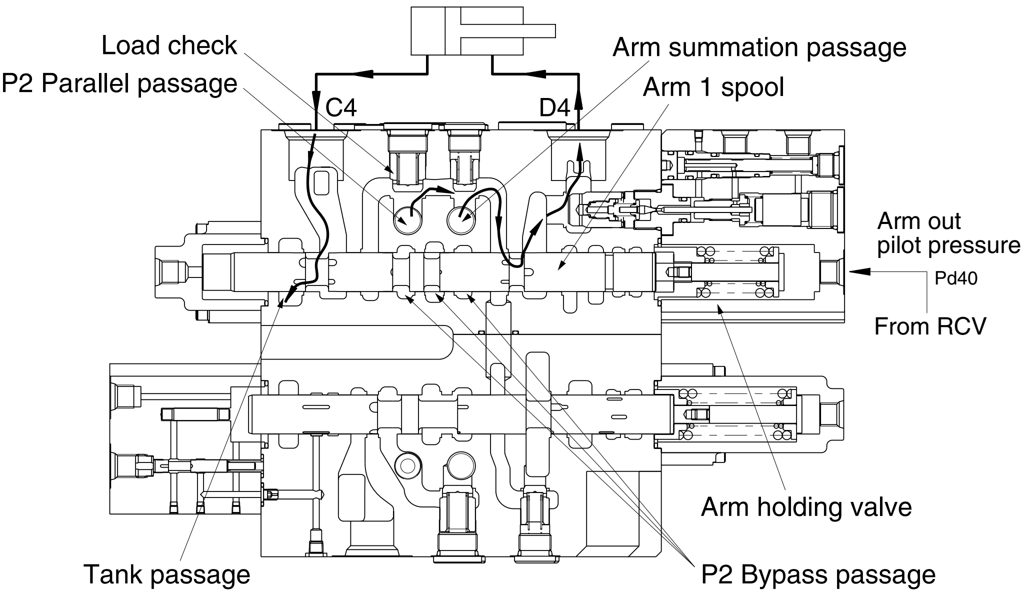
The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the arm 1 spool and the hydraulic fluid from pump A1 flows into arm 1 spool through the P2 parallel passage. Then it enters into the arm cylinder rod side through the load check, bridge passage, arm holding valve and the port D4.

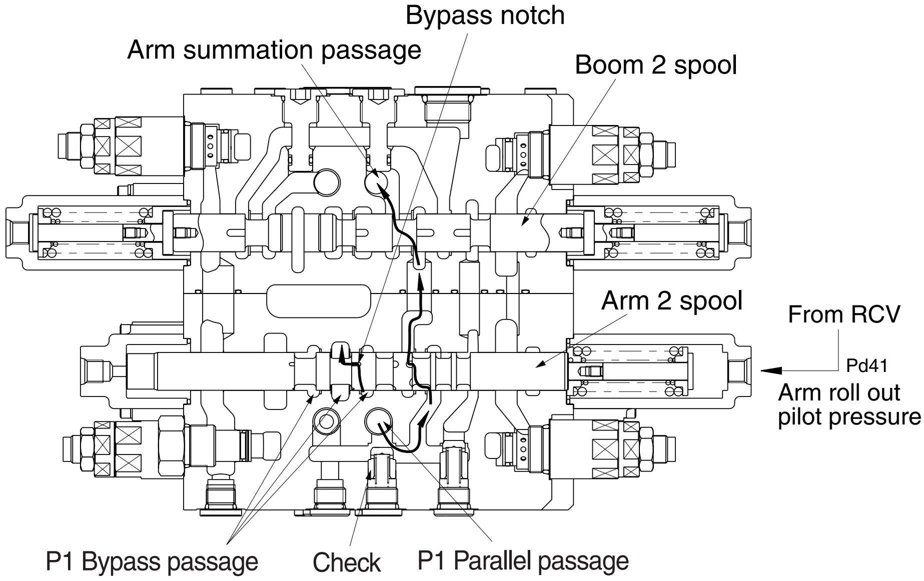
Also, the pilot secondary pressure from RCV is supplied to the port Pd41 of spring side and shifts arm 2 spool in the left direction.

The bypass passage is shut off by the movement of the arm 2 spool and some of the hydraulic fluid from pump A2 bypassed through bypass notch. The rest of hydraulic fluid from pump A2 flows into the arm summation passage through P1 parallel passage, the check valve, arm 2 spool and boom 2 spool.

Then it enters into the arm cylinder rod side with the fluid from the arm 1 spool.

The return flow from the arm cylinder head side returns to the hydraulic tank through the port C4, the arm 1 spool and tank passage.





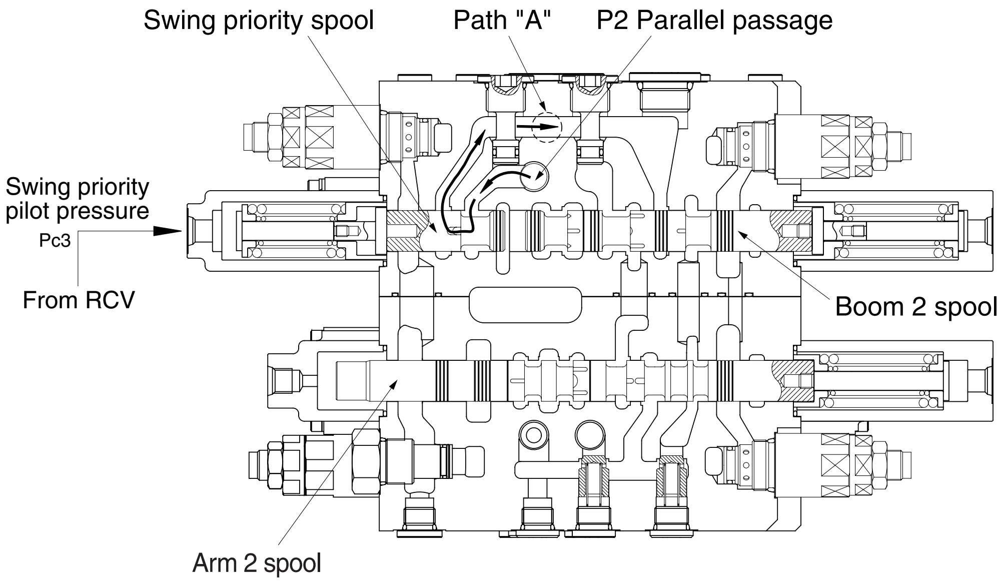
14W92MC23

8) SWING PRIORITY FUNCTION

During swing priority operation, the pilot secondary pressure is supplied to the port Pc3 of the spring side of the swing priority spool and shift swing priority spool in the right direction.

The hydraulic fluid from P2 parallel passage flows into the parallel passage of arm 1 side through swing priority spool and the path "A" and also flows into the boom 2 spool.

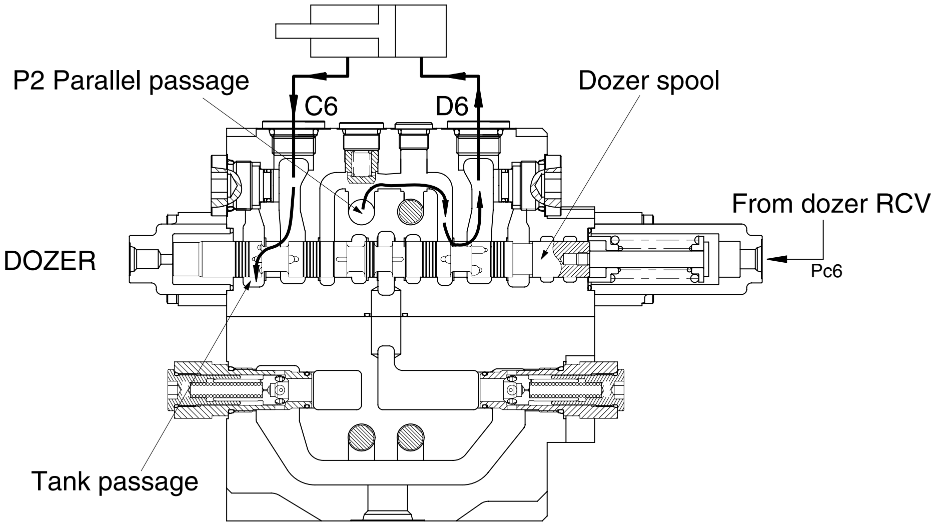
When the swing priority spool is neutral condition, the passage is same as normal condition. But due to shifting of the swing priority spool, the fluid from pump A1 flows to swing side more then the boom 2, arm 1, option B and dozer spools to make the swing operation most preferential.



14W92MC27

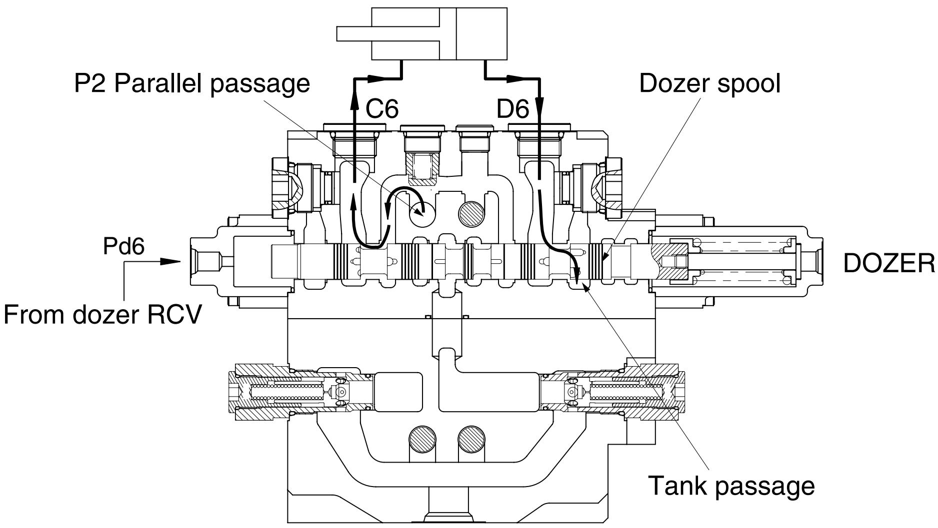
9) DOZER OPERATION

(1) Dozer down operation



14W92MC30

(2) Dozer up operation



14W92MC31

During the dozer down operation, the pilot pressure from the dozer control valve is supplied into the port Pc6 of the spring side and it shifts the dozer spool in the left direction.
The hydraulic fluid from the pump A1 enters the parallel passage and is direction to the head side of the dozer cylinder through port D6.
The return flow from the rod side of the dozer cylinder returns to the dozer spool through C6 port. Thereafter it is directed to the hydraulic tank through tank passage.
In case of the dozer up operation, operation is similar.

10) NEGATIVE RELIEF VALVE OPERATION

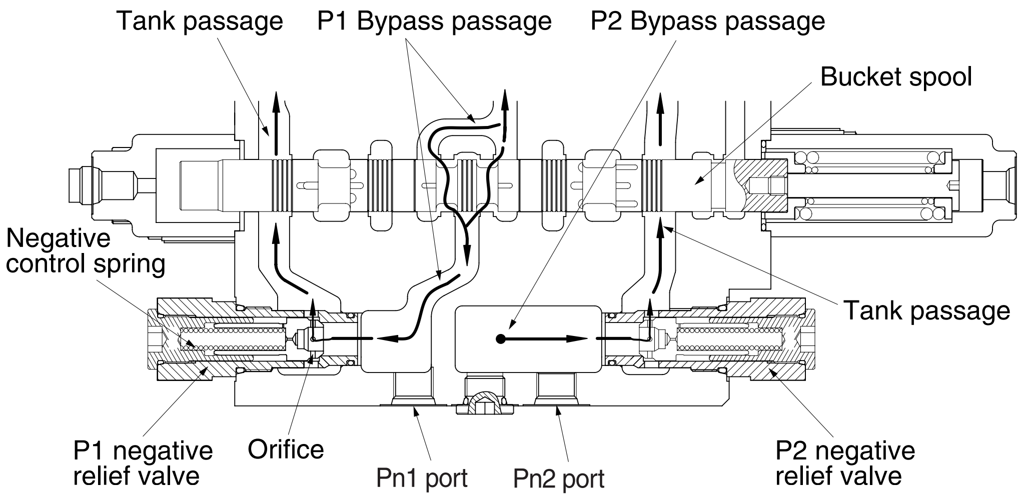
When no function is being actuated on P1 side, the hydraulic fluid from the pump A2, flows into the tank passage through the P1 bypass passage and orifice. The restriction caused by this orifice thereby pressurizes. This pressure is transferred as the negative control signal pressure Pn1 to the pump A2 regulator.

It controls the pump regulator so as to minimize the discharge of the pump A2.

The bypass passage is shut off when the shifting of one or more spools and the flow through bypass passage became zero. The pressure of negative control signal becomes zero and the discharge of the pump A2 becomes maximum.

The negative control pressure reaches to the set level, the hydraulic fluid in the passage pushes open negative control valve and escapes into the return passage.

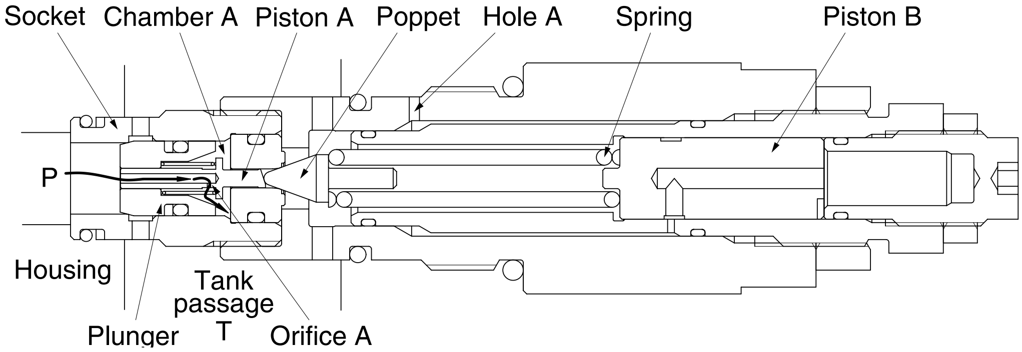
For the pump A1 the same negative control principle.



14W92MC28

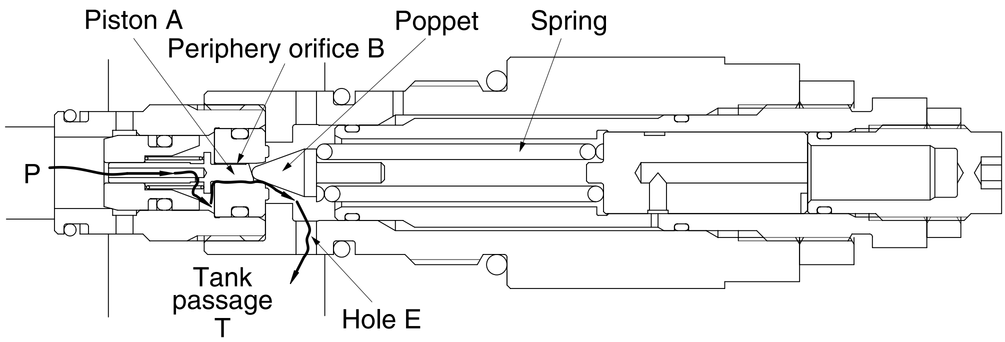
11) OPERATION OF MAIN RELIEF VALVE

(1) The pressurized oil passes through the orifice (A) of the plunger is filled up in chamber A of the inside space, and seats the plunger against the housing securely.



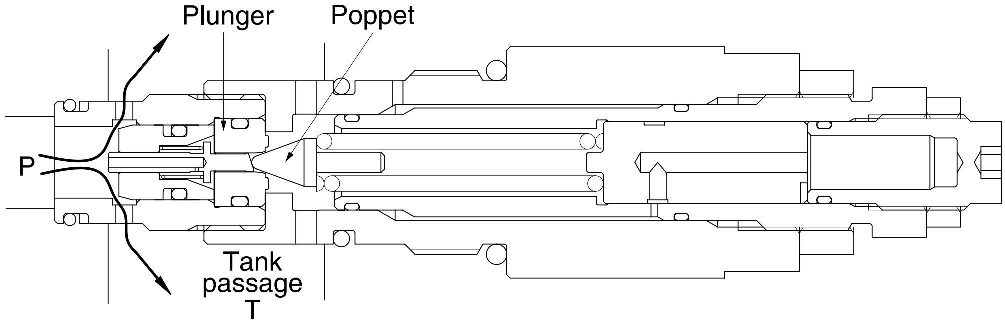
14W92MC36

(2) When the pressure at (P) becomes equal to the set pressure of the spring the hydraulic oil passes through the piston (A) pushes open the poppet and flows to tank passage (T) through the plunger internal passage, periphery orifice A, chamber A, periphery orifice B and the hole (E).



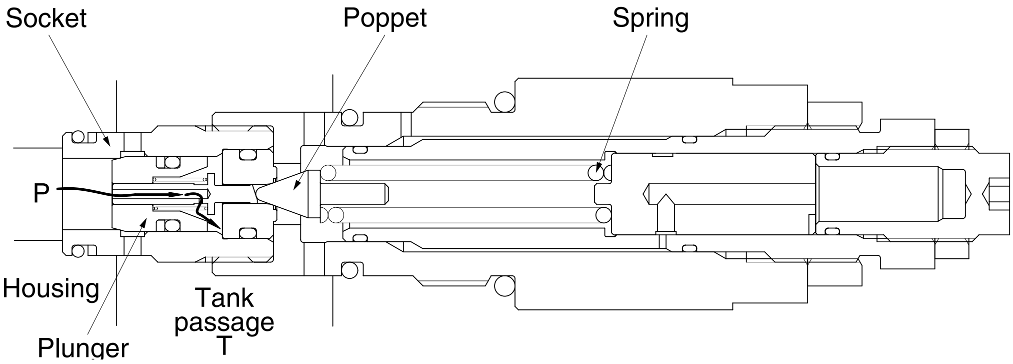
14W92MC37

(3) Opening the poppet causes the pressure in chamber A to fall and the plunger to open. As the result the pressurized oil at port P runs into tank passage (T).



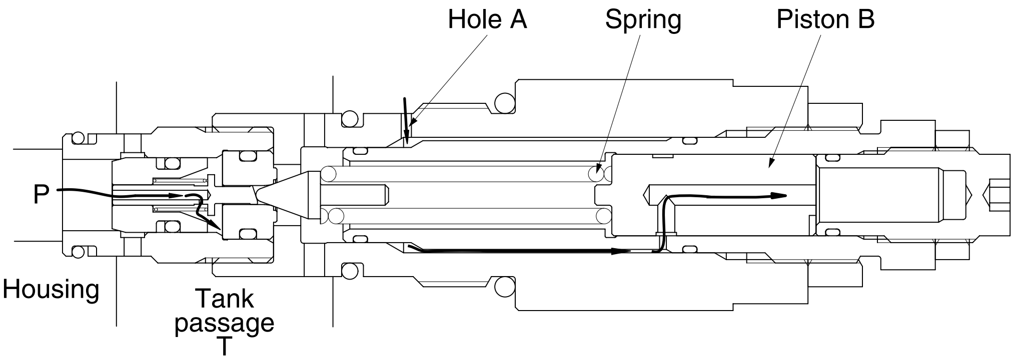
14W92MC38

(4) The pressure at port P becomes lower than set pressure of the spring, the poppet is seated by spring force. Then the pressure at port P becomes equal to set pressure of the spring and the plunger is seated to the socket.



14W92MC39

(5) When the power boost switch is ON, the pilot pressure enters through hole A.
It pushes the piston (B) in the left direction to increase the force of the spring and change the relief set pressure to the high pressure.

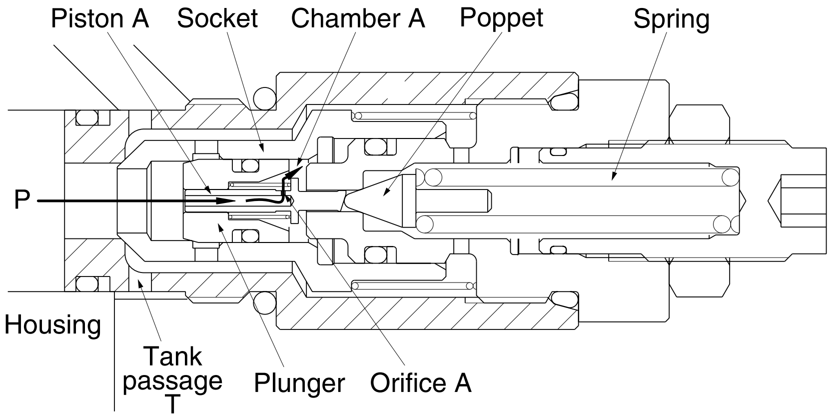


14W92MC40

12) OPERATION OF OVERLOAD RELIEF VALVE

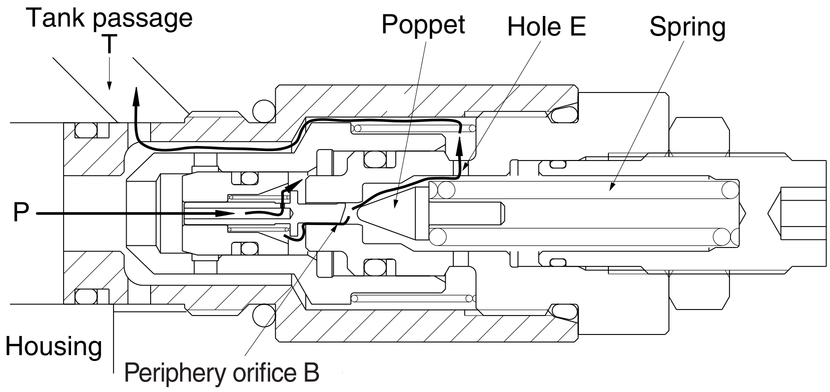
FUNCTION AS RELIEF VALVE

(1) The pressurized oil passes through the piston A and orifice A is filled up in chamber A of the inside space and seat the plunger against the socket and the socket against the housing securely.



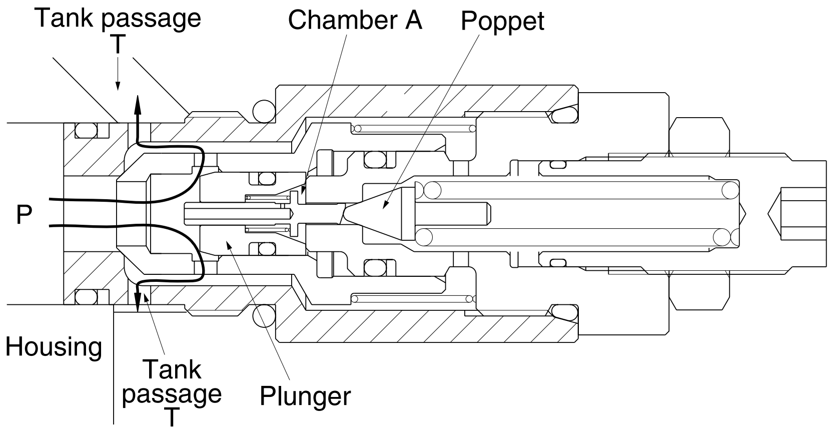
14W92MC41

(2) When the pressure at port P becomes equal to the set pressure of the spring, the pressurized oil pushes open the poppet and flows to tank passage (T) through the plunger internal passage, orifice A, chamber A, periphery orifice B and hole E.



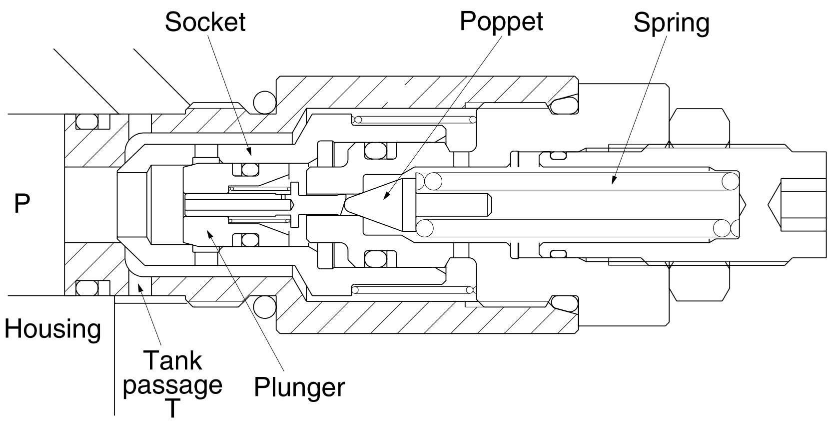
14W92MC42

(3) Opening of the poppet causes the pressure in chamber A to fall and the plunger to open. As the result the pressurized oil at port P runs into tank passage (T).



14W92MC43

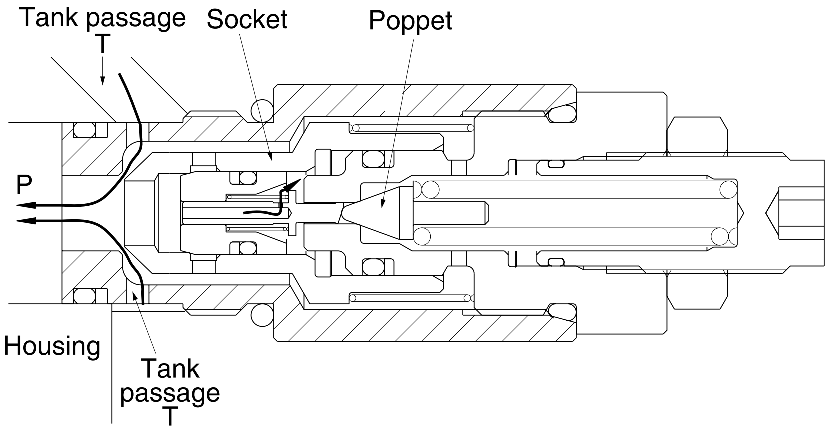
(4) The pressure at port P becomes lower than set pressure of the spring, the poppet is seated by spring force. Then the pressure at port P becomes equal to set pressure of the spring and the plunger is seated to the socket.



14W92MC44

MAKE-UP FUNCTION

(5) When negative pressure exists at port P, the oil is supplied through tank passage (T). When the pressure at tank passage (T) becomes higher than that of at port P, the socket moves in the right direction. Then, sufficient oil passes around the socket from tank passage (T) to port P and fills up the space.



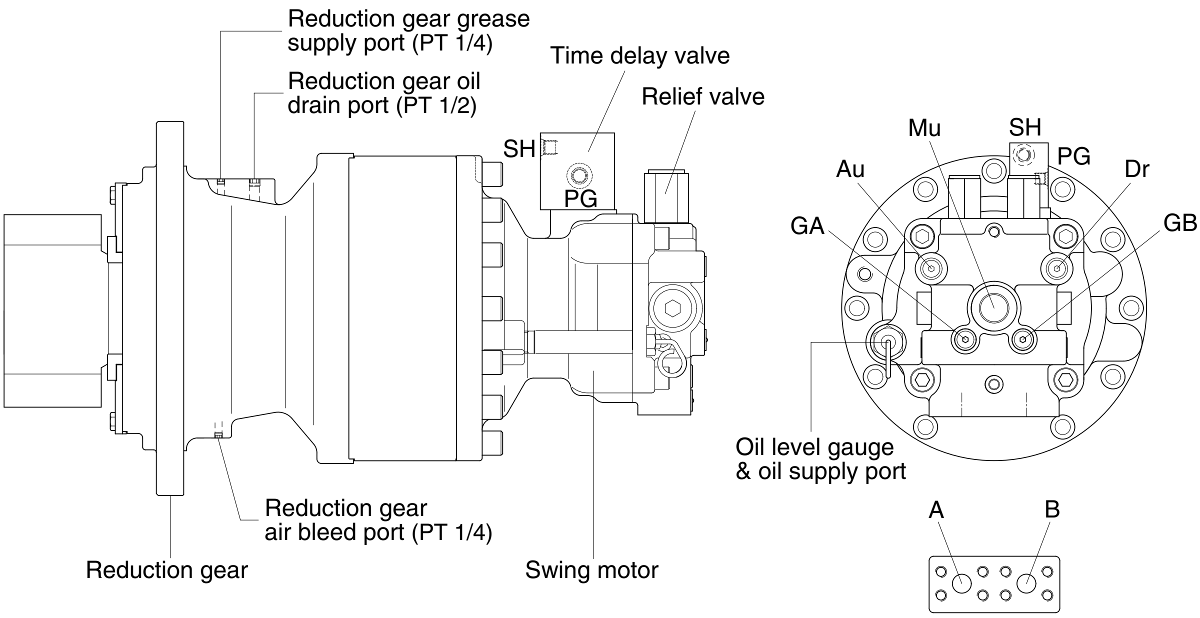
14W92MC45

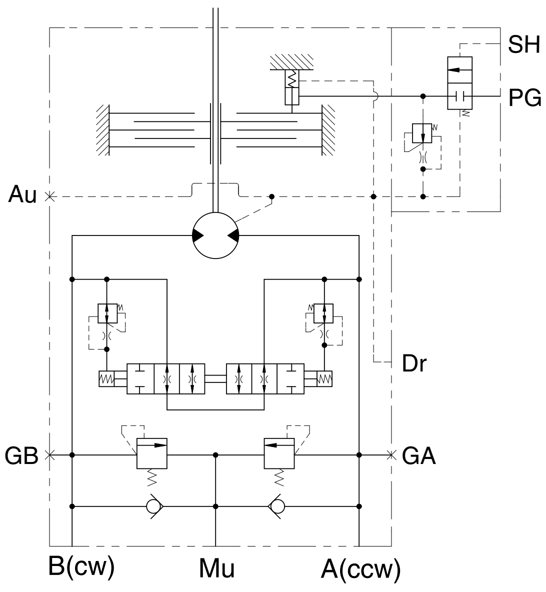
GROUP 3 SWING DEVICE

1. STRUCTURE

Swing device consists swing motor, swing reduction gear.

Swing motor include mechanical parking valve, relief valve, make up valve and time delay valve.



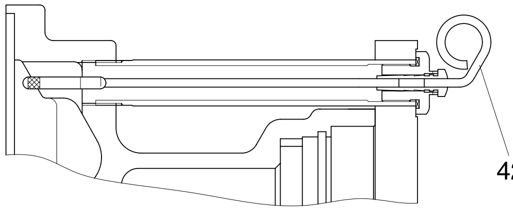


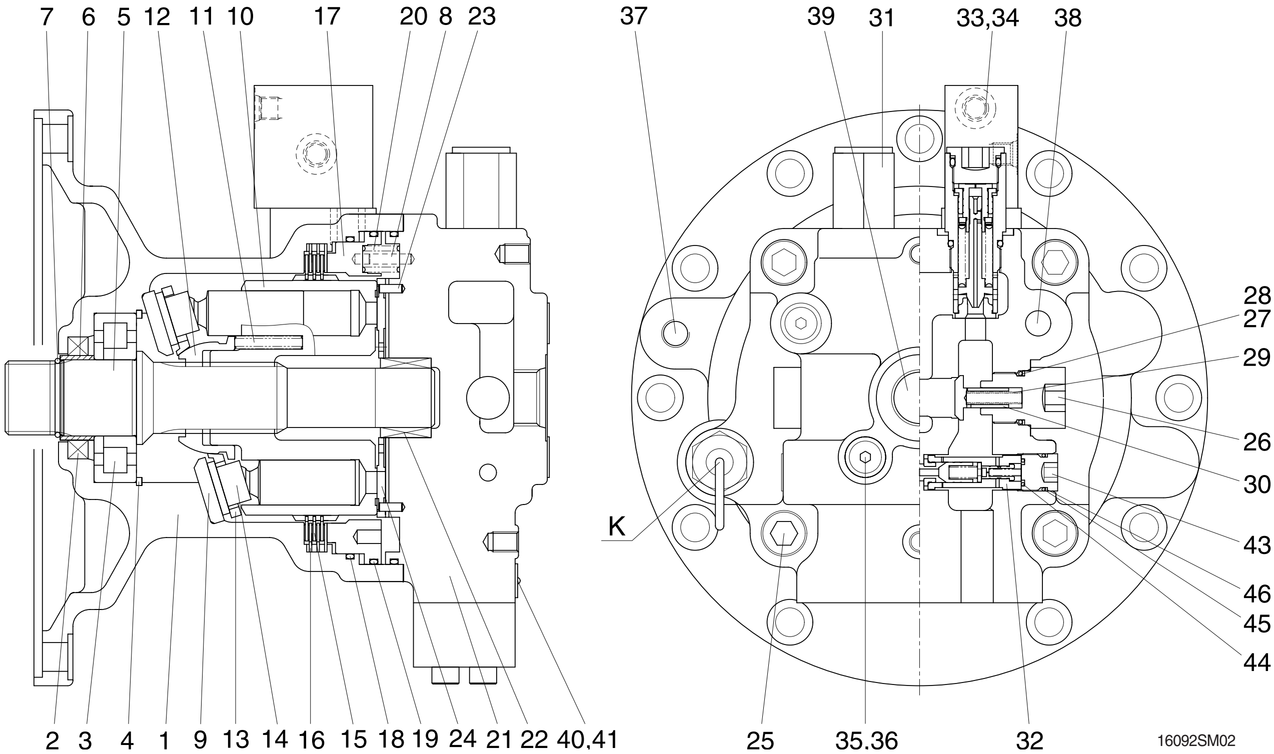
Hydraulic circuit

Port	Port name	Port size
A	Main port	ø 20
B	Main port	ø 20
Dr	Drain port	PF 1/2
Mu	Make up port	PF 1
PG	Brake release stand by port	PF 1/4
SH	Brake release pilot by port	PF 1/4
GA, GB	Gauge port	PF 1/4
Au	Air vent port	PF 1/4

16092SM01

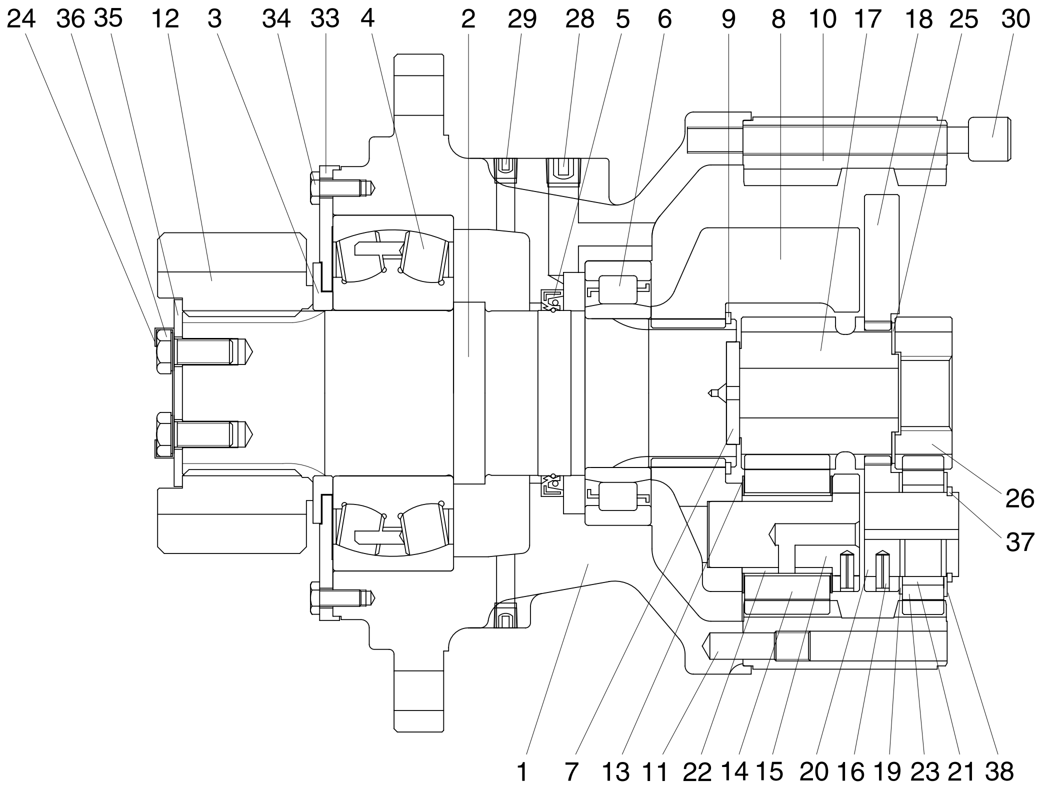
1) SWING MOTOR





1	Body	17	Brake piston	33	Time delay valve
2	Oil seal	18	O-ring	34	Wrench bolt
3	Roller bearing	19	O-ring	35	Plug
4	Snap ring	20	Brake spring	36	O-ring
5	Shaft	21	Rear cover	37	Plug
6	Bushing	22	Needle bearing	38	Plug
7	Stop ring	23	Pin	39	Plug
8	Pin	24	Valve plate	40	Name plate
9	Shoe plate	25	Wrench bolt	41	Rivet
10	Cylinder block	26	Plug	42	Level gauge
11	Spring	27	Back up ring	43	Plug
12	Ball guide	28	O-ring	44	O-ring
13	Set plate	29	Spring	45	O-ring
14	Piston assy	30	Check	46	Back up ring
15	Friction plate	31	Relief valve		
16	Separate plate	32	Anti-inversion valve		

2) REDUCTION GEAR



1	Casing	13	Thrust washer	25	Side plate 3
2	Drive shaft	14	Planet gear 2	26	Sun gear 1
3	Spacer	15	Pin & bushing	28	Plug
4	Roller bearing	16	Spring pin	29	Plug
5	Oil seal	17	Sun gear 2	30	Socket bolt
6	Roller bearing	18	Carrier 1	33	Cover plate
7	Thrust plate	19	Side plate 1	34	Hexagon bolt
8	Carrier 2	20	Pin 1	35	Lock plate
9	Stop ring	21	Needle cage	36	Hexagon bolt
10	Ring gear	22	Bushing 2	37	Stop ring
11	Knock pin	23	Planet gear 1	38	Side plate 2
12	Pinion gear	24	Lock washer		

2. PRINCIPLE OF DRIVING

2.1 Generating the turning force

The high hydraulic supplied from a hydraulic pump flows into a cylinder (10) through valve casing of motor (21), and valve plate (24).

The high hydraulic is built as flowing on one side of Y-Y line connected by the upper and lower sides of piston (14).

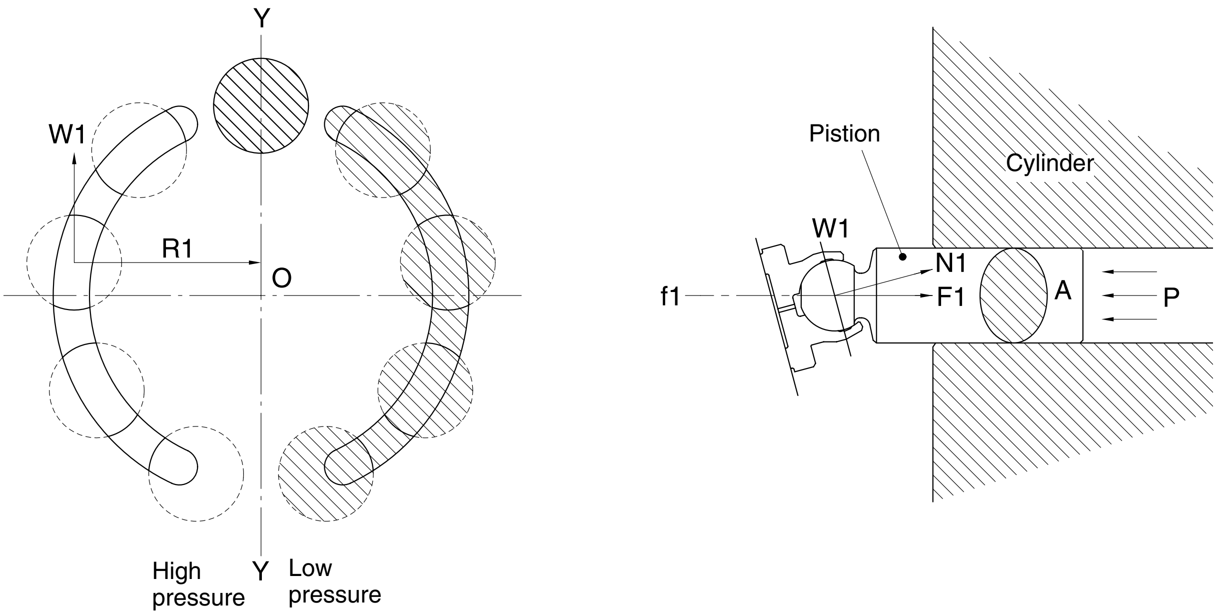
The high hydraulic can generate the force, F1=P×A (P : supplied pressure, A : water pressure area), like following pictures, working on a piston.

This force, F1, is divided as N1 thrust partial pressure and W1 radial partial pressure, in case of the plate of a tilt angle, α .

W1 generates torque, T=W1+R1, for Y-Y line connected by the upper and lower sides of the piston as following pictures.

The sum of torque (ΣW1×R1), generated from each piston (4~5 pieces) on the side of a high hydraulic, generates the turning force.

This torque transfers the turning force to a cylinder (10) through a piston; because a cylinder is combined with a turning axis and spline, a turning axis rotates and a turning force is sent.



21078TM05

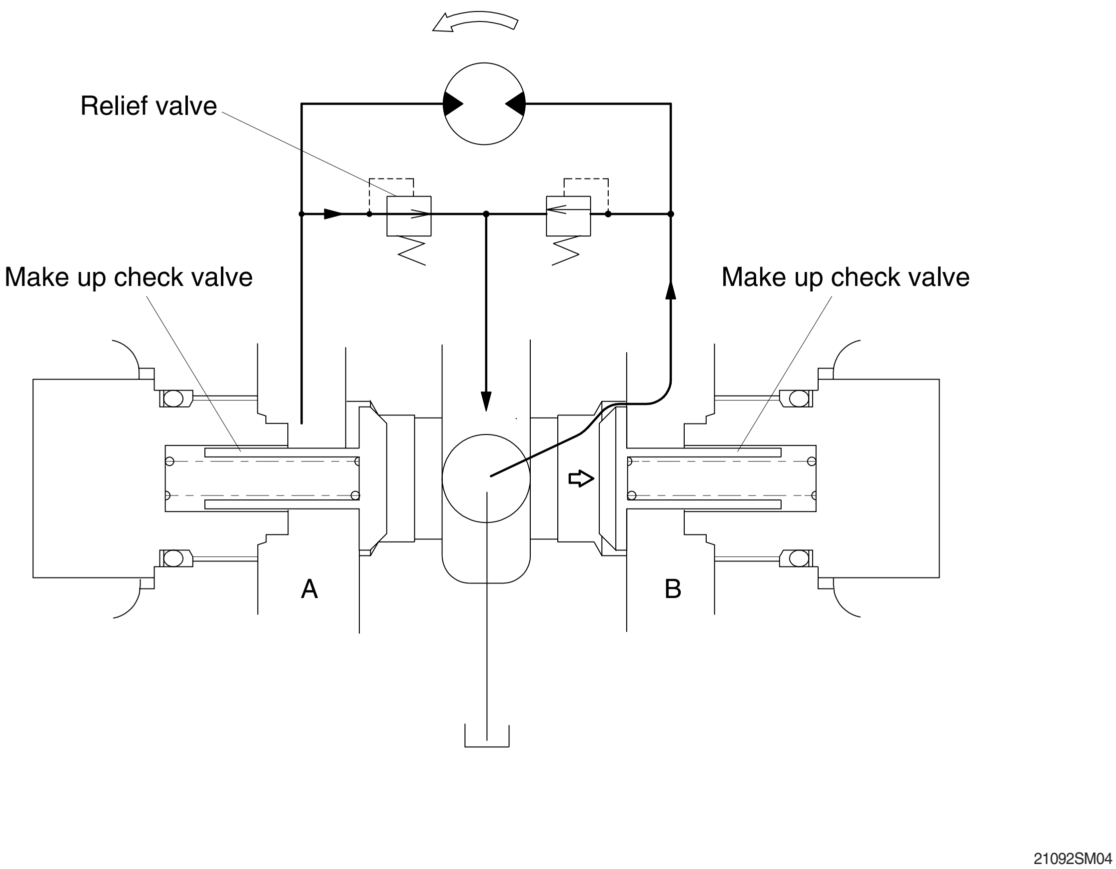
2) MAKE UP VALVE

In the system using this type of motor, there is no counter balance functioning valve and there happens the case of revolution exceeding hydraulic supply of motor. To prevent the cavitation caused by insufficient oil flow there is a make up valve to fill up the oil insufficiency.

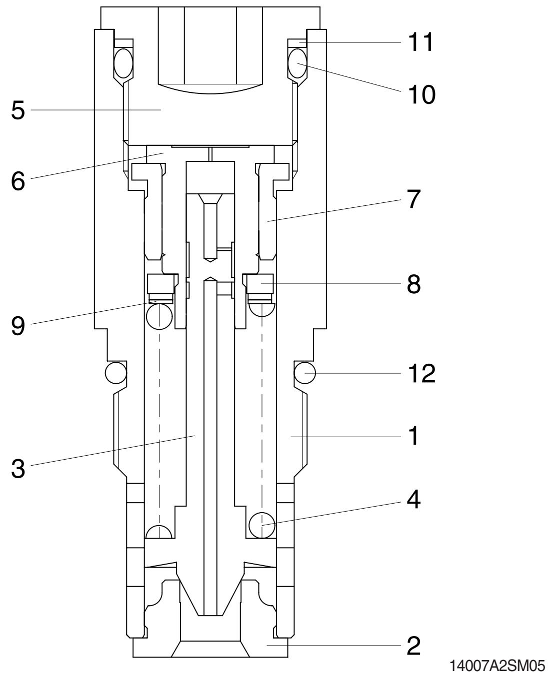
A make up valve is provided immediately before the port leading to the hydraulic oil tank to secure feed pressure required when the hydraulic motor makes a pumping action. The boost pressure acts on the hydraulic motor's feed port via the make up valve.

Pressurized oil into the port B, the motor rotate counterclockwise.

If the plunger of MCV moves neutral position, the oil in the motor is drain via left relief valve, the drain oil run into motor via right make up valve, which prevent the cavitation of motor.



3) RELIEF VALVE



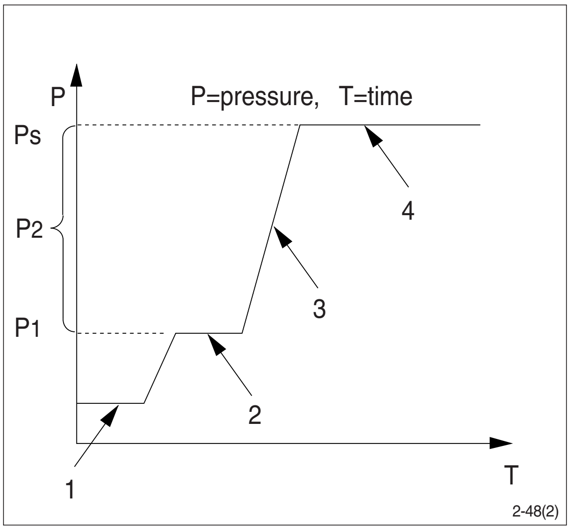
1	Body
2	Seat
3	Plunger
4	Spring
5	Adjusting screw
6	Piston
7	Bushing
8	Spring seat
9	Shim
10	O-ring
11	Back up ring
12	O-ring

(1) Construction of relief valve

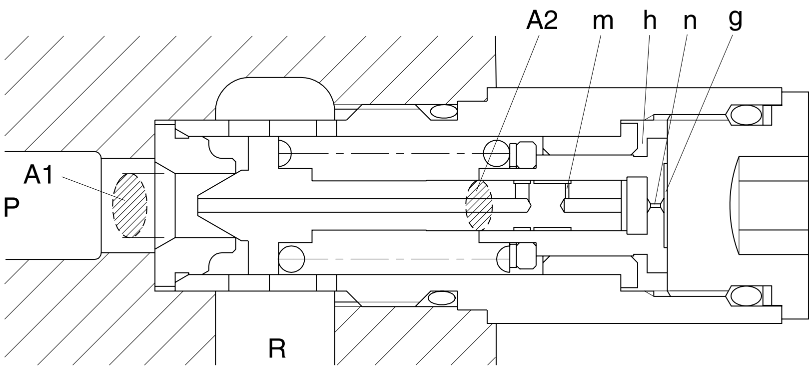
The valve casing contains two cartridge type relief valves that stop the regular and reverse rotations of the hydraulic motor. The relief valves relieve high pressure at start or at stop of swing motion and can control the relief pressure in two steps, high and low, in order to insure smooth operation.

(2) Function of relief valve

Figure illustrates how the pressure acting on the relief valve is related to its rising process. Here is given the function, referring to the figure following page.



① Ports (P,R) at tank pressure.

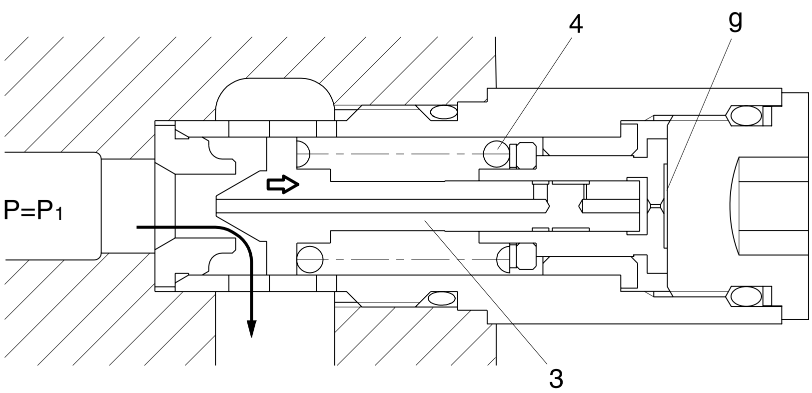


14007A2SM06

② When hydraulic oil pressure ($P \times A_1$) reaches the preset force (F_{SP}) of spring (4), the plunger (3) moves to the right as shown.

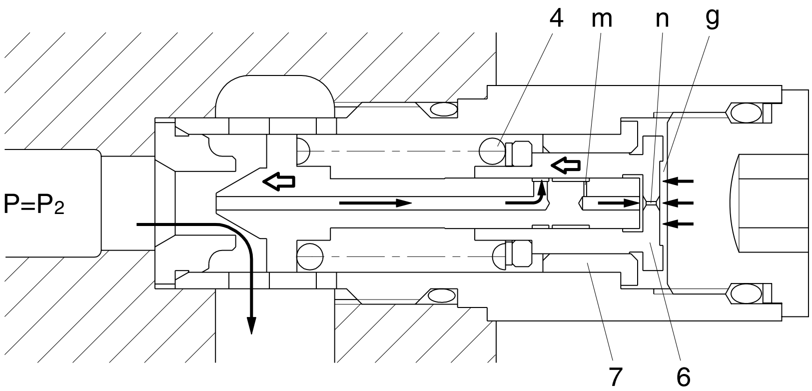
$P_1 \times A_1 = Fsp + Pg \times A_2$

$$P_1 = \frac{Fsp + Pg \times A_2}{A_1}$$



14007A2SM07

③ The oil flow chamber g via orifice m and n. When the pressure of chamber g reaches the preset force (F_{SP}) of spring (4), the piston (6) moves left and stop the piston (6) hits the bottom of bushing (7).

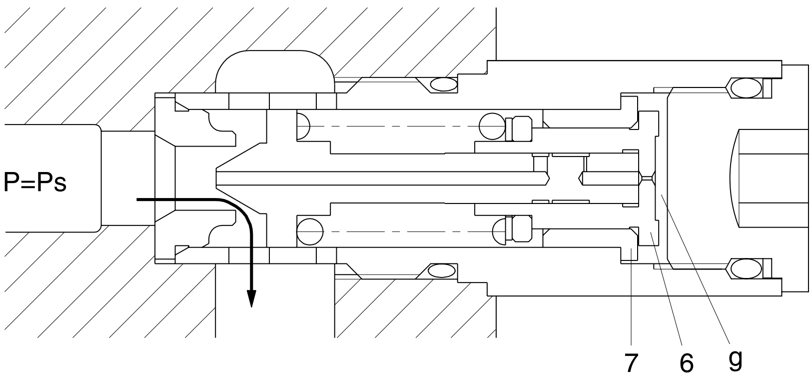


14007A2SM08

④ When piston (6) hits the bottom of bushing (7), it stops moving to the left any further. As the result, the pressure in chamber (g) equals (Ps).

$Ps \times A_1 = Fsp + Ps \times A_2$

$$Ps = \frac{Fsp}{A_1 - A_2}$$



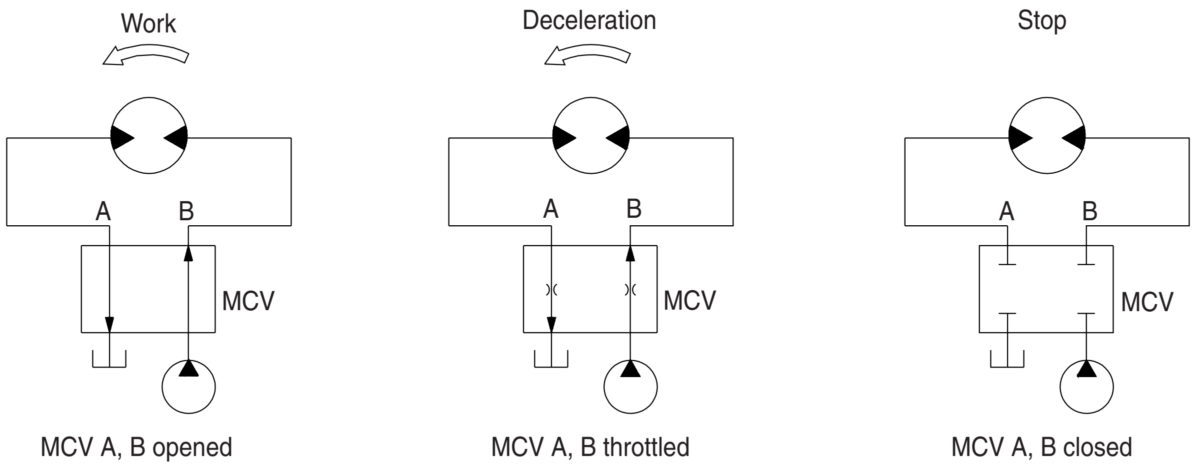
14007A2SM09

4) BRAKE SYSTEM

(1) Control valve swing brake system

This is the brake system to stop the swing motion of the excavator during operation.

In this system, the hydraulic circuit is throttled by the swing control valve, and the resistance created by this throttling works as a brake force to slow down the swing motion.



2-48(1)

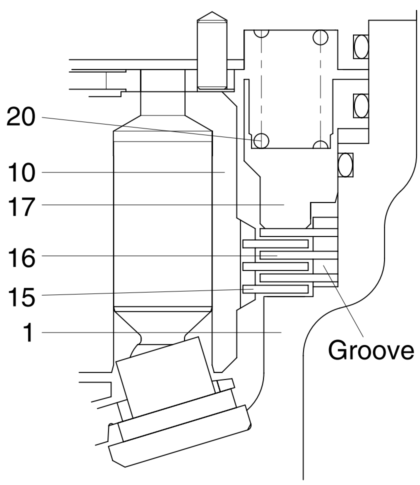
(2) Mechanical swing parking brake system

This is function as a parking brake only when all of the RCV lever (except travel pedal) are not operated.

① Brake assembly

Circumferential rotation of separate plate (16) is constrained by the groove located at housing (1). When housing is pressed down by brake spring (20) through friction plate (15), separate plate (16) and brake piston (17), friction force occurs there.

Cylinder block (10) is constrained by this friction force and brake acts, while brake releases when hydraulic force exceeds spring force.

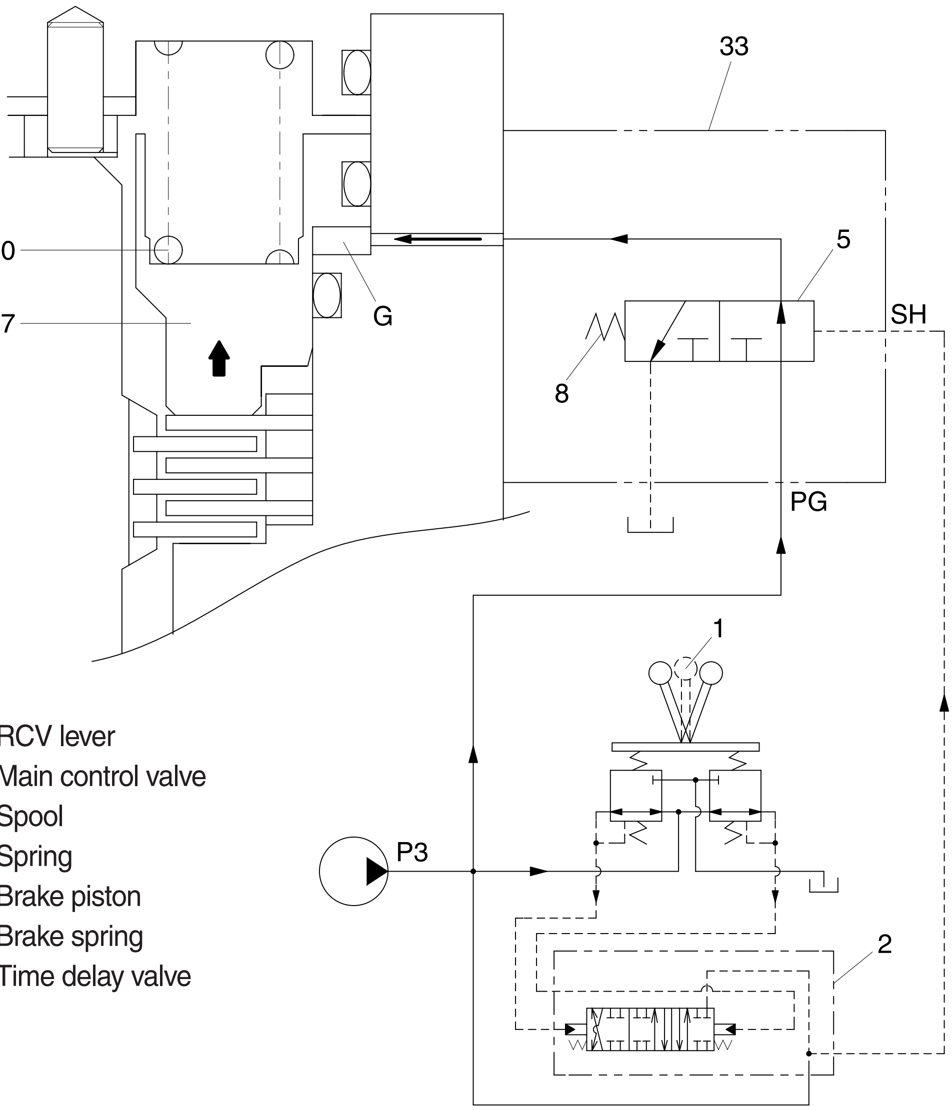


21092SM15

1	Housing	16	Separate plate
10	Cylinder block	17	Brake piston
15	Friction plate	20	Spring

② Operating principle

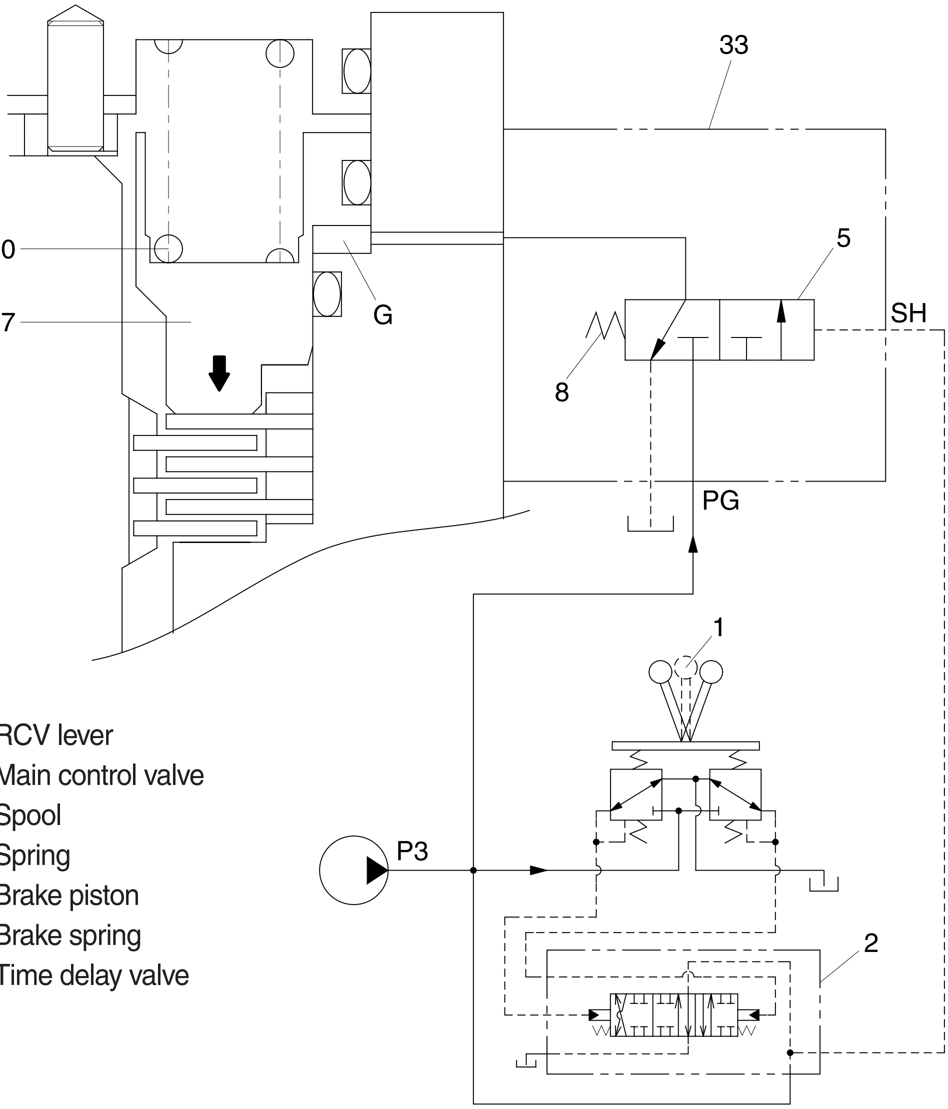
a. When one of the RCV lever (1) is set to the operation position, the each spool is shifted to left or right and the pilot oil flow is blocked. Then the pilot oil go to SH of the time delay valve (33). This pressure moves spool (5) to the leftward against the force of the spring(8), so pilot pump charged oil (P3) goes to the chamber G through port PG.
This pressure is applied to move the piston (17) to the upward against the force of the spring (20). Thus, it releases the brake force.



1 RCV lever
2 Main control valve
5 Spool
8 Spring
17 Brake piston
20 Brake spring
33 Time delay valve

16092SM16

b. When all of the RCV lever (1) are set the neutral position, the spool (5) returns to right.
Then, the brake piston (17) is moved lower by spring force and the return oil from the chamber G flows back to tank port.
At this time, the brake works.



1	RCV lever
2	Main control valve
5	Spool
8	Spring
17	Brake piston
20	Brake spring
33	Time delay valve

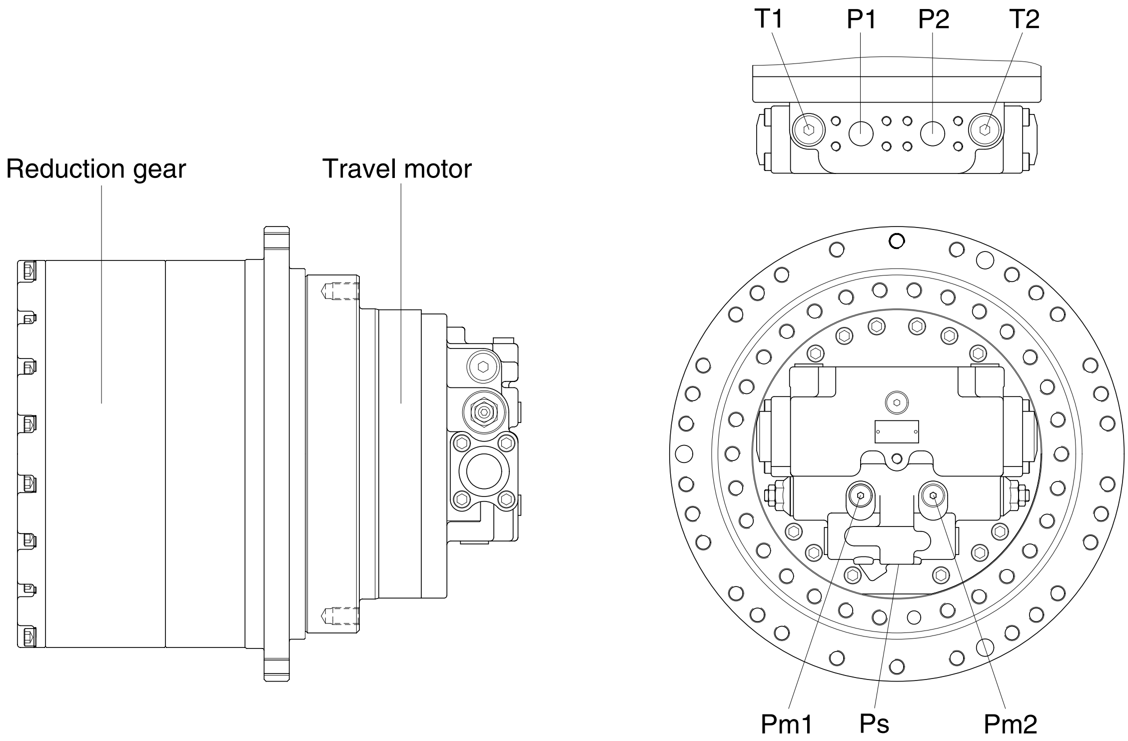
16092SM17

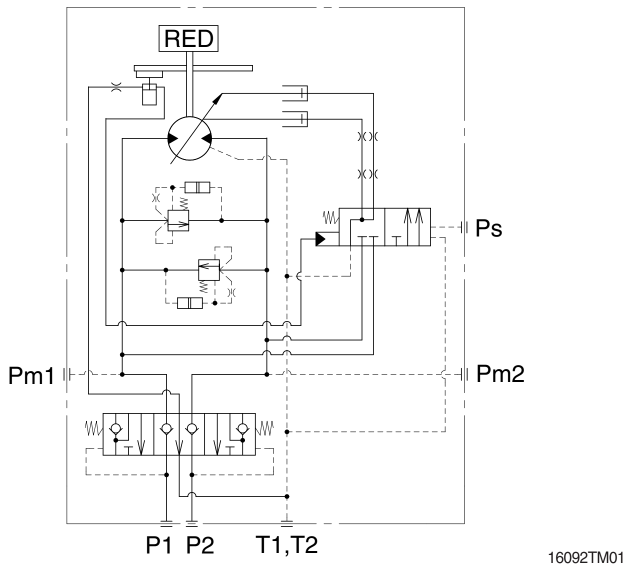
GROUP 4 TRAVEL DEVICE

1. STRUCTURE

A Hydraulic motor includes followings.

- · Part of rotary generating turning force
- · Part of a valve of relief
- · Part of Brake
- · Part of a valve of counterbalance
- · Part of flowing changeover
- · Part of auto changeover

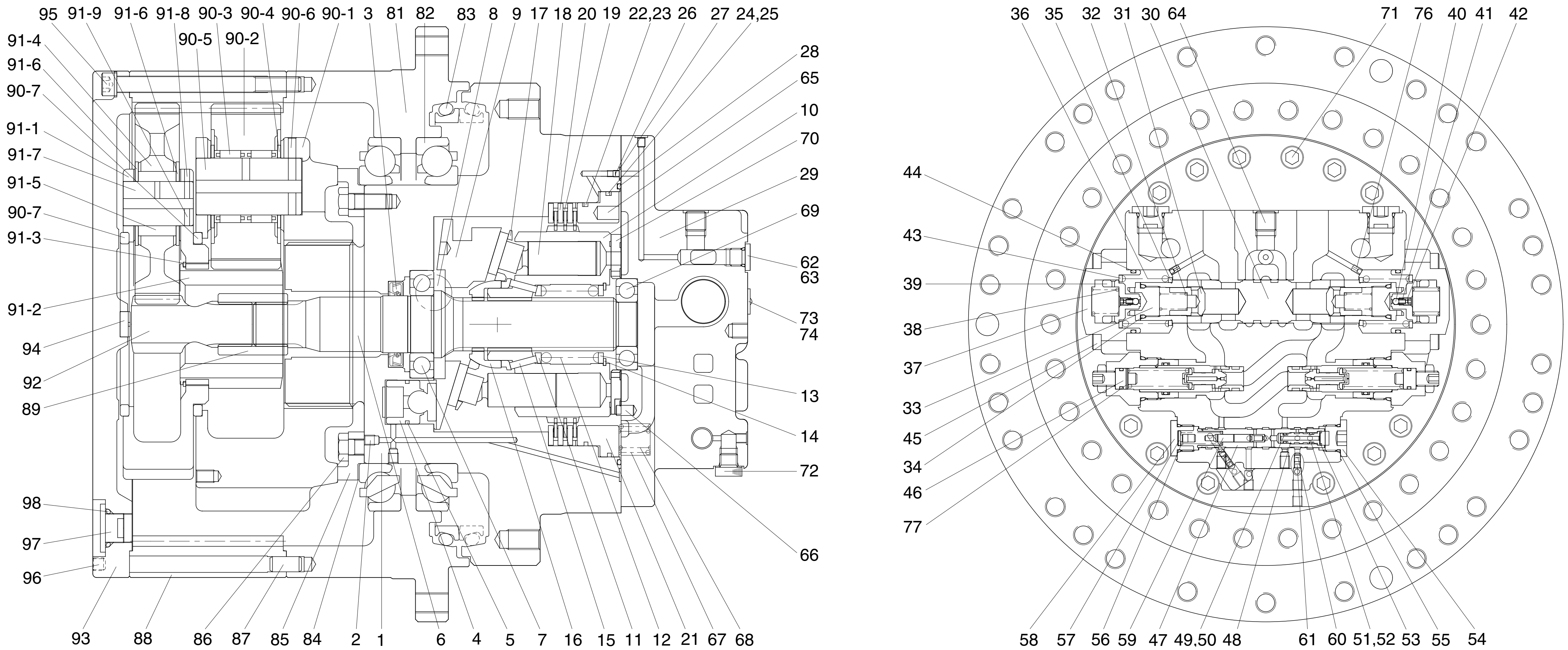




Hydraulic circuit

Port	Port name	Port size
P_1, P_2	Main port	SAE 4694psi 1"
Pm_1, Pm_2	Gauge port	PF 1/4
T_1, T_2	Drain port	PF 1/2
Ps	2 speed control port	PF 1/4

1) STRUCTURE



16092TM02

1	Shaft casing
2	Plug
3	Oil seal
4	Swash piston
5	Piston ring
6	Shaft
7	Bearing
8	Steel ball
9	Swash plate
10	Cylinder block
11	Spring seat
12	Spring
13	End plate
14	Snap ring
15	Pin
16	Ball guide
17	Set plate
18	Piston assy
19	Friction plate
20	Separate plate
21	Parking piston
22	O-ring
23	Back up ring
24	O-ring
25	Back up ring
26	Orifice
27	O-ring
28	O-ring
29	Rear cover
30	Spool
31	Check
32	Spring
33	Plug
34	O-ring
35	Spring seat
36	Spring
37	Cover
38	Spring
39	Spool
40	Steel ball
41	Spring
42	Plug
43	Spring seat
44	O-ring
45	Wrench bolt
46	Relief valve assy
47	Spool
48	Guide
49	O-ring
50	Back up ring
51	O-ring
52	Back up ring
53	Snap ring
54	plug
55	O-ring
56	Spring
57	Spring seat
58	Plug
59	Spool
60	Orifice
61	Orifice
62	Plug
63	O-ring
64	Plug
65	Pin
66	Pin
67	Spring
68	Spring
69	Bearing
70	Valve plate
71	Wrench bolt
72	Plug
73	Name plate
74	Rivet
75	Seal kit
76	Orifice
77	Shim
81	Housing
82	Main bearing
83	Floating seal
84	Shim
85	Retainer
86	Hex head bolt
87	Parallel pin
88	Ring gear
89	Coupling
90	Carrier assy No.2
90-1	Carrier No.2
90-2	Planetary gear No.2
90-3	Needle bearing No.2
90-4	Thrust washer
90-5	Pin No.2
90-6	Spring pin
90-7	Thrust ring
91	Carrier assy No.1
91-1	Carrier No.1
91-2	Sun-gear No.2
91-3	Retaining ring
91-4	Planetary gear No.1
91-5	Needle bearing No.1
91-6	Thrust washer
91-7	Pin No.1
91-8	Spring pin
91-9	Spring pin
92	Sun gear No.1
93	Cover
94	Pad
95	Hex socket head bolt
96	Hex socket Screw
97	Hydraulic plug
98	O-ring
99	Name plate

2. PRINCIPLE OF DRIVING

2.1 Generating the turning force

The high hydraulic supplied from a hydraulic pump flows into a cylinder (10) through valve casing of motor (29), and valve plate (77).

The high hydraulic is built as flowing on one side of Y-Y line connected by the upper and lower sides of piston(18).

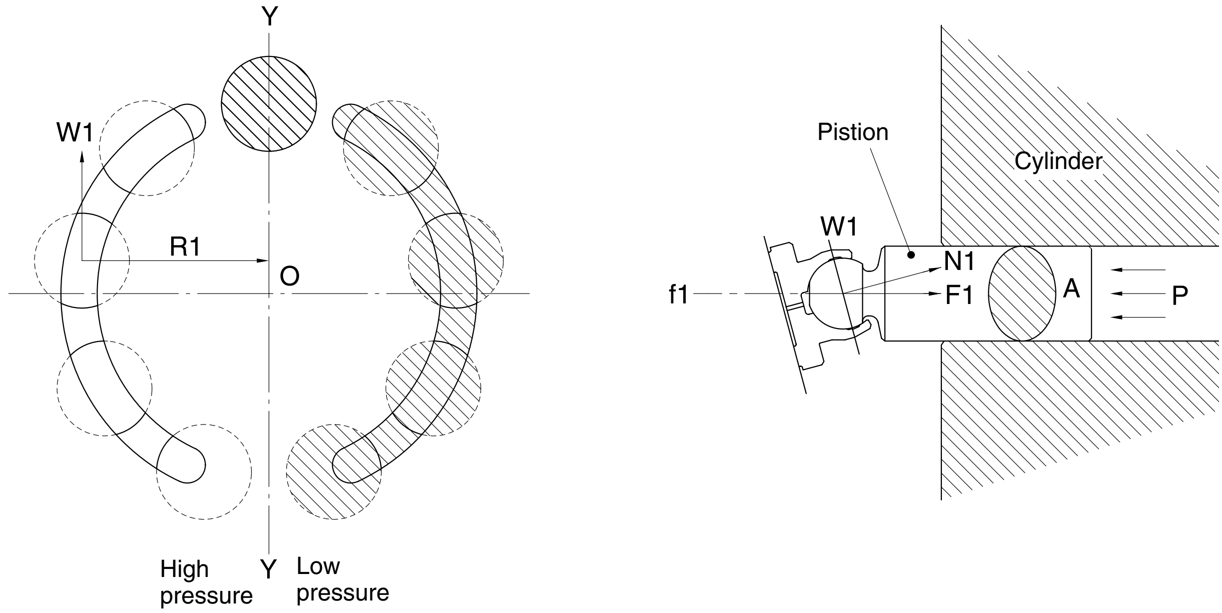
The high hydraulic can generate the force, $F1 = P \times A$ (P : supplied pressure, A : water pressure area), like following pictures, working on a piston.

This force, F1, is divided as N1 thrust partial pressure and W1 radial partial pressure, in case of the plate (09) of a tilt angle, α .

W1 generates torque, T = W1+R1, for Y-Y line connected by the upper and lower sides of piston as following pictures.

The sum of torque ($\Sigma W1 \times R1$), generated from each piston (4~5pieces) on the side of a high hydraulic, generates the turning force.

This torque transfers the turning force to a cylinder (10) through a piston; because a cylinder is combined with a turning axis and spline, a turning axis rotates and a turning force is sent.



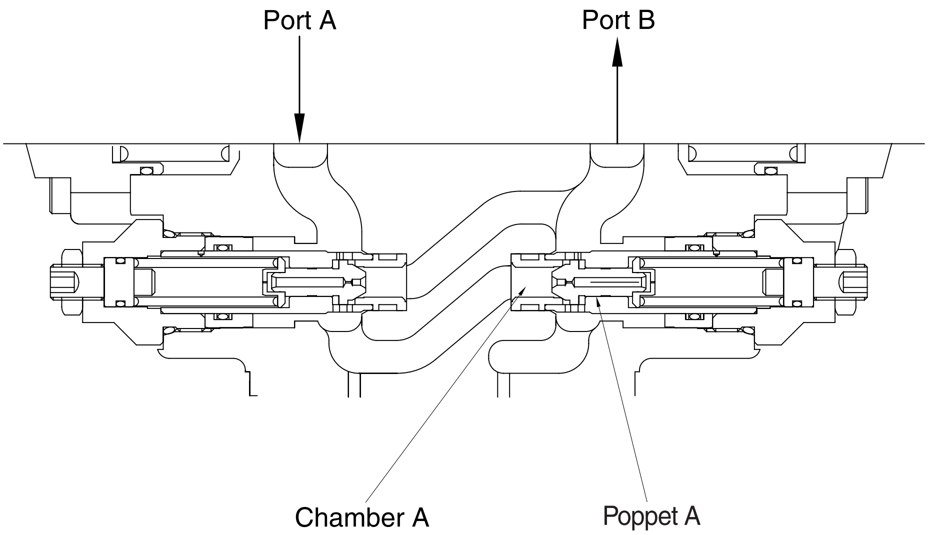
21078TM05

2.2 Working of relief valve

Relief valve carries on two functions of followings.

1) It standardizes a pressure in case of driving a hydraulic motor ; bypasses and extra oil in a motor inlet related to acceleration of an inertia to an outlet.

2) In case of an inertia stopped, it forces an equipment stopped, according to generating the pressure of a brake on the projected side.
   Room A is always connected with port A of a motor. If the pressure of port is increased, press poppet A. And if it is higher than the setting pressure of a spring, the oil of an hydraulic flows from room A to port B, because poppet A is detached from the contact surface of seat A.



21078TM06A

2.3 Working of negative brake

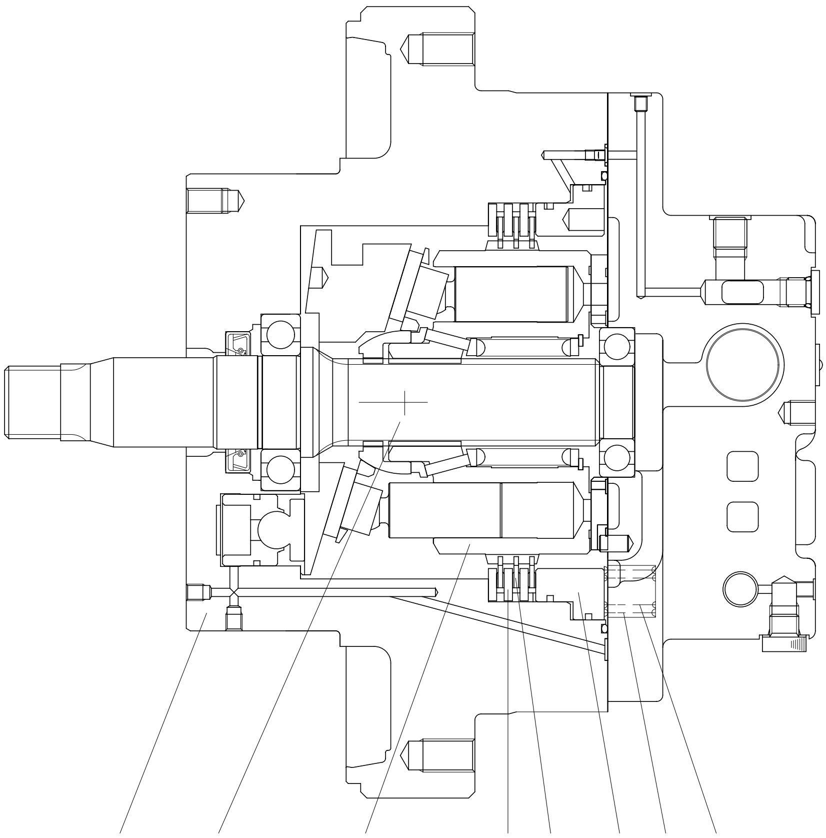
When the operating pressure is supplied to the brake piston (21) through the spool (simultaneous peripheral operation online) built in the shaft casing (1), the negative brake is released.

When the pressure does not work, the brake always runs.

The force of a brake is generated by the frictional force among a separate plate (20) fixed by shaft casing, parking piston (21) and a frictional plate (19) connected through spline outside a cylinder block (10).

When a pressure does not work on the part of piston, brake spring presses brake piston; oil in a brake room flows into the drain of a motor through an orifice; in that time, brake piston compresses a frictional plate and a detached plate in the middle of shaft casing (1) and brake piston (21) according to the force that presses 10 pieces of brake springs (67, 68); finally, it makes a frictional force.

This frictional force helps the brake fixing a turning shaft (6) connected by a cylinder and spline operated.

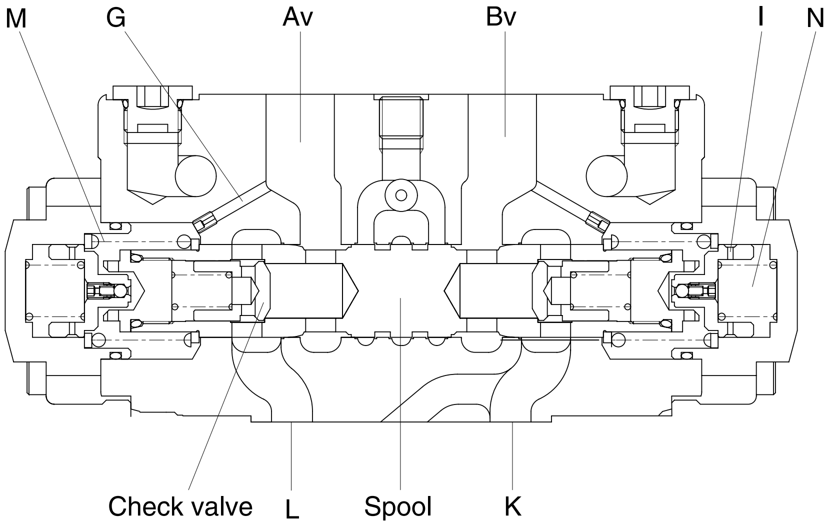


21092TM07

2.4 Counterbalance valve

Av port is connected to a hydraulic pump; Bv port is connected to a tank.

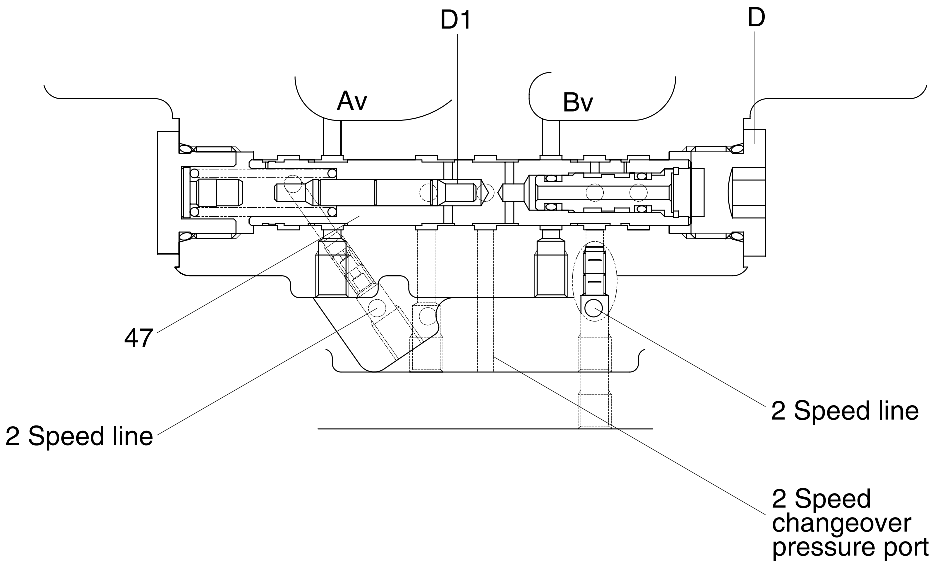
An oil supplied from a hydraulic pump presses check valve and flows into L port. It makes a hydraulic motor circulated. The oil pressure out of a pump is increased and transferred to spring room M through the path G because negative brake is working on. When the pressure of room M exceeds the force of spring that keeps spool at its neutral position, the spool begins to move the right side.
An oil in room N is sent to room M by orifice I and discharged from G line to a tank.
Then the spool moves to the right and the oil flows from K to Bv.



21078TM08

2.5 Working description of automatic switch (at normal speed)

Due to no pressure on pilot now, spool (47) is not working.



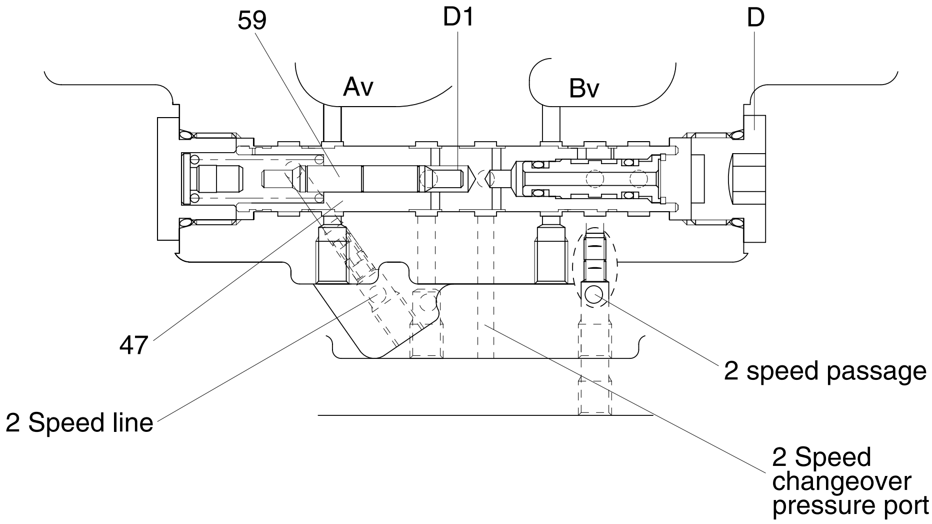
(Normal speed)

21078TM09

2.6 Working description of automatic switch (at high speed)

At normal speed, once the hydraulic oil which is through the inner path of spool (47) flows into high speed switching pressure port (the pressure of external pilot : Pi = 35 kgf/cm^2) spool(47) moves from right to left.

At high speed, turning pressure of motor (D1) is over 250 kgf/cm^2, when the power forcing to spool (59) (Pressure, P1) is stronger than spool (47) and spool (59) is pushed out, after then spool (47) moves from left to right. So it is switched.



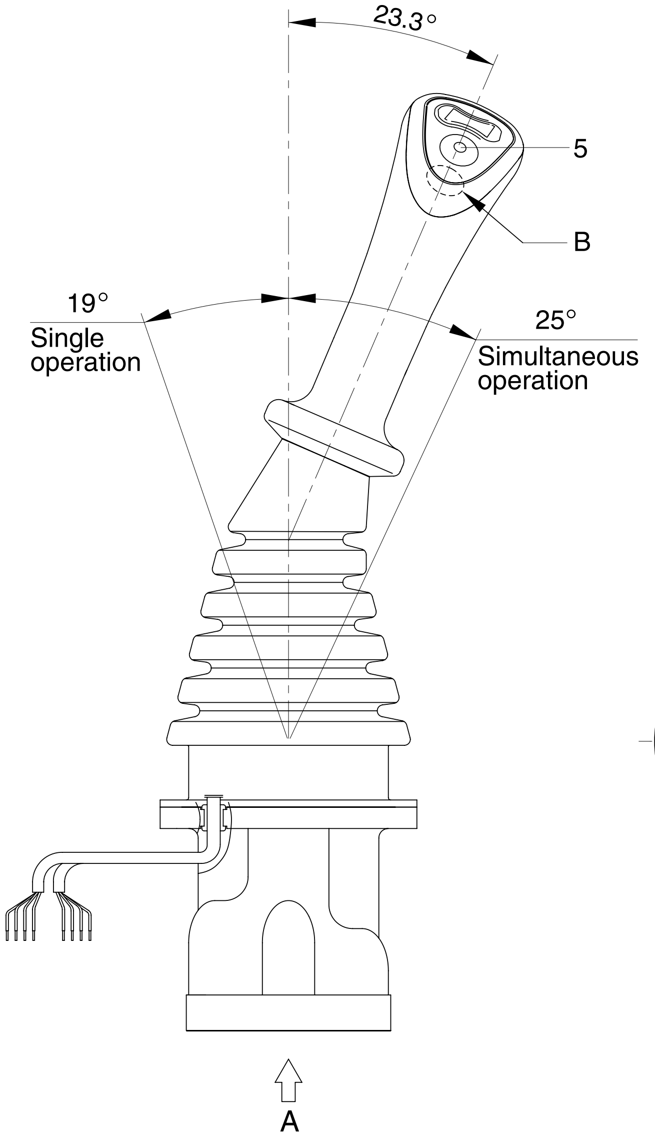
(High speed)

21078TM10

GROUP 5 RCV LEVER

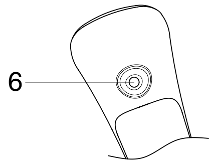
1. STRUCTURE

The casing has the oil inlet port P (primary pressure) and the oil outlet port T (tank). In addition the secondary pressure is taken out through ports 1, 2, 3 and 4 provided at the bottom face.

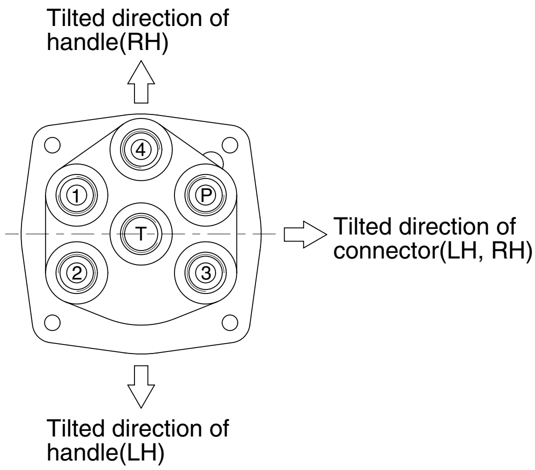


Switches

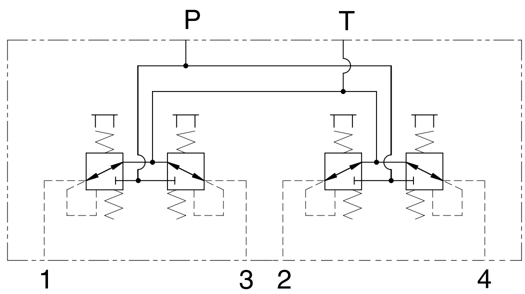
No.	LH	RH
5	One touch decel	Horn
6	Power boost	Breaker



DETAIL B



VIEW A



Hydraulic circuit

Port	LH	RH	Port size
P	Pilot oil inlet port	Pilot oil inlet port	PF 1/4
T	Pilot oil return port	Pilot oil return port	
1	Left swing port	Bucket out port	
2	Arm in port	Boom down port	
3	Right swing port	Bucket in port	
4	Arm out port	Boom up port	

21092RL01

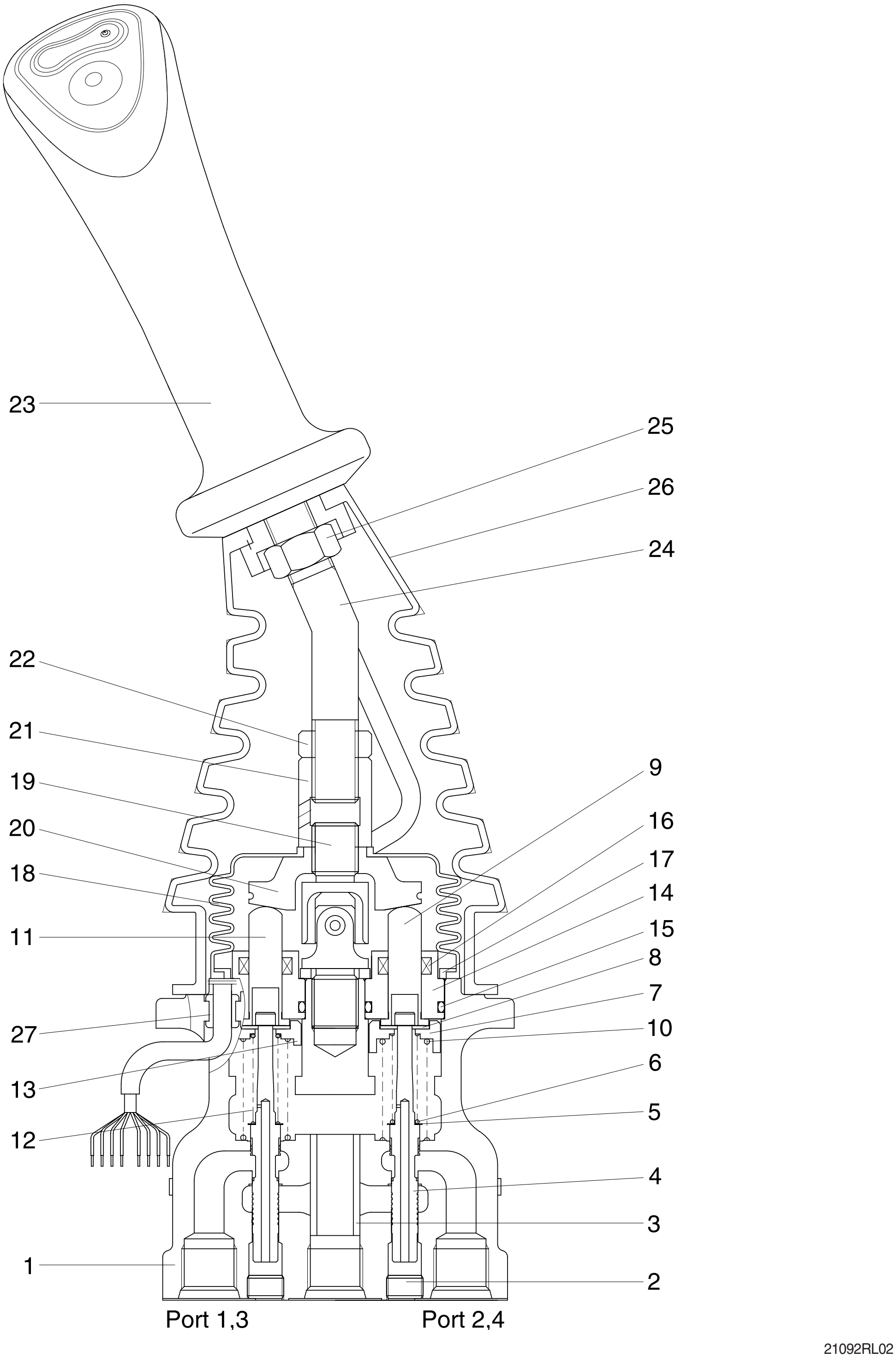
CROSS SECTION

The construction of the pilot valve is shown in the attached cross section drawing. The casing has vertical holes in which reducing valves are assembled.

The pressure reducing section is composed of the spool (4), spring (6) for setting secondary pressure, return spring (10), stopper (8), spring seat (7, 13) and shim (5). The spring for setting the secondary pressure has been generally so preset that the secondary pressure is 5 to 20.5 kgf/cm^2 (depending on the type). The spool is pushed against the push rod (9, 11) by the return spring.

When the push rod is pushed down by tilting the handle, the spring seat comes down simultaneously and changes setting of the secondary pressure spring.

CROSS SECTION



1	Case	8	Stopper	15	O-ring	22	Lock nut
2	Plug	9	Push rod	16	Rod seal	23	Handle assembly
3	Bushing	10	Spring	17	Plate	24	Handle bar
4	Spool	11	Push rod	18	Boot	25	Nut
5	Shim	12	Spring	19	Joint assembly	26	Boot
6	Spring	13	Spring seat	20	Swash plate	27	Bushing
7	Spring seat	14	Plug	21	Adjusting nut		

2. FUNCTIONS

1) FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

The pilot valve is a valve that controls the spool stroke, direction, etc of a main control valve. This function is carried out by providing the spring at one end of the main control valve spool and applying the output pressure (secondary pressure) of the pilot valve to the other end.

For this function to be carried out satisfactorily, the pilot valve is composed of the following elements.

(1) Inlet port (P) where oil is supplied from hydraulic pump.

(2) Output ports (1, 2, 3 & 4) to apply pressure supplied from inlet port to ends of control valve spools.

(3) Tank port (T) necessary to control the above output pressure.

(4) Spool to connect output port to inlet port or tank port.

(5) Mechanical means to control output pressure, including springs that work on the above spools.

2) FUNCTIONS OF MAJOR SECTIONS

The functions of the spool (4) are to receive the supply oil pressure from the hydraulic pump at its port P, and to change over oil paths to determine whether the pressure oil of port P is led to output ports 1, 2, 3 & 4 or the output port pressure oil to tank port T.

The spring (6) works on this spool to determine the output pressure.

The change the deflection of this spring, the push rod (9,11) is inserted and can slide in the plug (14).

For the purpose of changing the displacement of the push rod through the swash plate (20) and adjusting nut (21) are provided the handle (23) that can be tilted in any direction around the fulcrum of the universal joint (19) center.

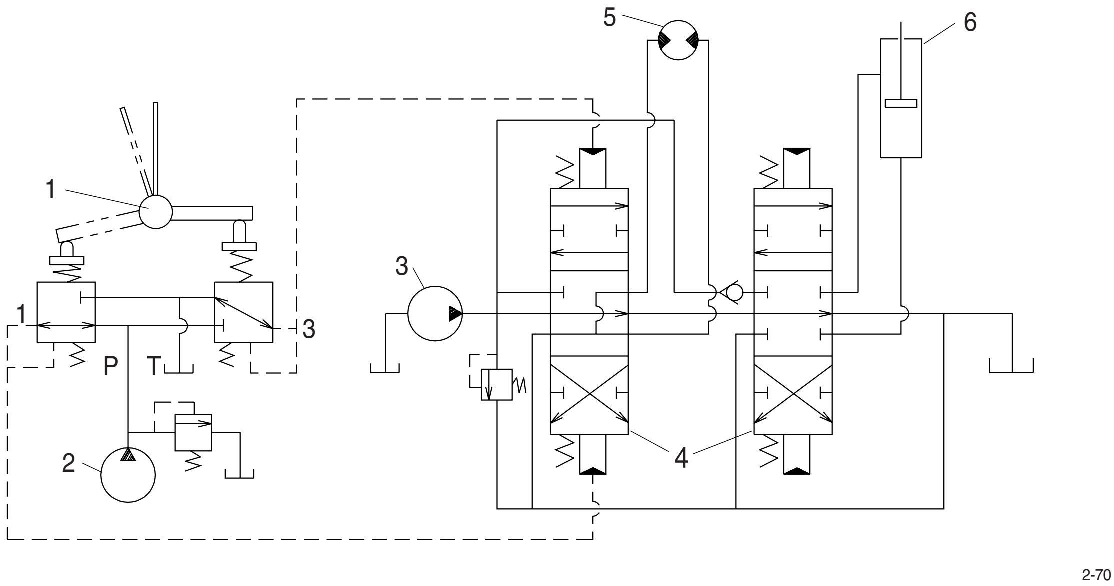
The spring (10) works on the case (1) and spring seat (7, 13) and tries to return the push rod (9,11) to the zero-displacement position irrespective of the output pressure, securing its resetting to the center position.

This also has the effect of a reaction spring to give appropriate control feeling to the operator.

3) OPERATION

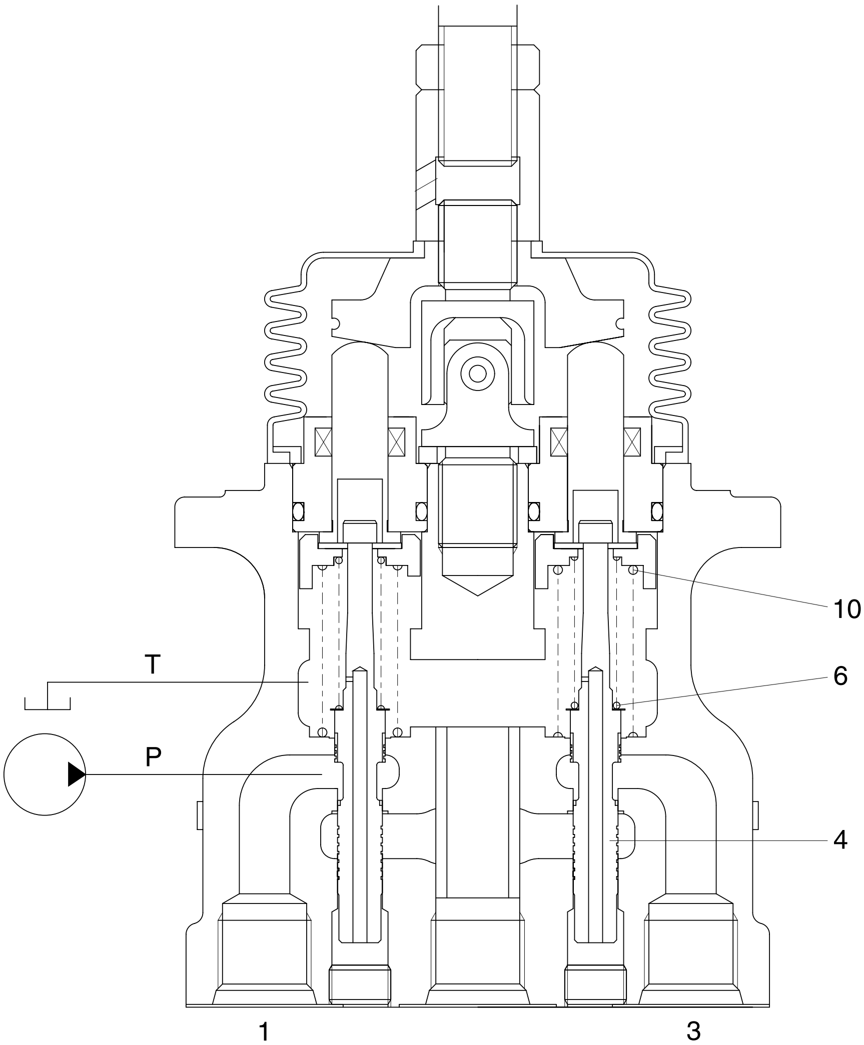
The operation of the pilot valve will be described on the basis of the hydraulic circuit diagram shown below and the attached operation explanation drawing.

The diagram shown below is the typical application example of the pilot valve.



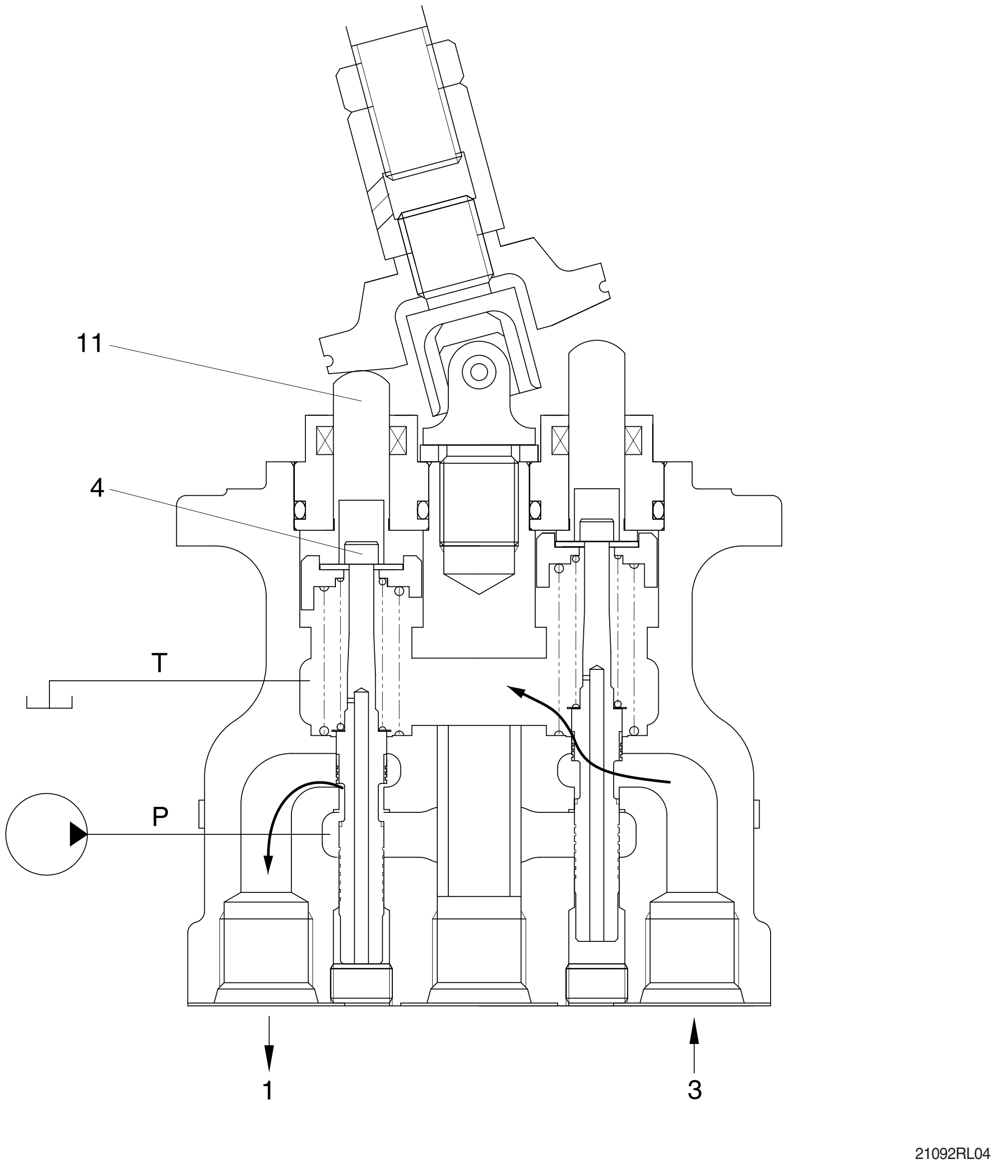
1	Pilot valve	3	Main pump	5	Hydraulic motor
2	Pilot pump	4	Main control valve	6	Hydraulic cylinder

(1) Case where handle is in neutral position



The force of the spring (6) that determines the output pressure of the pilot valve is not applied to the spool (4). Therefore, the spool is pushed up by the spring (10) to the position of port (1, 3) in the operation explanation drawing. Then, since the output port is connected to tank port T only, the output port pressure becomes equal to tank pressure.

(2) Case where handle is tilted

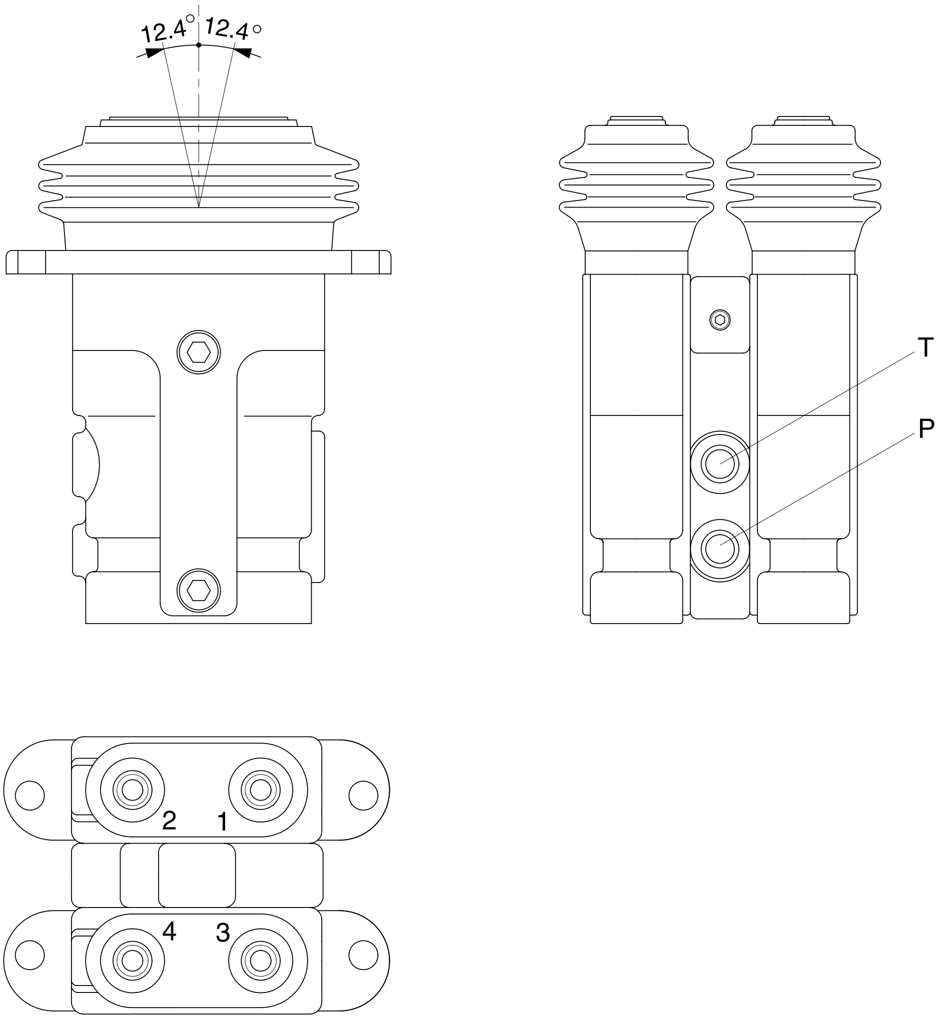


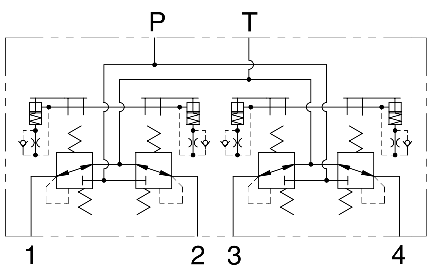
When the push rod (11) is stroked, the spool (4) moves downwards.
Then port P is connected with port (1) and the oil supplied from the pilot pump flows through port (1) to generate the pressure.
When the pressure at port (1) increases to the value corresponding to the spring force set by tilting the handle, the hydraulic pressure force balances with the spring force. If the pressure at port (1) increases higher than the set pressure, port P is disconnected from port (1) and port T is connected with port (1). If it decreases lower than the set pressure, port P is connected with port (1) and port T is disconnected from port 1.
In this manner the secondary pressure is kept at the constant value.
Besides, in some type, when the handle is tilted more than a certain angle, the upper end of the spool contacts with the inside bottom of the push rod and the output pressure is left to be connected with port P.

GROUP 6 RCV PEDAL

1. STRUCTURE

The casing (spacer) has the oil inlet port P (primary pressure), and the oil outlet port T (tank). In addition the secondary pressure is taken out through ports 1, 2, 3 and 4 provided at the bottom face.





Hydraulic circuit

Port	Port	Port size
P	Pilot oil inlet port	PF 1/4
T	Pilot oil return port	
1	Travel (LH, Forward)	
2	Travel (LH, Backward)	
3	Travel (RH, Forward)	
4	Travel (RH, Backward)	

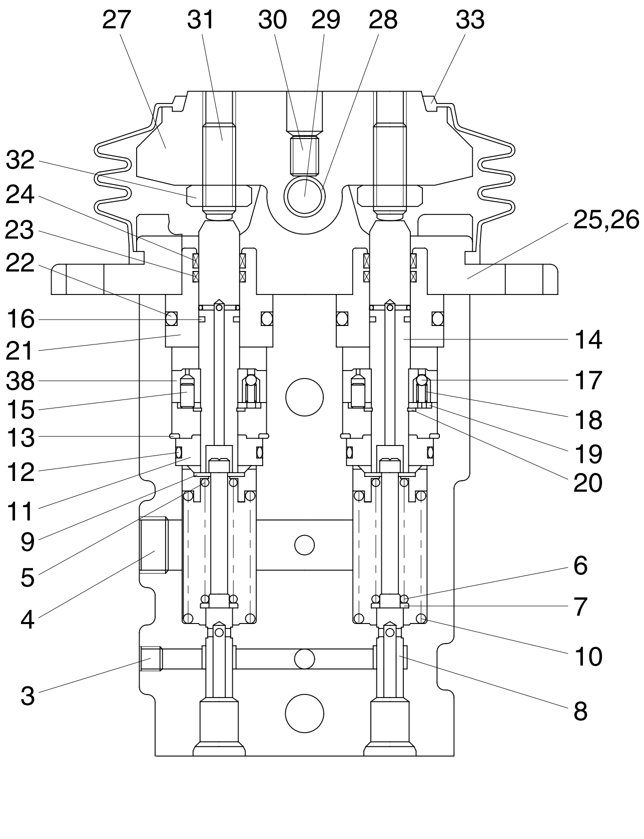
21092RP01

CROSS SECTION

The construction of the RCV pedal is shown in the below drawing. The casing has vertical holes in which reducing valves are assembled.

The pressure reducing section is composed of the spool (8), spring (6) for setting secondary pressure, return spring (10), stopper (9), and spring seat (7). The spring for setting the secondary pressure has been generally so preset that the secondary pressure is 5 to 19 kgf/cm^2 (depending on the type). The spool is pushed against the push rod (14) by the return spring.

When the push rod is pushed down by tilting pedal, the spring seat comes down simultaneously and changes setting of the secondary pressure spring.



21092RP02

1	Body(1)	14	Push rod	27	Cam
2	Body(2)	15	Spring pin	28	Bushing
3	Plug	16	Seal	29	Cam shaft
4	Plug	17	Steel ball	30	Set screw
5	Spring seat	18	Spring	31	Set screw
6	Spring	19	Plate	32	Nut
7	Spring seat	20	Snap ring	33	Bellows
8	Spool	21	Plug	34	Space
9	Stopper	22	O-ring	35	O-ring
10	Spring	23	Rod seal	36	O-ring
11	Rod guide	24	Dust seal	37	Socket bolt
12	O-ring	25	Cover	38	Piston
13	Snap ring	26	Socket bolt		

2. FUNCTION

1) FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

The pilot valve is a valve controls the spool stroke, direction, etc of a main control valve. This function is carried out by providing the spring at one end of the main control valve spool and applying the output pressure (secondary pressure) of the pilot valve to the other end.

For this function to be carried out satisfactorily, the pilot valve is composed of the following elements.

(1) Inlet port (P) where oil is supplied from hydraulic pump.

(2) Output port (1, 2, 3 & 4) to apply pressure supplied from inlet port to ends of control valve spools.

(3) Tank port (T) necessary to control the above output pressure.

(4) Spool to connect output port to inlet port tank port.

(5) Mechanical means to control output pressure, including springs that work on the above spools.

2) FUNCTIONS OF MAJOR SECTIONS

The functions of the spool (8) are to receive the supply oil pressure from the hydraulic pump at its port P, and to change over oil paths to determine whether the pressure oil of port P is led to output ports 1, 2, 3 & 4 or the output spool to determine the output pressure.

The spring (6) works on this spool to determine the output pressure.

The change the deflection of this spring, the push rod (14) is inserted and can slide in the plug (21).

For the purpose of changing th displacement of the push rod through the cam (27) and adjusting nut (32) are provided the pedal that can be tilted in any direction around the fulcrum of the cam (27) center.

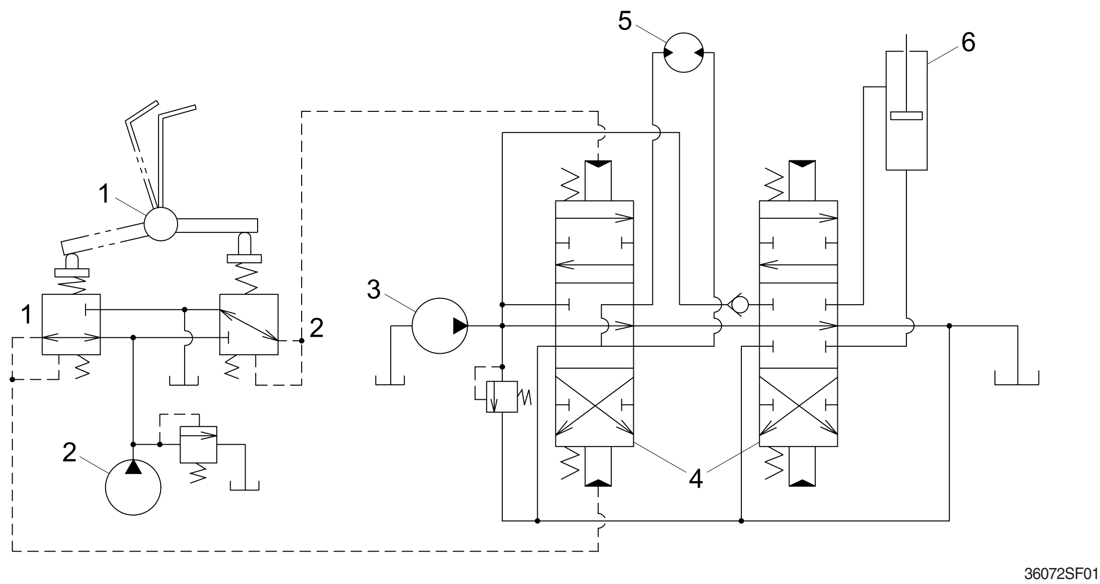
The spring (10) works on the casing (1) and spring seat (7) and tries to return the push rod (14) to the zero-displacement position irrespective of the output pressure, securing its resetting to the center position.

This also has the effect of a reaction spring to give appropriate control feeling to the operator.

3) OPERATION

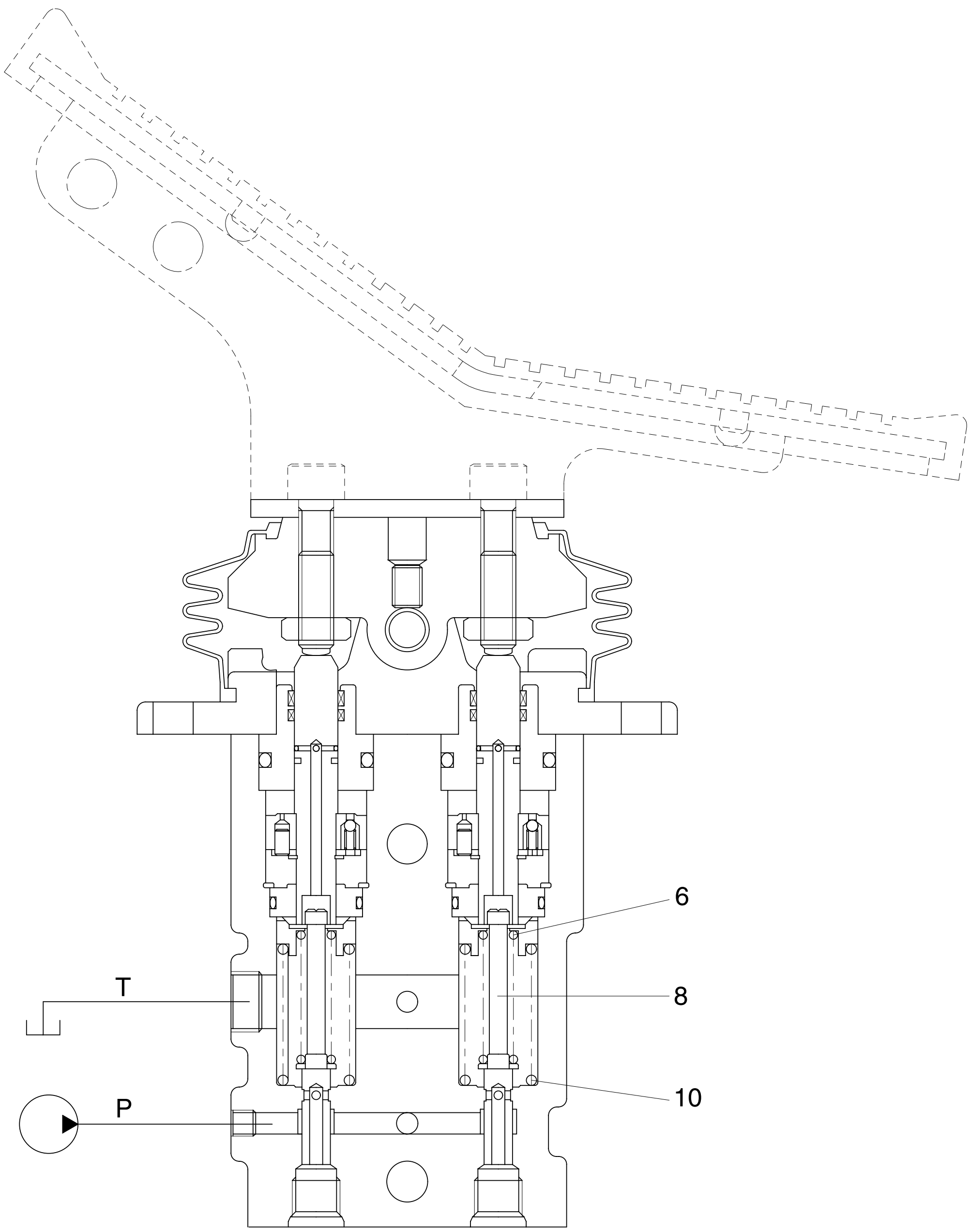
The operation of the pilot valve will be described on the basis of the hydraulic circuit diagram shown below ant the attached operation explanation drawing.

The diagram shown below is the typical application example of the pilot valve.



1	Pilot valve	3	Main pump	5	Hydraulic motor
2	Pilot pump	4	Main control valve	6	Hydraulic cylinder

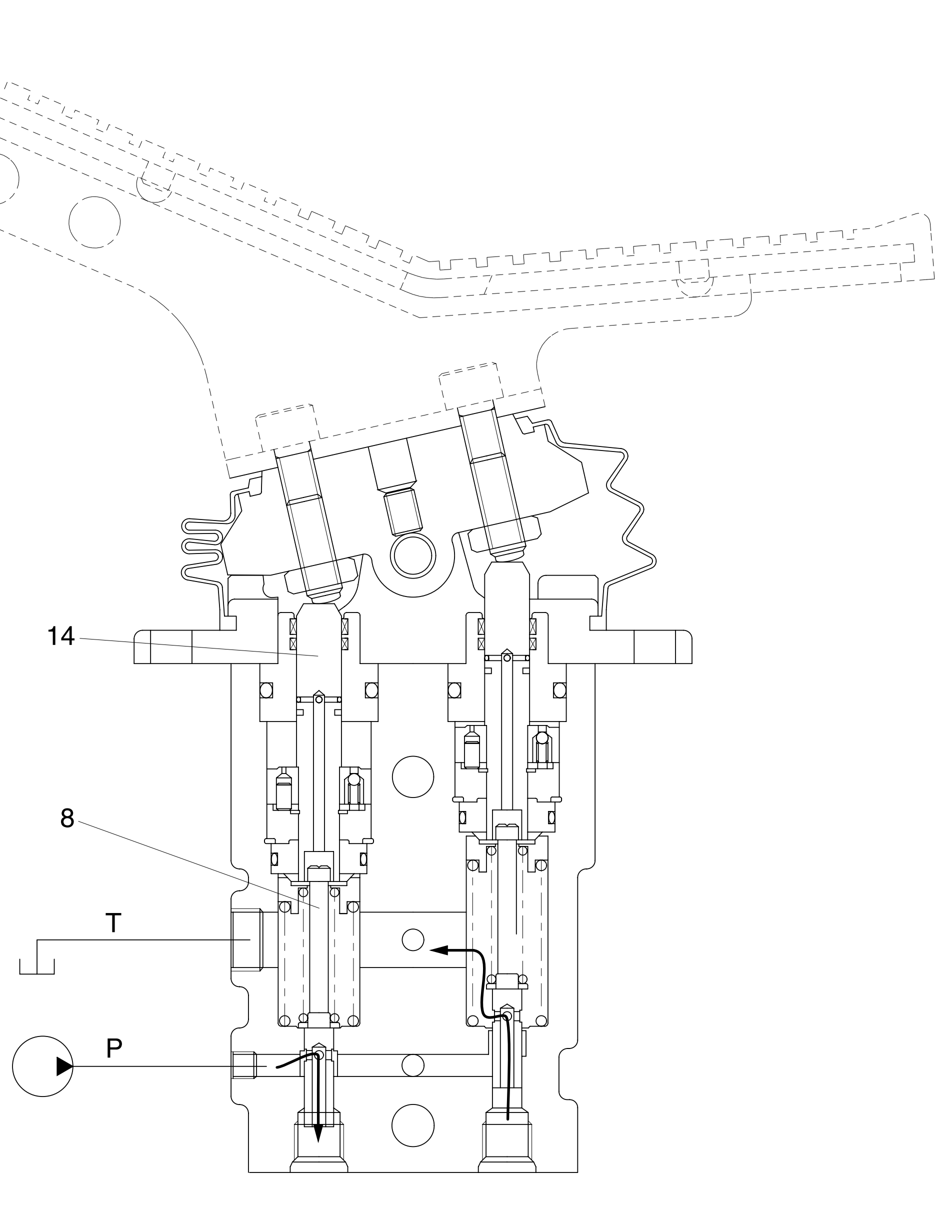
(1) Case where pedal is in neutral position



21092RP03

The force of the spring (6) that determines the output pressure of the pilot valve is not applied to the spool (8). Therefore, the spool is pushed up by the spring (10) to the position of port 2 in the operation explanation drawing. Then, since the output port is connected to tank port T only, the output port pressure becomes equal to tank pressure.

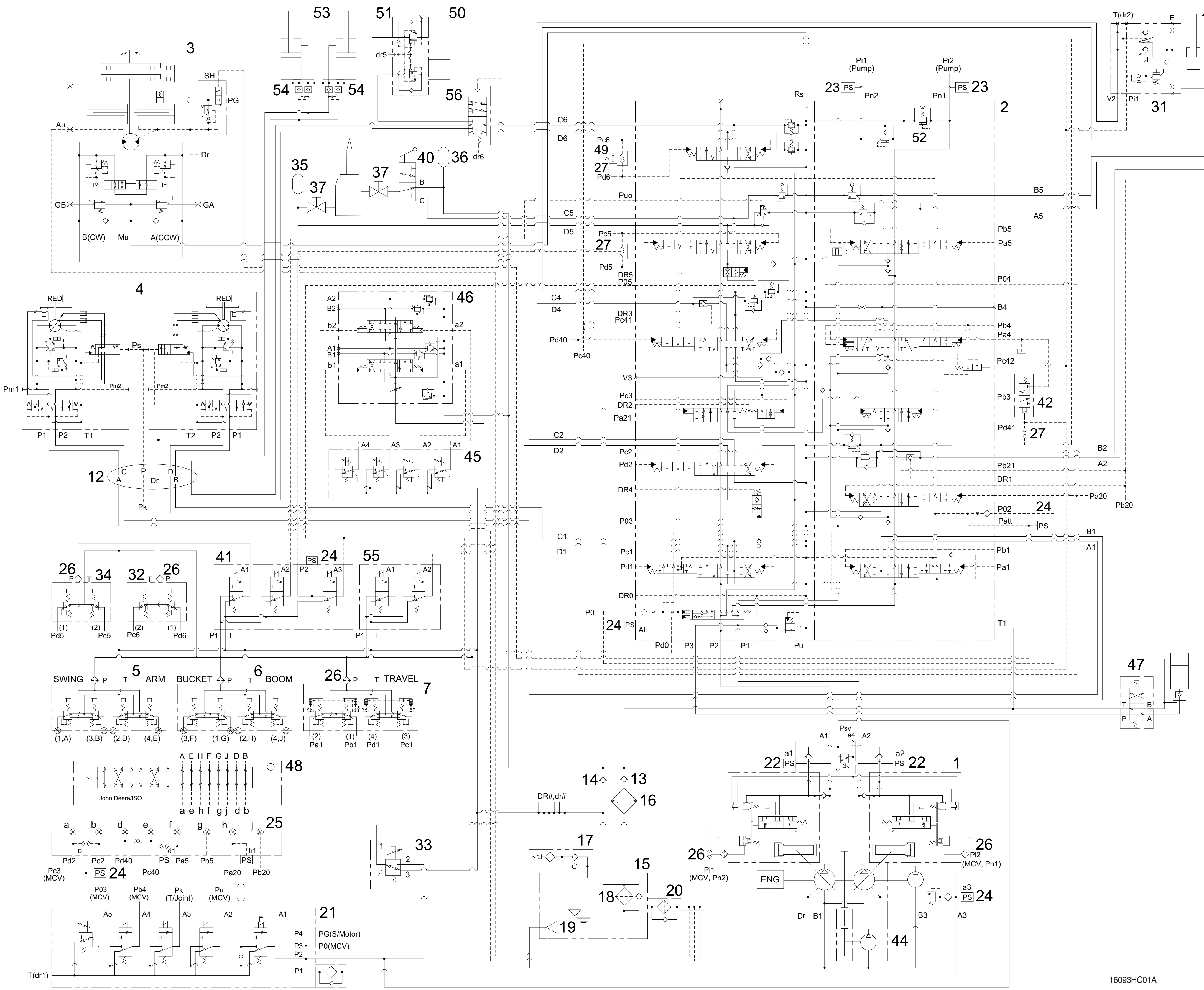
(2) Case where pedal is tilted

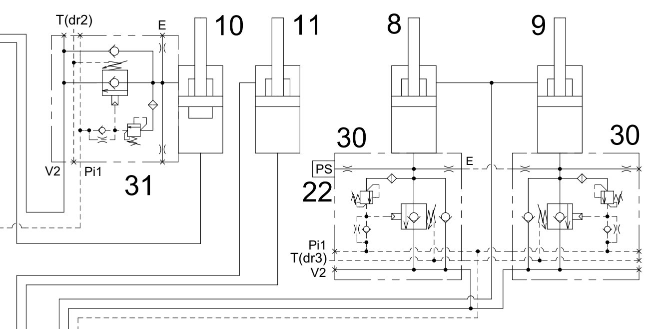


When the push rod (14) is stroked, the spool (8) moves downwards.
Then port P is connected with port 1, and the oil supplied from the pilot pump flows through port 1 to generate the pressure.
When the pressure at port 1 increases to the value corresponding to the spring force set by tilting the handle, the hydraulic pressure force balances with the spring force. If the pressure at port 1 increases higher than the set pressure, port P is disconnected from port 1 and port T is connected with port 1. If it decreases lower than the set pressure, port P is connected with port 1 and port T is disconnected from port 1.
In this manner the secondary pressure is kept at the constant value.
Besides, in some type, when the handle is tilted more than a certain angle, the upper end of the spool contacts with inside bottom of the push rod and the output pressure is left to be connected with port P.

SECTION 3 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

GROUP 1 HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT



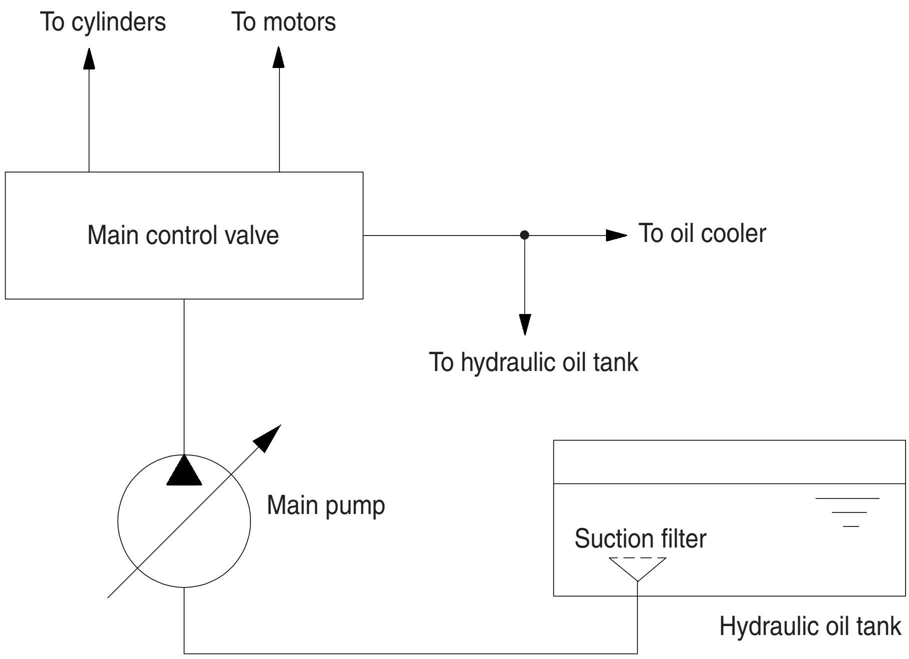


1 Main pump
2 Main control valve
3 Swing motor
4 Travel motor
5 RCV lever(LH)
6 RCV lever(RH)
7 RCV pedal
8 Boom cylinder(LH)
9 Boom cylinder(RH)
10 Arm cylinder
11 Bucket cylinder
12 Turning joint
13 Check valve
14 Check valve
15 Hydraulic tank
16 Oil cooler
17 Air breather
18 Bypass valve
19 Strainer
20 Drain filter
21 5 cartridge valve
22 Pressure sensor
23 Pressure sensor
24 Pressure sensor
25 Shuttle block
26 Last guard filter
27 Shuttle valve(Option)
30 Boom safety valve(Option)
31 Arm safety valve(Option)
32 RCV dozer lever(Option)
33 EPPR valve(Option)
34 Breaker pedal(Option)
35 Accumulator(Option)
36 Accumulator(Option)
37 Stop valve(Option)
40 Selector valve(Option)
41 Solenoid valve(Option)
42 Selector valve(Option)
44 Aux pump(Opt, rotating & tilt bucket)
45 EPPR valve(Opt, rotating & tilt bucket)
46 Aux control valve(Opt, rotating & tilt bucket)
47 Quick clamp solenoid valve(Option)
48 Pattern change valve(Option)
49 Pressure switch(Option)
50 Adjust boom cylinder(Option)
51 Adjust boom safety valve(Option)
52 Port relief valve(Option)
53 Dozer cylinder(Option)
54 Double pressure check(Opt, dozer)
55 Solenoid valve(Opt, dozer & adjust)
56 Selector valve(Opt, dozer & adjust)

GROUP 2 MAIN CIRCUIT

The main hydraulic circuit consists of suction circuit, delivery circuit, return circuit and drain circuit.
The hydraulic system consists of one main pump, one control valve, one swing motor, four cylinders and two travel motors.
The swash plate type variable displacement axial piston pump is used as the main pump and is driven by the engine at ratio 1.0 of engine speed.

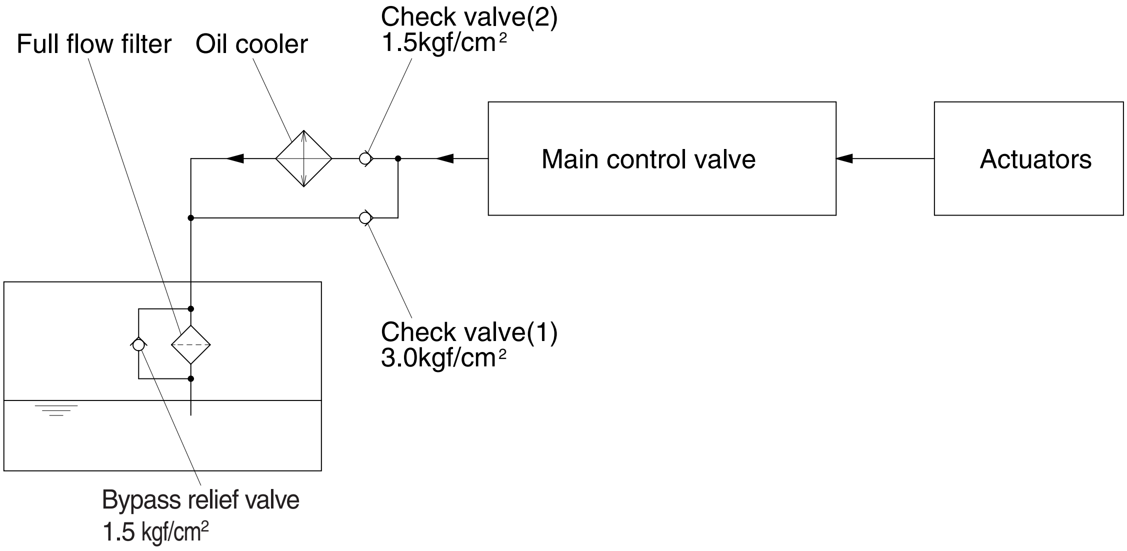
1. SUCTION AND DELIVERY CIRCUIT



(210-7) 3-03

The pumps receive oil from the hydraulic tank through a suction filter. The discharged oil from the pump flows into the control valve and goes out the tank ports.
The oil discharged from the main pump flows to the actuators through the main control valve.
The main control valve controls the hydraulic functions.
The return oil from the actuators flows to the hydraulic tank through the main control valve and the oil cooler.

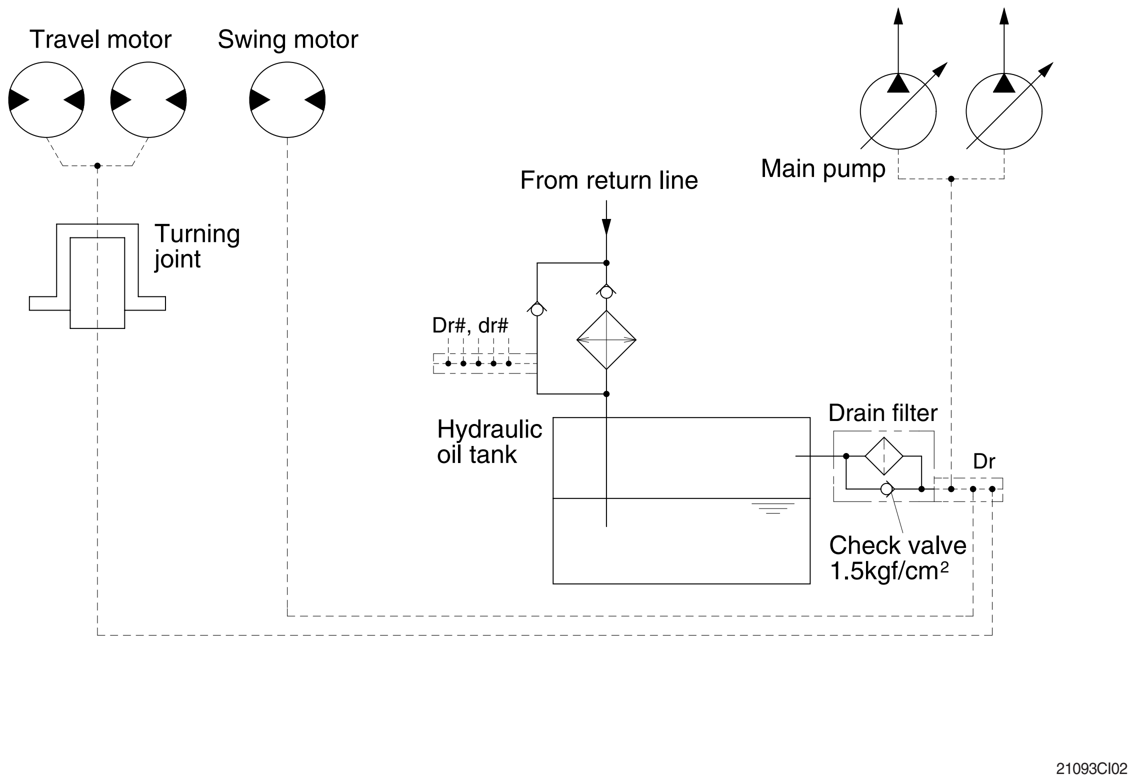
2. RETURN CIRCUIT



21073CI01

All oil returned from each actuator returns to the hydraulic tank through the main control valve.
The bypass check valves are provided in the return circuit.
The setting pressure of bypass check valves are 1.5 kgf/cm^2 (21psi) and 3.0 kgf/cm^2 (43psi). Usually, oil returns to the hydraulic tank from the left side of control valve through oil cooler.
When oil temperature is low, viscosity becomes higher and flow resistance increases when passing through the oil cooler. When the oil pressure exceeds 3.0 kgf/cm^2 (43psi), the oil returns directly to the hydraulic tank, resulting in the oil temperature being raised quickly at an appropriate level.
When the oil cooler is clogged, the oil returns directly to the hydraulic tank through bypass check valve (1).
The full-flow filter and bypass relief valve are provided in the hydraulic tank.
The oil returned from right and left side of control valve is combined and filtered by the full-flow filter. A bypass relief valve is provided in the full-flow filter.
When the filter element is clogged, the bypass relief valve opens at 1.5 kgf/cm^2 (21psi) differential pressure.

3. DRAIN CIRCUIT



Besides internal leaks from the motors and main pump, the oil for lubrication circulates. These oil have to be fed to the hydraulic tank passing through drain filter.

When the drain oil pressure exceed 1.5 kgf/cm^2 (21psi), the oil returns to the hydraulic tank directly.

1) TRAVEL MOTOR DRAIN CIRCUIT

Oil leaked from the right and left travel motors comes out of the drain ports provided in the respective motor casing and join with each other. These oils pass through the turning joint and return to the hydraulic tank after being filtered by drain filter.

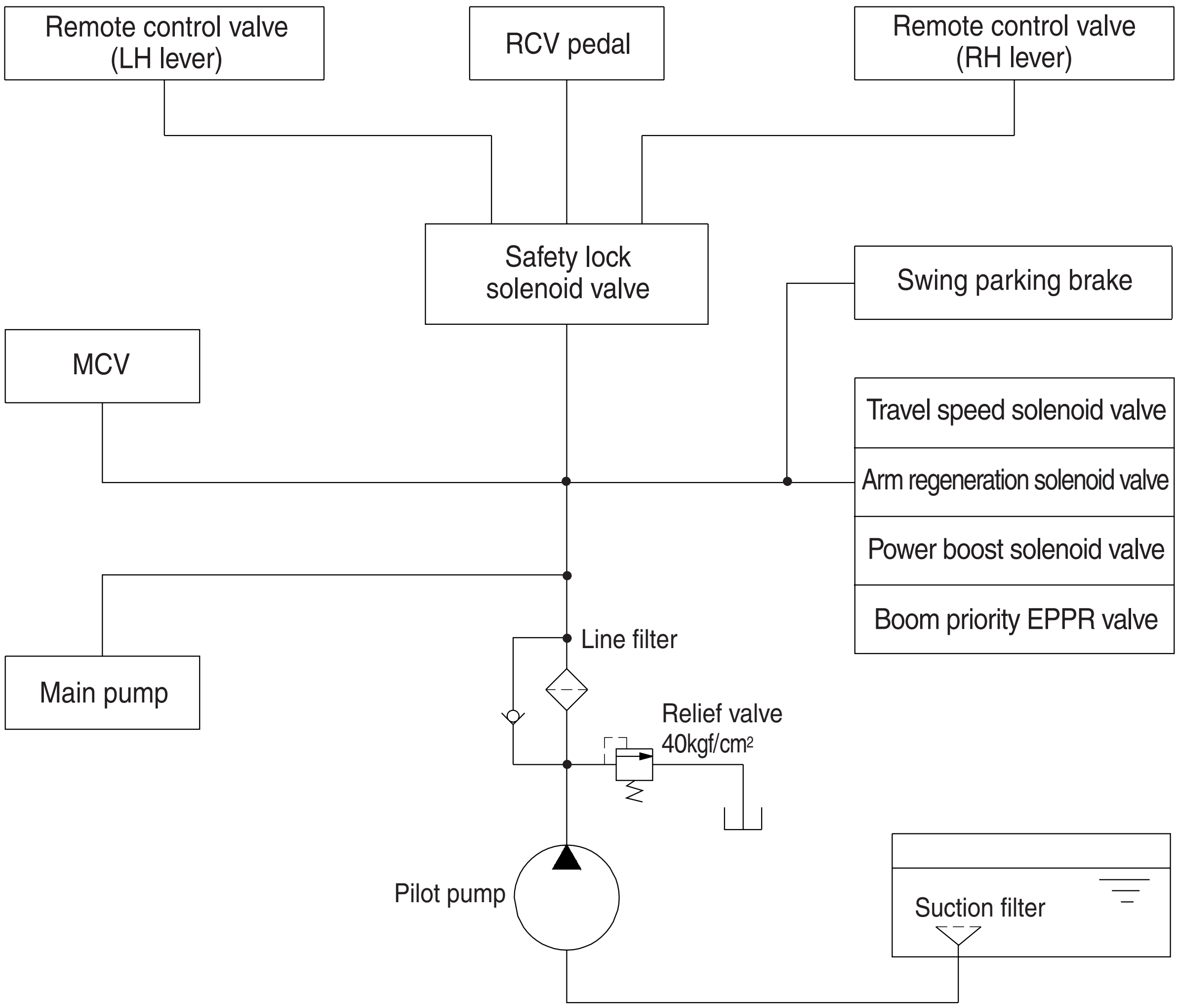
2) SWING MOTOR DRAIN CIRCUIT

Oil leaked from the swing motor returns to the hydraulic tank passing through a drain filter.

3) MAIN PUMP DRAIN CIRCUIT

Oil leaked from main pump returns to the hydraulic tank passing through drain filter.

GROUP 3 PILOT CIRCUIT



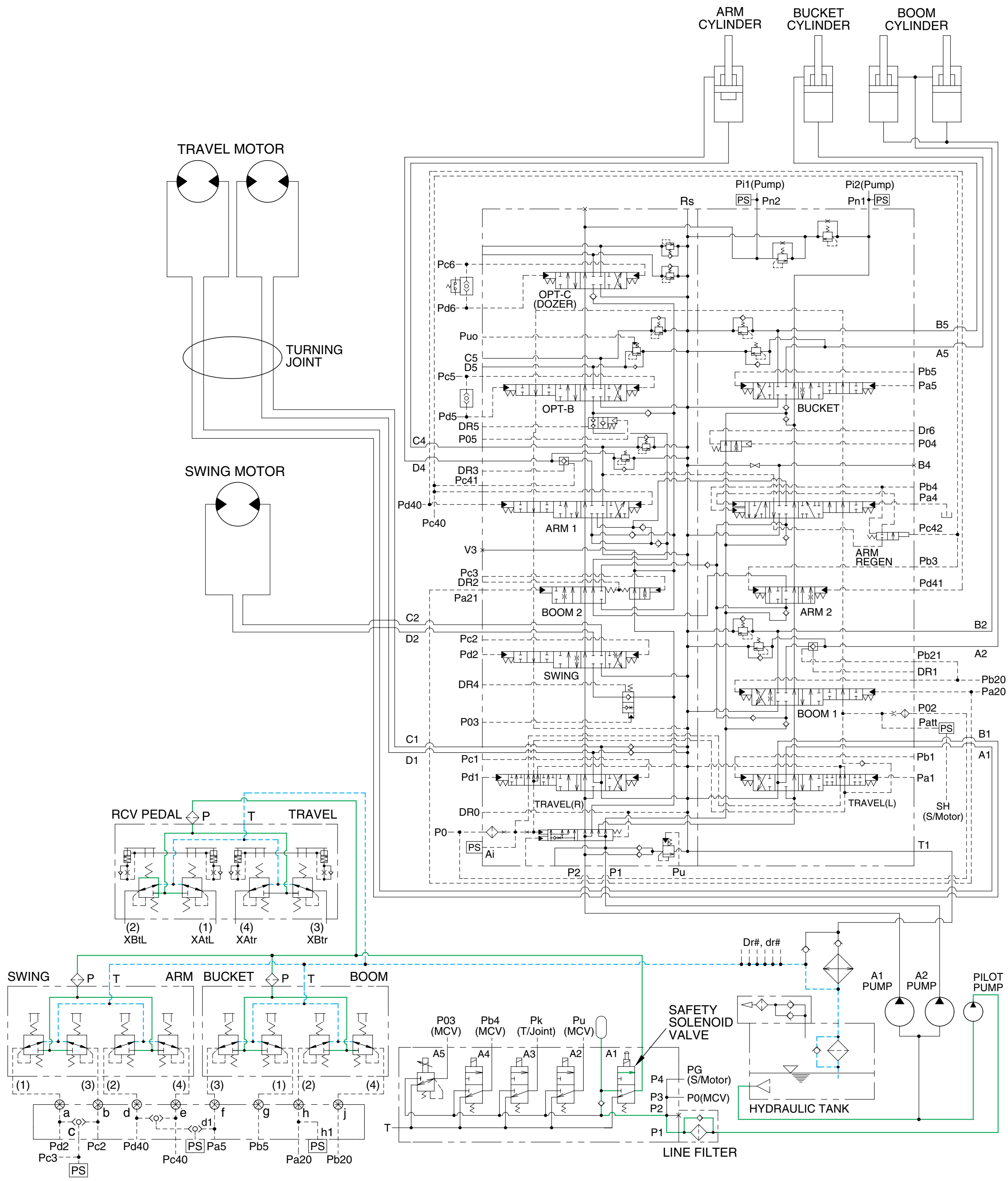
(210-7) 3-05

The pilot circuit consists of suction circuit, delivery circuit and return circuit.

The pilot pump is provided with relief valve, receives the oil from the hydraulic tank through the suction filter.

The discharged oil from the pilot pump flows to the remote control valve through line filter, EPPR valve, solenoid valve assemblies, swing parking brake, main control valve and safety lock solenoid valve.

1. SUCTION, DELIVERY AND RETURN CIRCUIT



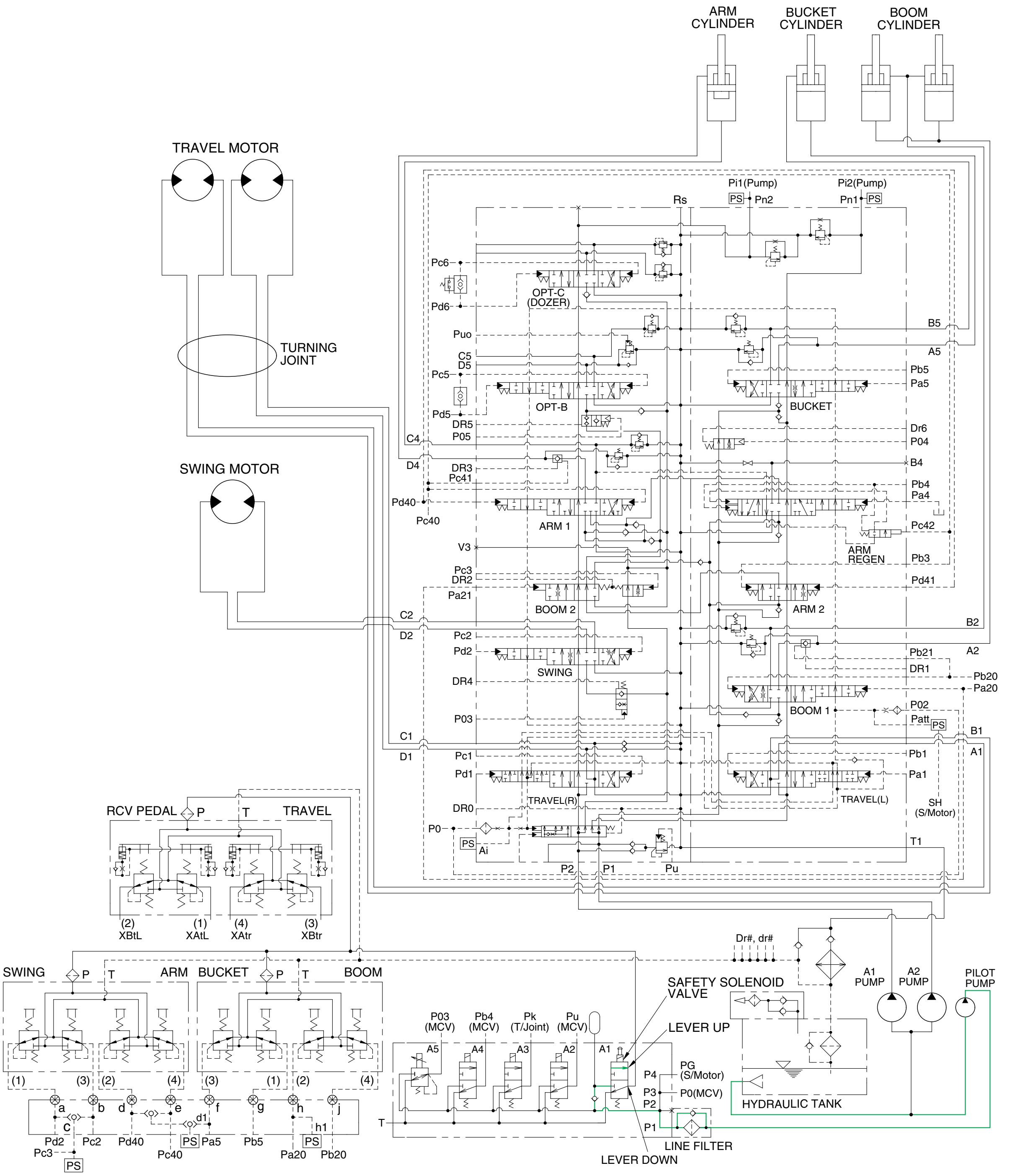
14093HC02

The pilot pump receive oil from the hydraulic tank. The discharged oil from the pilot pump flows to the safety solenoid valve through the line filter. The oil is filtered by the line filter. The pilot relief valve is provided in the pilot pump for limiting the pilot circuit pressure.

The oil filtered by line filter flows remote control valve through safety solenoid valve.

The return oil flow from remote control valve is returned to the hydraulic tank.

2. SAFETY SOLENOID VALVE (SAFETY LEVER)

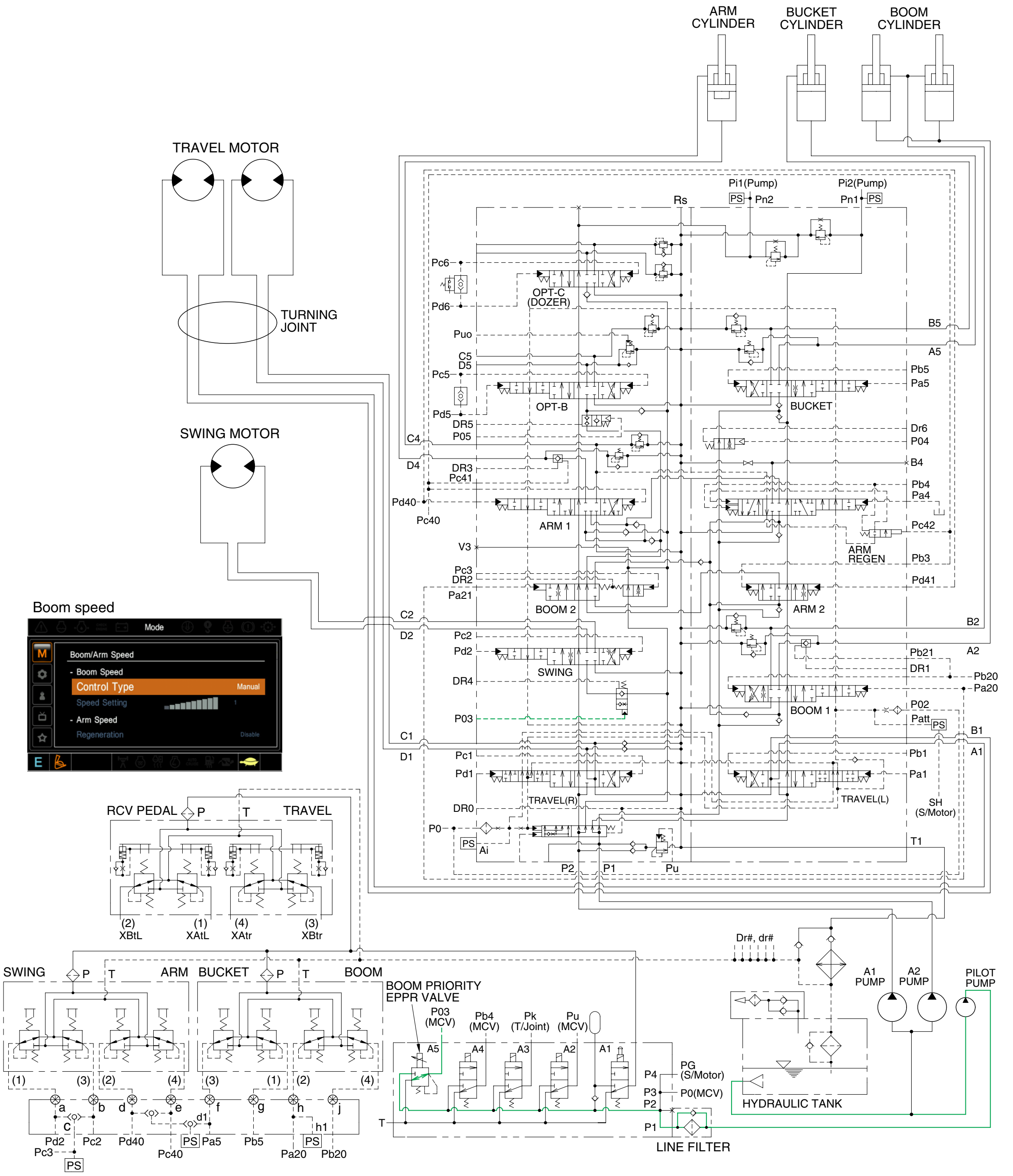


14093HC03

When the lever of the safety solenoid valve is moved upward, oil flows into the remote control valve through solenoid valve and line filter.

When the lever of the safety solenoid valve is moved downward, oil does not flows into the remote control valve, because of the blocked port.

3. BOOM PRIORITY SYSTEM



14093HC04

When carrying out the combined operation of swing and boom up, the boom up operating speed is lowered than normal operation.

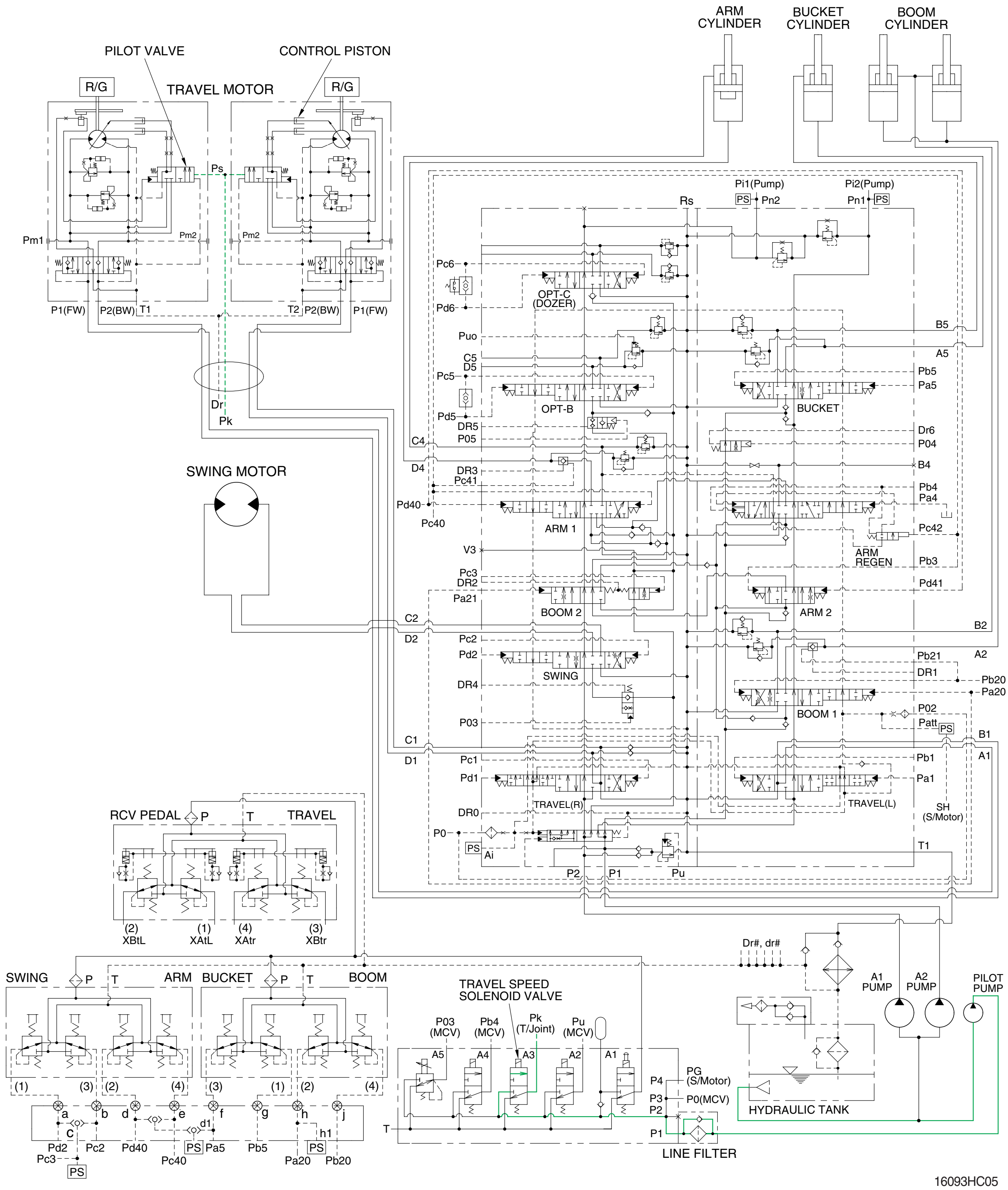
To increase working efficiency, swing speed reducing system is used.

The pilot oil from pilot pump flow into P03 port in main control valve through boom priority EPPR valve. P03 oil pressure moves swing reducing spool to lower position and oil flow rate to the swing motor decreased.

Then, the boom up speed is increased. This is called the boom priority system.

The boom up speed can be adjusted by the cluster. Refer to page 3-12 of the operator's manual.

4. TRAVEL SPEED CONTROL SYSTEM



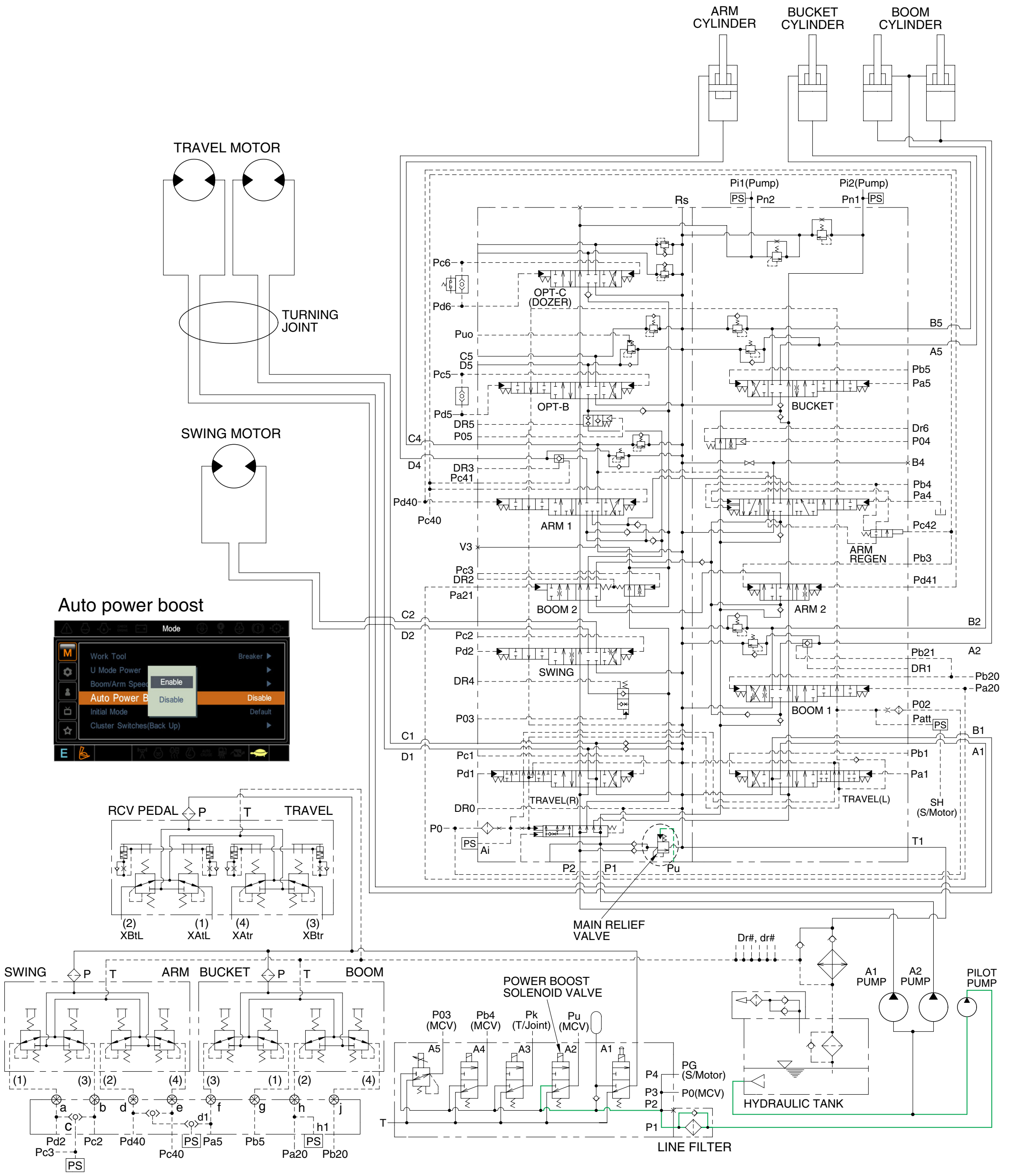
When the travel speed switch is pushed, the travel speed solenoid valve is actuated and the discharged oil from the pilot pump flows to the **Ps** port of pilot valve in the travel motors.

As a result, the control piston is pushed by the main oil flow, thus the displacement is minimized.

When the travel speed switch is pushed once more, the travel speed solenoid valve is return to original position by the force of spring, the hydraulic oil of **Ps** port returns to the hydraulic tank.

As a result, the control piston is returned by the main oil flow, thus the displacement is maximized.

5. MAIN RELIEF PRESSURE CHANGE SYSTEM



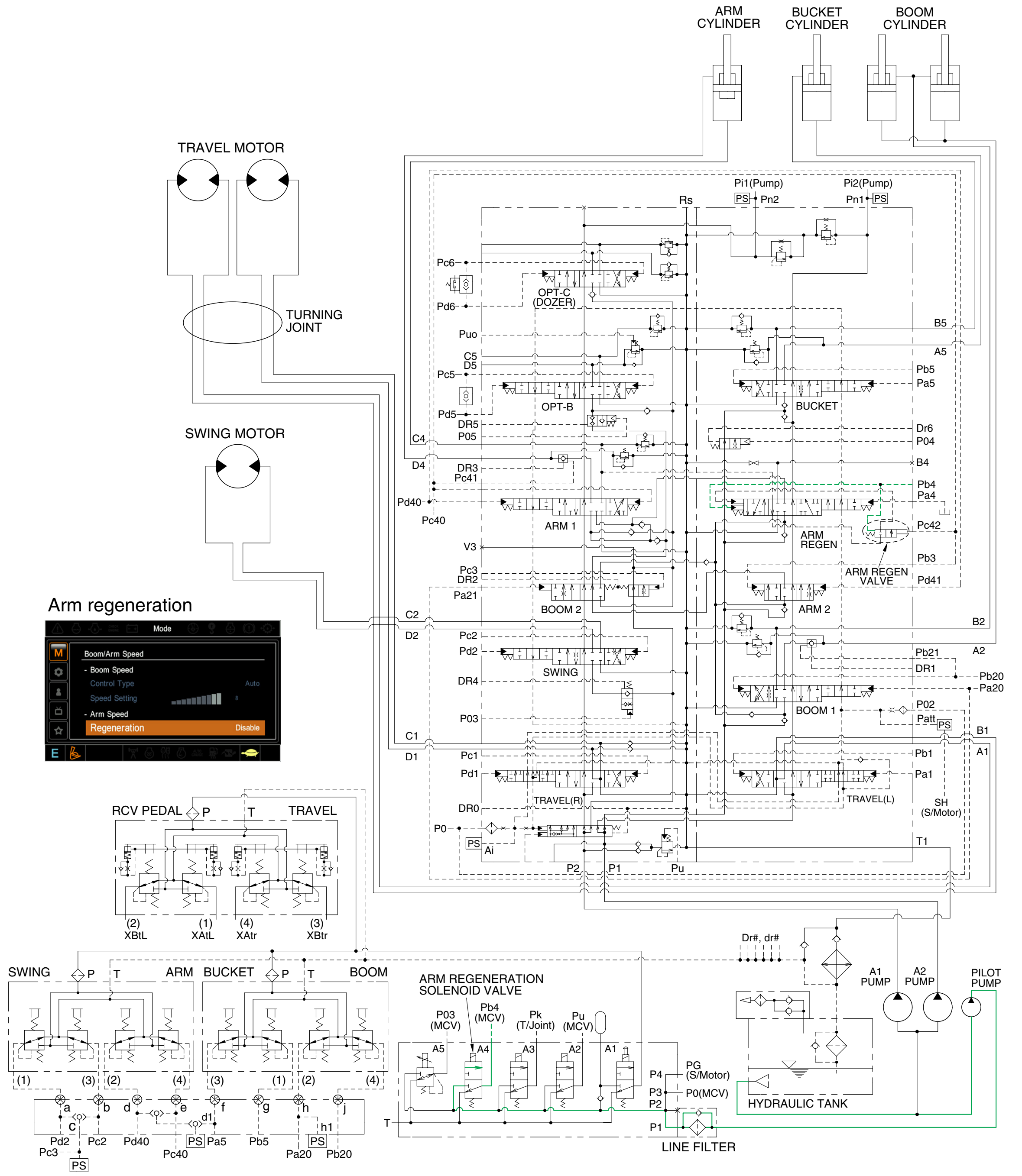
14093HC06

When the power switch on the left control lever is pushed ON, the power solenoid valve is actuated, the discharged oil from the pilot pump flows into **Pu** port of the main relief valve of main control valve; then the setting pressure of the main relief valve is raised from 350 kgf/cm^2 to 380 kgf/cm^2 for increasing the digging power.

And even when pressed continuously, it is canceled after 8 seconds.

When the auto power function is selected to enable on the cluster, the pressure of the main relief pressure is automatically increased to 380 kgf/cm^2 as working condition by the MCU. It is operated max 8 seconds.

6. ARM REGENERATION CUT SYSTEM



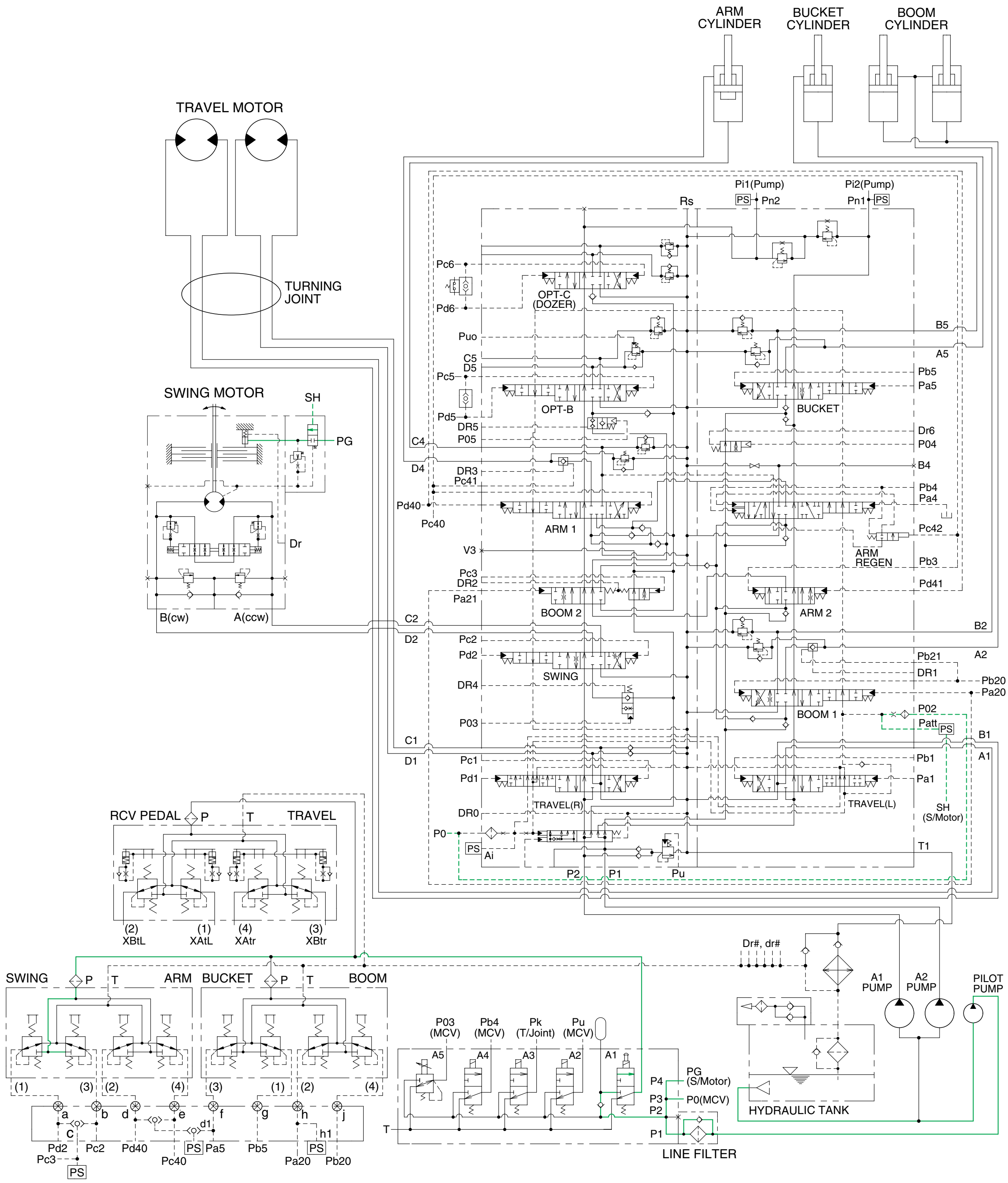
When the arm regeneration is selected to disable on the cluster, the arm regeneration solenoid valve is activated. The pilot oil from pilot pump flows into **Pb4** port in main control valve through solenoid valve and the arm regeneration spool is shifted to left.

Then, the oil from arm regeneration passage returns to tank and the arm regeneration function is deactivated.

When the arm regeneration is selected to enable on the cluster, the arm regeneration function is activated and arm in operation speed is increased.

Refer to page 2-36 for the arm regeneration function.

7. SWING PARKING BRAKE RELEASE



When one of the RCV lever (except travel lever) is tilted, the pilot oil flows into SH port through main control valve.

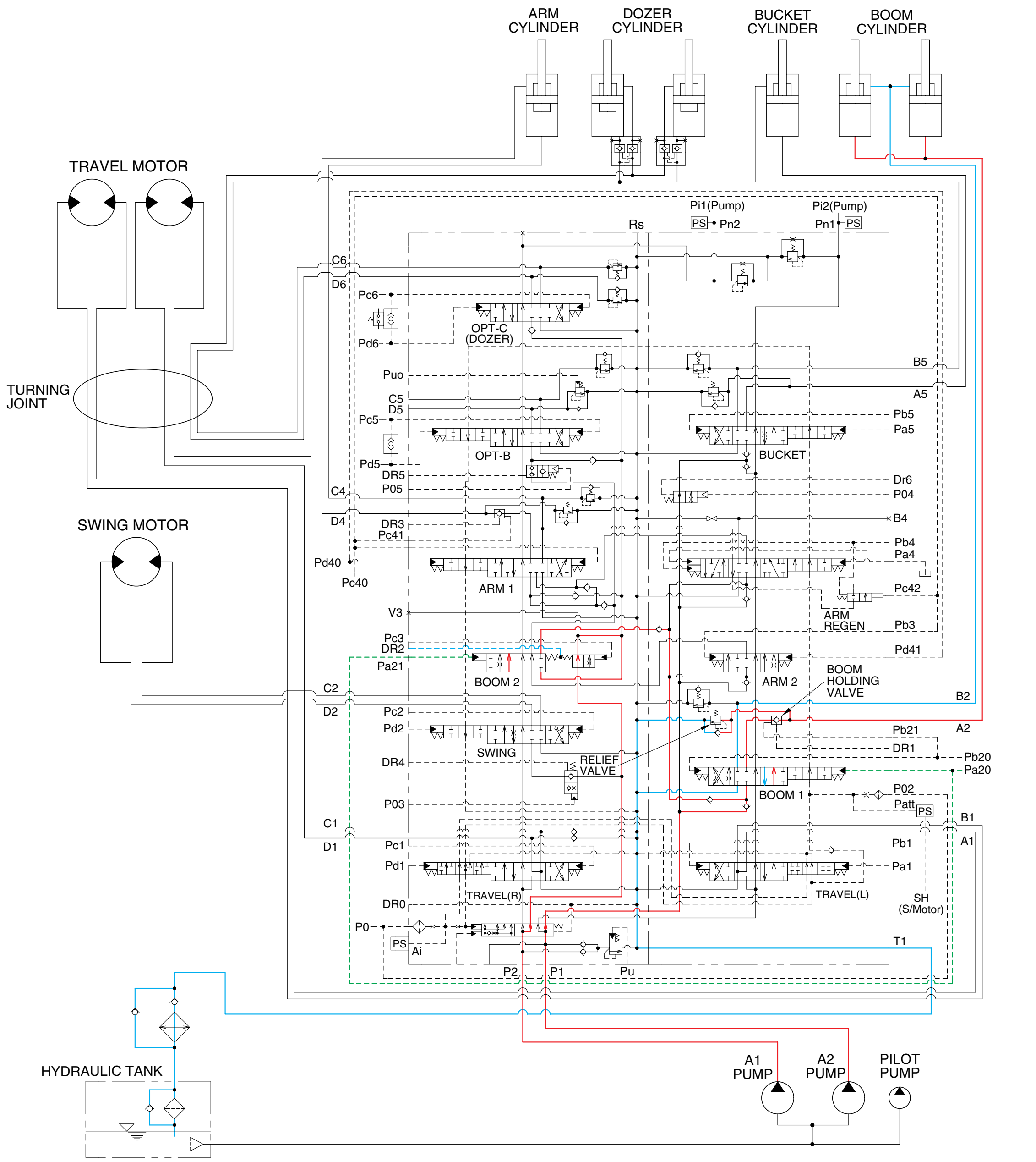
This pressure moves spool so, discharged oil from pilot pump flows into swing motor PG port.

This pressure is applied to swing motor disc, thus the brake is released.

When all of the RCV lever are set in the neutral position, oil in the swing motor disc cylinder is drained, thus the brake is applied.

GROUP 4 SINGLE OPERATION

1. BOOM UP OPERATION

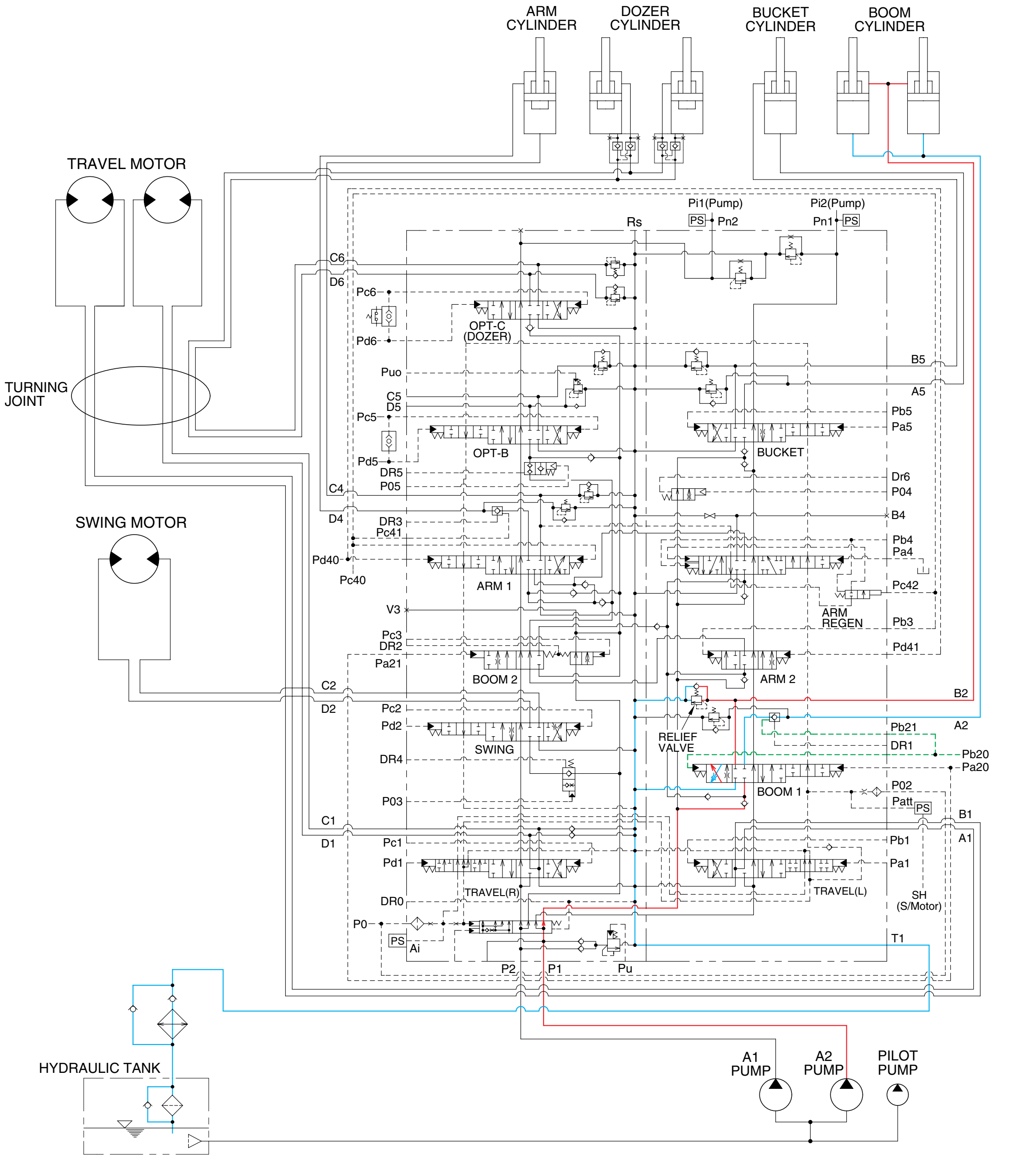


14093HC10

When the right control lever is pulled back, the boom spools in the main control valve are moved to the up position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 and A2 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of boom cylinders. At the same time, the oil from the small chamber of boom cylinders returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the boom spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the boom goes up. The excessive pressure in the boom cylinder head side is prevented by relief valve. When the boom is up and the control lever is returned to neutral position, the circuit for the holding pressure at the head side of the boom cylinder is closed by the boom holding valve. This prevents the hydraulic drift of boom cylinder.

2. BOOM DOWN OPERATION



14093HC11

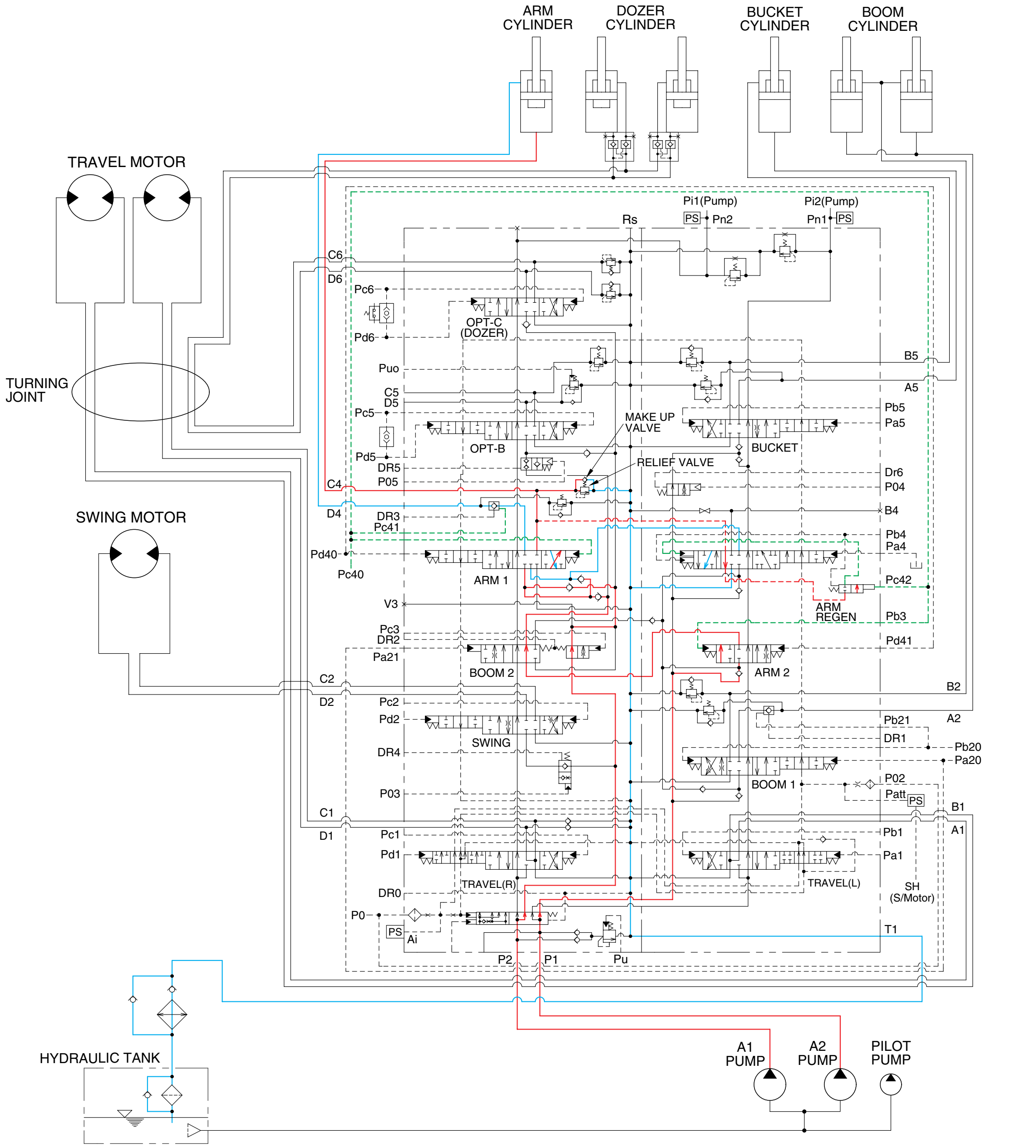
When the right control lever is pushed forward, the boom 1 spool in the main control valve is moved to the down position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of boom cylinders. At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of boom cylinders returns to the hydraulic tank through the boom 1 spool in the main control valve.

When the down speed of boom is faster, the oil returned from the large chamber of boom cylinder combines with the oil from the A2 pump, and flows into the small chamber of the cylinder.

This prevents cylinder cavitation by the negative pressure when the A2 pump flow can not match the boom down speed. And the excessive pressure in the boom cylinder rod side is prevented by the relief valve.

3. ARM IN OPERATION



When the left control lever is pulled back, the arm spools in the main control valve are moved to the arm in position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

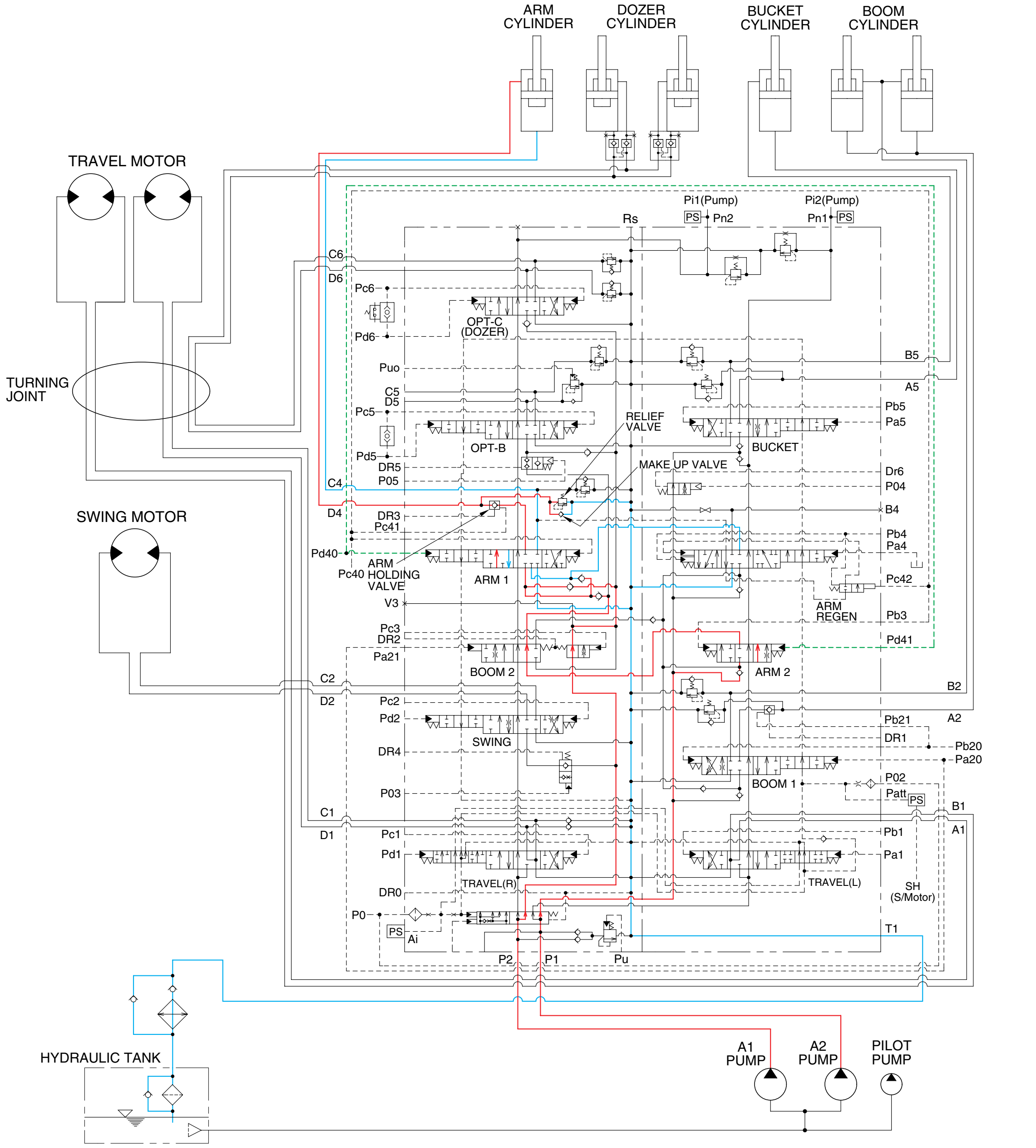
The oil from the A1 and A2 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of arm cylinder.

At the same time, the oil from small chamber of arm cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the arm spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the arm rolls in.

The excessive pressure in the arm cylinder head side is prevented by relief valve.

The cavitation which will happen to the head side of the arm cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

4. ARM OUT OPERATION

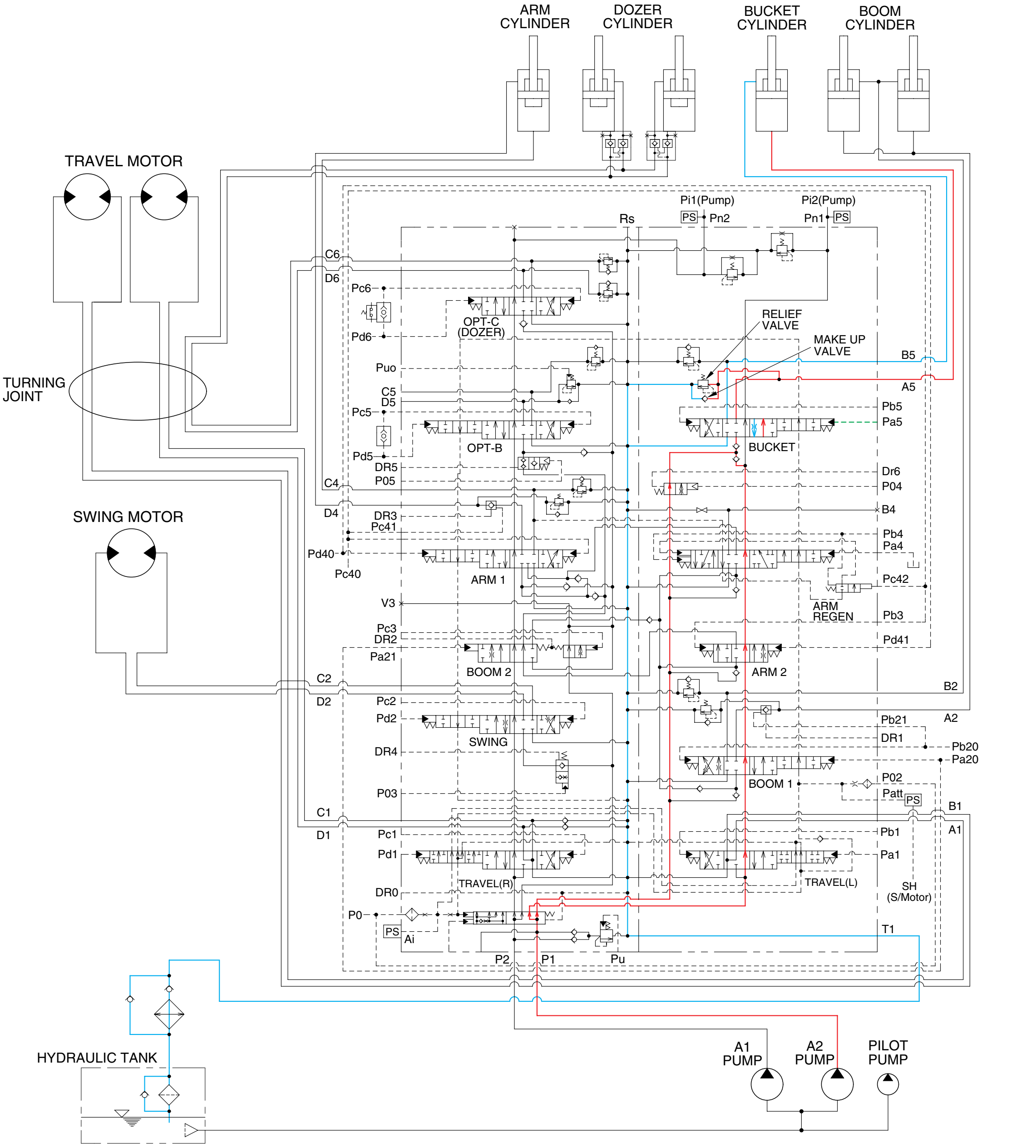


14093HC13

When the left control lever is pushed forward, the arm spools in the main control valve are moved to the arm out position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 and A2 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of arm cylinder. At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of arm cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the arm spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the arm rolls out. The cavitation which will happen to the rod side of the arm cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve. When the arm is roll out and the control lever is returned to neutral position, the circuit for the holding pressure at the rod side of the arm cylinder is closed by the arm holding valve. This prevent the hydraulic drift of arm cylinder.

5. BUCKET IN OPERATION



14093HC14

When the right control lever is pulled left, the bucket spool in the main control valve is moved to the roll in position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

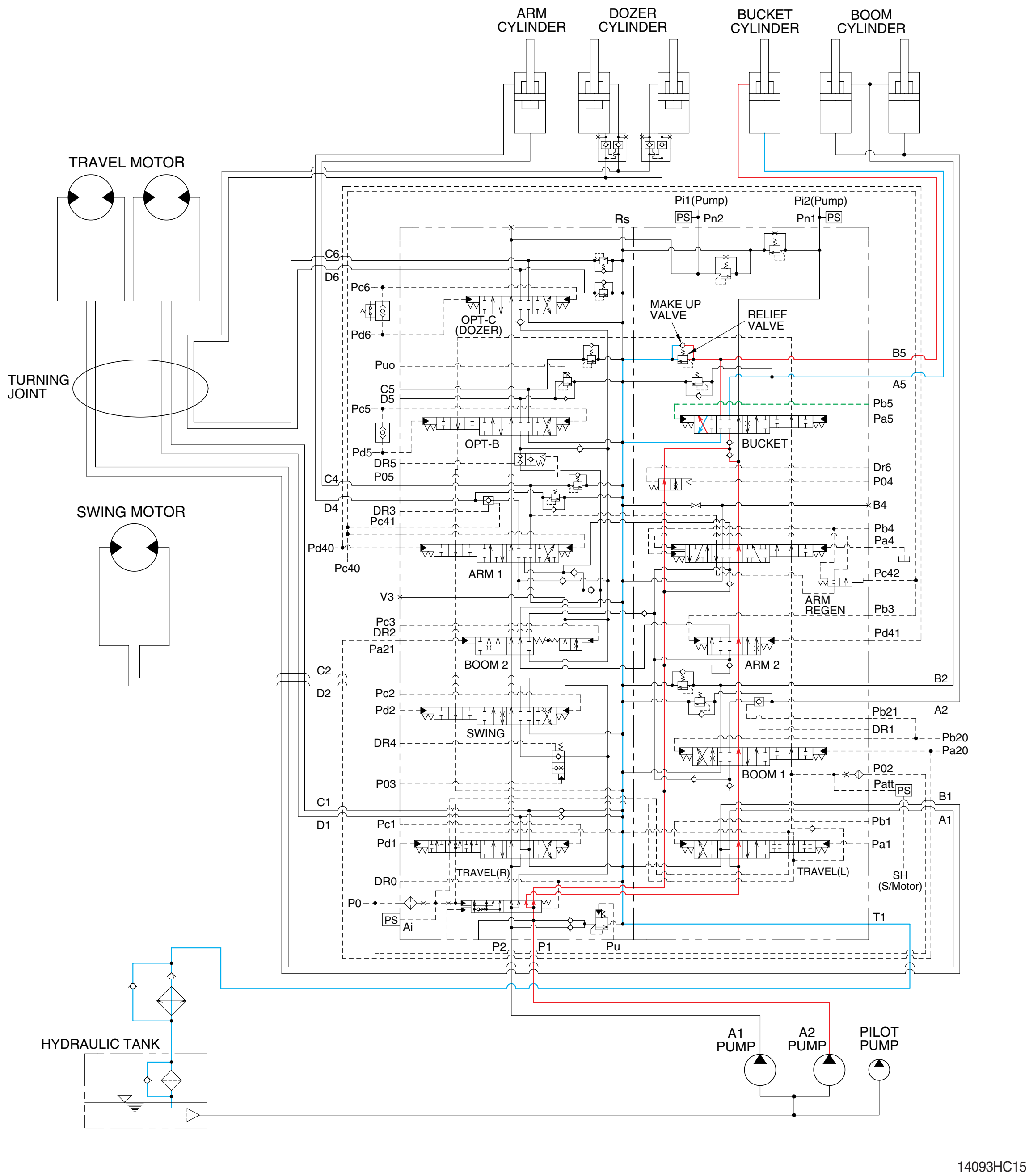
The oil from the A2 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of bucket cylinder.

At the same time, the oil from the small chamber of bucket cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the bucket spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the bucket rolls in.

The excessive pressure in the bucket cylinder head side is prevented by relief valve.

The cavitation which will happen to the head side of the bucket cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

6. BUCKET OUT OPERATION



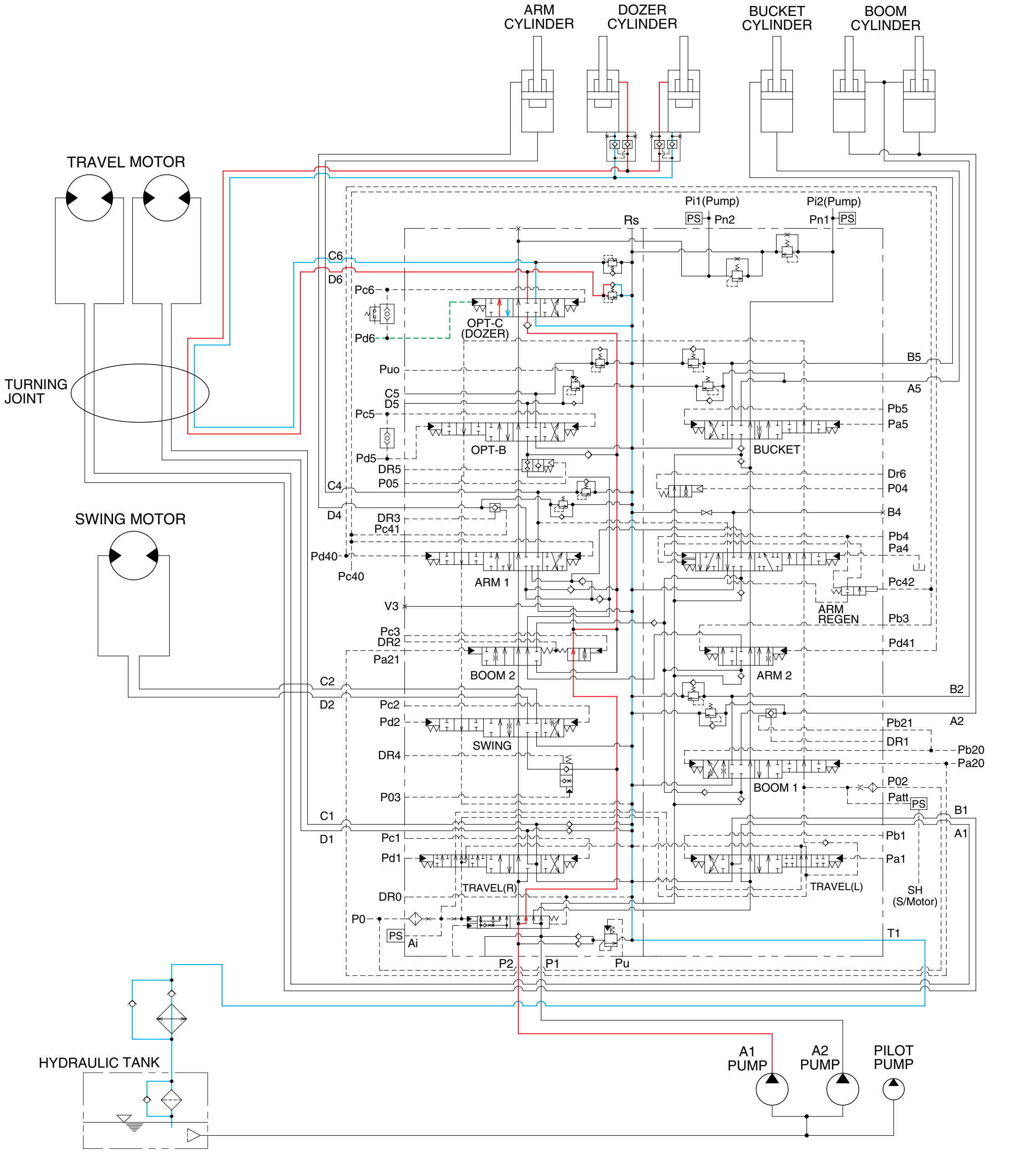
When the right control lever is pushed right, the bucket spool in the main control valve is moved to the bucket out position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of bucket cylinder.

At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of bucket cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the bucket spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the bucket rolls out.

The cavitation which will happen to the rod side of the bucket cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

7. DOZER UP OPERATION



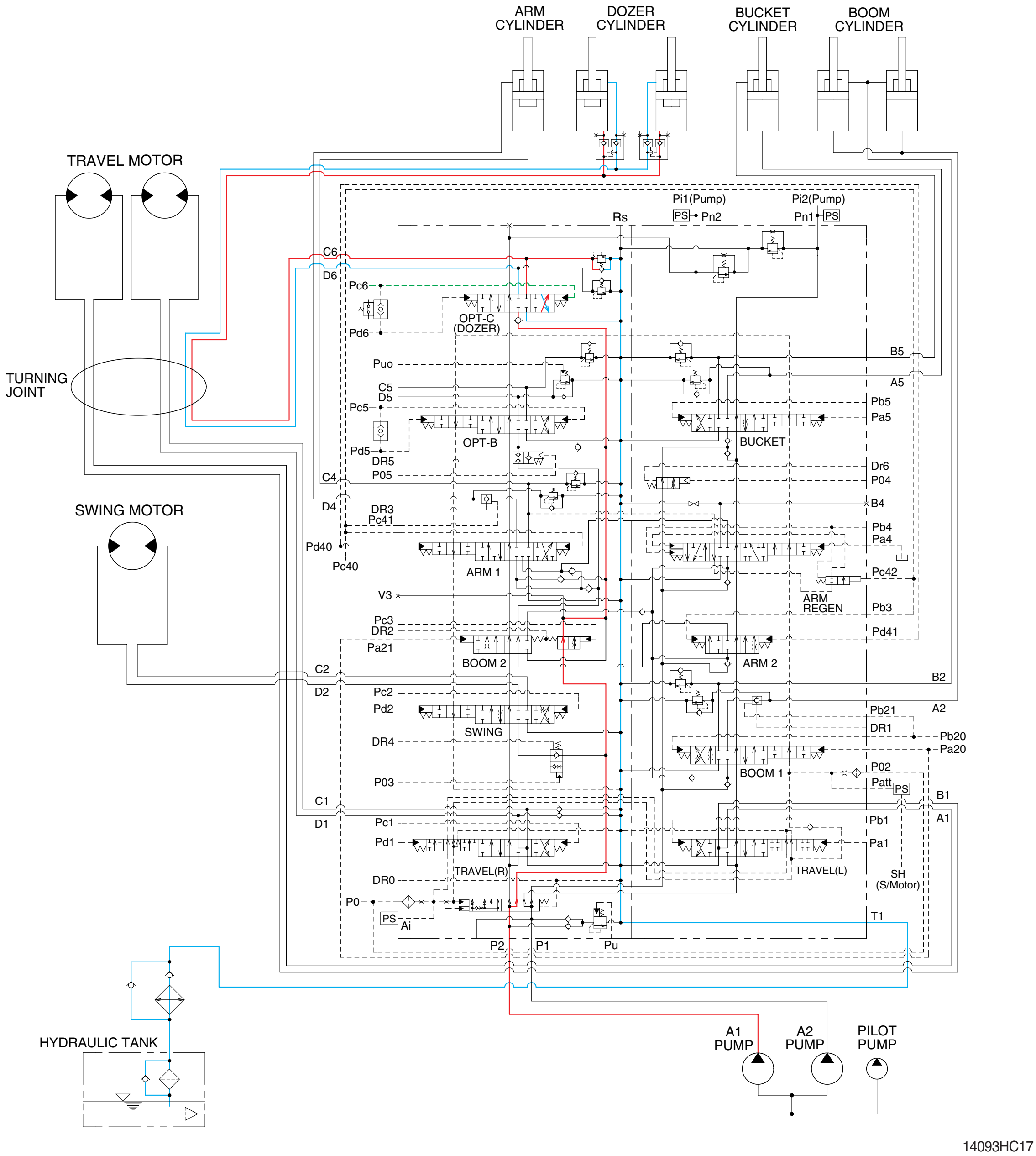
14093HC16

When the dozer control lever is pulled back, the dozer spool in the main control valve is moved to the dozer up position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of dozer cylinder.

At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of dozer cylinders returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the dozer spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the dozer goes up.

8. DOZER DOWN OPERATION

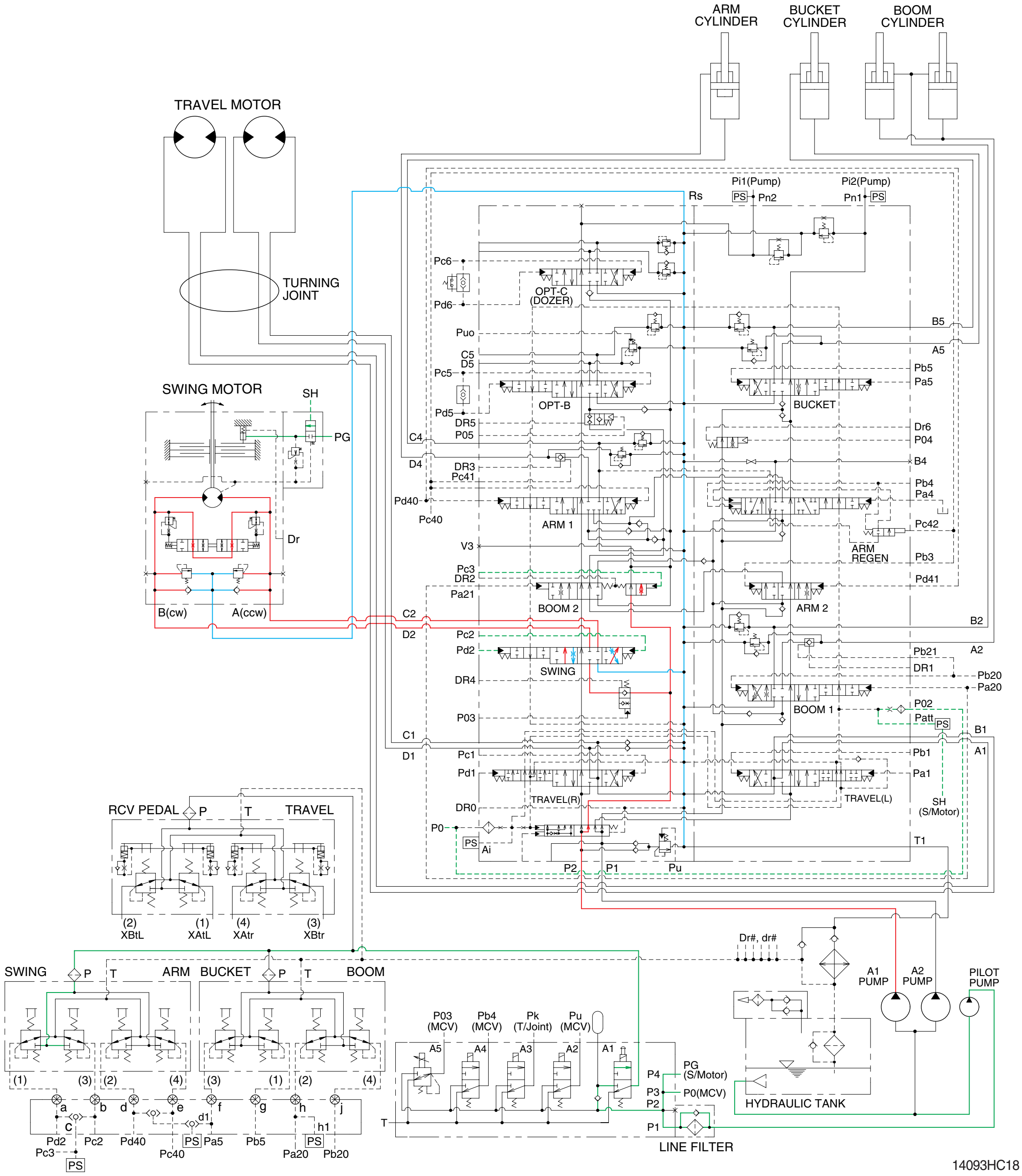


When the dozer control lever is pushed forward, the dozer spool in the main control valve is moved to the dozer down position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of dozer cylinder.

At the same time, the oil from the small chamber of dozer cylinders returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the dozer spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the dozer goes down.

9. SWING OPERATION



When the left control lever is pushed left or right, the swing spool in the main control valve is moved to the left or right swing position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

Also the swing operation preference function is operated by the pilot pressure Pc3 (refer to page 2-38).

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the swing motor.

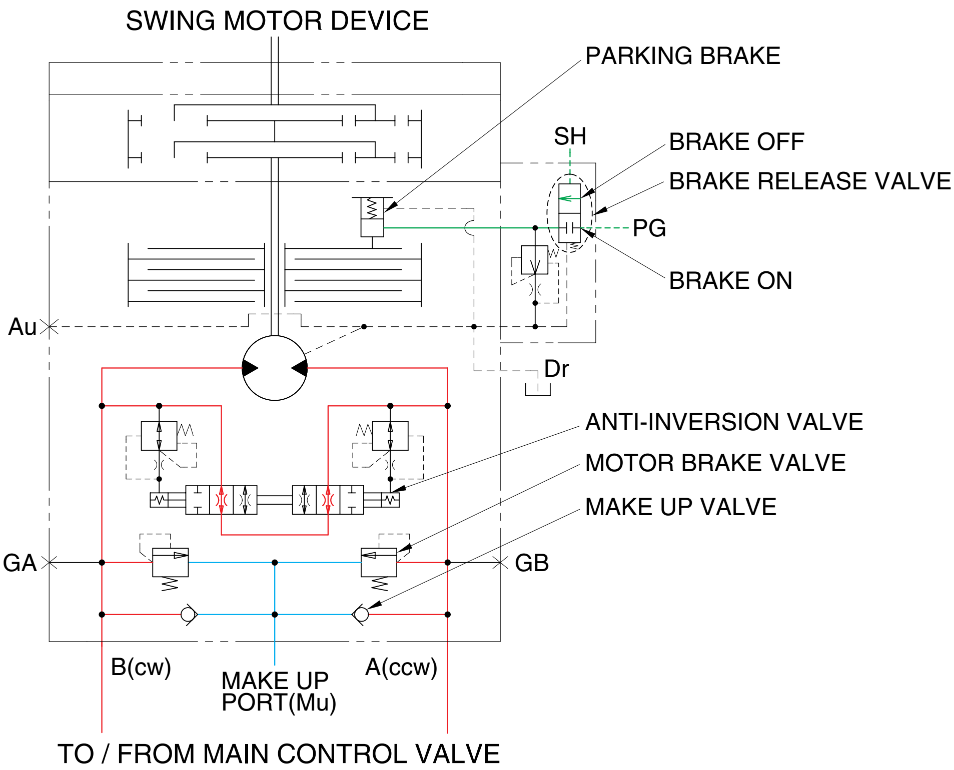
At the same time, the return oil from the swing motor returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the swing spool in the main control valve.

When this happens, the upper structure swings to the left or right.

The swing parking brake, make up valve and the motor brake valve are provided in the swing motor.

The cavitation which will happen to the swing motor is also prevented by the make up valve in the swing motor itself.

SWING CIRCUIT OPERATION



14W93HC18A

1) MOTOR BRAKE VALVE

Motor brake valve for the swing motor limits to cushion the starting and stopping pressure of swing operation and controls the swing motor operating pressure.

2) MAKE UP VALVE

The make up valves prevent cavitation by supplying return oil to the vacuum side of the motor.

3) PARKING BRAKE

This is function as a parking brake only when all of the RCV lever (except dozer lever and travel pedal) are not operated.

PARKING BRAKE "OFF" OPERATION

The parking brake is released by the pilot pressure oil from the pilot pump.

When the RCV lever placed in the operating position, the pilot oil flows into SH port through the MCV. This pressure transferred to the brake release valve and the brake release valve is change over. Then the pilot oil pressure PG lift the brake piston and release the parking brake.

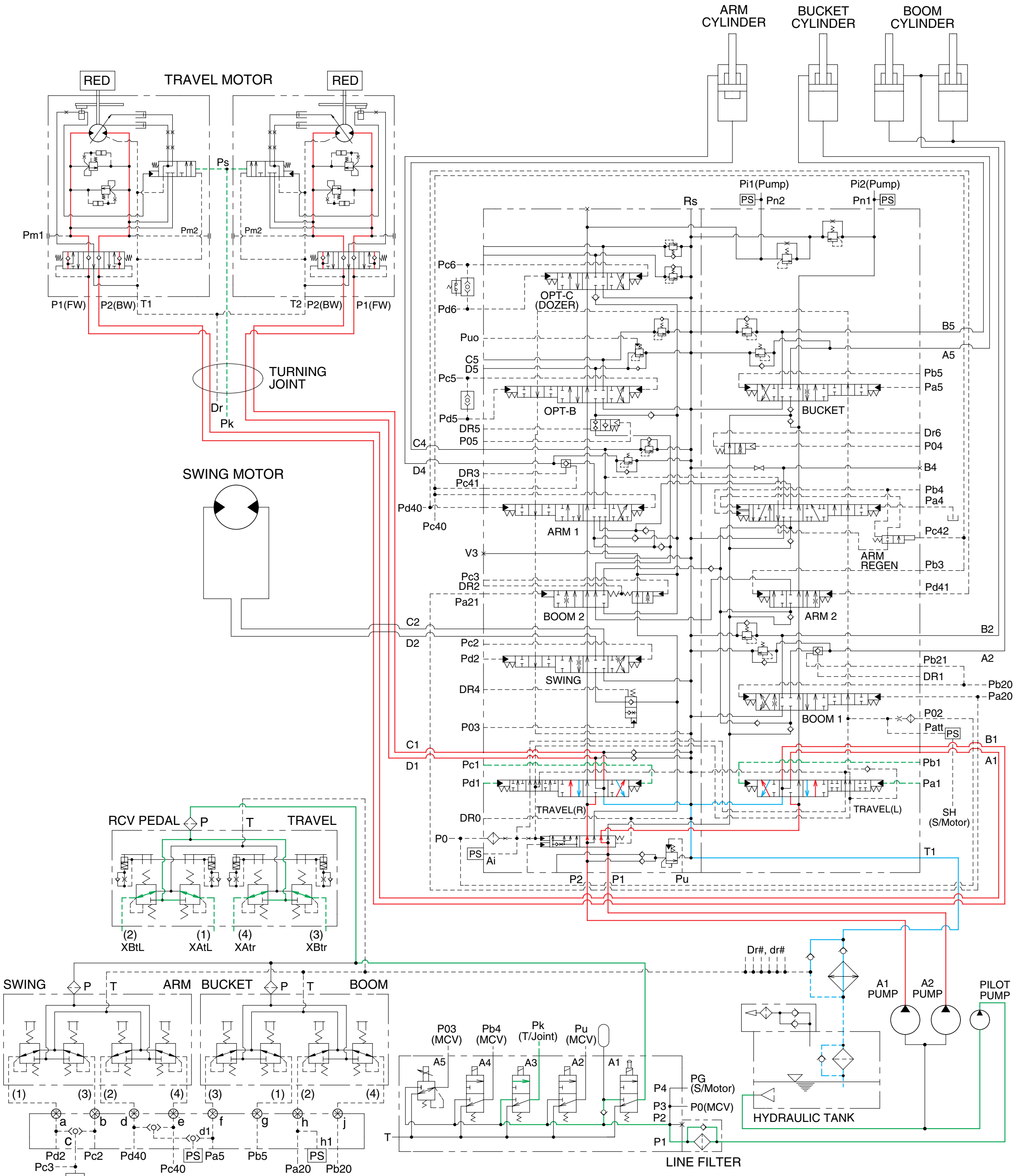
PARKING BRAKE "ON" OPERATION

When all of the RCV lever placed in the neutral position, the pressure of the pilot oil passage down. Then the brake release valve returned to the neutral position and the oil is returned from the brake piston to the tank. And the brake is set to 'ON".

4) ANTI-INVERSION VALVE

This anti-inversion valve absorbs shocks produced as swing motion stops and reduced oscillation cause by swing motion.

8. TRAVEL FORWARD AND REVERSE OPERATION



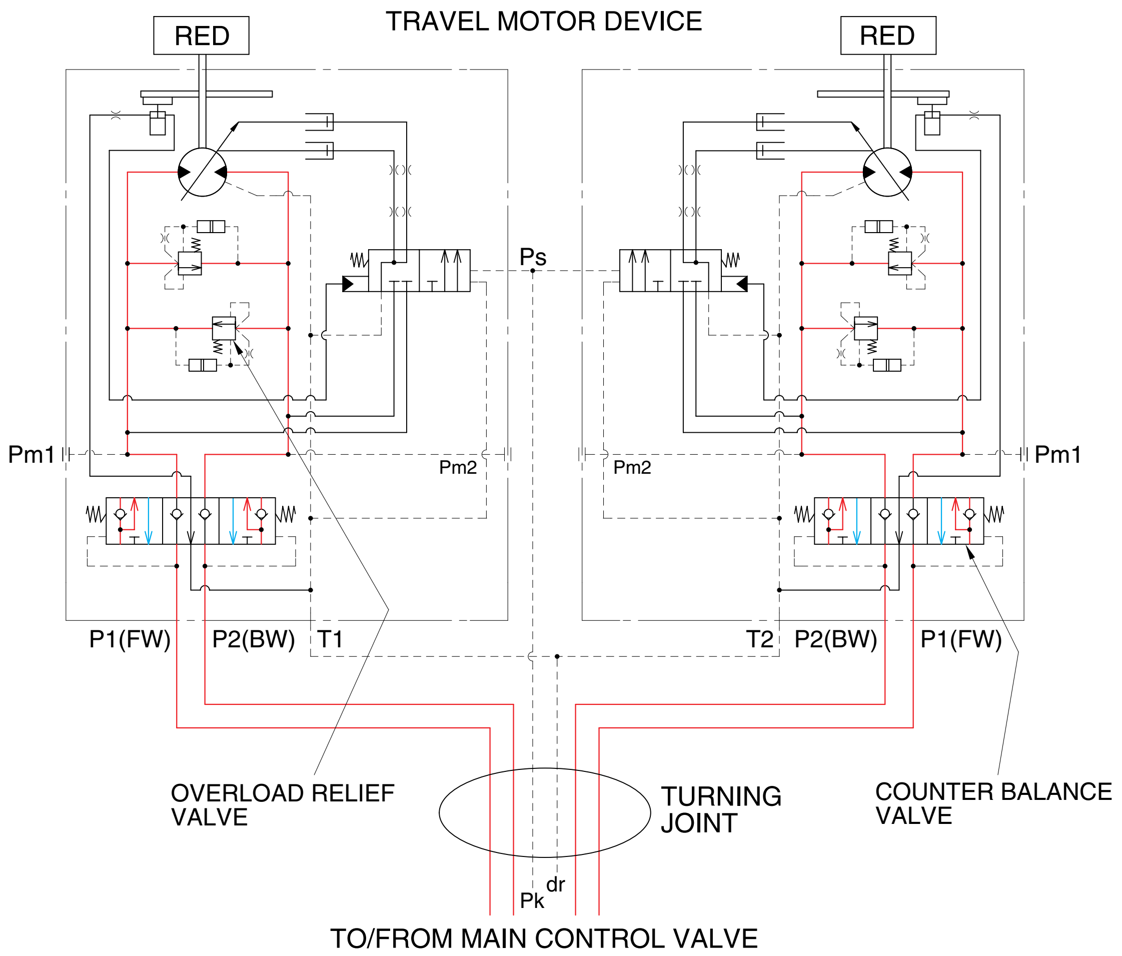
When the travel levers are pushed forward or reverse position, the travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the forward or reverse travel position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the each pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the each travel motor through the turning joint.

The return oil from both travel motors returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the turning joint and the travel spools in the main control valve.

When this happens, the machine moves to the forward or reverse.

TRAVEL CIRCUIT OPERATION



16093HC19A

Valves are provided on travel motors to offer the following functions.

1) COUNTER BALANCE VALVE

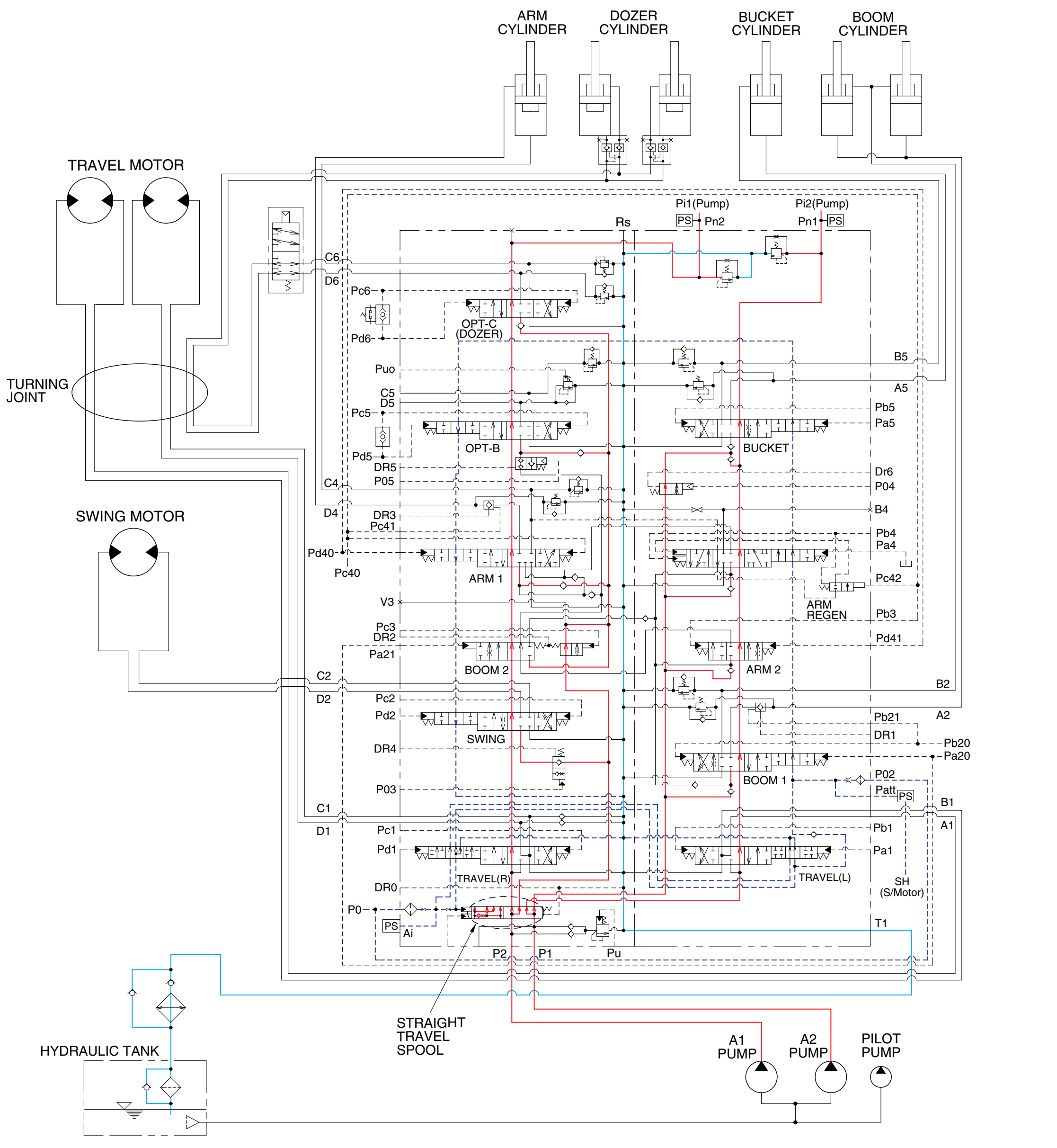
When stopping the motor of slope descending, this valve to prevent the motor over run.

2) OVERLOAD RELIEF VALVE

Relief valve limit the circuit pressure below 350 kgf/cm^2 to prevent high pressure generated at a time of stopping the machine. Stopping the motor, this valve sucks the oil from lower pressure passage for preventing the negative pressure and the cavitation of the motor.

GROUP 5 COMBINED OPERATION

1. OUTLINE



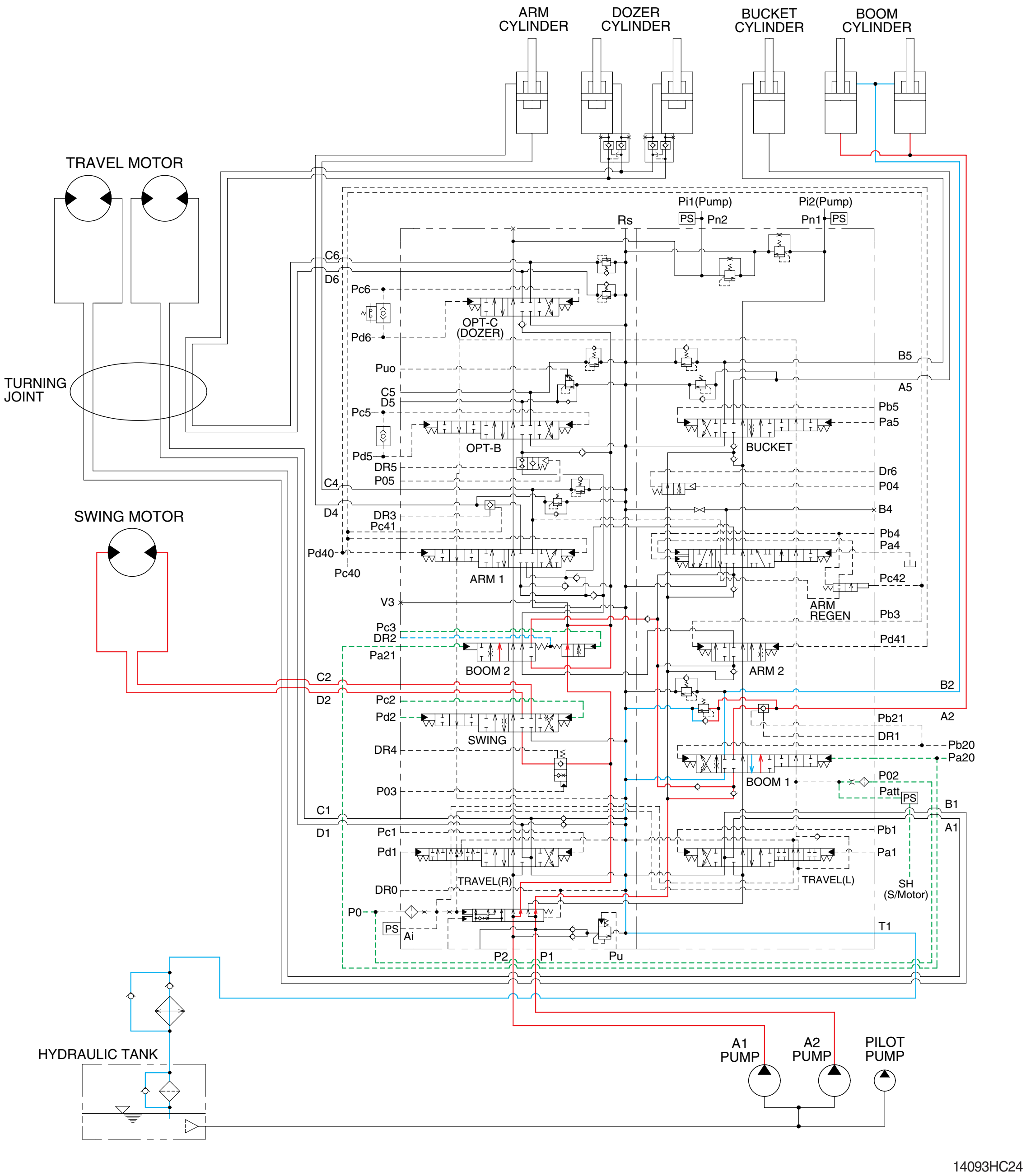
14093HC23

The oil from the A1 and A2 pump flows through the neutral oil passage, bypass oil passage and confluence oil passage in the main control valve. Then the oil goes to each actuator and operates them. Check valves and orifices are located on these oil passage in the main control valve. These control the oil from the main pumps so as to correspond to the operation of each actuator and smooth the combined operation.

STRAIGHT TRAVEL SPOOL

This straight travel spool for straight travel is provided in the main control valve.
If any actuator is operated when traveling, the straight travel spool is pushed to the right by the pilot oil pressure.
Consequently, the left and right travel oil supply passage are connected, and equivalent amount of oil flows into the left and right travel motors. This keeps the straight travel.

2. COMBINED SWING AND BOOM UP OPERATION



When the swing and boom up functions are operated, simultaneously the swing spool and boom spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

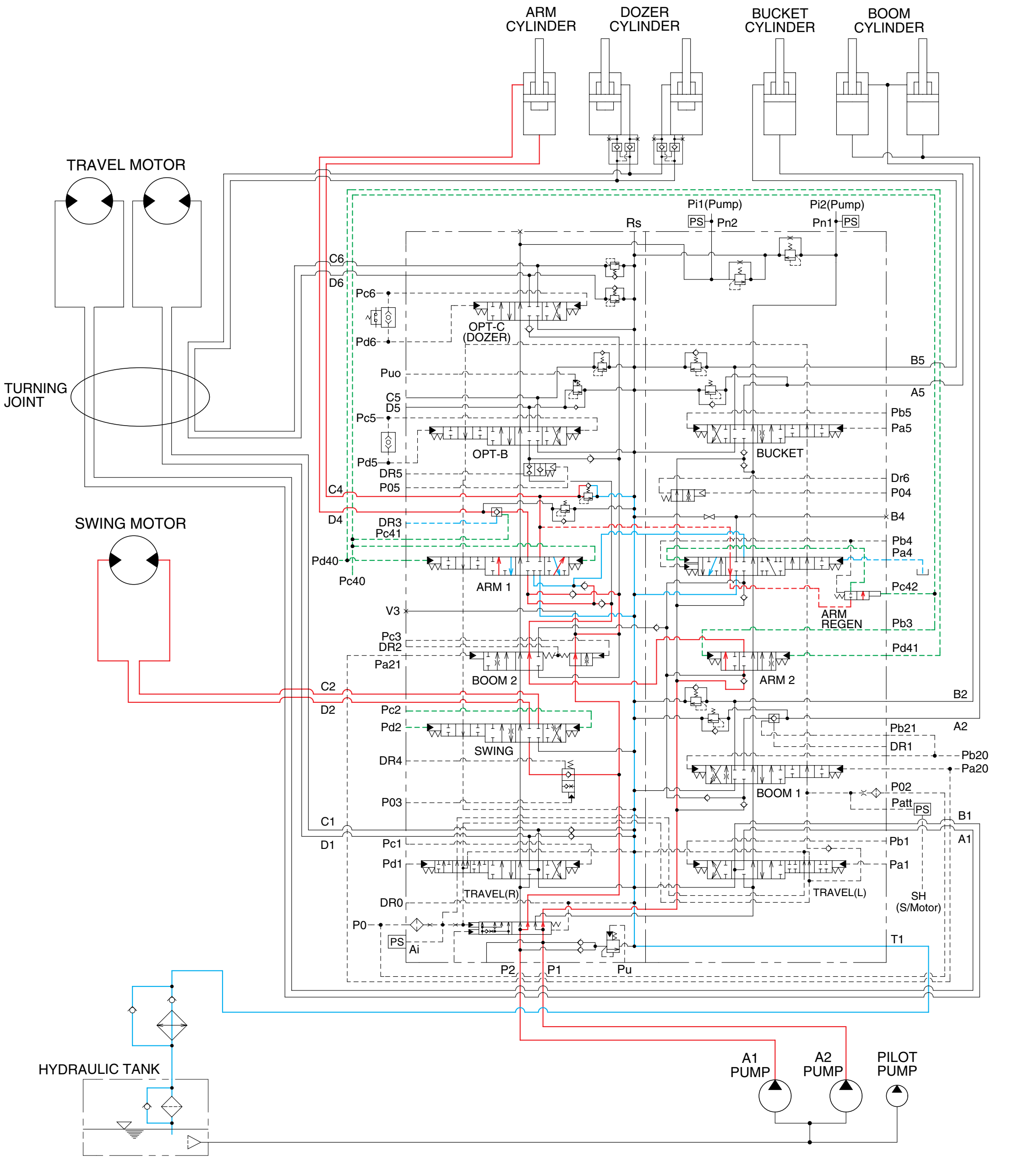
The oil from the A1 pump flows into the swing motor through swing spool and the boom cylinder through boom 2 spool.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the boom cylinders through the boom 1 spool in the right control valve.

The super structure swings and the boom is operated.

Refer to page 3-8 for the boom priority system.

3. COMBINED SWING AND ARM OPERATION



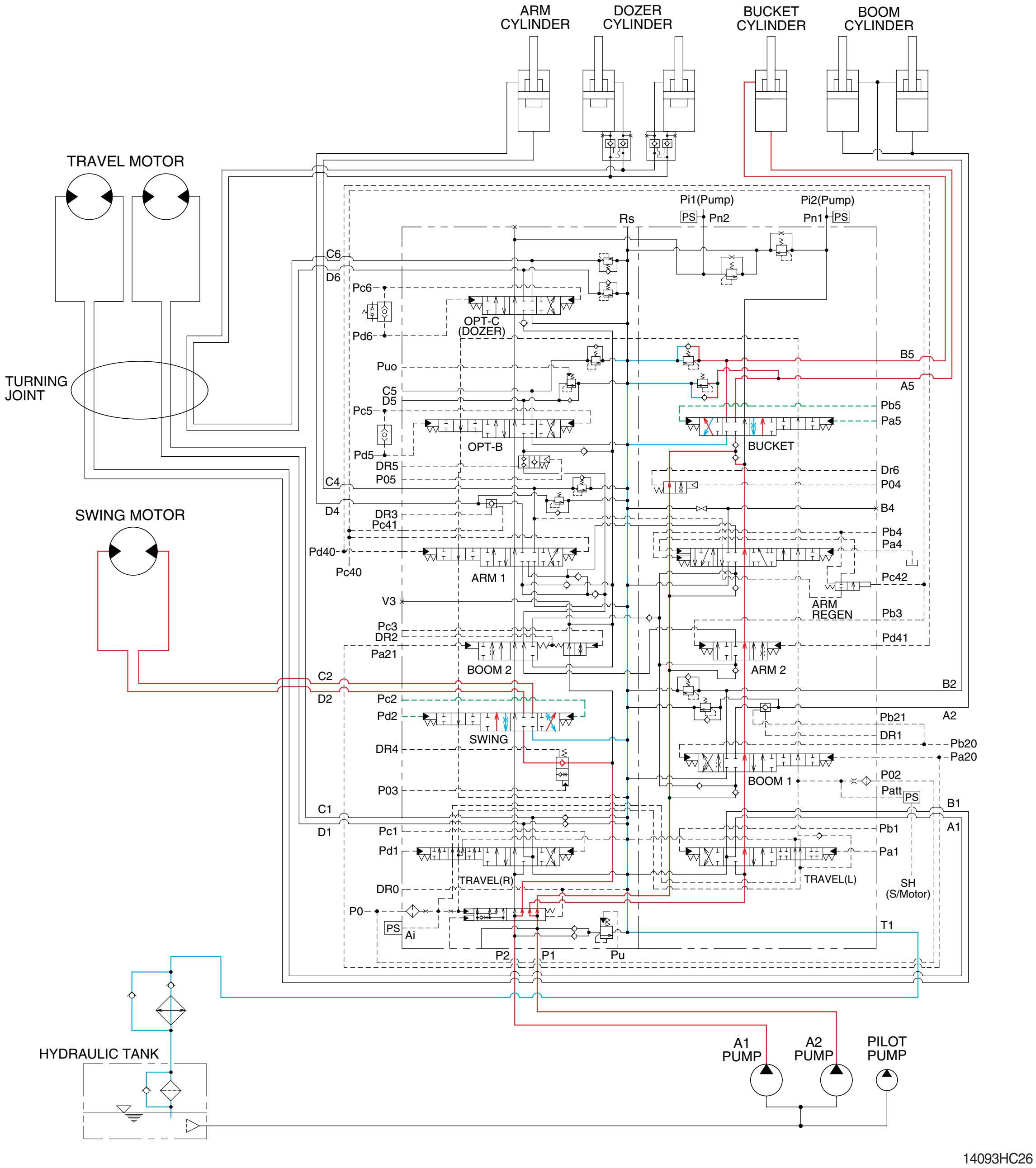
When the swing and arm functions are operated, simultaneously the swing spool and arm spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the swing motor through swing spool and the arm cylinder through arm 1 spool.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the arm cylinder through the arm 2 spool of the right control valve.

The super structure swings and the arm is operated.

4. COMBINED SWING AND BUCKET OPERATION



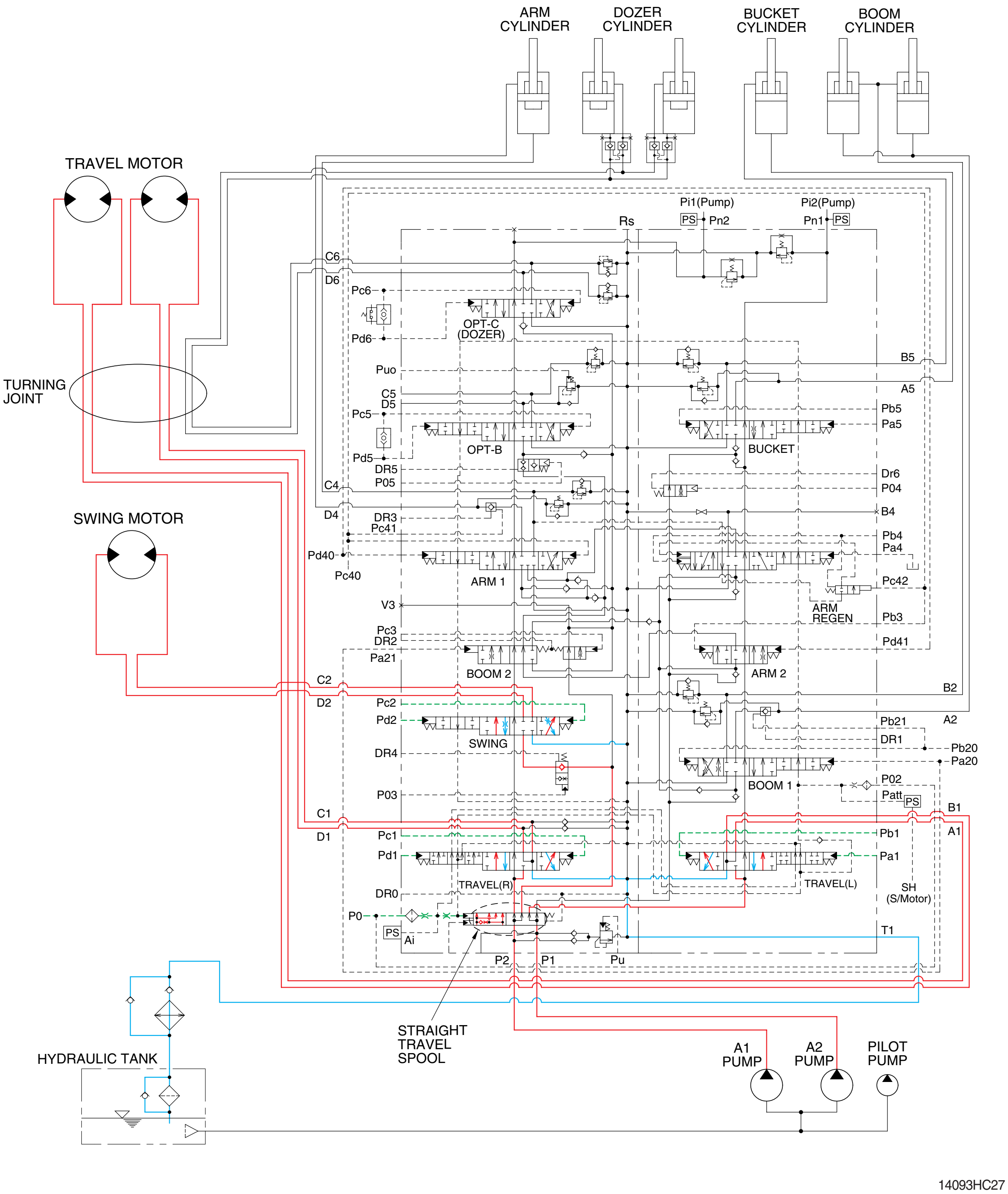
When the swing and bucket functions are operated, simultaneously the swing spool and bucket spool in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the swing motor through the swing spool in the left control valve.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the bucket cylinder through the bucket spool in the right control valve.

The super structure swings and the bucket is operated.

5. COMBINED SWING AND TRAVEL OPERATION



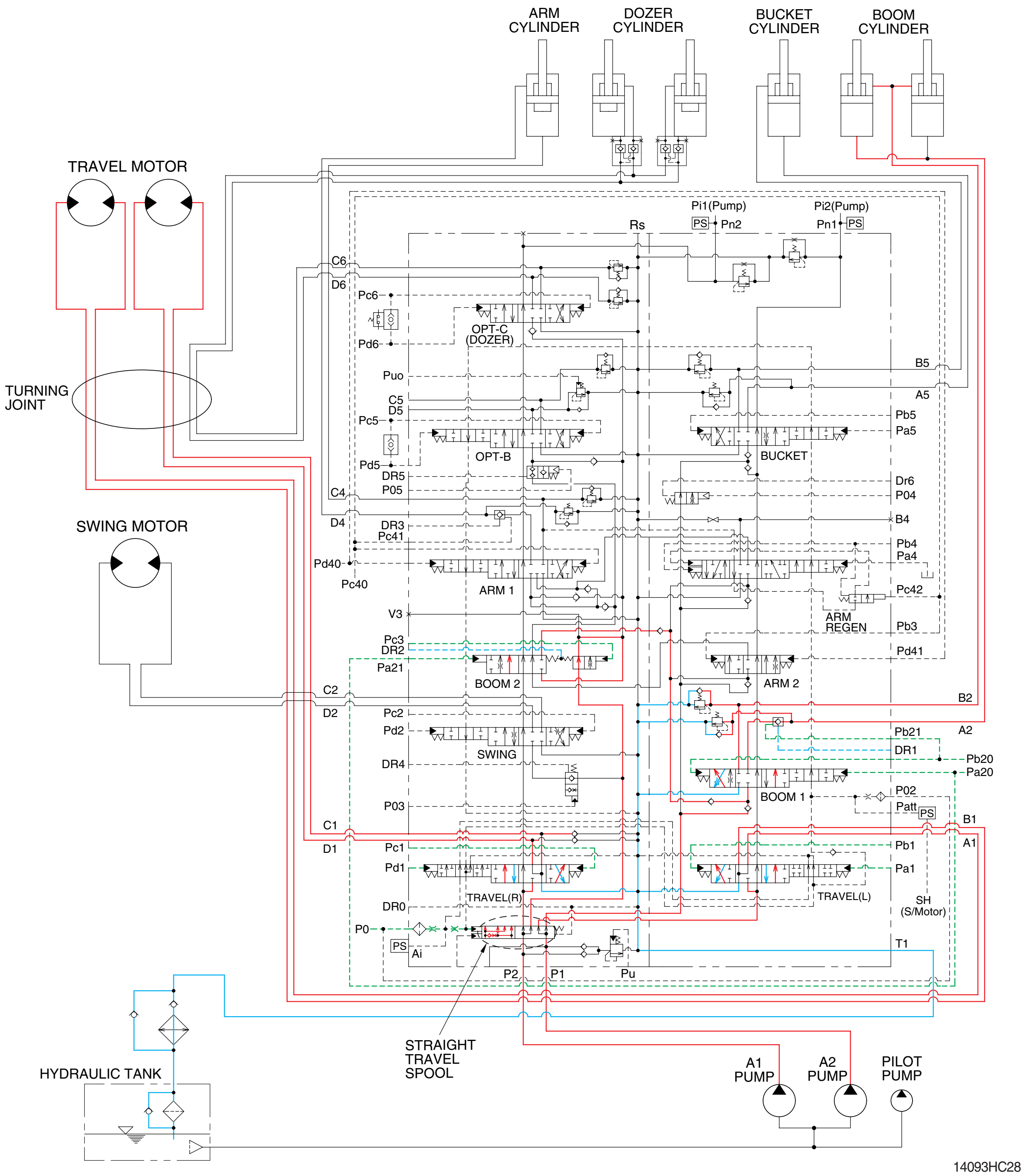
When the swing and travel functions are operated, simultaneously the swing spool and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve and straight travel spool is pushed to the right by the pilot oil pressure from the pilot pump.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the travel motors through the RH travel spool of the left control valve and the LH travel spool of the right control valve via the straight travel spool.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the swing motor through the swing spool and travel motor through the LH travel spool via the check valve and orifice in the straight travel spool.

The upper structure swings and the machine travels straight.

6. COMBINED BOOM AND TRAVEL OPERATION



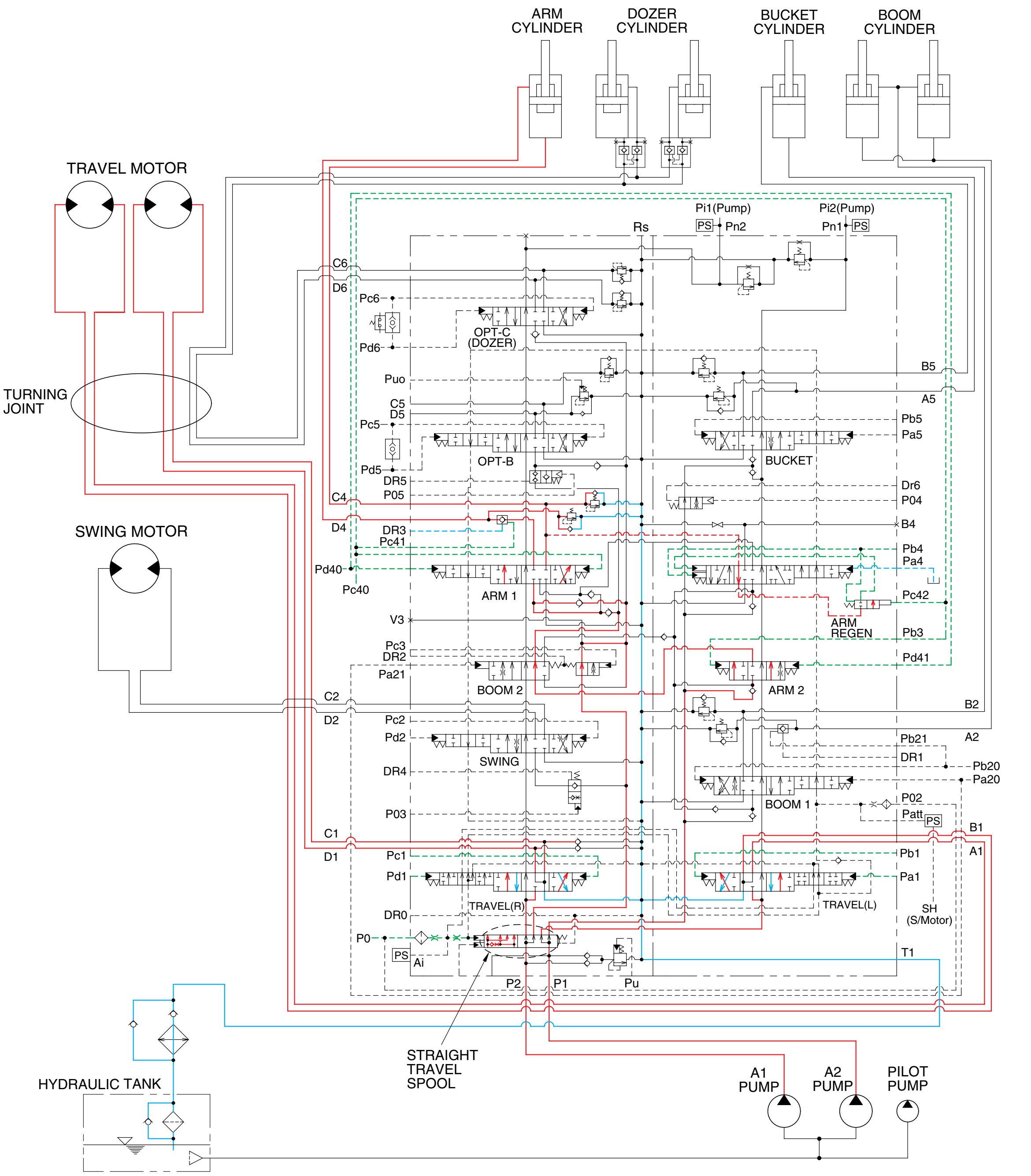
When the boom and travel functions are operated, simultaneously the boom spools and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve and the straight travel spool is pushed to the right by the oil pressure from pilot pump.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the travel motors through the RH travel spool of the left control valve and the LH travel spool of the right control valve via the straight travel spool.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the boom cylinders through the boom 2 spool and boom 1 spool via the parallel and confluence oil passage in case boom up operation. Also, the oil from the A2 pump flows into the travel motors through the LH travel spool via the check valve and orifice in the straight travel spool.

The boom is operated and the machine travels straight.

7. COMBINED ARM AND TRAVEL OPERATION



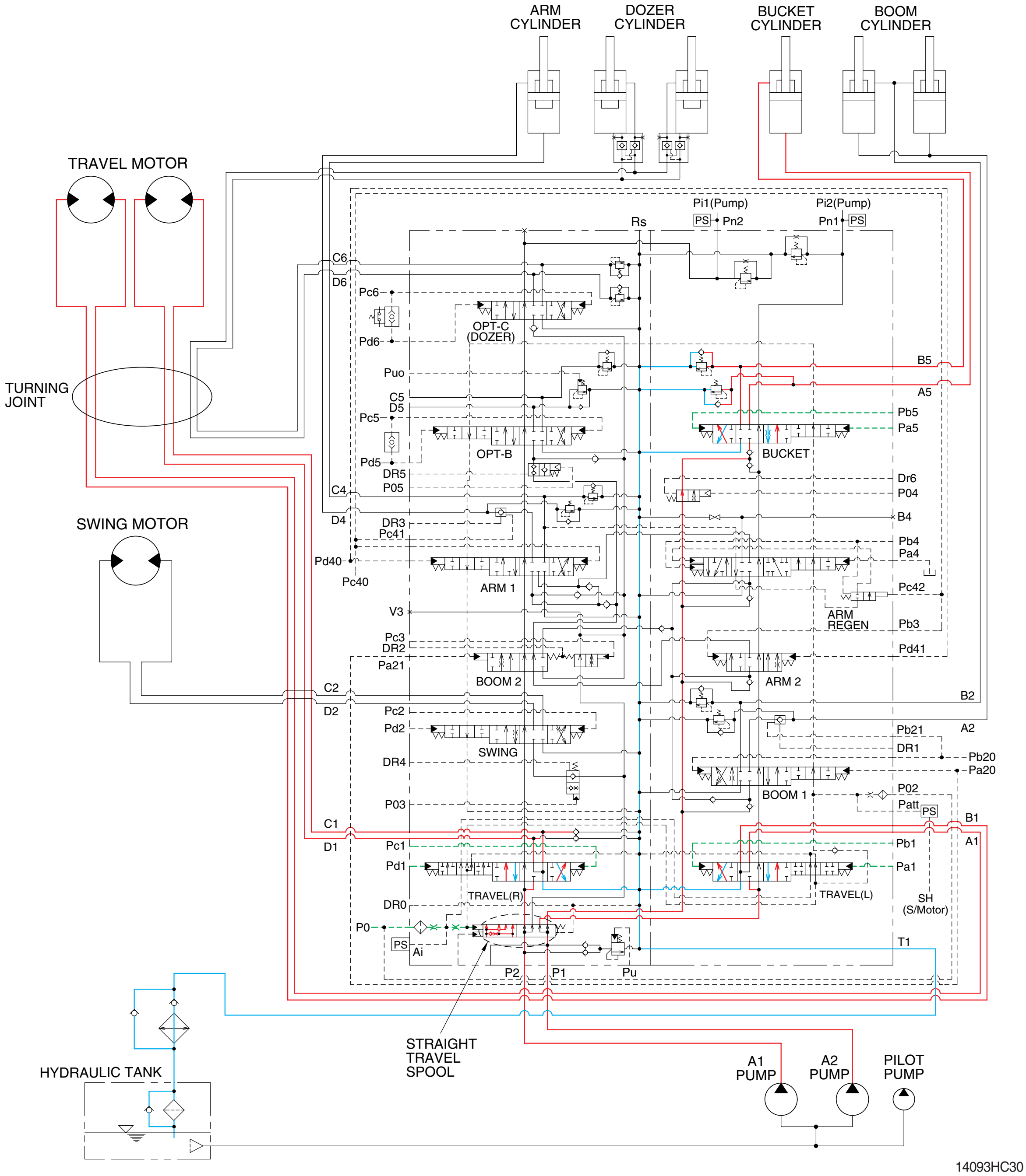
When the arm and travel functions are operated, simultaneously the arm spools and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve and the straight travel spool is pushed to the right by the oil pressure from pilot pump.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the travel motors through the RH travel spool of the left control valve and the LH travel spool of the right control valve via the straight travel spool.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the arm cylinders through the arm 1 spool and arm 2 spool via the parallel and confluence oil passage. Also, the oil from the A2 pump flows into the travel motors through the LH travel spool via the check valve and orifice in the straight travel spool.

The arm is operated and the machine travels straight.

8. COMBINED BUCKET AND TRAVEL OPERATION



When the bucket and travel functions are operated, simultaneously the bucket spool and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve, and the straight travel spool is pushed to the right by the oil pressure from pilot pump. The oil from the A1 pump flows into the travel motors through the RH travel spool of the left control valve and the LH travel spool of the right control valve via the straight travel spool of the control valve.

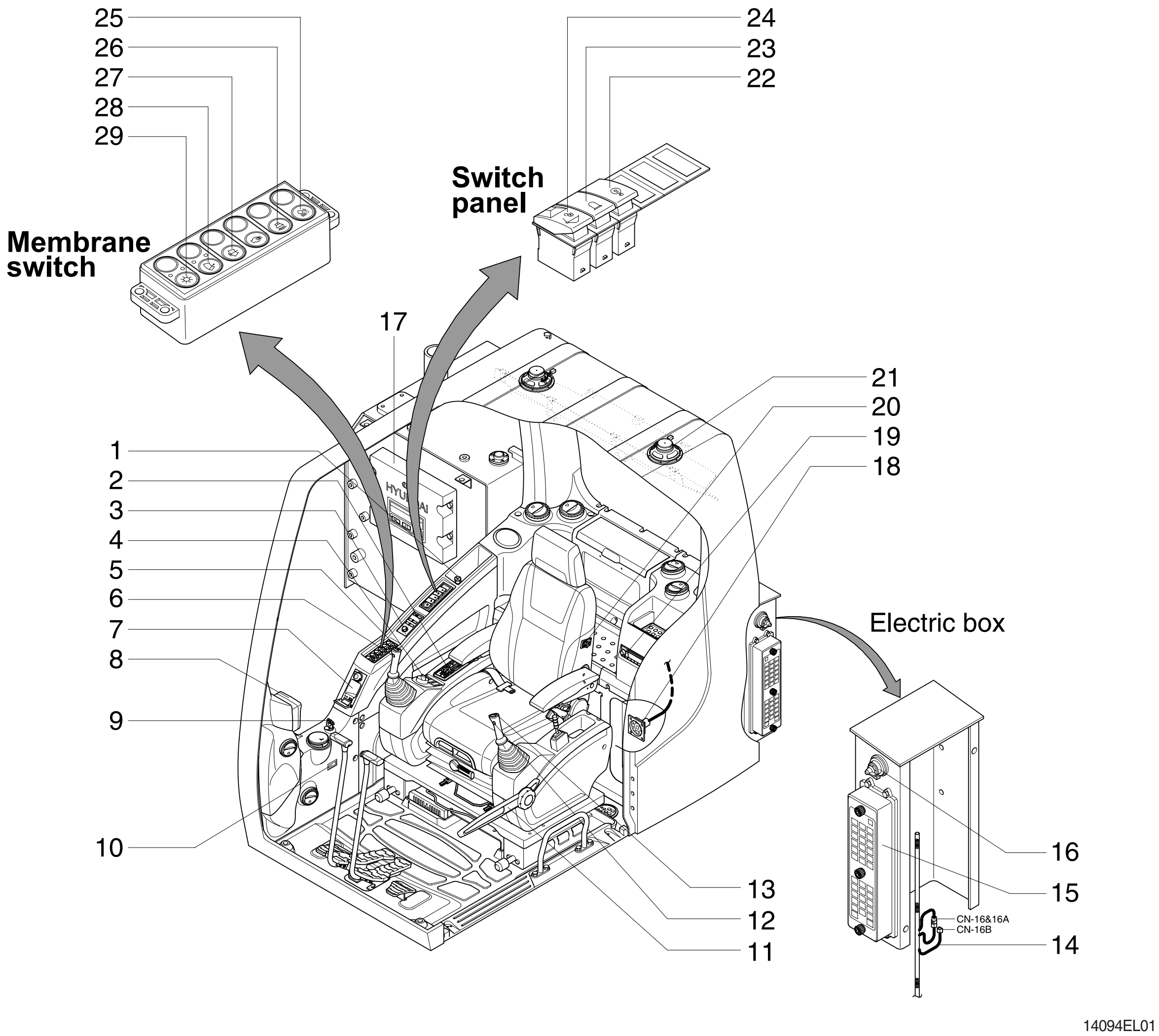
The oil from the A2 pump flows into the bucket cylinder through the bucket spool via the confluence oil passage. Also, the oil from the A2 pump flows into the travel motors through the LH travel spool via the check valve and orifice in the straight travel spool.

The bucket is operated and the machine travels straight.

SECTION 4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

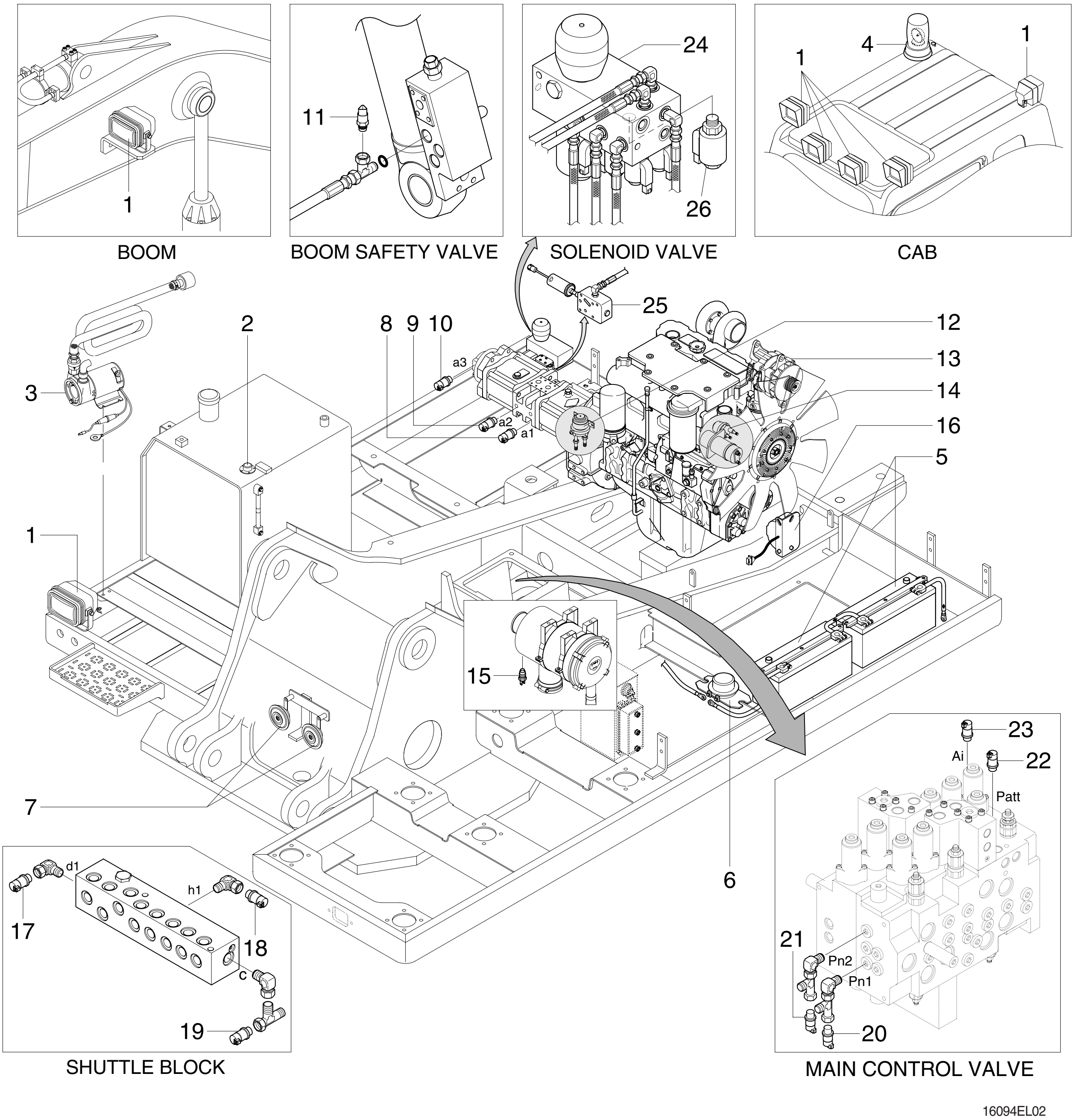
GROUP 1 COMPONENT LOCATION

1. LOCATION 1



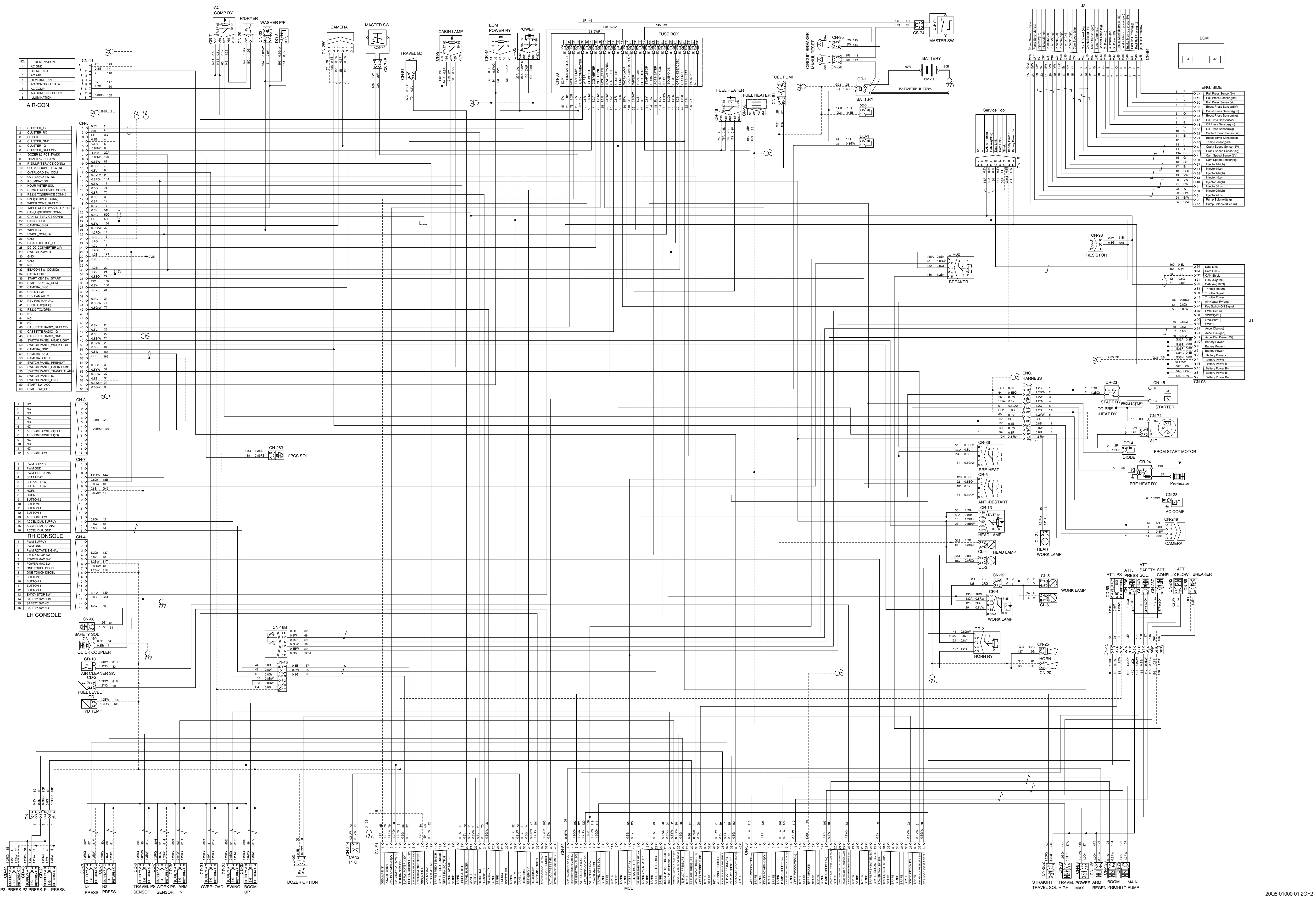
1	Cigar lighter	11	Safety lever	21	Speaker
2	Air conditioner switch	12	Power max switch	22	Overload switch
3	Remote controller	13	One touch decel switch	23	Beacon switch
4	Accel dial switch	14	Emergency engine connector	24	Quick clamp switch
5	Horn switch	15	Fuse & relay box	25	Cab light switch
6	Breaker operation switch	16	Master switch	26	Travel alarm switch
7	Handsfree	17	Machine control unit	27	Washer switch
8	Cluster	18	RS232 & J1939 service socket	28	Wiper switch
9	Start switch	19	Radio & CD/MP3 player	29	Main light switch
10	Hour meter	20	Heated seat switch		

2. LOCATION 2

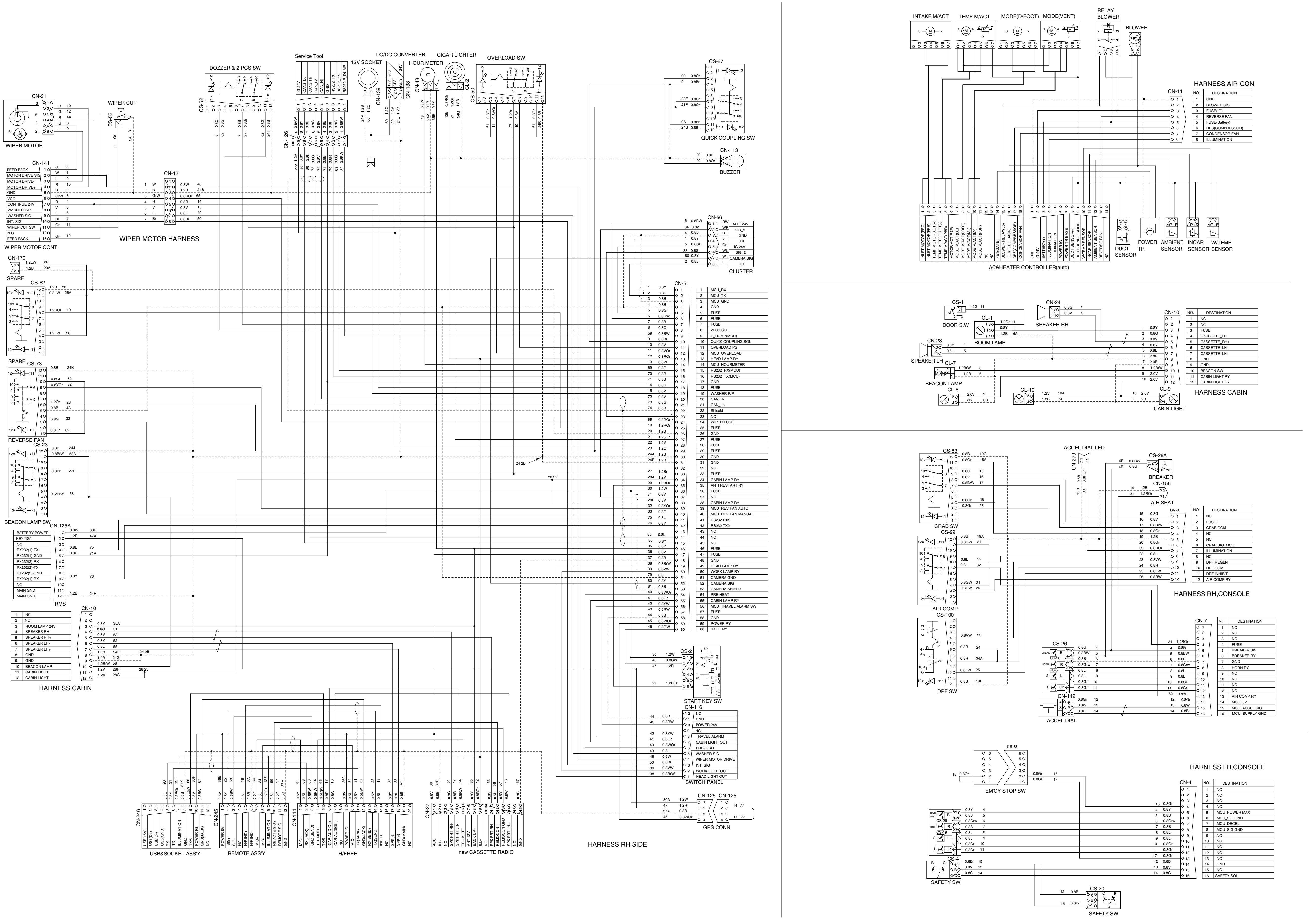


1	Lamp	10	P3 pressure sensor	19	Swing pressure sensor
2	Fuel sender	11	Overload pressure sensor	20	Negative 1 pressure sensor
3	Fuel filler pump	12	Heater relay	21	Negative 2 pressure sensor
4	Beacon lamp	13	Alternator	22	Attach pressure sensor
5	Battery	14	Start relay	23	Travel pressure sensor
6	Battery relay	15	Air cleaner switch	24	Solenoid valve
7	Horn	16	Travel alarm buzzer	25	Pump EPPR valve
8	P1 pressure sensor	17	Arm/Bucket in pressure sensor	26	Boom priority EPPR valve
9	P2 pressure sensor	18	Boom up pressure sensor		

GROUP 2 ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT(1/2)



· ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT(2/2)



20Q5-01000-01 1OF2

1. POWER CIRCUIT

The negative terminal of battery is grounded to the machine chassis through master switch.
When the start switch is in the OFF position, the current flows from the positive battery terminal as shown below.

1) OPERATING FLOW

Battery → Battery relay → Fusible link [CN-60] → Master switch [CS-74]

- → Fuse box [No.1] → Engine ECM [CN -93 (16)]
- → Fuse box [No.2] → I/conn [CN-5 (46)]
  - → I/conn [CN -10 (3)] → Room lamp [CL-1 (2)]
    - → Door switch [CS-1]
  - → Radio & CD/MP3 player [CN-27 (8)]
- → Fuse box [No.3] → MCU [CN-51 (2)]
- → Fuse box [No.4]
  - → Master switch [CS-74B] → I/conn [CN-5 (36)]
    - → Start switch [CS-2 (1)]
    - → GPS connection [CN-125 (1)]
  - → Power relay [CR-35 (30)]
  - → ECM power relay [CR-45 (3)]
- → Fuse box [No.5] → I/conn [CN-11 (5)]
  - → AC & Heater controller (3)
  - → Blower relay (3)
- → Fuse box [No.6] → I/conn [CN - 5 (18)] → I/conn [CN -17 (5)]
  - → Wiper motor controller [CN-141 (7)]
  - → Wiper motor [CN-21 (4)]
- → Fuse box [No.7] → I/conn [CN - 5 (6)] → Cluster [CN -56 (1)]

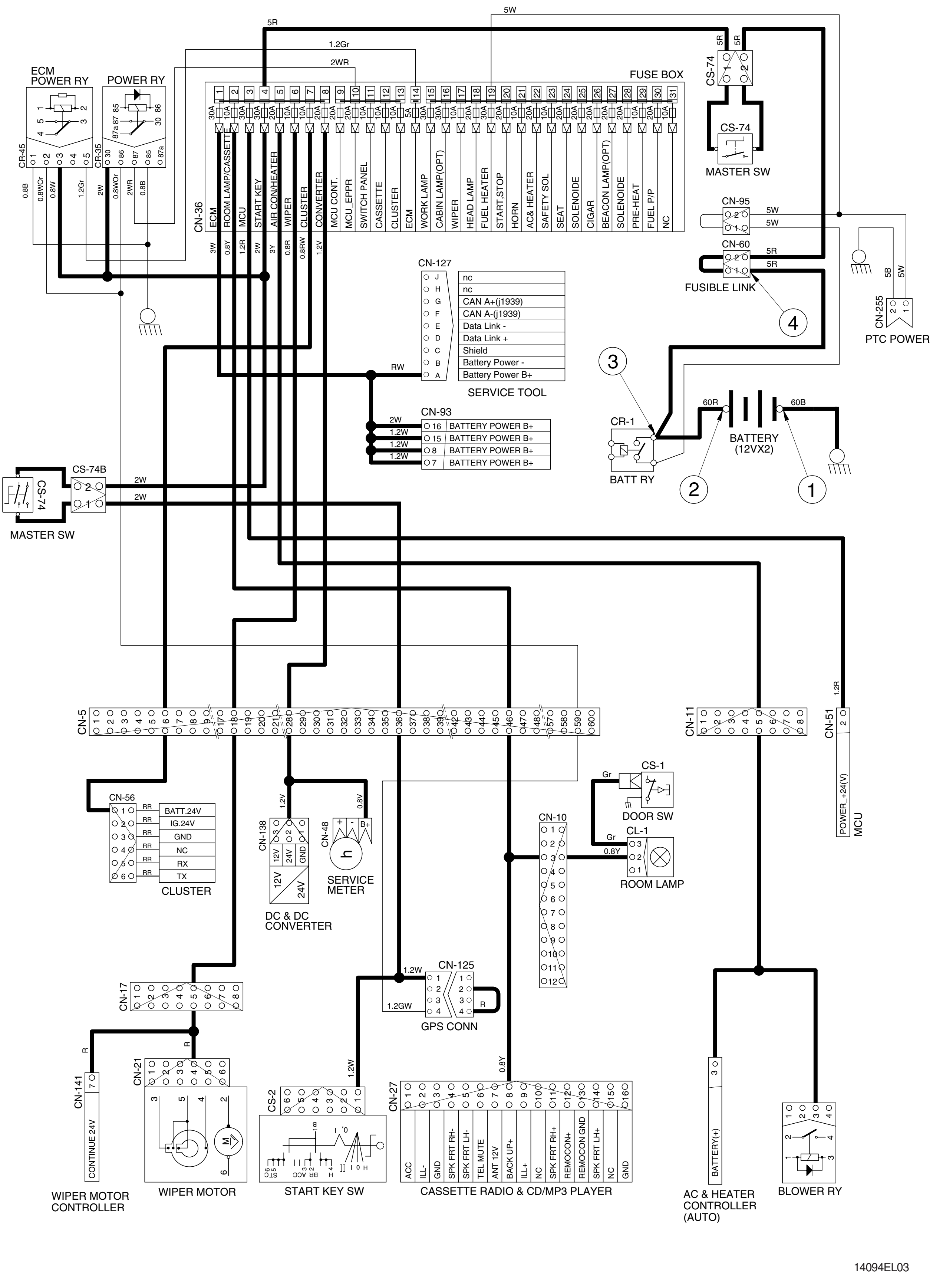
※ I/conn : Intermediate connector

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
OFF	OFF	① - GND (battery 1EA)	10~12.5V
		② - GND (battery 2EA)	20~25V
		③ - GND (battery 2EA)	20~25V
		④ - GND (fusible link)	20~25V

※ GND : Ground

POWER CIRCUIT



2. STARTING CIRCUIT

1) OPERATING FLOW

Battery(+) terminal → Battery relay [CR-1] → Fusible link [CN-60] → Master switch [CS-74] → Fuse box [No.4] → Master switch [CS-74B] → I/conn [CN-5(36)] → Start switch [CS-2(1)]

(1) When start key switch is in ON position

→ Start switch ON [CS-2 (2)] → I/conn [CN-5 (60)] → Battery relay [CR-1]
→ Battery relay operating (all power is supplied with the electric component)
→ Start switch ON [CS-2 (3)] → I/conn [CN-5 (59)]
→ Power relay [CR-35 (86) → (87)] → Fuse box [No.10]
→ ECM power relay [CR-45 (2) → (5)] → Fuse box [No.14]

(2) When start key switch is in START position

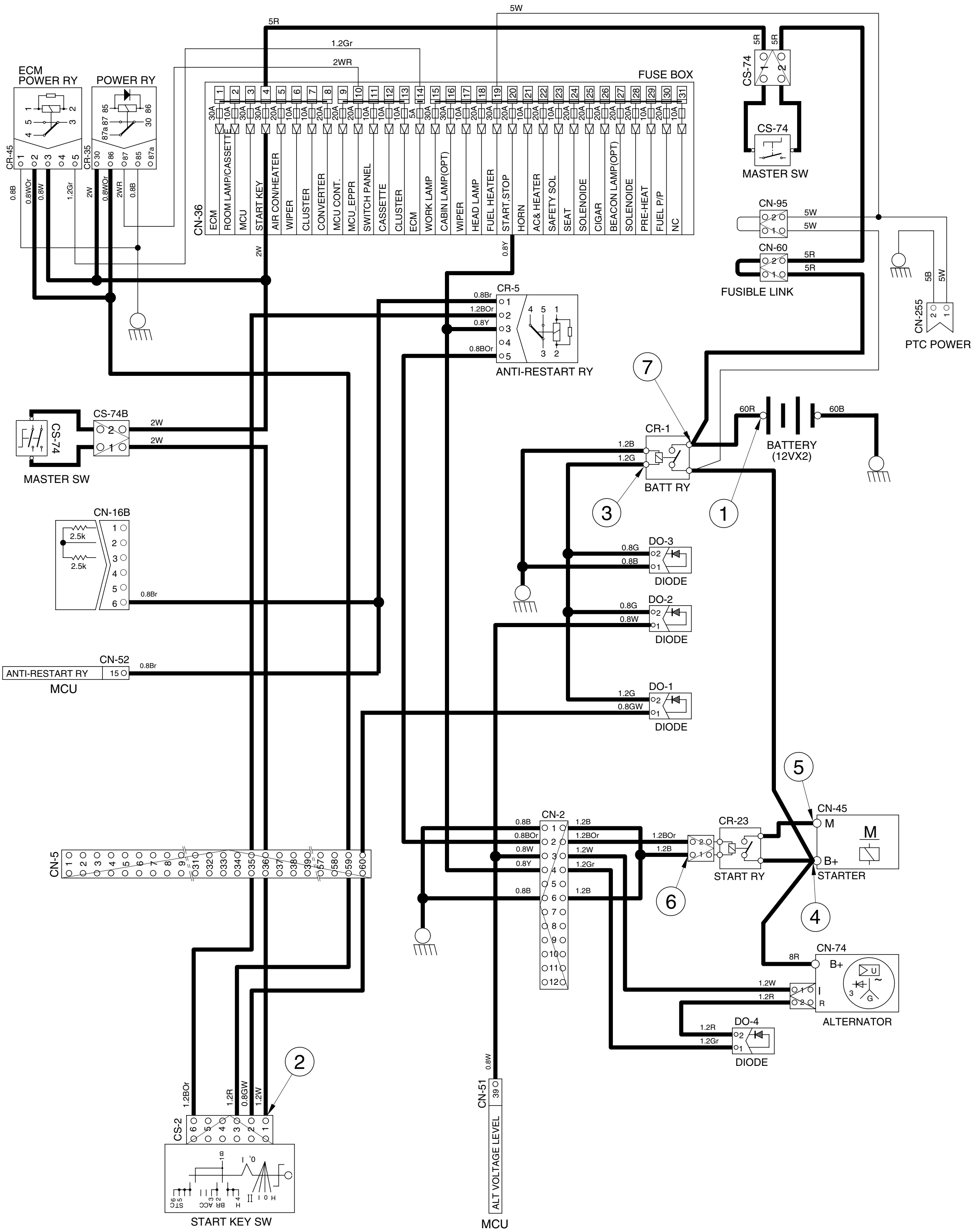
Start switch START [CS-2 (5)] → I/conn [CN-5 (35)] → Anti-restart relay [CR-5 (2) → (5)] → I/conn [CN-2 (2)] → Start relay [CR-23]

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
OPERATING	START	① - GND (battery) ② - GND (start key) ③ - GND (battery relay M4) ④ - GND (starter B^+) ⑤ - GND (starter M) ⑥ - GND (start relay) ⑦ - GND (battery relay M8)	20~25V

※ GND : Ground

STARTING CIRCUIT



14094EL04

3. CHARGING CIRCUIT

When the starter is activated and the engine is started, the operator releases the key switch to the ON position.

Charging current generated by operating alternator flows into the battery through the battery relay [CR-1].

The current also flows from alternator to each electrical component and controller through the fuse box.

1) OPERATING FLOW

(1) Warning flow

Alternator "I" terminal → I/conn [CN-2 (3)] → MCU alternator level [CN-51 (39)]
Cluster charging warning lamp(Via serial interface)

(2) Charging flow

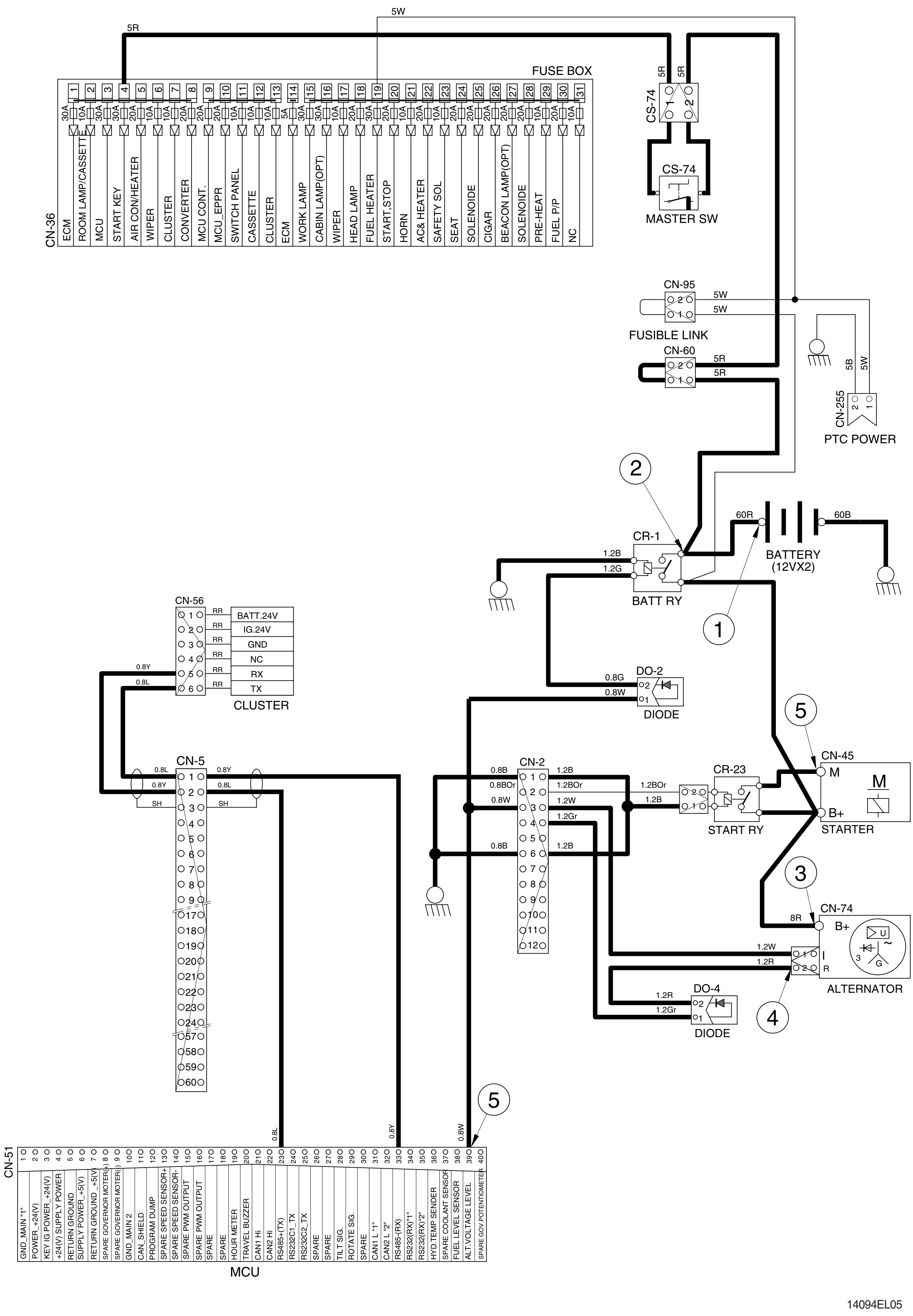
Alternator "B^+" terminal → Battery relay(M8) → Battery(+) terminal
→ Fusible link [CN-60] → Master switch [CS-74]
→ Fuse box

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
Run	ON	① - GND (battery voltage) ② - GND (battery relay) ③ - GND (alternator B^+ terminal) ④ - GND (alternator I terminal) ⑤ - GND (MCU)	20~30V

※ GND : Ground

CHARGING CIRCUIT



4. HEAD AND WORK LIGHT CIRCUIT

1) OPERATING FLOW

Fuse box (No.18) → Head light relay [CR-13 (30,86)]
Fuse box (No.15) → Work light relay [CR-4 (30,86)]

(1) Head light switch ON

Head light switch ON [CN-116 (1)] → I/conn [CN-5 (49)] → Head light relay [CR-13 (85) → (87)]
→ Head light ON [CL-3 (1)] , [CL-4 (1)]
→ I/conn [CN-11 (8)] → AC & Heater controller illumination ON [4]
→ I/conn [CN-5 (13)] → Remote controller illumination ON [CN-245 (9)]
→ Cigar light [CL-2]
→ USB & Socket illumination ON [CN-246 (7)]
→ Radio & CD/MP3 player illumination ON [CN-27 (9)]

(2) Work light switch ON

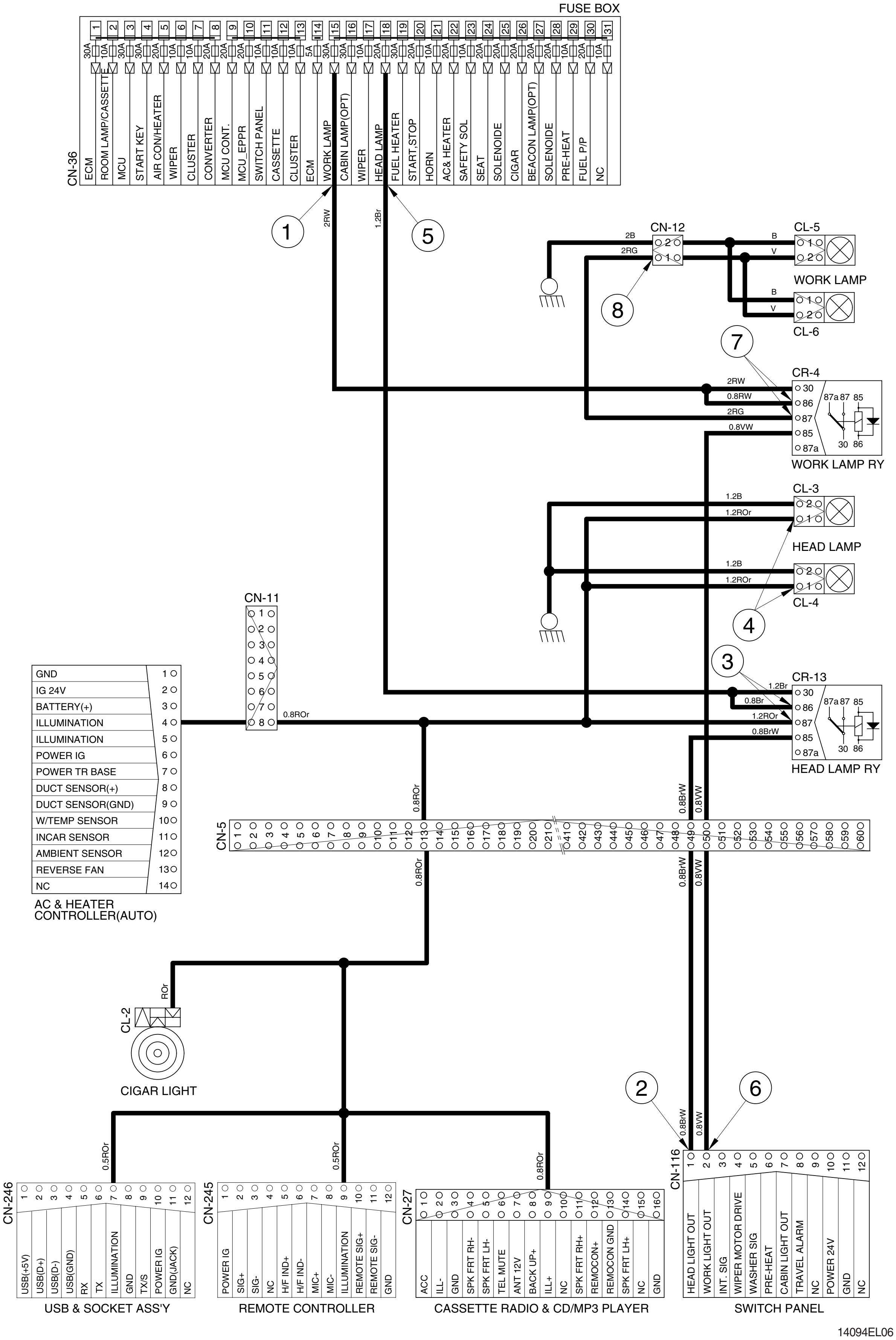
Work light switch ON [CN-116 (2)] → I/conn [CN-5 (50)] → Work light relay [CR-4 (85) → (87)]
→ I/conn [CN-12 (1)] → Work light ON [CL-5 (2), CL-6 (2)]

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
STOP	ON	① - GND (fuse box) ② - GND (switch power output) ③ - GND (head light relay) ④ - GND (head light) ⑤ - GND (fuse box) ⑥ - GND (switch power output) ⑦ - GND (work light relay) ⑧ - GND (work light)	20~25V

※ GND : Ground

HEAD AND WORK LIGHT CIRCUIT



5. BEACON LAMP AND CAB LIGHT CIRCUIT

1) OPERATING FLOW

Fuse box (No.27) → I/conn [CN-5 (33)] → Beacon lamp switch [CN-23 (8)]
Fuse box (No.16) → Cab light relay [CR-9 (30, 86)]

(1) Beacon lamp switch ON

Beacon lamp switch ON [CS-23 (4)] → Switch indicator lamp ON [CS-23 (11)]
→ I/conn [CN-10 (10)] → Beacon lamp ON [CL-7]

(2) Cab light switch ON

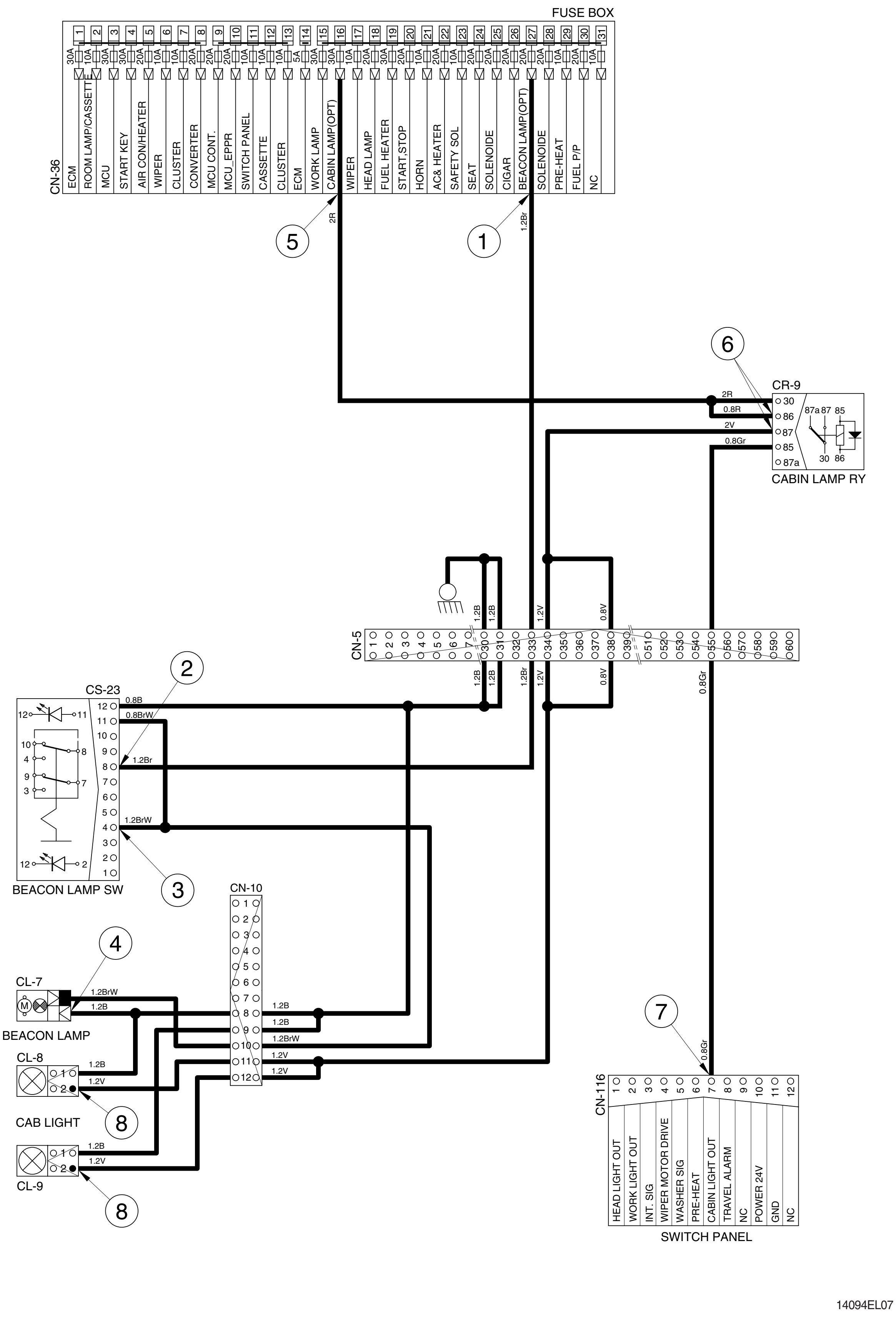
Cab light switch ON [CN-116 (7)] → I/conn [CN-5 (55)] → Cabin lamp relay [CR-9 (85) → (87)]
→ I/conn [CN-5 (34, 38)] → I/conn [CN-10 (11)] → Cab light ON [CL-8 (2)]
→ I/conn [CN-10 (12)] → Cab light ON [CL-9 (2)]

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
STOP	ON	① - GND (fuse box) ② - GND (switch power input) ③ - GND (switch power output) ④ - GND (beacon lamp)	20~25V
STOP	ON	⑤ - GND (fuse box) ⑥ - GND (cabin light relay) ⑦ - GND (switch power output) ⑧ - GND (cab light)	20~25V

※ GND : Ground

BEACON LAMP AND CAB LIGHT CIRCUIT



6. WIPER AND WASHER CIRCUIT

1) OPERATING FLOW

(1) Key switch ON

Fuse box (No.11) → I/conn [CN-5 (57)] → Switch panel [CN-116 (10)]

Fuse box (No.6) → I/conn [CN-5 (18)] → I/conn [CN-17 (5)] ┬→ Wiper motor controller [CN-141(7)]
└→ Wiper motor [CN-21(4)]

Fuse box (No.17) ┬→ I/conn [CN-5 (24)] → I/conn [CN-17 (4)] → Wiper motor controller [CN-141 (6)]
└→ Washer pump [CN-22 (2)]

(2) Wiper switch ON : 1st step (Intermittent)

Wiper switch ON [CN-116 (3)] → I/conn [CN-17 (8)] → Wiper motor controller [CN-141 (10) → (3)]
→ Wiper motor intermittently operating [CN-21 (6)]

(3) Wiper switch ON : 2nd step (continual)

Wiper switch ON [CN-116(4)] → I/conn[CN-17(2)] → Wiper motor controller [CN-141(2) → (4)]
→ Wiper motor operating [CN-21(2)]

(4) Washer switch ON

Washer switch ON [CN-116 (5)] → I/conn [CN-17 (7)] → Wiper motor controller [CN-141 (9) → (8)]
→ I/conn [CN-17 (6)] → I/conn [CN-5 (19)] → Washer pump [CN-22 (1)] → Washer operating
Wiper switch ON [CN-116 (4)] → I/conn[CN-17 (2)] → Wiper motor controller [CN-141 (2) → (4)]
→ Wiper motor operating [CN-21 (2)]

(5) Auto parking(when switch OFF)

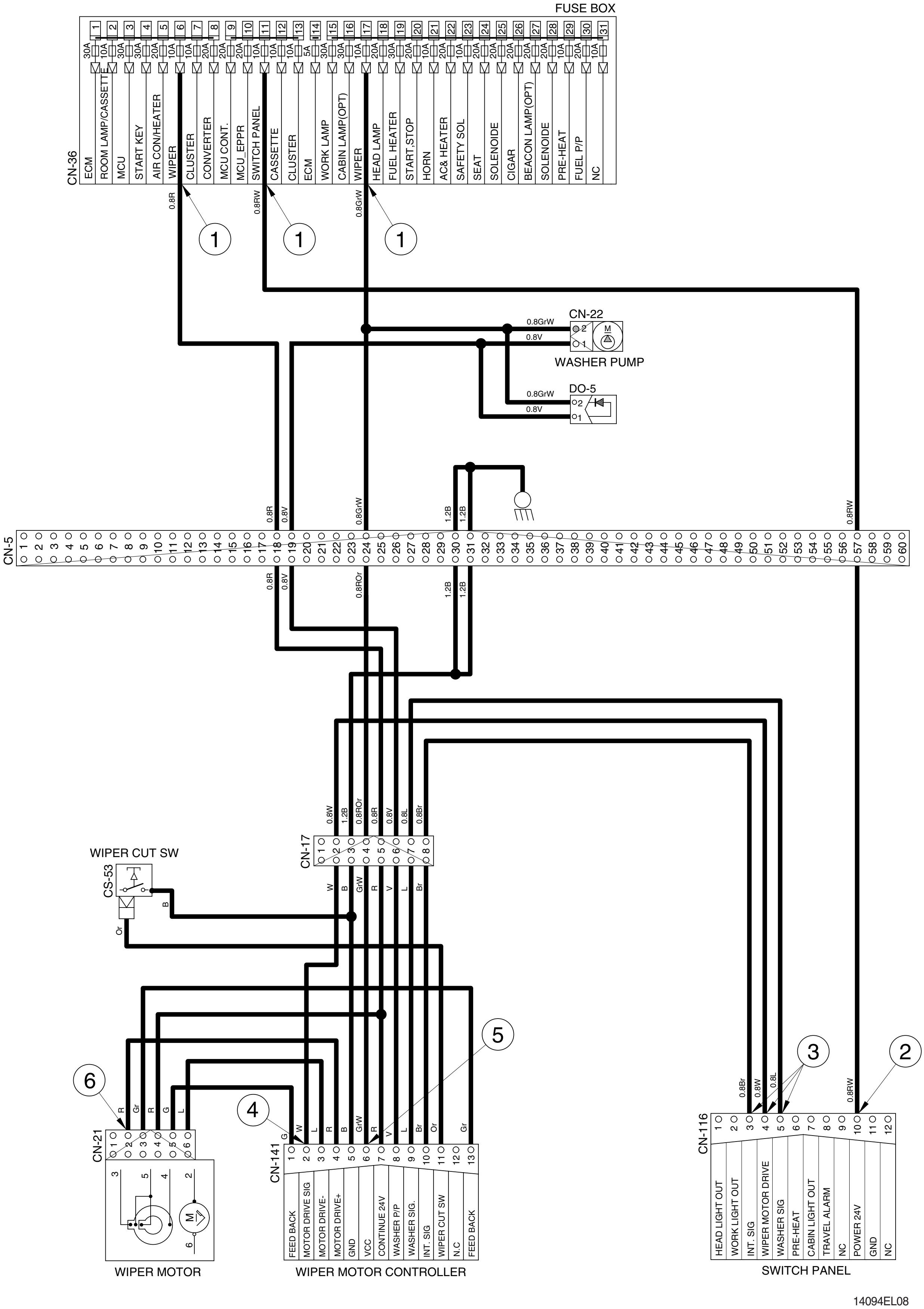
Switch OFF [CN-116 (4)] → Wiper motor parking position by wiper motor controller

2) CHECK POINT

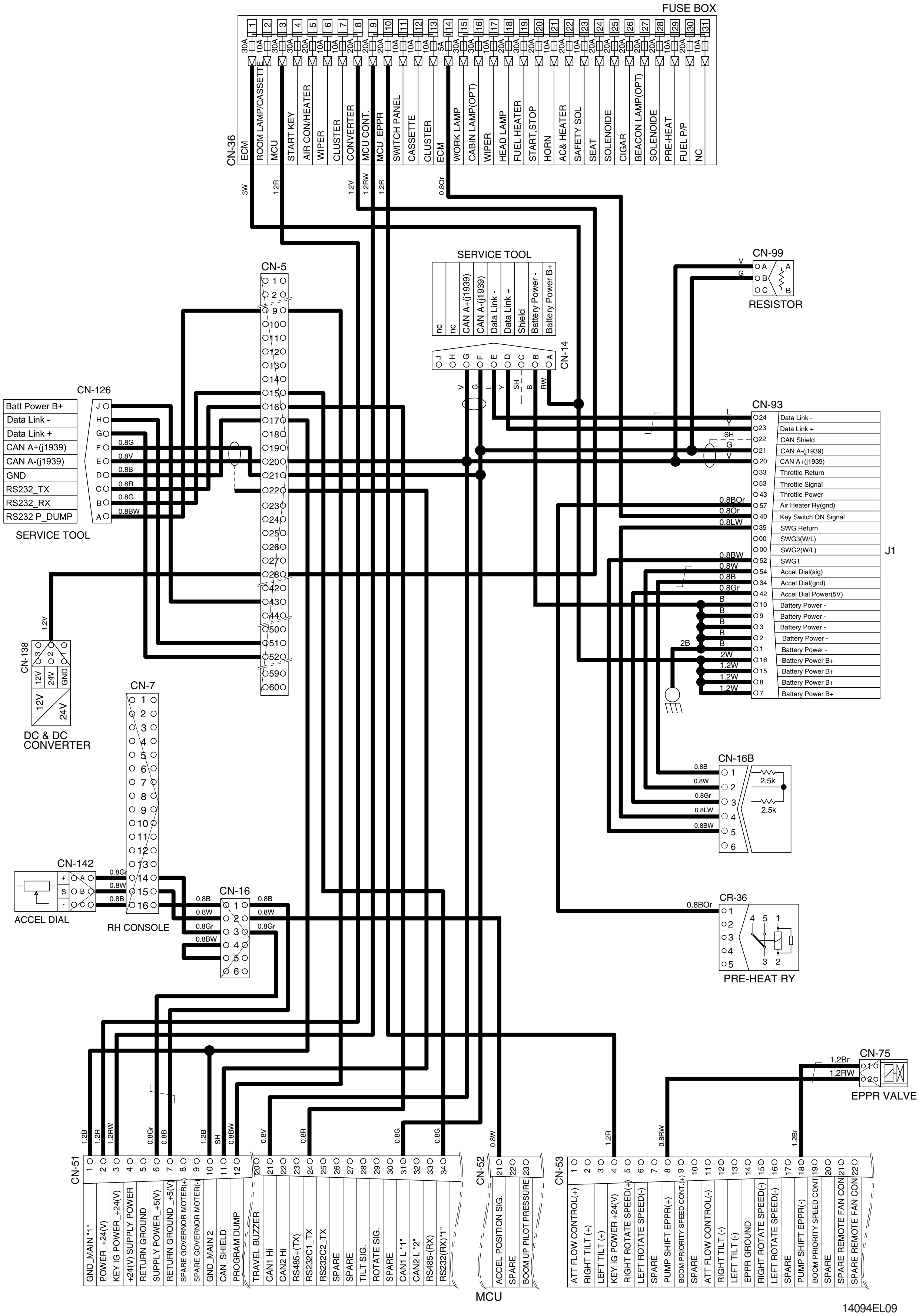
Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
STOP	ON	① - GND (fuse box) ② - GND (switch power input)	24V
		③ - GND (switch power output) ④ - GND (wiper power input)	0 ~ 5V
		⑤ - GND (wiper power output)	24V
		⑥ - GND (wiper motor)	0 or 24V

※ GND : Ground

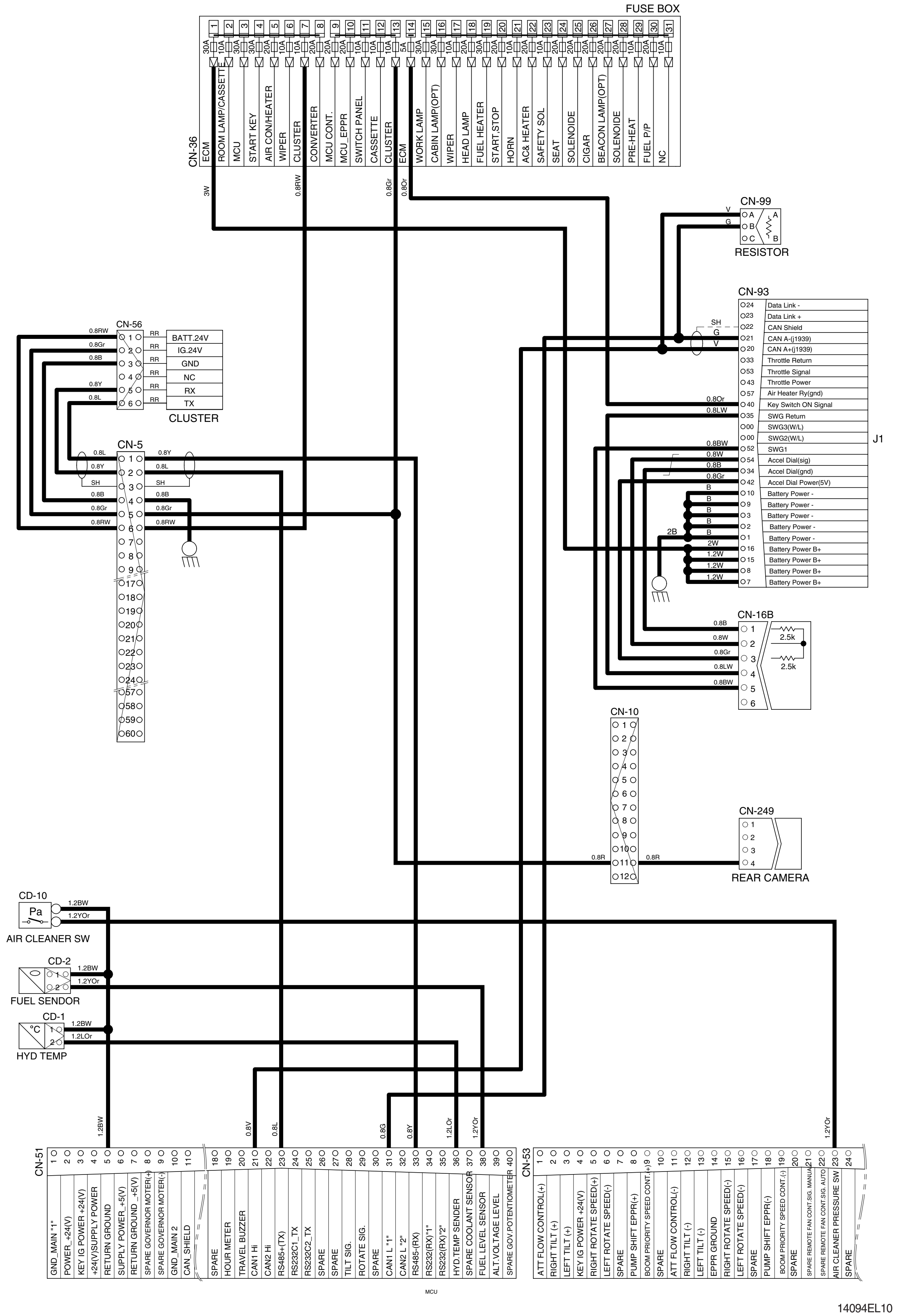
WIPER AND WASHER CIRCUIT



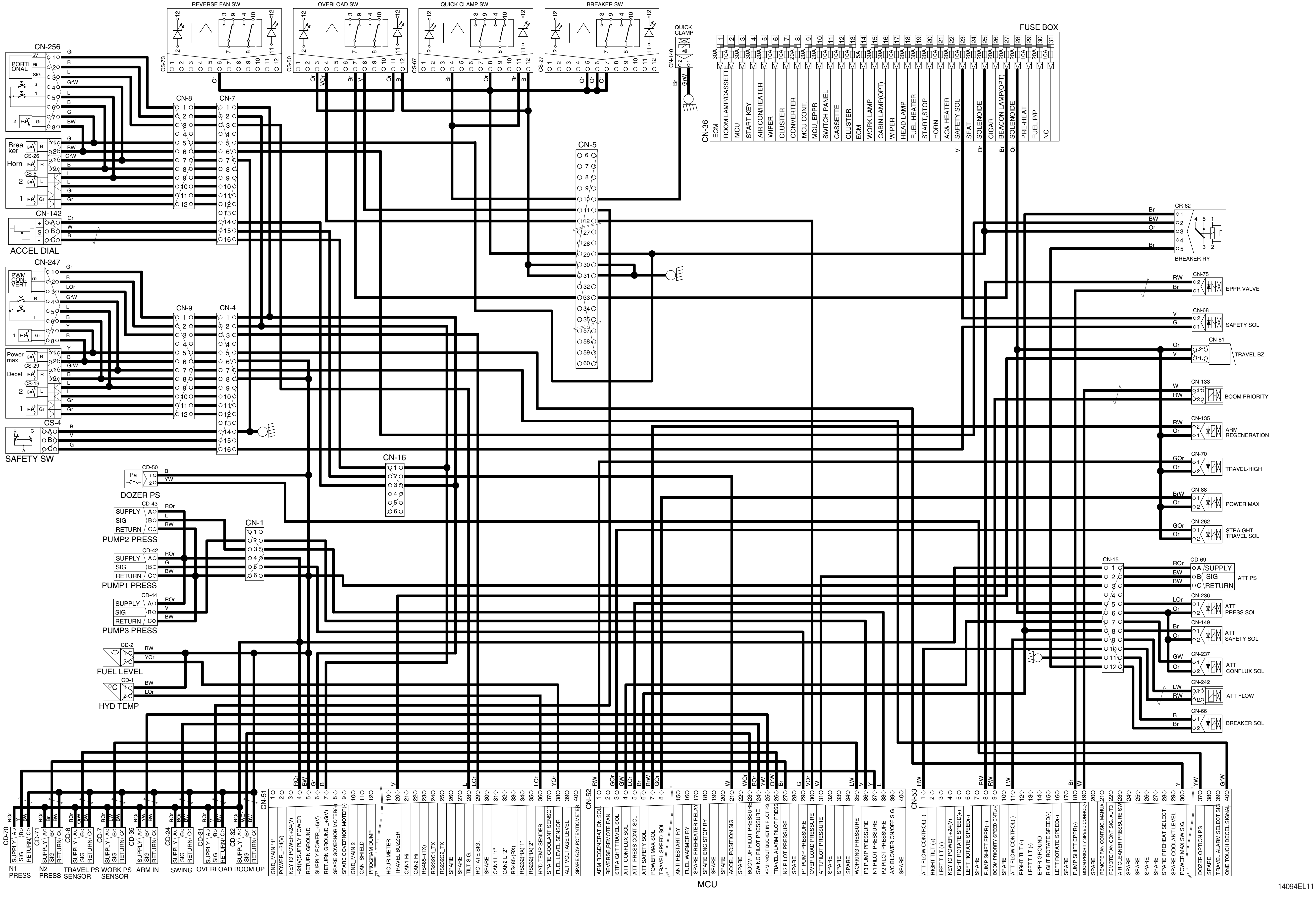
CONTROLLER CIRCUIT



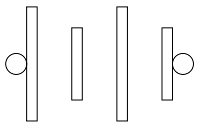
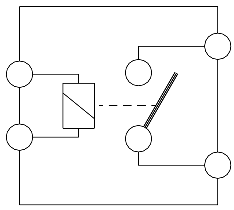
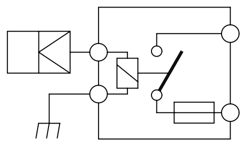
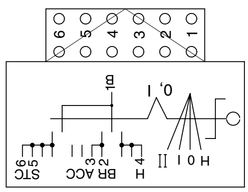
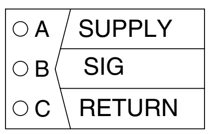
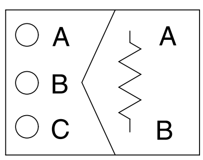
MONITORING CIRCUIT

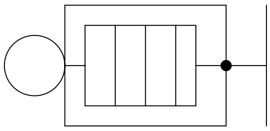
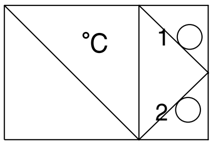
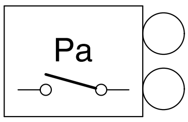
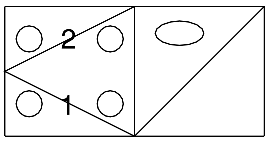
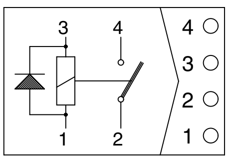
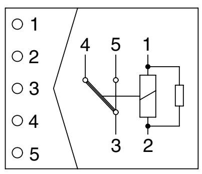


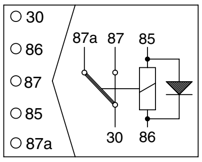
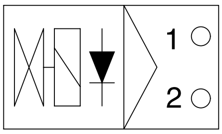
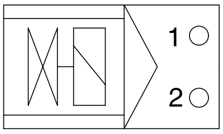
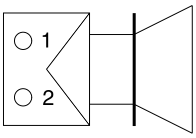
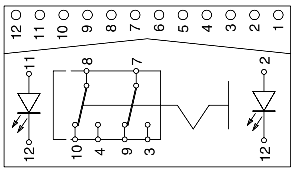
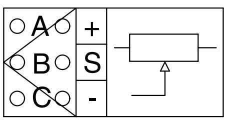
ELECTRIC CIRCUIT FOR HYDRAULIC

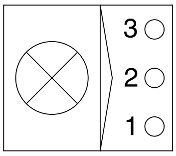
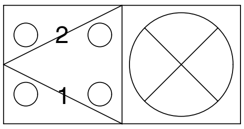
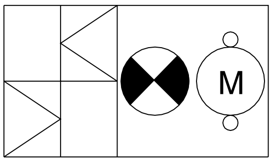
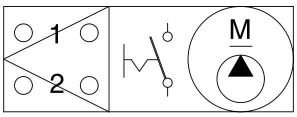
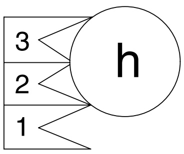
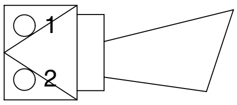


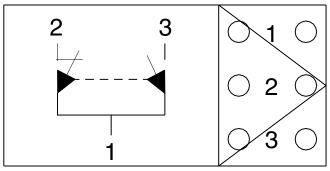
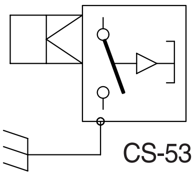
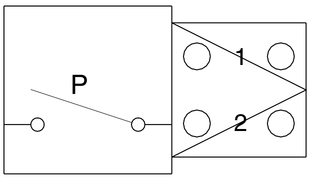
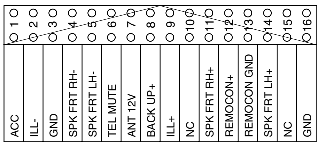
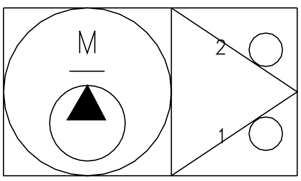
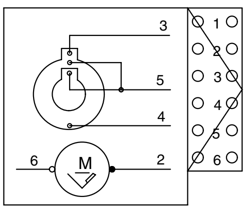
GROUP 3 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT SPECIFICATION

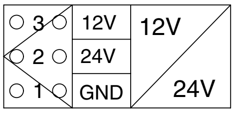
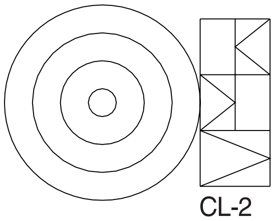
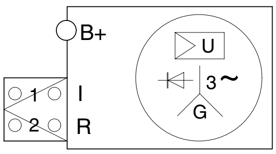
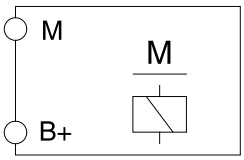
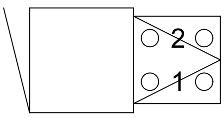
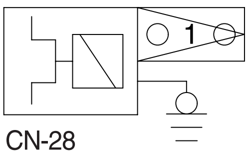
Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
Battery		12V × 80Ah (2EA)	※ Check specific gravity 1.280 over : Over charged 1.280 ~ 1.250 : Normal 1.250 below : Recharging
Battery relay	 CR-1	Rated load : 24V 100A (continuity) 1000A (30seconds)	※ Check coil resistance(M4 to M4) Normal : About 50 Ω ※ Check contact Normal : ∞ Ω
Glow plug relay	 CR-24	24V 200A	※ Check contact Normal : 0.942 Ω (For terminal 1-GND)
Start key	 CS-2	B-BR : 24V 1A B-ACC : 24V 10A B-ST : 24V 40A	※ Check contact OFF : ∞ Ω (for each terminal) ON : 0 Ω (for terminal 1-3 and 1-2) START : 0 Ω (for terminal 1-5)
Pressure sensor	 CD-6 CD-7 CD-24 CD-31 CD-32 CD-35 CD-42 CD-43 CD-44 CD-69 CD-70 CD-71	8~30V	※ Check contact Normal : 0.1 Ω
Resistor	 CN-173	4W	※ Check resistance A-B : 120 Ω

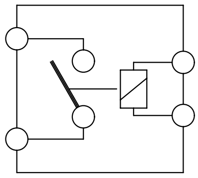
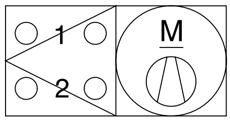
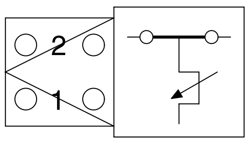
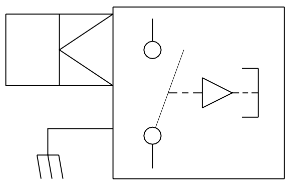
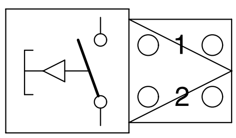
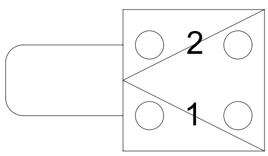
Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
Glow plug	 CN-80	24V 200A	※ Check resistance 0.25~0.12 Ω
Temperature sensor (hydraulic)	 CD-1	-	※ Check resistance 50˚C : 804 Ω 80˚C : 310 Ω 100˚C : 180 Ω
Air cleaner pressure switch	 CD-10	(N.O TYPE)	※ Check contact High level : ∞ Ω Low level : 0 Ω
Fuel sender	 CD-2	-	※ Check resistance Full : 50 Ω 6/12 : 350 Ω 11/12 : 100 Ω 5/12 : 400 Ω 10/12 : 150 Ω 4/12 : 450 Ω 9/12 : 200 Ω 3/12 : 500 Ω 8/12 : 250 Ω 2/12 : 550 Ω 7/12 : 300 Ω 1/12 : 600 Ω Empty warning : 700 Ω
Relay (air con blower)		24V 20A	※ Check resistance Normal : About 200 Ω (for terminal 1-3) 0 Ω (for terminal 2-4)
Relay	 CR-2 CR-5 CR-36 CR-45 CR-62	24V 16A	※ Check resistance Normal : About 160 Ω (for terminal 1-2) 0 Ω (for terminal 3-4) ∞ Ω (for terminal 3-5)

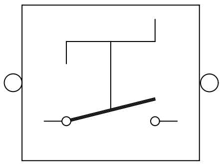
Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
Relay	 CR-4 CR-7 CR-9 CR-13 CR-35 CR-46	24V 16A	※ Check resistance Normal : About 160 Ω (for terminal 85-86) 0 Ω (for terminal 30-87a) ∞ Ω (for terminal 30-87)
Solenoid valve	 CN-66 CN-68 CN-70 CN-88 CN-135 CN-140 CN-149 CN-236 CN-237 CN-262	24V 1A	※ Check resistance Normal : 15~25 Ω (for terminal 1-2)
EPPR valve	 CN-75 CN-133 CN-238 CN-239 CN-240 CN-241 CN-242	700mA	※ Check resistance Normal : 15~25 Ω (for terminal 1-2)
Speaker	 CN-23(LH) CN-24(RH)	20W	※ Check resistance Normal : A few Ω
Switch (locking type)	 CS-23 CS-50 CS-67 CS-82 CS-83 CS-99 CS-100	24V 8A	※ Check contact Normal ON : 0 Ω (for terminal 3-7, 4-8) ∞ Ω (for terminal 7-9, 8-10) OFF : ∞ Ω (for terminal 3-7, 4-8) 0 Ω (for terminal 7-9, 8-10)
Accel dial	 CN-142	-	※ Check resist Normal : About 5k Ω (for terminal A-C) ※ Check voltage Normal : About 5V (for terminal A-C) : 2~4.5V (for terminal C-B)

Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
Room lamp	 CL-1	24V 10W	※ Check disconnection Normal : 1.0 Ω ON : 0 Ω (For terminal 1-2) ∞ Ω (For terminal 1-3) OFF : ∞ Ω (For terminal 1-2) 0 Ω (For terminal 1-3)
Head lamp, Work lamp, Cab lamp	 CL-3 CL-4 CL-5 CL-6 CL-8 CL-9	24V 65W (H3 Type)	※ Check disconnection Normal : 1.2 Ω
Beacon lamp	 CL-7	21V 70W (H1 Type)	※Check disconnection Normal : A few Ω
Fuel filler pump	 CN-61	24V 10A 35 l /min	※Check resistance Normal : 1.0 Ω
Service meter	 CN-48	16~32V	※Check operation Supply power(24V) to terminal No.2 and connect terminal No.1 and ground
Horn	 CN-20 CN-25	DC22~28V 2A	※Check operation Supply power(24V) to each terminal and connect ground.

Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
Safety switch	 CS-4	24V 15A (N.C TYPE)	※Check contact Normal : 0 Ω (for terminal 1-2) ∞ Ω (for terminal 1-3) Operating : ∞ Ω (for terminal 1-2) 0 Ω (for terminal 1-3)
Wiper cut switch	 CS-53	24V (N.O TYPE)	※Check contact Normal : 0 Ω (one pin to ground)
Receiver dryer	 CN-29	24V 2.5A	※Check contact Normal : ∞ Ω
Radio & CD/MP3 plalyer	 CN-27	24V 2A	※Check voltage 20~25V (for terminal 1-3, 3-8)
Washer pump	 CN-22	24V 3.8A	※Check contact Normal : 10.7 Ω (for terminal 1-2)
Wiper motor	 CN-21	24V 2A	※Check disconnection Normal : 7 Ω (for terminal 2-6)

Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
DC/DC Converter	 CN-138	12V 3A	24V (1-2) 12V (1-3)
Cigar lighter	 CL-2	24V 5A 1.4W	※Check coil resistance Normal : About 1M Ω ※Check contact Normal : ∞ Ω Operating time : 5~15sec
Alternator	 CN-74	24V 55A	※Check contact Normal : 0 Ω (for terminal B^{+}-I) Normal : 24~27.5V
Starter	 CN-45	Denso 24V 4.5kW	※Check contact Normal : 0.1 Ω
Travel alarm	 CN-81	24V 0.5A	※Check contact Normal : 5.2 Ω
Aircon compressor	 CN-28	24V 79W	※Check contact Normal : 13.4 Ω

Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
Start relay	 CR-23	24V 300A	※Check contact Normal : 0.94 Ω (for terminal 1-2)
Blower motor		24V 9.5A	※Check resistance Normal : 2.5 Ω (for terminal 1-2)
Duct sensor (switch)		1˚C OFF 4˚C ON	※Check resistance Normal : 0 Ω (for terminal 1-2), the atmosphere temp : Over 4˚C
Door switch	 CS-1	24V 2W	※Check resistance Normal : About 5M Ω
Switch (power max, one touch decal, horn, breaker)	 CS-5 CS-19 CS-26 CS-29	24V 6A	※Check resistance Normal : ∞ Ω
Fusible link	 CN-60 CN-95	60A	※Check disconnection normal : 0 Ω (connect ring terminal and check resist between terminal 1 and 2)

Part name	Symbol	Specifications	Check
Master switch	 CS-74	6-36V	※Check disconnection Normal : 0.1 Ω

GROUP 4 CONNECTORS

1. CONNECTOR DESTINATION

Connector number	Type	No. of pin	Destination	Connector part No.	
				Female	Male
CN-1	AMP	6	I/conn (Frame harness-Pump PS harness)	S816-006002	S816-106002
CN-2	AMP	12	I/conn (Frame harness-Engine harness)	S816-012002	S816-112002
CN-4	AMP	16	I/conn (Console harness LH-Frame harness)	S816-016002	S816-116002
CN-5	DEUTSCH	60	I/conn (Side harness RH-Frame harness)	DRB16-60SAE-L018	DRB14-60PAE-L018
CN-7	AMP	16	I/conn (Console harness RH-Frame harness)	368047-1	368050-1
CN-8	AMP	12	I/conn (Console harness RH-Frame harness)	S816-012002	S816-112002
CN-9	AMP	12	I/conn (Console harness LH)	S816-012002	S816-112002
CN-10	DEUTSCH	12	I/conn (Cab harness-Side harness RH)	DT06-12S-EP06	DT04-12P-BE02
CN-11	DEUTSCH	8	I/conn (Frame harness-Aircon harness)	DT06-8S-EP06	-
CN-12	DEUTSCH	2	I/conn (Frame harness-Boom wire harness)	DT06-2S-EP06	DT04-2P
CN-14	AMP	8	I/conn (Frame harness)	S816-008002	-
CN-15	AMP	12	I/conn (Frame harness)	S816-012002	S816-112002
CN-16	AMP	6	Emergency engine start & speed control	S816-006002	S816-106002
CN-17	DEUTSCH	8	I/conn (Wiper harness)	DT06-8S-EP06	DT04-8P
CN-20	MOLEX	2	Horn	36825-0211	-
CN-21	AMP	6	Wiper motor	925276-0	-
CN-22	KET	2	Washer pump	MG640605	-
CN-23	KET	2	Speaker-LH	MG610070	-
CN-24	KET	2	Speaker-RH	MG610070	-
CN-25	MOLEX	2	Horn	36825-0211	-
CN-27	KUM	16	Radio & CD/MP3 player	PK145-16017	-
CN-28	KUM	1	Aircon compressor	NMWP01F-B	-
CN-29	KET	2	Receiver dryer	MG640795	-
CN-36	-	-	Fuse & relay box	21Q7-10910	-
CN-45	RING-TERM	-	Starter motor B^+	S820-308000	DT04-4P-E005
CN-48	KET	1	Service meter	GP890469	-
CN-51	DEUTSCH	40	MCU	DRC26-40SA	-
CN-52	DEUTSCH	40	MCU	DRC26-40SB	-
CN-53	DEUTSCH	40	MCU	DRC26-40SC	-
CN-56	AMP	8	Cluster	-	S816-108002
CN-60	AMP	2	Fusible link	21N4-01320	S813-130201
CN-61	DEUTSCH	2	Fuel filler pump	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-66	DEUTSCH	2	Breaker solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-68	DEUTSCH	2	Safety solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-70	DEUTSCH	2	Travel high solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-

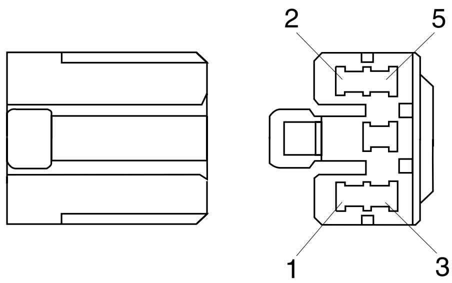
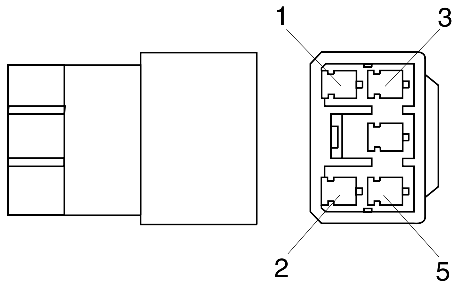
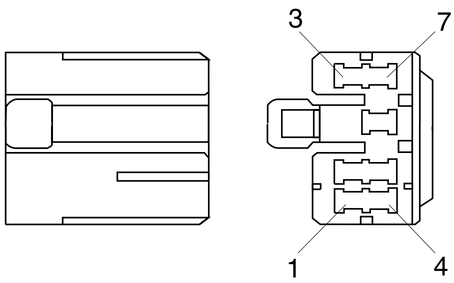
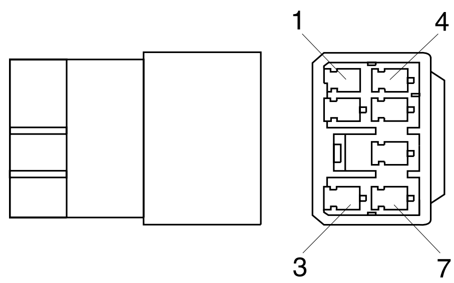
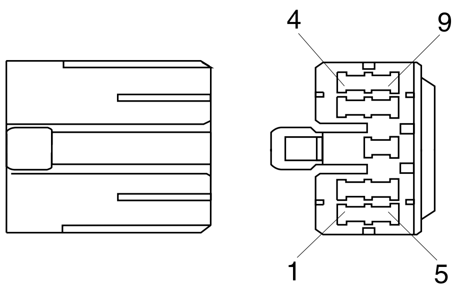
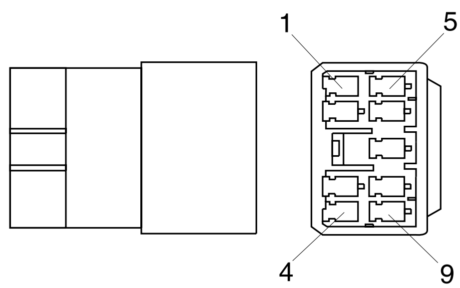
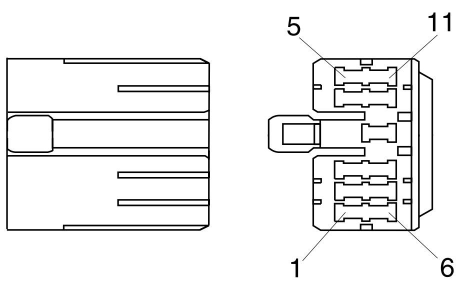
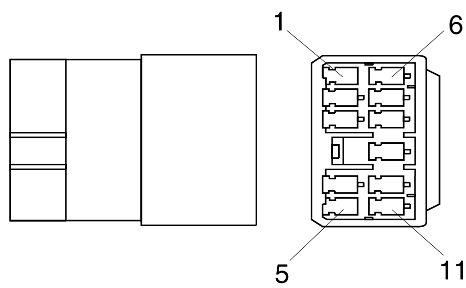
Connector number	Type	No. of pin	Destination	Connector part No.	
				Female	Male
CN-74	KET	2	Alternator "I" terminal	MG640-188-4	-
CN-75	AMP	2	Pump EPPR	S816-002002	-
CN-80	RING-TERM	-	Glow plug	S820-306000	-
CN-81	DEUTSCH	2	Travel buzzer solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-88	DEUTSCH	2	Power max solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-93	DEUTSCH	64	Engine ECM	15488667	-
CN-94	DEUTSCH	64	Engine ECM	15488668	-
CN-95	YAZAKI	2	Fusible link	21N4-01311	7122-4125-50
CN-96	AMP	4	Fuel warmer	2-967325-3	-
CN-99	DEUTSCH	3	Resister	DT06-3S-P012	-
CN-116	AMP	12	Switch panel	176116	-
CN-125	Econoseal J	4	GPS connector	S816-004002	S816-104002
CN-126	AMP	9	Service tool	S816-009002	S816-109002
CN-133	DEUTSCH	2	Boom priority solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-135	DEUTSCH	2	Arm regeneration solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-138	FASTEN	3	DC/DC Converter	S810-003202	-
CN-139	FASTEN	2	12V socket	S810-002202	-
CN-140	DEUTSCH	2	Quick clamp solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	DT04-2P-E005
CN-141	AMP	13	Wiper motor controller	172498-1	DT04-3P-EP10
CN-142	DEUTSCH	3	Accel dial	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CN-144	KET	20	Handsfree	MG610240	-
CN-149	DEUTSCH	2	Attach safety solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-156	DEUTSCH	2	Air seat	DT04-2P-E005	-
CN-170	AMP	2	Heated seat	12052641	-
CN-173	DEUTSCH	3	Resistor	DT06-3S-EP06	DT04-3P-EP10
CN-236	DEUTSCH	2	Attach pressure solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-237	DEUTSCH	2	Attach conflux solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CN-242	DEUTSCH	2	Attach flow solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	DT04-2P-E005
CN-244	AMP	2	CAN 2	-	S816-102002
CN-245	AMP	12	Remote controller assy	368542-1	-
CN-246	AMP	12	USB & Socket assy	174045-2	-
CN-247	DEUTSCH	8	PWM convert	DT06-08SA-EP06	DT04-8P
CN-249	DEUTSCH	4	Rear view camera	DT06-4S-EP06	DT04-4P-E005
CN-255	AMP	2	PTC Power	S813-030201	-
CN-256	AMP	8	Proportional	-	S816-108002
CN-262	DEUTSCH	2	Straight travel solenoid	DT06-2S-EP06	-
· Relay					
CR-1	RING-TERM	-	Battery relay	ST730135-2	-
CR-2	-	5	Horn relay	-	-
CR-4	-	5	Work lamp relay	-	-

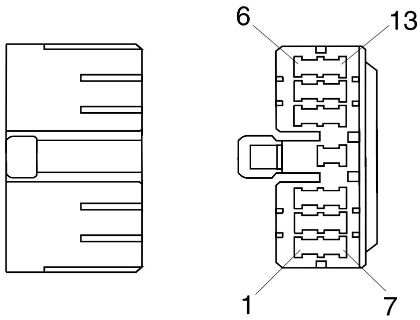
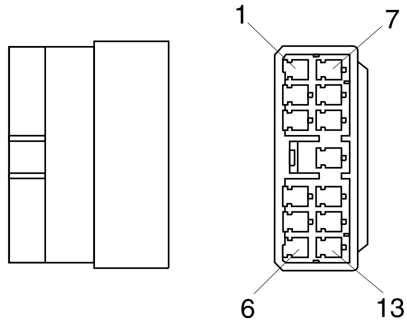
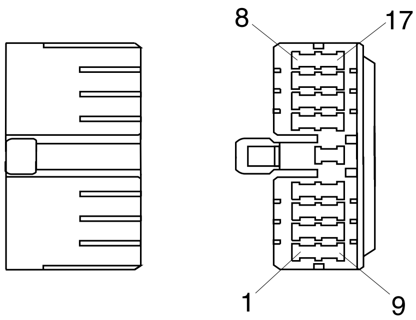
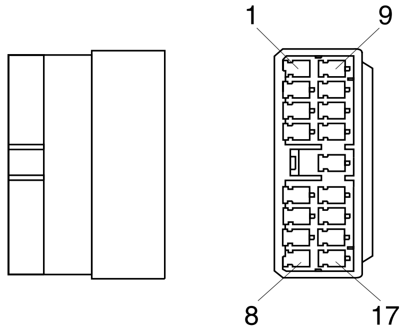
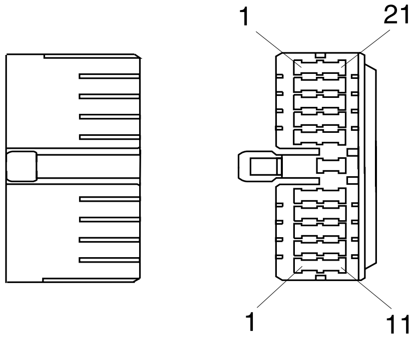
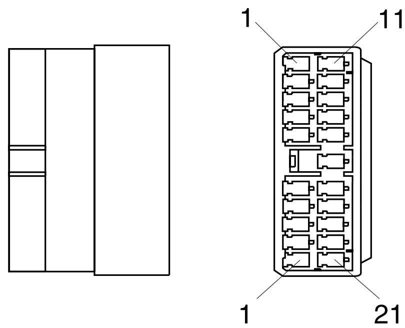
Connector number	Type	No. of pin	Destination	Connector part No.	
				Female	Male
CR-5	-	5	Anti restart relay	-	-
CR-7	-	5	Aircon compressor relay	-	-
CR-9	-	5	Cabin lamp relay	-	-
CR-13	-	5	Head lamp relay	-	-
CR-23	RING TERM	-	Start relay	-	S820-105000
CR-24	RING TERM	-	Preheat relay	S822-014000	-
CR-35	-	5	Power relay	-	-
CR-36	-	5	Preheat relay	-	-
CR-45	-	5	ECM power relay	-	-
CR-46	-	5	Fuel warmer relay	-	-
CR-62	-	5	Breaker relay	-	-
· Switch					
CS-1	SHUR	1	Door switch	S822-014002	S822-114002
CS-2	WP	6	Start key switch	S816-006000	-
CS-4	DEUTSCH	3	Safety switch	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CS-5	DEUTSCH	2	Horn switch	-	DT04-2P-E005
CS-19	DEUTSCH	2	One touch decel switch	-	DT04-2P-E005
CS-20	AMP	1	Safety switch	S822-014002	-
CS-23	SWF	12	Beacon lamp switch	SWF589790	-
CS-26	DEUTSCH	2	Breaker switch	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CS-26A	AMP	2	Breaker pedal switch	S816-002002	S816-102002
CS-27	SWF	10	Breaker switch	SWF 593757	-
CS-29	DEUTSCH	2	Power max switch	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CS-50	SWF	12	Overload switch	SWF589790	-
CS-53	AMP	1	Wiper cut switch	S822-014002	-
CS-67	SWF	12	Quick clamp switch	SWF 589790	-
CS-73	SWF	12	Reverse fan switch	SWF 589790	-
CS-74	AMP	2	Master switch	S813-030201	-
CS-82	SWF	12	Heated seat switch	SWF 589790	-
CS-83	SWF	12	Spare switch	SWF589790	-
CS-99	SWF	12	Spare switch	SWF 589790	-
CS-100	SWF	12	Spare switch	SWF 589790	-
· Light					
CL-1	KET	3	Room lamp	MG651032	-
CL-2	AMP	1	Cigar light	S822-014002	S822-114002
CL-3	DEUTSCH	2	Head lamp-LH	-	DT04-2P-E005
CL-4	DEUTSCH	2	Head lamp-RH	-	DT04-2P-E005
CL-5	DEUTSCH	2	Work lamp-LH	-	DT04-2P
CL-6	DEUTSCH	2	Work lamp-RH	-	DT04-2P

Connector number	Type	No. of pin	Destination	Connector part No.	
				Female	Male
CL-7	SHUR	1	Beacon lamp	S822-014002	S822-114002
CL-8	DEUTSCH	2	Cab light-LH	DT04-2S	DT-2P-E005
CL-9	DEUTSCH	2	Cab light-RH	DT04-2S	DT04-2P-E005
CL-24	DEUTSCH	2	Cab light-rear	DT04-2S	DT04-2P-E005
· Sensor, sendor					
CD-1	AMP	2	Hydraulic oil temp sender	85202-1	-
CD-2	DEUTSCH	2	Fuel level sender	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CD-6	DEUTSCH	3	Travel pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-7	DEUTSCH	3	Working pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-10	RING TERM	-	Air cleaner pressure switch	ST730135-2	-
CD-24	DEUTSCH	3	Swing pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-31	DEUTSCH	3	Overload pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-32	DEUTSCH	3	Boom up pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-35	DEUTSCH	3	Arm & bucket in pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-42	DEUTSCH	3	Pump pressure 1	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-43	DEUTSCH	3	Pump pressure 2	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-44	DEUTSCH	3	Pump pressure 3	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-45	DEUTSCH	2	WIF sensor	DT06-2S-EP06	-
CD-50	DEUTSCH	2	Dozer pressure switch	DT06-2S-EP06	DT04-2P-E005
CD-69	DEUTSCH	3	Attach pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-70	DEUTSCH	3	N1 pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-
CD-71	DEUTSCH	3	N2 pressure sensor	DT06-3S-EP06	-

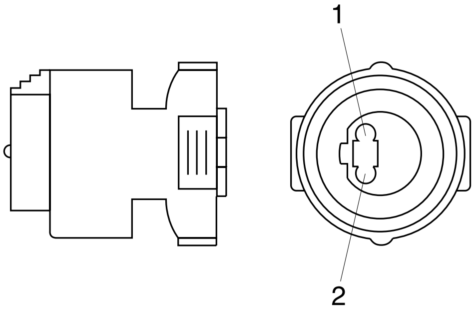
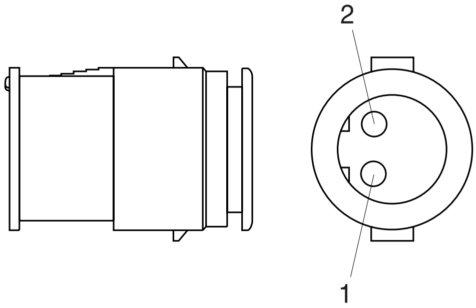
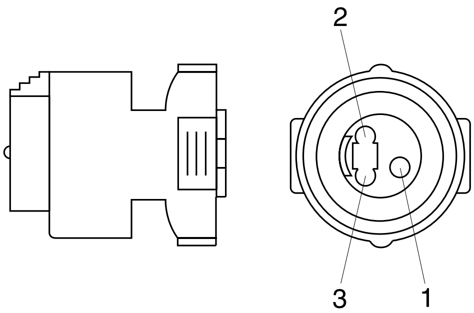
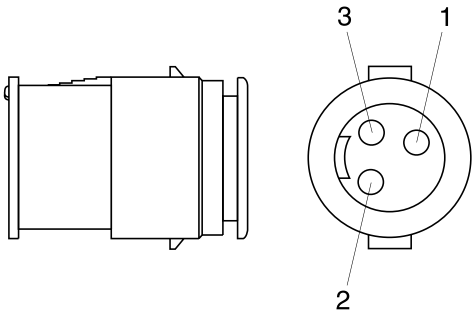
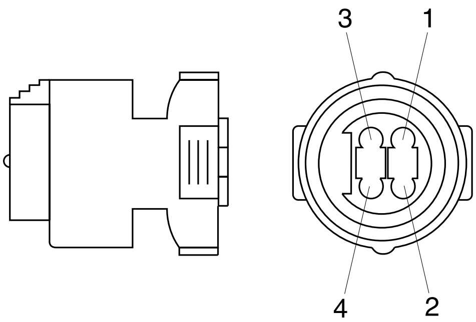
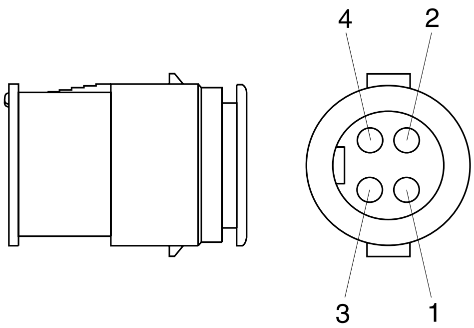
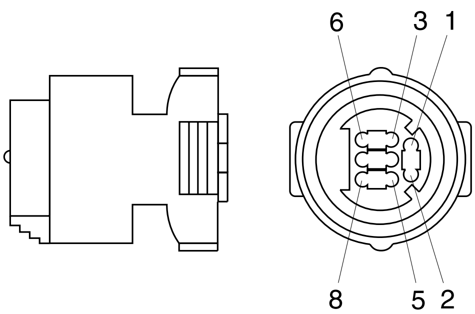
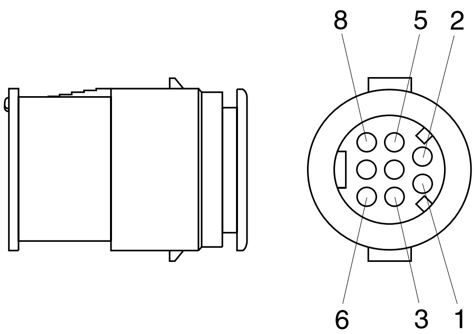
2. CONNECTION TABLE FOR CONNECTORS

1) PA TYPE CONNECTOR

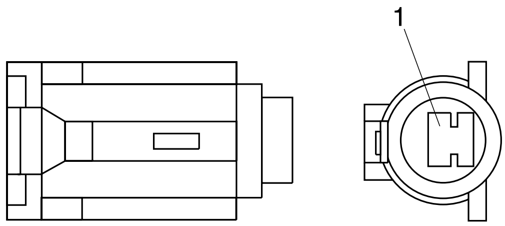
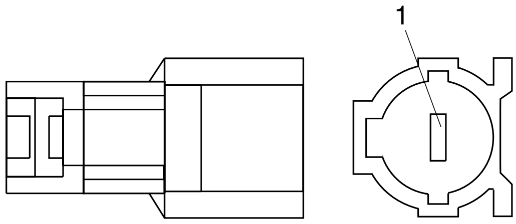
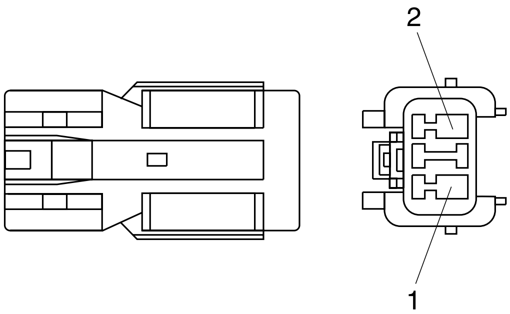
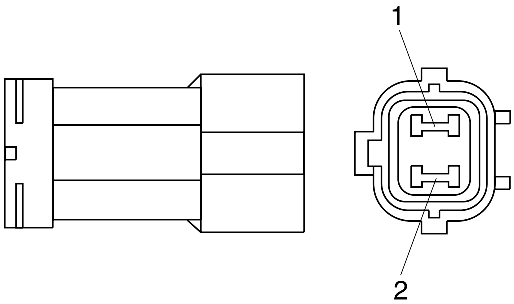
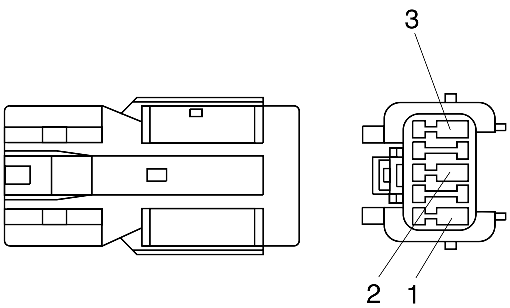
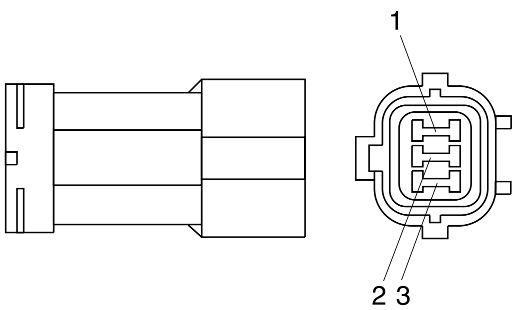
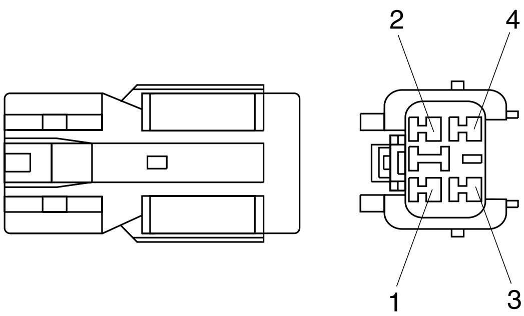
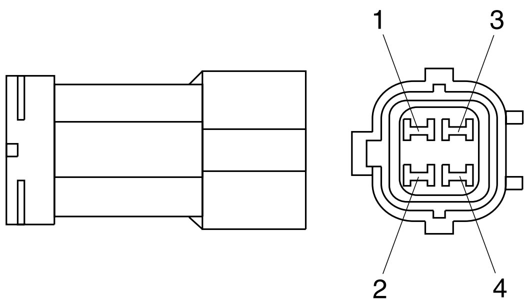
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
5	 S811-005002	 S811-105002
7	 S811-007002	 S811-107002
9	 S811-009002	 3S811-109002
11	 S811-011002	 S811-111002

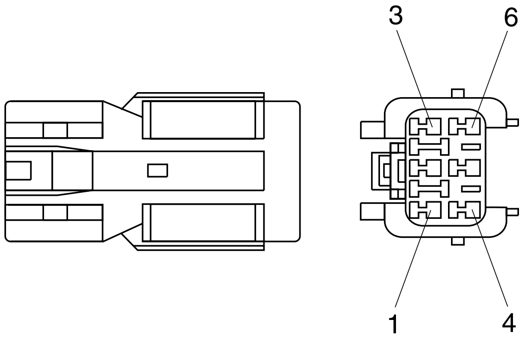
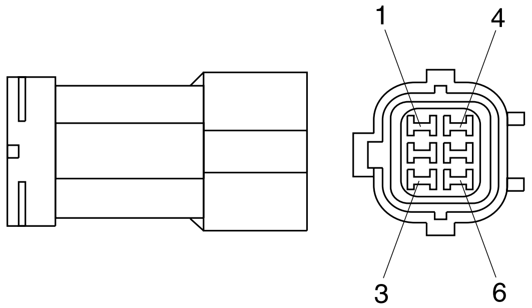
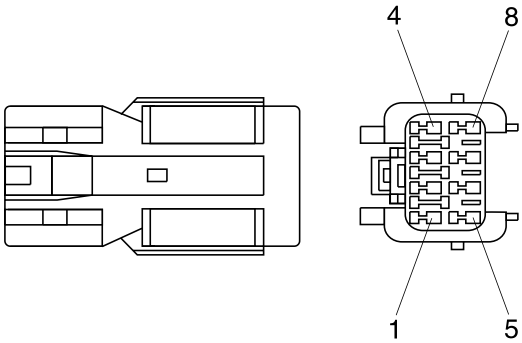
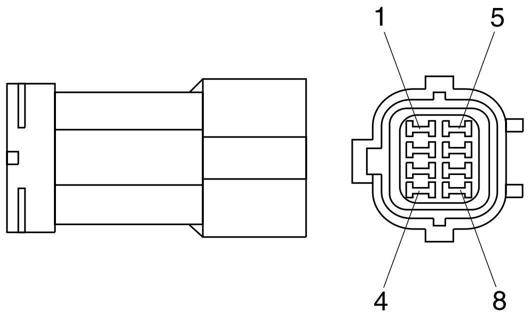
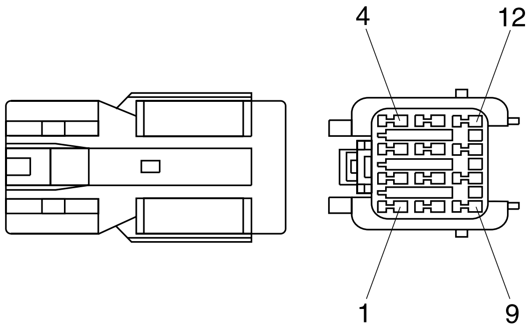
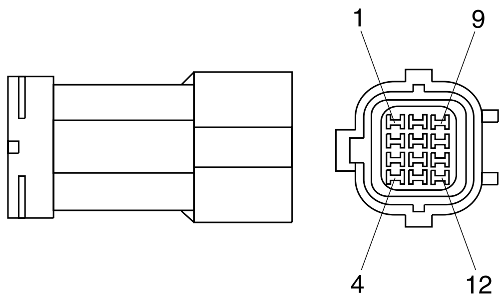
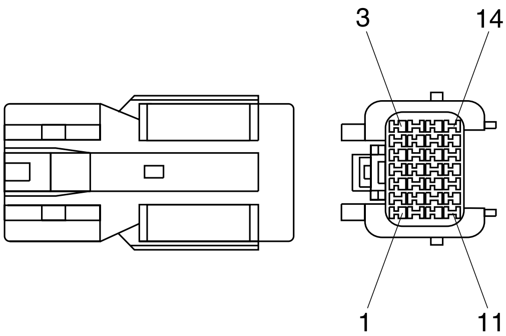
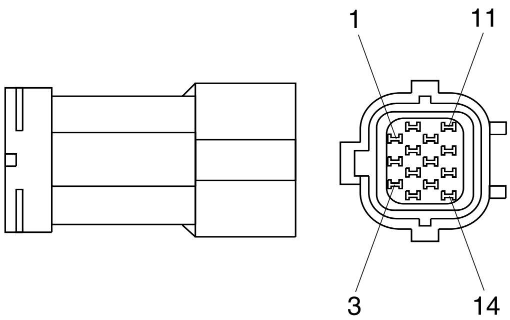
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
13	 S811-013002	 S811-113002
17	 S811-017002	 S811-117002
21	 S811-021002	 S811-121002

2) J TYPE CONNECTOR

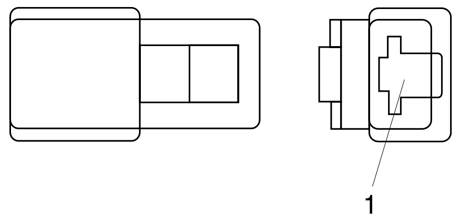
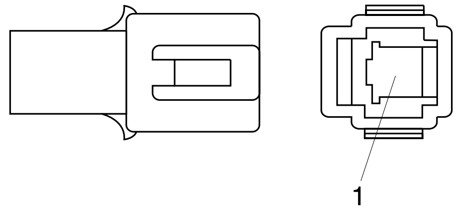
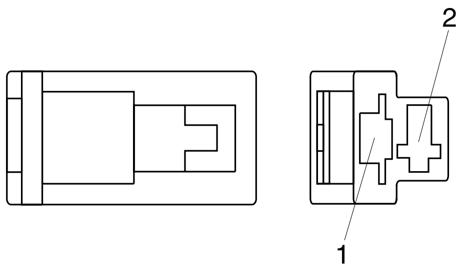
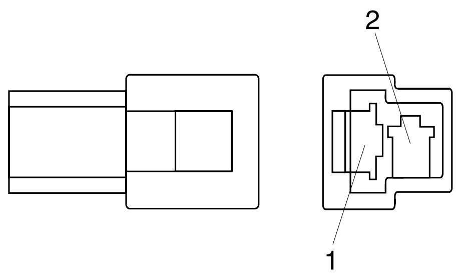
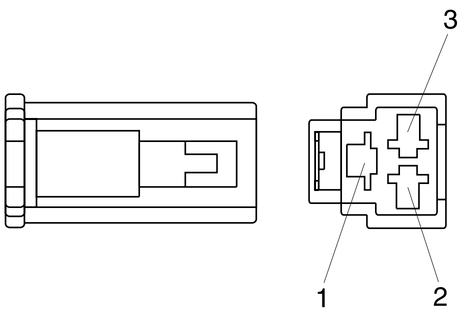
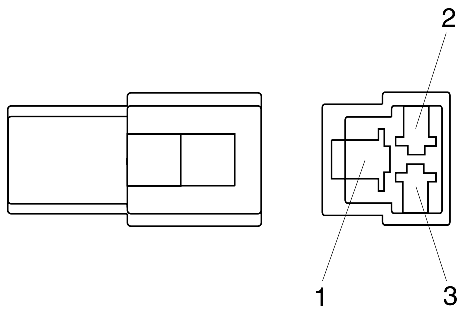
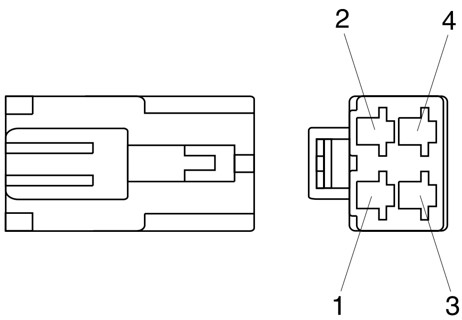
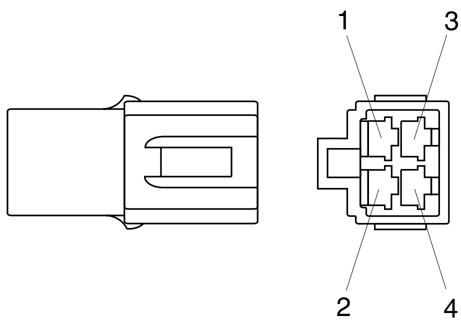
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 S816-002001	 S816-102001
3	 S816-003001	 S816-103001
4	 S816-004001	 S816-104001
8	 S816-008001	 S816-108001

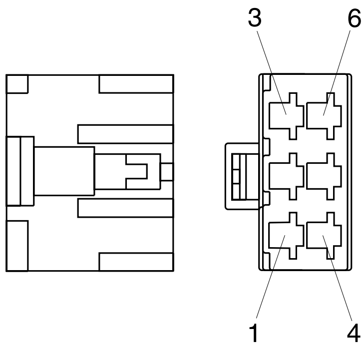
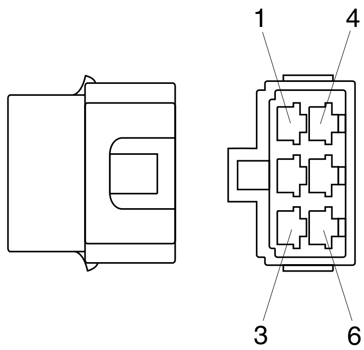
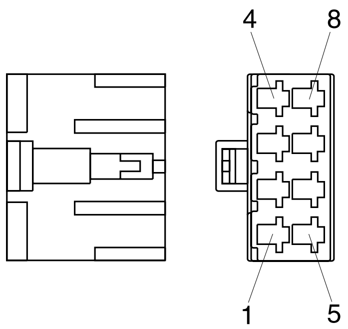
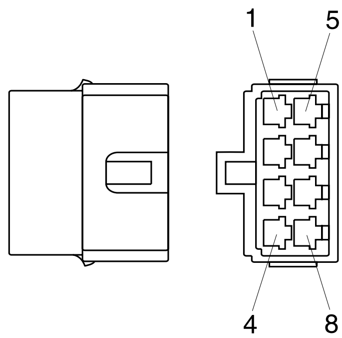
3) SWP TYPE CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
1	 S814-001000	 S814-101000
2	 S814-002000	 S814-102000
3	 S814-003000	 S814-103000
4	 S814-004000	 S814-104000

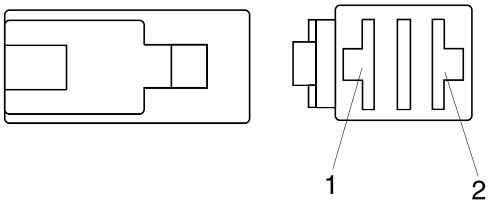
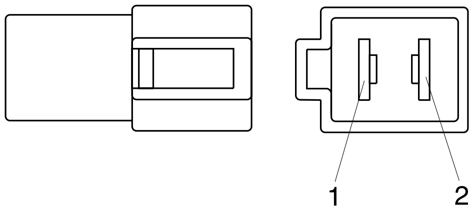
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
6	 S814-006000	 S814-106000
8	 S814-008000	 S814-108000
12	 S814-012000	 S814-112000
14	 S814-014000	 S814-114000

4) CN TYPE CONNECTOR

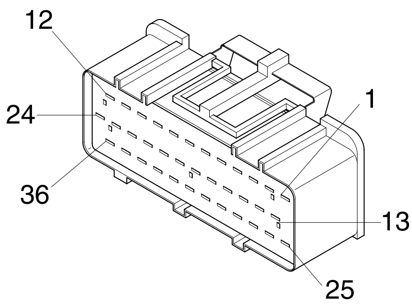
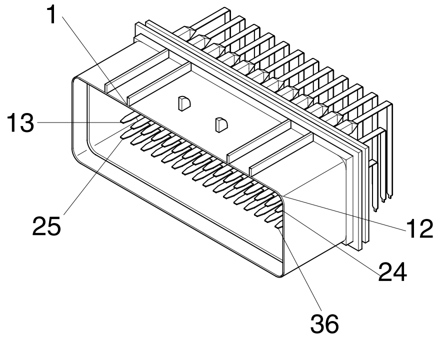
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
1	 S810-001202	 S810-101202
2	 S810-002202	 S810-102202
3	 S810-003202	 S810-103202
4	 S810-004202	 S810-104202

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
6	 S810-006202	 S810-106202
8	 S810-008202	 S810-108202

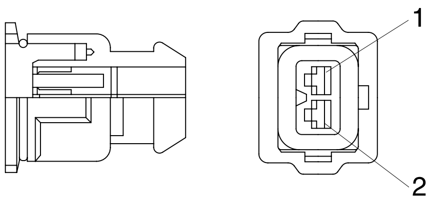
5) 375 FASTEN TYPE CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 S810-002402	 S810-102402

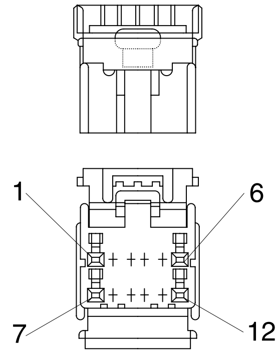
6) AMP ECONOSEAL CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
36	 344111-1	 344108-1

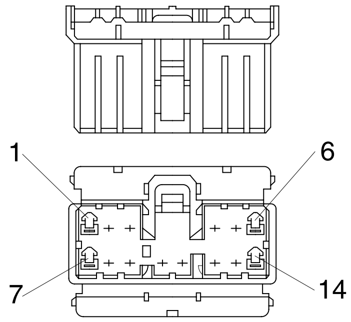
7) AMP TIMER CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 85202-1	

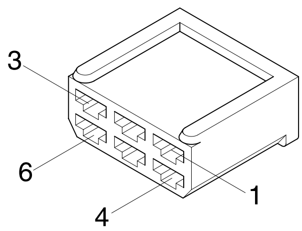
8) AMP 040 MULTILOCK CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
12	 174045-2	

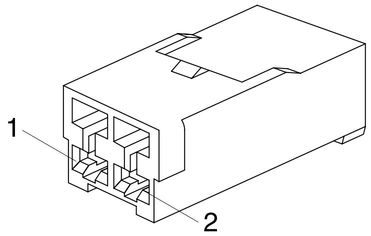
9) AMP 070 MULTILOCK CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
14	 173852	

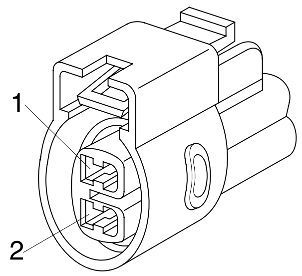
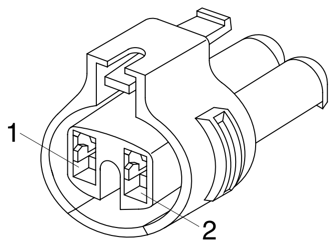
10) AMP FASTIN - FASTON CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
6	 925276-0	

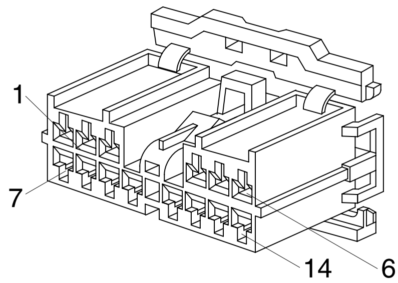
11) KET 090 CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 MG610070	

12) KET 090 WP CONNECTORS

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 MG640605	
2	 MG640795	

13) KET SDL CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
14	 MG610406	

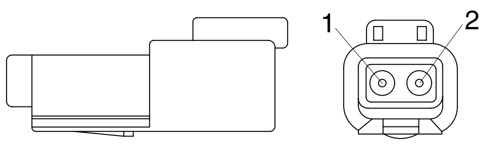
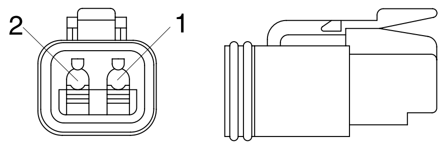
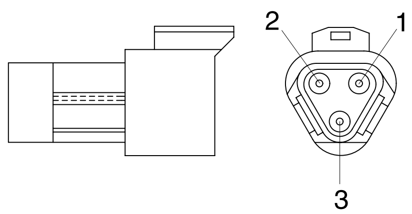
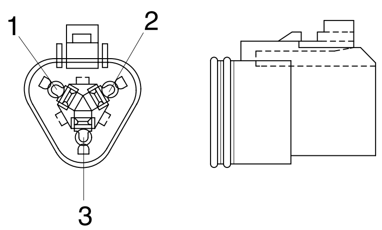
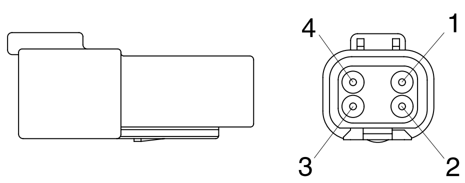
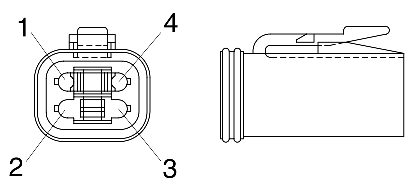
14) DEUTSCH DT CONNECTORS

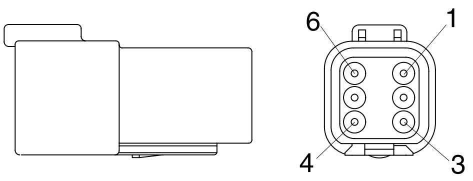
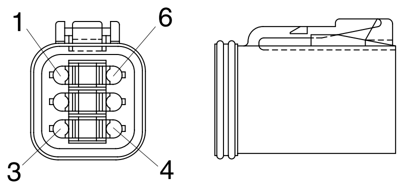
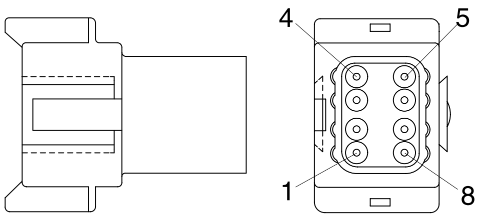
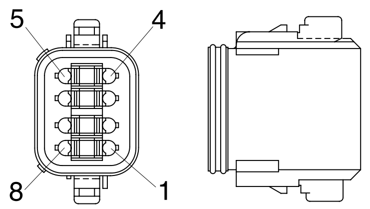
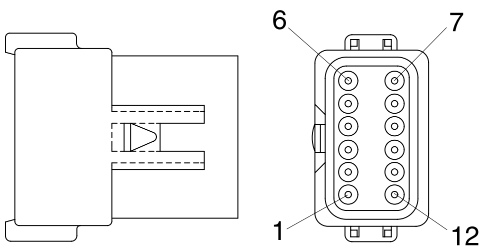
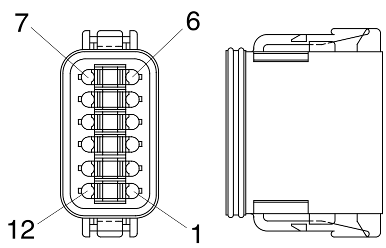
DT 06 - 3S - ★★★★

- ★★★★ — Modifications (see below)
- 3S — Number of contacts (P : Pin, S : Socket)
- 06 — 04 : Receptacle, 06 : Plug
- DT — Deutsch connectors

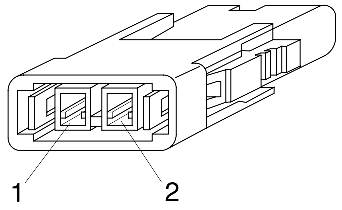
※ Modification

E003 : Standard end cap - gray
E004 : Color of connector to be black
E005 : Combination - E004 & E003
EP04 : End cap
EP06 : Combination P012 & EP04
P012 : Front seal enhancement - connectors color to black for 2, 3, 4 & 6pin

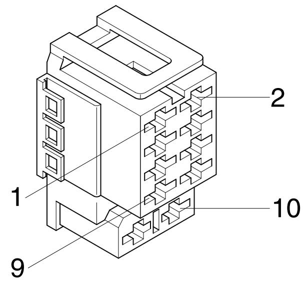
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 DT06-2S	 DT04-2P
3	 DT06-3S	 DT04-3P
4	 DT06-4S	 DT04-4P

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
6	 DT06-6S	 DT04-6P
8	 DT06-8S	 DT04-8P
12	 DT06-12S	 DT04-12P

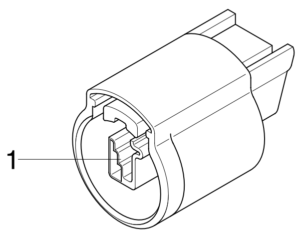
15) MOLEX 2CKTS CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 35215-0200	

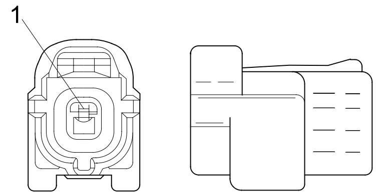
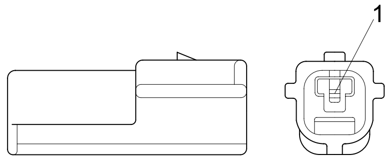
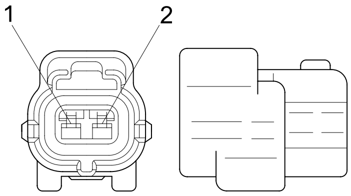
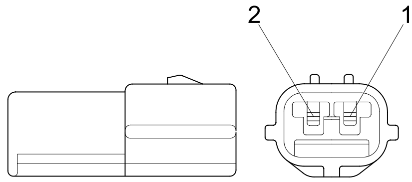
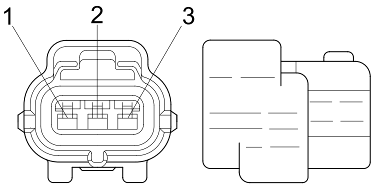
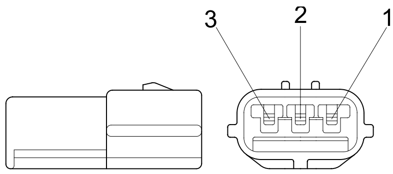
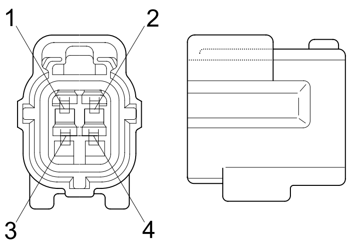
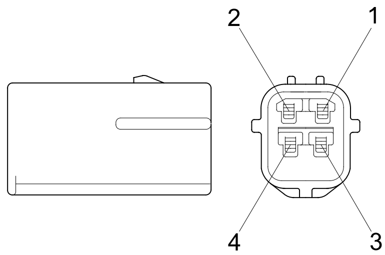
16) ITT SWF CONNECTOR

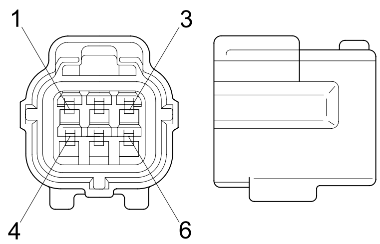
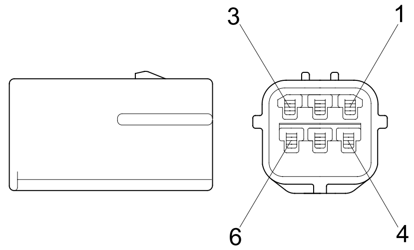
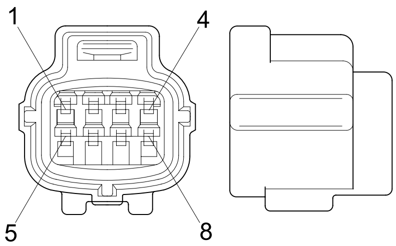
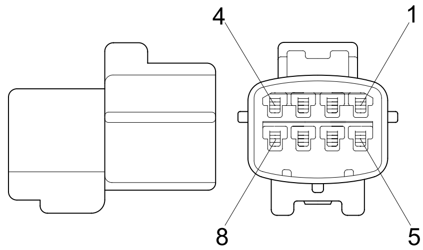
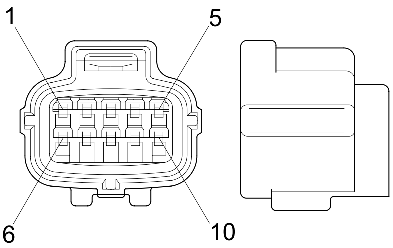
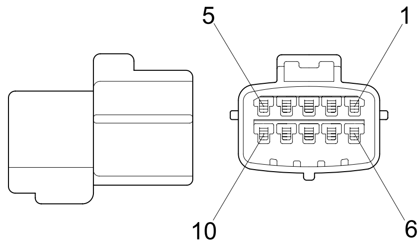
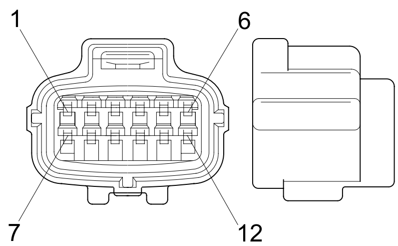
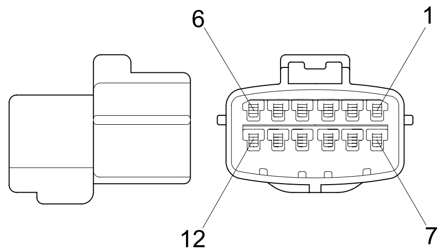
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
10	 SWF593757	

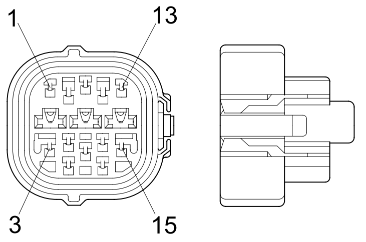
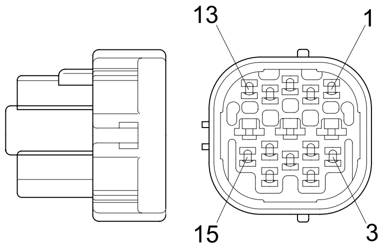
17) MWP NMWP CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
1	 NMWP01F-B	

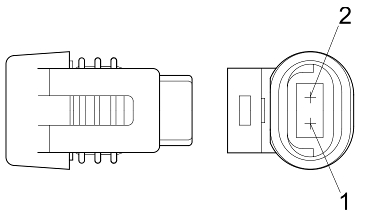
18) ECONOSEAL J TYPE CONNECTORS

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
1	 S816-001002	 S816-101002
2	 S816-002002	 S816-102002
3	 S816-003002	 S816-103002
4	 S816-004002	 S816-104002

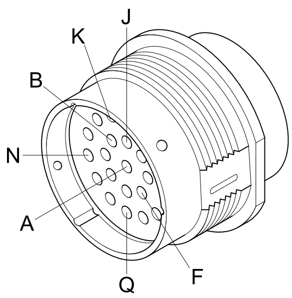
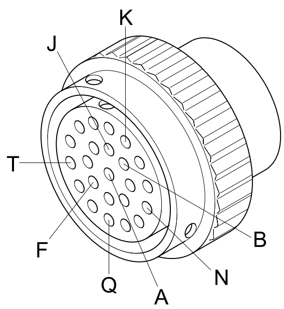
No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
6	 S816-006002	 S816-106002
8	 S816-008002	 S816-108002
10	 S816-010002	 S816-110002
12	 S816-012002	 S816-112002

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
15	 368301-1	 2-85262-1

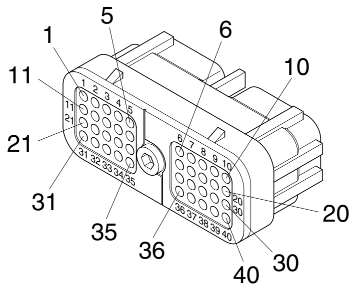
19) METRI-PACK TYPE CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
2	 12040753	

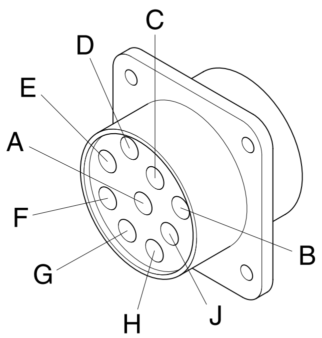
20) DEUTSCH HD30 CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
23	 HD36-24-23SN	 HD34-24-23PN

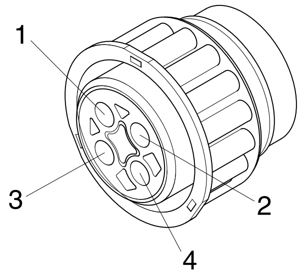
21) DEUTSCH MCU CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
40	 DRC26-40SA/B	

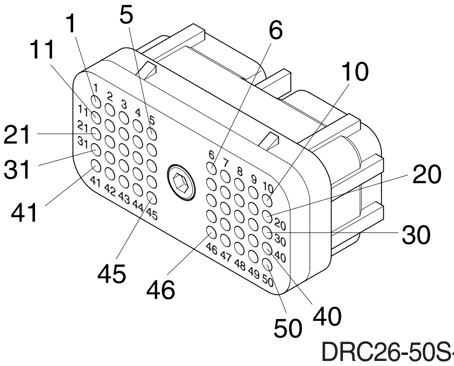
22) DEUTSCH SERVICE TOOL CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
9	 HD10-9-96P	

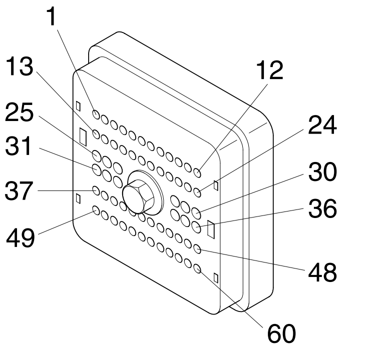
23) AMP FUEL WARMER CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
4	 2-967325-3	

24) DEUTSCH ENGINE ECM CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
50	 DRC26-50S-04	

25) DEUTSCH INTERMEDIATE CONNECTOR

No. of pin	Receptacle connector (female)	Plug connector (male)
60	 DRB16-60SAE-L018	

SECTION 5 MECHATRONICS SYSTEM

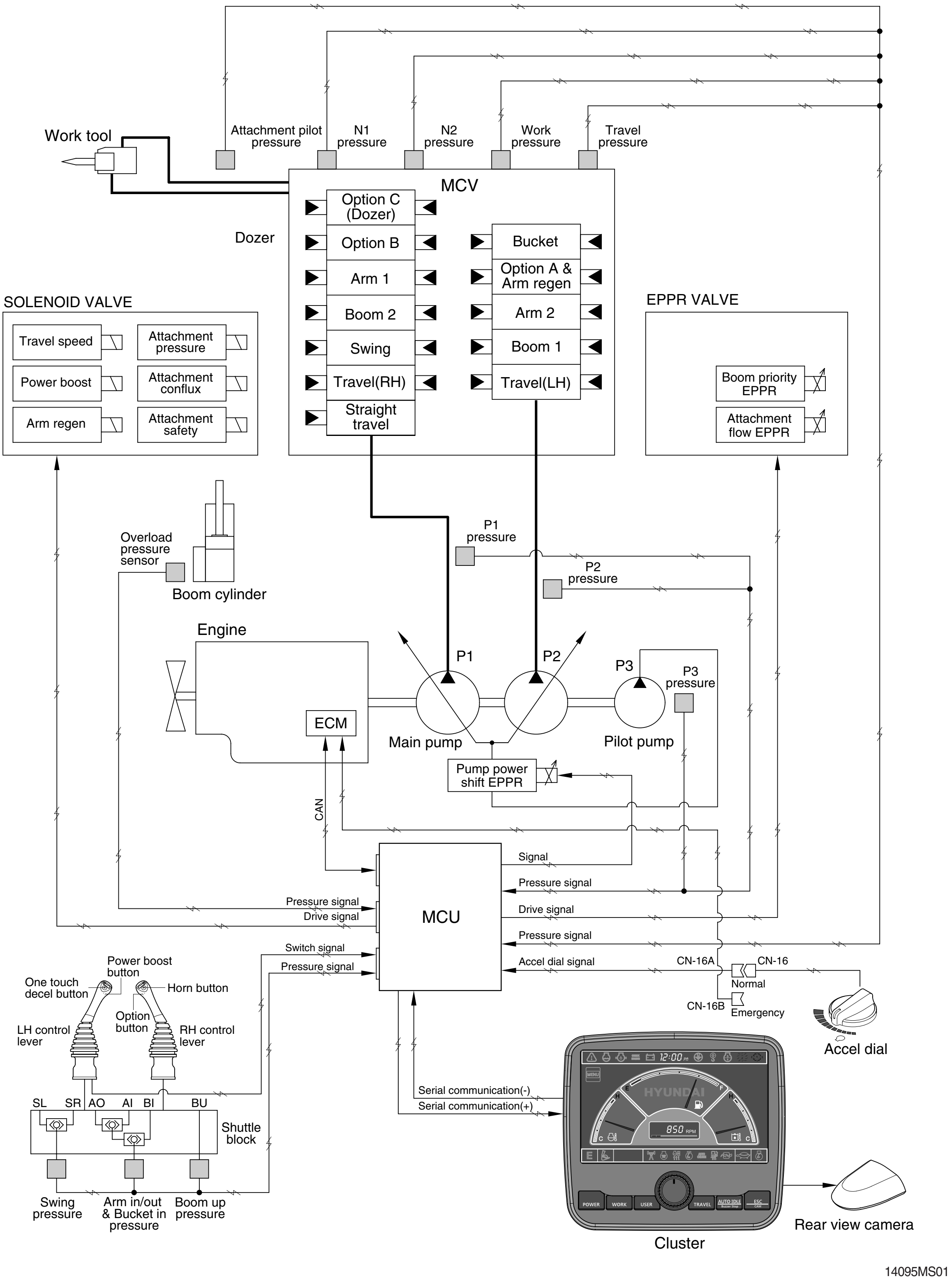
SECTION 5 MECHATRONICS SYSTEM

GROUP 1 OUTLINE

The ADVANCED CAPO (Computer Aided Power Optimization) system controls engine and pump mutual power at an optimum and less fuel consuming state for the selected work by mode selection, auto-deceleration, power boost function, etc. It monitors machine conditions, for instance, engine speed, coolant temperature, hydraulic oil temperature, and hydraulic oil pressure, etc.
It consists of a MCU, a cluster, an ECM, EPPR valves, and other components. The MCU and the cluster protect themselves from over-current and high voltage input, and diagnose malfunctions caused by short or open circuit in electric system, and display error codes on the cluster.

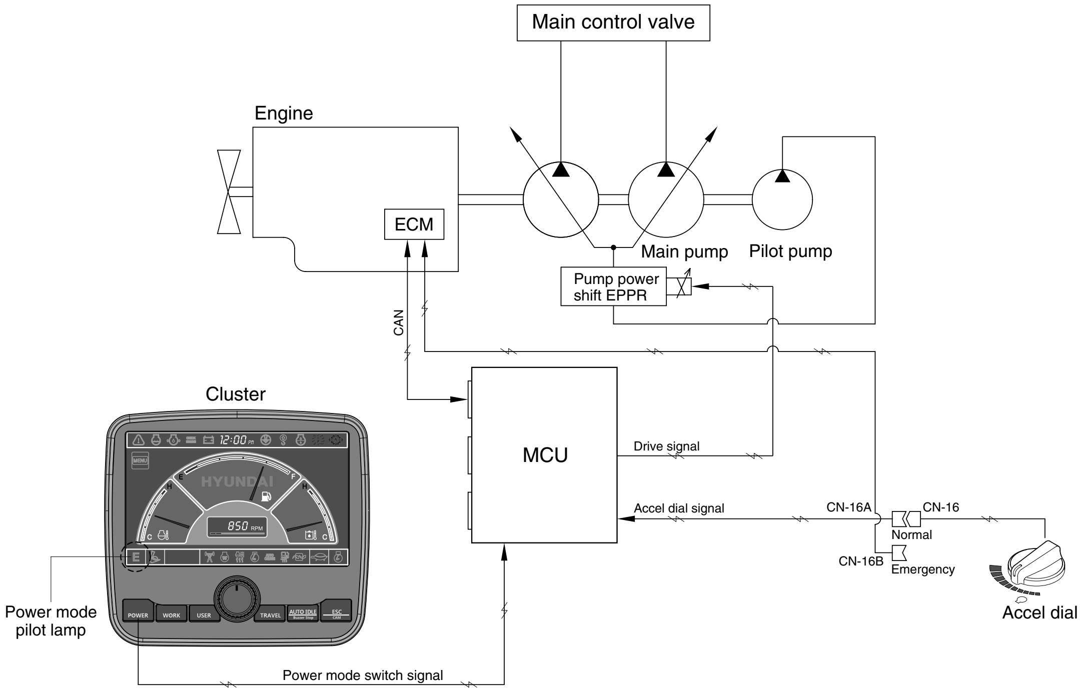
- ADVANCED CAPO SYSTEM
  - Mode selection system
    - Power mode selection (P, S, E)
    - Work mode selection
    - User mode system (U)
  - Auto deceleration system
  - Power boost system
  - Travel speed control system
  - Automatic warming up system
  - Overheat prevention system
  - Variable power control system
  - Attachment flow control system
  - Anti-restart system
  - Self-diagnostic system
    - MCU & cluster protection
    - Open-short diagnosis & error code display
    - Machine error & ECM fault code display
  - Machine monitoring system
    - Machine condition monitoring
    - Electric signal monitoring
  - One touch deceleration system

SYSTEM DIAGRAM



GROUP 2 MODE SELECTION SYSTEM

1. POWER MODE SELECTION SYSTEM



21095MS02

Mode selection system (micro computer based electro-hydraulic pump and engine mutual control system) optimizes the engine and pump performance.

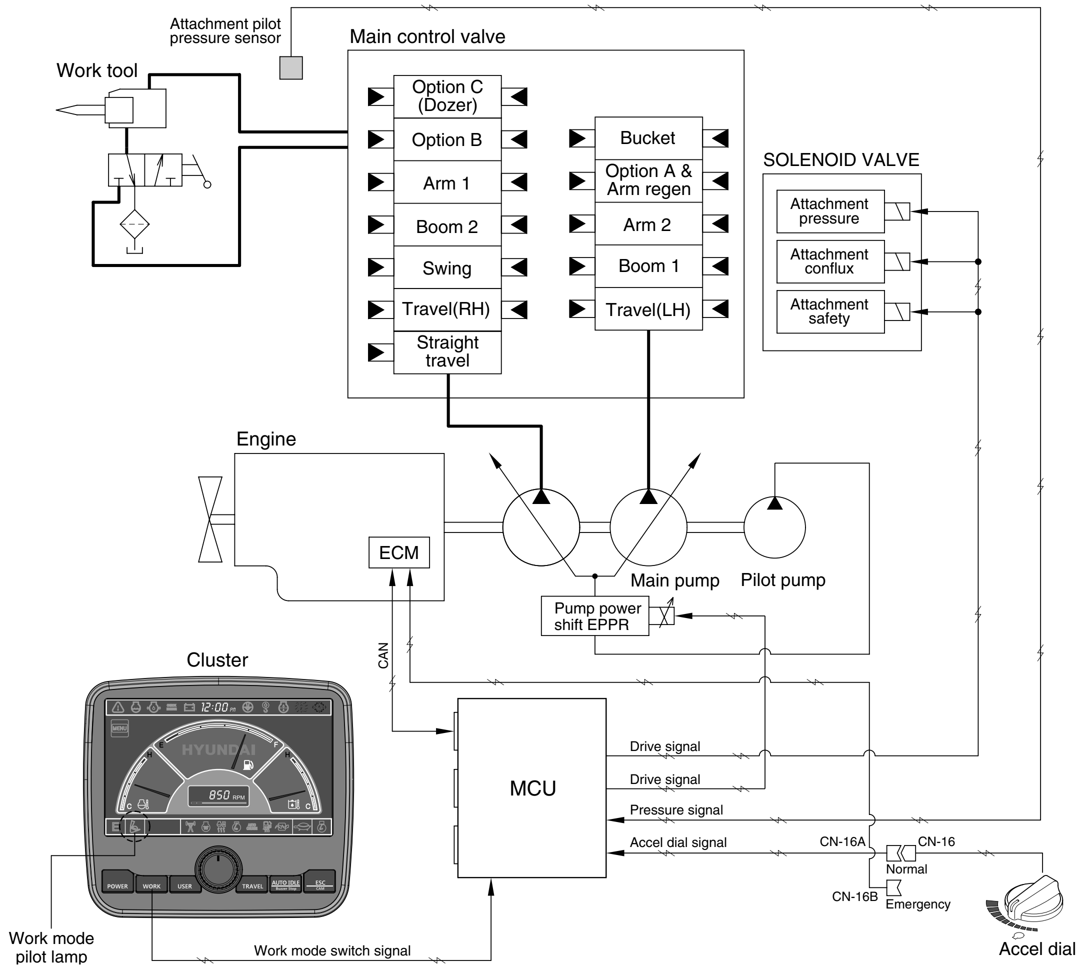
The combination of 3 power modes (P, S, E) and accel dial position (10 set) makes it possible to use the engine and pump power more effectively corresponding to the work conditions from a heavy and great power requesting work to a light and precise work.

Power mode	Application	Engine rpm				Power shift by EPPR valve			
		Standard		Option		Standard		Option	
		Unload	Load	Unload	Load	Current (mA)	Pressure (kgf/cm^2)	Current (mA)	Pressure (kgf/cm^2)
P	Heavy duty power	2100±50	2000±50	2100±50	2000±50	230±30	4	160±30	0
S	Standard power	1900±50	1800±50	1900±50	1800±50	330±30	10±3	330±30	10±3
E	Economy operation	1750±50	1800±50	1750±50	1800±50	400±30	15±3	400±30	15±3
AUTO DECEL	Engine deceleration	1000±100	-	1000±100	-	700±30	38±3	700±30	38±3
One touch decel	Engine quick deceleration	950±100	-	950±100	-	700±30	38±3	700±30	38±3
KEY START	Key switch start position	950±100	-	950±100	-	700±30	38±3	700±30	38±3

※ Power shift (Standard/Option) can be changed by "Service menu" in "Management" on the cluster.

2. WORK MODE SELECTION SYSTEM

Work mode consists of the general operation (bucket) and the optional attachment (breaker, crusher).



14095MS03

1) GENERAL WORK MODE (bucket)

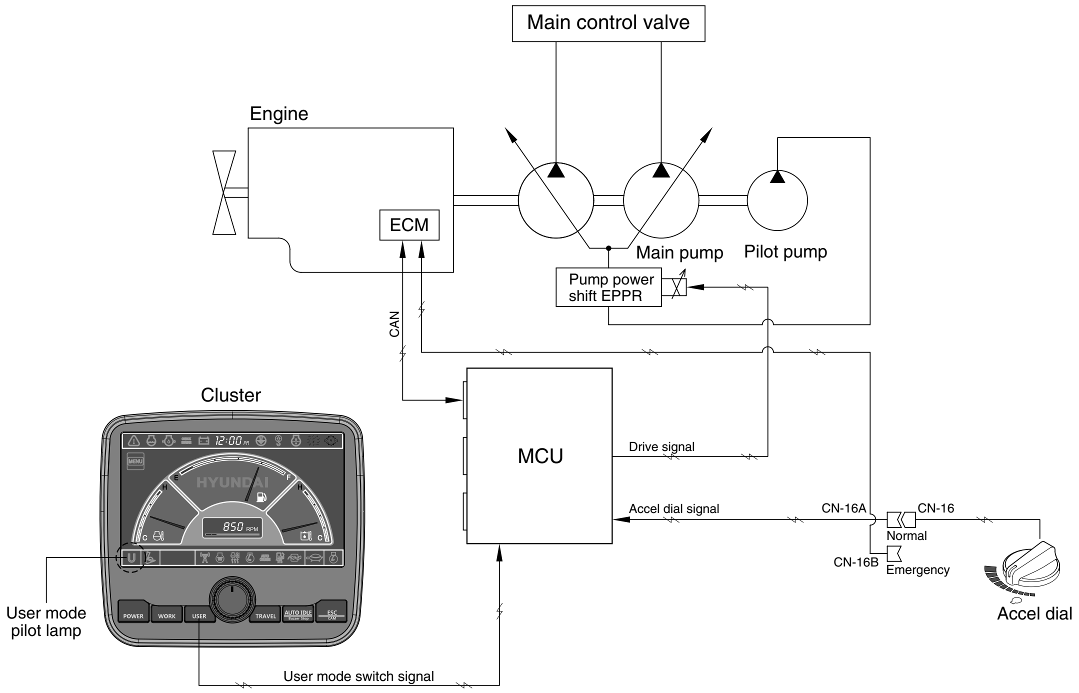
This mode is used to general digging work.

2) ATT WORK MODE (breaker, crusher)

It controls the pump flow and system pressure according to the operation of breaker or crusher.

Description	General mode	Work tool	
	Bucket	Breaker	Crusher
Attachment safety solenoid	OFF	ON	ON
Attachment pressure solenoid	OFF	OFF	ON
Attachment conflux solenoid	OFF	OFF	ON/OFF
Attachment flow EPPR current	100 mA	100~700 mA	100~700 mA

3. USER MODE SELECTION SYSTEM



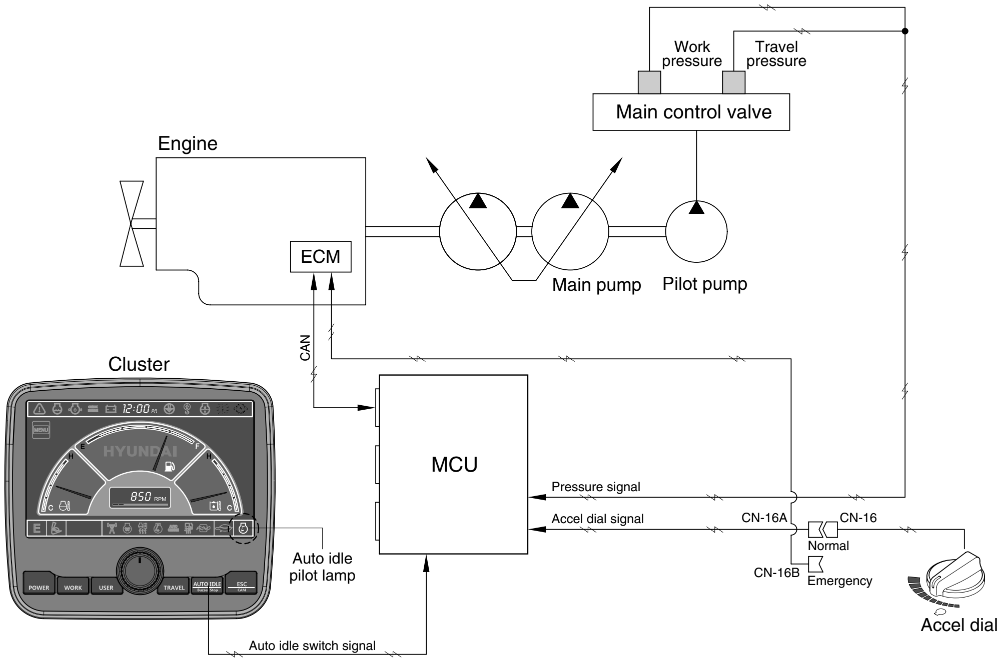
21095MS03A

1) High idle rpm, auto idle rpm and EPPR pressure can be adjusted and memorized in the U-mode.

2) LCD segment vs parameter setting

Step (▮)	Engine speed (rpm)	Idle speed (rpm)	Power shift (bar)
1	1650	800	0
2	1700	850	3
3	1750	900	6
4	1800	950 (low idle)	9
5	1850	1000 (decel rpm)	12
6	1900	1050	16
7	1950	1100	20
8	2000	1150	26
9	2050	1200	32
10	2100	1250	38

GROUP 3 AUTOMATIC DECELERATION SYSTEM

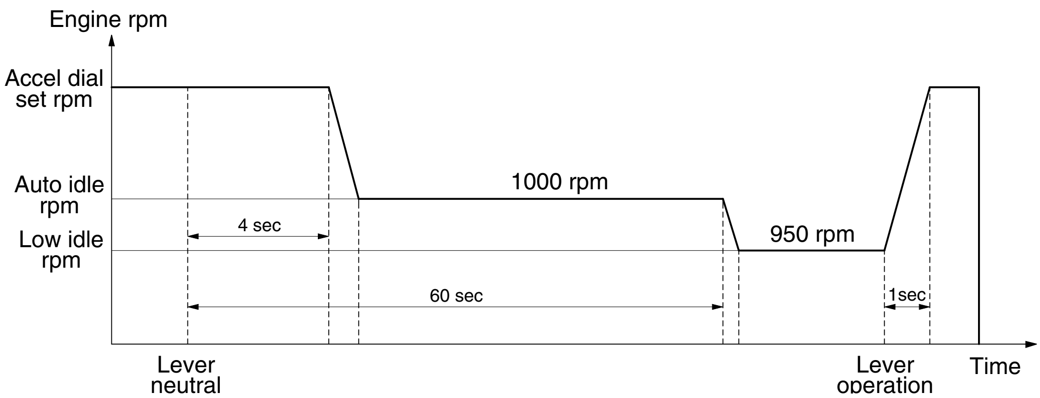


21095MS04

1. WHEN AUTO IDLE PILOT LAMP ON

When all of the work equipment control levers including swing and travel levers are at neutral for 4 seconds, MCU sends throttle command to ECM to reduce the engine speed to 1000 rpm. If the control levers are at neutral for 1 minute, MCU reduces the engine speed to 950 rpm. As the result of reducing the engine speed, fuel consumption and noise are effectively cut down during non-operation of the control levers.

When the Auto idle pilot lamp is turned off by pressing the switch or any control lever is operated, the reduced engine speed rises upto the speed before deceleration in a second.



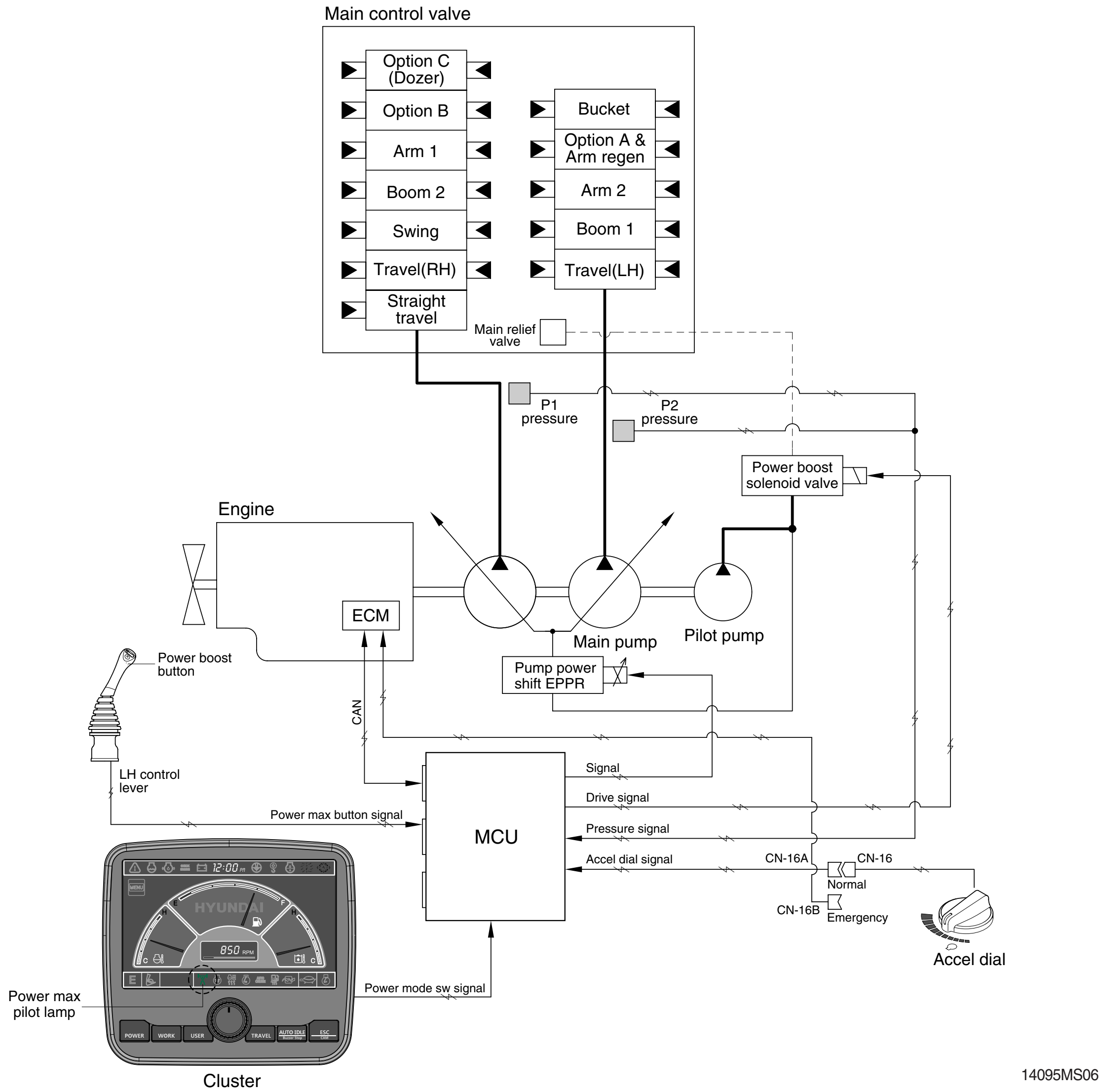
16095MS05

2. WHEN AUTO IDLE PILOT LAMP OFF

The engine speed can be set as desired using the accel dial switch, and even if the control levers are neutral, the engine speed is not reduced.

※ Auto idle function can be activated when accel dial position is over 4.

GROUP 4 POWER BOOST SYSTEM



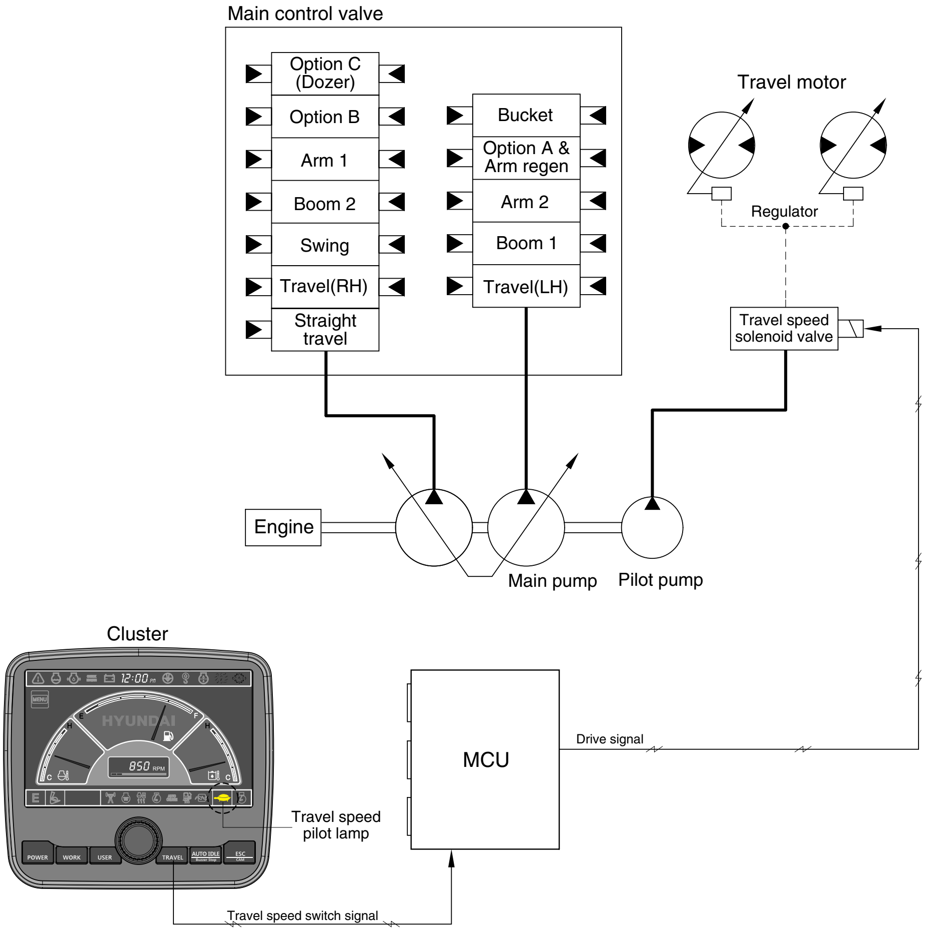
· When the power boost switch on the left control lever knob is pushed ON, the power mode is set P mode and maximum digging power is increased by 10 %.

· When the power boost function is activated, the power boost solenoid valve pilot pressure raises the set pressure of the main relief valve to increase the digging power.

Description	Condition	Function
Activated	Power boost switch : ON Accel dial : over 8	- Power mode : P - Accel dial power : 9 - Power boost solenoid : ON - Power boost pilot lmap : ON - Operating time : max 8 seconds
Canceled	Power boost switch : OFF	- Pre-set power mode - Power boost solenoid : OFF - Power boost pilot lamp : OFF

※ When the auto power boost is set to Enable and power mode is set to P mode on the cluster, the digging power is automatically increased as working conditions by the MCU. It is operated max 8 seconds.

GROUP 5 TRAVEL SPEED CONTROL SYSTEM



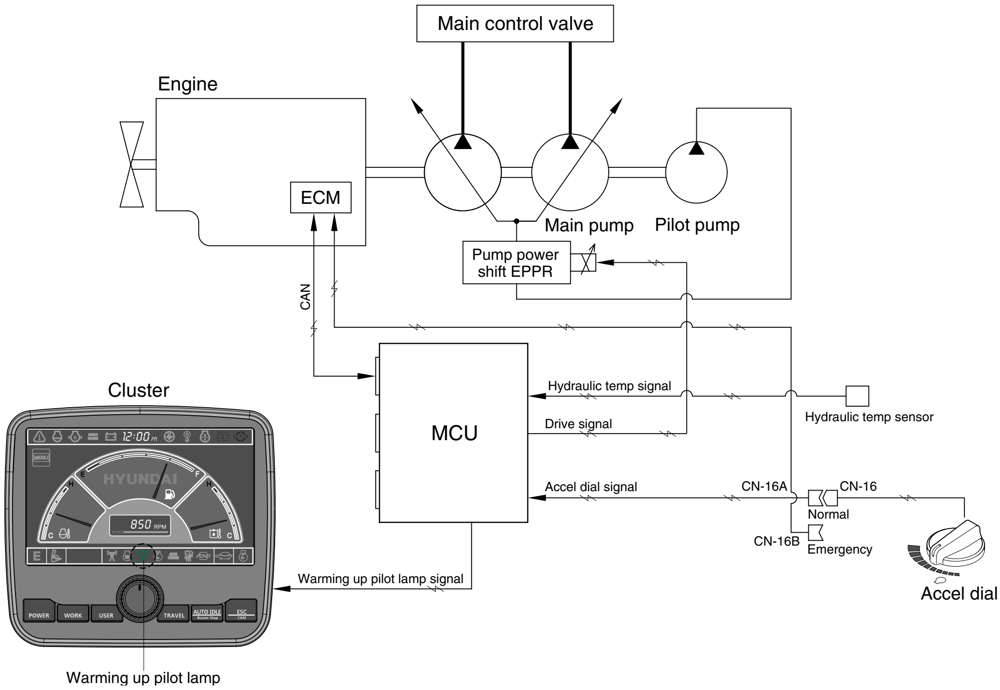
14095MS07

Travel speed can be switched manually by pressing the travel speed switch on the cluster.

Speed	Travel speed solenoid valve	Lamp on cluster	Operation
Low	OFF	Turtle	Low speed, high driving torque in the travel motor
High	ON	Rabbit	High speed, low driving torque in the travel motor

※ Default : Turtle (Low)

GROUP 6 AUTOMATIC WARMING UP SYSTEM



21095MS08

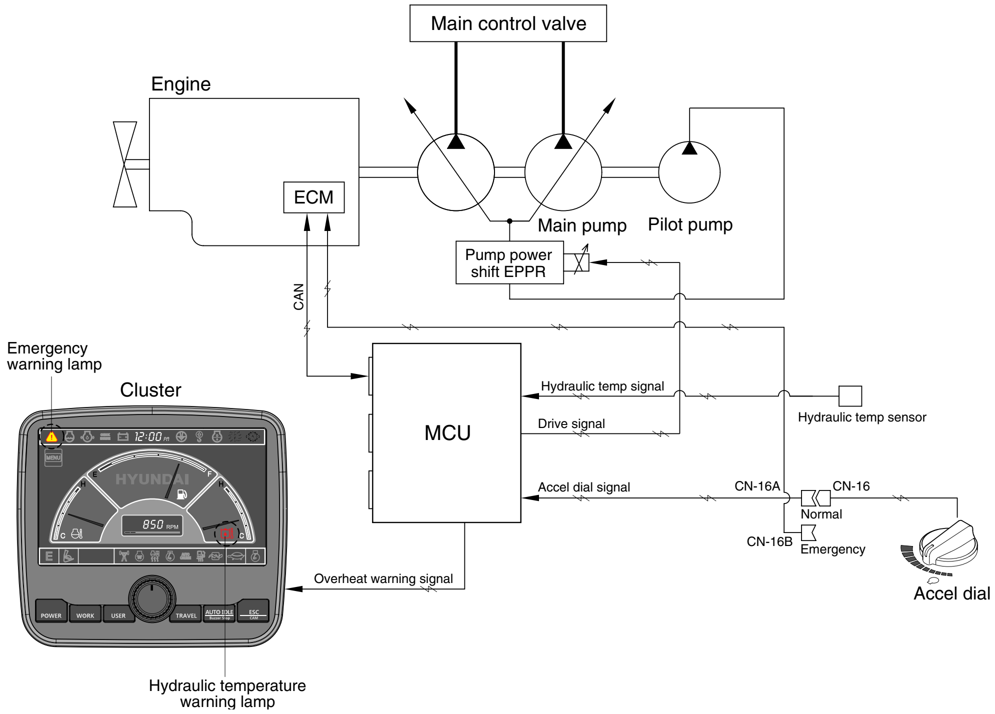
1. The MCU receives the engine coolant temperature from the ECM, and if the coolant temperature is below 30˚C, it increases the engine speed from key start rpm to 1200rpm. At this time the mode does not change. If the coolant temperature sensor has fault, the hydraulic oil temperature signal is substituted.

2. In case of the coolant temperature increases up to 30˚C, the engine speed is decreased to key start speed. And if an operator changes power mode set during the warming up function, the MCU cancels the automatic warming up function.

3. LOGIC TABLE

Description	Condition	Function
Actuated	- Coolant temperature : below 30˚C(after engine run)	- Power mode : Default (E mode) - Warming up time : 10 minutes (max) - Warming up pilot lamp : ON
Canceled	- Coolant temperature : Above 30˚C - Warming up time : Above 10 minutes - Changed power mode set by operator - RCV lever or pedal operating - Auto idle cancel ※ If any of the above conditions is applicable, the automatic warming up function is canceled	- Power mode : set mode - Warming up pilot lamp : OFF

GROUP 7 ENGINE OVERHEAT PREVENTION SYSTEM



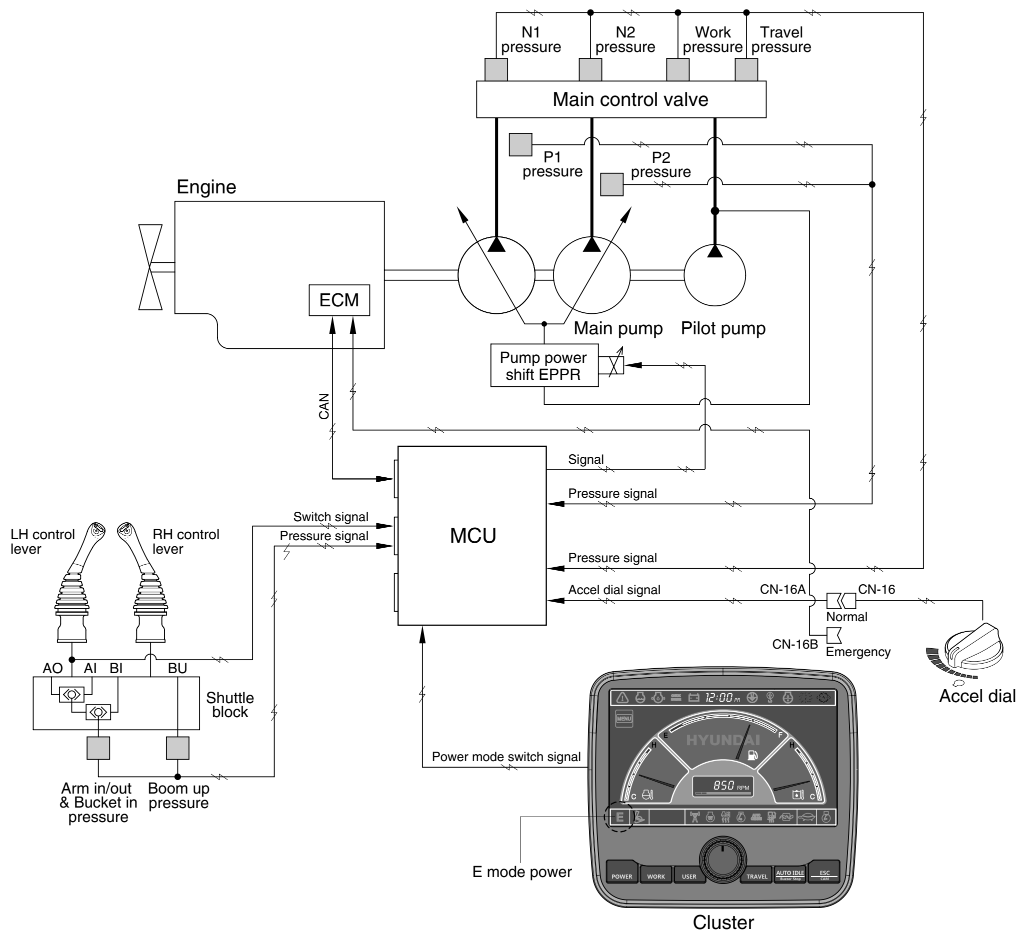
21095MS09

1. If the engine coolant temperature or the hydraulic oil temperature is overheated over 100˚C, the warning lamp is ON and the pump input torque or the engine speed is reduced as below logic table.

2. LOGIC TABLE

Description		Condition	Function
First step warning	Activated	- Coolant temperature : Above 103˚C	- Warning lamp : ON , buzzer : OFF - Pump input torque is reduced.
		- Hydraulic oil temperature : Above 100˚C	- Warning lamp & buzzer : ON - Pump input torque is reduced.
	Canceled	- Coolant temperature : Less than 100˚C - Hydraulic oil temperature : Less than 95˚C	- Return to pre-set the pump absorption torque.
Second step warning	Activated	- Coolant or hydraulic oil temperature : Above 105˚C	- Emergency warning lamp pops up on the center of LCD and the buzzer sounds. - Engine speed is reduced after 10 seconds.
	Canceled	- Coolant temperature : Less than 103˚C - Hydraulic oil temperature : Less than 100˚C	- Return to pre-set the engine speed. - Hold pump absorption torque on the first step warning.

GROUP 8 VARIABLE POWER CONTROL SYSTEM



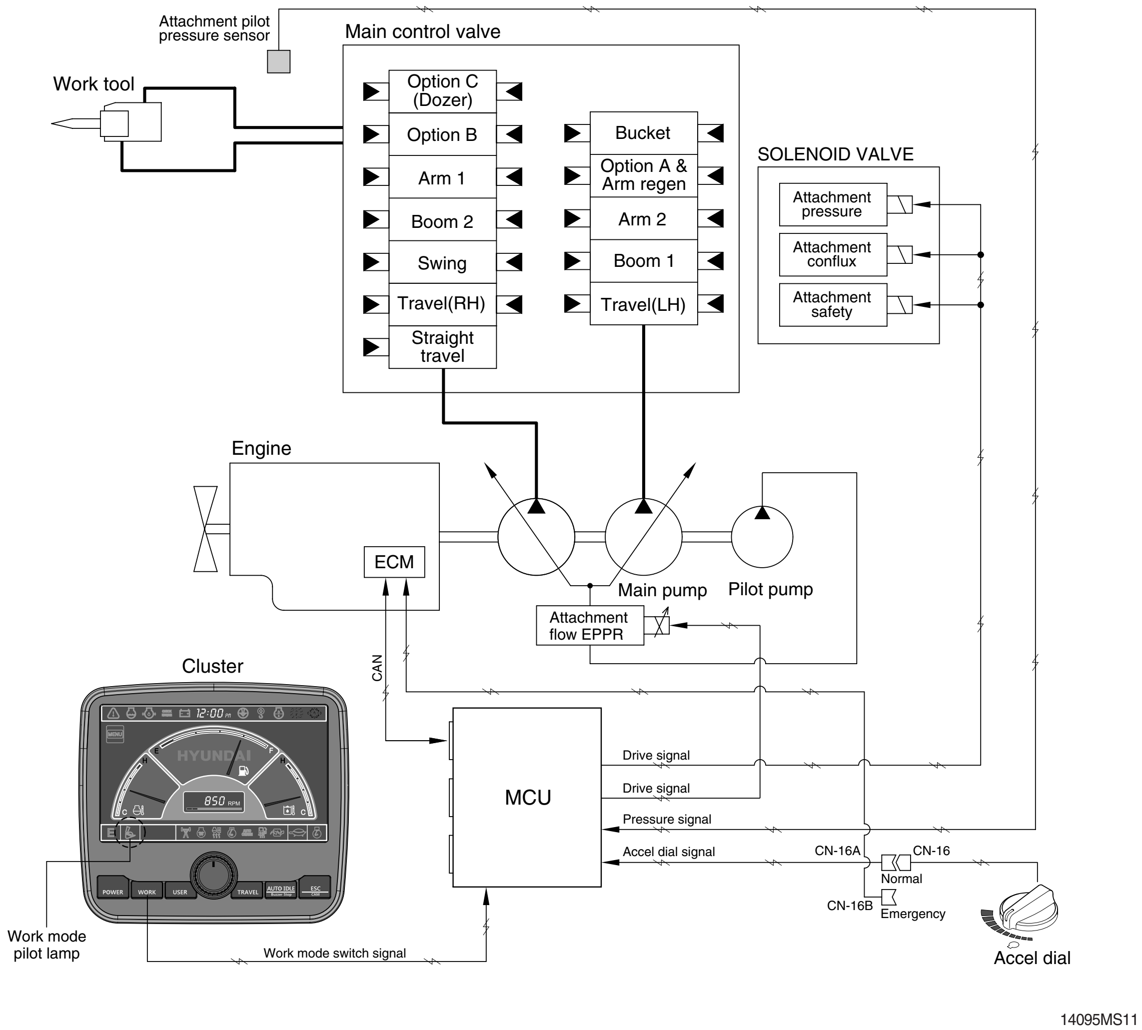
21095MS10

· The variable power control system controls the engine and pump mutual power according to RCV lever stroke and pump load.
It makes fuel saving and smooth control at precise work.

Description	Working condition
Power mode	E
Work mode	General (bucket)
Pressure sensor	Normal

※ The variable power control function can be activated when the power mode is set to E mode.

GROUP 9 ATTACHMENT FLOW CONTROL SYSTEM

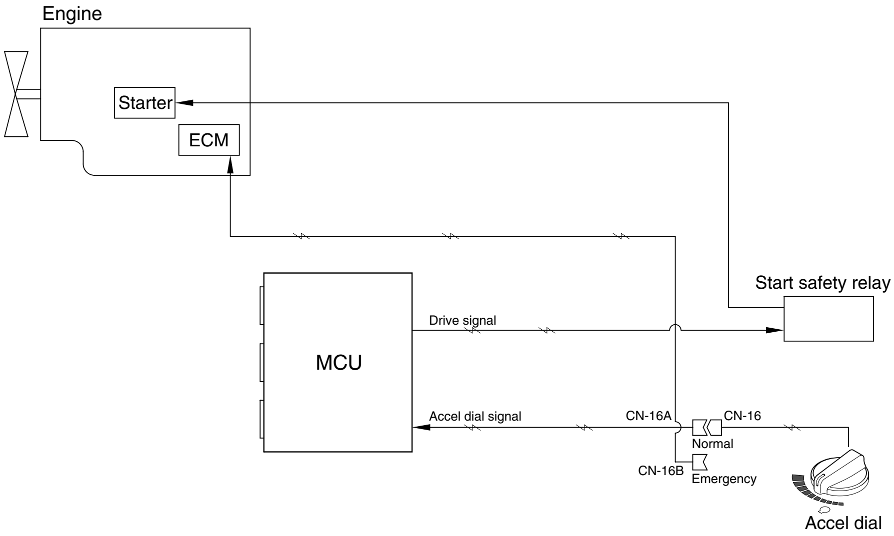


· The system is used to control the pump delivery flow according to set of the work tool on the cluster by the attachment flow EPPR valve.

Description	Work tool	
	Breaker	Crusher
Flow level	Max 7 step, reduced 10 lpm each step	Max 4 step, reduced 20 lpm each step
Attach safety solenoid	ON	ON
Attach pressure solenoid	OFF	ON
Attach conflux solenoid	OFF	ON/OFF

※ Refer to the page 5-38 for the attachment kinds and max flow.

GROUP 10 ANTI-RESTART SYSTEM



21095MS12

1. ANTI-RESTART FUNCTION

After a few seconds from the engine starts to run, MCU turns off the start safety relay to protect the starter from inadvertent restarting.

2. When a replacement or taking-off of the MCU is needed, connect CN-16 and CN-16B to ensure the engine start without the MCU.

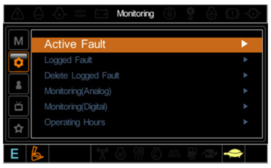
GROUP 11 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM

1. OUTLINE

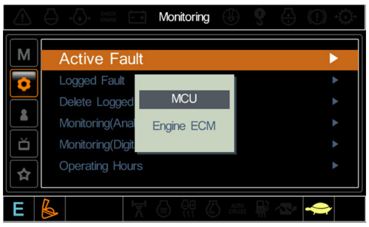
When any abnormality occurs in the NEW CAPO system caused by electric parts malfunction and by open or short circuit, the MCU diagnoses the problem and sends the error codes to the cluster and also stores them in the memory.

2. MONITORING

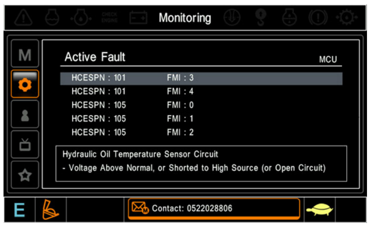
1) Active fault



21093CD66



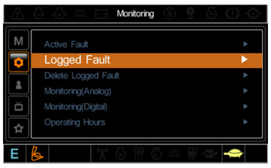
21093CD66A



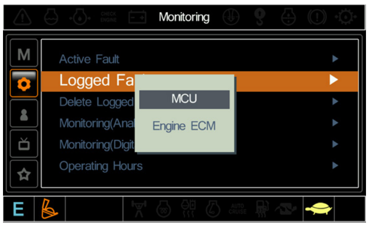
21093CD66B

· The active faults of the MCU or engine ECM can be checked by this menu.

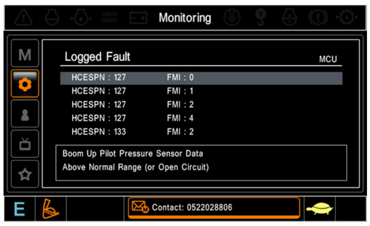
2) Logged fault



21093CD66C



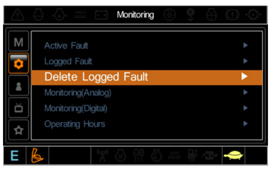
21093CD66D



21093CD66E

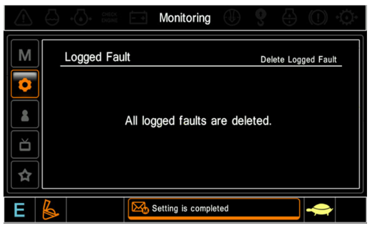
· The logged faults of the MCU or engine ECM can be checked by this menu.

3) Delete fault



21093CD66F

21093CD66G



21093CD66H

· The logged faults of the MCU or engine ECM can be deleted by this menu.

3. MACHINE ERROR CODES TABLE

Error code HCESPN	FMI	Description
101	3	Hydraulic oil temperature sensor circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Hydraulic oil temperature circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
105	0	Working pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Working pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Working pressure sensor data error.
	4	Working pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to Low source.
108	0	Travel oil pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Travel oil pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Travel oil pressure sensor data error.
	4	Travel oil pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
120	0	Main pump 1 (P1) pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Main pump 1 (P1) pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Main pump 1 (P1) pressure sensor data error.
	4	Main pump 1 (P1) pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
121	0	Main pump 2 (P2) pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Main pump 2 (P2) pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Main pump 2 (P2) pressure sensor data error.
	4	Main pump 2 (P2) pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
122	0	Overload pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Overload pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Overload pressure sensor data error.
	4	Overload pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
123	0	Negative 1 pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Negative 1 pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Negative 1 pressure sensor data error.
	4	Negative 1 pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
124	0	Negative 2 Pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Negative 2 Pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Negative 2 Pressure sensor data error.
	4	Negative 2 Pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
125	0	Pilot pump (P3) pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Pilot pump (P3) pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Pilot pump (P3) pressure sensor data error.
	4	Pilot pump (P3) pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
127	0	Boom up pilot pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Boom up pilot pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Boom up pilot pressure sensor data error.
	4	Boom up pilot pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
133	0	Arm in/out & bucket in pilot pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Arm in/out & bucket in pilot pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Arm in/out & bucket in pilot pressure sensor data error.
	4	Arm in/out & bucket in pilot pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.

Error code		Description
HCESPN	FMI	
135	0	Swing pilot pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Swing pilot pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Swing pilot pressure sensor data error.
	4	Swing pilot pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
138	0	Attachment pilot pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Attachment pilot pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Attachment pilot pressure sensor data error.
	4	Attachment pilot pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
140	5	Pump EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Pump EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
141	5	Boom priority EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Boom priority EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
143	5	Travel EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Travel EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
144	5	Attachment flow EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Attachment flow EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
145	5	Remote cooling fan EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Remote cooling fan EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
150	5	Left rotate EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Left rotate EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
151	5	Right rotate EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Right rotate EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
152	5	Left tilt EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Left tilt EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
153	5	Right tilt EPPR valve circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Right tilt EPPR valve circuit - Current above normal.
166	5	Power max solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Power max solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
167	5	Travel speed solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Travel speed solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
168	5	Attachment pressure solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Attachment pressure solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
169	5	Attachment conflux solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Attachment conflux solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
170	5	Arm regeneration solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Arm regeneration solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
171	5	Attachment safety solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Attachment safety solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
181	5	Remote cooling fan reverse solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Remote cooling fan reverse solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
301	3	Fuel level sensor circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Fuel level sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
304	3	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
310	8	Engine speed signal error - Abnormal frequency or pulse width.
322	3	Engine preheat relay circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Engine preheat relay circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
325	3	Fuel warmer relay circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Fuel warmer relay circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.

Error code		Description
HCESPN	FMI	
340	3	Potentiometer (G/A) circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Potentiometer (G/A) circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
341	5	Governor actuator circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Governor actuator circuit - Current above normal.
501	0	Transmission oil pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Transmission oil pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Transmission oil pressure sensor data error.
	4	Transmission oil pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
503	0	Brake pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Brake pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Brake pressure sensor data error.
	4	Brake pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
505	0	Working brake pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Working brake pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Working brake pressure sensor data error.
	4	Working brake pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
506	3	Working brake lamp circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Working brake lamp circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
520	3	Ram lock lamp circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Ram lock lamp circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
525	5	Ram lock solenoid circuit - Current below normal, or open circuit.
	6	Ram lock solenoid circuit - Current above normal.
530	0	Travel F pilot pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Travel F pilot pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Travel F pilot pressure sensor data error.
	4	Travel F pilot pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
531	0	Travel R pilot pressure sensor data above normal range.
	1	Travel R pilot pressure sensor data below normal range.
	2	Travel R pilot pressure sensor data error.
	4	Travel R pilot pressure sensor circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
701	3	Hourmeter circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Hourmeter circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
705	0	MCU input voltage high.
	1	MCU input voltage low.
707	1	Alternator node I voltage low.
714	3	Acc. dial circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Acc. dial circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
715	3	Rotate signal input circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Rotate signal input circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
716	3	Tilt signal input circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Tilt signal input circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
722	3	Travel alarm (buzzer) circuit - Voltage above normal, or shorted to high source.
	4	Travel alarm (buzzer) circuit - Voltage below normal, or shorted to low source.
830	12	MCU internal memory error.
840	2	Cluster communication data error.
841	2	ECM communication data error.
843	2	Option #1 (CAN 2) communication data error.
850	2	RMCU communication data error.

4. ENGINE FAULT CODE

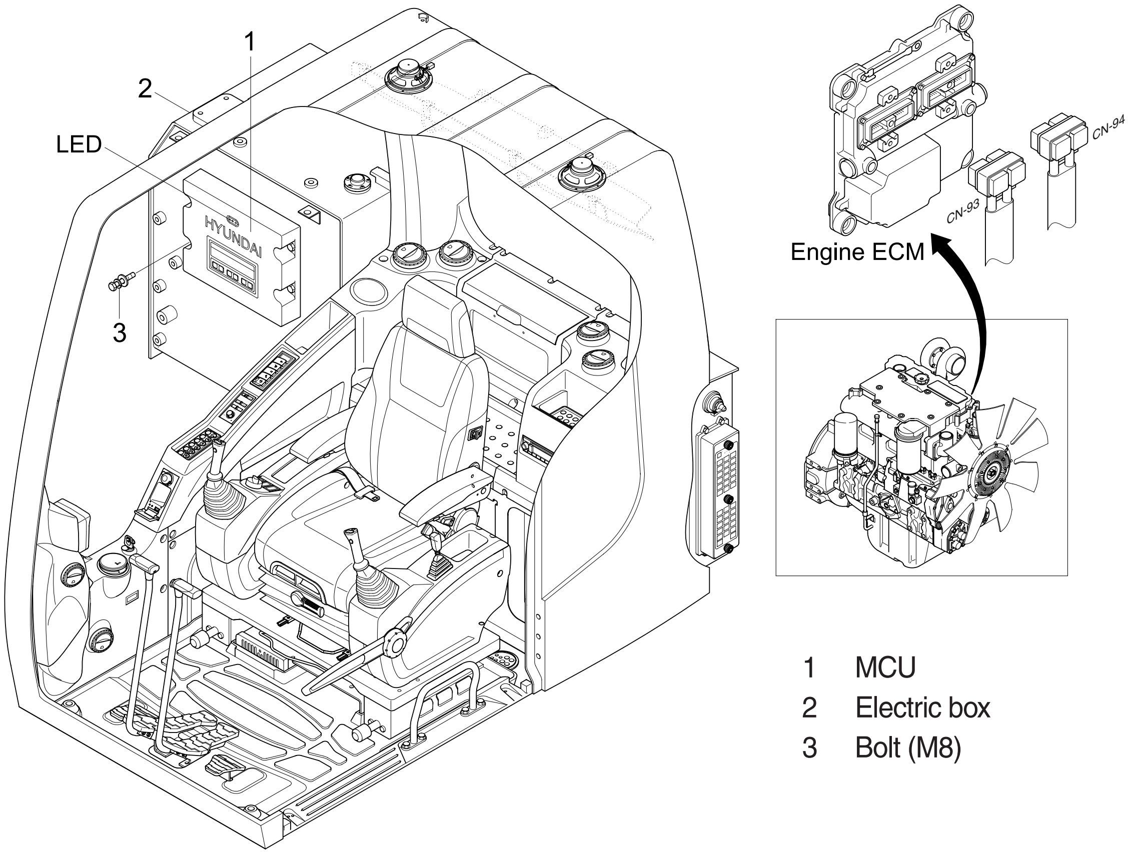
SPN	FMI	Fault code No.	Description
91	2	SPN91-FMI2	Throttle Position Sensor Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect
	3	SPN91-FMI3	(Secondary) Throttle Position Sensor Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High
	4	SPN91-FMI4	(Secondary) Throttle Position Sensor Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
	8	SPN91-FMI8	(Secondary) Throttle Position Sensor Abnormal Frequency or Period
	12	SPN91-FMI12	(Secondary) Throttle Position Sensor Bad Device or Component
100	1	SPN100-FMI1	Engine Oil pressure Low-Warning
	2	SPN100-FMI2	Engine Oil Pressure Low-Derate
	3	SPN100-FMI3	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High(Shutdown)
	4	SPN100-FMI4	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
105	10	SPN100-FMI10	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor 5V Supply Connection Open Circuit
	1	SPN105-FMI1	Inlet Manifold Air Temp High-Warning
	2	SPN105-FMI2	Inlet Manifold Air Temp High-Derate
	3	SPN105-FMI3	Inlet Manifold Air Temp Sensor Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High
	4	SPN105-FMI4	Inlet Manifold Air Temp Sensor Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
106	3	SPN106-FMI3	Inlet Manifold Pressure Sensor Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High
	4	SPN106-FMI4	Inlet Manifold Pressure Sensor Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
	10	SPN106-FMI10	Inlet Manifold Pressure Sensor 5V Supply Connection Open Circuit
110	1	SPN110-FMI1	Engine Coolant Temp High-Warning
	2	SPN110-FMI2	Engine Coolant Temp High-Derate
	3	SPN110-FMI3	Engine Coolant Temp Sensor Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High(Shutdown)
	4	SPN110-FMI4	Engine Coolant Temp Sensor Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
157	3	SPN157-FMI3	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High
	4	SPN157-FMI4	Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
157	2	SPN158-FMI2	Keyswitch Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect
168	0	SPN168-FMI0	Engine ECM Battery Power Excessive
	1	SPN168-FMI1	Engine ECM Battery Power Low
	2	SPN168-FMI2	Engine ECM Battery Power Intermittent
190	1	SPN190-FMI1	Engine Overspeed - Warning
	8	SPN190-FMI8	Speed/Timing Sensor Abnormal Signal Frequency
558	2	SPN558-FMI2	(Secondary) Throttle Position Sensor Idle Validation Switch
630	2	SPN630-FMI2	Customer or System Parameters Data Incorrect
631	2	SPN631-FMI2	Engine Software Data Incorrect
637	11	SPN637-FMI11	Primary to Secondary Engine Speed Signal Calibration Fault
639	9	SPN639-FMI9	SAE J1939 Data Link Abnormal Update
646	5	SPN646-FMI5	Turbo Wastegate Solenoid Current Low
	6	SPN646-FMI6	Turbo Wastegate Solenoid Current High
651	5	SPN651-FMI5	Cylinder #1 Injector Current Low

※ SPN : Suspect Parameter Number
FMI : Failure Mode Identifier

SPN	FMI	Fault code No.	Description
651	6	SPN651-FMI6	Cylinder #1 Injector Current High
	7	SPN651-FMI7	Cylinder #1 Injector Not Responding
652	5	SPN652-FMI5	Cylinder #2 Injector Current Low
	6	SPN652-FMI6	Cylinder #2 Injector Current High
	7	SPN652-FMI7	Cylinder #2 Injector Not Responding
653	5	SPN653-FMI5	Cylinder #3 Injector Current Low
	6	SPN653-FMI6	Cylinder #3 Injector Current High
	7	SPN653-FMI7	Cylinder #3 Injector Not Responding
654	5	SPN654-FMI5	Cylinder #4 Injector Current Low
	6	SPN654-FMI6	Cylinder #4 Injector Current High
	7	SPN654-FMI7	Cylinder #4 Injector Not Responding
655	5	SPN655-FMI5	Cylinder #5 Injector Current Low
	6	SPN655-FMI6	Cylinder #5 Injector Current High
	7	SPN655-FMI7	Cylinder #5 Injector Not Responding
656	5	SPN656-FMI5	Cylinder #6 Injector Current Low
	6	SPN656-FMI6	Cylinder #6 Injector Current High
	7	SPN656-FMI7	Cylinder #6 Injector Not Responding
676	5	SPN676-FMI5	Glow Plug Start Aid Relay Current Low
	6	SPN676-FMI6	Glow Plug Start Aid Relay Current High
678	3	SPN678-FMI3	Engine ECM 8V DC Supply Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High
	4	SPN678-FMI4	Engine ECM 8V DC Supply Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
723	8	SPN723-FMI8	Secondary Engine Speed Sensor Abnormal Signal Frequency
1079	3	SPN1079-FMI3	5V Sensor DC Supply Voltage Above Normal or Shorted High
	4	SPN1079-FMI4	5V Sensor DC Supply Voltage Below Normal or Shorted Low
1188	7	SPN1188-FMI7	Turbo Wastegate Not Responding
1347	5	SPN1347-FMI5	Fuel Rail Pump Output Current Low
	6	SPN1347-FMI6	Fuel Rail Pump Output Current High
	7	SPN1347-FMI7	Fuel Rail Pump Output Not Responding

GROUP 12 ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM

1. MCU and Engine ECM (Electronic Control Module)



1 MCU
2 Electric box
3 Bolt (M8)

14095MS13

2. MCU ASSEMBLY

1) To match the pump absorption torque with the engine torque, MCU varies EPPR valve output pressure, which control pump discharge amount whenever feedbacked engine speed drops under the reference rpm of each mode set.

2) Three LED lamps on the MCU display as below.

LED lamp	Trouble	Service
G is turned ON	Normal	-
G and R are turned ON	Trouble on MCU	· Change the MCU
G and Y are turned ON	Trouble on serial communication line	· Check if serial communication lines between controller and cluster are disconnected
Three LED are turned OFF	Trouble on MCU power	· Check if the input power wire (24 V, GND) of controller is disconnected Check the fuse

G : green, R : red, Y : yellow

GROUP 13 EPPR VALVE

1. PUMP EPPR VALVE

1) COMPOSITION

EPPR (Electro Proportional Pressure Reducing) valve consists of electro magnet and spool valve installed at main pump.

(1) Electro magnet valve

Receive electric current from MCU and move the spool proportionally according to the specific amount of electric current value.

(2) Spool valve

Is the two way direction control valve for pilot pressure to reduce main pump flow.
When the electro magnet valve is activated, pilot pressure enters into flow regulator of main pump.

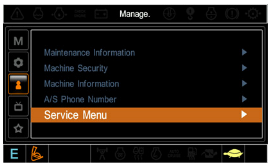
(3) Pressure and electric current value for each mode

Mode		Pressure		Electric current (mA)	Engine rpm (at accel dial 10)
		kgf/cm²	psi		
Standard (Stage : 1.0)	P	4	57	230 ± 30	2100 ± 50
	S	10 ± 3	142 ± 40	330 ± 30	1900 ± 50
	E	15 ± 3	213 ± 40	400 ± 30	1750 ± 50
Option (Stage : 2.0)	P	0	0	160 ± 30	2100 ± 50
	S	10 ± 3	142 ± 40	330 ± 30	1900 ± 50
	E	15 ± 3	213 ± 40	400 ± 30	1750 ± 50

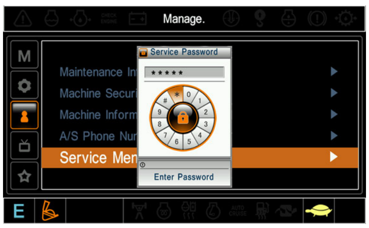
2) HOW TO SWITCH THE STAGE (1.0↔2.0) ON THE CLUSTER

You can switch the EPPR valve pressure set by selecting the stage (1.0↔2.0).

- Management
  · Service menu

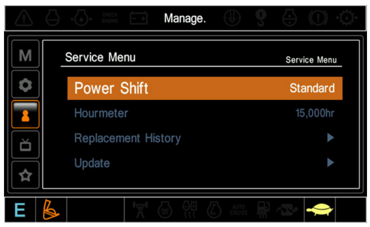


21093CD67M

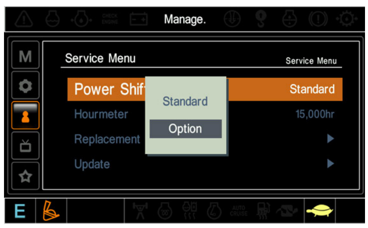


Enter the password

21093CD67N



21093CD67P

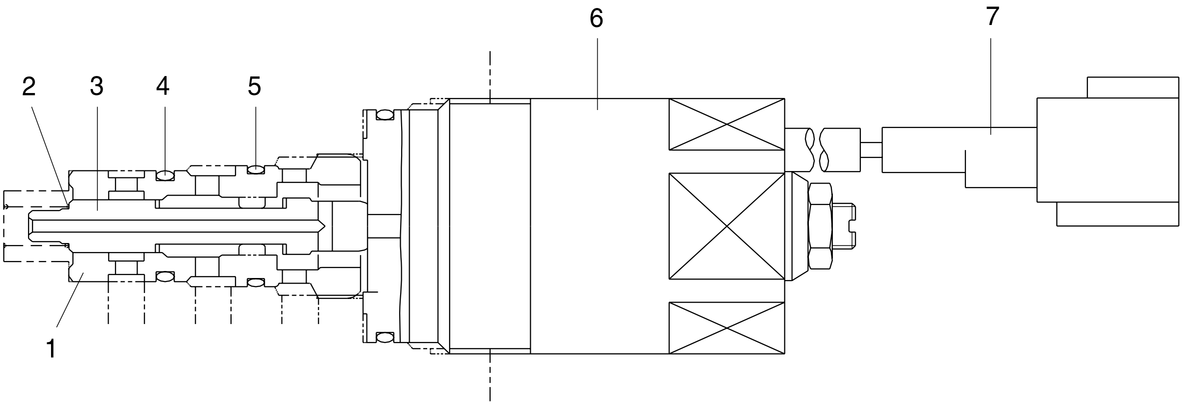


21093CD67ZZ

· Power shift (standard/option) : Power shift pressure can be set by option menu.

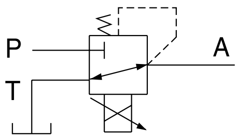
3) OPERATING PRINCIPLE (pump EPPR valve)

(1) Structure



5-22(1)

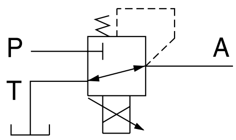
1	Sleeve	4	O-ring	6	Solenoid valve
2	Spring	5	O-ring	7	Connector
3	Spool				

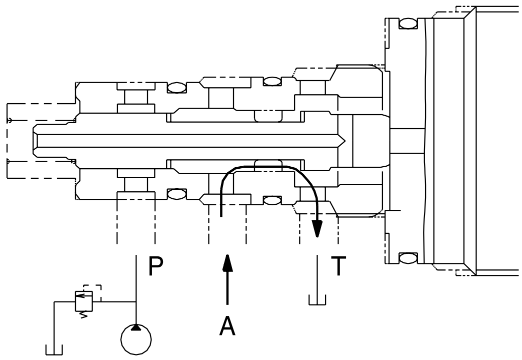


P Pilot oil supply line (pilot pressure)
T Return to tank
A Secondary pressure to flow regulator at main pump

(2) Neutral

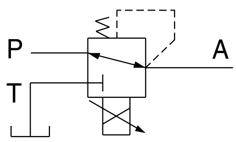
Pressure line is blocked and A oil returns to tank.

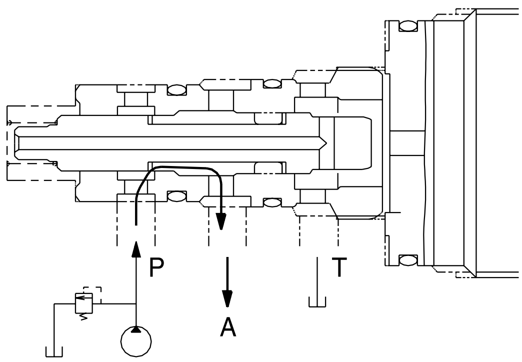




(3) Operating

Secondary pressure enters into A.





5-22(2)

4) EPPR VALVE CHECK PROCEDURE

(1) Check electric current value at EPPR valve

① Disconnect connector CN-75 from EPPR valve.

② Insert the adapter to CN-75 and install multimeter as figure.

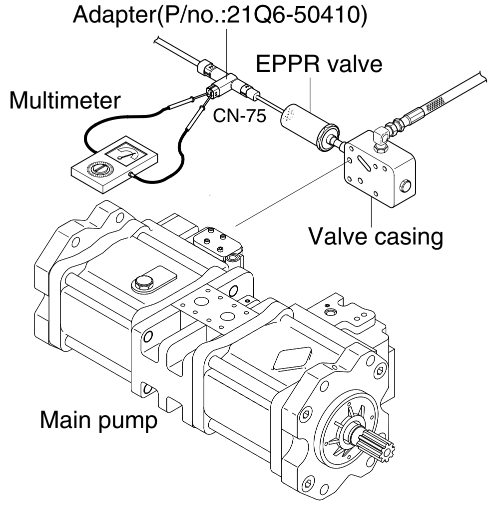
③ Start engine.

④ Set S-mode and cancel auto decel mode.

⑤ Position the accel dial at 10.

⑥ If rpm display show approx 1900±50 rpm check electric current at bucket circuit relief position.

Spec : 100~700 mA



14095MS21

(2) Check pressure at EPPR valve

① Remove plug and connect pressure gauge as figure.

· Gauge capacity : 0 to 50 kgf/cm2 (0 to 725 psi)

② Start engine.

③ Set S-mode and cancel auto decel mode.

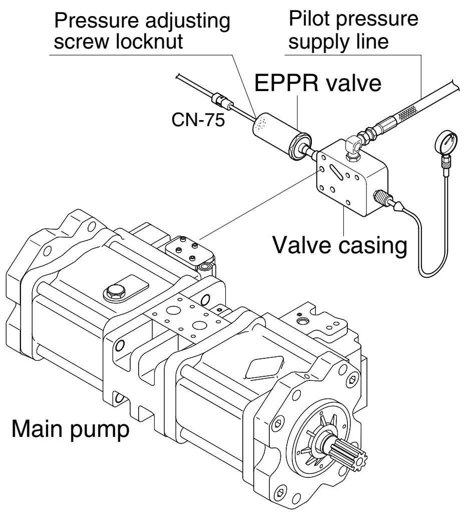
④ Position the accel dial at 10.

⑤ If rpm display approx 1900±50 rpm check pressure at relief position of bucket circuit by operating bucket control lever.

⑥ If pressure is not correct, adjust it.

⑦ After adjust, test the machine.

Spec : 2~25 kgf/cm2 (30~350 psi)



14095MS22

2. BOOM PRIORITY EPPR VALVE

1) COMPOSITION

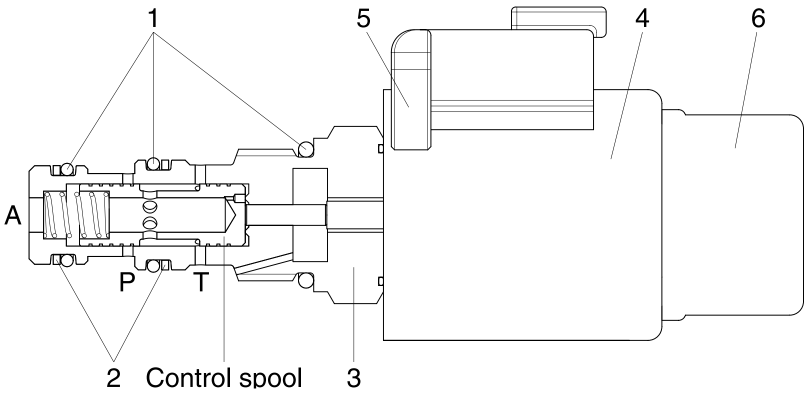
The boom priority EPPR valve is built in a manifold and mainly consisting of valve body and coil. This EPPR valve installed under the solenoid valve.

2) CONTROL

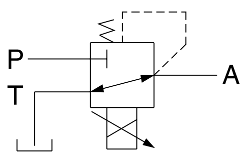
The boom priority EPPR valve has to be controlled by a specific electronic amplifier card, which is supplying the coil with a current 580 mA at 30 Ω and 24 V.

3) OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(1) Structure



21095MS14



P : Pilot supply line
T : Return to tank
A : Secondary pressure to flow MCV

1	O-ring	3	Valve body	5	Connector
2	Support ring	4	Coil	6	Cover cap

(2) Operation

In de-energized mode the inlet port (P) is closed and the outlet port (A) is connected to tank port (T).

In energized mode the solenoid armature presses onto the control spool with a force corresponding to the amount of current. This will set a reduced pressure at port A. The setting is proportional to the amount of current applied.

(3) Maximum pressure relief

If a pressure from outside is applied on port A the valve may directly switch to tank port (T) and protect the system before overload.

2) EPPR VALVE CHECK PROCEDURE

(1) Check electric current value at EPPR valve

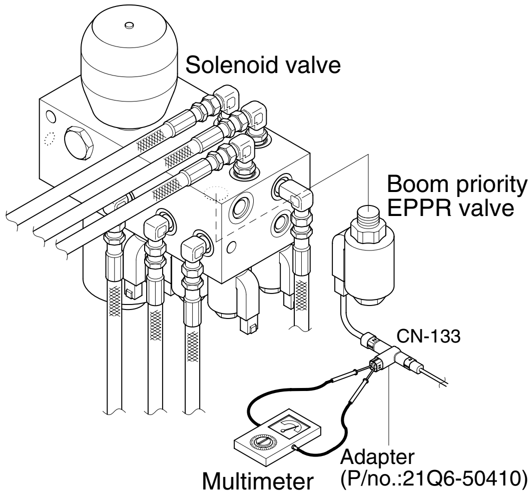
① Disconnect connector CN-133 from EPPR valve.

② Insert the adapter to CN-133 and install multimeter as figure.

③ Start engine.

④ If rpm display approx 1900±50 rpm check electric current in case of combined boom up and swing operation.

Spec : 400~600 mA
(combined boom up and swing operation)



21095MS15

(2) Check pressure at EPPR valve

① Remove hose from A5 port and connect pressure gauge as figure.
· Gauge capacity : 0 to 50 kgf/cm² (0 to 725 psi)

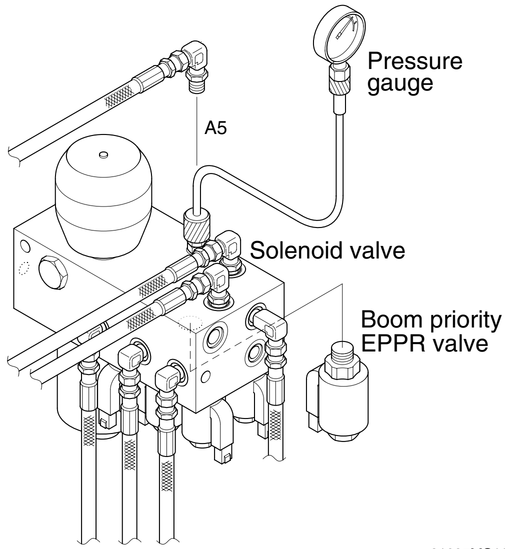
② Start engine.

③ If rpm display approx 1900±50 rpm check pressure at relief position of bucket circuit by operating bucket control lever.

④ If pressure is not correct, adjust it.

⑤ After adjust, test the machine.

Spec : 12~37 kgf/cm² (170~530 psi)
(bucket relief operation)



21095MS16

GROUP 14 MONITORING SYSTEM

1. OUTLINE

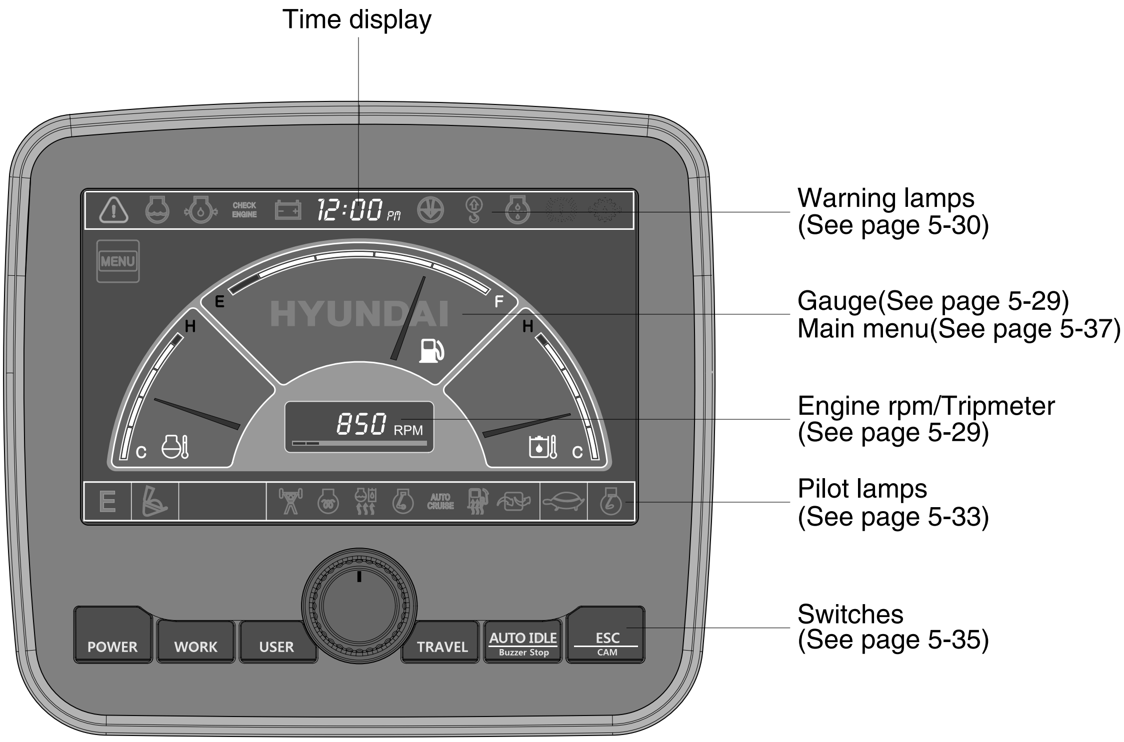
Monitoring system consists of the monitor part and switch part.

The monitor part gives warnings when any abnormality occurs in the machine and informs the condition of the machine.

Various select switches are built into the monitor panel, which act as the control portion of the machine control system.

2. CLUSTER

1) MONITOR PANEL



14095MS30

2) CLUSTER CHECK PROCEDURE

(1) Start key : ON

① Check monitor

a. Buzzer sounding for 4 seconds with HYUNDAI logo on cluster.

※ If the ESL mode is set to the enable, enter the password to start engine.

② After initialization of cluster, the operating screen is displayed on the LCD. Also, self diagnostic function is carried out.

a. Engine rpm display : 0 rpm

b. Engine coolant temperature gauge : White range

c. Hydraulic oil temperature gauge : White range

d. Fuel level gauge : White range

③ Indicating lamp state

a. Power mode pilot lamp : E mode or U mode

b. Work mode pilot lamp : General operation mode (bucket)

c. Travel speed pilot lamp : Low (turtle)

(2) Start of engine

① Check machine condition

a. RPM display indicates at present rpm

b. Gauge and warning lamp : Indicate at present condition.

※ When normal condition : All warning lamp OFF

c. Work mode selection : General work

d. Power mode selection : E mode or U mode

e. Travel speed pilot lamp : Low (turtle)

② When warming up operation

a. Warming up pilot lamp : ON

b. After engine started, engine speed increases to1000 rpm.

※ Others same as above.

③ When abnormal condition

a. The warning lamp lights up and the buzzer sounds.

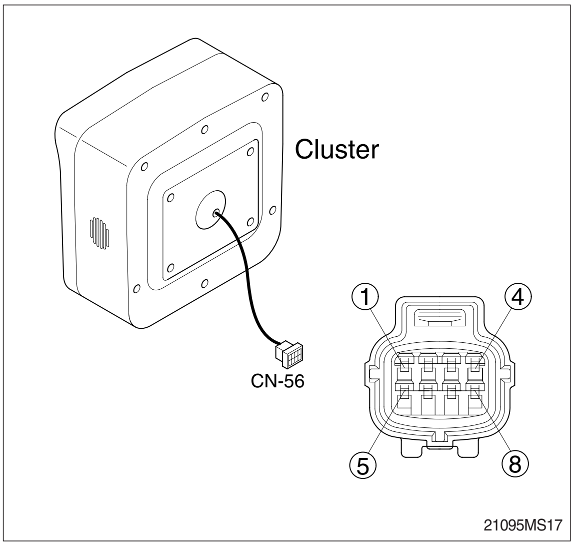
b. If BUZZER STOP switch is pressed, buzzer sound is canceled but the lamp warning lights up until normal condition.

※ The pop-up warning lamp moves to the original position and blink when the select switch is pushed. Also the buzzer stops.

3. CLUSTER CONNECTOR

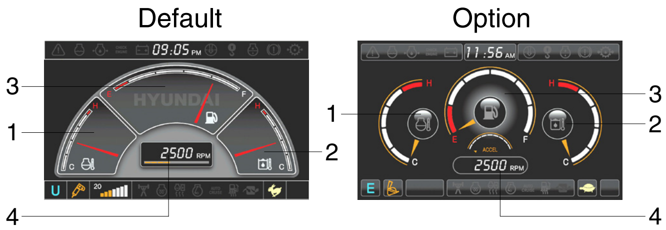
No.	Name	Signal
1	Battery 24V	20~32V
2	Signal 3	NTSC
3	GND	-
4	Serial + (TX)	0~5V
5	Power IG (24V)	20~32V
6	Signal 2	NTSC
7	Camera signal	NTSC
8	Serial - (RX)	0~5V

※ NTSC : the united states National Television Systems Committee



2) GAUGE

(1) Operation screen

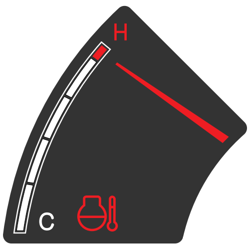


21093CD07A

1 Engine coolant temperature gauge
2 Hydraulic oil temperature gauge
3 Fuel level gauge
4 RPM / Tripmeter display

※ Operation screen type can be set by the screen type menu of the display.
Refer to page 5-47 for details.

(2) Engine coolant temperature gauge



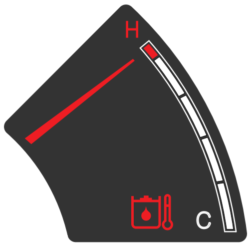
21093CD07G

① This gauge indicates the temperature of coolant.
- White range : 40-107˚C (104-225˚F)
- Red range : Above 107˚C (225˚F)

② If the indicator is in the red range or lamp blinks in red, turn OFF the engine and check the engine cooling system.

※ If the gauge indicates the red range or lamp blinks in red even though the machine is on the normal condition, check the electric device as that can be caused by the poor connection of electricity or sensor.

(3) Hydraulic oil temperature gauge



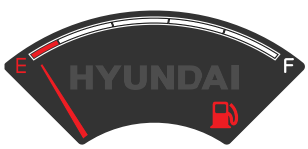
21093CD07E

① This gauge indicates the temperature of hydraulic oil.
- White range : 40-105˚C(104-221˚F)
- Red range : Above 105˚C(221˚F)

② If the indicator is in the red range or lamp blinks is red, reduce the load on the system. If the gauge stays in the red range, stop the machine and check the cause of the problem.

※ If the gauge indicates the red range or lamp blinks in red even though the machine is on the normal condition, check the electric device as that can be caused by the poor connection of electricity or sensor.

(4) Fuel level gauge



21093CD07F

① This gauge indicates the amount of fuel in the fuel tank.

② Fill the fuel when the red range, or lamp blinks in red.

※ If the gauge indicates the red range or lamp blinks in red even though the machine is on the normal condition, check the electric device as that can be caused by the poor connection of electricity or sensor.

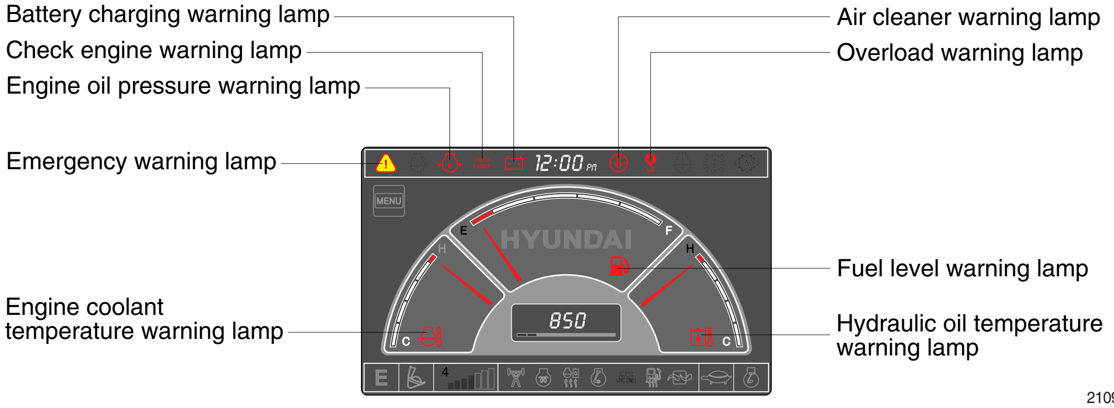
(5) RPM / Tripmeter display

21093CD02D

① This displays the engine speed or the tripmeter.

※ Refer to page 5-47 for details.

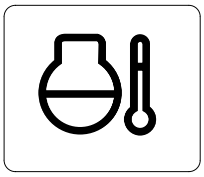
3) WARNING LAMPS



21093CD08D

※ Each warning lamp on the top of the LCD pops up on the center of LCD and the buzzer sounds when the each warning is happened. The pop-up warning lamp moves to the original position and blinks when the select switch is pushed. And the buzzer stops.
Refer to page 5-36 for the select switch.

(1) Engine coolant temperature



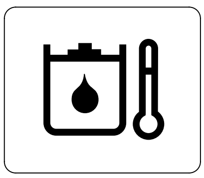
21093CD08A

① Engine coolant temperature warning is indicated two steps.
- 103˚C over : The lamp blinks and the buzzer sounds.
- 107˚C over : The lamp pops up on the center of LCD and the buzzer sounds.

② The pop-up lamp moves to the original position and blinks when the select switch is pushed. Also, the buzzer stops and lamp keeps blink.

③ Check the cooling system when the lamp keeps ON.

(2) Hydraulic oil temperature



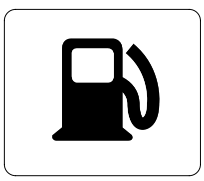
21093CD08C

① Hydraulic oil temperature warning is indicated two steps.
- 100˚C over : The lamp blinks and the buzzer sounds.
- 105˚C over : The lamp pops up on the center of LCD and the buzzer sounds.

② The pop-up lamp moves to the original position and blinks when the select switch is pushed. Also, the buzzer stops and lamp keeps blink.

③ Check the hydraulic oil level and hydraulic oil cooling system.

(3) Fuel level



21093CD08B

① This warning lamp blinks and the buzzer sounds when the level of fuel is below 38 ℓ (10.0 U.S. gal).

② Fill the fuel immediately when the lamp blinks.

(4) Emergency warning lamp

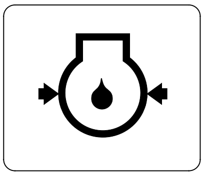
21093CD30

① This lamp pops up and the buzzer sounds when each of the below warnings is happened.
- Engine coolant overheating (over 107˚C)
- Hydraulic oil overheating (over 105˚C)
- Pump EPPR circuit abnormal or open
- Attachment flow EPPR circuit abnormal or open
- MCU input voltage abnormal
- Accel dial circuit abnormal or open
- Cluster communication data error
- Engine ECM communication data error

※ **The pop-up warning lamp moves to the original position and blinks when the select switch is pushed. Also the buzzer stops. This is same as following warning lamps.**

② When this warning lamp blinks, machine must be checked and serviced immediately.

(5) Engine oil pressure warning lamp

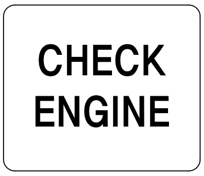


21093CD32

① This lamp blinks when the engine oil pressure is low.

② If the lamp blinks, shut OFF the engine immediately. Check oil level.

(6) Check engine warning lamp



21093CD33

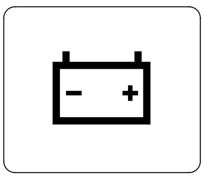
29093CD03

① This lamp blinks when the communication between MCU and engine ECM on the engine is abnormal, or if the cluster received any fault code from engine ECM.

② Check the communication line between them.
If the communication line is OK, then check the fault codes on the cluster.

③ This lamp blinks when "Engine check water in fuel" is displayed in the message box then check water separator.

(7) Battery charging warning lamp

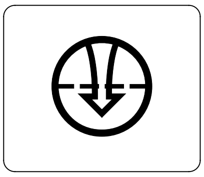


21093CD34

① This lamp blinks when the battery charging voltage is low.

② Check the battery charging circuit when this lamp blinks.

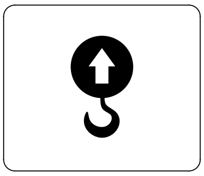
(8) Air cleaner warning lamp



21093CD35

① This lamp blinks when the filter of air cleaner is clogged.
② Check the filter and clean or replace it.

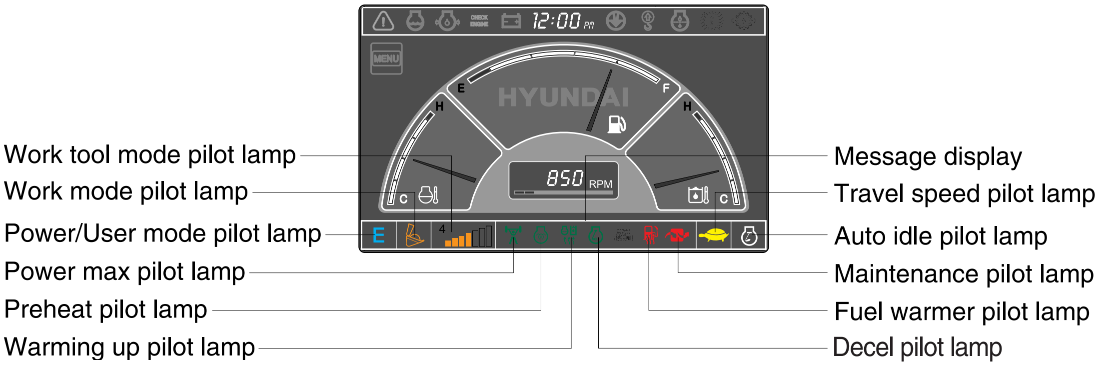
(9) Overload warning lamp (opt)



21093CD36

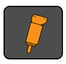
① When the machine is overload, the overload warning lamp blinks during the overload switch is ON. (if equipped)
② Reduce the machine load.

4) PILOT LAMPS

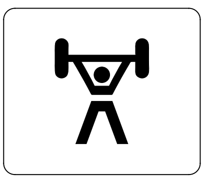


21093CD09

(1) Mode pilot lamps

No	Mode	Pilot lamp	Selected mode
1	Power mode	P S E	Heavy duty power work mode Standard power mode Economy power mode
2	User mode	U	User preferable power mode
3	Work mode	  	General operation mode Breaker operation mode Crusher operation mode
4	Travel mode	 	Low speed traveling High speed traveling
5	Auto idle mode		Auto idle
6	Work tool mode		Oil flow level of breaker or crusher mode
7	Message display		"Setting is completed" display after selection

(2) Power max pilot lamp



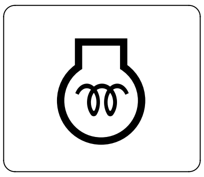
21093CD38

① The lamp will be ON when pushing power max switch on the LH RCV lever.

② The power max function is operated maximum 8 seconds.

※ Refer to the operator's manual page 3-26 for power max function.

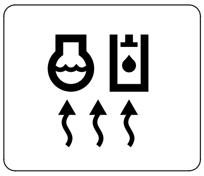
(3) Preheat pilot lamp



21093CD39

① Turning the start key switch ON position starts preheating in cold weather.
② Start the engine after this lamp is OFF.

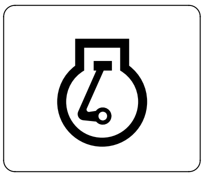
(4) Warming up pilot lamp



21093CD40

① This lamp is turned ON when the coolant temperature is below 30˚C (86˚F).
② The automatic warming up is cancelled when the engine coolant temperature is above 30˚C, or when 10 minutes have passed since starting the engine.

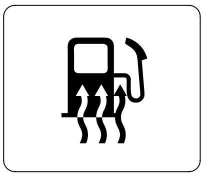
(5) Decel pilot lamp



21093CD41

① Operating one touch decel switch on the RCV lever makes the lamp ON.
② Also, the lamp will be ON and engine speed will be lowered automatically to save fuel consumption when all levers and pedals are at neutral position, and the auto idle function is selected.
※ One touch decel is not available when the auto idle pilot lamp is turned ON.
※ Refer to the operator's manual page 3-26.

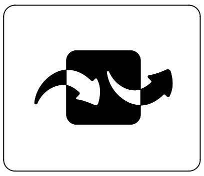
(6) Fuel warmer pilot lamp



21093CD43

① This lamp is turned ON when the coolant temperature is below 10˚C (50˚F) or the hydraulic oil temperature 20˚C (68˚F).
② The automatic fuel warming is cancelled when the engine coolant temperature is above 60˚C, or the hydraulic oil temperature is above 45˚C since the start switch was ON position.

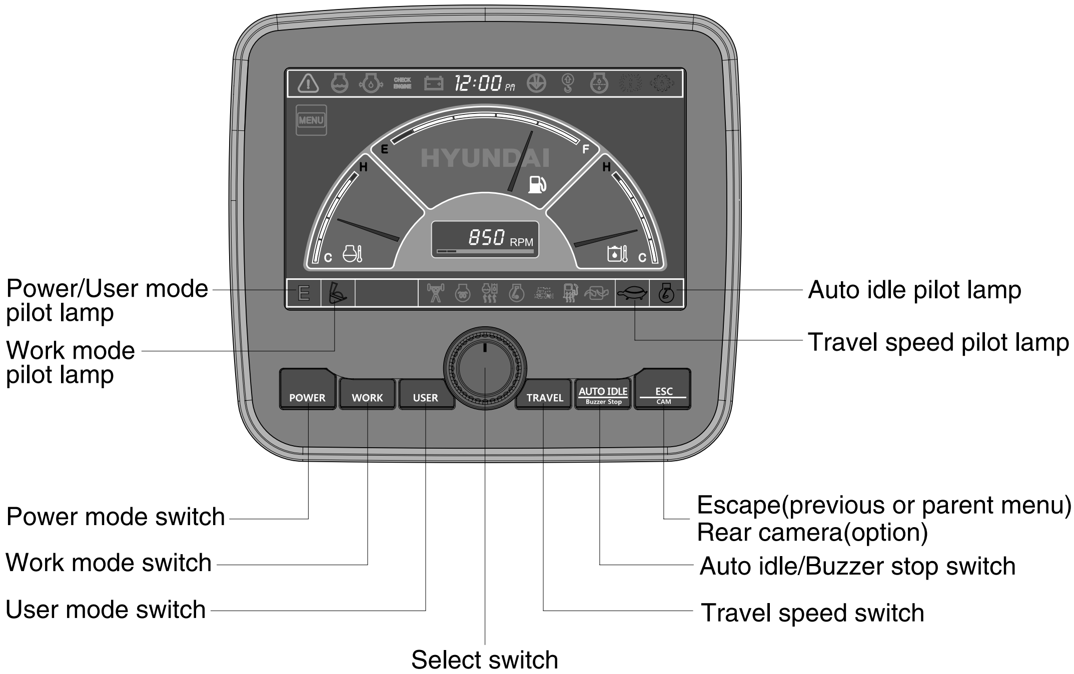
(7) Maintenance pilot lamp



21093CD44

① This lamp will be ON when the consuming parts are needed to change or replace. It means that the change or replacement interval of the consuming parts remains below 30 hours.
② Check the message in maintenance information of main menu. Also, this lamp lights ON for 3 minutes when the start switch is ON position.

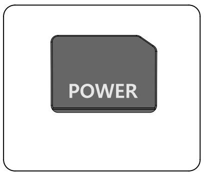
5) SWITCHES



21093CD45

※ When the switches are selected, the pilot lamps are displayed on the LCD. Refer to the page 5-40 for details.

(1) Power mode switch

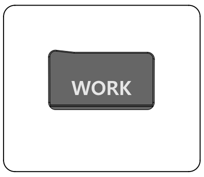


21093CD45A

① This switch is to select the machine power mode and selected power mode pilot lamp is displayed on the pilot lamp position.
- P : Heavy duty power work.
- S : Standard power work.
- E : Economy power work.

② The pilot lamp changes E → S → P → E in order.

(2) Work mode switch

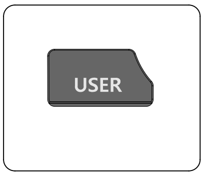


21093CD45C

① This switch is to select the machine work mode, which shifts from general operation mode to optional attachment operation mode.
- : General operation mode
- : Breaker operation mode (if equipped)
- : Crusher operation mode (if equipped)
- Not installed : Breaker or crusher is not installed.

※ Refer to the operator's manual page 4-6 for details.

(3) User mode switch

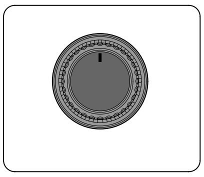


21093CD45D

① This switch is used to memorize the current machine operating status in the MCU and activate the memorized user mode.
- Memory : Push more than 2 seconds.
- Action : Push within 2 seconds.
- Cancel : Push this switch once more within 2 seconds.

② Refer to the page 5-38 for another set of user mode.

(4) Select switch



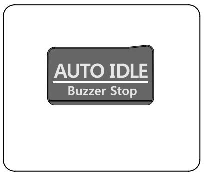
21093CD45E

① This switch is used to select or change the menu and input value.

② Knob push
- Long (over 2 sec) : Return to the operation screen
- Medium (0.5~2 sec) : Return to the previous screen
- Short (below 0.5 sec) : Select menu

③ Knob rotation
This knob changes menu and input value.
- Right turning : Down direction / Increase input value
- Left turning : Up direction / Decreased input value

(5) Auto idle/ buzzer stop switch

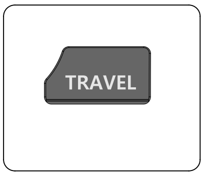


21093CD45F

① This switch is used to activate or cancel the auto idle function.
- Pilot lamp ON : Auto idle function is activated.
- Pilot lamp OFF : Auto idle function is cancelled.

② The buzzer sounds when the machine has a problem.
In this case, push this switch and buzzer stops, but the warning lamp blinks until the problem is cleared.

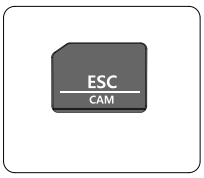
(6) Travel speed control switch



21093CD45G

① This switch is used to select the travel speed alternatively.
-  : High speed
-  : Low speed

(7) Escape/Camera switch



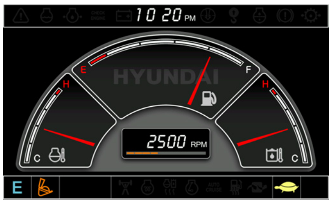
21093CD45H

① This switch is used to return to the previous menu or parent menu.

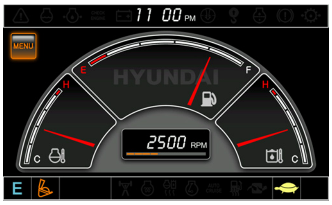
② In the operation screen, pushing this switch will display the view of the camera on the machine (if equipped).
Please refer to page 5-48 for the camera.

③ If the camera is not installed, this switch is used only ESC function.

6) MAIN MENU

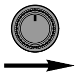


21093CD64



21093CD64A

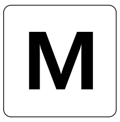
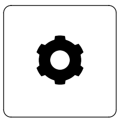
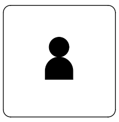
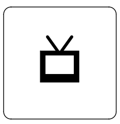
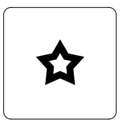
Press



21093CD64B

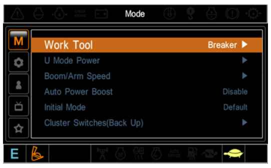
※ Please refer to select switch, page 5-36 for selection and change of menu and input value.

(1) Structure

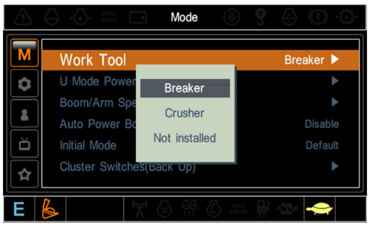
No	Main menu	Sub menu	Description
1	 Mode 21093CD64D	Work tool U mode power Boom/Arm speed Auto power boost Initial mode Cluster switch (back up)	Breaker, Crusher, Not installed User mode only Boom speed, Arm speed Enable, Disable Default, U mode Switch function
2	 Monitoring 21093CD64E	Active fault Logged fault Delete logged fault Monitoring (analog) Monitoring (digital) Operating hours	MCU, Engine ECM MCU, Engine ECM All logged fault delete, Initialization canceled Machine information Switch status, Output status Operating hours for each mode
3	 Management 21093CD64F	Maintenance information Machine security Machine Information A/S phone number Service menu	Replacement, Change interval oils and filters ESL mode setting, Password change Cluster, MCU, Engine, Machine A/S phone number, A/S phone number change Power shift, Hourmeter, Replacement history, Update
4	 Display 21093CD64G	Display item Clock Brightness Unit Language Screen type	Engine speed, Tripmeter A, Tripmeter B, Tripmeter C Clock Manual, Auto Temperature, Pressure, Flow, Date format Korean, English, Chinese A type, B type
5	 Utilities 21093CD64H	Tripmeter DMB Entertainment Camera setting Message box	3 kinds (A, B, C) DMB select, DAB select, Channel scan, Exit Play MP4, codec. Basic direction, Display switching, Full screen Record for fault, attachment etc.

(2) Mode setup

① Work tool

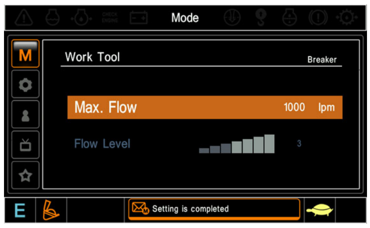


21093CD65



21093CD65A

A



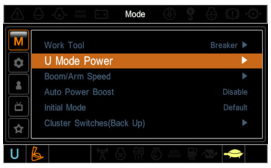
21093CD65B

B

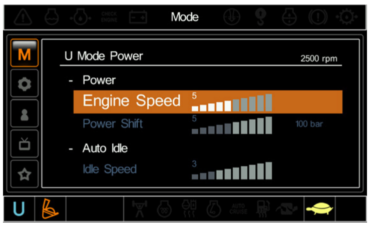
- A : Select one installed optional attachment.
- B : Max flow - Set the maximum flow for the attachment.
  Flow level - Reduce the operating flow from maximum flow.
  Breaker - Max 7 steps, Reduced 10 lpm each step.
  Crusher - Max 4 steps, Reduced 20 lpm each step.

※ **The flow level is displayed with the work mode pilot lamp.**

② U mode power



21093CD65D

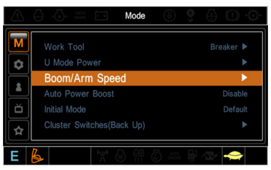


21093CD65E

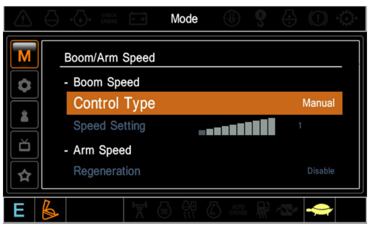
Step (▮)	Engine speed (rpm)	Idle speed (rpm)	Power shift (bar)
1	1500	700	0
2	1550	750	2
3	1600	800	4
4	1650	850 (low idle)	7
5	1700	900	12
6	1750	950	15
7	1800	1000 (decel rpm)	20
8	1850	1050	24
9	1900	1100	28
10	1950	1150	33

- Engine high idle rpm, auto idle rpm and pump torque (power shift) can be modulated and memorized separately in U-mode.
- U-mode can be activated by user mode switch.

③ Boom/Arm speed



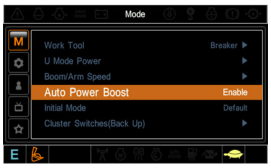
21093CD65F



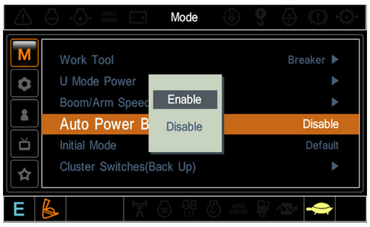
21093CD65G

- Boom speed
  - Control type
    Manual - Boom up speed is fixed as set steps.
    Auto - Boom up speed is automatically adjusted as working conditions by the MCU.
  - Speed setting - Boom up speed is increased as much as activated steps.
- Arm speed
  - Regeneration - Arm regeneration function can be activated or cancelled.
    Enable - Arm in speed is up.
    Disable - Fine operation.

④ Auto power boost



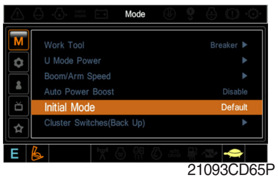
21093CD65L



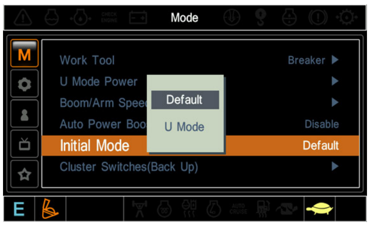
21093CD65M

- The power boost function can be activated or cancelled.
- Enable - The digging power is automatically increased as working conditions by the MCU. It is operated max 8 seconds.
- Disable - Not operated.

⑤ Initial mode



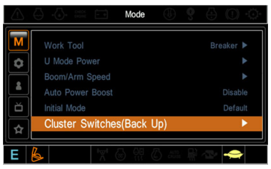
21093CD65P



21093CD65Q

- Default - The initial power mode is set E mode when the engine is started.
- U mode - The initial power mode is set U mode when the engine is started.

⑥ Cluster switch (back up)



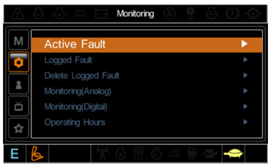
21093CD65S

21093CD65T

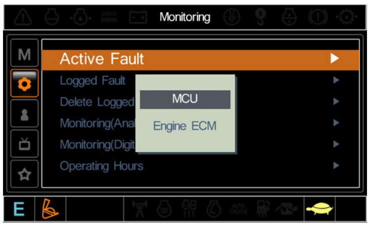
- The cluster switch can be selected and changed by this menu when the switches are abnormal on the cluster.
- In order to exit "Cluster switch" mode, please put the cursor on the ESC/CAM switch by turning the select switch and push the select switch.
- In "Cluster switch", other switches except "Select switch" do not work.

(3) Monitoring

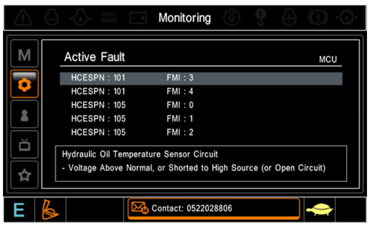
① Active fault



21093CD66



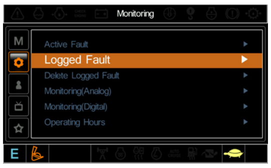
21093CD66A



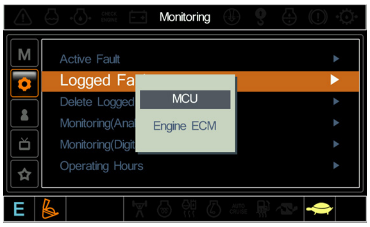
21093CD66B

· The active faults of the MCU or engine ECM can be checked by this menu.

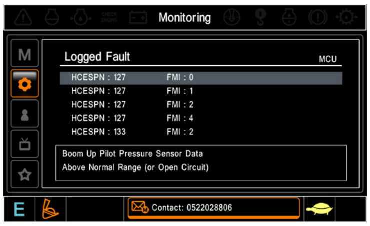
② Logged fault



21093CD66C



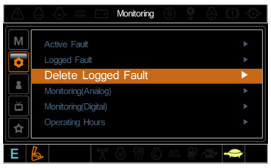
21093CD66D



21093CD66E

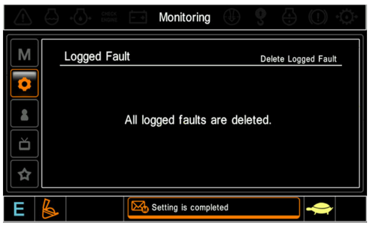
· The logged faults of the MCU or engine ECM can be checked by this menu.

③ Delete logged fault



21093CD66F

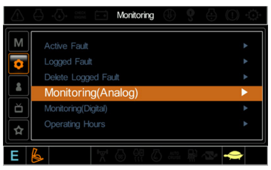
21093CD66G



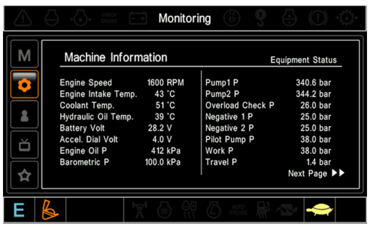
21093CD66H

· The logged faults of the MCU or engine ECM can be deleted by this menu.

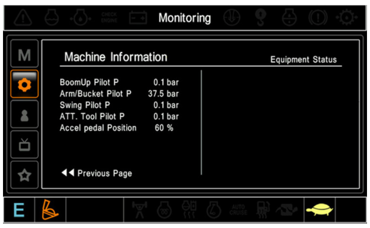
④ Monitoring (analog)



21093CD66J



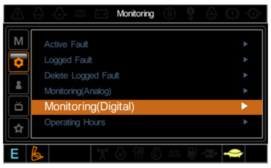
21093CD66K



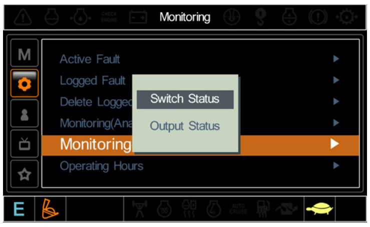
21093CD66L

· The machine status such as the engine rpm, oil temperature, voltage and pressure etc. can be checked by this menu.

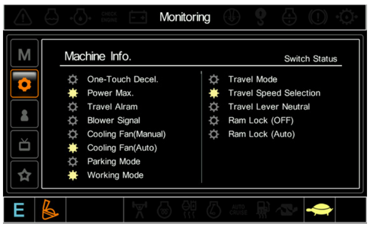
⑤ Monitoring (digital)



21093CD66M



21093CD66N

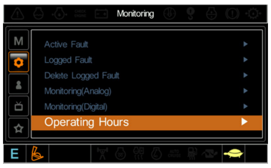


21093CD66P

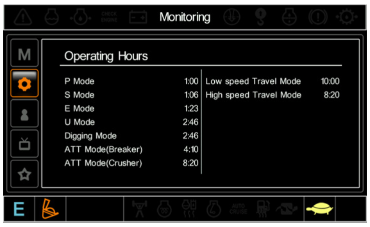
· The switch status or output status can be confirmed by this menu.

· The activated switch or output pilot lamps ✸ are light ON.

⑥ Operating hours



21093CD66Q

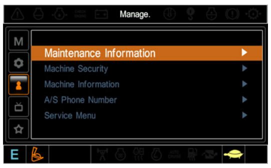


21093CD66R

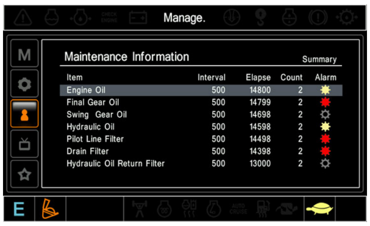
· The operating hour of each mode can be confirmed by this menu.

(4) Management

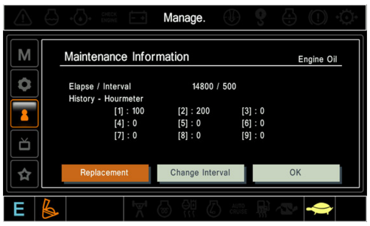
① Maintenance information



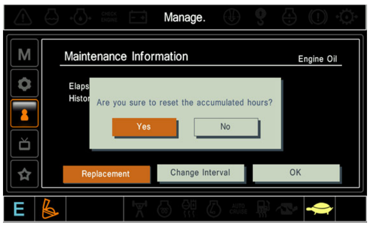
21093CD67



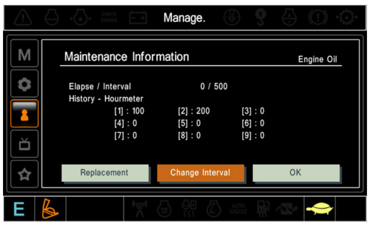
21093CD67A



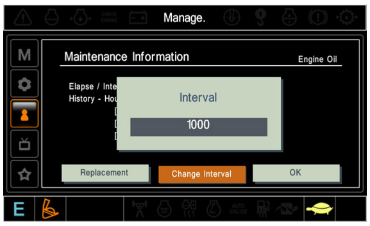
21093CD67Q



21093CD67R



21093CD67S



21093CD67T

· Alarm( ) : Gray - Normal
Yellow - First warning
Red - Second warning

· Replacement : The elapsed time will be reset to zero (0).

· Change interval : The change or replace interval can be changed in the unit of 50 hours.

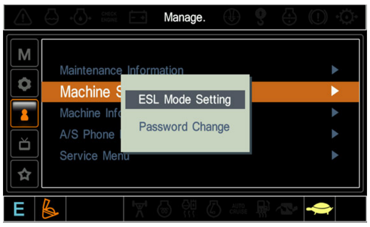
· OK : Return to the item list screen.

· Change or replace interval

No	Item	Interval
1	Engine oil	500
2	Final gear oil	1000
3	Swing gear oil	1000
4	Hydraulic oil	5000
5	Pilot line filter	1000
6	Drain filter	1000
7	Hydraulic oil return filter	1000
8	Engine oil filter	500
9	Fuel filter	500
10	Pre-filter	500
11	Hydraulic tank breather	250
12	Air cleaner (inner)	500
13	Radiator coolant	2000
14	Swing gear pinion grease	1000

② Machine security

21093CD67C



21093CD67D

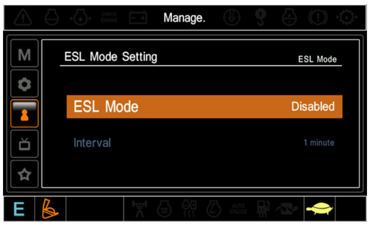
21093CD67E

· ESL mode

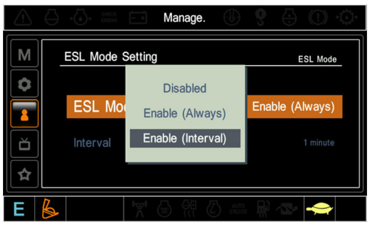
- ESL : Engine Starting Limit
- ESL mode is designed to be a theft deterrent or will prevent the unauthorized operation of the machine.
- If the ESL mode was selected Enable, the password will be required when the start switch is turned ON.
- Disable : Not used ESL function

  Enable (always) : The password is required whenever the operator start engine.

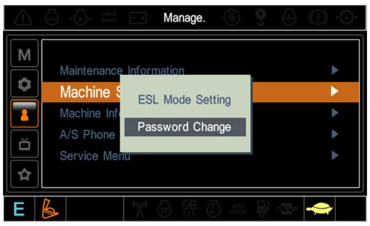
  Enable (interval) : The password is required when the operator start engine first. But the operator can restart the engine within the interval time without inputting the password. The interval time can be set maximum 4 hours.



21093CD67EE



21093CD67H



21093CD67U

Enter the current password 21093CD67V

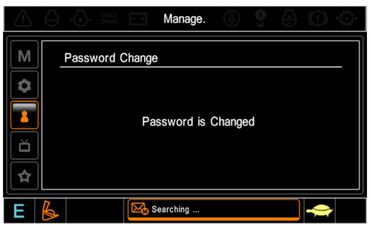
· Password change

- The password is 5~10 digits.

Enter the new password 21093CD67VV

21093CD67XX

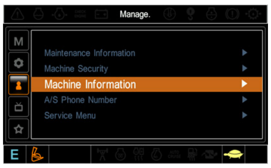
Enter the new password again



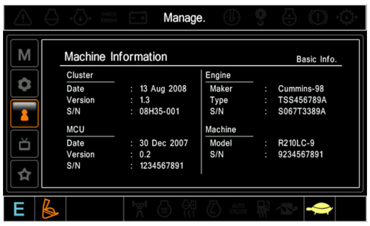
21093CD67X

The new password is stored in the MCU.

③ Machine Information



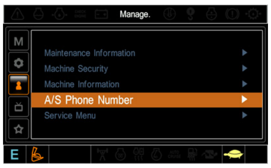
21093CD67F



21093CD67G

· This can confirm the identification of the cluster, MCU, engine and machine.

④ A/S phone number



21093CD67J

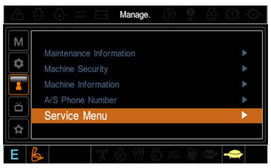
21093CD67K

21093CD67L

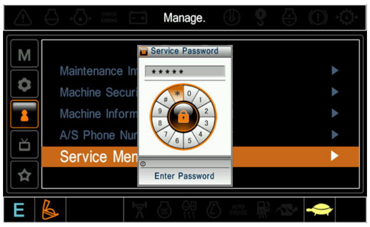
21093CD67Z

21093CD67Y

⑤ Service menu

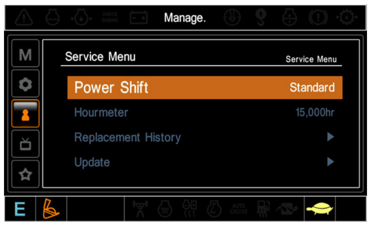


21093CD67M

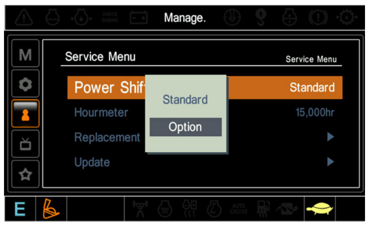


Enter the password

21093CD67N



21093CD67P

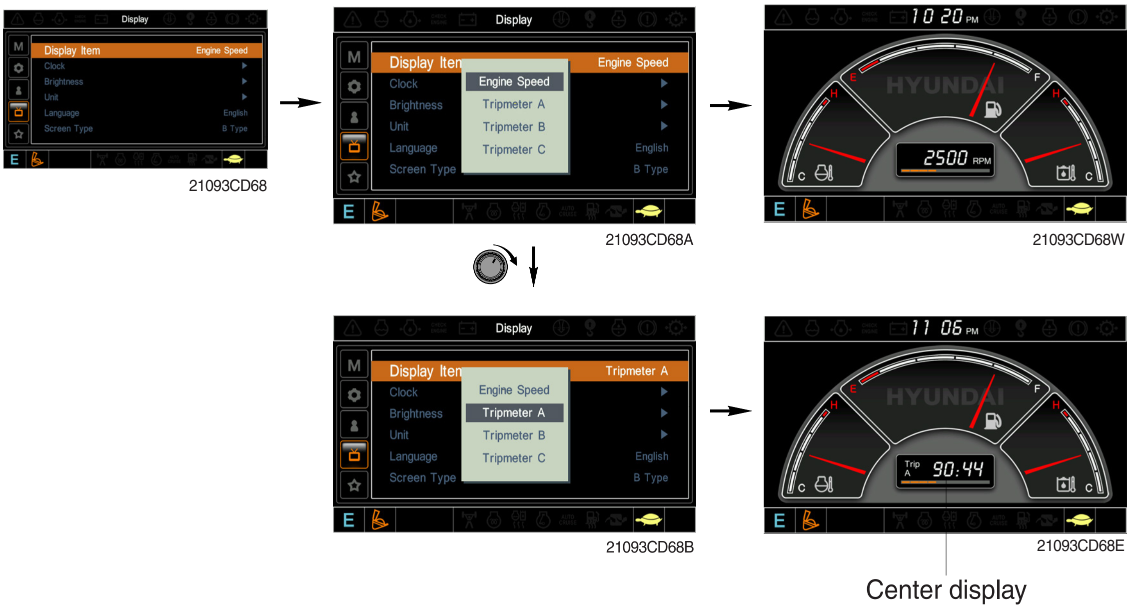


21093CD67ZZ

· Power shift (standard/option) : Power shift pressure can be set by option menu.
· Hourmeter : Operating hours since the machine line out can be checked by this menu.
· Replacement history : Replacement history of the MCU and cluster can be checked by this menu.
· Update : Firm ware can be upgraded by this menu. (the USB port is located under the cluster)

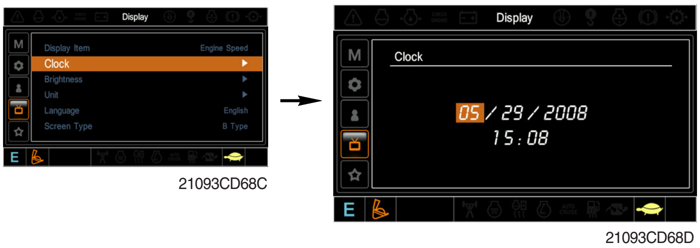
(5) Display

① Display item



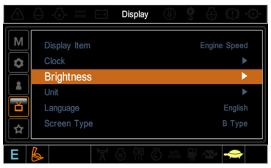
· The center display type of the LCD can be selected by this menu.
· The engine speed or each of the tripmeter (A,B,C) is displayed on the center display.

② Clock

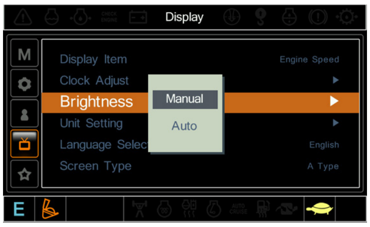


· The first line's three spots "**/**/****" represent Month/Day/Year each.
· The second line shows the current time. (0:00~23:59)

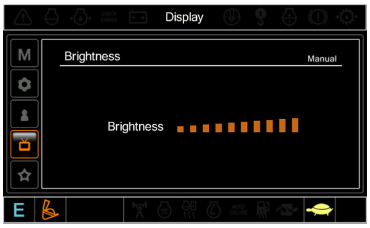
③ Brightness



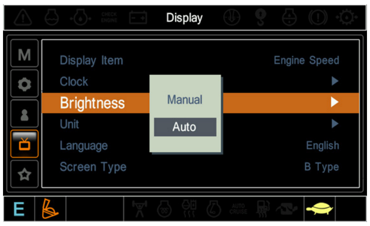
21093CD68F



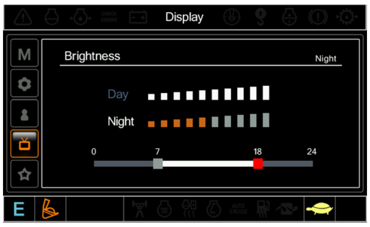
Manual (1st~10th step) 21093CD68G



21093CD68H



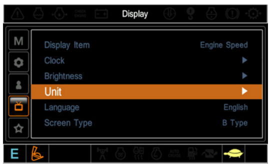
Auto (day/night) 21093CD68J



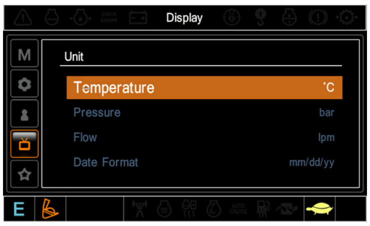
21093CD68K

※ If "Auto" is chosen, brightness for day and night can be differently set up. Also by using the bar in lower side, users can define which time interval belongs to day and night.
(in bar figure, gray area represents night time while white shows day time)

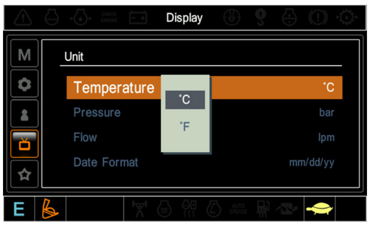
④ Unit



21093CD68L



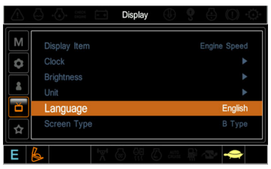
21093CD68M



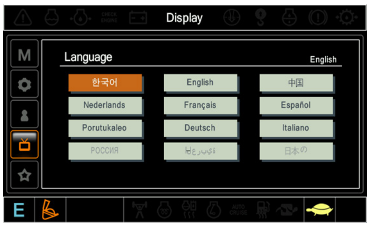
21093CD68N

· Temperature : ˚C ↔ ˚F
· Pressure : bar ↔ MPa ↔ kgf/cm^2
· Flow : lpm ↔ gpm
· Date format : yy/mm/dd ↔ mm/dd/yy ↔ dd-Mar-yy

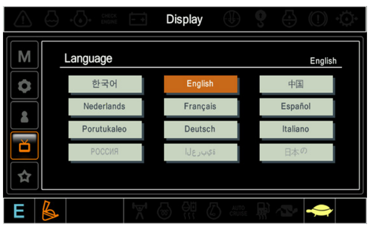
⑤ Language



21093CD68R



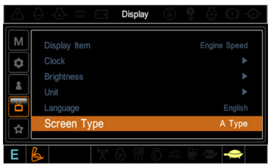
21093CD68S



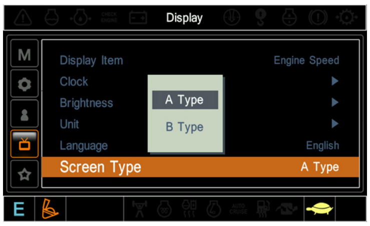
21093CD68T

· User can select preferable language and all displays are changed the selected language.

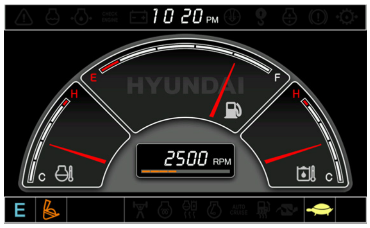
⑥ Screen type



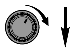
21093CD68U

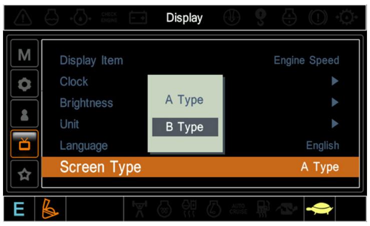


A Type 21093CD68V

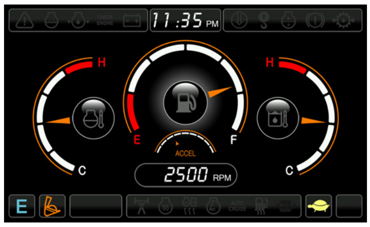


Standard 21093CD68W





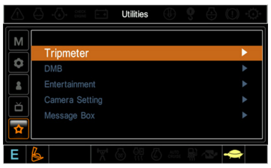
B Type 21093CD68X



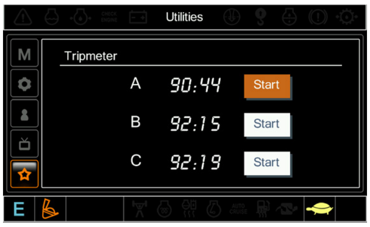
Option 21093CD68Y

(6) Utilities

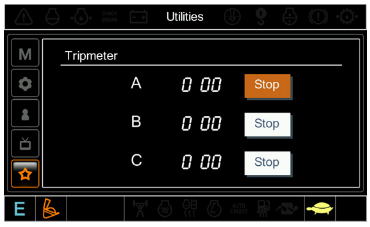
① Tripmeter



21093CD69



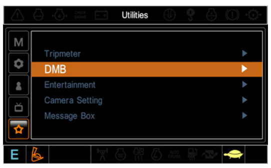
21093CD69A



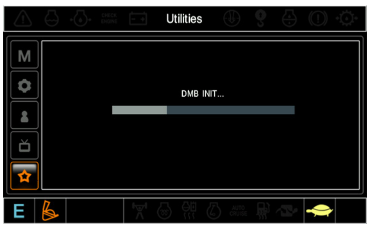
21093CD69B

- Maximum 3 kinds of tripmeters can be used at the same time.
- Each tripmeter can be turned on by choosing "Start" while it also can be turned off by choosing "Stop".
- If the tripmeter icon is activated in the operation screen, it can be controlled directly there.

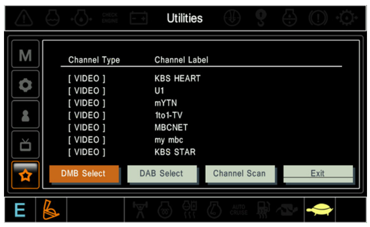
② DMB



21093CD69C



21093CD69D

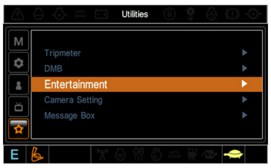


21093CD69E

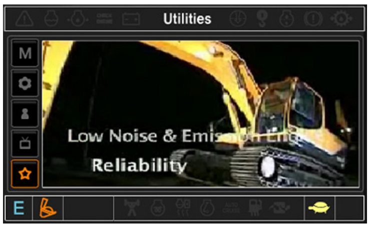
- DMB select : TV channel can be selected by this menu.
- DAB select : Audio channel can be selected by this menu.
- Channel scan : This menu can be used other region for TV/Audio.
- Exit : Exit DMB menu

③ Entertainment

· Play MP4 or codec file of external hard disk through USB port.
· The USB port is located under the cluster.

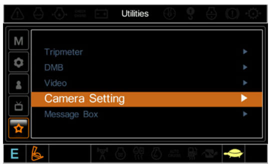


21093CD69F

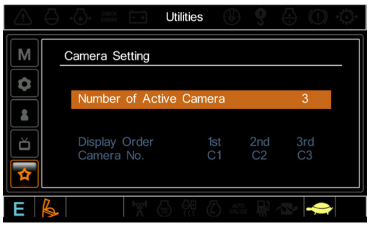


21093CD69G

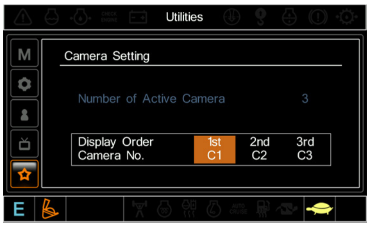
④ Camera setting



21093CD69J



21093CD69K



21093CD69L

· Three cameras can be installed on the machine.
· The display order can be set by this menu.

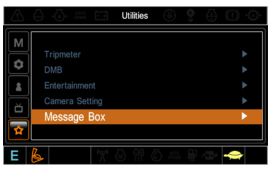
21093CD69M

21093CD69N

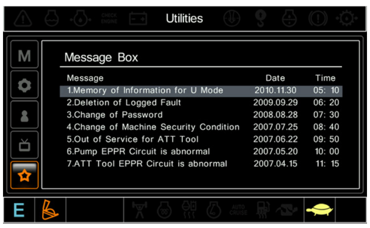
· If the camera was not equipped, this menu is not useful.
· In the operation screen, if the ESC/CAM switch is pushed, the first ordered display camera will be viewed.
· Turning the select switch in clockwise direction, the next ordered will be shown and in counter-clockwise direction, the previously ordered will be shown.
· Push the select switch, the displayed screen will be enlargement.

⑤ Message box

· The history of the machine operating status can be checked by this menu.



21093CD69Q



21093CD69R

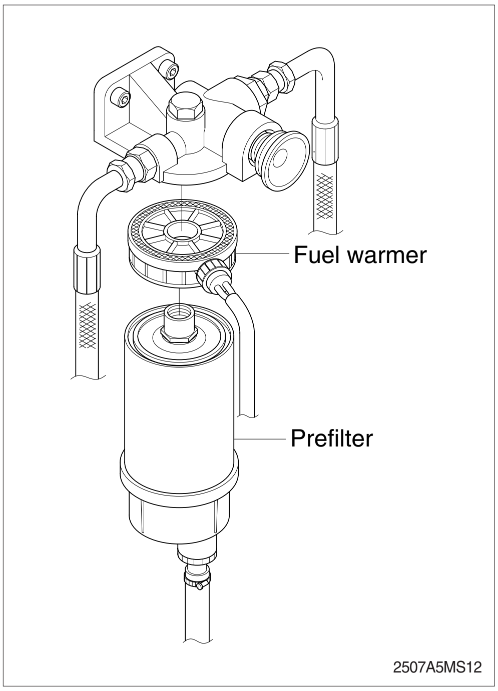
GROUP 15 FUEL WARMER SYSTEM

1. SPECIFICATION

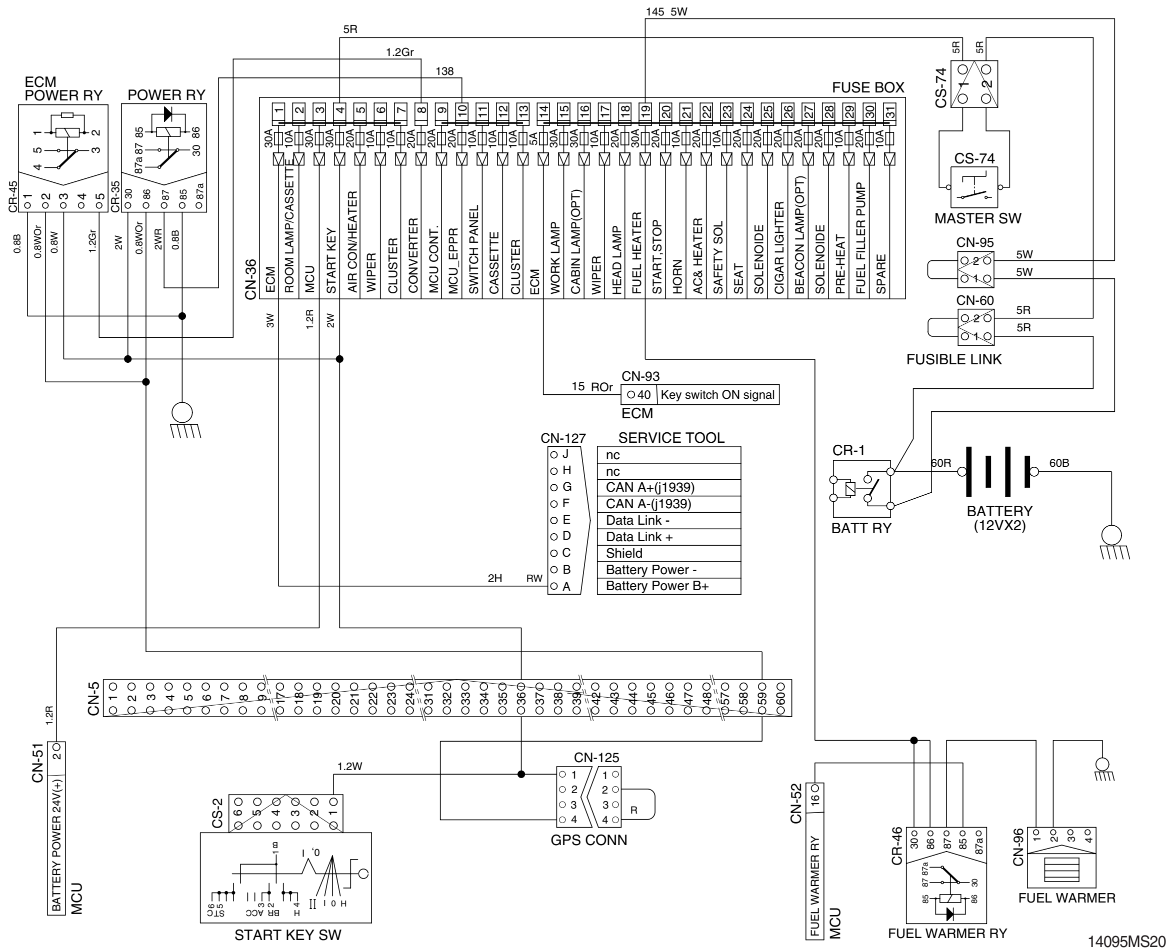
1) Operating voltage : 24±4 V
2) Power : 350±50 W
3) Current : 15 A

2. OPERATION

1) The current of fuel warmer system is automatically controlled without thermostat according to fuel temperature.
2) At the first state, the 15 A current flows to the fuel warmer and engine may be started in 1~2 minutes.
3) If the fuel starts to flow, ceramic-disk in the fuel warmer heater senses the fuel temperature to reduce the current as low as 1.5 A.
   So, fuel is protected from overheating by this mechanism.



3. ELECTRIC CIRCUIT



SECTION 6 TROUBLESHOOTING

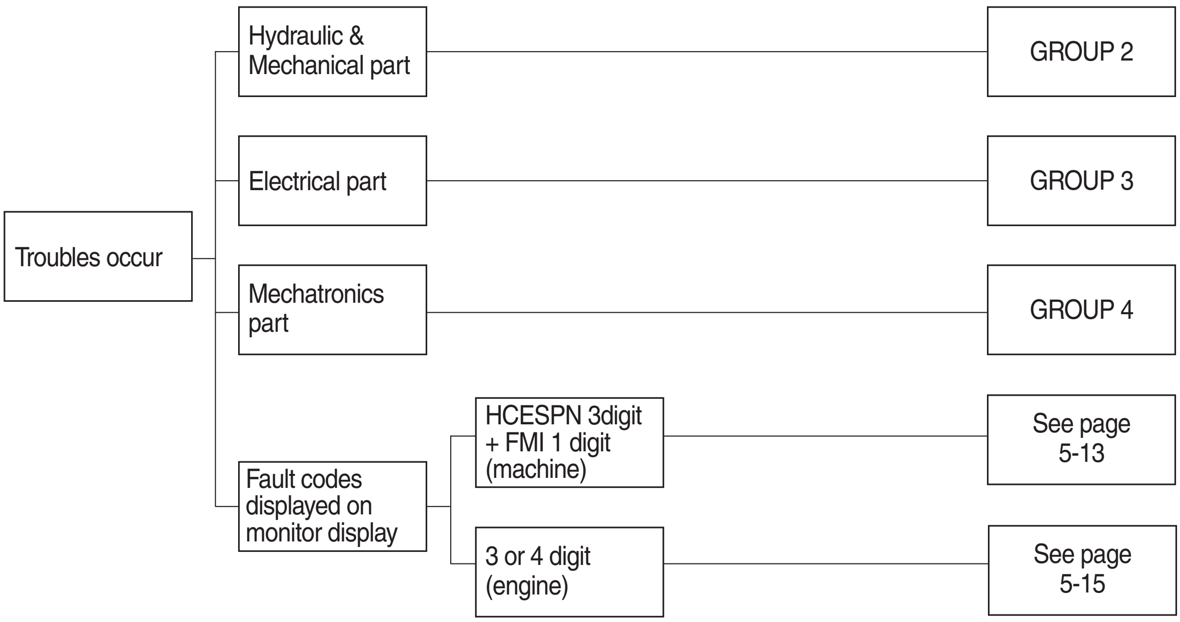
GROUP 1 BEFORE TROUBLESHOOTING

1. INTRODUCTION

When a trouble is occurred in the machine, this section will help an operator to maintain the machine with easy.

The trouble of machine is parted Hydraulic & Mechanical system, Electrical system and Mechatronics system. At each system part, an operator can check the machine according to the troubleshooting process diagram.

※ **Before carring out troubleshooting procedure, check monitoring menu in the cluster.**

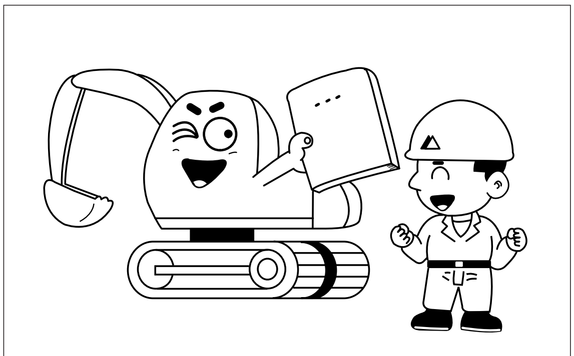


2. DIAGNOSING PROCEDURE

To carry out troubleshooting efficiently, the following steps must be observed.

STEP 1. Study the machine system

Study and know how the machine is operating, how the system is composing, what kinds of function are installed in the machine and what are specifications of the system components by the machine service manual.
Especially, deepen the knowledge for the related parts of the trouble.

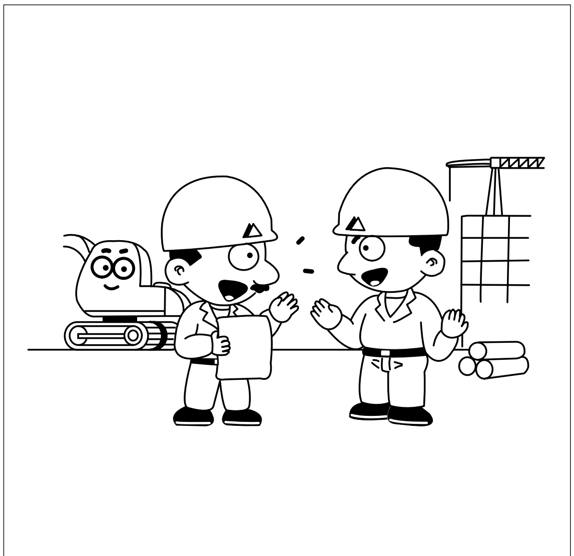


13031SH02

STEP 2. Ask the operator

Before inspecting, get the full story of malfunctions from a witness --- the operator.

1) How the machine is used and when it is serviced?
2) When the trouble was noticed and what work the machine was doing at that time?
3) What is the phenomenon of the trouble? Was the trouble getting worse, or did it come out suddenly for the first time?
4) Did the machine have any troubles previously? If so, which parts were repaired before.

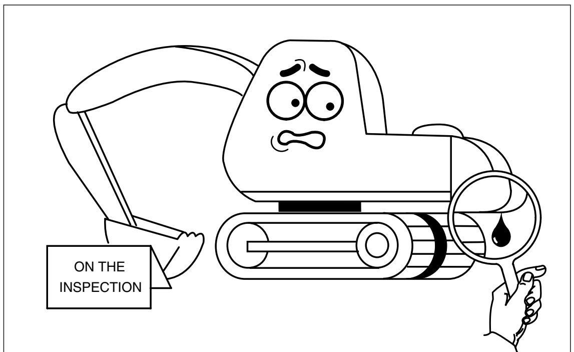


13031SH03

STEP 3. Inspect the machine

Before starting troubleshooting, check the machine for the daily maintenance points as shown in the operator's manual.

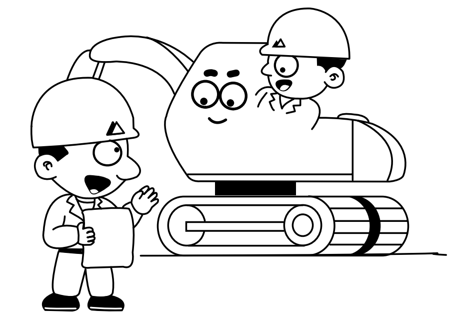
And also check the electrical system including batteries, as the troubles in the electrical system such as low battery voltage, loose connections and blown out fuses will result in malfunction of the controllers causing total operational failures of the machine.



(210-7) 6-2(3)

STEP 4. Inspect the trouble actually on the machine

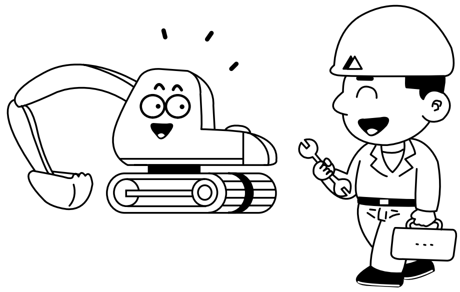
In case that some trouble cannot be confirmed, obtain the details of the malfunction from the operator.
Also, check if there are any in complete connections of the wire harnesses are or not.



(210-7) 6-3(1)

STEP 5. Perform troubleshooting

According to where the trouble parts are located, hydraulic & mechanical system part or electrical system part or mechatronics system part, perform troubleshooting the machine refer to the each system part's troubleshooting process diagram.

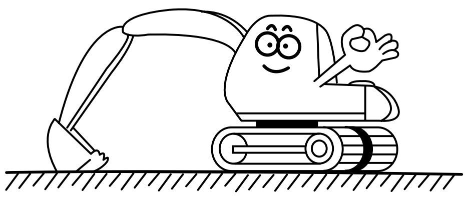


13031SH05

STEP 6. Trace a cause

Before reaching a conclusion, check the most suspectible causes again. Try to trace what the real cause of the trouble is.

Make a plan of the appropriate repairing procedure to avoid consequential malfunctions.



(210-7) 6-3(3)

GROUP 2 HYDRAULIC AND MECHANICAL SYSTEM

1. INTRODUCTION

1) MACHINE IN GENERAL

(1) If even a minor fault is left intact and operation is continued, a fatal failure may be caused, entailing a large sum of expenses and long hours of restoration.
Therefore when even a small trouble occurs, do not rely on your intuition and experience, but look for the cause based on the troubleshooting principle and perform maintenance and adjustment to prevent major failure from occurring. Keep in mind that a fault results from a combination of different causes.

(2) The following lists up commonly occurring faults and possible causes with this machine. For the troubleshooting of the engine, refer to the coming troubleshooting and repair.

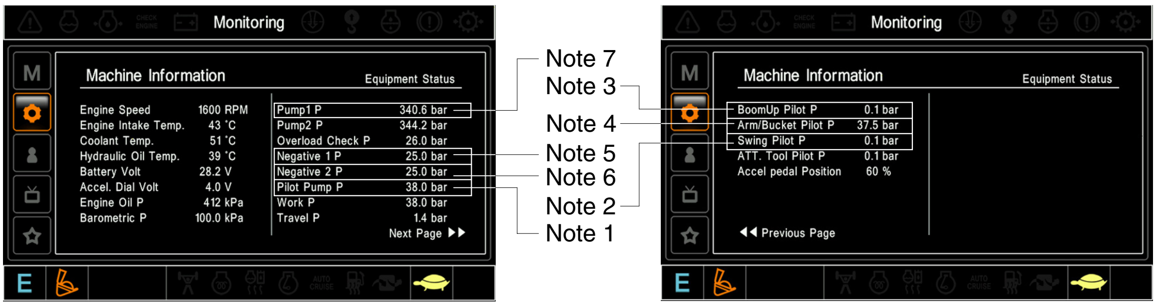
(3) When carrying out troubleshooting, do not hurry to disassemble the components.
It will become impossible to find the cause of the problem.

(4) Ask user or operator the following.
① Was there any strange thing about machine before failure occurred?
② Under what conditions did the failure occur?
③ Have any repairs been carried out before the failure?

(5) Check before troubleshooting.
① Check oil and fuel level.
② Check for any external leakage of oil from components.
③ Check for loose or damage of wiring and connections.

2) MACHINE STATUS MONITORING ON THE CLUSTER

(1) The machine status such as the engine rpm, oil temperature, voltage and pressure etc. can be checked by this menu.



Analog 1 Analog 2

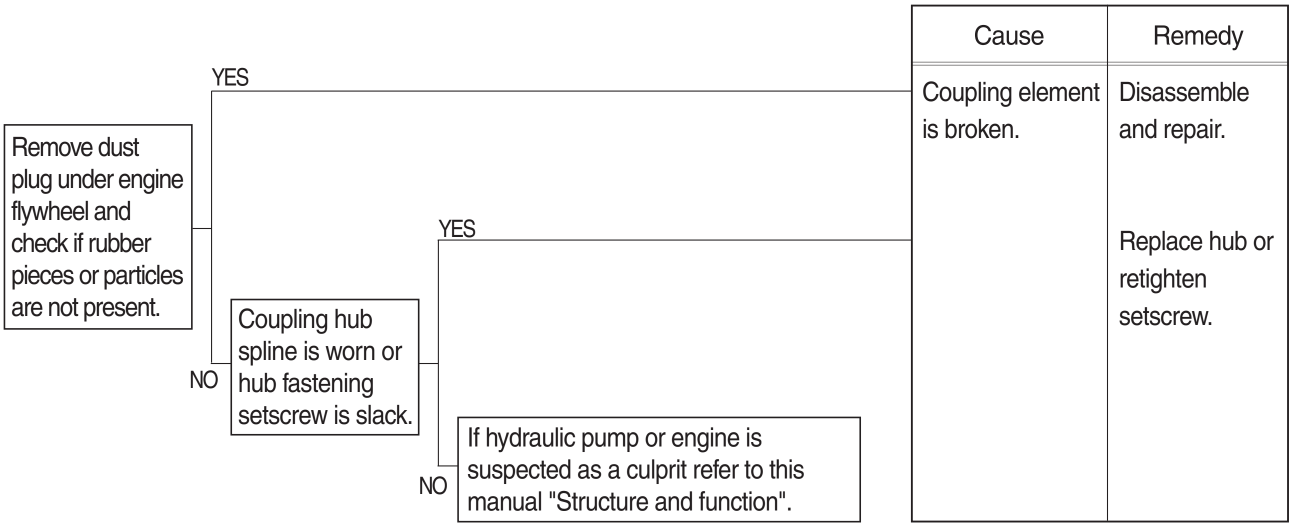
21096HS01

(2) Specification

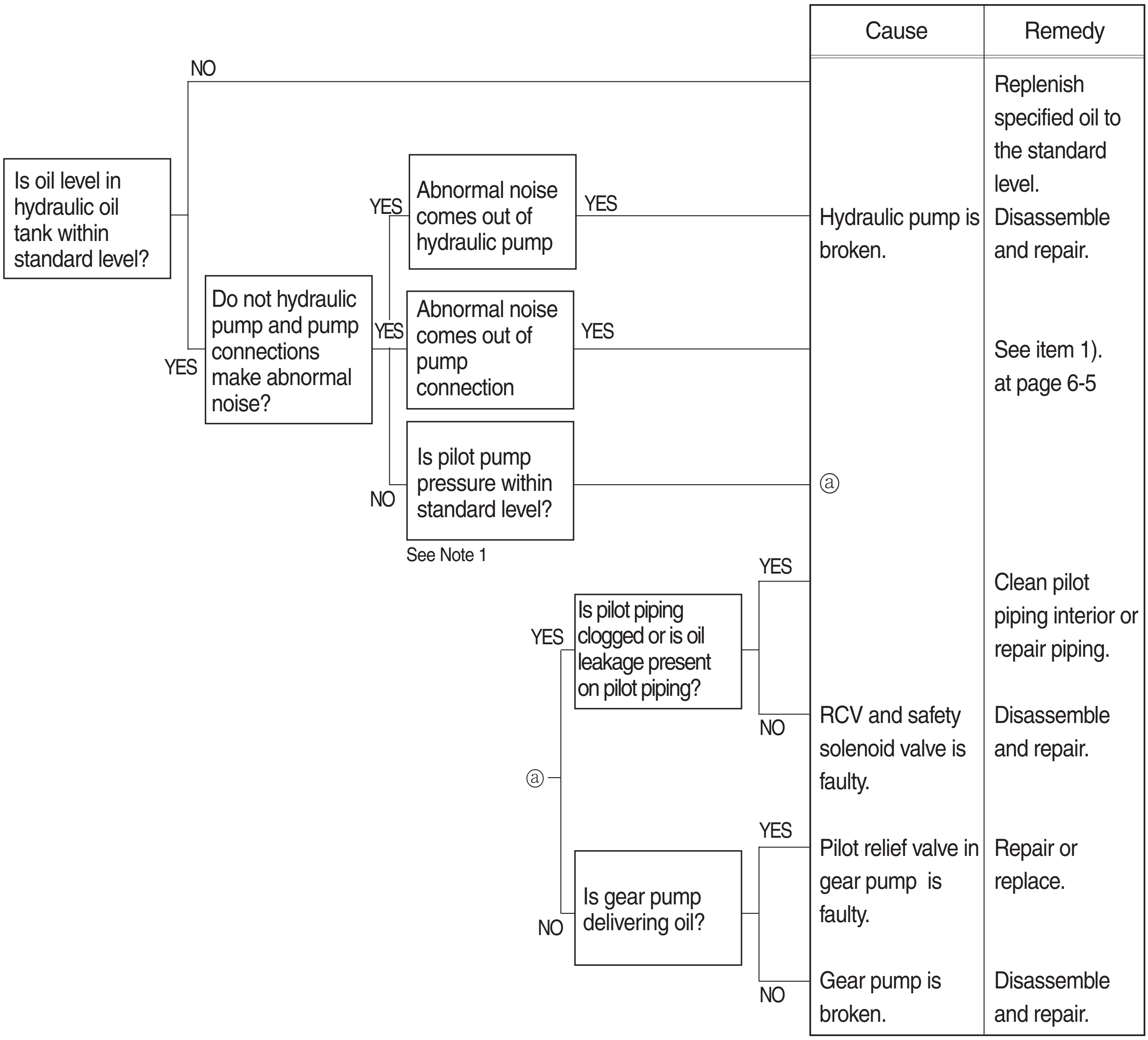
No.	Description	Specification
Note 1	Pilot pump pressure	40^{+2}_{0} bar
Note 2	Swing pilot pressure	0~40 bar
Note 3	Boom up pilot pressure	0~40 bar
Note 4	Arm/bucket pilot pressure	0~40 bar
Note 5	P1 pump control pressure	0~25 bar
Note 6	P2 pump control pressure	0~25 bar
Note 7	Pump 1 pressure	350 bar

2. DRIVE SYSTEM

1) UNUSUAL NOISE COMES OUT OF PUMP CONNECTION

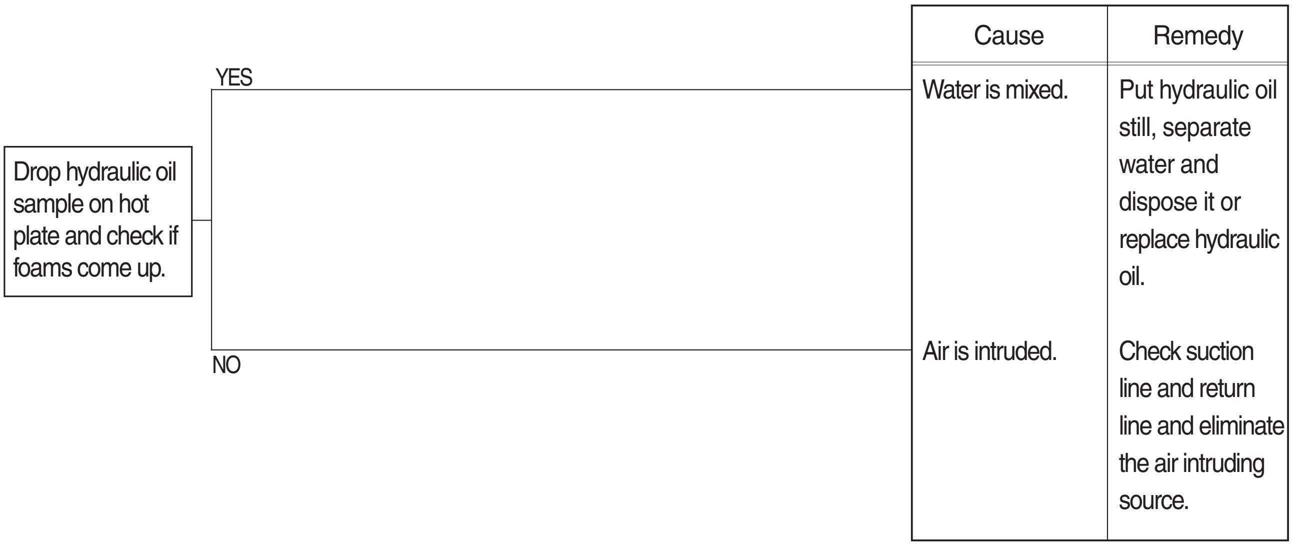


2) ENGINE STARTS BUT MACHINE DOES NOT OPERATE AT ALL

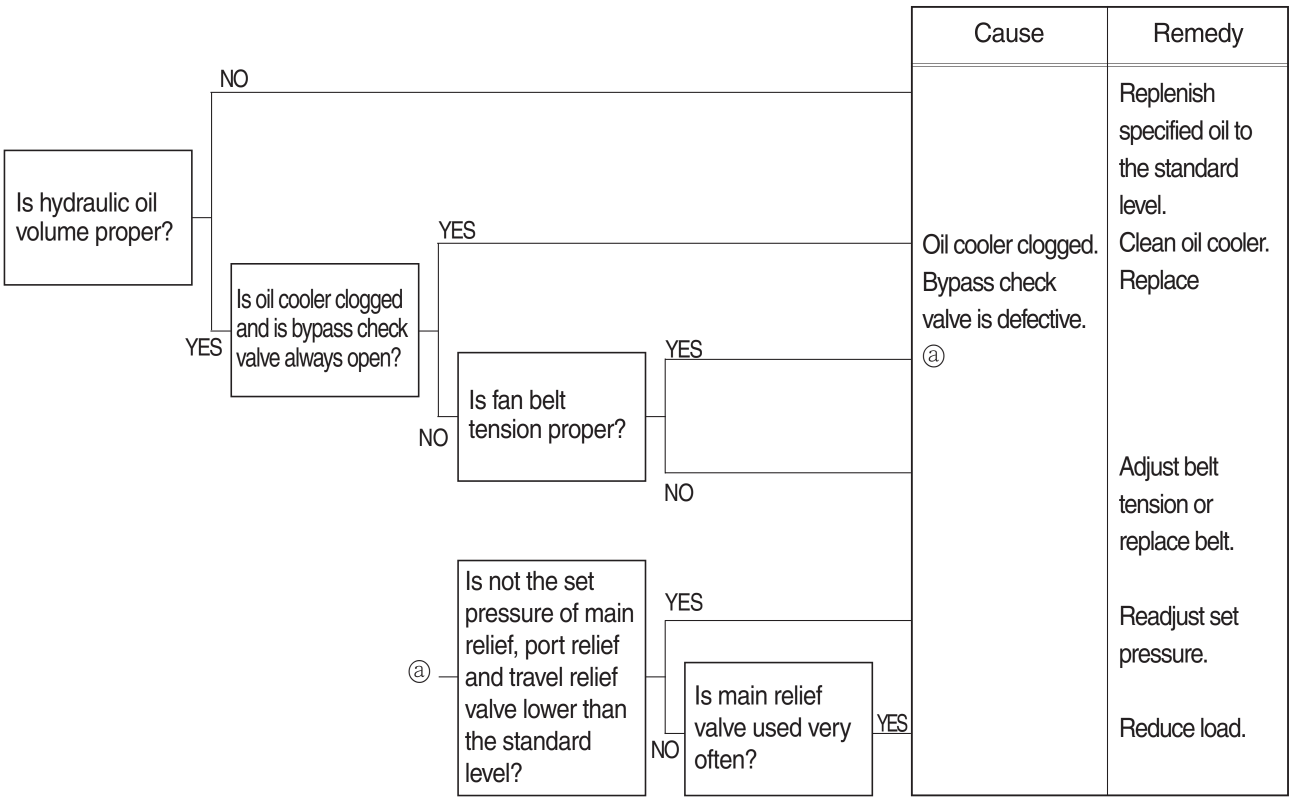


3. HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

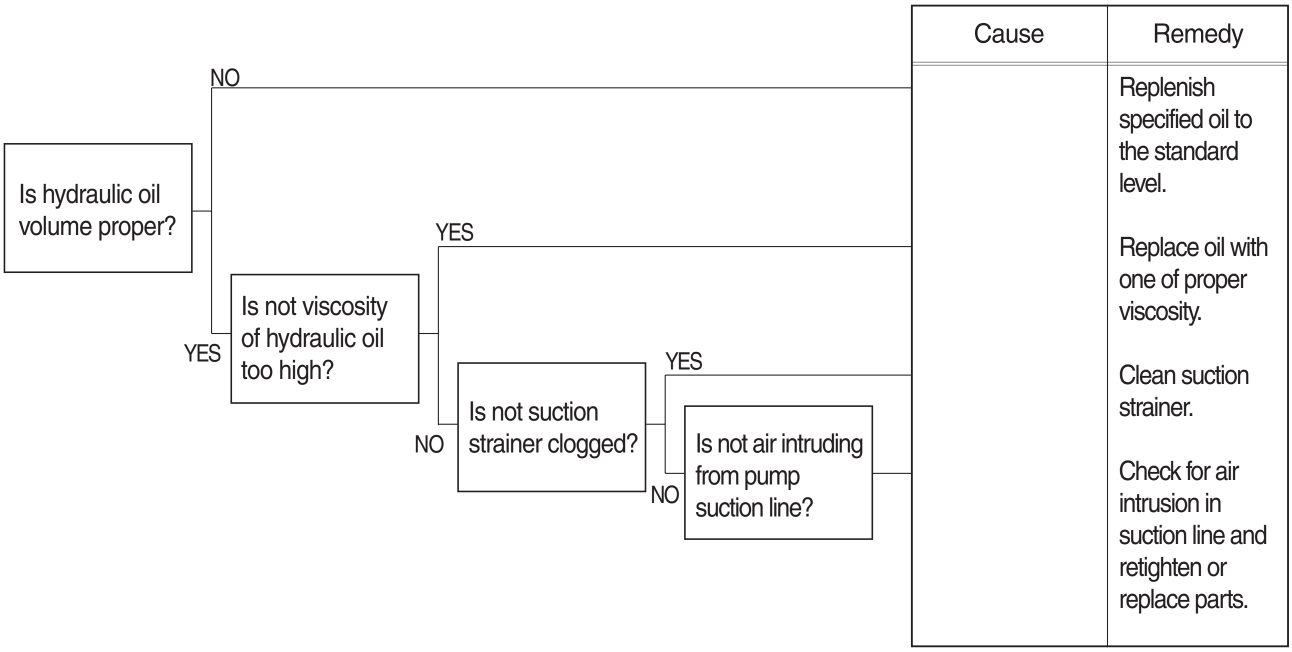
1) HYDRAULIC OIL IS CLOUDY



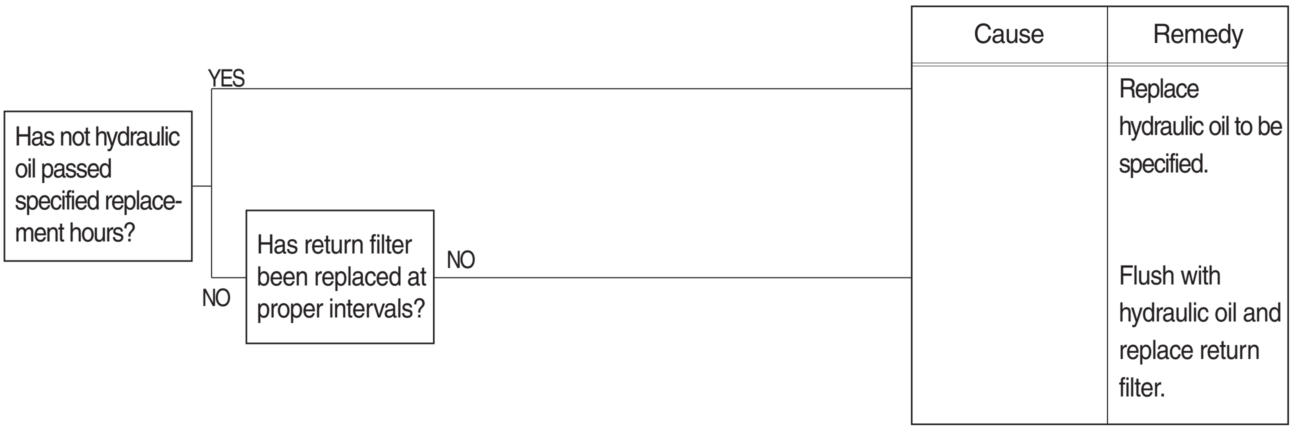
2) HYDRAULIC OIL TEMPERATURE HAS RISEN ABNORMALLY



3) CAVITATION OCCURS WITH PUMP

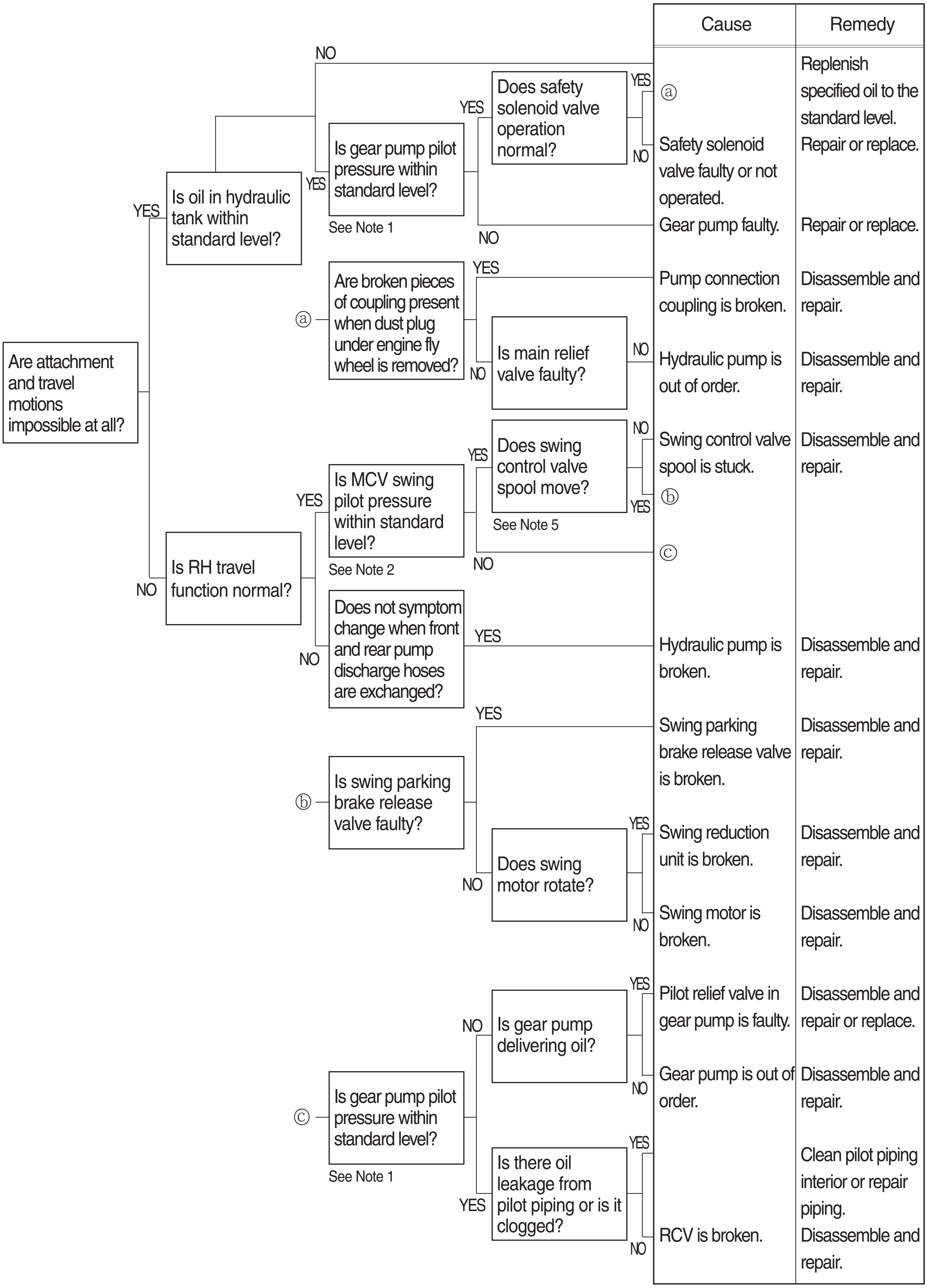


4) HYDRAULIC OIL IS CONTAMINATED

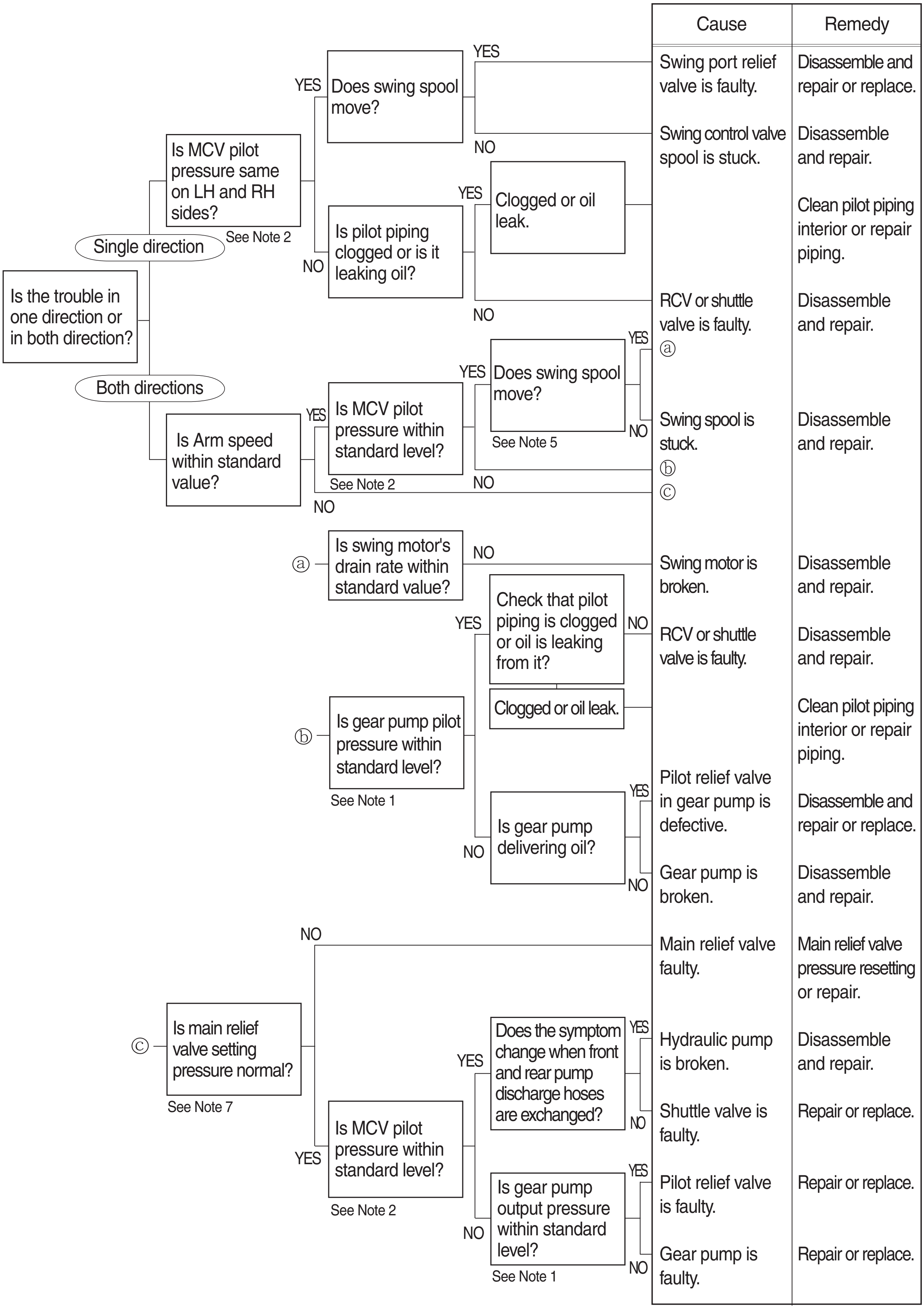


4. SWING SYSTEM

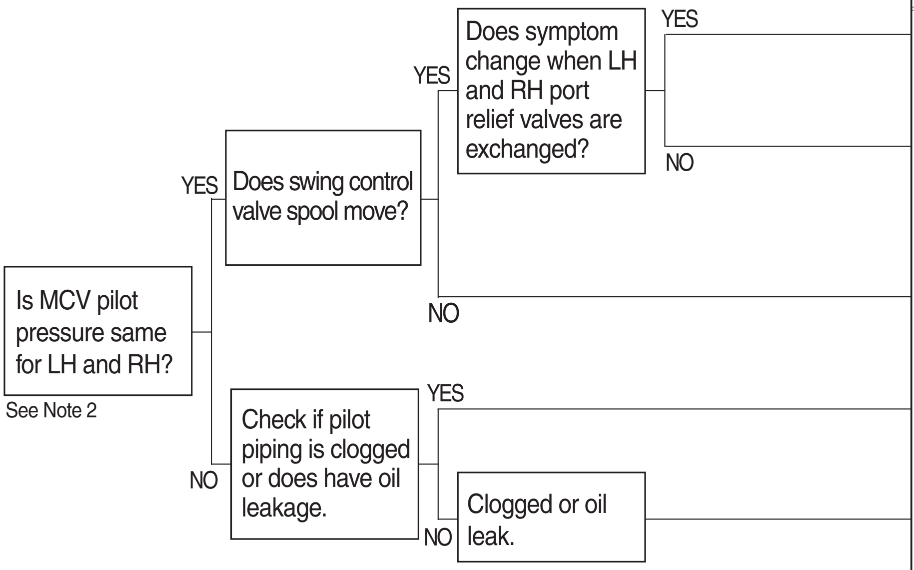
1) BOTH LH AND RH SWING ACTIONS ARE IMPOSSIBLE



2) SWING SPEED IS LOW

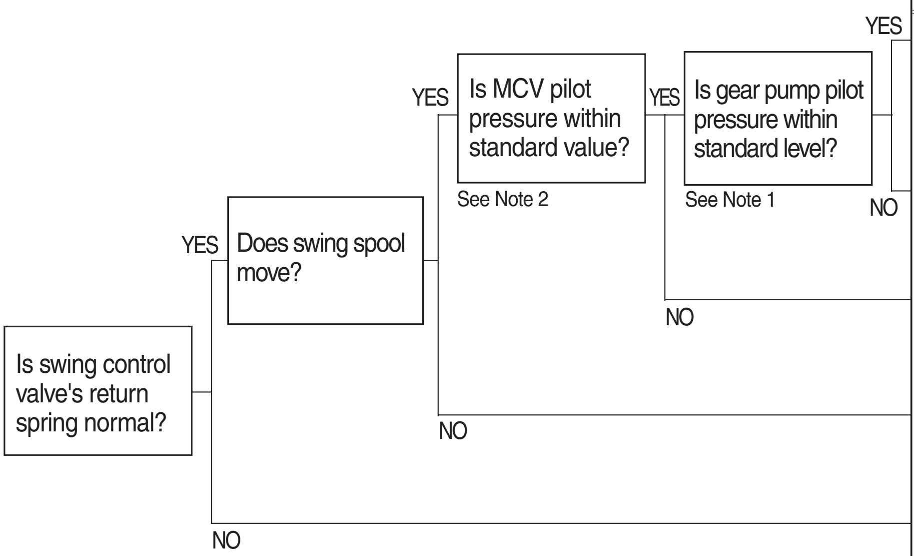


3) SWING MOTION IS IMPOSSIBLE IN ONE DIRECTION



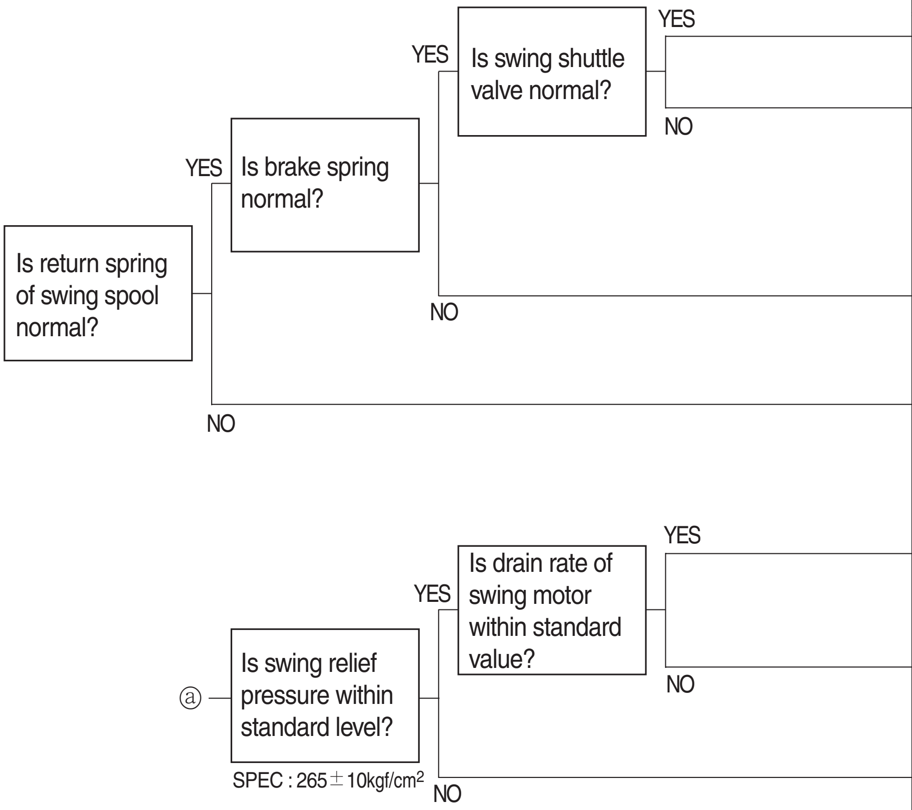
Cause	Remedy
Swing port relief valve is faulty.	Disassemble and repair.
Shuttle valve is faulty.	Disassemble and repair.
Swing control valve spool is stuck.	Disassemble and repair.
RCV is faulty.	Disassemble and repair.
	Clean pilot piping interior or repair piping.

4) MACHINE SWINGS BUT DOES NOT STOP



Cause	Remedy
Pilot relief valve is faulty.	Disassemble and repair or replace.
Gear pump is broken.	Disassemble and repair.
RCV is faulty.	Disassemble and repair.
Swing spool is stuck.	Disassemble and repair.
Return spring is faulty.	Disassemble and replace.

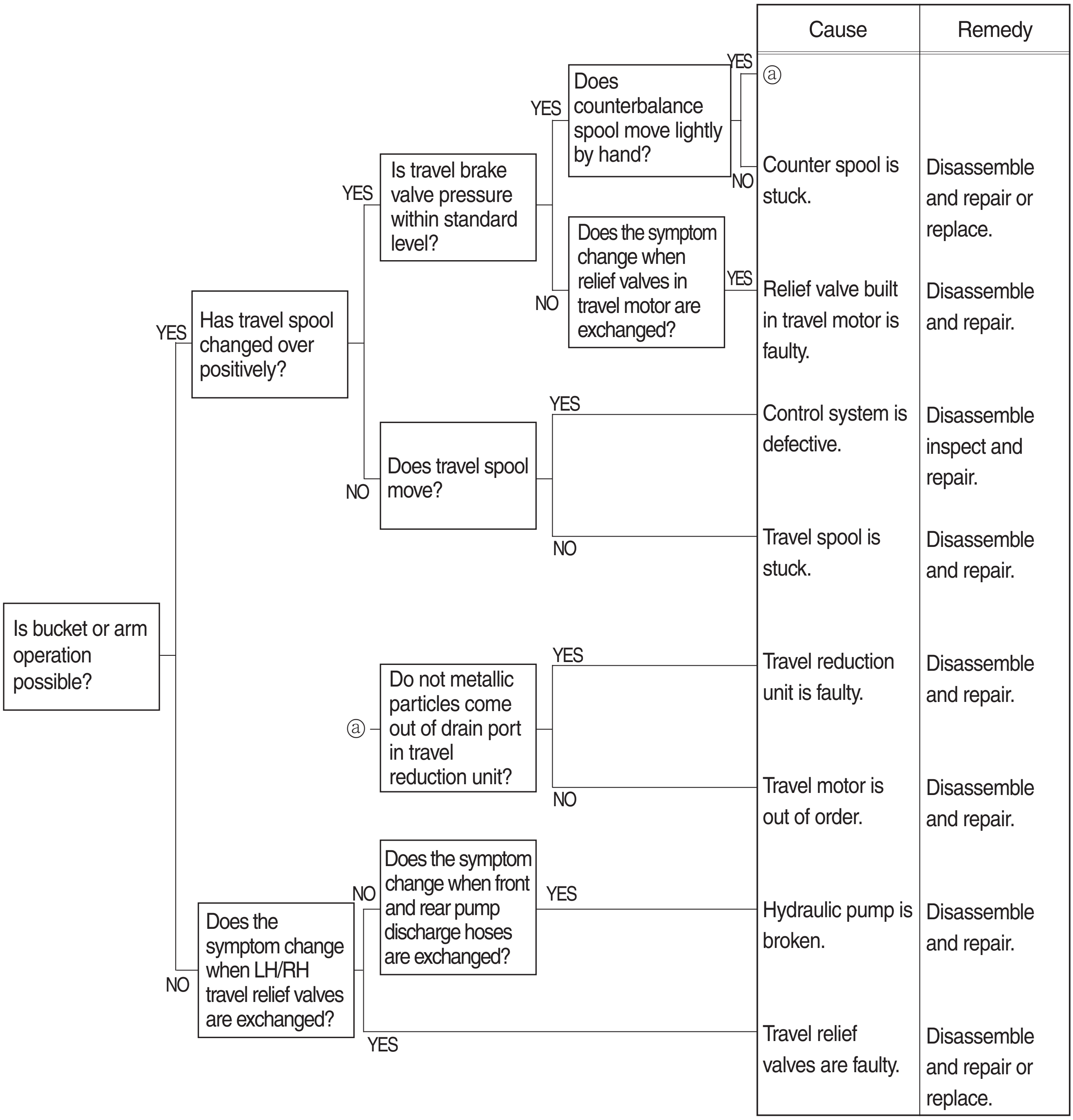
5) THE SWING UNIT DRIFTS WHEN THE MACHINE IS AT REST ON A SLOPE



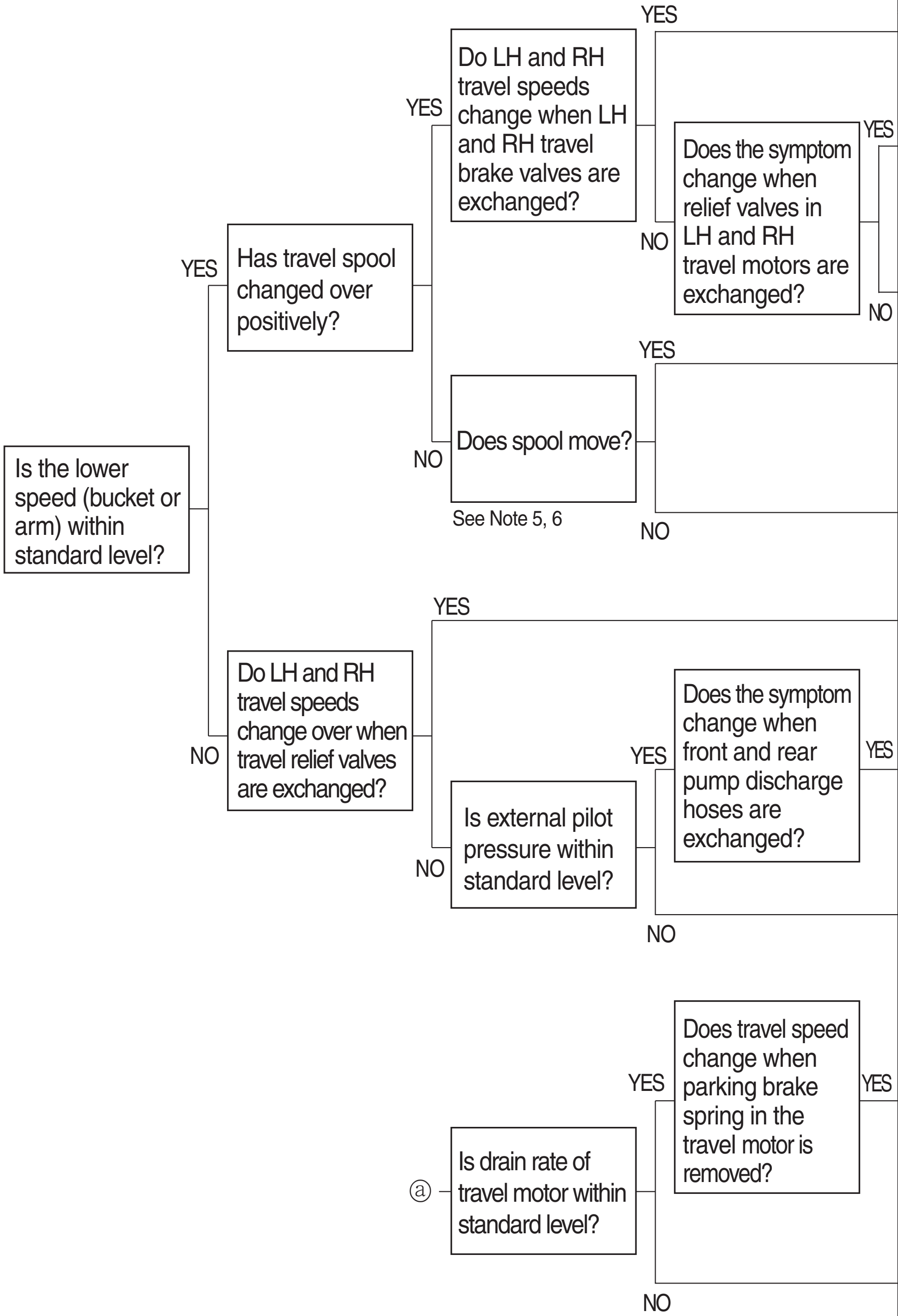
Cause	Remedy
ⓐ	
Shuttle valve is faulty.	Disassemble and replace.
Brake spring is faulty.	Disassemble and replace.
Return spring of swing control valve is faulty.	Disassemble and replace.
Swing port relief valve is faulty.	Disassemble and repair or replace.
Swing motor is broken.	Disassemble and repair.
	Adjust swing relief valve pressure or replace swing relief valve.

5. TRAVEL SYSTEM

1) TRAVEL DOES NOT FUNCTION AT ALL ON ONE SIDE



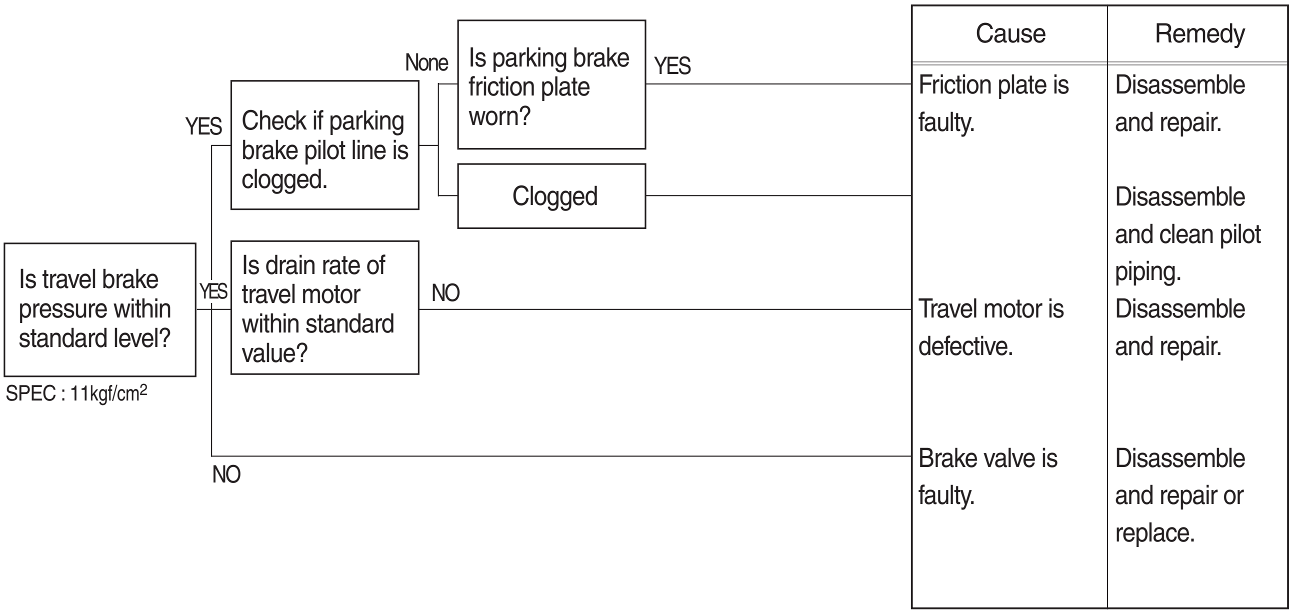
2) SPEED ON ONE SIDE FALLS AND THE MACHINE CURVES



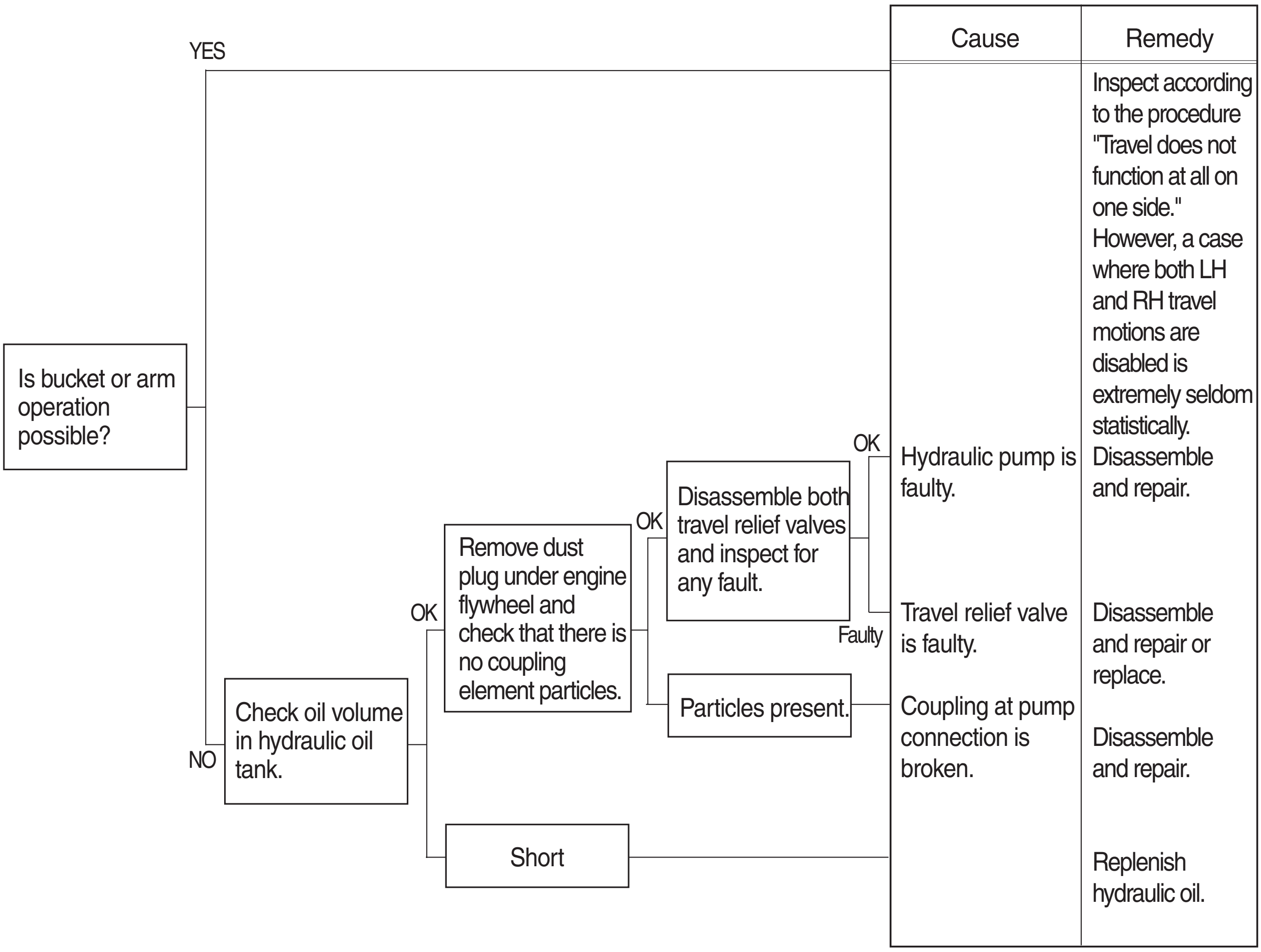
Cause	Remedy
Brake valve is defective.	Disassemble and repair or replace.
Relief valve built in travel motor is faulty.	Disassemble and repair.
ⓐ	
Control system is faulty .	Disassemble, inspect and repair.
Control valve spool is stuck.	Disassemble and repair.
Travel relief valve is faulty.	Disassemble and repair or replace.
Hydraulic pump is broken.	Disassemble and repair.
External pilot piping is clogged or oil is leaking from it.	Disassemble and clean.
Travel motor's parking brake is not released properly.	Disassemble and clean pilot piping.
Travel motor is faulty.	Disassemble and repair.

3) MACHINE DOES NOT STOP ON A SLOPE

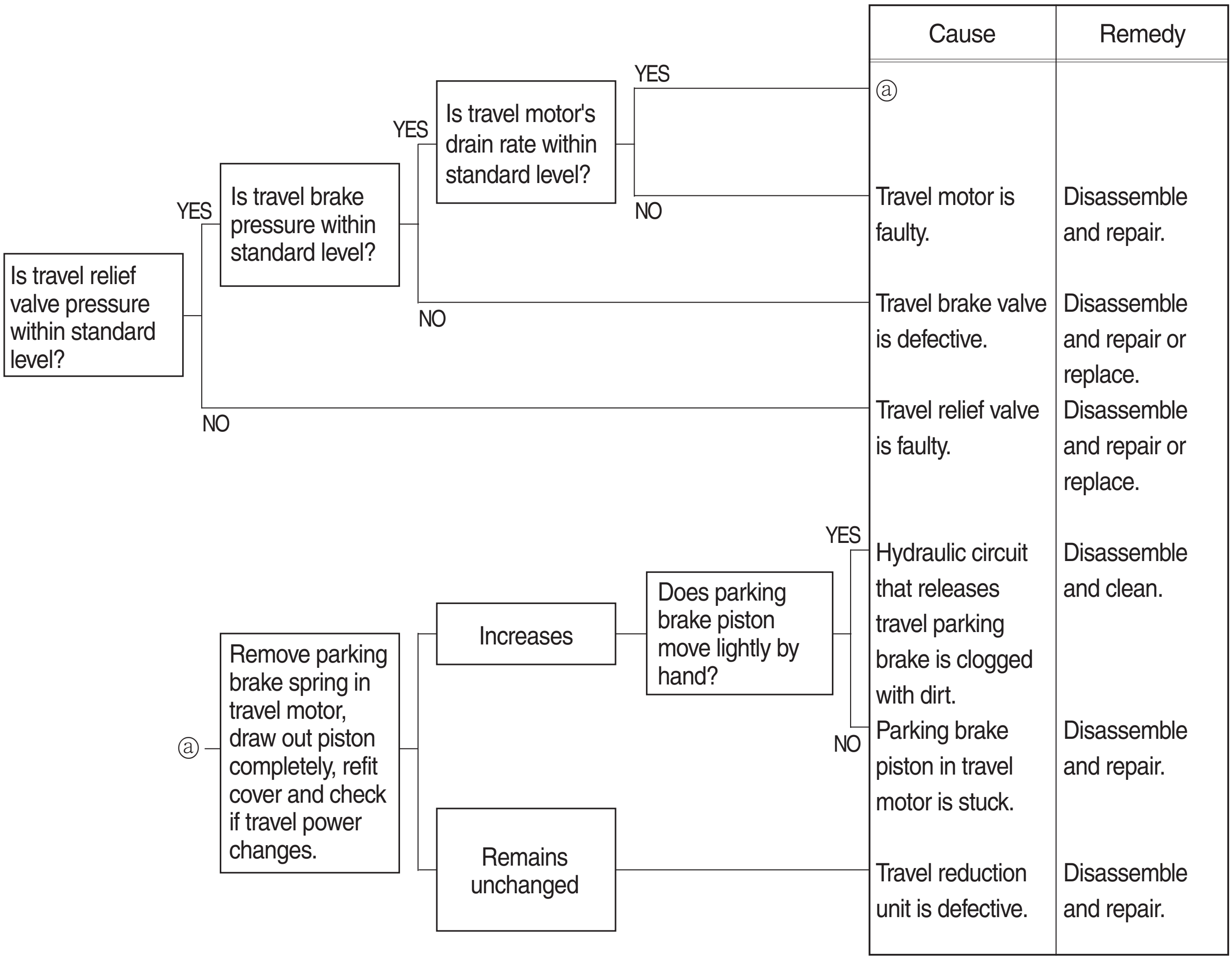
Machine is pulled forward as sprocket rotates during digging operation.



4) LH AND RH TRAVEL MOTIONS ARE IMPOSSIBLE

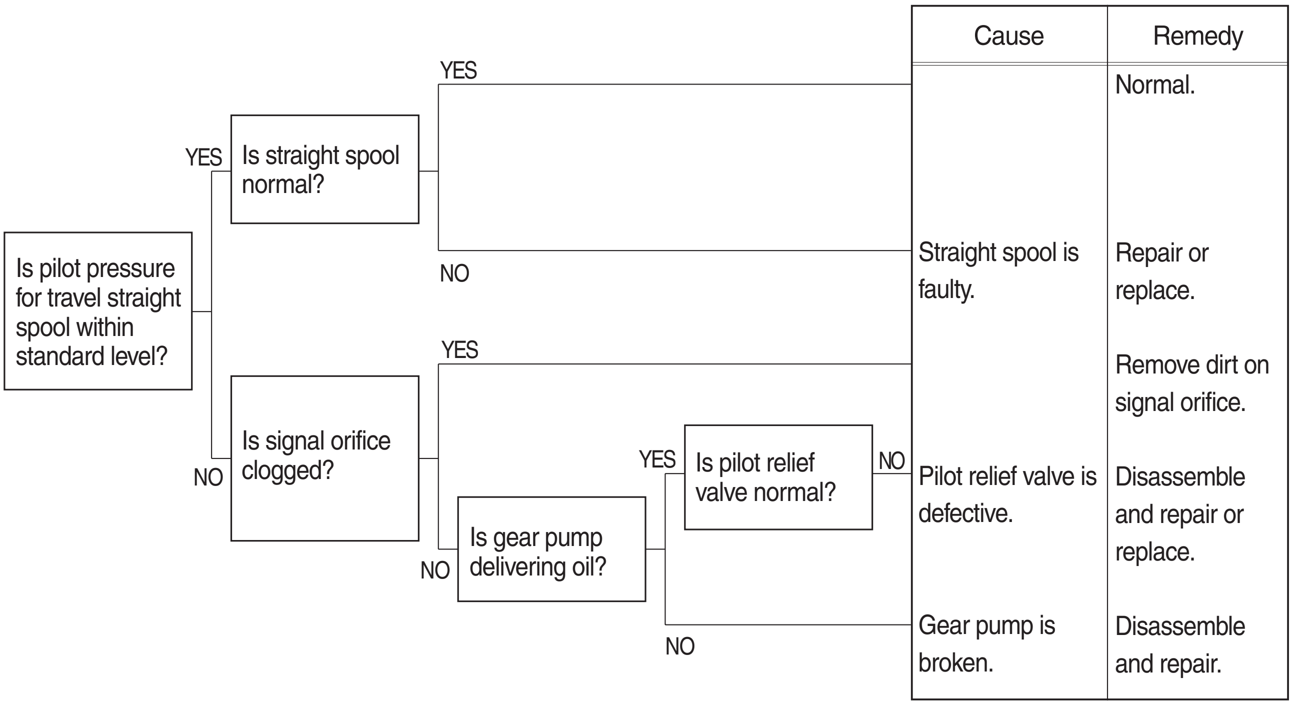


5) TRAVEL ACTION IS POWERLESS (travel only)



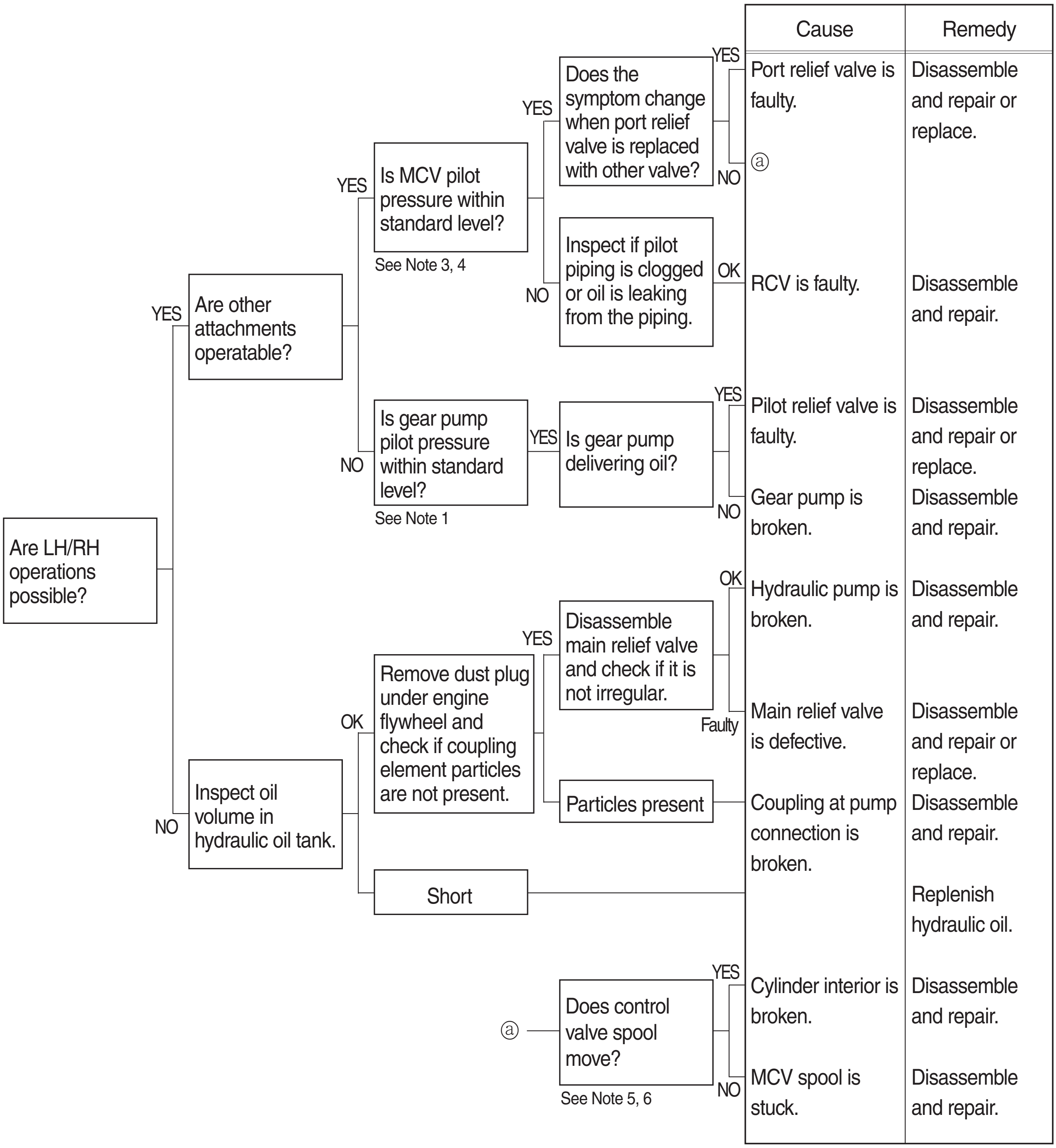
6) MACHINE RUNS RECKLESSLY ON A SLOPE

7) MACHINE MAKES A CURVED TRAVEL OR DOES NOT TRAVEL AT ALL WHEN TRAVEL AND ATTACHMENT OPERATIONS ARE EXECUTED AT THE SAME TIME

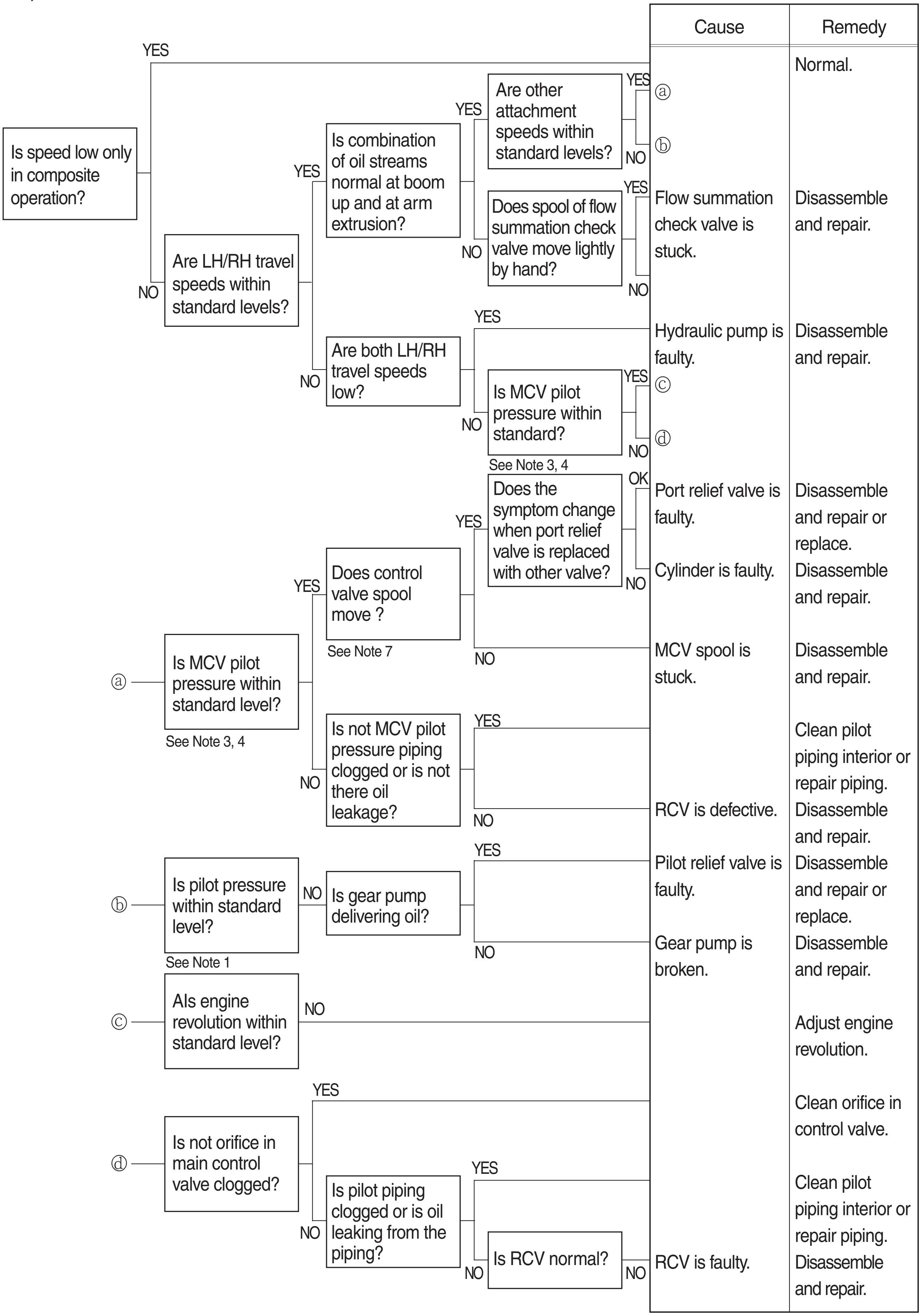


6. ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

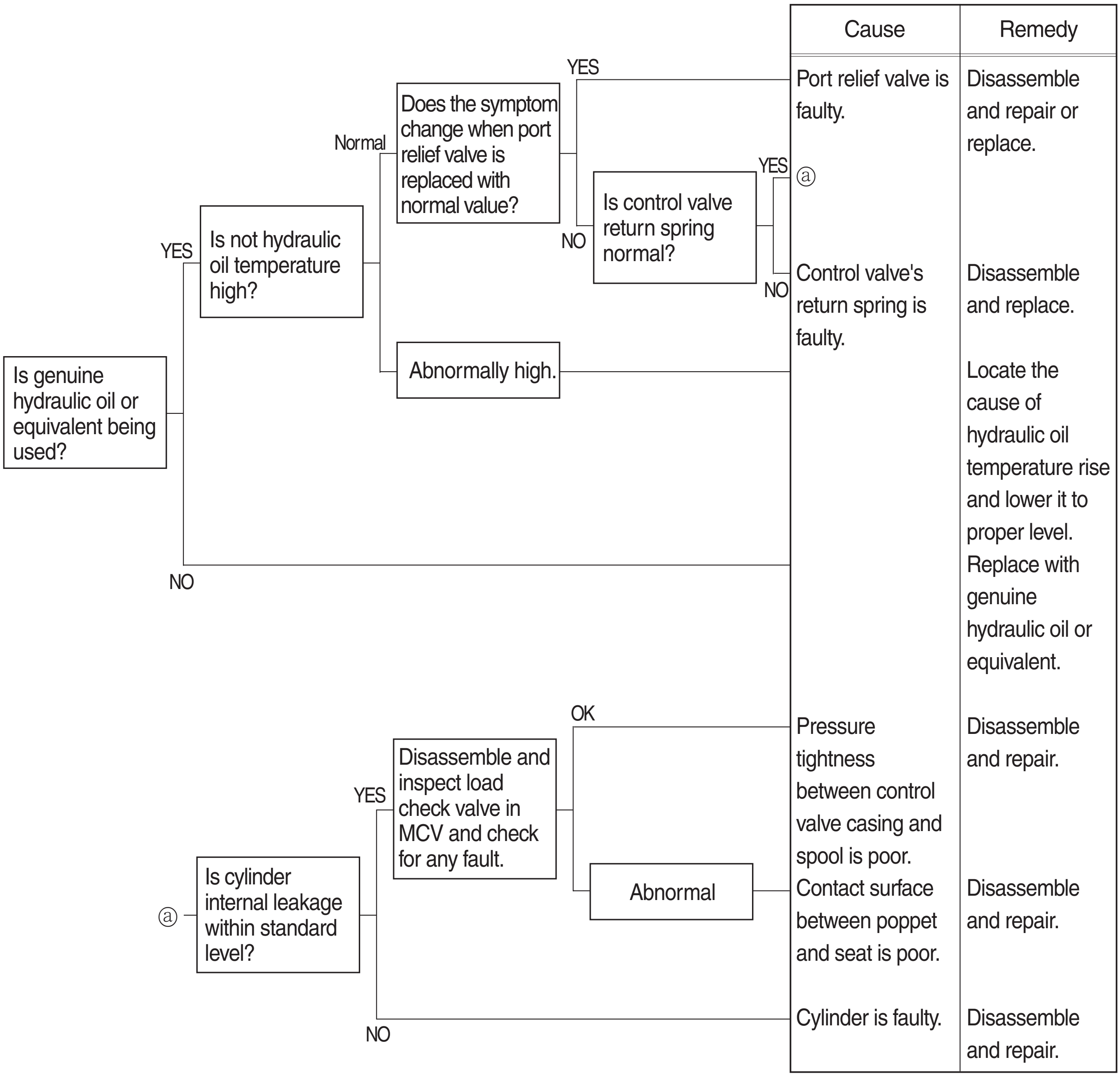
1) BOOM OR ARM ACTION IS IMPOSSIBLE AT ALL



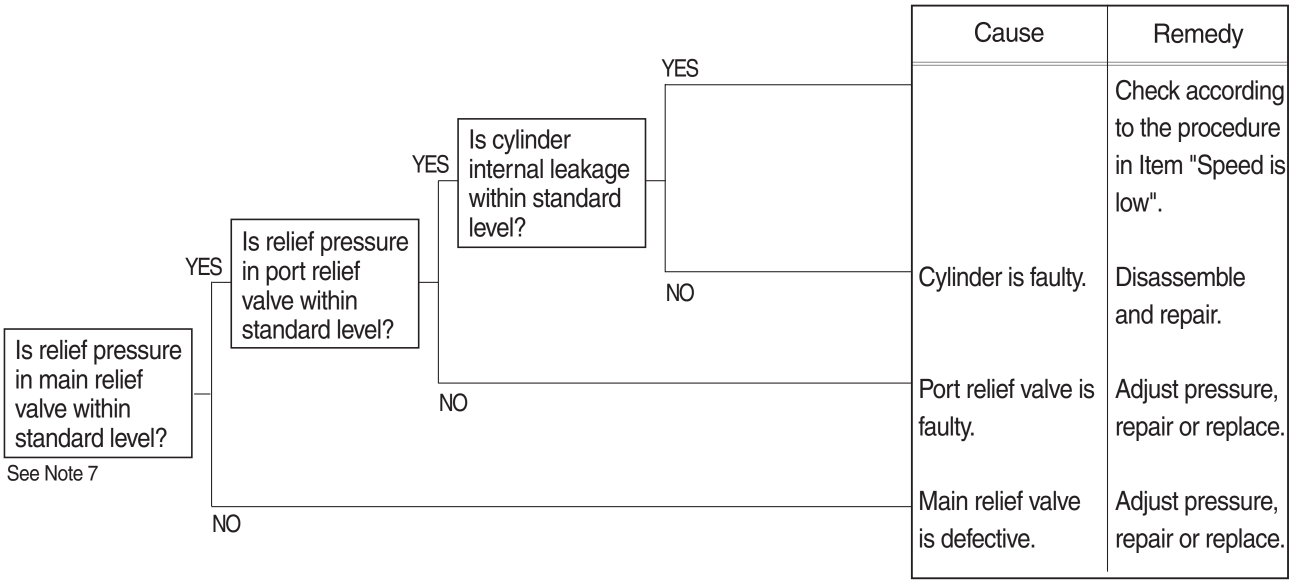
2) BOOM, ARM OR BUCKET SPEED IS LOW



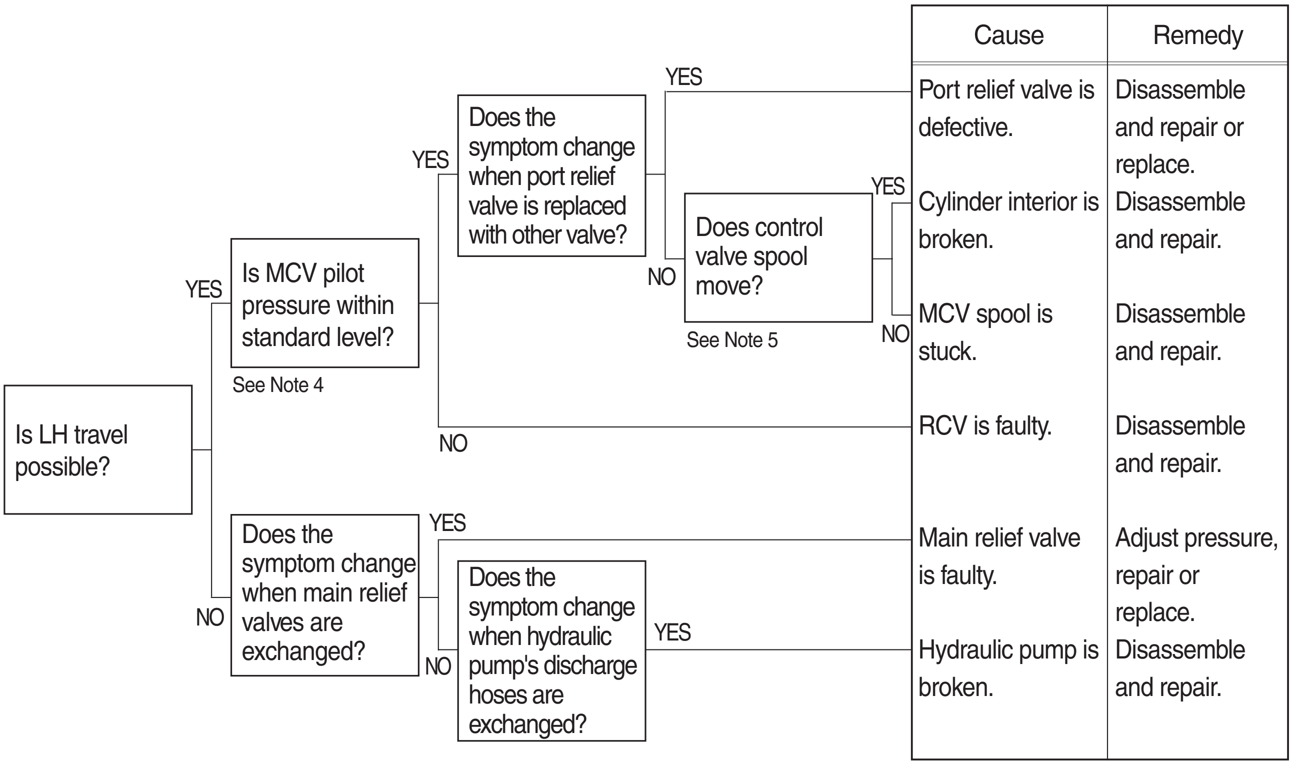
3) BOOM, ARM OR BUCKET CYLINDER EXTENDS OR CONTRACTS ITSELF AND ATTACHMENT FALLS



4) BOOM, ARM OR BUCKET POWER IS WEAK



5) ONLY BUCKET OPERATION IS TOTALLY IMPOSSIBLE



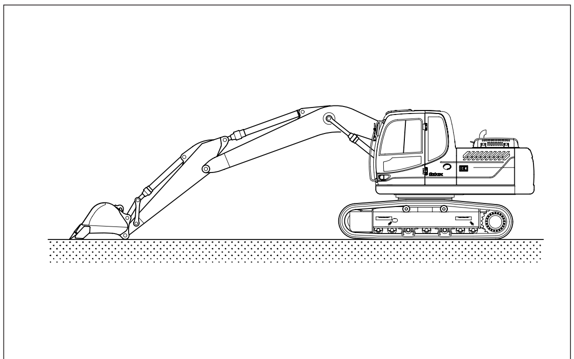
6) BOOM MAKES A SQUEAKING NOISE WHEN BOOM IS OPERATED

Is boom foot pin greased sufficiently?

	Cause	Remedy
YES		Frictional noise occurs between the sliding faces of boom cylinder's oil seal and boom proper. ※ Frictional noise will disappear if they are kept used.
NO	Boom foot pin has run out of grease.	Supply grease to it. ※ If seizure is in an initial stage, supply sufficient grease. If seizure is in a grown state, correct it by paper lapping or with an oil stone.

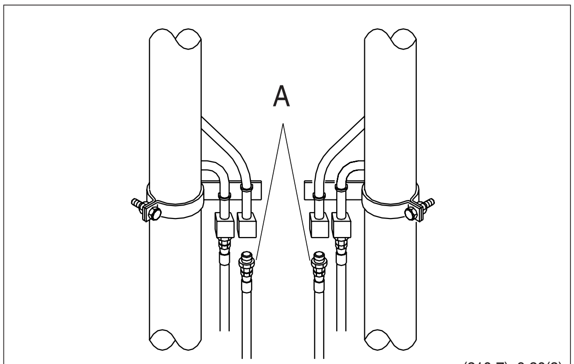
※ HOW TO CHECK INTERNAL BOOM CYLINDER LEAKAGE

1. Lower the bucket teeth to the ground with bucket cylinder fully retracted and arm cylinder rod retracted almost in full.



16096TS01

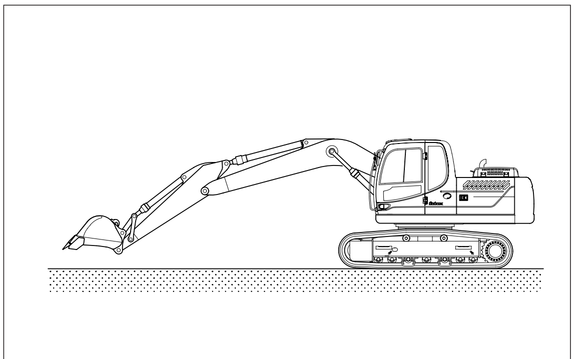
2. Disconnect hose (A) from rod side of boom cylinder and drain oil from cylinders and hose. (put cups on piping and hose ends)



(210-7) 6-20(2)

3. Raise bucket OFF the ground by retracting the arm cylinder rod.

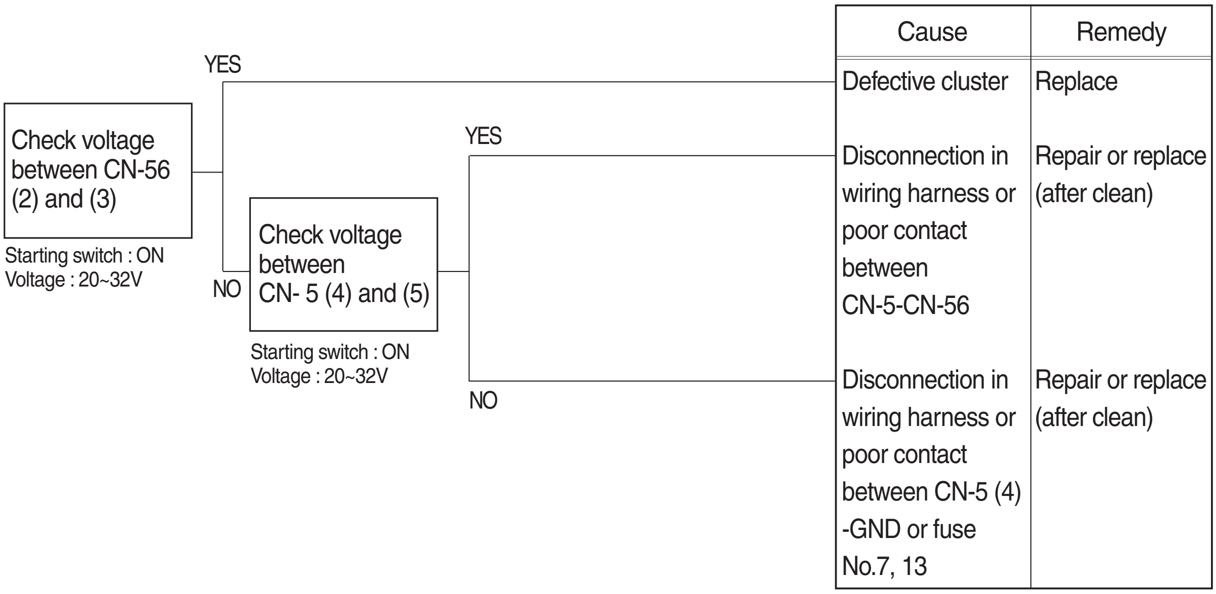
   If oil leaks from piping side and boom cylinder rod is retracted there is an internal leak in the cylinder.
   If no oil leaks from piping side and boom cylinder rod is retracted, there is an internal leak in the control valve.



16096TS02

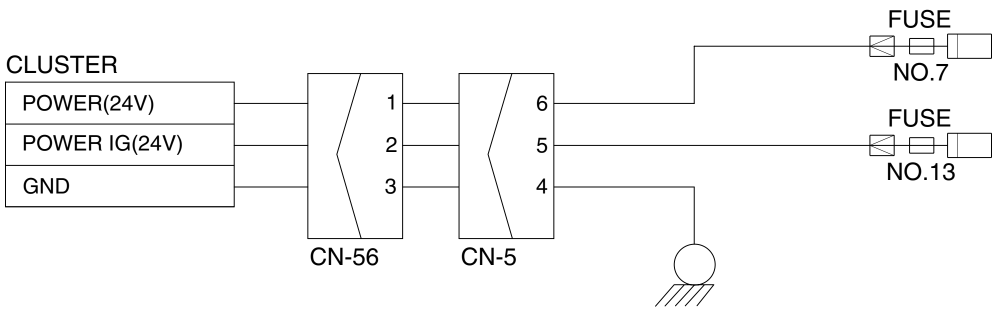
1. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, MONITOR PANEL DISPLAY DOES NOT APPEAR

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fuse No.7 and 13 burnt out.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check voltage

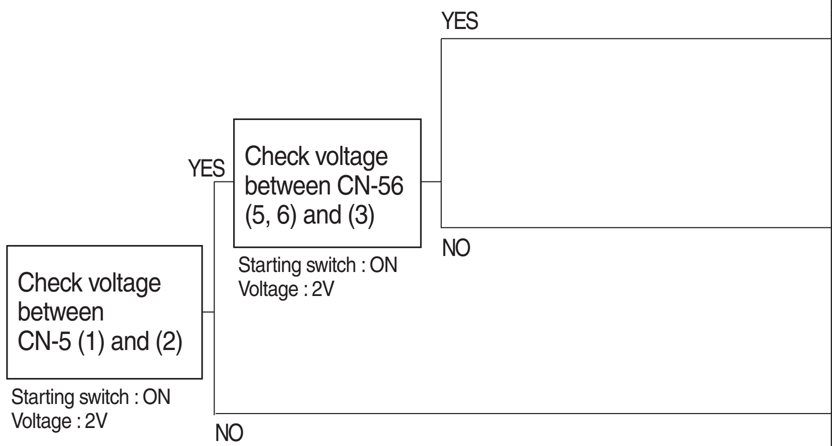
YES	20~32V
NO	0V



14096ES01

2. COMMUNICATION ERROR FLASHES ON THE CLUSTER (HCESPN 840, FMI 2)

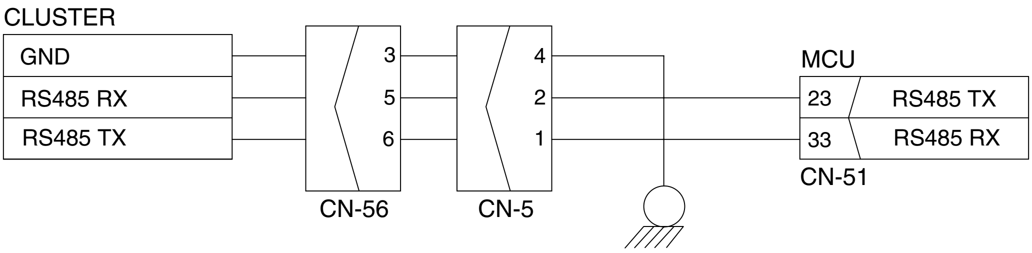
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Cause	Remedy
Defective cluster	Replace
Disconnection in wiring harness or poor contact between CN-56 (5, 6)-CN-5 (1, 2)	Repair or replace (after clean)
Defective MCU Disconnection in wiring harness or poor contact between CN-5 (1, 2)- CN-51(23, 33)	Replace Repair or replace (after clean)

Check voltage

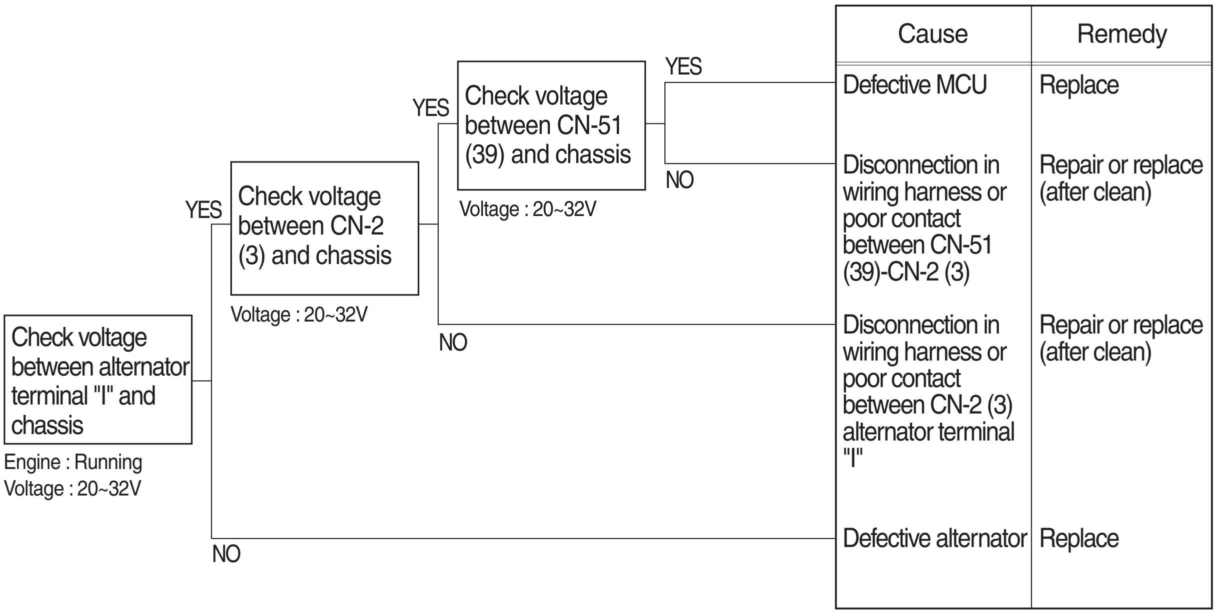
YES	2V
NO	0V



14096ES02

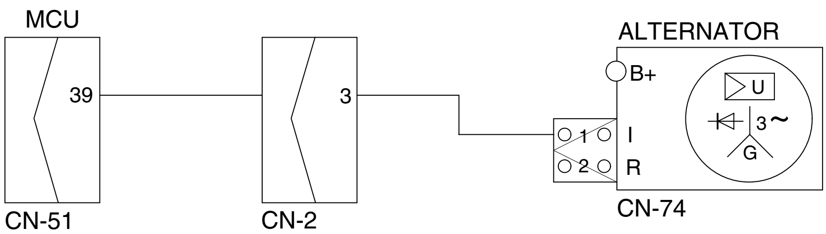
3. BATTERY CHARGING WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP(Starting switch : ON)

· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check voltage

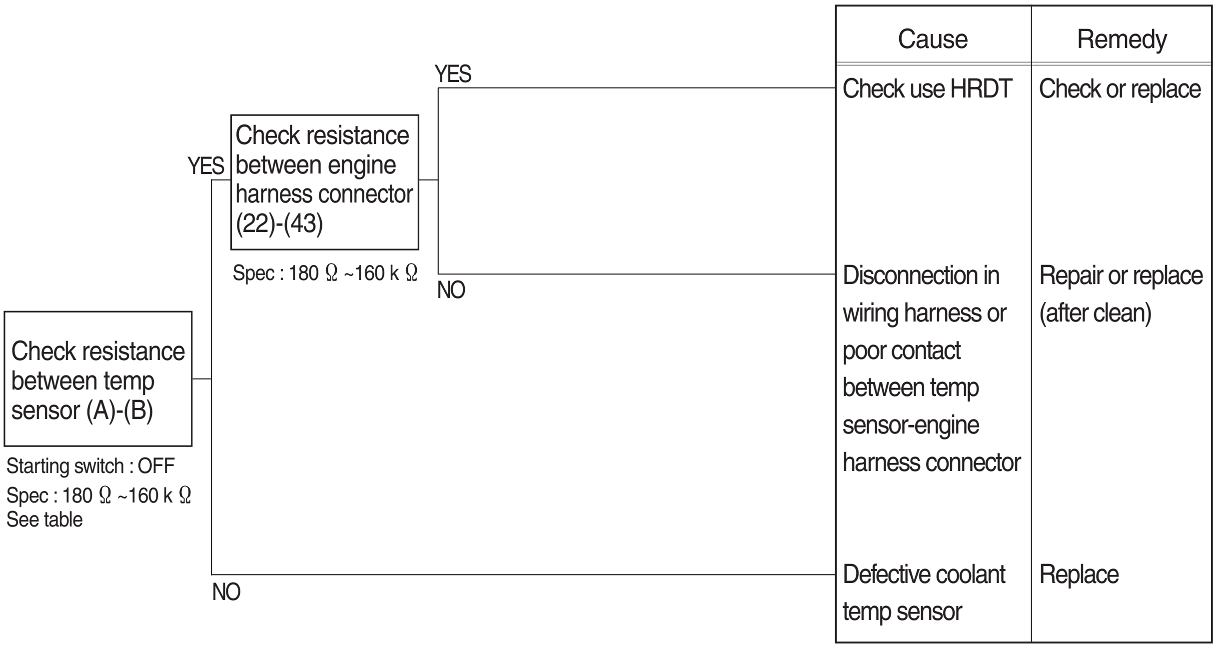
YES	20~32V
NO	0V

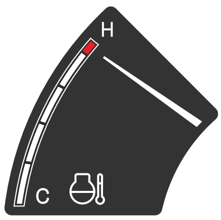


14096ES03

4. WHEN COOLANT OVERHEAT WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (engine is started)

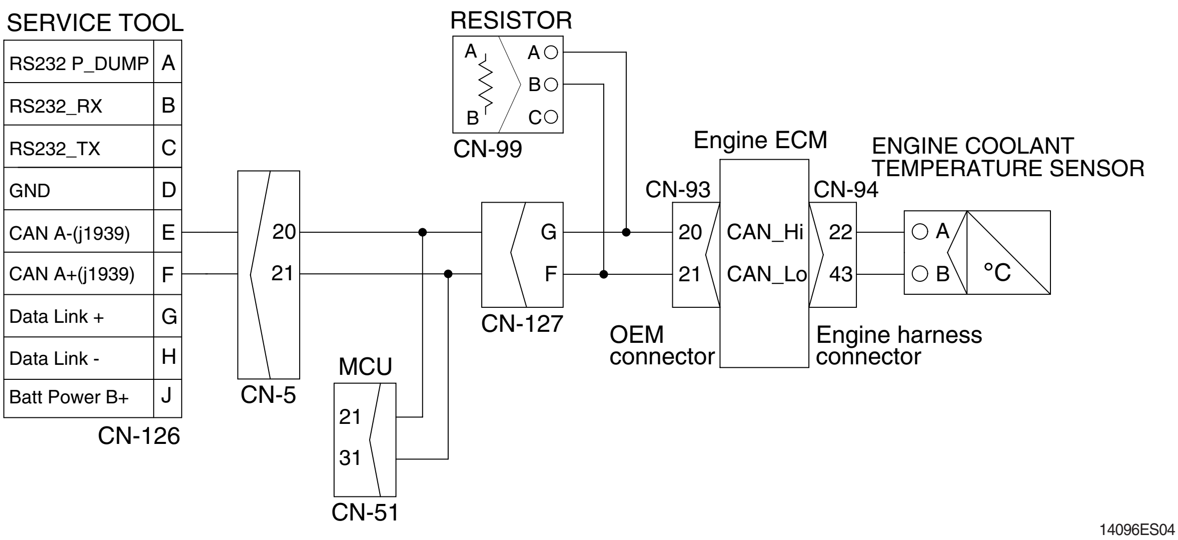
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.





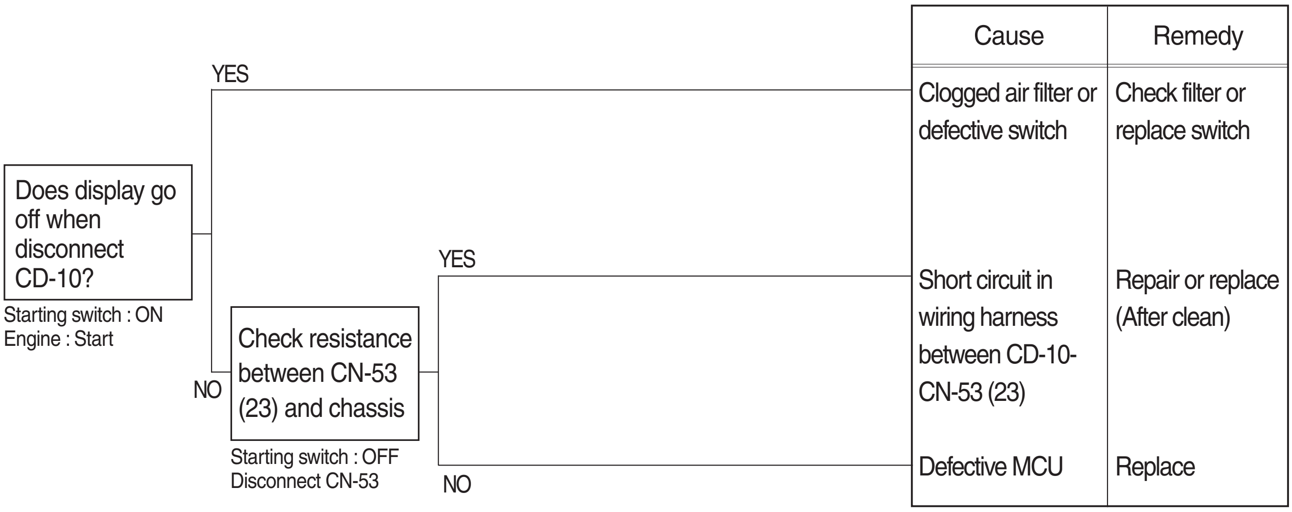
Check Table

Temperature (˚C)	0	25	50	80	95
Resistance (kΩ)	30~37	9.3~10.7	3.2~3.8	1.0~1.3	0.7~0.8



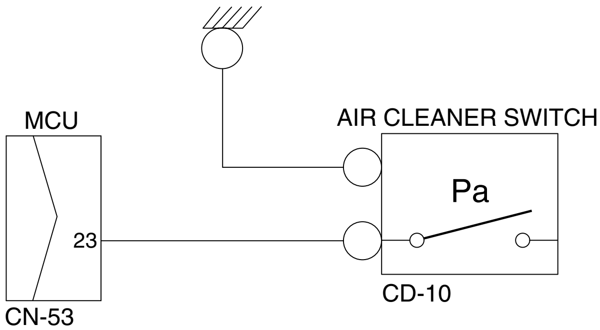
5. WHEN AIR CLEANER WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (engine is started)

· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check resistance

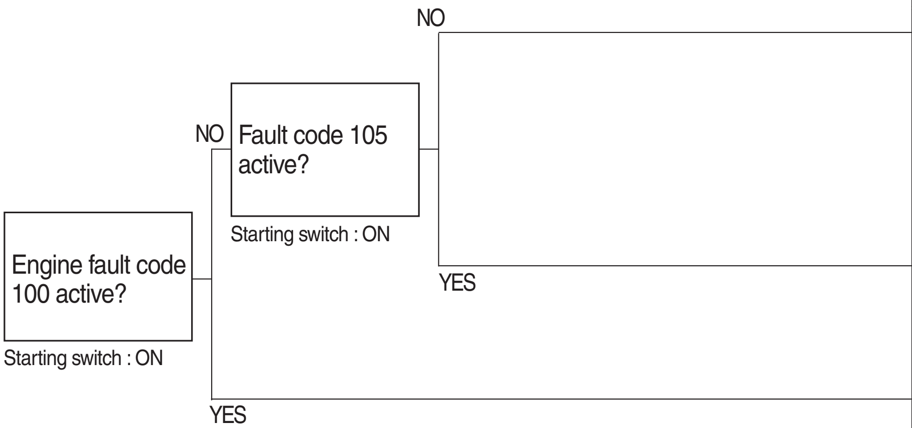
YES	MAX 1Ω
NO	MIN 1MΩ



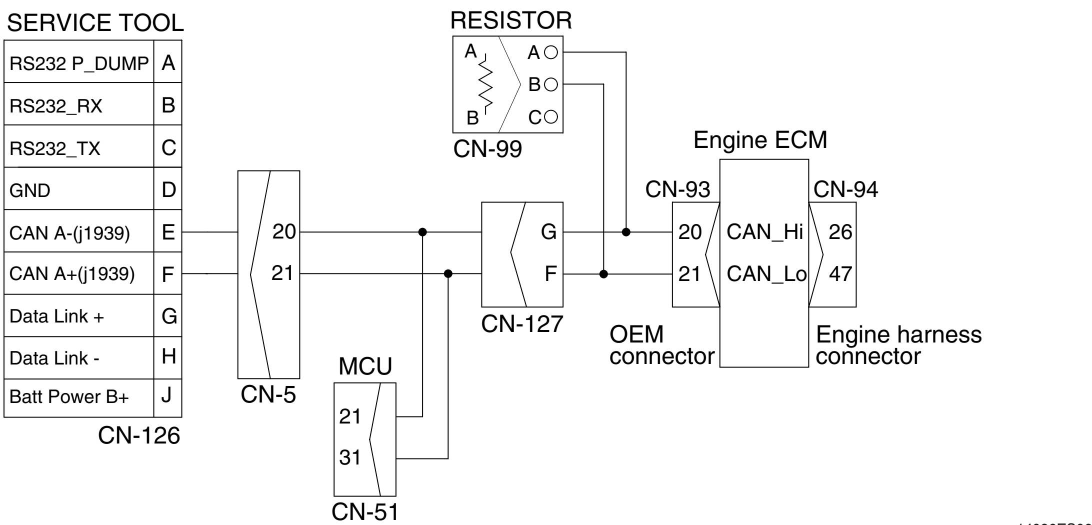
21096ES05

6. WHEN ENGINE OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (engine is started)

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.

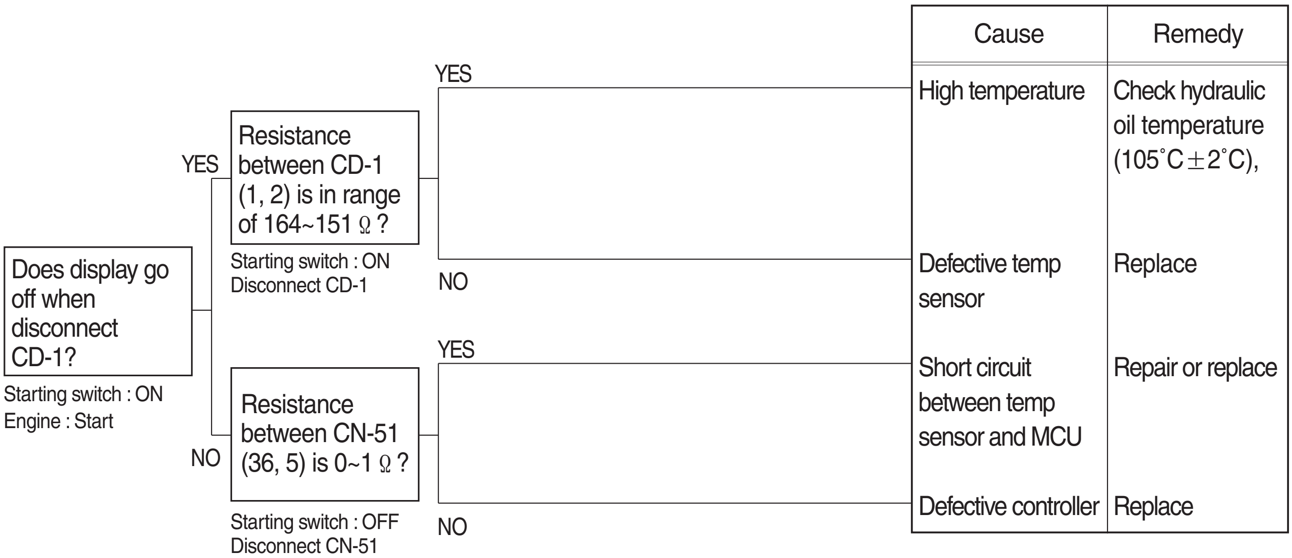


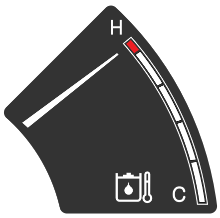
Cause	Remedy
Defective circuit, sensor or ECM.	Contact Mitsubishi.
Voltage above normal or shorted to high source	Refer to engine fault code 105
Voltage above normal or shorted to high source	Refer to engine fault code 100



7. WHEN HYDRAULIC OIL TEMPERATURE WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (engine is started)

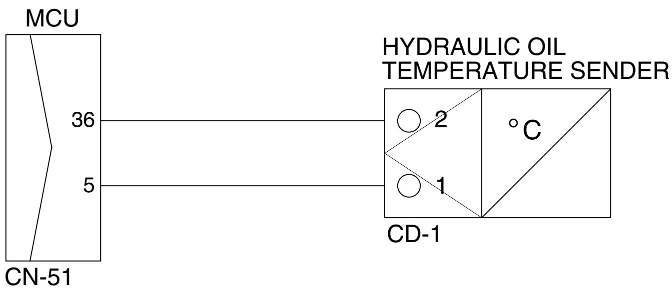
· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.





Check Table

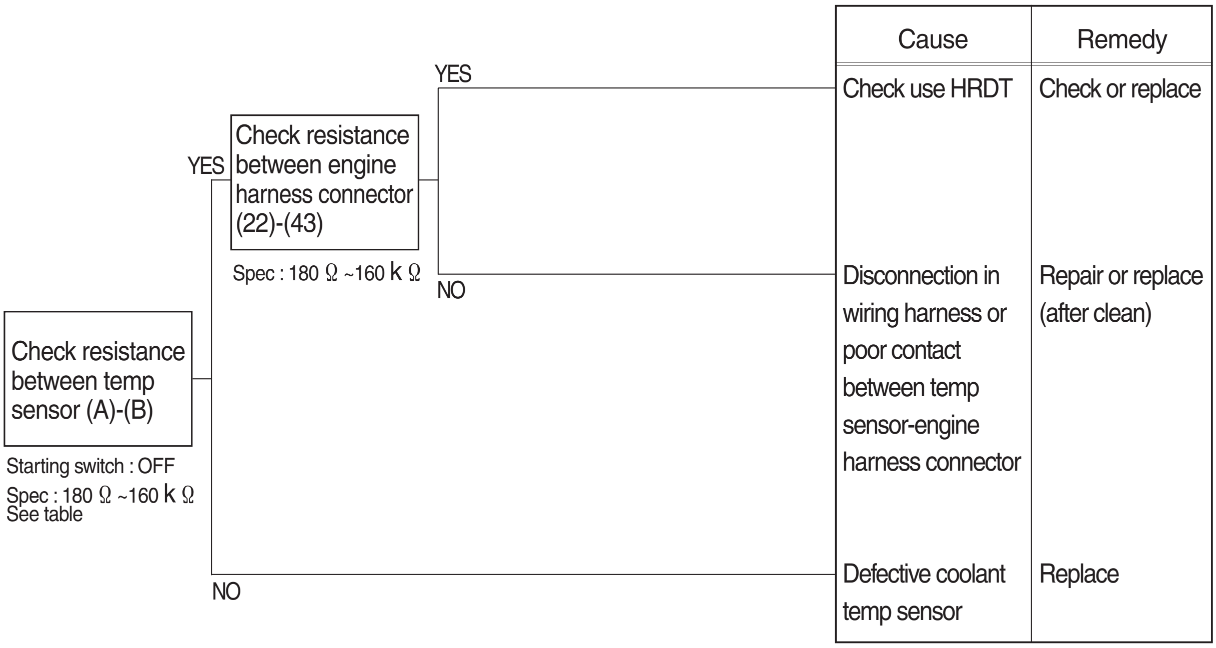
Temperature (˚C)	~ -30	~ -10	~ 0	~ 40	~ 70	~ 80	~ 90	~ 100	105~
Resistance (kΩ)	22.22 ~31.78	8.16 ~10.74	5.18 ~ 6.6	1.06 ~1.28	0.39 ~0.476	0.322 ~0.298	0.243 ~0.219	0.185 ~0.167	0.164 0.151

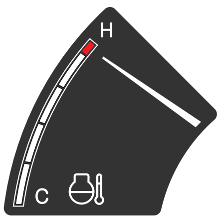


21096ES07

8. WHEN COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE DOES NOT OPERATE (HCESPN 304, FMI 3 or 4)

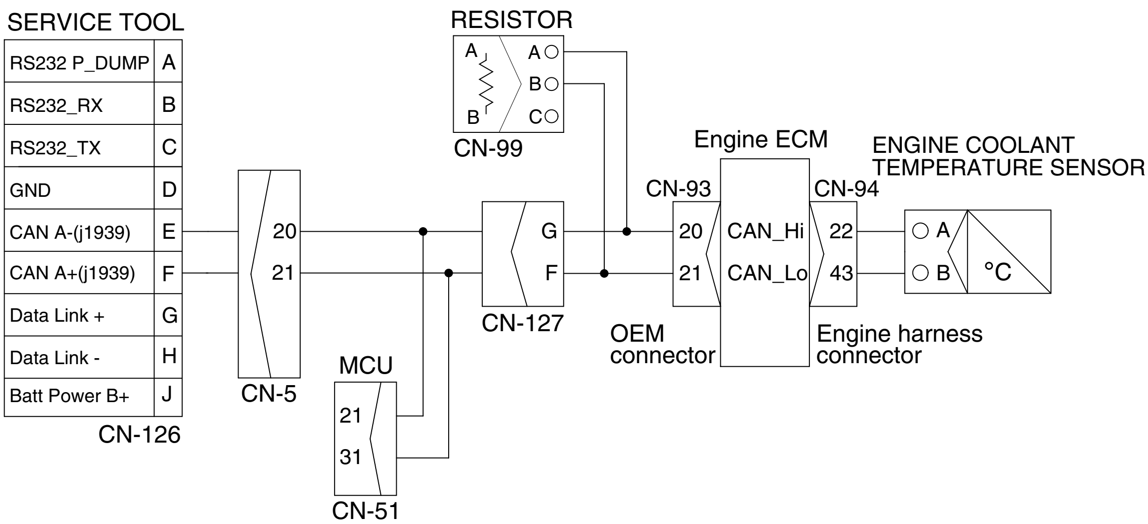
· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.





Check Table

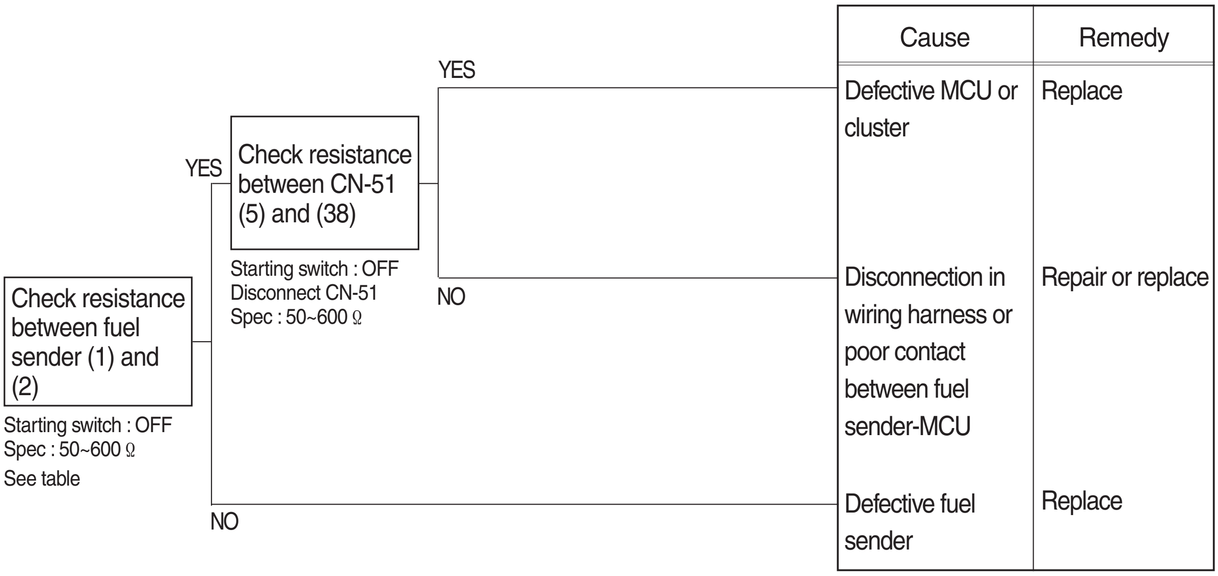
Temperature (˚C)	0	25	50	80	95
Resistance (k Ω)	30~37	9.3~10.7	3.2~3.8	1.0~1.3	0.7~0.8

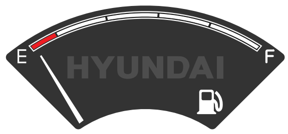


14096ES04

9. WHEN FUEL GAUGE DOES NOT OPERATE(HCESPN 301, FMI 3 or 4)

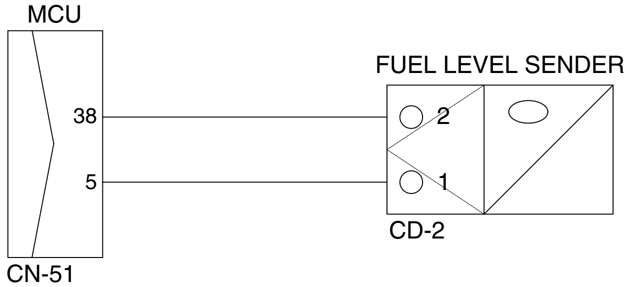
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.





Check Table

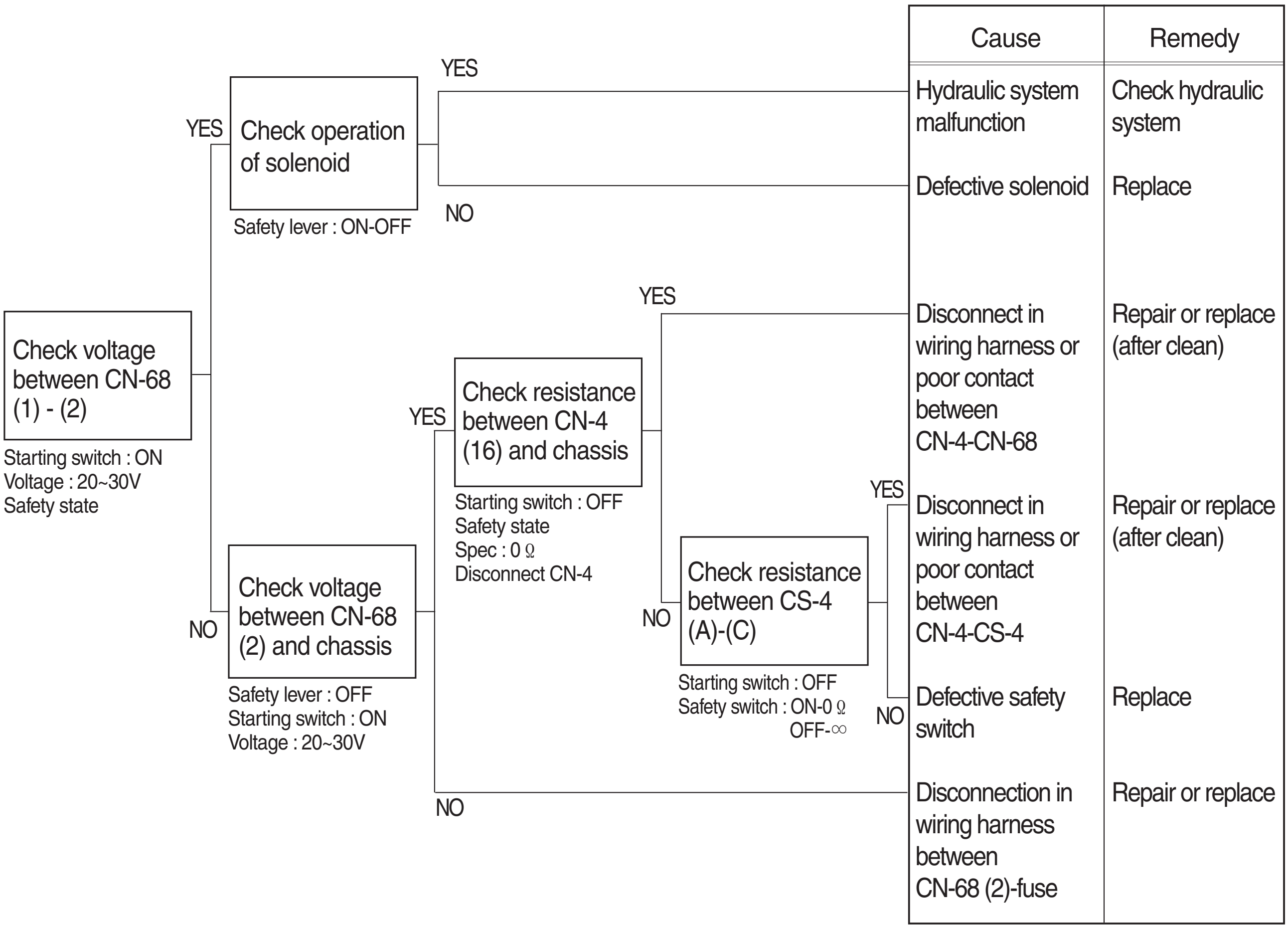
Range	Resistance (Ω)	Range	Resistance (Ω)
Full	50	5/12	400
11/12	100	4/12	450
10/12	150	3/12	500
9/12	200	2/12	550
8/12	250	1/12	600
7/12	300	Empty warning	700
6/12	350	-	-

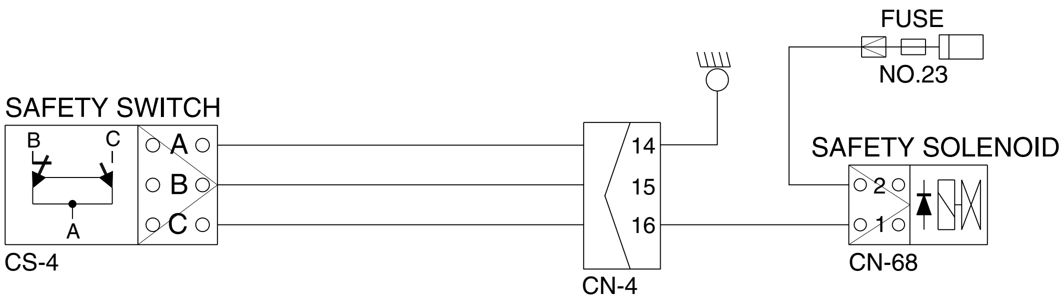


21096ES09

10. WHEN SAFETY SOLENOID DOES NOT OPERATE

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fuse No.23 burnt out.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.

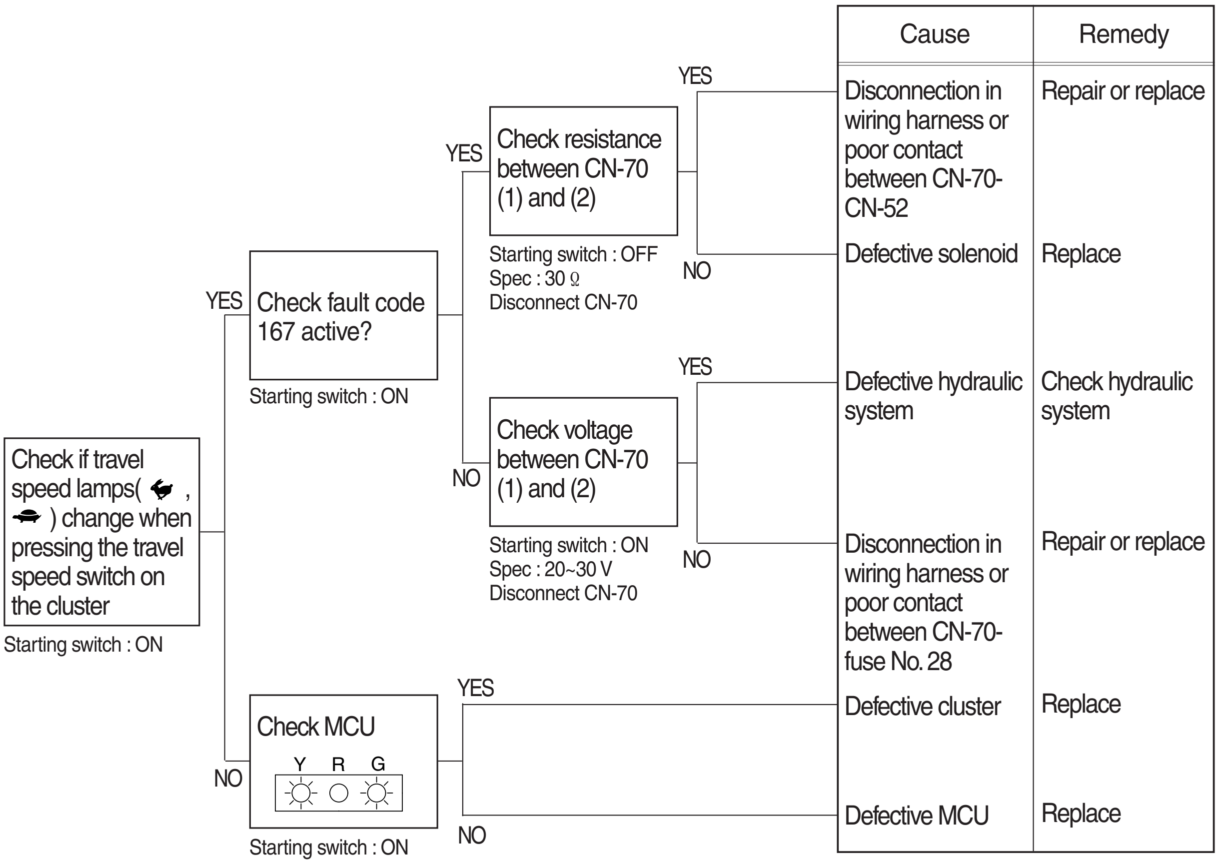


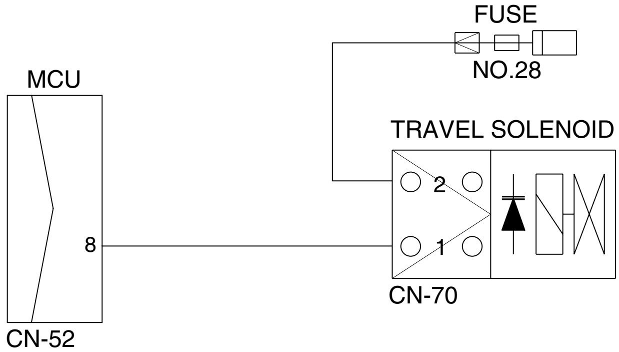


21096ES10

11. WHEN TRAVEL SPEED 1, 2 DOES NOT OPERATE (HCESPN 167, FMI 5 or 6)

· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fuse No.28 burnt out.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.

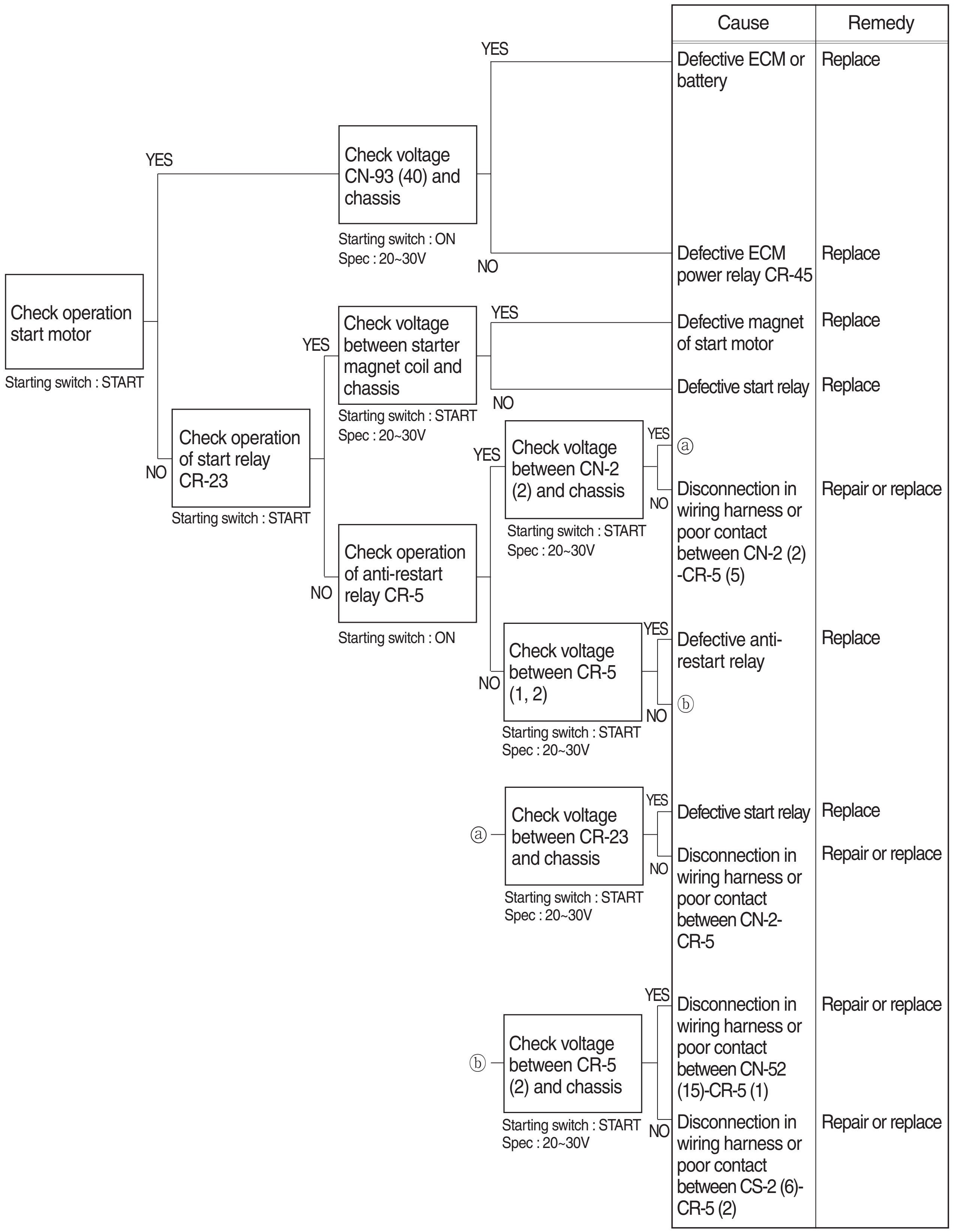


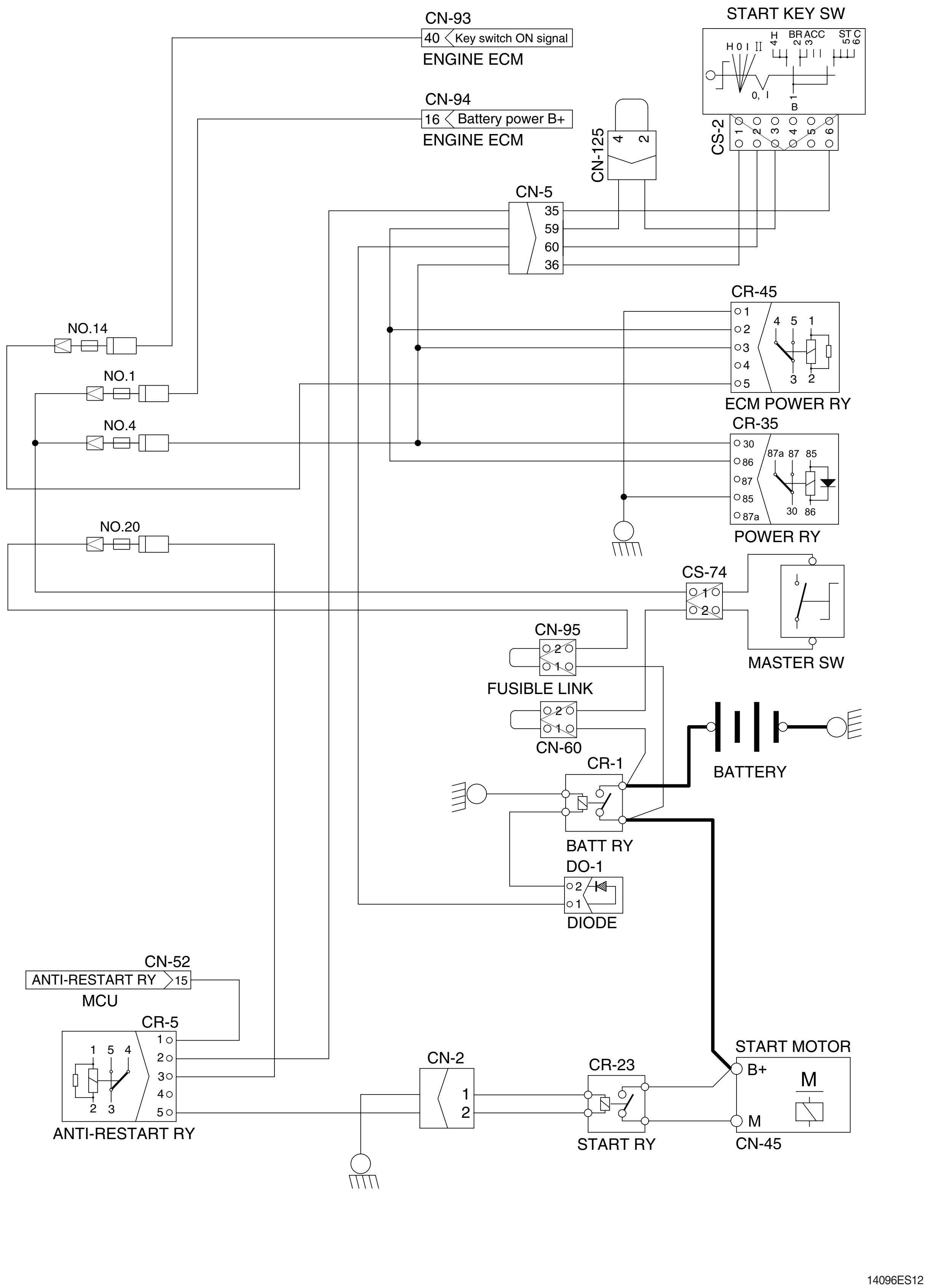


21096ES11

12. WHEN ENGINE DOES NOT START ([- +] lights up condition)

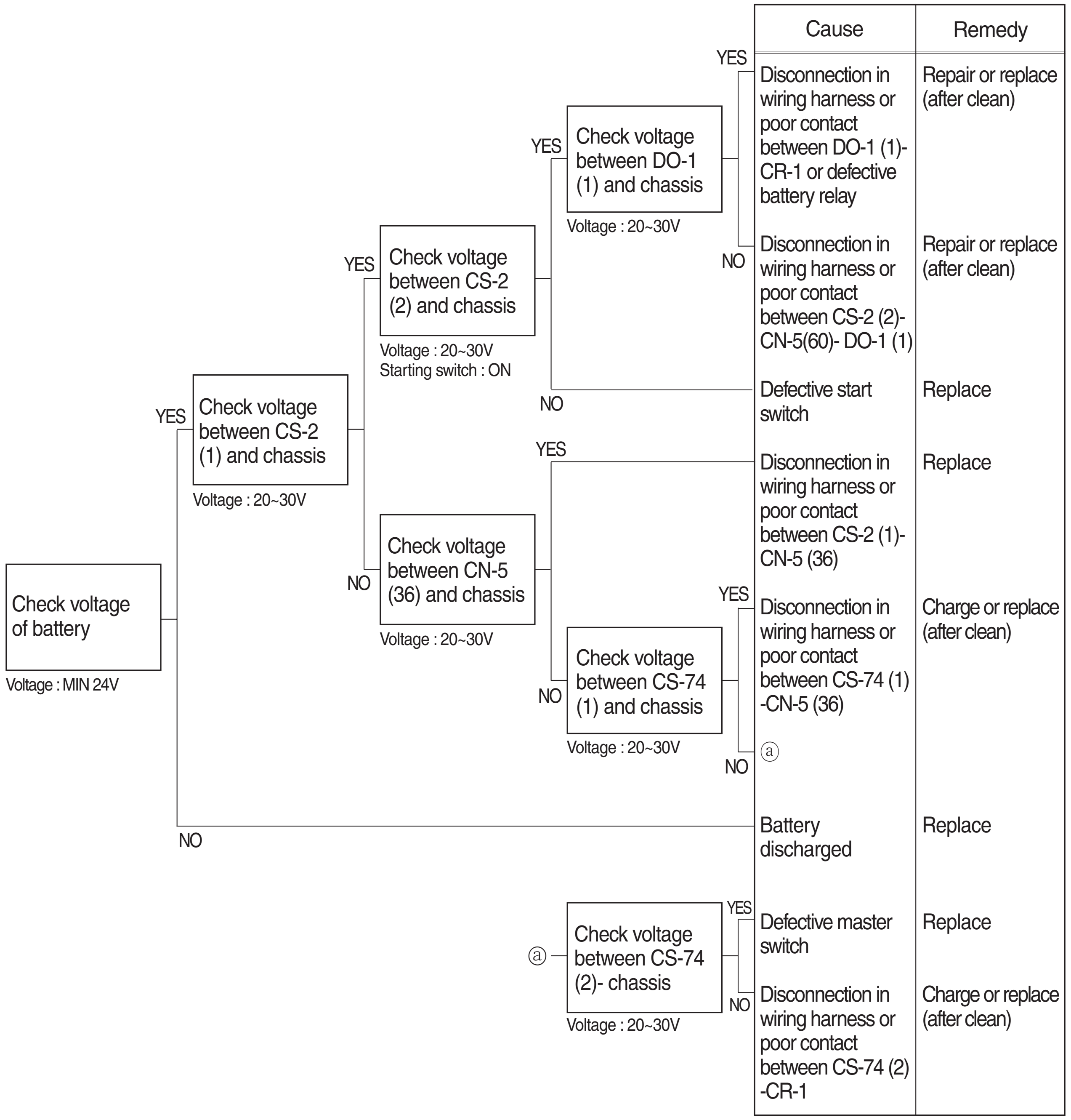
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fuse No. 1, 4, 8 and 14 burnt out.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.

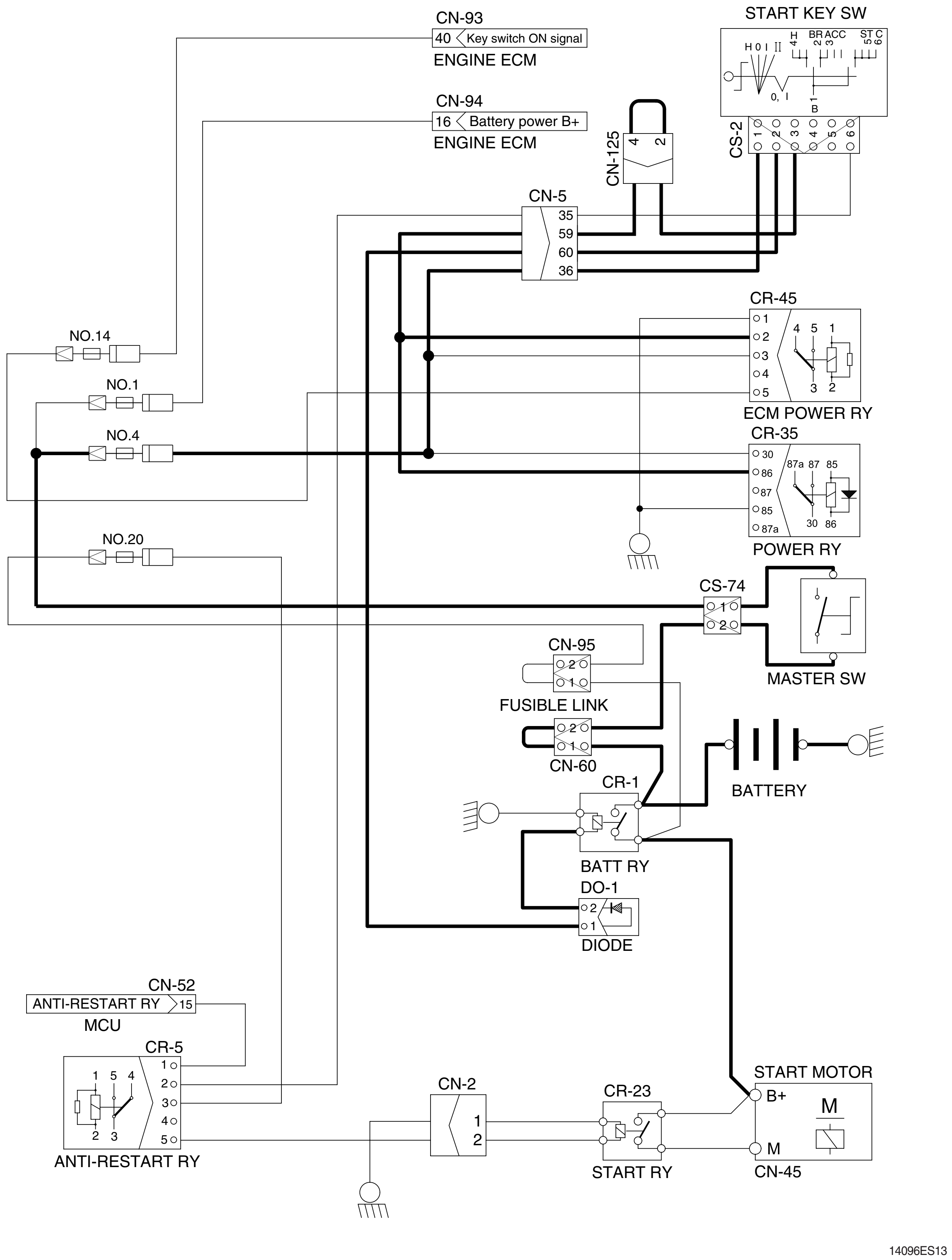




13. WHEN STARTING SWITCH ON DOES NOT OPERATE

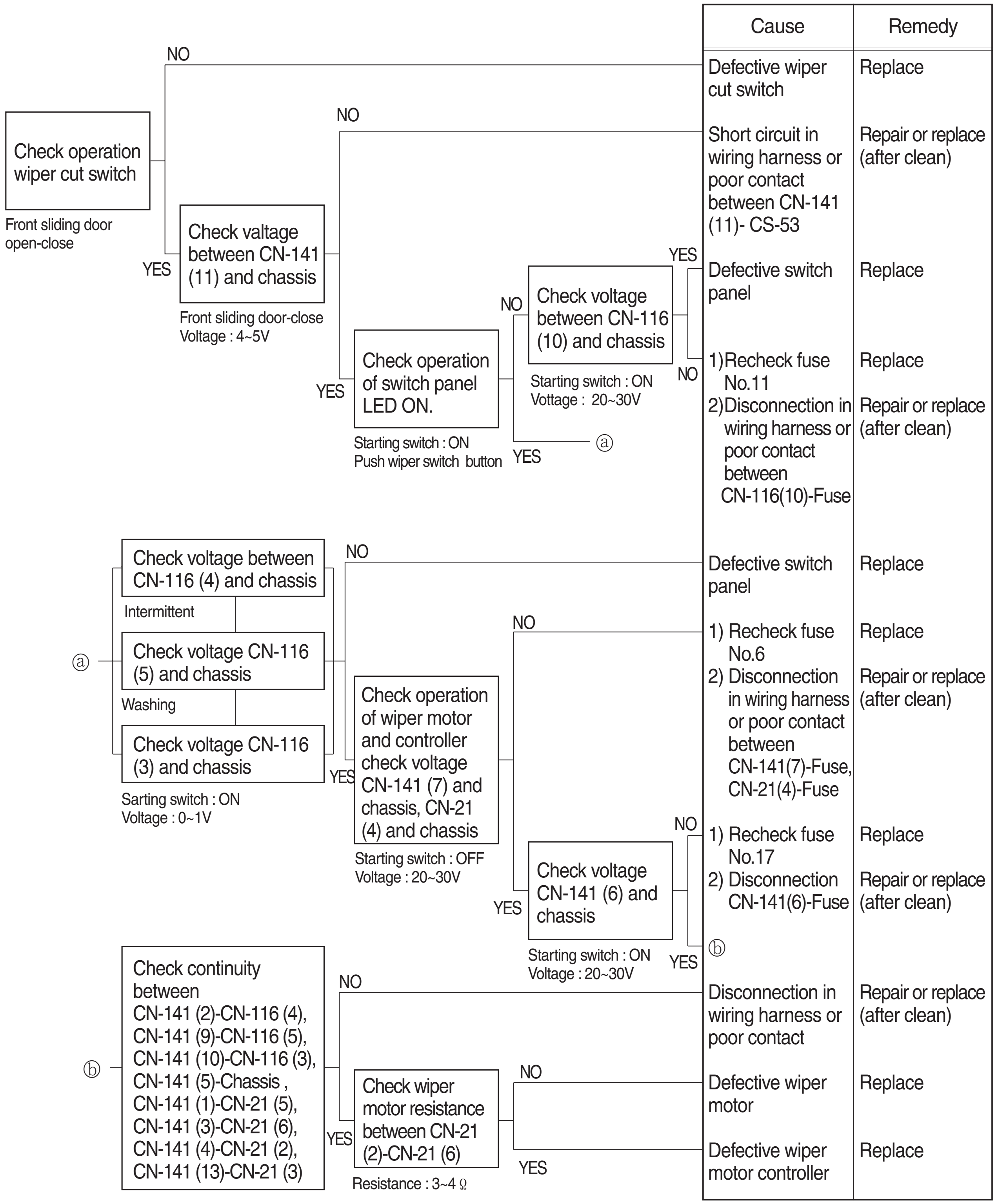
· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted, master switch ON and check open circuit of fusible link (CN-60).
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.

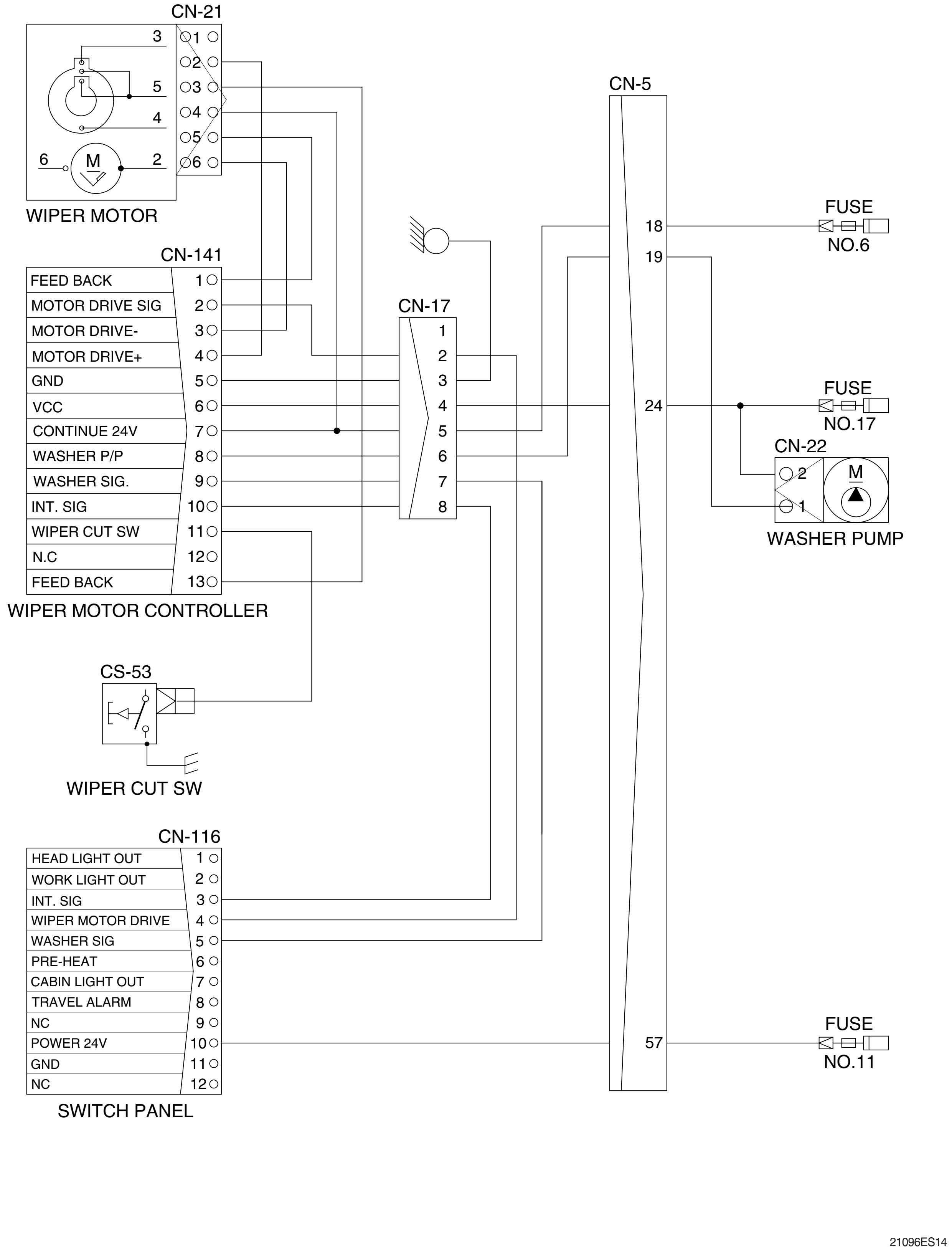




14. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, WIPER MOTOR DOES NOT OPERATE

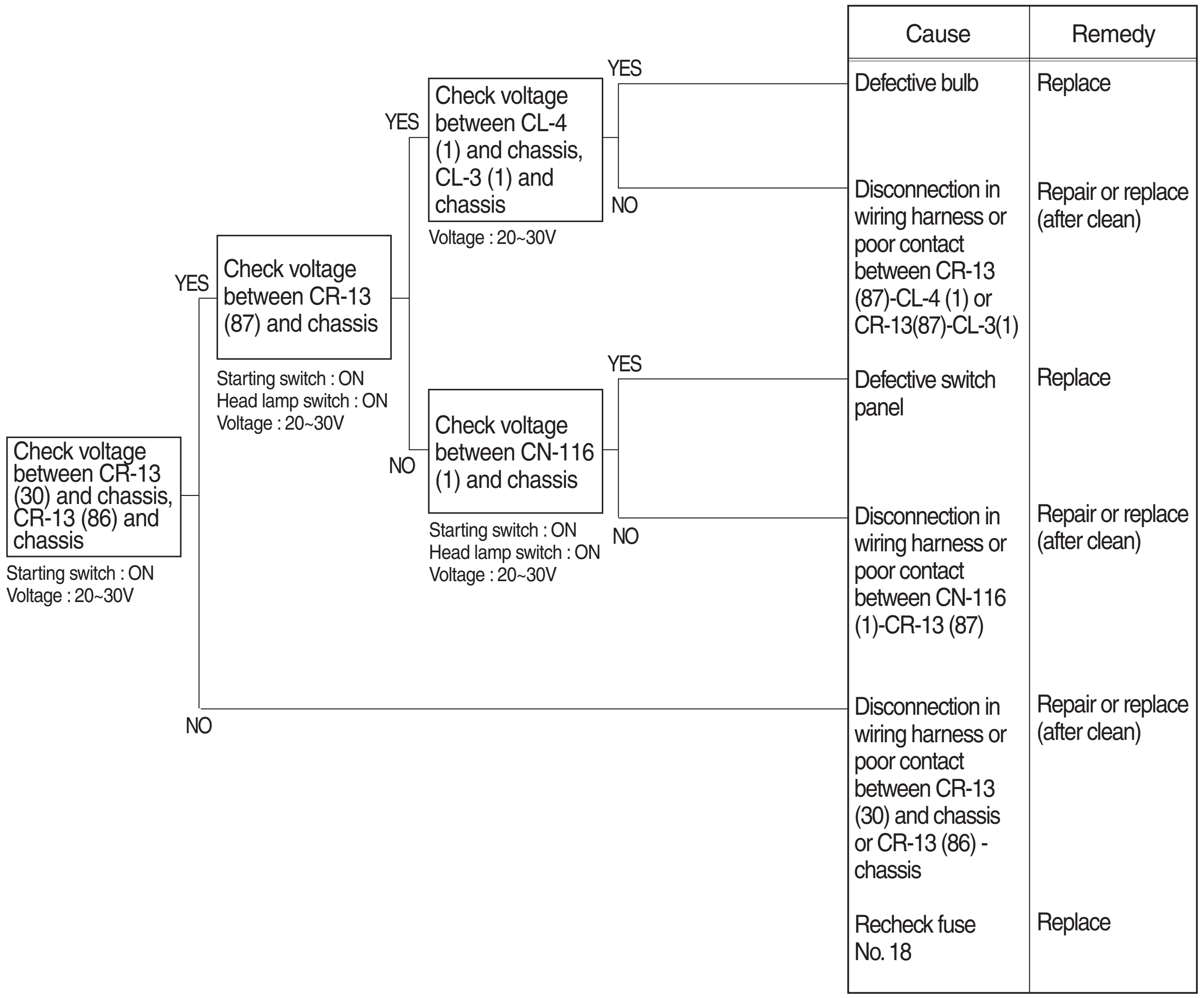
· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fuse No. 6, 11 and 17 burnt out.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.

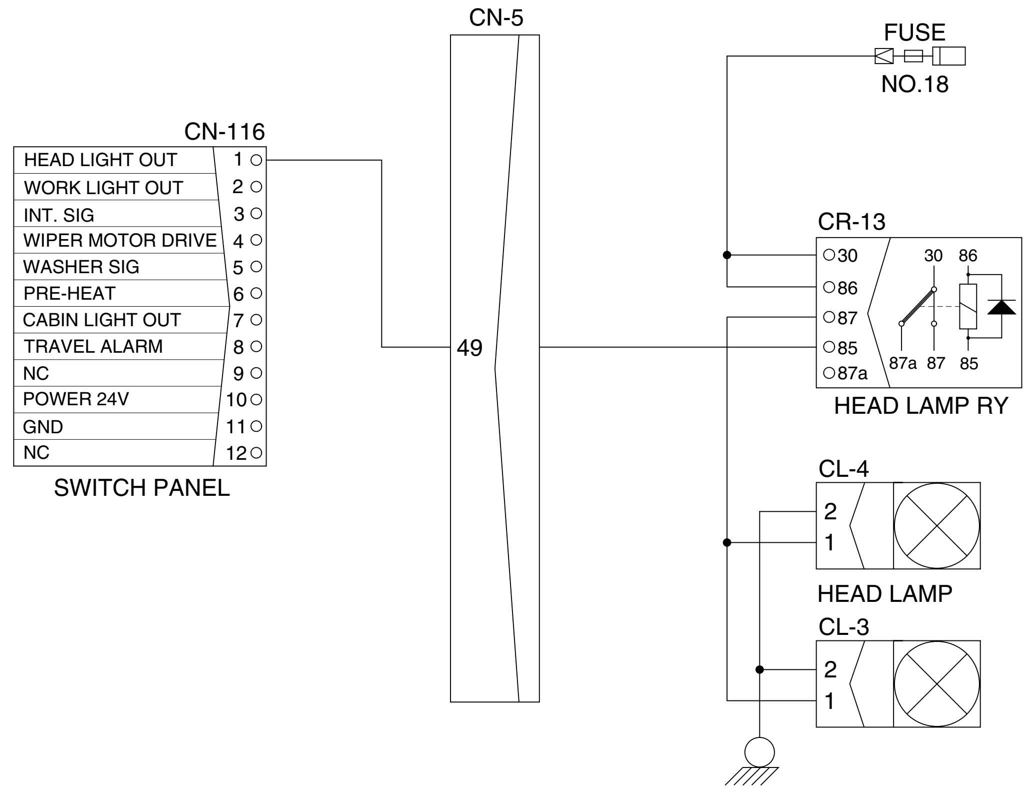




15. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, HEAD LAMP DOES NOT LIGHTS UP

· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fuse No.18 burnt out.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.

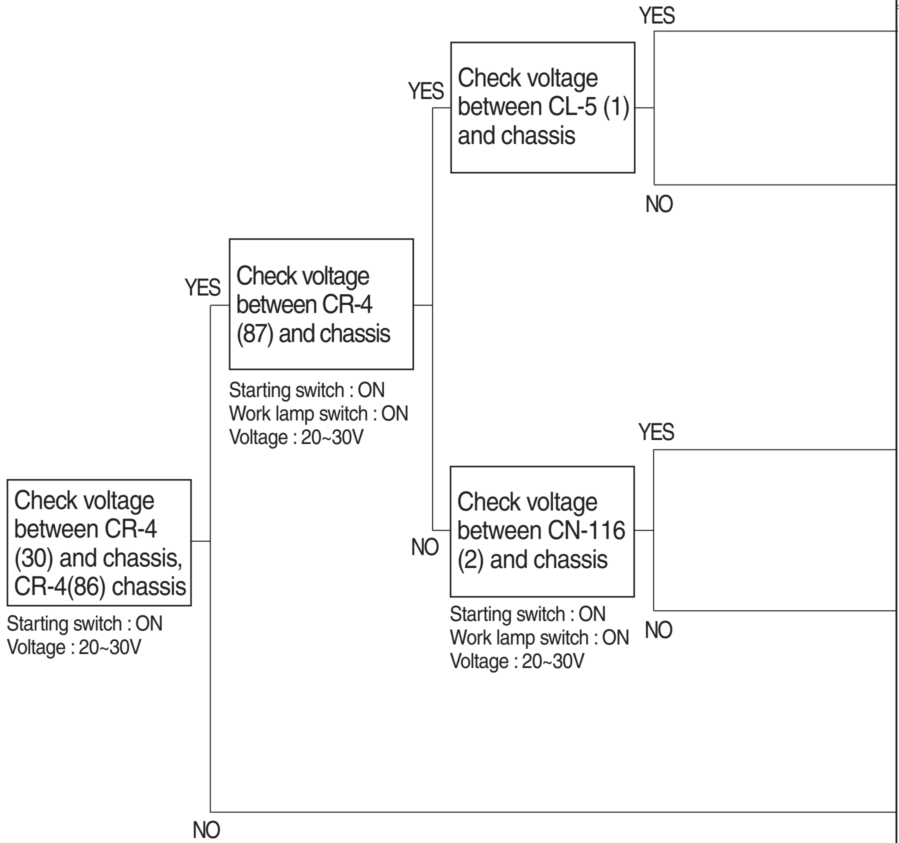




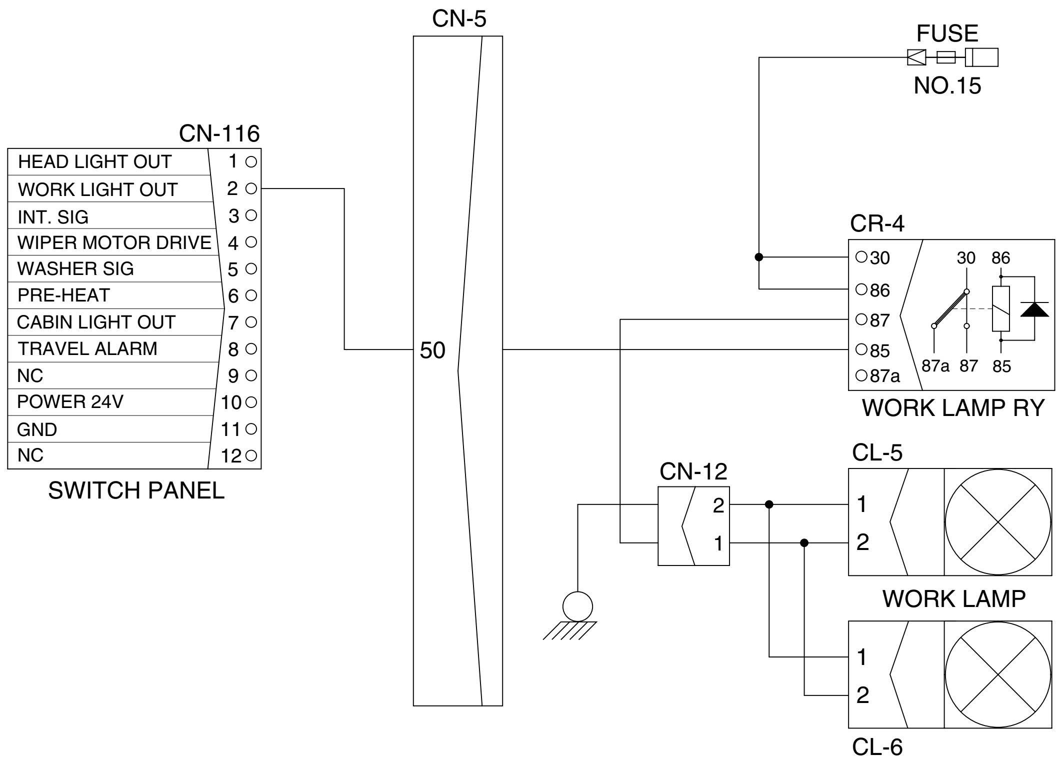
14096ES15

16. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, WORK LAMP DOES NOT LIGHTS UP

· Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
· Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fuse No.15 burnt out.
· After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Cause	Remedy
Defective bulb	Replace
Disconnection in wiring harness or poor contact between CR-4 (87)-CL-5 (2)	Repair or replace (after clean)
Defective switch panel	Replace
Disconnection in wiring harness or poor contact between CR-4 (87)-CN-116 (2)	Repair or replace (after clean)
Disconnection in wiring harness or poor contact between CR-4 (30) and chassis or CR-4 (86) and chassis	Repair or replace (after clean)
Recheck fuse No.15	Replace



21096ES16

GROUP 4 MECHATRONICS SYSTEM

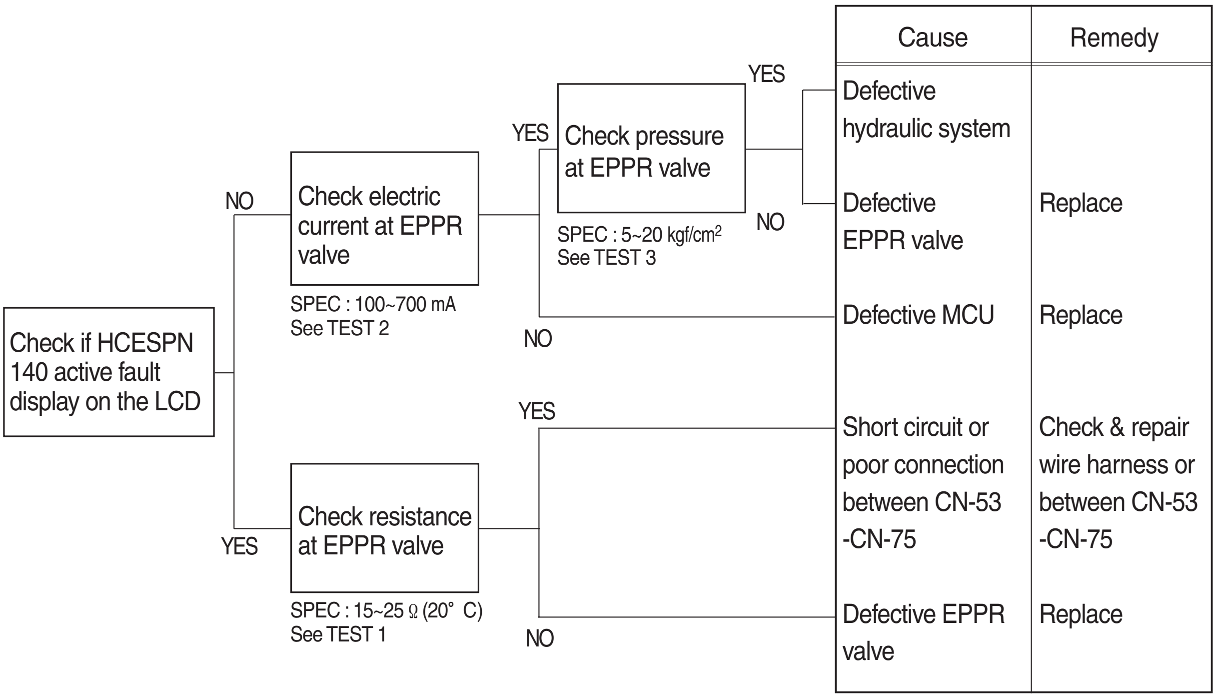
1. ALL ACTUATORS SPEED ARE SLOW

※ Boom, Arm, Bucket, Swing and travel speed are slow, but engine speed is good.

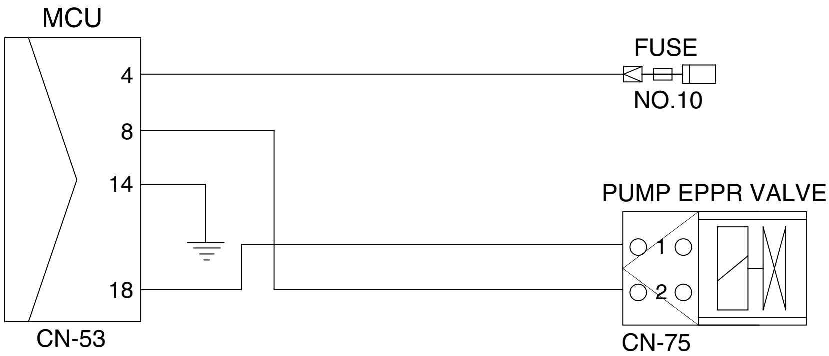
※ Spec : P-mode 2100 ± 50 rpm S -mode 1900 ± 50 rpm E-mode 1750 ± 50 rpm

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and fault code on the cluster.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram

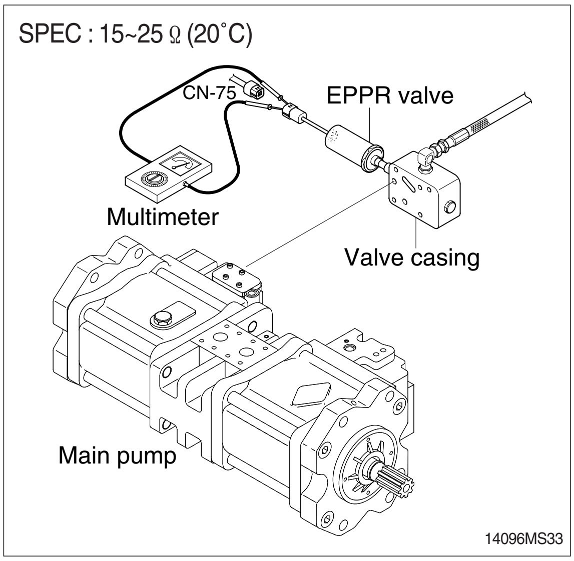


14096MS01

2) TEST PROCEDURE

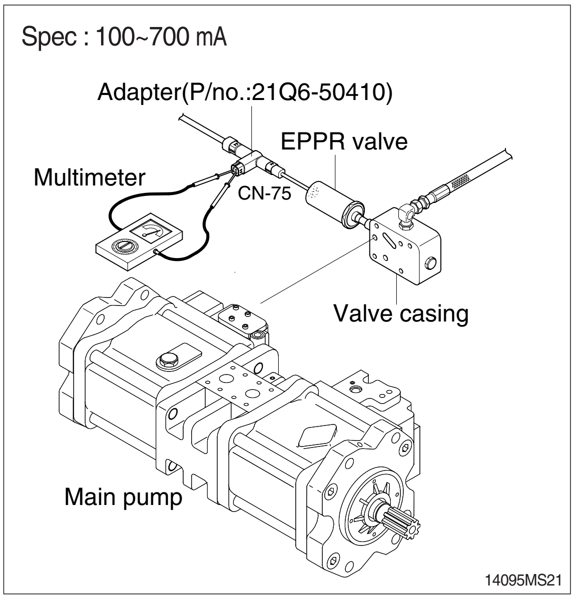
(1) Test 1 : Check resistance at connector CN-75.

① Starting key OFF.
② Disconnect connector CN-75 from EPPR valve at main hydraulic pump.
③ Check resistance between 2 lines as figure.



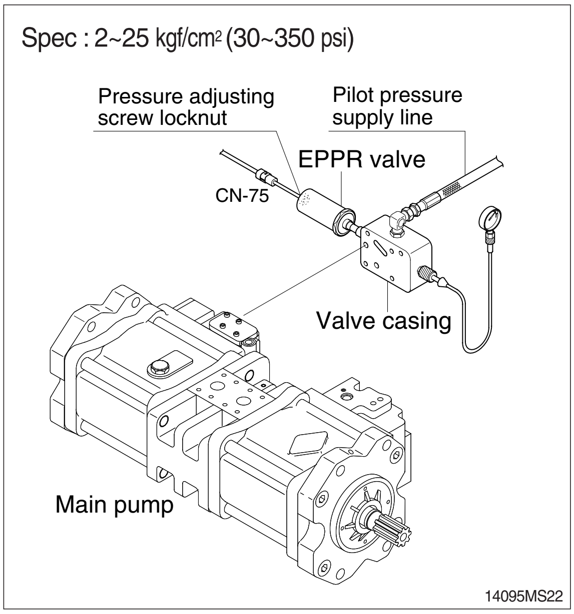
(2) Test 2 : Check electric current at EPPR valve.

① Disconnect connector CN-75 from EPPR valve.
② Insert the adapter to CN-75 and install multimeter as figure.
③ Start engine.
④ Set S-mode and cancel auto decel mode.
⑤ Position the accel dial at 10.
⑥ If rpm display approx 1900±50 rpm check electric current at bucket circuit relief position.



(3) Test 3 : Check pressure at EPPR valve.

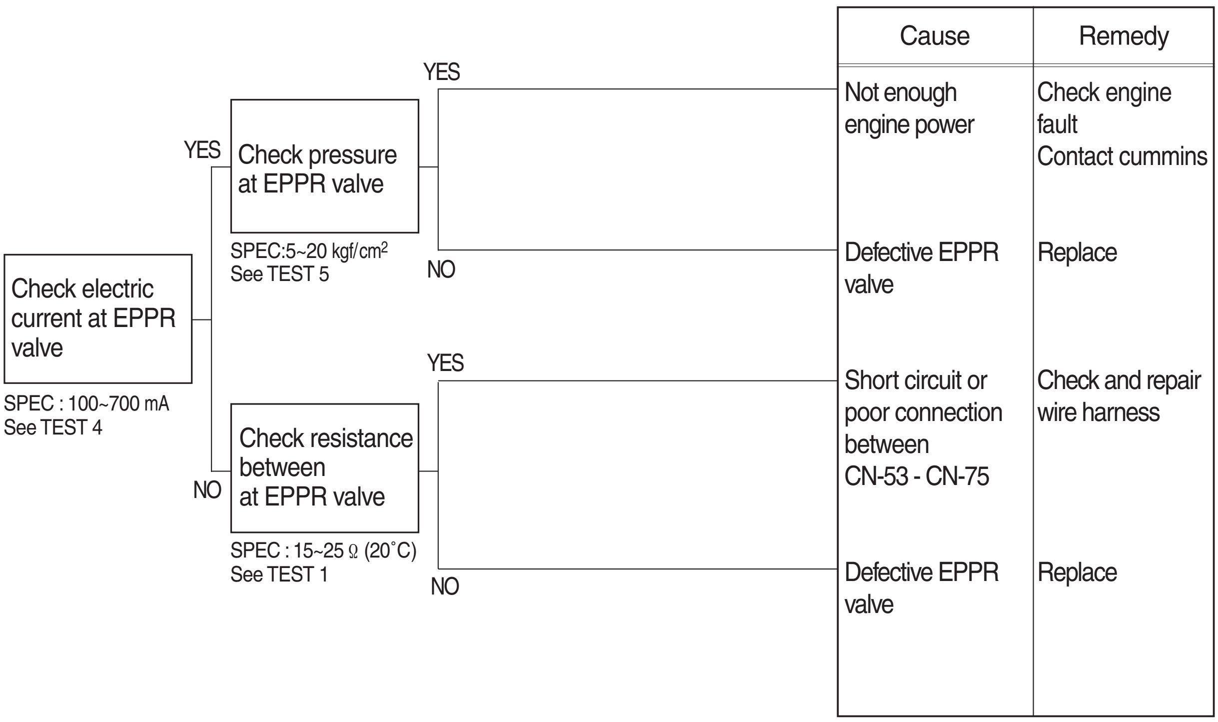
① Remove plug and connect pressure gauge as figure.
 · Gauge capacity : 0 to 50 kgf/cm^2 (0 to 710 psi)
② Start engine.
③ Set S-mode and cancel auto decel mode.
④ Position the accel dial at 10.
⑤ If rpm display approx 1900±50 rpm check pressure at relief position of bucket circuit by operating bucket control lever.
⑥ If pressure is not correct, adjust it.
⑦ After adjust, test the machine.



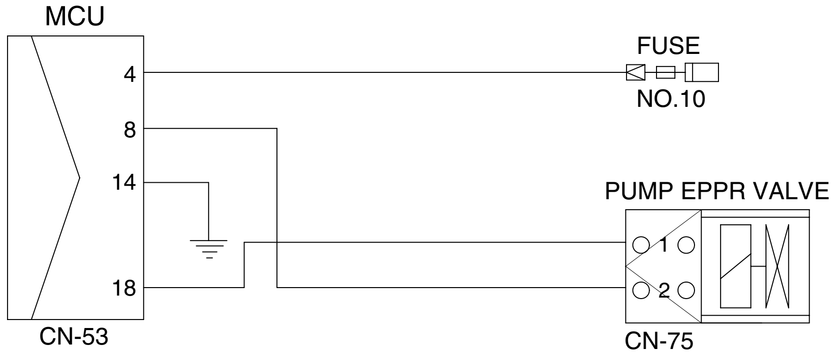
2. ENGINE STALL

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram

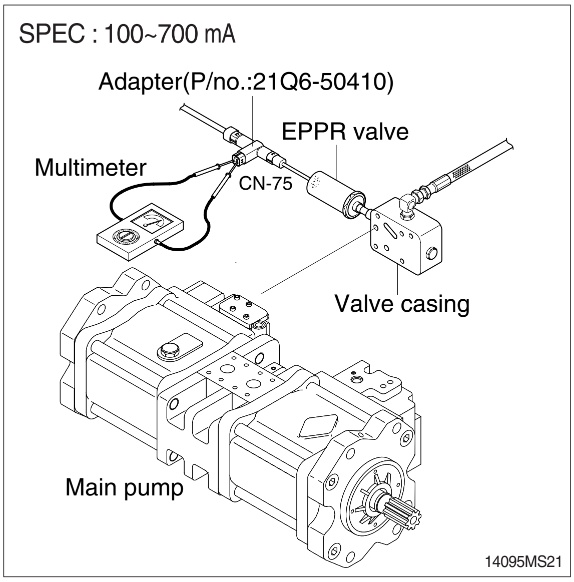


14096MS01

2) TEST PROCEDURE

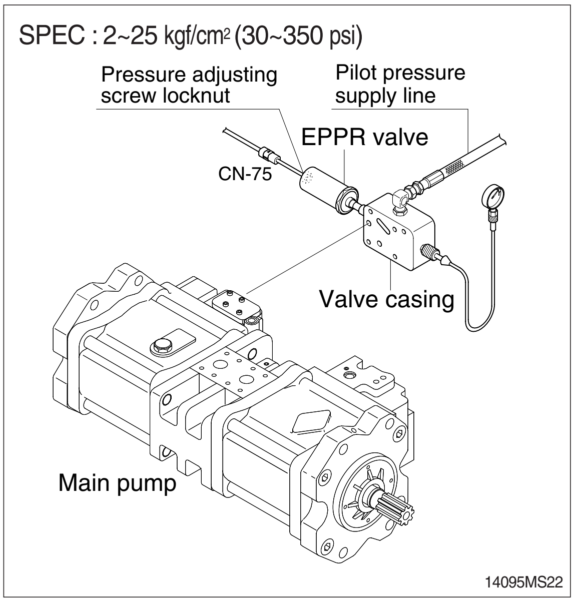
(1) Test 4 : Check electric current at EPPR valve.

① Disconnect connector CN-75 from EPPR valve.
② Insert the adapter to CN-75 and install multimeter as figure.
③ Start engine.
④ Set S-mode and cancel auto decel mode.
⑤ Position the accel dial at 10.
⑥ If rpm display approx 1900±50 rpm check electric current at bucket circuit relief position.



(2) Test 5 : Check pressure at EPPR valve.

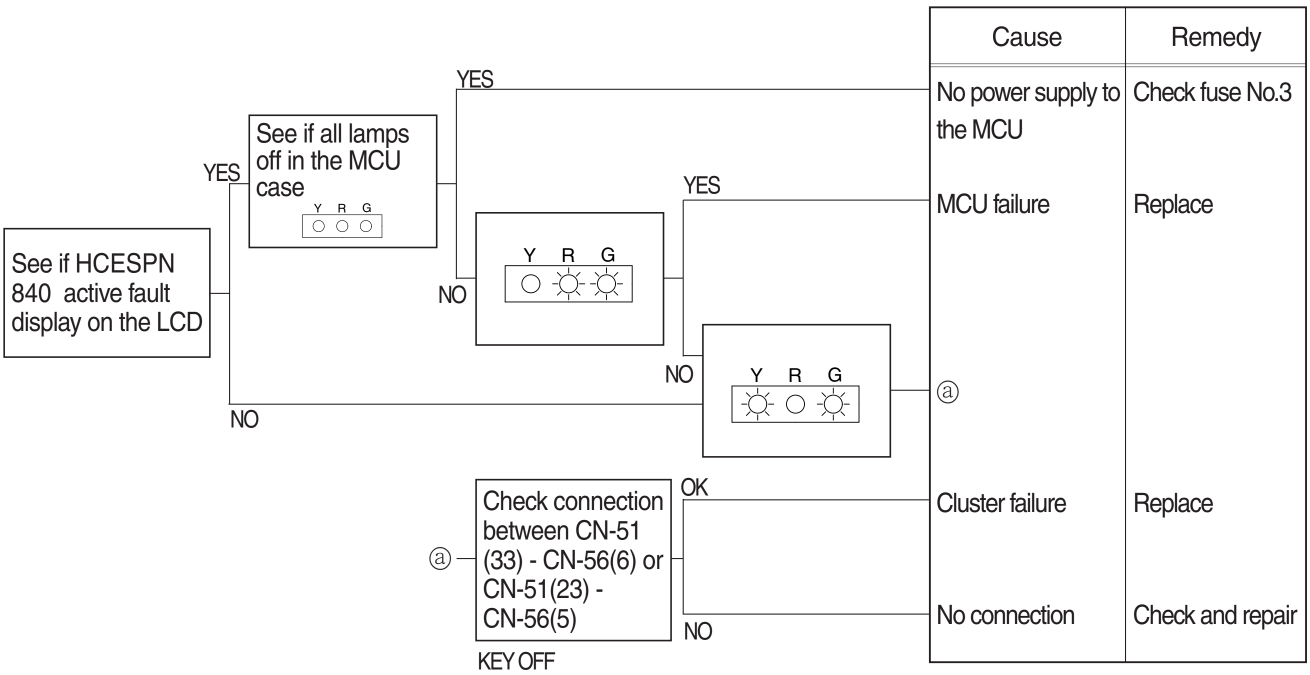
① Remove plug and connect pressure gauge as figure.
  · Gauge capacity : 0 to 50 kgf/cm^2
    (0 to 710 psi)
② Start engine.
③ Set S-mode and cancel auto decel mode.
④ Position the accel dial at 10.
⑤ If rpm display approx 1900±50 rpm check pressure at relief position of bucket circuit by operating bucket control lever.
⑥ If pressure is not correct, adjust it.
⑦ After adjust, test the machine.



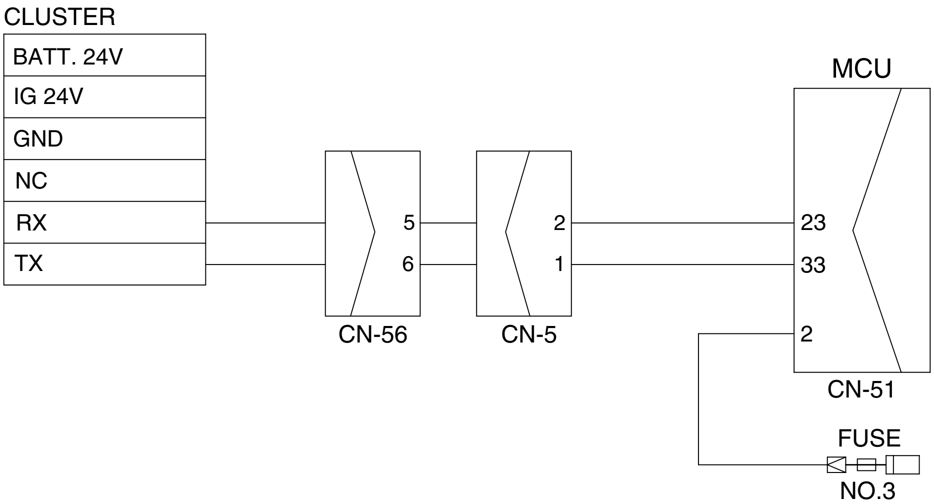
3. MALFUNCTION OF CLUSTER OR MODE SELECTION SYSTEM

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram

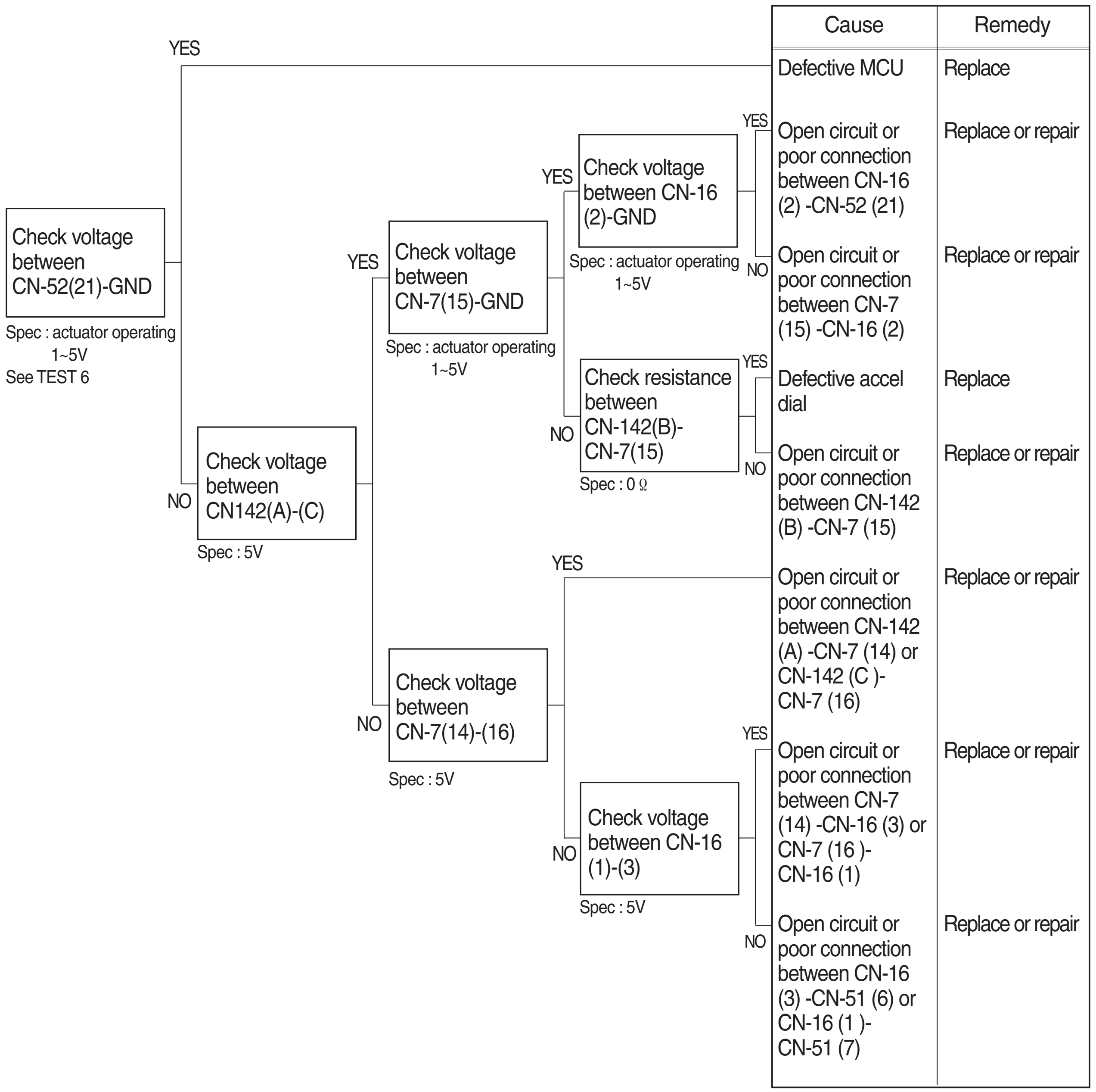


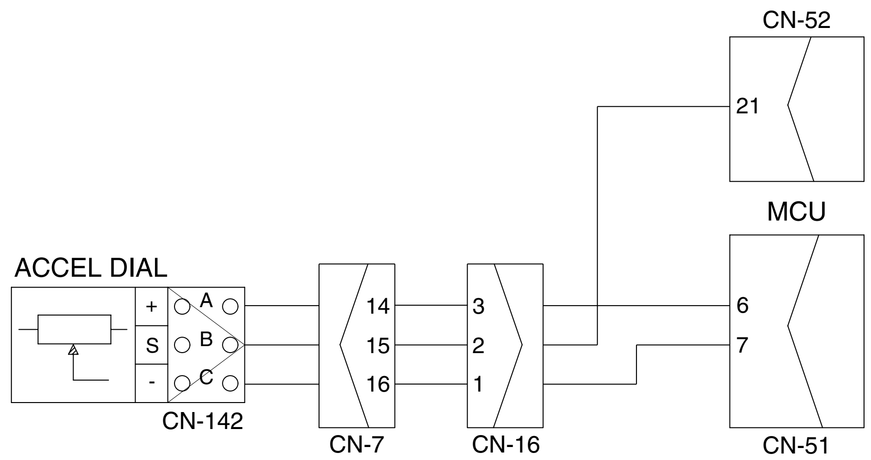
14096MS03

4. MALFUNCTION OF ACCEL DIAL

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE





21096MS04

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 6 : Check voltage at CN-52(21) and ground.

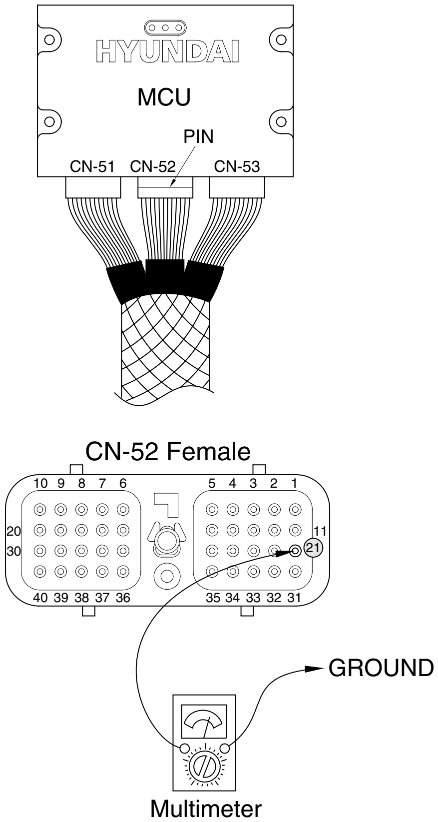
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (21) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



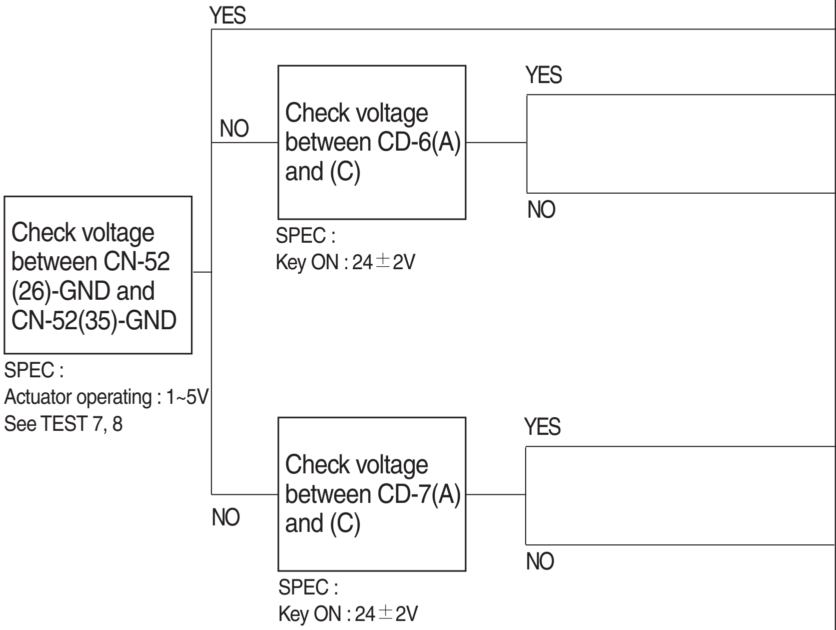
21096MS04A

5. AUTO DECEL SYSTEM DOES NOT WORK

· Fault code : HCESPN 105, FMI 0~4 (work pressure sensor)
  HCESPN 108, FMI 0~4 (travel oil pressure sensor)

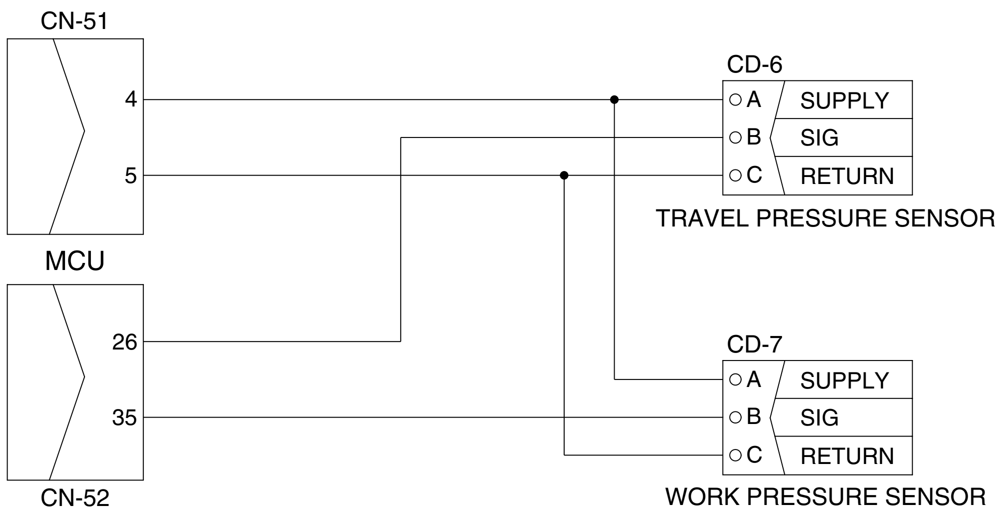
※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Cause	Remedy
Defective MCU	Replace
Defective travel pressure switch	Replace
Short circuit or poor connection between CN-51(4)-CD-6(A) and / or CN-51(5)-CD-6(C) (fault code 108 displayed)	Replace or repair
Defective work pressure sensor	Replace
Short circuit or poor connection between CN-51(4)-CD-7(A) and / or CN-51(5)-CD-7(C) (fault code 105 displayed)	Replace or repair

Wiring diagram



21096MS05

2) TEST PROCEDURE

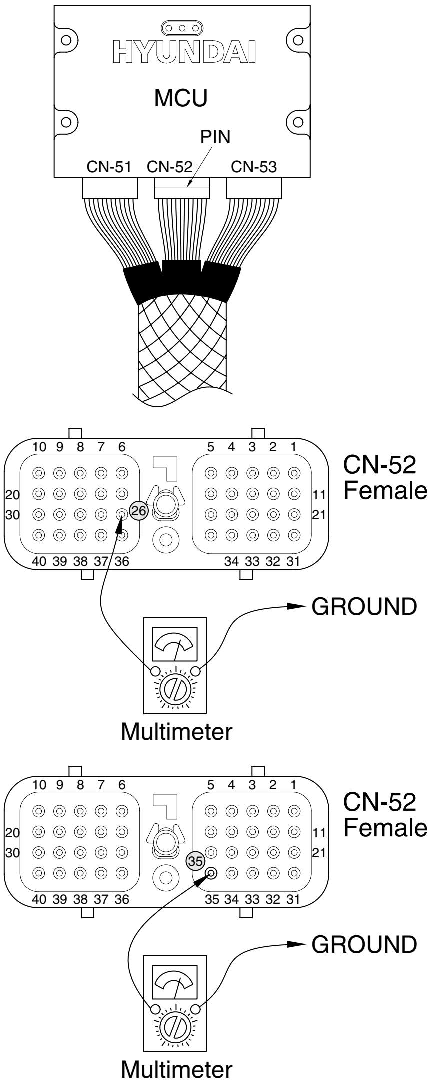
(1) Test 7 : Check voltage at CN-52(26) and ground.

① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.
② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (26) of CN-52.
③ Starting key ON.
④ Check voltage as figure.

(2) Test 8 : Check voltage at CN-52(35)and ground.

① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper
② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (35) of CN-52.
③ Starting key ON.
④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



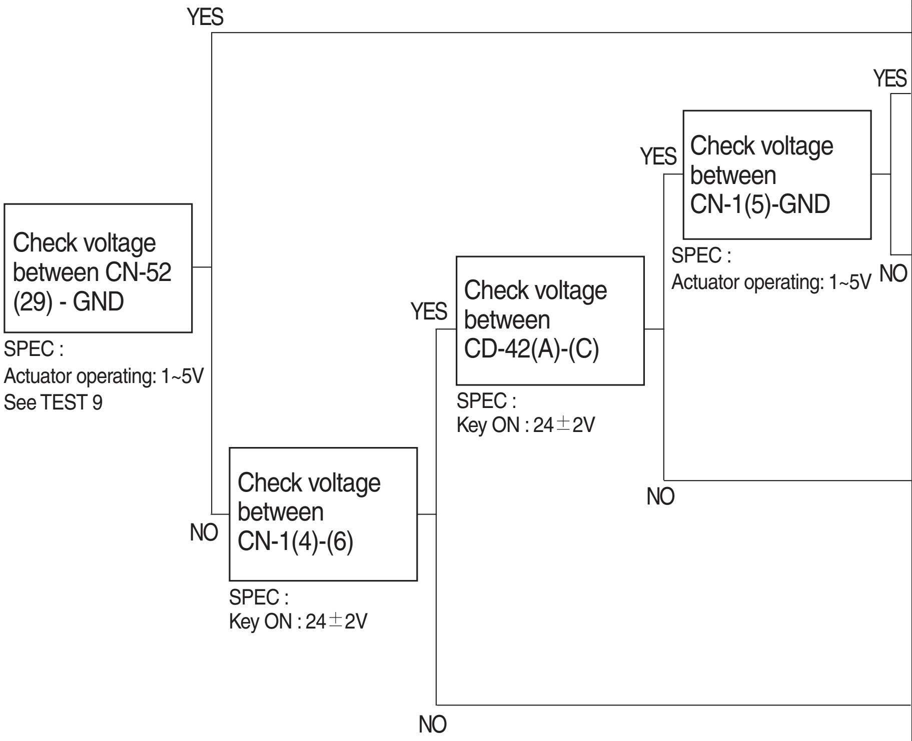
21096MS05A

6. MALFUNCTION OF PUMP 1 PRESSURE SENSOR

· Fault code : HCESPN 120, FMI 0~4

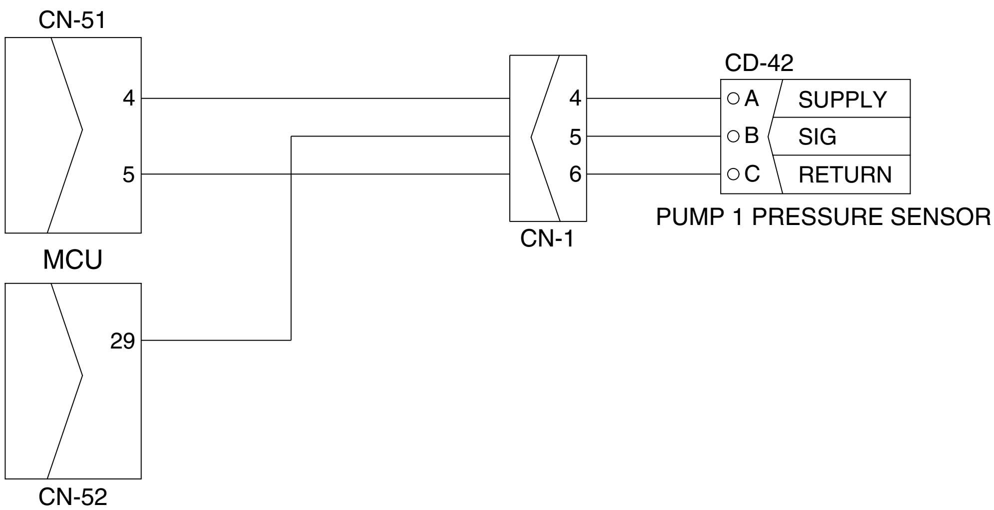
※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Cause	Remedy
Defective MCU	Replace
Short circuit or poor connection between CN-52-(29)-CN-1(5)	Replace or repair
Detective P1 pressure sensor	Replace or repair
Short circuit or poor connection between CN-1(5)-CD-42(B)	Replace or repair
Short circuit or poor connection between CD-42(A)-CN-1(4) or CD-42(C)-CN-1(6)	Replace or repair
Short circuit or poor connection between CN-1(4)-CN-51(4) or CN-1 (6) - CN-51(5)	Replace or repair

Wiring diagram



14096MS06

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 9 : Check voltage at CN-52(29) and ground.

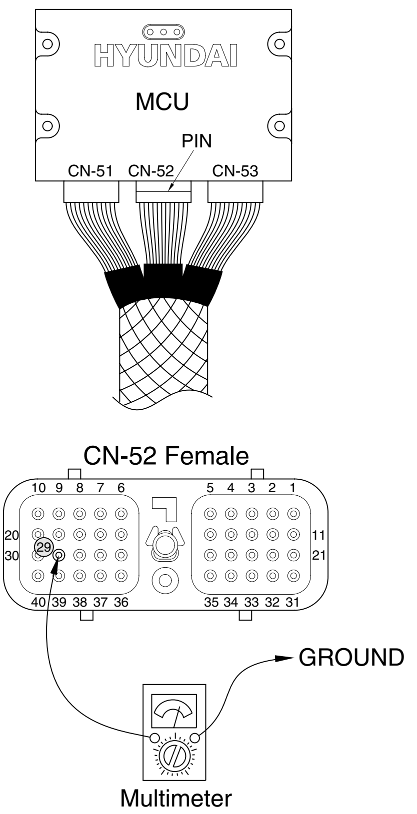
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (29) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



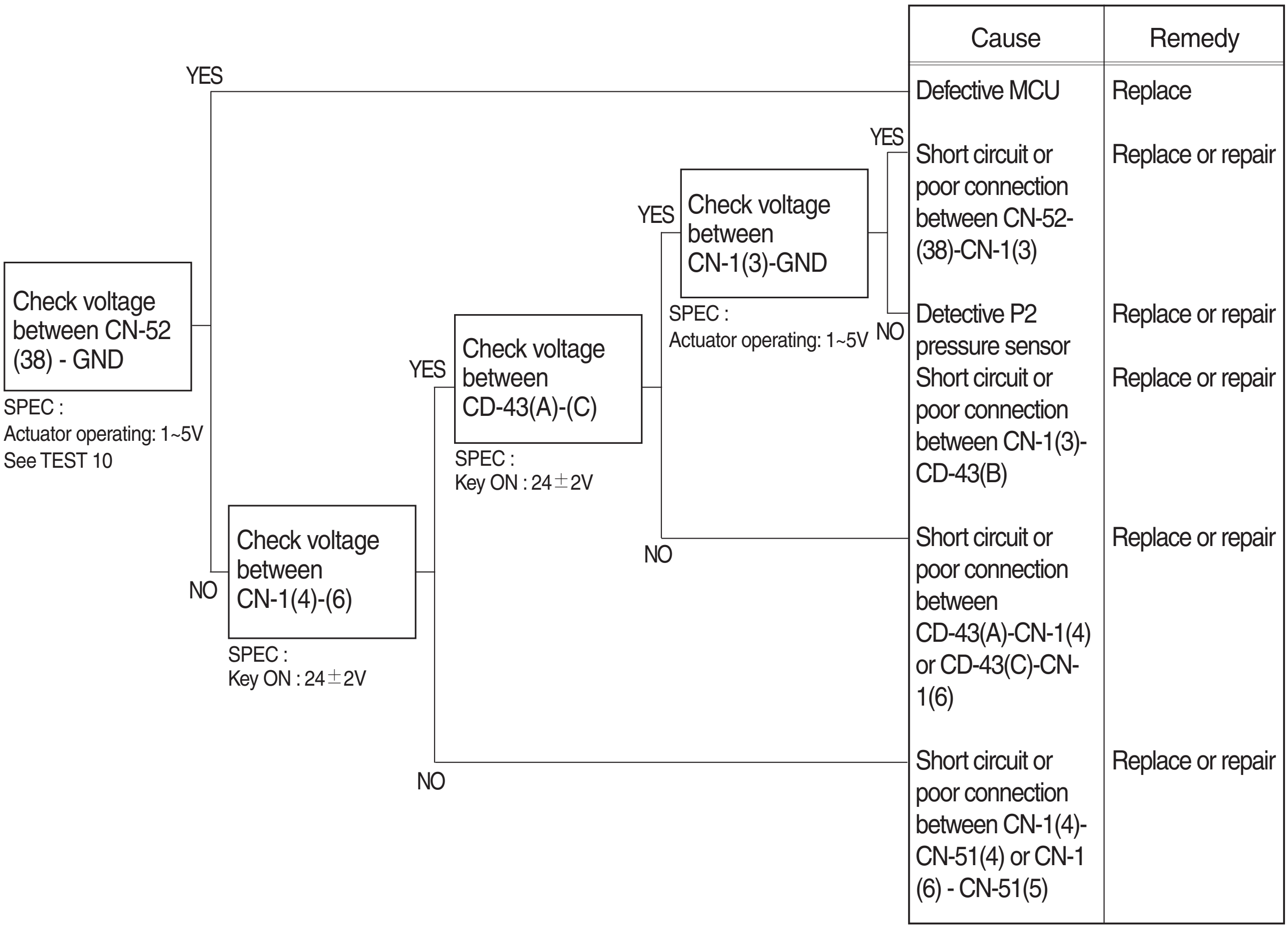
21096MS06A

7. MALFUNCTION OF PUMP 2 PRESSURE SENSOR

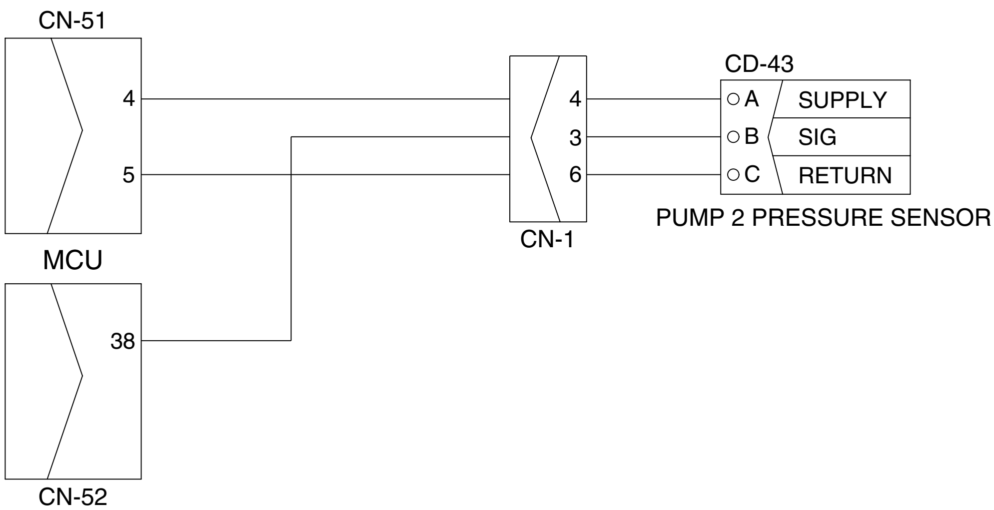
· Fault code : HCESPN 121, FMI 0~4

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram



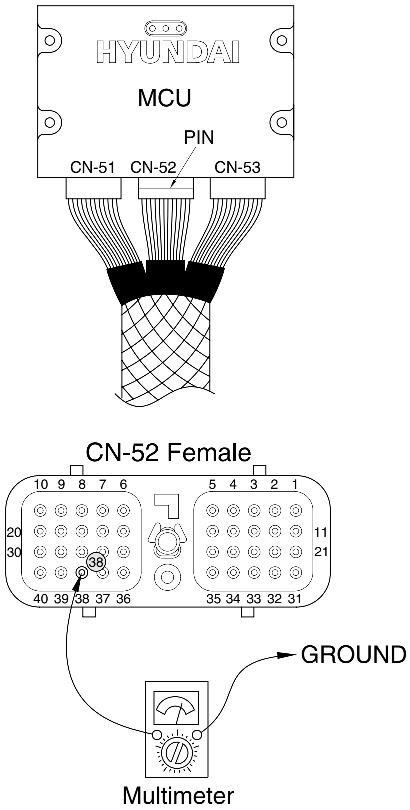
14096MS07

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 10 : Check voltage at CN-52(38) and ground.

① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.
② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (38) of CN-52.
③ Starting key ON.
④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



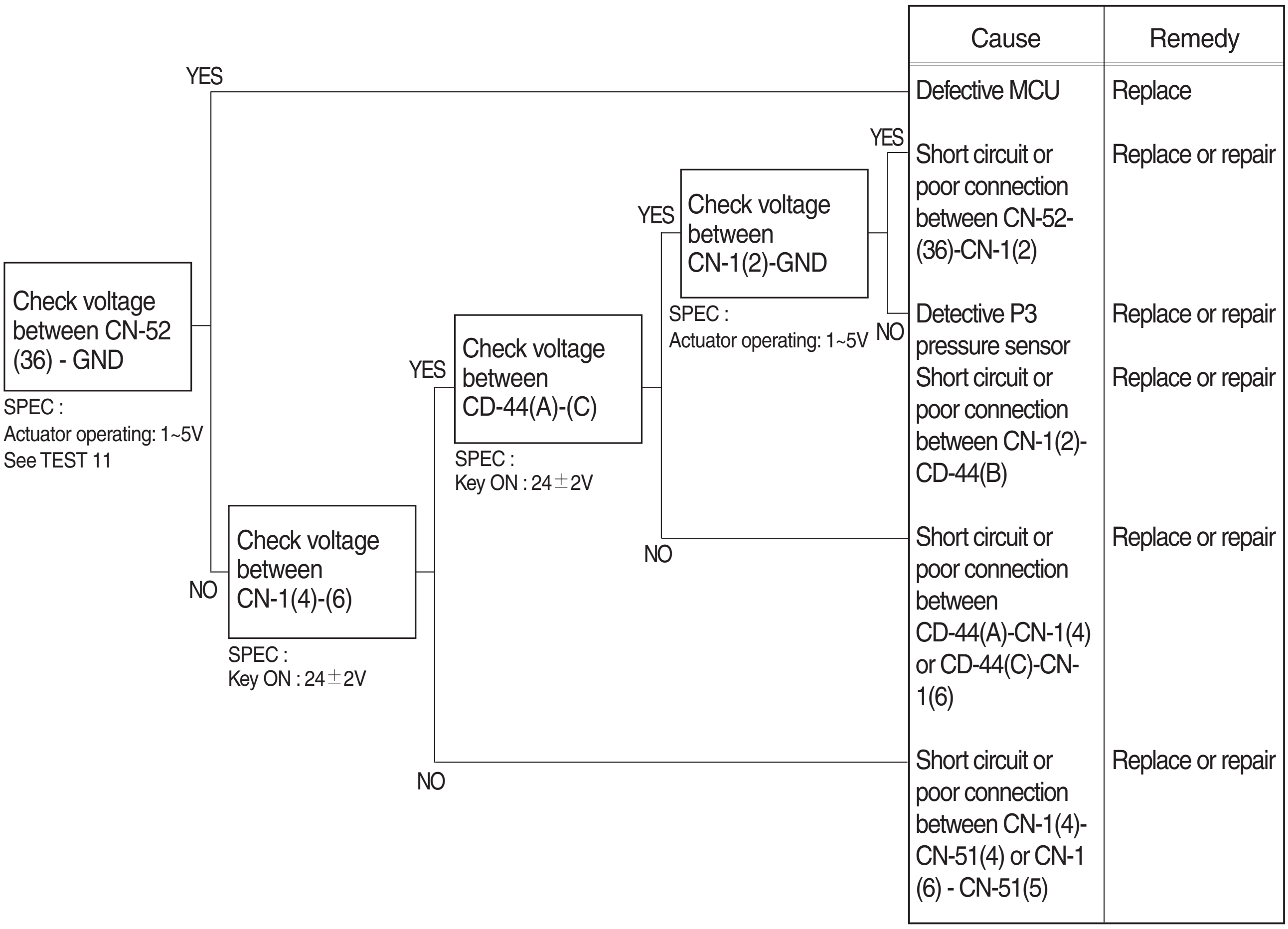
21096MS07A

8. MALFUNCTION OF PUMP 3 PRESSURE SENSOR

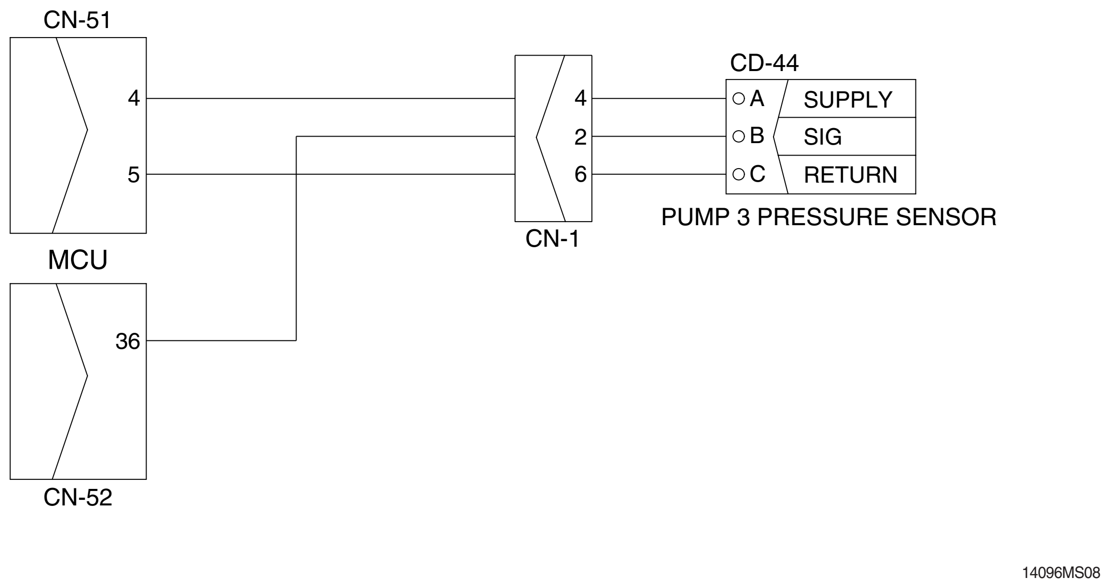
· Fault code : HCESPN 125, FMI 0~4

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram



2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) **Test 11** : Check voltage at CN-52(36) and ground.

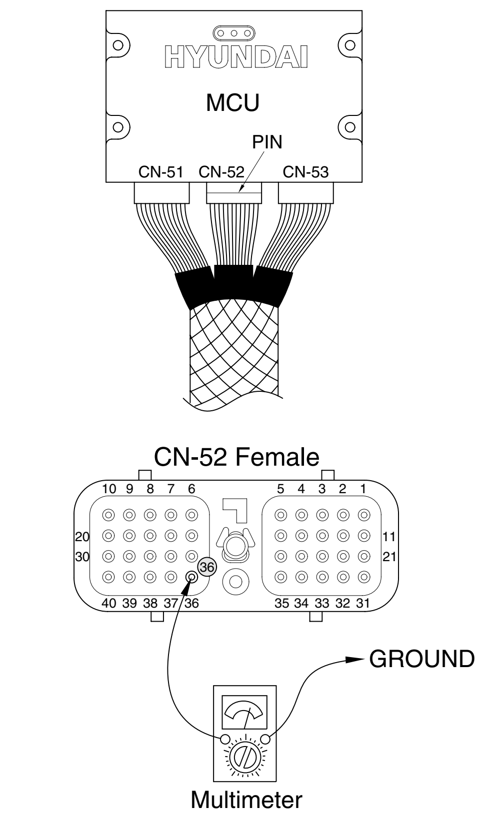
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (36) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



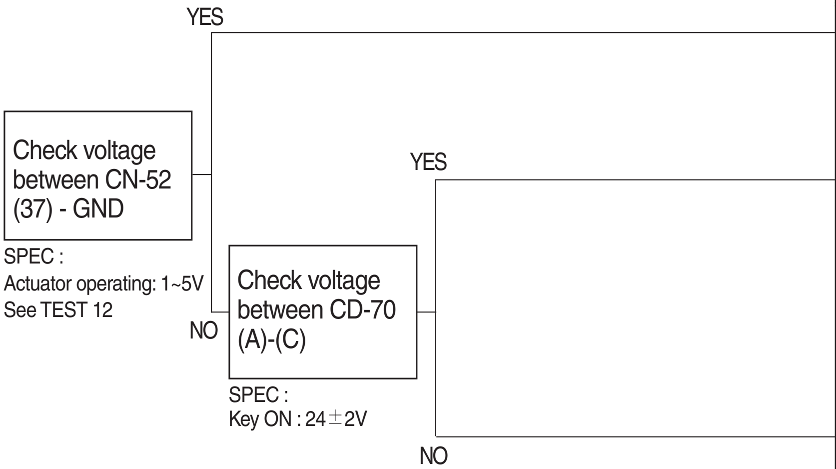
21096MS08A

9. MALFUNCTION OF NEGATIVE 1 PRESSURE SENSOR

· Fault code : HCESPN 123, FMI 0~4

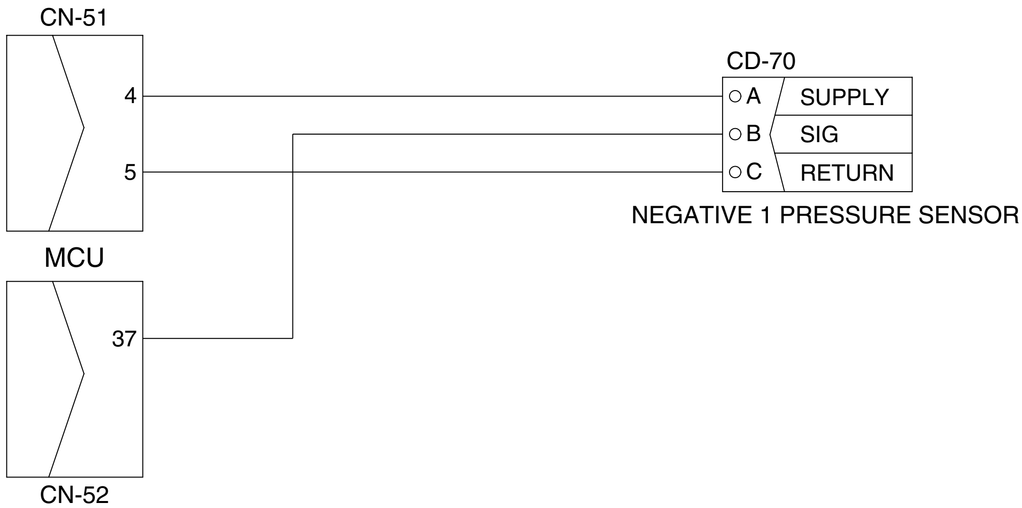
※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Cause	Remedy
Defective MCU	Replace
Detective N1 pressure sensor	Replace or repair
Short circuit or poor connection between CN-52 (37)-CD-70 (B)	Replace or repair
Short circuit or poor connection between CD-70 (A)-CN-51(4) or CD-70(C)- CN-51 (5)	Replace or repair

Wiring diagram



21096MS09

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 12 : Check voltage at CN-52(37) and ground.

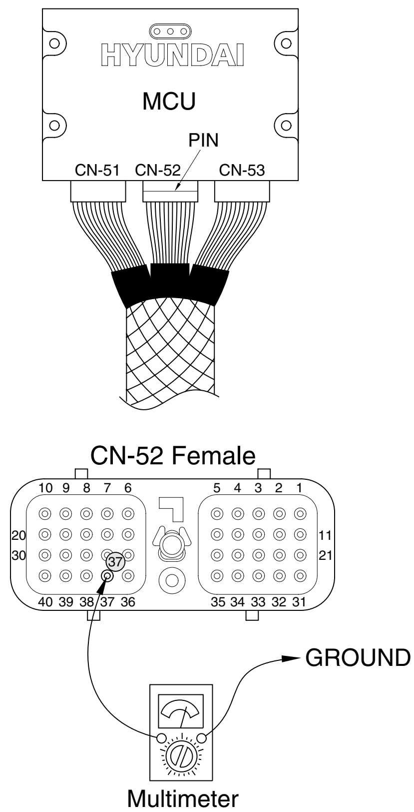
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (37) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



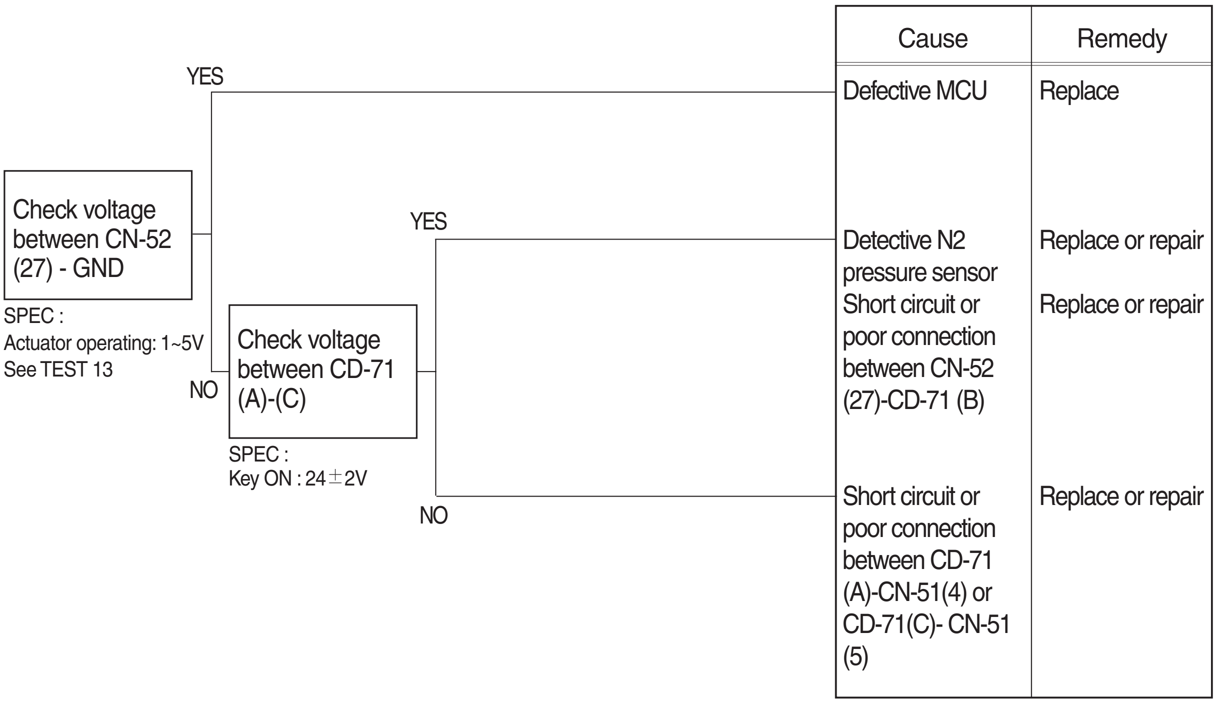
21096MS09A

10. MALFUNCTION OF NEGATIVE 2 PRESSURE SENSOR

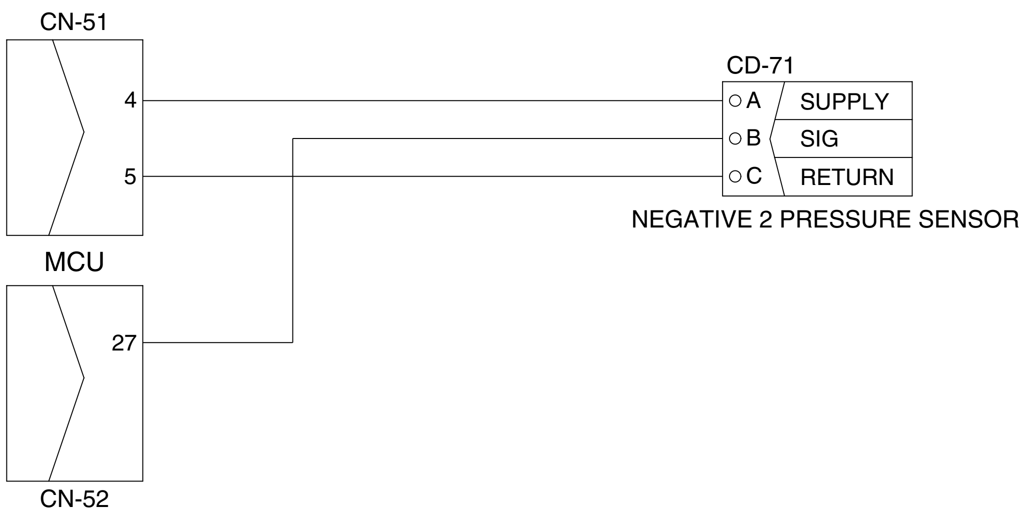
· Fault code : HCESPN 124, FMI 0~4

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram



21096MS10

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 13 : Check voltage at CN-52(27) and ground.

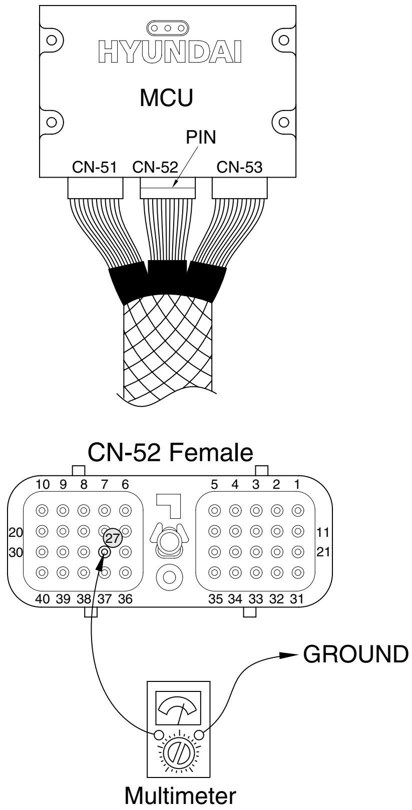
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (27) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



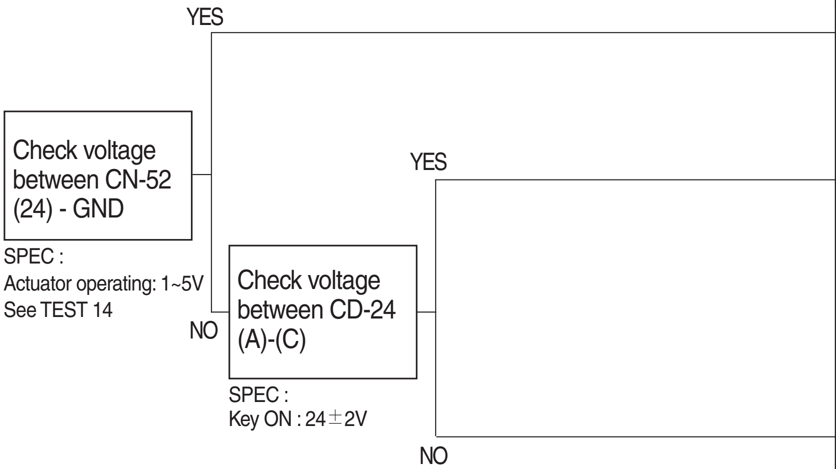
21096MS10A

11. MALFUNCTION OF SWING PRESSURE SENSOR

· Fault code : HCESPN 135, FMI 0~4

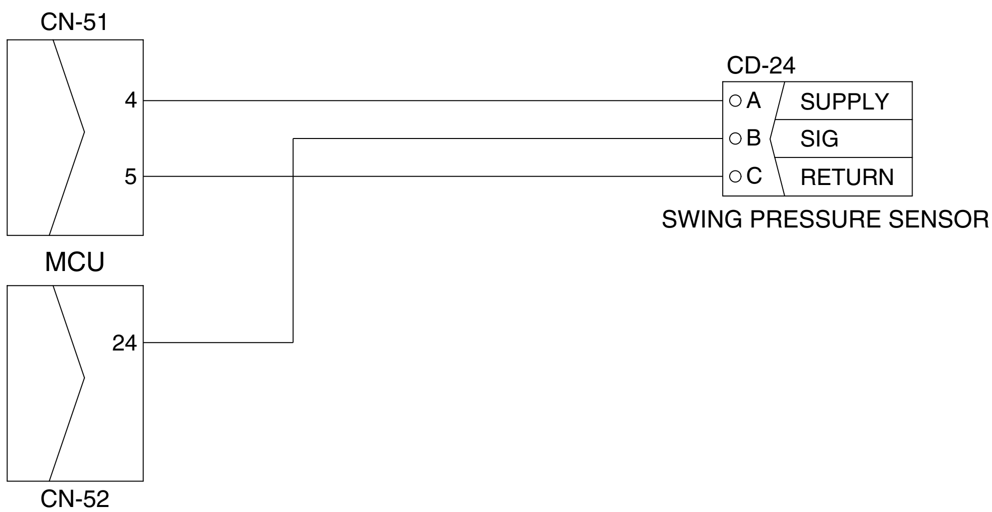
※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Cause	Remedy
Defective MCU	Replace
Detective swing pressure sensor	Replace or repair
Short circuit or poor connection between CN-52 (24)-CD-24 (B)	Replace or repair
Short circuit or poor connection between CD-24 (A)-CN-51(4) or CD-24(C)- CN-51 (5)	Replace or repair

Wiring diagram



21096MS11

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 14 : Check voltage at CN-52(24) and ground.

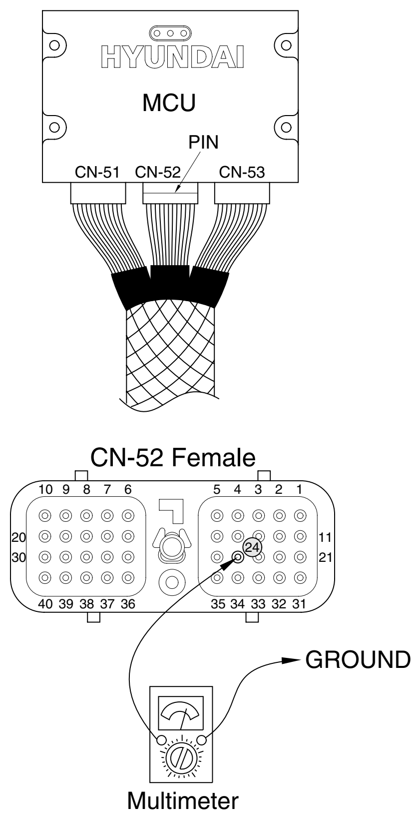
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (24) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



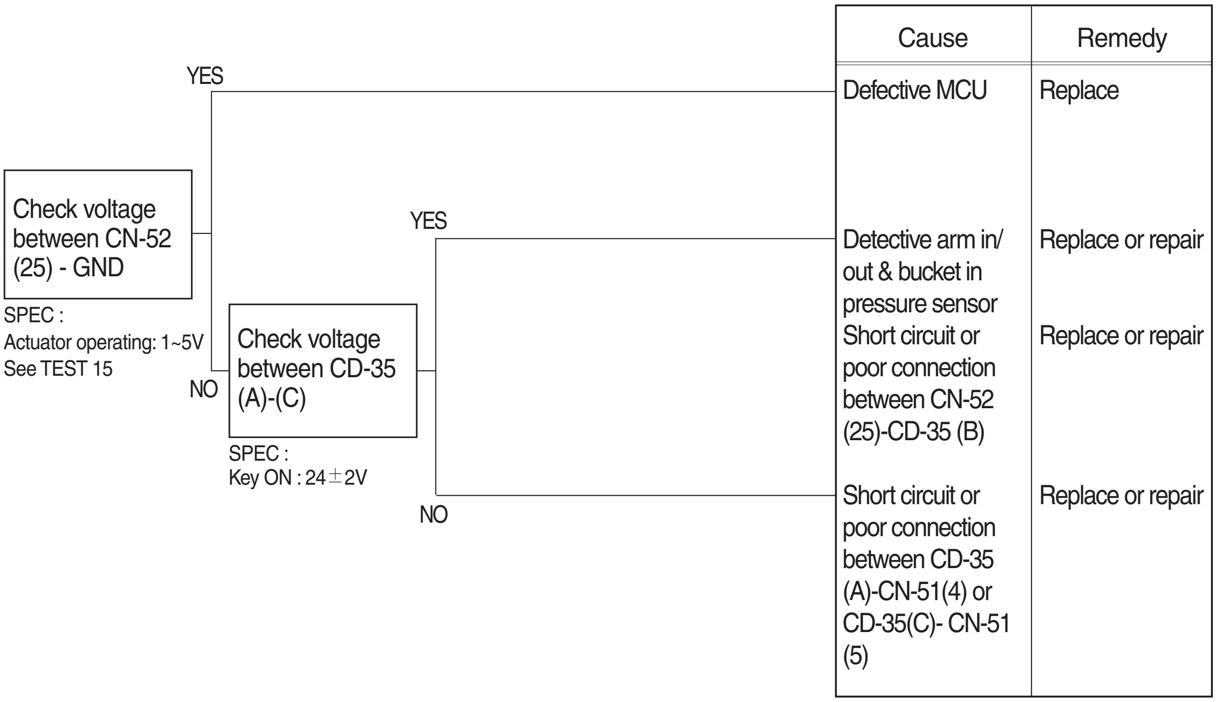
21096MS11A

12. MALFUNCTION OF ARM IN/OUT & BUCKET IN PRESSURE SENSOR

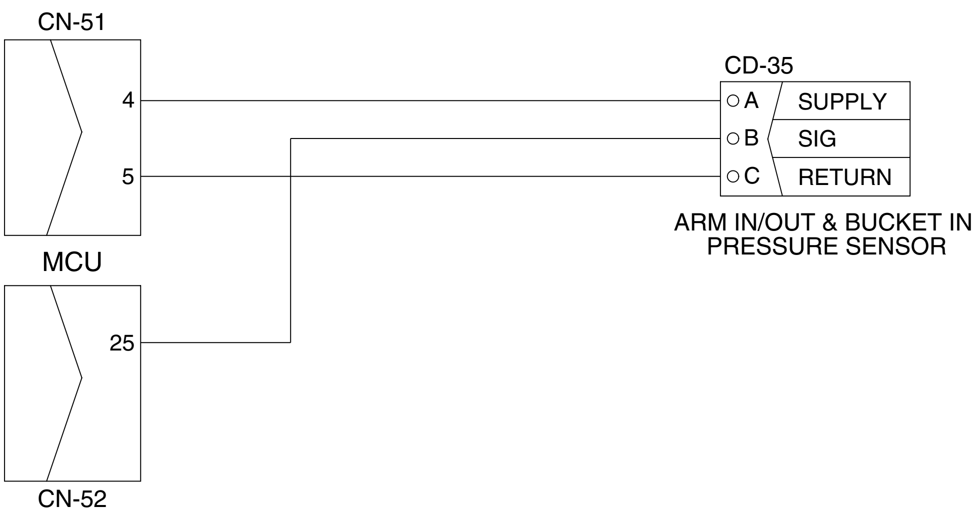
· Fault code : HCESPN 133, FMI 0~4

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram



21096MS12

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) **Test 15** : Check voltage at CN-52(25) and ground.

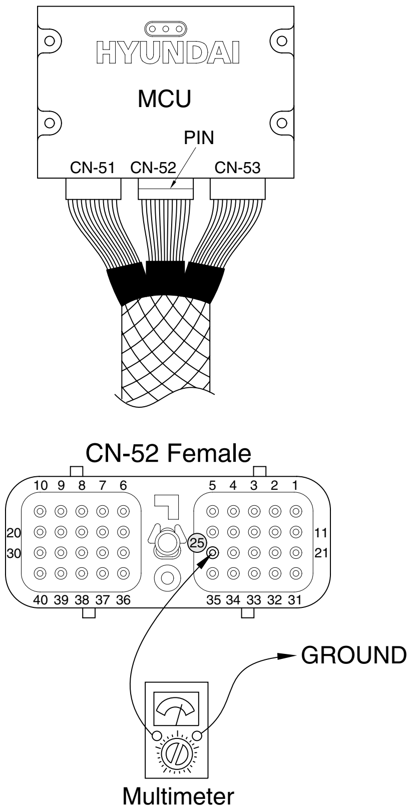
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (25) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



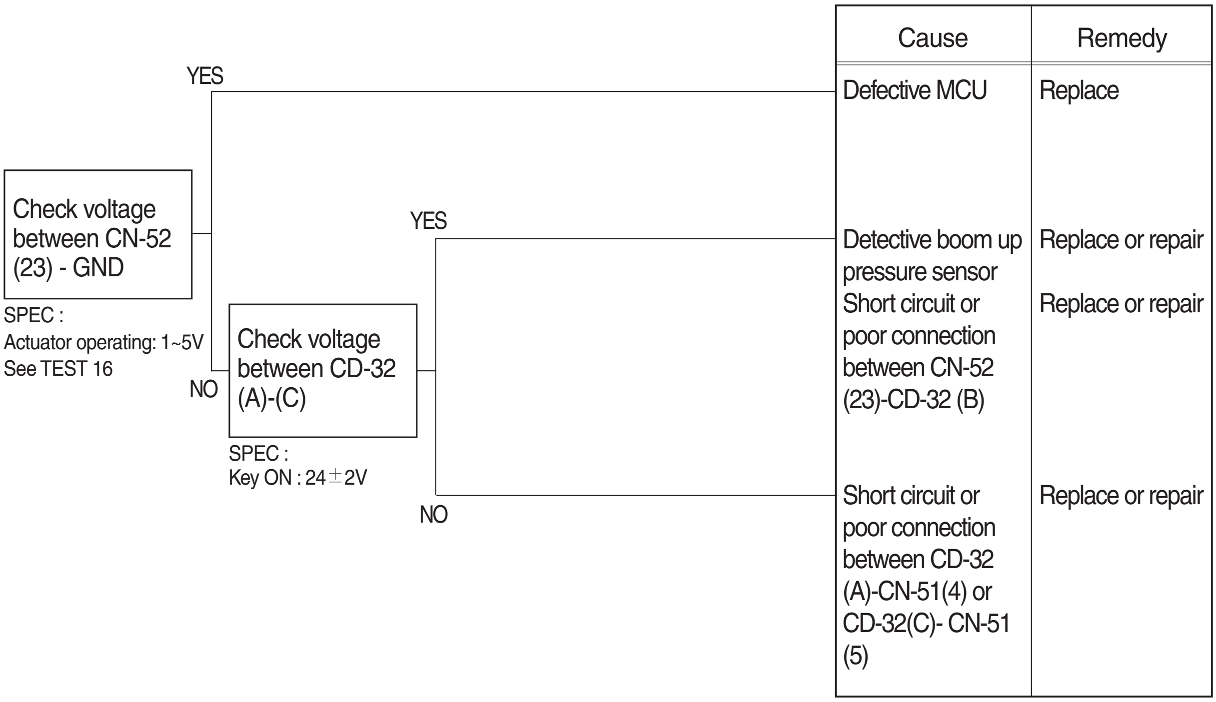
21096MS12A

13. MALFUNCTION OF BOOM UP PRESSURE SENSOR

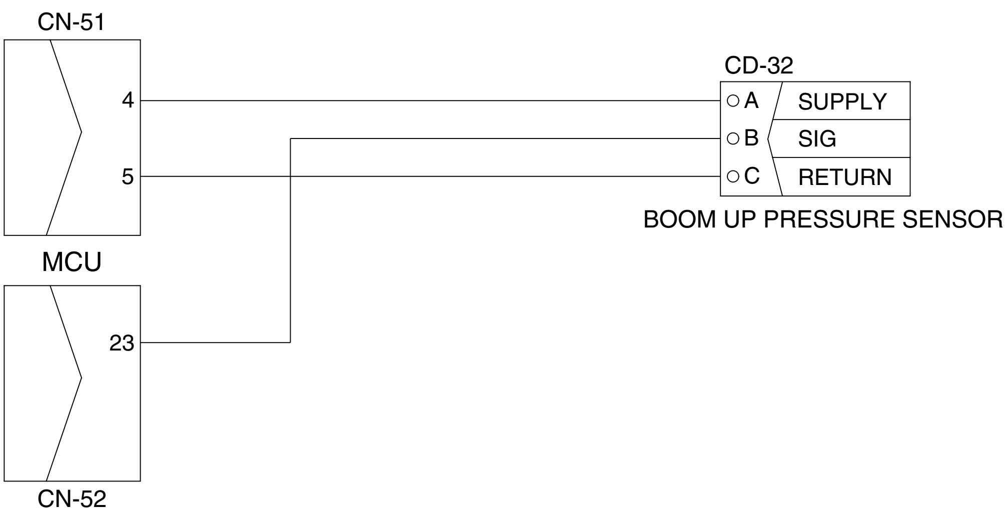
· Fault code : HCESPN 127, FMI 0~4

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram



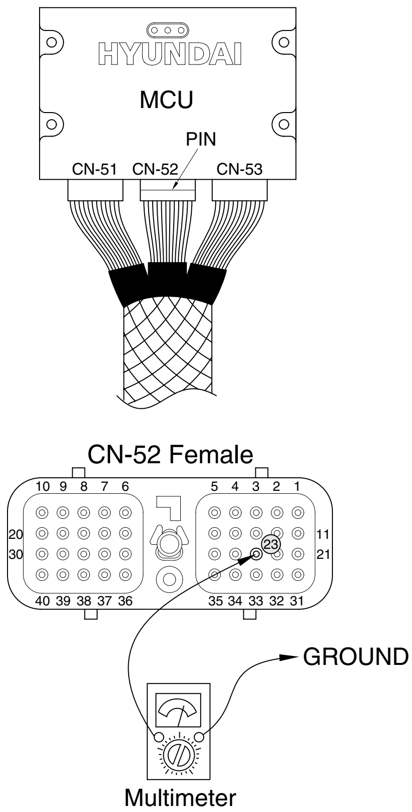
21096MS13

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 16 : Check voltage at CN-52(23) and ground.

① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.
② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (23) of CN-52.
③ Starting key ON.
④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Actuator operating : 1~5 V



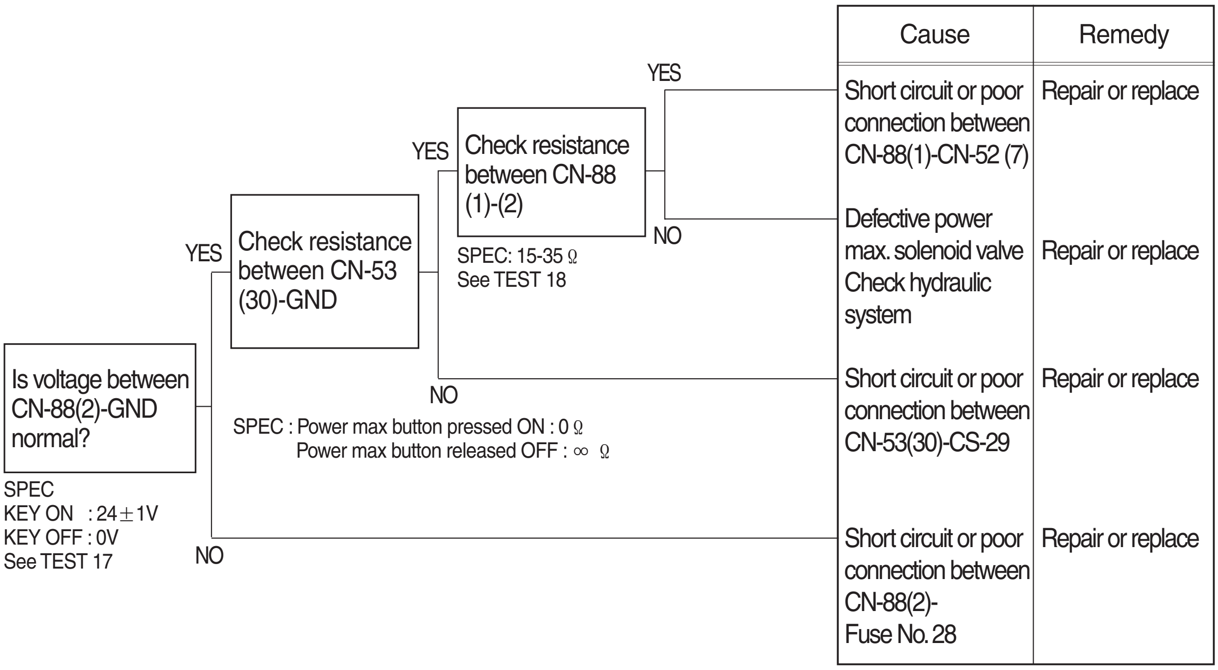
21096MS13A

14. MALFUNCTION OF POWER MAX

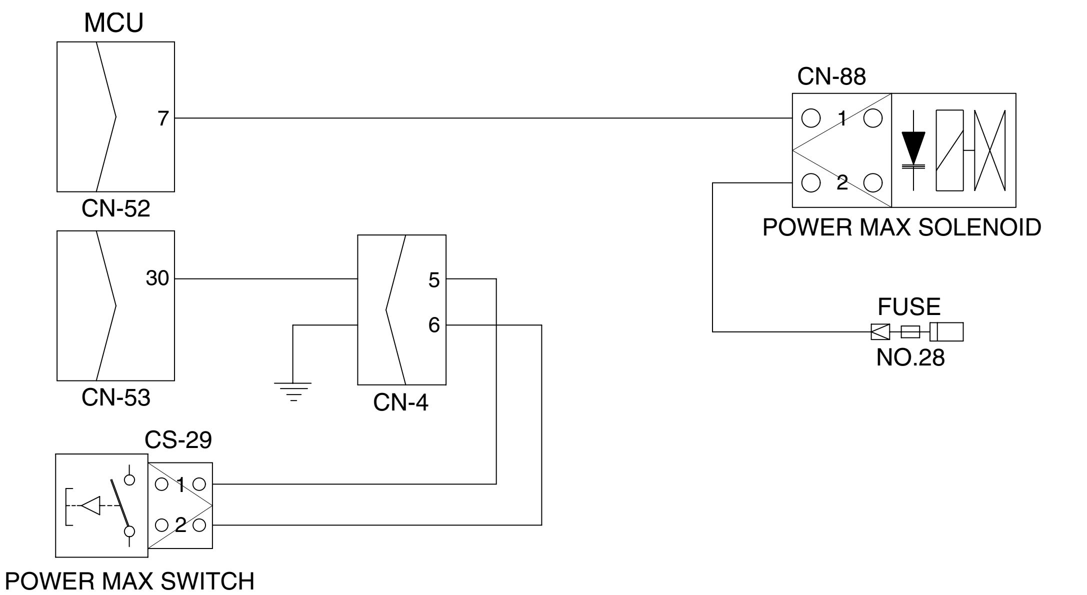
· Fault code : HCESPN 166, FMI 5 or 6

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram



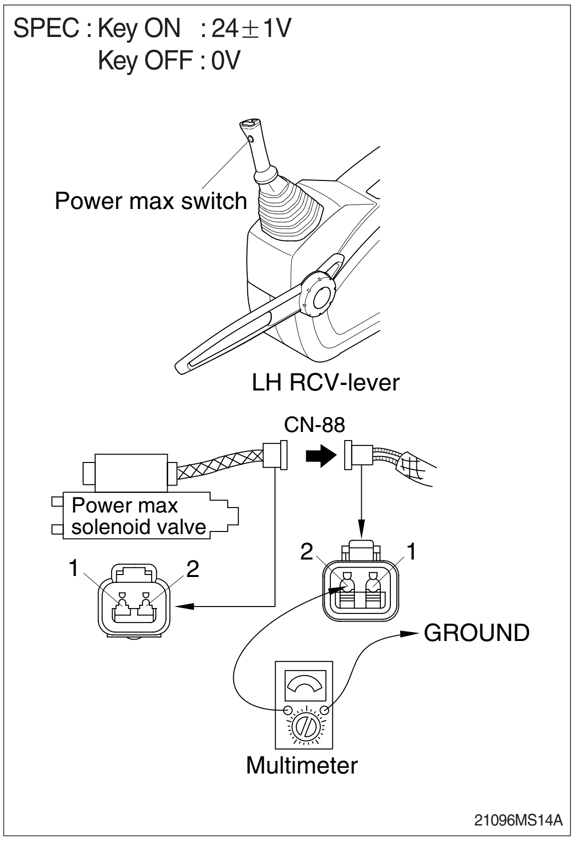
2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Test 17: Check voltage between connector CN-88(2) - GND.

① Disconnect connector CN-88 from power max solenoid valve.

② Start key ON.

③ Check voltage as figure.

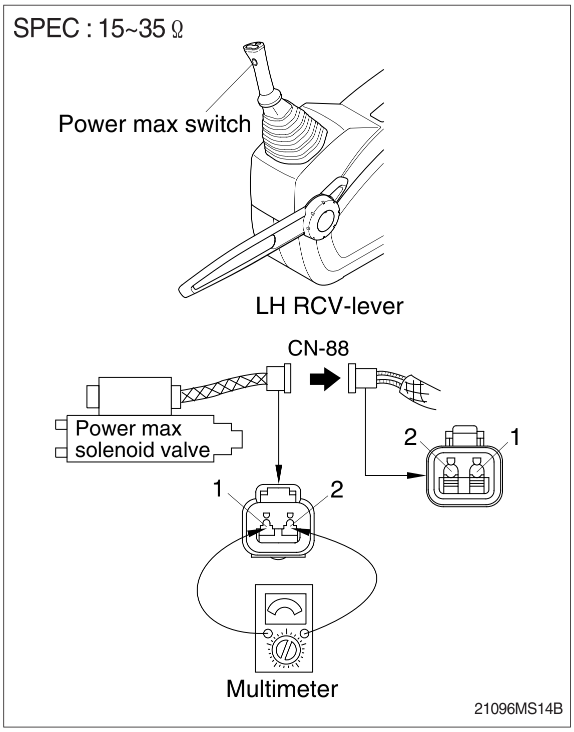


(2) Test 18: Check resistance of the solenoid valve between CN-88(1)-(2).

① Starting key OFF.

② Disconnect connector CN-88 from power max solenoid valve.

③ Check resistance as figure.



15. MALFUNCTION OF BOOM PRIORITY EPPR VALVE

· Fault code : HCESPN 141, FMI 5 or 6

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

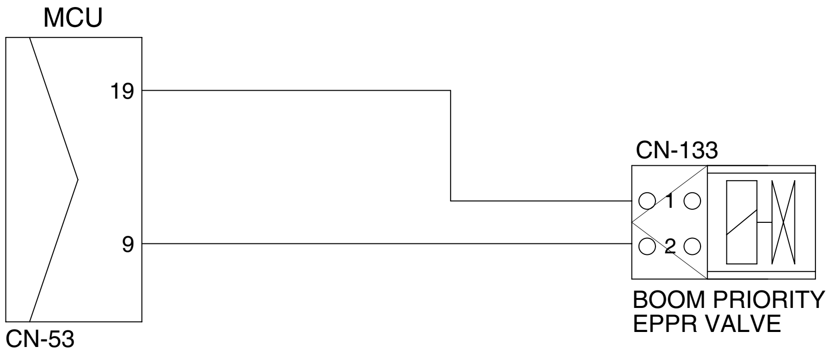
1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE

Check resistance between CN-133(1)-(2)

SPEC : 20~30V
KEY : ON

	Cause	Remedy
YES	Short circuit or poor connection between CN-53(19)-CN-133 (1) or CN-53(9)-CN-133(2)	Repair or replace
NO	Defective EPPR valve	Repair or replace

Wiring diagram



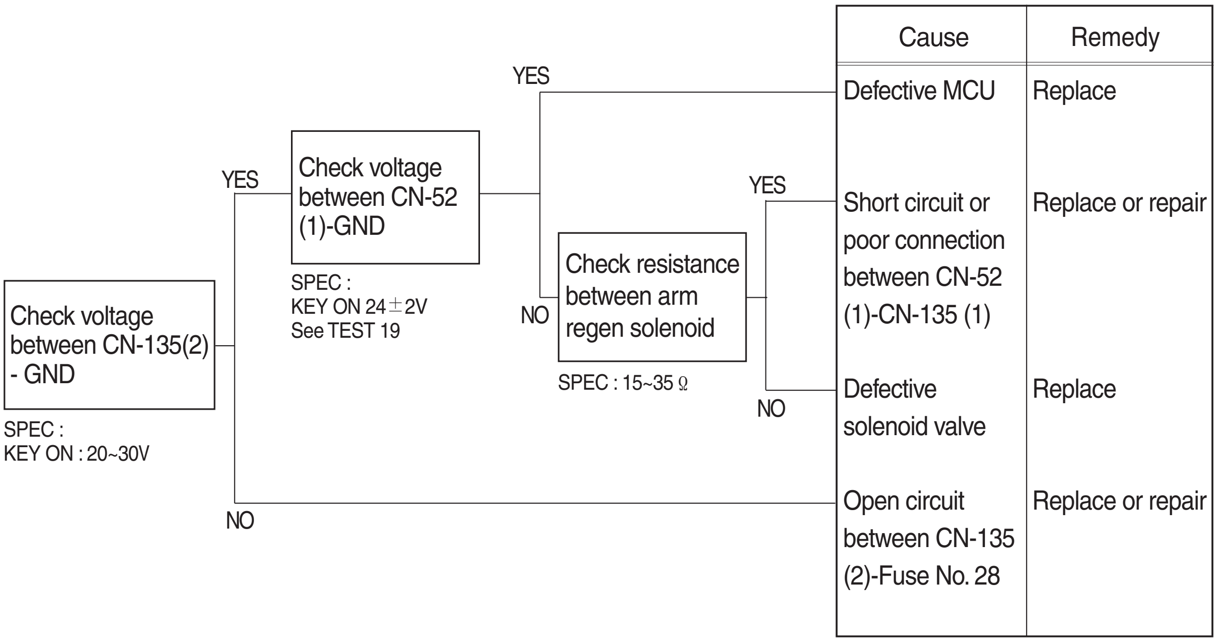
21096MS15

16. MALFUNCTION OF ARM REGENERATION SOLENOID

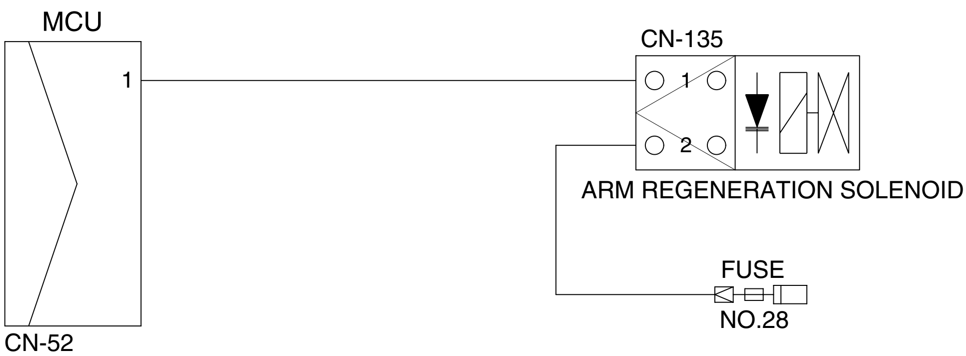
· Fault code : HCESPN 170, FMI 5 or 6

※ Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.

1) INSPECTION PROCEDURE



Wiring diagram



21096MS16

2) TEST PROCEDURE

(1) **Test 19** : Check voltage at CN-52(1) and ground.

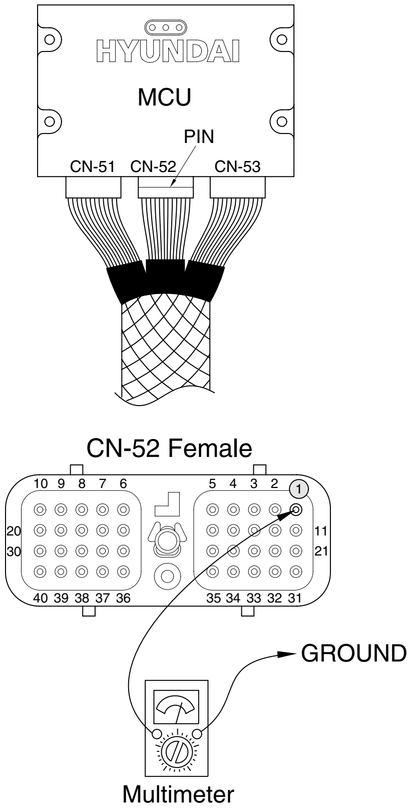
① Prepare 1 piece of thin sharp pin, steel or copper.

② Insert prepared pin to rear side of connectors : One pin to (1) of CN-52.

③ Starting key ON.

④ Check voltage as figure.

SPEC : Key ON : 24±2 V



21096MS16A

SECTION 7 MAINTENANCE STANDARD

GROUP 1 OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST

1. PURPOSE

Performance tests are used to check:

1) OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF A NEW MACHINE

Whenever a new machine is delivered in parts and reassembled at a customer's site, it must be tested to confirm that the operational performance of the machine meets Hyundai spec.

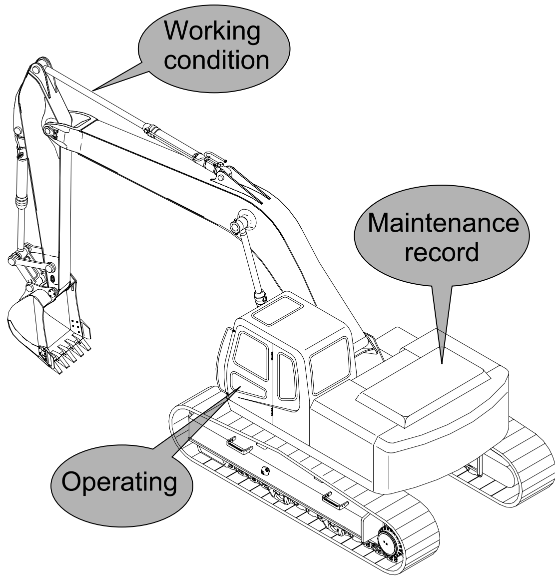
2) OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF A WORKING MACHINE

With the passage of time, the machine's operational performance deteriorates, so that the machine needs to be serviced periodically to restore it to its original performance level.

Before servicing the machine, conduct performance tests to check the extent of deterioration, and to decide what kind of service needs to be done(by referring to the "Service Limits" in this manual).

3) OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF A REPAIRED MACHINE

After the machine is repaired or serviced, it must be tested to confirm that its operational performance was restored by the repair and/or service work done.

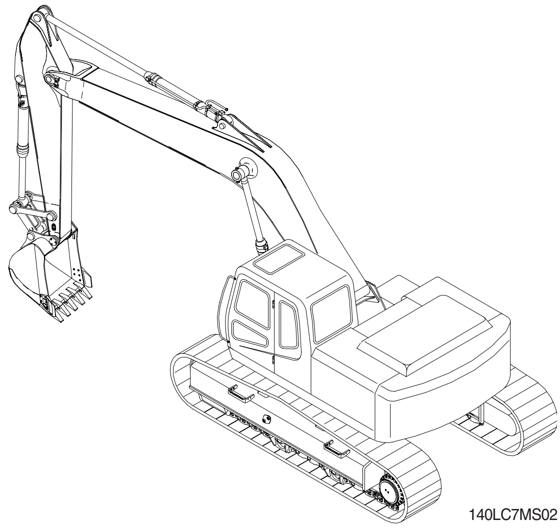


140LC7MS01

2. TERMINOLOGY

1) STANDARD

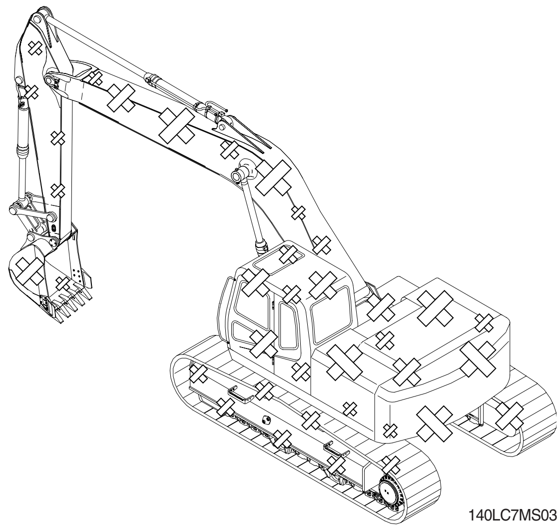
Specifications applied to the brand-new machine, components and parts.



140LC7MS02

2) SERVICE LIMIT

The lowest acceptable performance level. When the performance level of the machine falls below this level, the machine must be removed from work and repaired. Necessary parts and components must be replaced.



140LC7MS03

3. OPERATION FOR PERFORMANCE TESTS

1) Observe the following rules in order to carry out performance tests accurately and safely.

(1) The machine

Repair any defects and damage found, such as oil or water leaks, loose bolts, cracks and so on, before starting to test.

(2) Test area

① Select a hard, flat surface.

② Secure enough space to allow the machine to run straight more than 20m, and to make a full swing with the front attachment extended.

③ If required, rope off the test area and provide signboards to keep unauthorized personnel away.

(3) Precautions

① Before starting to test, agree upon the signals to be employed for communication among coworkers. Once the test is started, be sure to communicate with each other using these signals, and to follow them without fail.

② Operate the machine carefully and always give first priority to safety.

③ While testing, always take care to avoid accidents due to landslides or contact with high voltage power lines. Always confirm that there is sufficient space for full swings.

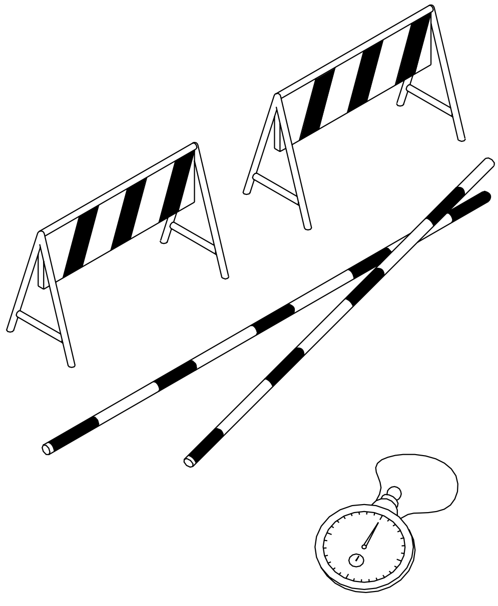
④ Avoid polluting the machine and the ground with leaking oil. Use oil pans to catch escaping oil. Pay special attention to this when removing hydraulic pipings.

(4) Make precise measurements

① Accurately calibrate test instruments in advance to obtain correct data.

② Carry out tests under the exact test conditions prescribed for each test item.

③ Repeat the same test and confirm that the test data obtained can be procured repeatedly.Use mean values of measurements if necessary.



(290-7TIER) 7-3

2) ENGINE SPEED

(1) Measure the engine speed at each power mode

※ The engine speed at each power mode must meet standard RPM; if not, all other operational performance data will be unreliable. It is essential to perform this test first.

(2) Preparation

① Warm up the machine, until the engine coolant temperature reaches 50˚C or more, and the hydraulic oil is 50±5˚C.

② Set the accel dial at 10 (Max) position.

③ Measure the engine RPM.

(3) Measurement

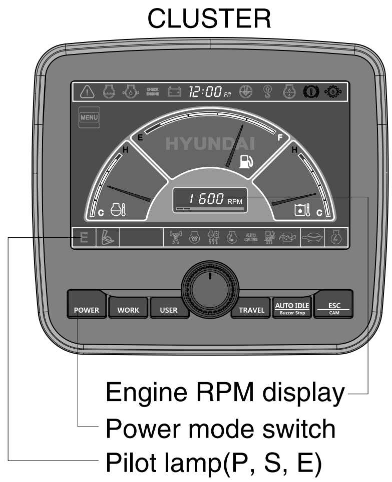
① Start the engine. The engine will run at start idle speed. Measure engine speed with a engine rpm display.

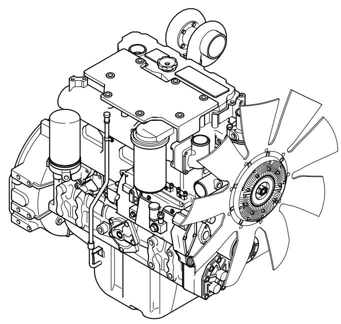
② Measure and record the engine speed at each mode (P, S, E).

③ Select the P-mode.

④ Lightly operate the bucket control lever a few times, then return the control lever to neutral; The engine will automatically enter the auto-idle speed after 4 seconds.

⑤ Measure and record the auto deceleration speed.





14097MS03

(4) Evaluation

The measured speeds should meet the following specifications.

Unit : rpm

Model	Engine speed	Standard	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	Start idle	950±100	
	P mode	2100±50	
	S mode	1900±50	
	E mode	1750±50	
	Auto decel	1000±100	
	One touch decel	950±100	

Condition : Set the accel dial at 10 (Max) position.

3) TRAVEL SPEED

(1) Measure the time required for the excavator to travel a 20 m test track.

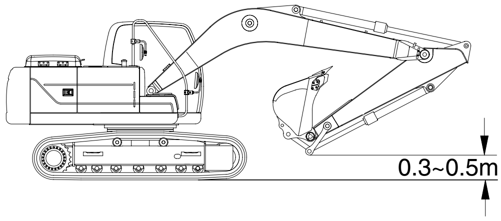
(2) Preparation

① Adjust the tension of both tracks to be equal.

② Prepare a flat and solid test track 20m in length, with extra length of 3 to 5 m on both ends for machine acceleration and deceleration.

③ Hold the bucket 0.3 to 0.5 m above the ground with the arm and bucket rolled in.

④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.



16097MS04

(3) Measurement

① Measure both the low and high speeds of the machine.

② Before starting either the low or high speed tests, adjust the travel mode switch to the speed to be tested, then select the following switch positions.

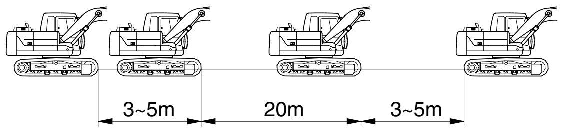
· Power mode switch : P mode

③ Start traveling the machine in the acceleration zone with the travel levers at full stroke.

④ Measure the time required to travel 20 m.

⑤ After measuring the forward travel speed, turn the upperstructure 180° and measure the reverse travel speed.

⑥ Repeat steps ④ and ⑤ three times in each direction and calculate the average values.



14097MS05

(4) Evaluation

The average measured time should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds / 20 m

Model	Travel speed	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9	1 Speed	19.5±2.0	24.3	
	2 Speed	12.9±1.0	16.1	
R180LC-9	1 Speed	21.8±1.0	27.3	
	2 Speed	13.8±1.0	17.3	

4) TRACK REVOLUTION SPEED

(1) Measure the track revolution cycle time with the track raised off ground.

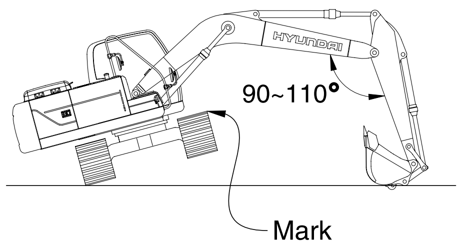
(2) Preparation

① Adjust the tension of both side tracks to be equal.

② On the track to be measured, mark one shoe with chalk.

③ Swing the upperstructure 90° and lower the bucket to raise the track off ground. Keep the boom-arm angle between 90 to 110° as shown. Place blocks under machine frame.

④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.



16097MS06

(3) Measurement

① Select the following switch positions.

- Travel mode switch : 1 or 2 speed
- Power mode switch : P mode
- Auto idle switch : OFF

② Operate the travel control lever of the raised track in full forward and reverse.

③ Rotate 1 turn, then measure time taken for next 3 revolutions.

④ Raise the other side of machine and repeat the procedure.

⑤ Repeat steps ③ and ④ three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

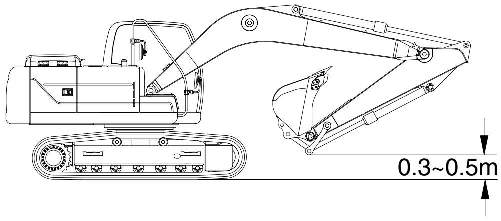
The revolution cycle time of each track should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds / 3 revolutions

Model	Travel speed	Standard	Maximum allowable
R160LC-9	1 Speed	25.0±2.0	30.0
	2 Speed	16.0±2.0	19.2
R180LC-9	1 Speed	28.0±2.0	33.6
	2 Speed	18.0±2.0	21.6

5) TRAVEL DEVIATION

(1) Measure the deviation by the tracks from a 20m straight line.



16097MS04

(2) Preparation

① Adjust the tension of both tracks to be equal.

② Provide a flat, solid test yard 20 m in length, with extra length of 3 to 5 m on both ends for machine acceleration and deceleration.

③ Hold the bucket 0.3 to 0.5 m above the ground with the arm and bucket rolled in.

④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.

(3) Measurement

① Measure the amount of mistracking at high and low travel speeds.

② Before beginning each test, select the following switch positions.

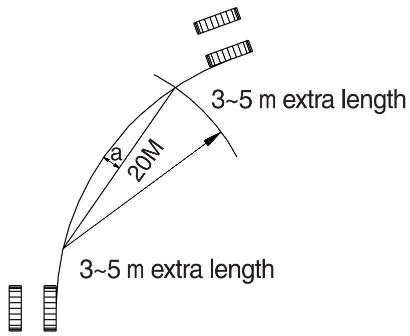
・ Power mode switch : P mode

③ Start traveling the machine in the acceleration zone with the travel levers at full stroke.

④ Measure the distance between a straight 20 m line and the track made by the machine. (Dimension a)

⑤ After measuring the tracking in forward travel, turn the upperstructure 180° and measure that in reverse travel.

⑥ Repeat steps ④ and ⑤ three times and calculate the average values.



(210-7) 7-7(2)

(4) Evaluation

Mistrack should be within the following specifications.

Unit : mm / 20 m

Model	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	200 below	240	

6) SWING SPEED

(1) Measure the time required to swing three complete turns.

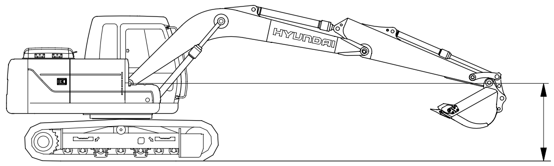
(2) Preparation

① Check the lubrication of the swing gear and swing bearing.

② Place the machine on flat, solid ground with ample space for swinging. Do not conduct this test on slopes.

③ With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bucket so that the height of the bucket pin is the same as the boom foot pin. The bucket must be empty.

④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.



16097MS07

(3) Measurement

① Select the following switch positions.

· Power mode switch : P mode

② Operate swing control lever fully.

③ Swing 1 turn and measure time taken to swing next 3 revolutions.

④ Repeat steps ② and ③ three time and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The time required for 3 swings should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds / 3 revolutions

Model	Power mode switch	Standard	Maximum allowable
R160LC-9	P mode	15.9±1.5	18.6
R180LC-9	P mode	15.9±1.5	18.8

7) SWING FUNCTION DRIFT CHECK

(1) Measure the swing drift on the bearing outer circumference when stopping after a 360° full speed swing.

(2) Preparation

① Check the lubrication of the swing gear and swing bearing.

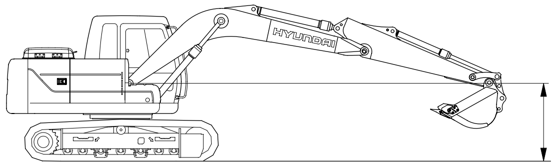
② Place the machine on flat, solid ground with ample space for swinging. Do not conduct this test on slopes.

③ With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bucket so that the height of the bucket pin is the same as the boom foot pin. The bucket must be empty.

④ Make two chalk marks: one on the swing bearing and one directly below it on the track frame.

⑤ Swing the upperstructure 360˚.

⑥ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.



16097MS07

(3) Measurement

① Conduct this test in the M mode.

② Select the following switch positions.

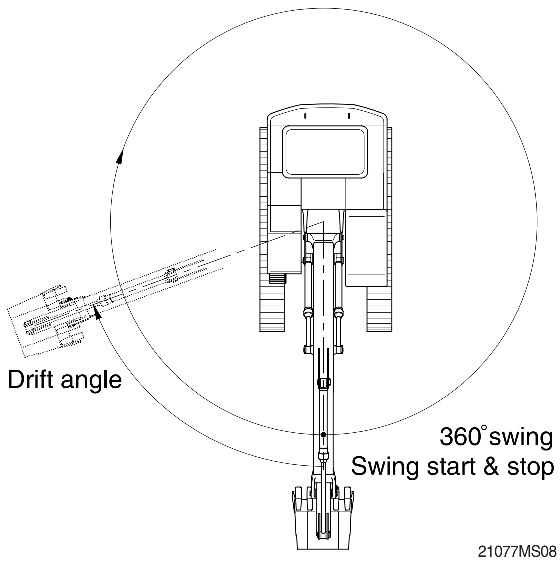
· Power mode switch : P mode

③ Operate the swing control lever fully and return it to the neutral position when the mark on the upperstructure aligns with that on track frame after swinging 360°

④ Measure the distance between the two marks.

⑤ Align the marks again, swing 360° , then test the opposite direction.

⑥ Repeat steps ④ and ⑤ three times each and calculate the average values.



21077MS08

(4) Evaluation

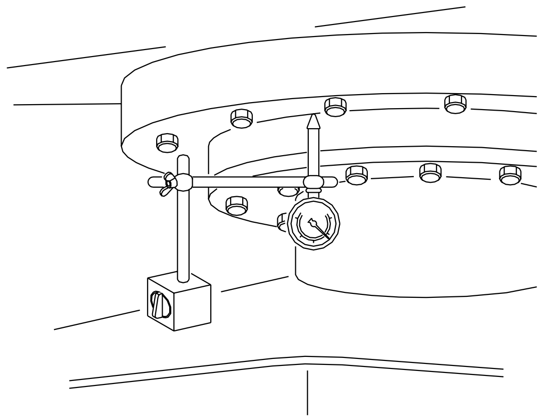
The measured drift angle should be within the following specifications.

Unit : Degree

Model	Power mode switch	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	P mode	90 below	157.5	

8) SWING BEARING PLAY

(1) Measure the swing bearing play using a dial gauge to check the wear of bearing races and balls.



(210-7) 7-10(1)

(2) Preparation

① Check swing bearing mounting cap screws for loosening.

② Check the lubrication of the swing bearing. Confirm that bearing rotation is smooth and without noise.

③ Install a dial gauge on the track frame as shown, using a magnetic base.

④ Position the upperstructure so that the boom aligns with the tracks facing towards the front idlers.

⑤ Position the dial gauge so that its needle point comes into contact with the bottom face of the bearing outer race.

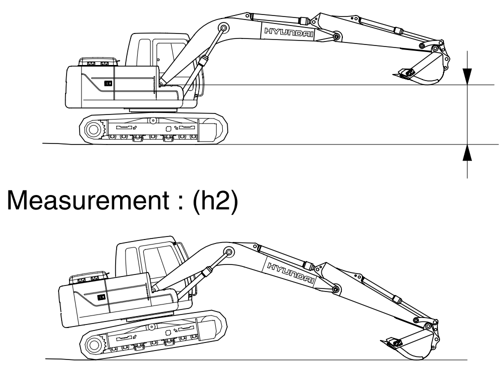
⑥ Bucket should be empty.

(3) Measurement

① With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bottom face of the bucket to the same height of the boom foot pin.
Record the dial gauge reading (h1).

② Lower the bucket to the ground and use it to raise the front idler 50㎝.
Record the dial gauge reading (h2).

③ Calculate bearing play (H) from this data (h1 and h2) as follows.
H=h2-h1



16097MS09

(4) Evaluation

The measured drift should be within the following specifications.

Unit : mm

Model	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	0.5 ~ 1.5	3.0	

9) HYDRAULIC CYLINDER CYCLE TIME

(1) Measure the cycle time of the boom, standard arm, and standard bucket cylinders.

(2) Preparation

① To measure the cycle time of the boom cylinders:
With the arm rolled out and the empty bucket rolled out, lower the bucket to the ground, as shown.

② To measure the cycle time of the arm cylinder.
With the empty bucket rolled in, position the arm so that it is vertical to the ground. Lower the boom until the bucket is 0.5 m above the ground.

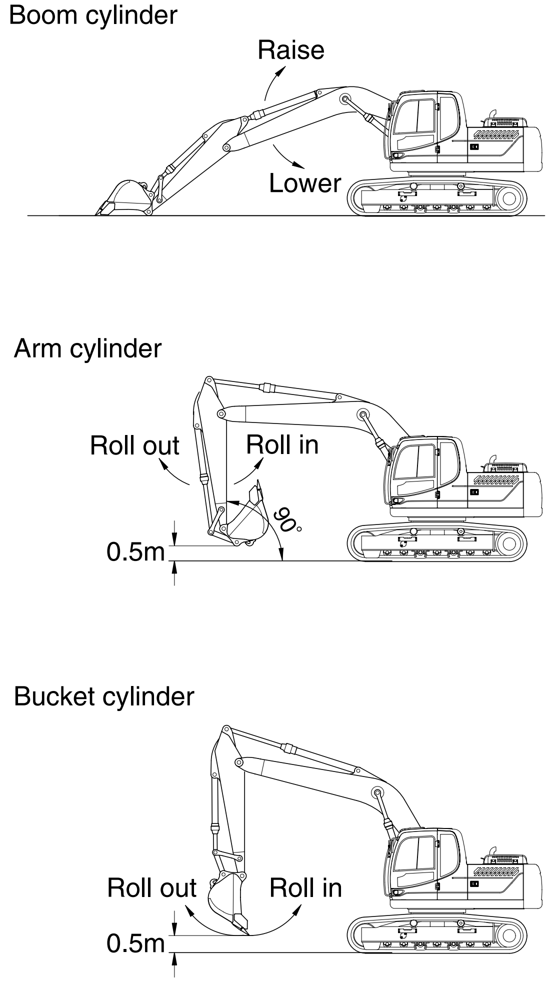
③ To measure the cycle time of the bucket cylinder.
The empty bucket should be positioned at midstroke between roll-in and roll-out, so that the sideplate edges are vertical to the ground.

④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.

(3) Measurement

① Select the following switch positions.
- Power mode switch : P mode

② To measure cylinder cycle times.
- Boom cylinders.
Measure the time it takes to raise the boom, and the time it takes to lower the boom. To do so, position the boom at one stroke end then move the control lever to the other stroke end as quickly as possible.
- Arm cylinder.
Measure the time it takes to roll in the arm, and the time it takes to roll out the arm. To do so, position the bucket at one stroke end, then move the control lever to the other stroke end as quickly as possible.



16097MS10

- Bucket cylinders
  Measure the time it takes to roll in the bucket, and the time it takes to roll out the bucket. To do so, position the bucket at one stroke end, then move the control lever to the other stroke end as quickly as possible.
- Repeat each measurement 3 times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The average measured time should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds

<table>
<tr><th>Model</th><th colspan="2">Function</th><th>Standard</th><th>Maximum allowable</th><th>Remarks</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7">R160LC-9
R180LC-9</td><td colspan="2">Boom raise</td><td>3.6±0.4</td><td>4.2</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Boom lower</td><td>2.8±0.4</td><td>3.4</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Arm in</td><td>Regen ON</td><td>3.3±0.4</td><td>3.9</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Regen OFF</td><td>3.5±0.4</td><td>4.1</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Arm out</td><td>2.9±0.3</td><td>3.5</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Bucket in</td><td>3.9±0.4</td><td>4.6</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Bucket out</td><td>2.7±0.3</td><td>3.2</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

10) DIG FUNCTION DRIFT CHECK

(1) Measure dig function drift, which can be caused by oil leakage in the control valve and boom, standard arm, and standard bucket cylinders, with the loaded bucket. When testing the dig function drift just after cylinder replacement, slowly operate each cylinder to its stroke end to purge air.

(2) Preparation

① Load bucket fully. Instead of loading the bucket, weight(W) of the following specification can be used.

· $W = M^3 \times 1.5$

Where :

M^3 = Bucket heaped capacity (m^3)

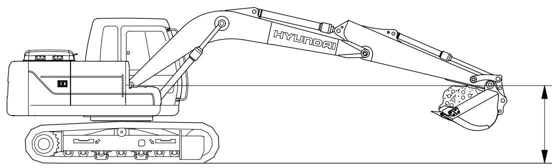
1.5 = Soil specific gravity

② Position the arm cylinder with the rod 20 to 30mm extended from the fully retracted position.

③ Position the bucket cylinder with the rod 20 to 30mm retracted from the fully extended position.

④ With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bucket so that the height of the bucket pin is the same as the boom foot pin.

⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.



16097MS11

(3) Measurement

① Stop the engine.

② Five minutes after the engine has been stopped, measure the changes in the positions of the boom, arm and bucket cylinders.

③ Repeat step ② three times and calculate the average values.

(4) The measured drift should be within the following specifications.

Unit : mm / 5min

Model	Drift to be measured	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	Boom cylinder	10 below	20	
	Arm cylinder	10 below	20	
	Bucket cylinder	40 below	50	

11) CONTROL LEVER OPERATING FORCE

(1) Use a spring scale to measure the maximum resistance of each control lever at the middle of the grip.

(2) Preparation

① Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.

(3) Measurement

① Start the engine.

② Select the following switch positions.

· Power mode switch: P mode

③ Operate each boom, arm, bucket and swing lever at full stroke and measure the maximum operating force for each.

④ Lower the bucket to the ground to raise one track off the ground. Operate the travel lever at full stroke and measure the maximum operating force required. When finished, lower the track and then jack-up the other track.

⑤ Repeat steps ③ and ④ three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The measured operating force should be within the following specifications.

Unit : kgf

Model	Kind of lever	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	Boom lever	1.7 or below	2.0	
	Arm lever	1.7 or below	2.0	
	Bucket lever	1.4 or below	2.0	
	Swing lever	1.4 or below	2.0	
	Travel lever	2.1 or below	3.15	

12) CONTROL LEVER STROKE

(1) Measure each lever stroke at the lever top using a ruler.

※ When the lever has play, take a half of this value and add it to the measured stroke.

(2) Preparation

Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.

(3) Measurement

① Stop the engine.

② Measure each lever stroke at the lever top from neutral to the stroke end using a ruler.

③ Repeat step ② three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The measured drift should be within the following specifications.

Unit : mm

Model	Kind of lever	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	Boom lever	112±10	134	
	Arm lever	112±10	134	
	Bucket lever	90±10	112	
	Swing lever	90±10	112	
	Travel lever	139±10	178	

13) PILOT PRIMARY PRESSURE

(1) Preparation

① Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.

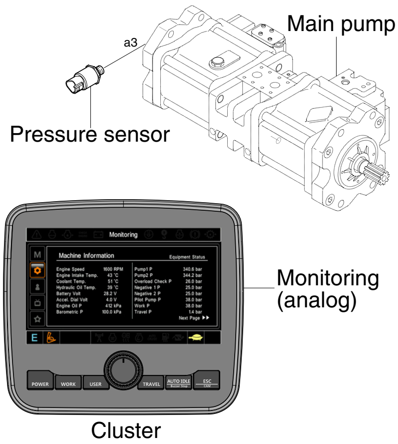
(2) Measurement

① Select the following switch positions.

· Power mode switch : P mode

· Auto decel switch : OFF

② Measure the primary pilot pressure by the monitoring menu of the cluster.



21097MS12

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should meet the following specifications:

Unit : kgf / cm^2

Model	Engine speed	Standard	Allowable limits	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	P mode	40^{+2}_{0}	-	

14) FOR TRAVEL SPEED SELECTING PRESSURE:

(1) Preparation

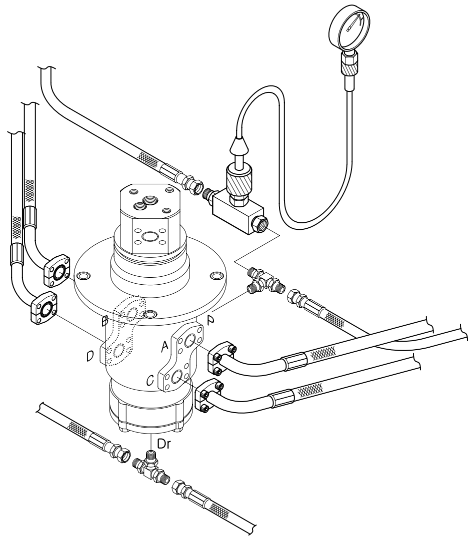
① Stop the engine.

② Loosen the cap and relieve the pressure in the tank by pushing the top of the air breather.

③ To measure the speed selecting pressure: Install a connector and pressure gauge assembly to turning joint P port as shown.

④ Start the engine and check for on leakage from the adapter.

⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.



21077MS13

(2) Measurement

① Select the following switch positions.
Travel mode switch : 1 speed
2 speed
· Mode selector : P mode

② Measure the travel speed selecting pressure in the Hi or Lo mode.

③ Repeat step ② three times and calculate the average values.

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should be within the following specifications.

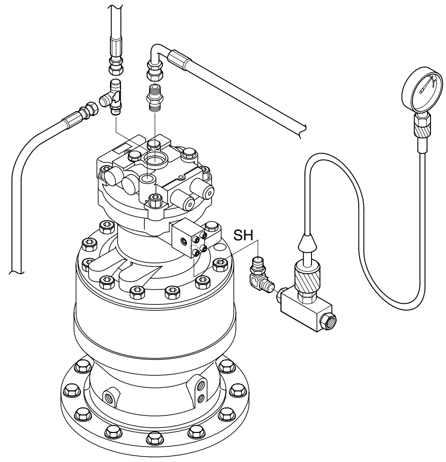
Unit : kgf/cm^2

Model	Travel speed mode	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	1 Speed	0	-	
	2 Speed	40±5	-	

15) SWING PARKING BRAKE RELEASING PILOT PRESSURE

(1) Preparation

① Stop the engine.
② Loosen the cap and relieve the pressure in the tank by pushing the top of the air breather.
③ The pressure release L wrench to bleed air.
④ Install a connector and pressure gauge assembly to swing motor SH port, as shown.
⑤ Start the engine and check for oil leakage from the adapter.
⑥ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.



16097MS14

(2) Measurement

① Select the following switch positions.
· Power mode switch : P mode
② Operate the swing function or arm roll in function and measure the swing brake control pressure with the brake disengaged. Release the control lever to return to neutral and measure the control pressure when the brake is applied.
③ Repeat step ② three times and calculate the average values.

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should be within the following specifications.

Unit : kgf / cm^2

Model	Description	Standard	Allowable limits	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	Brake disengaged	40	Over 9	
	Brake applied	0	-	

16) MAIN PUMP DELIVERY PRESSURE

(1) Preparation

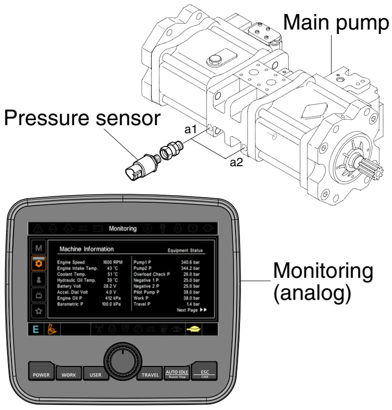
① Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.

(2) Measurement

① Select the following switch positions.

· Power mode switch : P mode

② Measure the main pump delivery pressure in the P mode (high idle).



21097MS15

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should meet the following specifications.

Unit : kgf / cm²

Model	Engine speed	Standard	Allowable limits	Remarks
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	High idle	40^{+2}_{0}	-	

17) SYSTEM PRESSURE REGULATOR RELIEF SETTING

(1) Preparation

① Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at 50±5˚C.

(2) Measurement

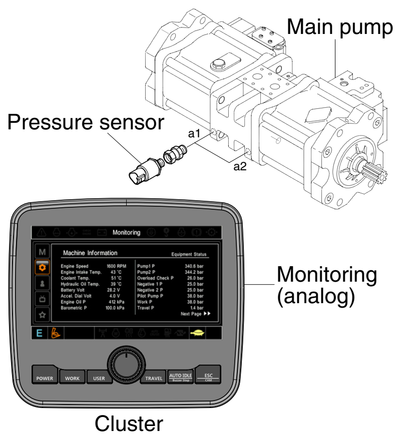
① Select the following switch positions.

・Power mode switch : P mode

② Slowly operate each control lever of boom, arm and bucket functions at full stroke over relief and measure the pressure.

③ In the swing function, place bucket against an immovable object and measure the relief pressure.

④ In the travel function, lock undercarriage with an immovable object and measure the relief pressure.



21097MS15

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should be within the following specifications.

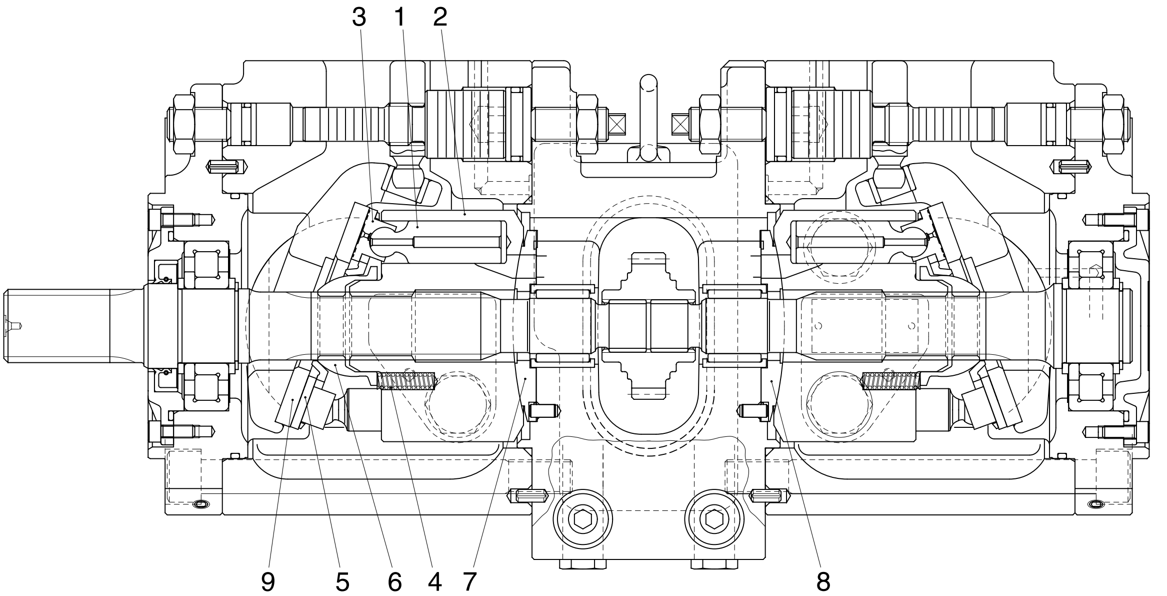
Unit : kgf / cm²

Model	Function to be tested	Standard	Port relief setting at 20 lpm
R160LC-9 R180LC-9	Boom, Arm, Bucket	350 (380)±10	400±10
	Travel	350±10	-
	Swing	275±10	-

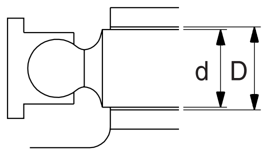
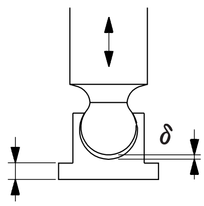
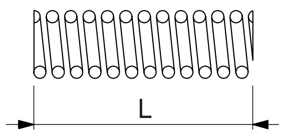
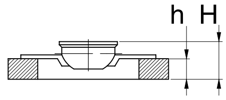
(　) : Power boost

GROUP 2 MAJOR COMPONENT

1. MAIN PUMP



14097MP01

Part name & inspection item		Standard dimension	Recommended replacement value	Counter measures
Clearance between piston (1) & cylinder bore (2) (D-d)		0.028	0.056	Replace piston or cylinder.
Play between piston (1) & shoe caulking section (3) (δ)		0-0.1	0.3	Replace assembly of piston & shoe.
Thickness of shoe (t)		3.9	3.7	
Free height of cylinder spring(4) (L)		31.3	30.5	Replace cylinder spring.
Combined height of set plate(5)(H) & spherical bushing(6)(h) (H-h)		19.0	18.3	Replace retainer or set plate.
Surface roughness for valve plate (Sliding face)(7,8), swash plate (shoe plate area) (9), & cylinder (2) (Sliding face)	Surface roughness necessary to be corrected	3z		Lapping
	Standard surface roughness (Corrected value)	0.4z or lower		

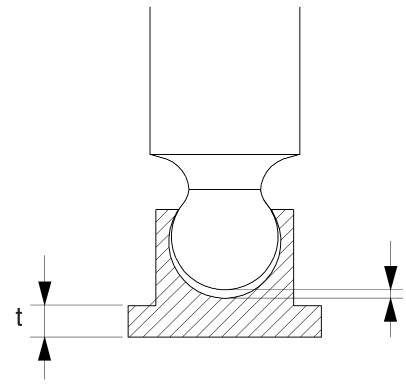
2. MAIN CONTROL VALVE

Part name	Inspection item	Criteria & measure
Casing	· Existence of scratch, rusting or corrosion.	· In case of damage in following section, replace part. - Sliding sections of casing fore and spool, especially land sections applied with holded pressure. - Seal pocket section where spool is inserted. - Seal section of port where O-ring contacts. - Seal section of each relief valve for main, travel, and port. - Other damages that may damage normal functions.
Spool	· Existence of scratch, gnawing, rusting or corrosion. · O-ring seal sections at both ends. · Insert spool in casing hole, rotate and reciprocate it.	· Replacement when its outside sliding section has scratch (especially on seals-contacting section). · Replacement when its sliding section has scratch. · Correction or replacement when O-ring is damaged or when spool does not move smoothly.
Poppet	· Damage of poppet or spring · Insert poppet into casing and function it.	· Correction or replacement when sealing is incomplete. · Normal when it can function lightly without being caught.
Around spring	· Rusting, corrosion, deformation or breaking of spring, spring seat, plug or cover.	· Replacement for significant damage.
Around seal for spool	· External oil leakage. · Rusting, corrosion or deformation of seal plate.	· Correction or replacement. · Correction or replacement.
Main relief valve, port relief valve & negative control relief valve	· External rusting or damage. · Contacting face of valve seat. · Contacting face of poppet. · Abnormal spring. · O-rings, back up rings and seals.	· Replacement. · Replacement when damaged. · Replacement when damaged. · Replacement. · 100% replacement in general.

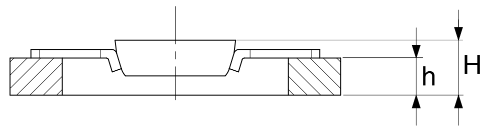
3. SWING DEVICE

1) WEARING PARTS

Inspection item	Standard dimension	Standard dimension	Counter measures
Clearance between piston and cylinder block bore	0.028	0.058	Replace piston or cylinder block
Play between piston and shoe caulking section (δ)	0	0.3	Replace assembly of piston and shoe
Thickness of shoe (t)	5.5	5.3	Replace assembly of piston and shoe
Combined height of retainer plate and spherical bushing (H-h)	6.5	6.0	Replace set of retainer plate and spherical bushing
Thickness of friction plate	4.0	3.6	Replace



2507A7MS04



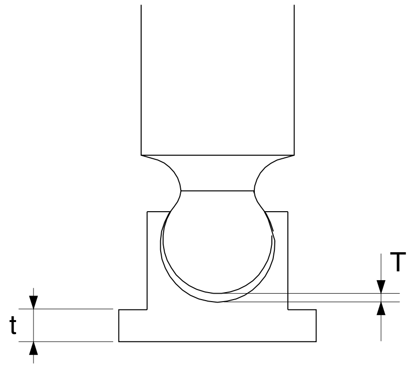
2507A7MS05

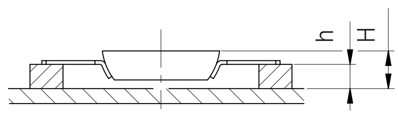
2) SLIDING PARTS

Part name	Standard roughness	Allowable roughness	Remark
Shoe	0.8-Z (Ra=0.2) (LAPPING)	3-Z (Ra=0.8)	
Shoe plate	0.4-Z (Ra=0.1) (LAPPING)	3-Z (Ra=0.8)	
Cylinder	1.6-Z (Ra=0.4) (LAPPING)	12.5-Z (Ra=3.2)	
Valve plate	0.8-Z (Ra=0.2) (LAPPING)	6.3-Z (Ra=1.6)	

4. TRAVEL MOTOR

Inspection item	Standard dimension	Recommended replacement value	Counter measures
Clearance between piston and cylinder block bore	0.025	0.050	Replace piston or cylinder block
Play between piston and shoe caulking section (T)	0	0.3	Replace assembly of piston and shoe
Thickness of shoe (t)	4.5	4.3	Replace assembly of piston and shoe
Combined height of set plate and ball guide (H)	7.3	7.0	Replace set of set plate and ball guide
Thickness of friction plate	3.0	2.6	Replace

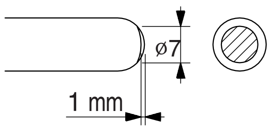




2) SLIDING PARTS

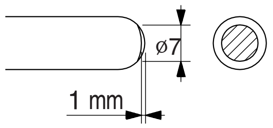
Part name	Standard roughness	Remark
Shoe	0.8S	-
Shoe plate	0.8S	-
Cylinder	0.8S	-
Valve plate	0.8S	-

5. RCV LEVER

Maintenance check item	Criteria	Remark
Leakage	The valve is to be replaced when the leakage becomes more than 1000 cc/m at neutral handle position, or more than 2000 cc/m during operation.	Conditions : Primary pressure : 40 kgf/cm^2 Oil viscosity : 23 cSt
Spool	This is to be replaced when the sliding surface has worn more than 10 μm, compared with the non-sliding surface.	The leakage at the left condition is estimated to be nearly equal to the above leakage.
Push rod	 This is to be replaced when the top end has worn more than 1mm.	
Play at operating section	The pin, shaft, and joint of the operating section are to be replaced when their plays become more than 2 mm due to wears or so on.	When a play is due to looseness of a tightened section, adjust it.
Operation stability	When abnormal noises, hunting, primary pressure drop, etc. are generated during operation, and these cannot be remedied, referring to section 6 troubleshooting, replace the related parts.	

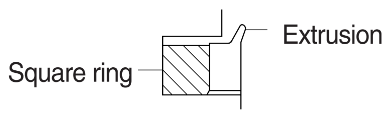
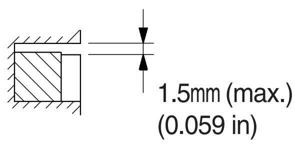
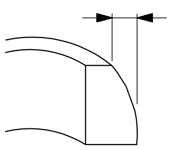
Notes 1. It is desirable to replace seal materials, such as O-rings, every disassembling. However, they may be reused, after being confirmed to be free of damage.

6. RCV PEDAL

Maintenance check item	Criteria	Remark
Leakage	The valve is to be replaced when the leakage effect to the system. For example, the primary pressure drop.	Conditions : Primary pressure : 40 kgf/cm^2 Oil viscosity : 23 cSt
Spool	This is to be replaced when the sliding surface has worn more than 10μ m, compared with the non-sliding surface.	The leakage at the left condition is estimated to be nearly equal to the above leakage.
Push rod	 This is to be replaced when the top end has worn more than 1 mm.	
Play at operating section	The pin, shaft, and joint of the operating section are to be replaced when their plays become more than 2 mm due to wears or so on.	When a play is due to looseness of a tightened section, adjust it.
Operation stability	When abnormal noises, hunting, primary pressure drop, etc. are generated during operation, and these cannot be remedied, referring to section 6. Troubleshooting, replace the related parts.	

Notes 1. It is desirable to replace seal materials, such as O-rings, every disassembling. However, they may be reused, after being confirmed to be free of damage.

7. TURNING JOINT

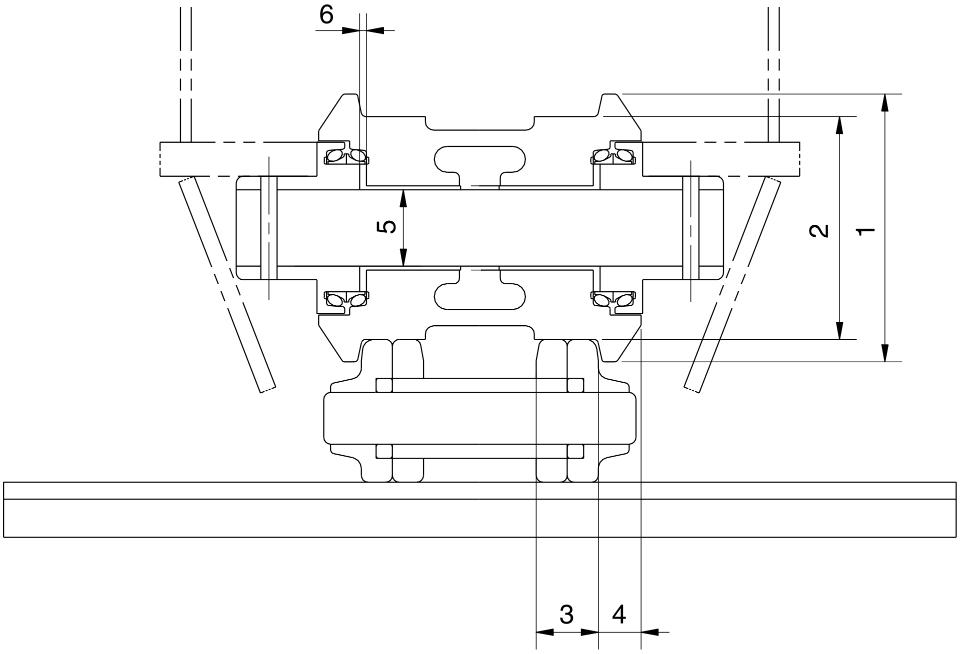
Part name		Maintenance standards	Remedy
Body, Stem	Sliding surface with sealing sections.	Plating worn or peeled due to seizure or contamination.	Replace
	Sliding surface between body and stem other than sealing section.	· Worn abnormality or damaged more than 0.1 mm (0.0039 in) in depth due to seizure contamination.	Replace
		· Damaged more than 0.1 mm (0.0039 in) in depth.	Smooth with oilstone.
	Sliding surface with thrust plate.	· Worn more than 0.5 mm (0.02 in) or abnormality.	Replace
		· Worn less than 0.5 mm (0.02 in).	Smooth
		· Damage due to seizure or contamination remediable within wear limit (0.5 mm) (0.02 in).	Smooth
Cover	Sliding surface with thrust plate.	· Worn more than 0.5 mm (0.02 in) or abnormality.	Replace
		· Worn less than 0.5 mm (0.02 in).	Smooth
		· Damage due to seizure or contamination remediable within wear limit (0.5 mm) (0.02 in).	Replace
Seal set	-	· Extruded excessively from seal groove square ring. 	Replace
	-	· Slipper ring 1.5 mm (0.059 in) narrower than seal groove, or narrower than back ring. 	Replace
	-	· Worn more than 0.5 mm (0.02 in) ~ 1.5 mm (MAX.) (0.059 in) 	Replace

8. CYLINDER

Part name	Inspecting section	Inspection item	Remedy
Piston rod	· Neck of rod pin	· Presence of crack	· Replace
	· Weld on rod hub	· Presence of crack	· Replace
	· Stepped part to which piston is attached.	· Presence of crack	· Replace
	· Threads	· Presence of crack	· Recondition or replace
	· Plated surface	· Plating is not worn off to base metal. · Rust is not present on plating. · Scratches are not present.	· Replace or replate · Replace or replate · Recondition, replate or replace
	· Rod	· Wear of O.D.	· Recondition, replate or replace
	· Bushing at mounting part	· Wear of I.D.	· Replace
Cylinder tube	· Weld on bottom	· Presence of crack	· Replace
	· Weld on head	· Presence of crack	· Replace
	· Weld on hub	· Presence of crack	· Replace
	· Tube interior	· Presence of faults	· Replace if oil leak is seen
	· Bushing at mounting part	· Wear on inner surface	· Replace
Gland	· Bushing	· Flaw on inner surface	· Replace if flaw is deeper than coating

1. TRACK

1) TRACK ROLLER (R160LC-9, R180LC-9 : -#0169)

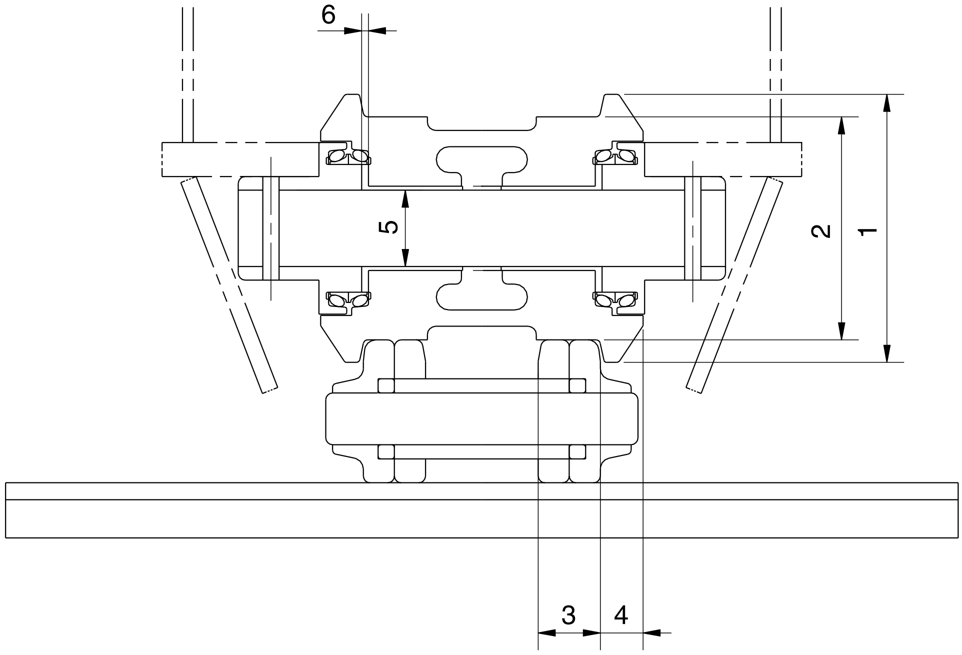


21037MS01

Unit : ㎜

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Check item</th><th colspan="4">Criteria</th><th>Remedy</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">1</td><td rowspan="2">Outside diameter of flange</td><td colspan="2">Standard size</td><td colspan="2">Repair limit</td><td rowspan="5">Rebuild or replace</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Ø195</td><td colspan="2">–</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Outside diameter of tread</td><td colspan="2">Ø160</td><td colspan="2">Ø148</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Width of tread</td><td colspan="2">44</td><td colspan="2">50</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Width of flange</td><td colspan="2">33.3</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">5</td><td rowspan="3">Clearance between shaft and bushing</td><td colspan="2">Standard size & tolerance</td><td rowspan="2">Standard clearance</td><td rowspan="2">Clearance limit</td><td rowspan="3">Replace bushing</td></tr>
<tr><td>Shaft</td><td>Hole</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ø70 $^{0}_{-0.03}$</td><td>Ø70 $^{+0.35}_{+0.3}$</td><td>0.32 ~ 0.38</td><td>2.0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">6</td><td rowspan="2">Side clearance of roller (both side)</td><td colspan="2">Standard clearance</td><td colspan="2">Clearance limit</td><td rowspan="2">Replace</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">0.26 ~ 1.22</td><td colspan="2">2.0</td></tr>
</table>

TRACK ROLLER (R180LC-9 : #0170-)

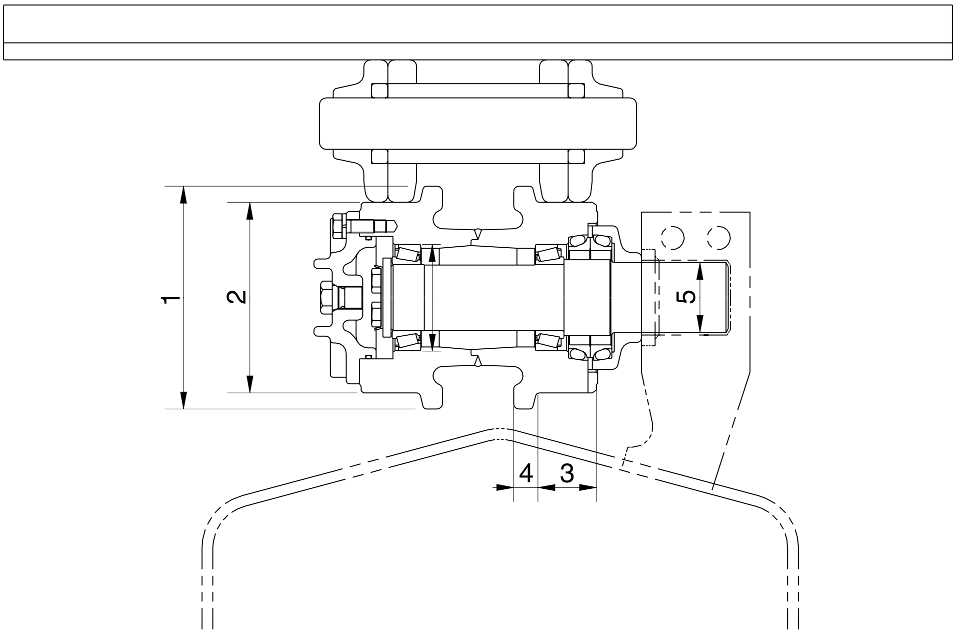


21037MS01

Unit : ㎜

No.	Check item	Criteria				Remedy
1	Outside diameter of flange	Standard size		Repair limit		Rebuild or replace
		Ø185		–		
2	Outside diameter of tread	Ø150		Ø138		
3	Width of tread	45		51		
4	Width of flange	29		-		
5	Clearance between shaft and bushing	Standard size & tolerance		Standard clearance	Clearance limit	Replace bushing
		Shaft	Hole			
		Ø65 0 -0.03	Ø65 +0.37 +0.32	0.32 ~ 0.4	2.0	
6	Side clearance of roller (both side)	Standard clearance		Clearance limit		Replace
		0.23 ~ 1.32		2.0		

2) CARRIER ROLLER

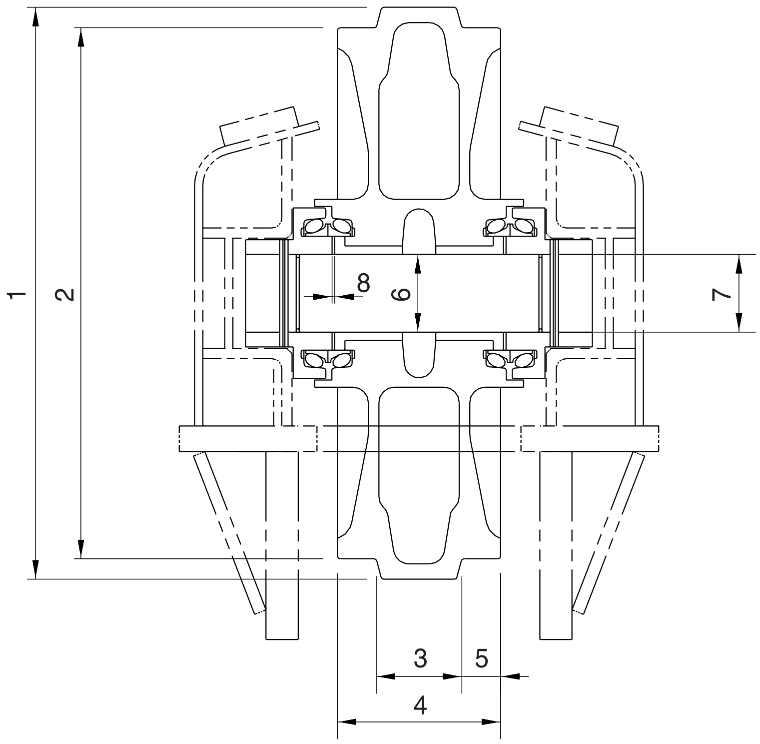


16077MSS02

Unit : ㎜

No.	Check item	Criteria				Remedy
1	Outside diameter of flange	Standard size		Repair limit		Rebuild or replace
		ø 169		ø 155		
2	Outside diameter of tread	ø 144		ø 134		
3	Width of tread	44		49		
4	Width of flange	17		-		
5	Clearance between shaft and bushing	Standard size & Tolerance		Standard clearance	Clearance limit	Replace bushing
		Shaft	Hole			
		ø 55 - 0.05 - 0.1	ø 55 +0.3 +0.1	0.15 to 0.48	1.2	

3) IDLER

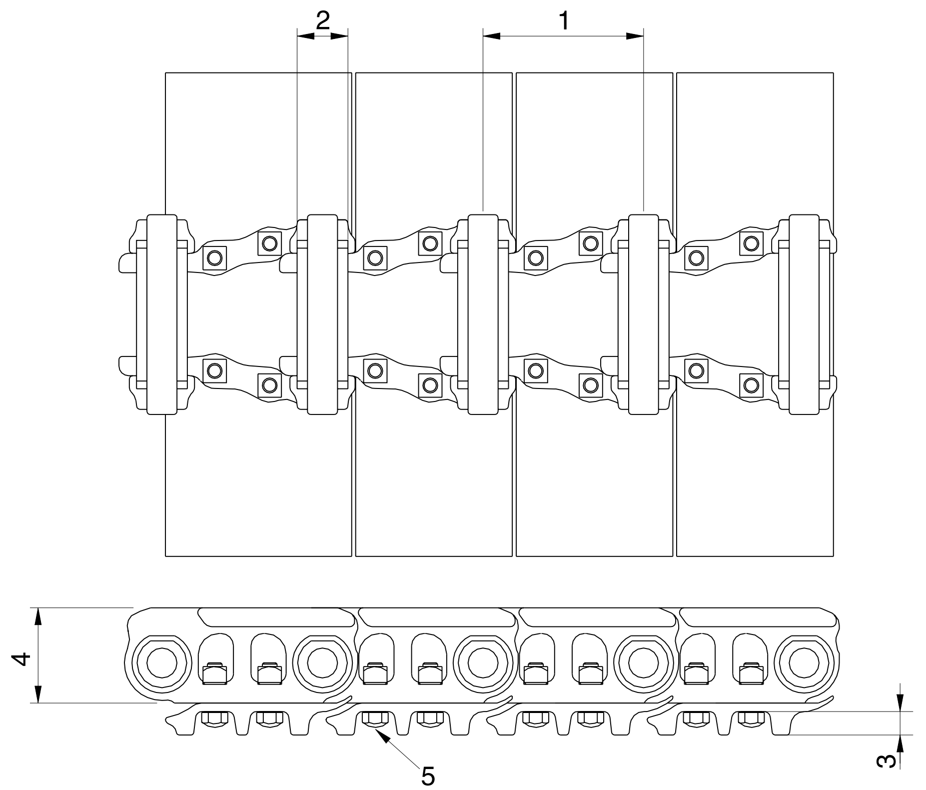


21037MS03

Unit : mm

No.	Check item	Criteria				Remedy
1	Outside diameter of flange	Standard size		Repair limit		Rebuild or replace
		$\varnothing$ 560		-		
2	Outside diameter of tread	$\varnothing$ 520		$\varnothing$ 510		
3	Width of protrusion	84		-		
4	Total width	160		-		
5	Width of tread	38		43		
6	Clearance between shaft and bushing	Standard size & Tolerance		Standard clearance	Clearance limit	Replace bushing
		Shaft	Hole			
		$\varnothing 75^{\ 0}_{-0.03}$	$\varnothing 75.35^{+0.05}_{\ 0}$	0.35 to 0.43	2.0	
7	Clearance between shaft and support	$\varnothing 750^{\ 0}_{-0.03}$	$\varnothing 75^{+0.07}_{+0.03}$	0.03 to 0.1	1.2	Replace
8	Side clearance of idler (both side)	Standard clearance		Clearance limit		Replace bushing
		0.25 to 1.2		2.0		

4) TRACK

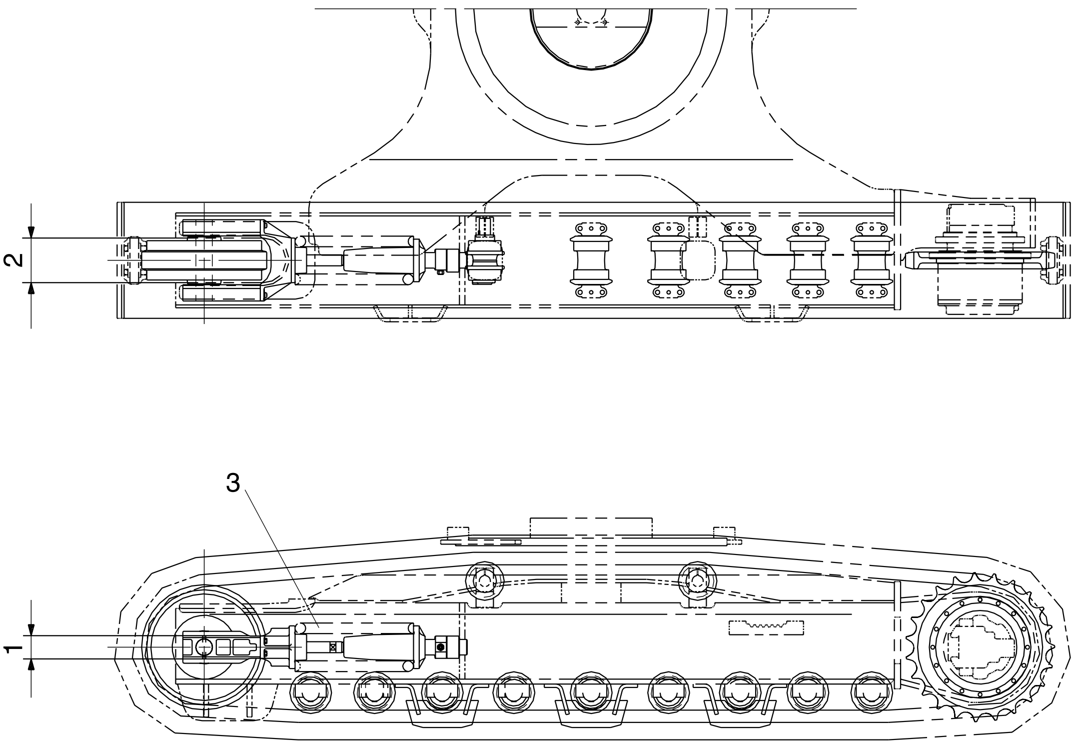


32077MS04

Unit : ㎜

No.	Check item	Criteria		Remedy
1	Link pitch	Standard size	Repair limit	Turn or replace
		171.45	178.95	
2	Outside diameter of bushing	ø 54	ø 46	Rebuild or replace
3	Height of grouser	25	16	
4	Height of link	101.6	93.6	
5	Tightening torque	Initial tightening torque : 40 ± 4 kgf · m		Retighten

5) TRACK FRAME AND RECOIL SPRING

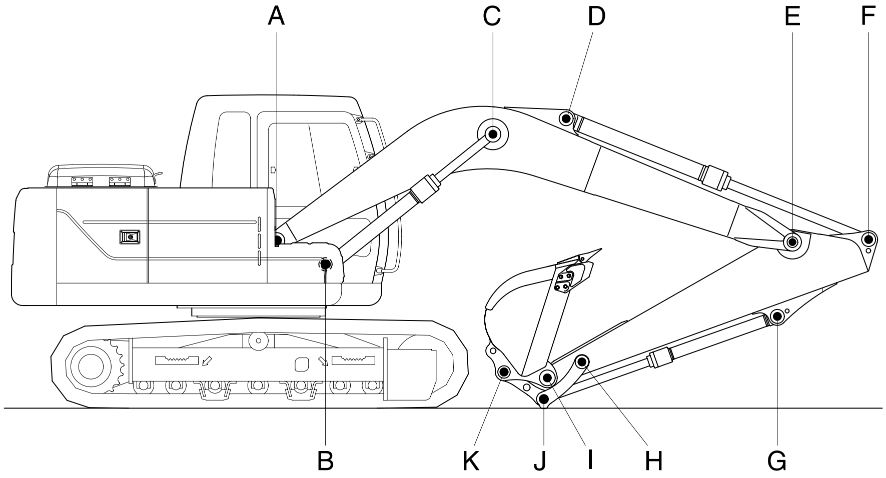


21037MS05

Unit : ㎜

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Check item</th><th colspan="5">Criteria</th><th>Remedy</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">1</td><td rowspan="3">Vertical width of idler guide</td><td></td><td colspan="2">Standard size</td><td>Tolerance</td><td>Repair limit</td><td rowspan="5">Rebuild or replace</td></tr>
<tr><td>Track frame</td><td colspan="2">113</td><td>+2
0</td><td>117</td></tr>
<tr><td>Idler support</td><td colspan="2">110</td><td>- 0.5
- 1.0</td><td>106</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">2</td><td rowspan="2">Horizontal width of idler guide</td><td>Track frame</td><td colspan="2">272</td><td>+2
0</td><td>276</td></tr>
<tr><td>Idler support</td><td colspan="2">270</td><td>-</td><td>267</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">3</td><td rowspan="3">Recoil spring</td><td colspan="3">Standard size</td><td colspan="2">Repair limit</td><td rowspan="3">Replace</td></tr>
<tr><td>Free length</td><td>Installation length</td><td>Installation load</td><td>Free length</td><td>Installation load</td></tr>
<tr><td>ø 225 × 552</td><td>420</td><td>11,908kg</td><td>-</td><td>9,526kg</td></tr>
</table>

2. WORK EQUIPMENT



16097MS01

Unit : ㎜

Mark	Measuring point (Pin and Bushing)	Normal value	Pin		Bushing		Remedy & Remark
			Recomm. service limit	Limit of use	Recomm. service limit	Limit of use	
A	Boom Rear	75	74	73.5	75.5	76	Replace
B	Boom Cylinder Head	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃
C	Boom Cylinder Rod	75	74	73.5	75.5	76	〃
D	Arm Cylinder Head	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃
E	Boom Front	75	74	73.5	75.5	76	〃
F	Arm Cylinder Rod	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃
G	Bucket Cylinder Head	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃
H	Arm Link	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃
I	Bucket and Arm Link	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃
J	Bucket Cylinder Rod	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃
K	Bucket Link	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	〃

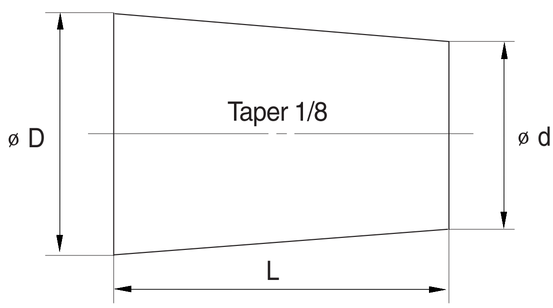
SECTION 8 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

GROUP 1 PRECAUTIONS

1. REMOVAL WORK

1) Lower the work equipment completely to the ground.
   If the coolant contains antifreeze, dispose of it correctly.
2) After disconnecting hoses or tubes, cover them or fit blind plugs to prevent dirt or dust from entering.
3) When draining oil, prepare a container of adequate size to catch the oil.
4) Confirm the match marks showing the installation position, and make match marks in the necessary places before removal to prevent any mistake when assembling.
5) To prevent any excessive force from being applied to the wiring, always hold the connectors when disconnecting the connectors.
6) Fit wires and hoses with tags to show their installation position to prevent any mistake when installing.
7) Check the number and thickness of the shims, and keep in a safe place.
8) When raising components, be sure to use lifting equipment of ample strength.
9) When using forcing screws to remove any components, tighten the forcing screws alternately.
10) Before removing any unit, clean the surrounding area and fit a cover to prevent any dust or dirt from entering after removal.
11) When removing hydraulic equipment, first release the remaining pressure inside the hydraulic tank and the hydraulic piping.
12) If the part is not under hydraulic pressure, the following corks can be used.

Nominal number	Dimensions		
	D	d	L
06	6	5	8
08	8	6.5	11
10	10	8.5	12
12	12	10	15
14	14	11.5	18
16	16	13.5	20
18	18	15	22
20	20	17	25
22	22	18.5	28
24	24	20	30
27	27	22.5	34



2. INSTALL WORK

1) Tighten all bolts and nuts (sleeve nuts) to the specified torque.

2) Install the hoses without twisting or interference.

3) Replace all gaskets, O-rings, cotter pins, and lock plates with new parts.

4) Bend the cotter pin or lock plate securely.

5) When coating with adhesive, clean the part and remove all oil and grease, then coat the threaded portion with 2-3 drops of adhesive.

6) When coating with gasket sealant, clean the surface and remove all oil and grease, check that there is no dirt or damage, then coat uniformly with gasket sealant.

7) Clean all parts, and correct any damage, dents, burrs, or rust.

8) Coat rotating parts and sliding parts with engine oil.

9) When press fitting parts, coat the surface with antifriction compound (LM-P).

10) After installing snap rings, check that the snap ring is fitted securely in the ring groove (Check that the snap ring moves in the direction of rotation).

11) When connecting wiring connectors, clean the connector to remove all oil, dirt, or water, then connect securely.

12) When using eyebolts, check that there is no deformation or deterioration, and screw them in fully.

13) When tightening split flanges, tighten uniformly in turn to prevent excessive tightening on one side.

14) When operating the hydraulic cylinders for the first time after repairing and reassembling the hydraulic cylinders, pumps, or other hydraulic equipment or piping, always bleed the air from the hydraulic cylinders as follows:

(1) Start the engine and run at low idling.

(2) Operate the control lever and actuate the hydraulic cylinder 4-5 times, stopping 100mm before the end of the stroke.

(3) Next, operate the piston rod to the end of its stroke to relieve the circuit. (The air bleed valve is actuated to bleed the air.)

(4) After completing this operation, raise the engine speed to the normal operating condition.

※ If the hydraulic cylinder has been replaced, carry out this procedure before assembling the rod to the work equipment.

※ Carry out the same operation on machines that have been in storage for a long time after completion of repairs.

3. COMPLETING WORK

1) If the coolant has been drained, tighten the drain valve, and add water to the specified level. Run the engine to circulate the water through the system. Then check the water level again.

2) If the hydraulic equipment has been removed and installed again, add engine oil to the specified level. Run the engine to circulate the oil through the system. Then check the oil level again.

3) If the piping or hydraulic equipment, such as hydraulic cylinders, pumps, or motors, have been removed for repair, always bleed the air from the system after reassembling the parts.

4) Add the specified amount of grease (molybdenum disulphied grease) to the work equipment related parts.

GROUP 2 TIGHTENING TORQUE

1. MAJOR COMPONENTS

No.	Descriptions		Bolt size	Torque	
				kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	Engine	Engine mounting bolt (engine-bracket)	M12 × 1.75	10 ± 1.0	72.3 ± 7.2
2		Engine mounting bolt (bracket-frame, FR)	M20 × 2.5	55 ± 3.5	398 ± 25.3
3		Engine mounting bolt (bracket-frame, RR)	M20 × 2.5	55 ± 3.5	398 ± 25.3
4		Engine fan clutch mounting bolt	M10 × 1.5	4.4 ± 0.5	31.8 ± 3.6
5		Radiator mounting bolt	M16 × 2.0	29.7 ± 4.5	215 ± 32.5
6		Coupling mounting socket bolt	M16 × 2.0	22 ± 1.0	159 ± 7.2
7		Main pump housing mounting bolt	M10 × 1.5	6.0 ± 1.5	43.4 ± 10.8
8	Hydraulic system	Main pump mounting socket bolt	M16 × 2.0	22 ± 1.0	159 ± 7.2
9		Main control valve mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.2 ± 1.3	88.2 ± 9.4
10		Fuel tank mounting bolt	M20 × 2.5	46 ± 5.1	333 ± 36.9
11		Hydraulic oil tank mounting bolt	M20 × 2.5	46 ± 5.1	333 ± 36.9
12		Turning joint mounting bolt, nut	M12 × 1.75	12.3 ± 1.3	88.9 ± 9.4
13	Power train system	Swing motor mounting bolt	M20 × 2.5	57.9 ± 8.7	419 ± 62.9
14		Swing bearing upper part mounting bolt	M20 × 2.5	58 ± 6.3	420 ± 45.6
15		Swing bearing lower part mounting bolt	M20 × 2.5	58 ± 6.3	420 ± 45.6
16		Travel motor mounting bolt	M16 × 2.0	23 ± 2.5	166 ± 18.1
17		Sprocket mounting bolt	M16 × 2.0	23 ± 2.5	166 ± 18.1
18	Under carriage	Carrier roller mounting bolt, nut	M20 × 2.5	57.9 ± 8.7	419 ± 31.8
19		Track roller mounting bolt	M16 × 2.0	29.7 ± 4.5	215 ± 32.5
20		Track tension cylinder mounting bolt	M16 × 2.0	21.9 ± 3.3	158 ± 23.9
21		Track shoe mounting bolt, nut	5/8 - 18UNF	42 ± 4	304± 28.9
22		Track guard mounting bolt	M20 × 2.5	57.9 ± 8.7	419± 62.9
23	Others	Counterweight mounting bolt	M30 × 3.0	199 ± 30	1439 ± 217
24		Cab mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.8 ± 3.0	92.6 ± 21.7
25		Operator's seat mounting bolt	M 8 × 1.25	4.05 ± 0.8	29.3 ± 5.8

※ For tightening torque of engine and hydraulic components, see engine maintenance guide and service manual.

2. TORQUE CHART

Use following table for unspecified torque.

1) BOLT AND NUT

(1) Coarse thread

Bolt size	8T		10T	
	kgf · m	lbf · ft	kgf · m	lbf · ft
M 6 × 1.0	0.85 ~ 1.25	6.15 ~ 9.04	1.14 ~ 1.74	8.2 ~ 12.6
M 8 × 1.25	2.0 ~ 3.0	14.5 ~ 21.7	2.73 ~ 4.12	19.7 ~ 29.8
M10 × 1.5	4.0 ~ 6.0	28.9 ~ 43.4	5.5 ~ 8.3	39.8 ~ 60
M12 × 1.75	7.4 ~ 11.2	53.5 ~ 79.5	9.8 ~ 15.8	71 ~ 114
M14 × 2.0	12.2 ~ 16.6	88.2 ~ 120	16.7 ~ 22.5	121 ~ 167
M16 × 2.0	18.6 ~ 25.2	135 ~ 182	25.2 ~ 34.2	182 ~ 247
M18 × 2.5	25.8 ~ 35.0	187 ~ 253	35.1 ~ 47.5	254 ~ 343
M20 × 2.5	36.2 ~ 49.0	262 ~ 354	49.2 ~ 66.6	356 ~ 482
M22 × 2.5	48.3 ~ 63.3	350 ~ 457	65.8 ~ 98.0	476 ~ 709
M24 × 3.0	62.5 ~ 84.5	452 ~ 611	85.0 ~ 115	615 ~ 832
M30 × 3.5	124 ~ 168	898 ~ 1214	169 ~ 229	1223 ~ 1655
M36 × 4.0	174 ~ 236	1261 ~ 1703	250 ~ 310	1808 ~ 2242

(2) Fine thread

Bolt size	8T		10T	
	kgf · m	lbf · ft	kgf · m	lbf · ft
M 8 × 1.0	2.17 ~ 3.37	15.7 ~ 24.3	3.04 ~ 4.44	22.0 ~ 32.0
M10 × 1.25	4.46 ~ 6.66	32.3 ~ 48.2	5.93 ~ 8.93	42.9 ~ 64.6
M12 × 1.25	7.78 ~ 11.58	76.3 ~ 83.7	10.6 ~ 16.0	76.6 ~ 115
M14 × 1.5	13.3 ~ 18.1	96.2 ~ 130	17.9 ~ 24.1	130 ~ 174
M16 × 1.5	19.9 ~ 26.9	144 ~ 194	26.6 ~ 36.0	193 ~ 260
M18 × 1.5	28.6 ~ 43.6	207 ~ 315	38.4 ~ 52.0	278 ~ 376
M20 × 1.5	40.0 ~ 54.0	289 ~ 390	53.4 ~ 72.2	386 ~ 522
M22 × 1.5	52.7 ~ 71.3	381 ~ 515	70.7 ~ 95.7	512 ~ 692
M24 × 2.0	67.9 ~ 91.9	491 ~ 664	90.9 ~ 123	658 ~ 890
M30 × 2.0	137 ~ 185	990 ~ 1338	182 ~ 248	1314 ~ 1795
M36 × 3.0	192 ~ 260	1389 ~ 1879	262 ~ 354	1893 ~ 2561

2) PIPE AND HOSE (FLARE TYPE)

Thread size (PF)	Width across flat (mm)	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1/4"	19	4	28.9
3/8"	22	5	36.2
1/2"	27	9.5	68.7
3/4"	36	18	130.2
1"	41	21	151.9
1-1/4"	50	35	253.2

3) PIPE AND HOSE (ORFS TYPE)

Thread size (UNF)	Width across flat (mm)	kgf · m	lbf · ft
9/16-18	19	4	28.9
11/16-16	22	5	36.2
13/16-16	27	9.5	68.7
1-3/16-12	36	18	130.2
1-7/16-12	41	21	151.9
1-11/16-12	50	35	253.2

4) FITTING

Thread size	Width across flat (mm)	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1/4"	19	4	28.9
3/8"	22	5	36.2
1/2"	27	9.5	68.7
3/4"	36	18	130.2
1"	41	21	151.9
1-1/4"	50	35	253.2

GROUP 3 PUMP DEVICE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

(1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

(2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping

(3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

(4) Loosen the drain plug under the hydraulic tank and drain the oil from the hydraulic tank.

· Hydraulic tank quantity : 124 l (32.8 U.S. gal)

(5) Remove socket bolts (11) and disconnect hoses (1,2).

(6) Disconnect pilot line hoses (5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10).

(7) Remove socket bolts (12) and disconnect pump suction pipe (4).

※ When pump suction tube is disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

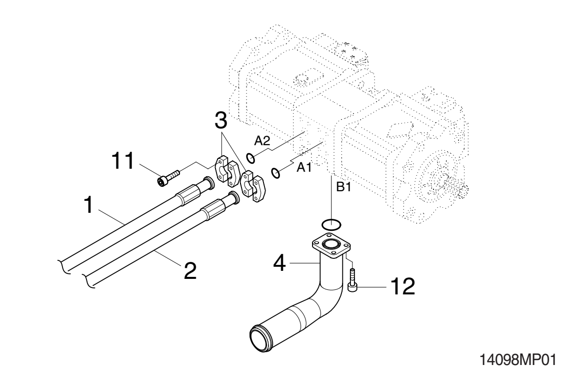
(8) Sling the pump assembly and remove the pump mounting bolts.

· Weight : 100 kg (220 lb)

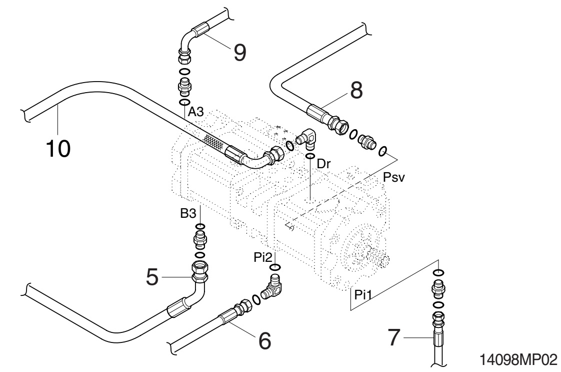
※ Pull out the pump assembly from housing.

When removing the pump assembly, check that all the hoses have been disconnected.

13031GE18



14098MP01



14098MP02

2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

(2) Remove the suction strainer and clean it.

(3) Replace return filter with new one.

(4) Remove breather and clean it.

(5) After adding oil to the hydraulic tank to the specified level.

(6) Bleed the air from the hydraulic pump.

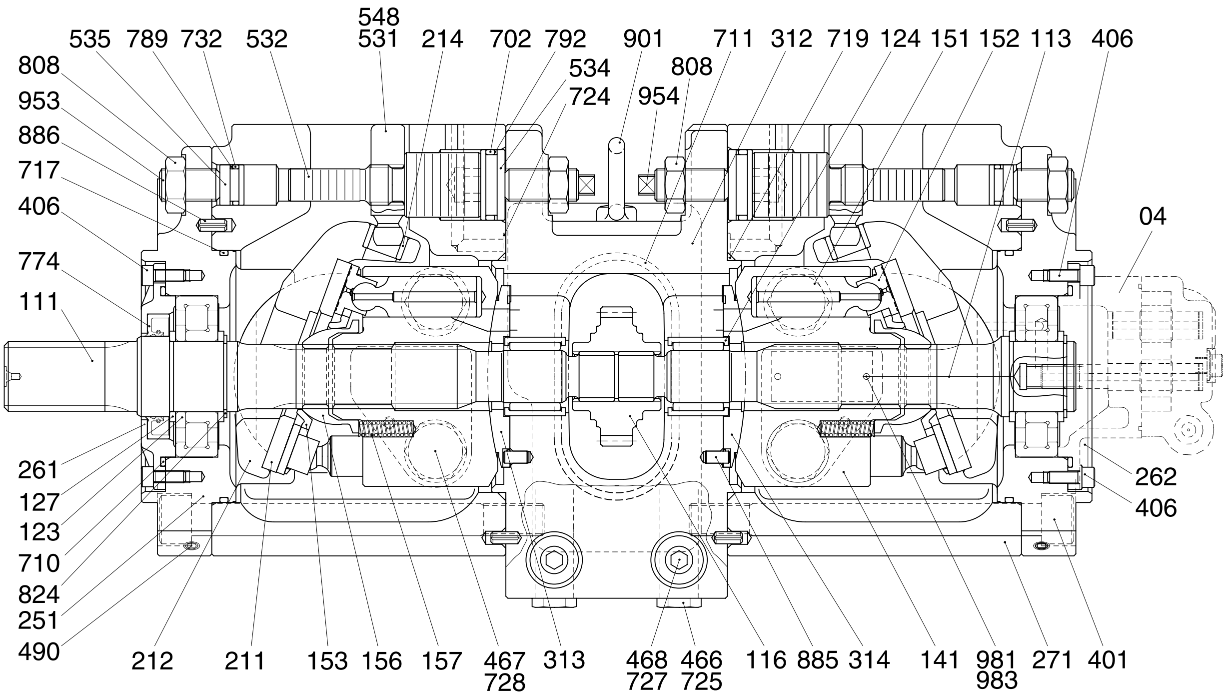
① Remove the air vent plug (2EA).
② Tighten plug lightly.
③ Start the engine, run at low idling, and check oil come out from plug.
④ Tighten plug.

(7) Start the engine, run at low idling (3~5 minutes) to circulate the oil through the system.

(8) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

2. MAIN PUMP (1/2)

1) STRUCTURE



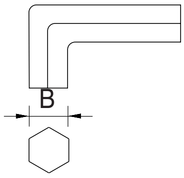
14092MP02

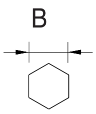
04	Gear pump	312	Valve block	717	O-ring
111	Drive shaft (F)	313	Valve plate (R)	719	O-ring
113	Drive shaft (R)	314	Valve plate (L)	724	O-ring
116	1st Gear	326	Cover	725	O-ring
123	Roller bearing	401	Hexagon socket bolt	727	O-ring
124	Needle bearing	406	Hexagon socket bolt	728	O-ring
127	Bearing spacer	414	Hexagon socket bolt	732	O-ring
141	Cylinder block	466	Plug	774	Oil seal
151	Piston	467	plug	789	Back up ring
152	Shoe	468	Plug	792	Back up ring
153	Set plate	490	Plug	808	Hexagon head nut
156	Bushing	531	Tilting pin	824	Snap ring
157	Cylinder spring	532	Servo piston	885	Pin
211	Shoe plate	534	Stopper (L)	886	Spring pin
212	Swash plate	535	Stopper (S)	901	Eye bolt
214	Bushing	548	Pin	953	Set screw
251	Support	702	O-ring	954	Set screw
261	Seal cover (F)	710	O-ring	981	Plate
271	Pump casing	711	O-ring	983	Pin

2) TOOLS AND TIGHTENING TORQUE

(1) Tools

The tools necessary to disassemble/reassemble the pump are shown in the follow list.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Tool name & size</th><th colspan="4">Part name</th></tr>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>B</th><th>Hexagon socket head bolt</th><th>PT plug (PT thread)</th><th>PO plug (PF thread)</th><th>Hexagon socket head setscrew</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Allen wrench
</td><td>4</td><td>M 5</td><td>BP-1/16</td><td>-</td><td>M 8</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>M 6</td><td>BP-1/8</td><td>-</td><td>M10</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>M 8</td><td>BP-1/4</td><td>PO-1/4</td><td>M12, M14</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>M10</td><td>BP-3/8</td><td>PO-3/8</td><td>M16, M18</td></tr>
<tr><td>17</td><td>M20, M22</td><td>BP-1</td><td>PO-1, 1 1/4, 1 1/2</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Double ring spanner, socket wrench, double (single) open end spanner
</td><td>-</td><td>Hexagon bolt</td><td>Hexagon nut</td><td>VP plug (PF thread)</td></tr>
<tr><td>19</td><td>M12</td><td>M12</td><td>VP-1/4</td></tr>
<tr><td>24</td><td>M16</td><td>M16</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>M18</td><td>M18</td><td>VP-1/2</td></tr>
<tr><td>30</td><td>M20</td><td>M20</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>36</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>VP-3/4</td></tr>
</table>

Adjustable angle wrench	Medium size, 1 set
Screw driver	Minus type screw driver, Medium size, 2 sets
Hammer	Plastic hammer, 1 set
Pliers	For snap ring, TSR-160
Steel bar	Steel bar of key material approx. 10×8×200
Torque wrench	Capable of tightening with the specified torques

(2) Tightening torque

Part name	Bolt size	Torque		Wrench size	
		kgf · m	lbf · ft	in	mm
Hexagon socket head bolt (material : SCM435)	M 5	0.7	5.1	0.16	4
	M 6	1.2	8.7	0.20	5
	M 8	3.0	21.7	0.24	6
	M10	5.8	42.0	0.31	8
	M12	10.0	72.3	0.39	10
	M14	16.0	116	0.47	12
	M16	24.0	174	0.55	14
	M18	34.0	246	0.55	14
	M20	44.0	318	0.67	17
PT Plug (material : S45C) ※Wind a seal tape 1 1/2 to 2 turns round the plug	PT1/16	0.7	5.1	0.16	4
	PT 1/8	1.05	7.59	0.20	5
	PT 1/4	1.75	12.7	0.24	6
	PT 3/8	3.5	25.3	0.31	8
	PT 1/2	5.0	36.2	0.39	10
PF Plug (material : S45C)	PF 1/4	3.0	21.7	0.24	6
	PF 1/2	10.0	72.3	0.39	10
	PF 3/4	15.0	109	0.55	14
	PF 1	19.0	137	0.67	17
	PF 1 1/4	27.0	195	0.67	17
	PF 1 1/2	28.0	203	0.67	17

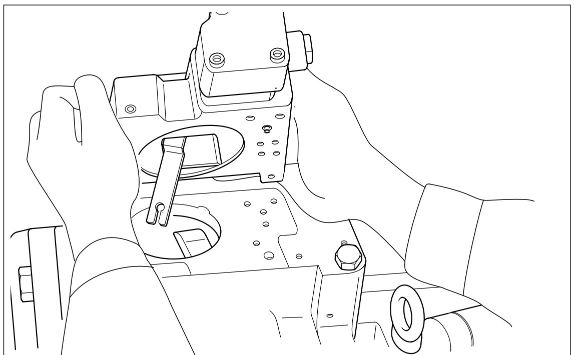
3) DISASSEMBLY

(1) Select place suitable to disassembling.
※ Select clean place.
※ Spread rubber sheet, cloth or so on on overhaul workbench top to prevent parts from being damaged.

(2) Remove dust, rust, etc, from pump surfaces with cleaning oil or so on.

(3) Remove drain port plug (468) and let oil out of pump casing (front and rear pump).

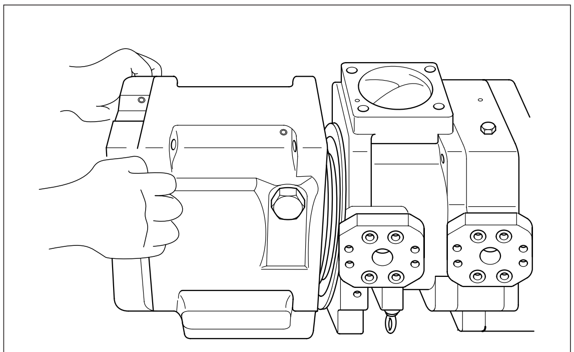
(4) Remove hexagon socket head bolts (412, 413) and remove regulator.



(210-7) MP01

(5) Loosen hexagon socket head bolts (401) which tighten swash plate support (251), pump casing (271) and valve block (312).
※ If gear pump and so on are fitted to rear face of pump, remove them before starting this work.

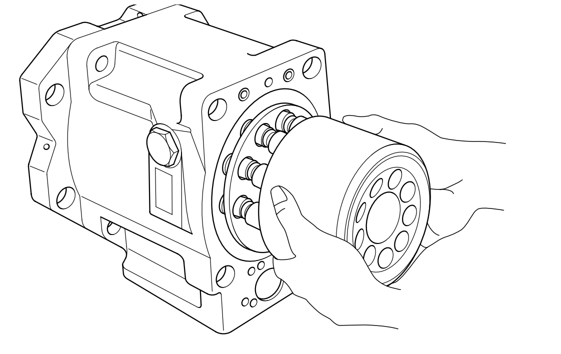
(6) Place pump horizontally on workbench with its regulator-fitting surface down and separate pump casing (271) from valve block (312).
※ Before bringing this surface down, spread rubber sheet on workbench without fail to prevent this surface from being damaged.



(210-7) MP02

(7) Pull cylinder block (141) out of pump casing (271) straightly over drive shaft (111). Pull out also pistons (151), set plate (153), spherical bush (156) and cylinder springs (157) simultaneously.

※ Take care not to damage sliding surfaces of cylinder, spherical bushing, shoes, swash plate, etc.

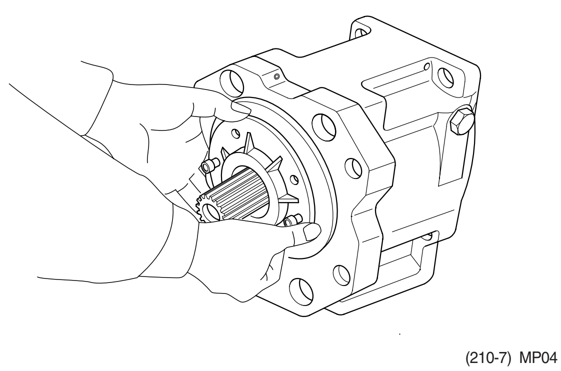


(210-7) MP03

(8) Remove hexagon socket head bolts (406) and then seal cover (F, 261).

※ Fit bolt into pulling out tapped hole of seal cover (F), and cover can be removed easily.

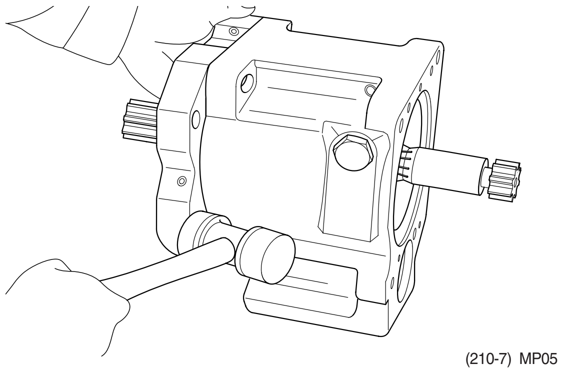
※ Since oil seal is fitted on seal cover (F), take care not to damage it in removing cover.



(210-7) MP04

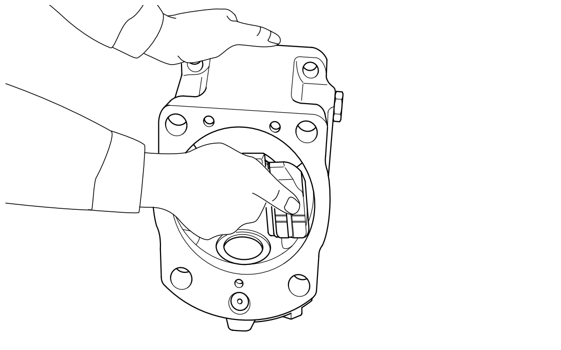
(9) Remove hexagon socket head bolts (408) and then seal cover (R, 262).
In case fitting a gear pump, first, remove gear pump.

(10) Tapping lightly fitting flange section of swash plate support (251) on its pump casing side, separate swash plate support from pump casing.



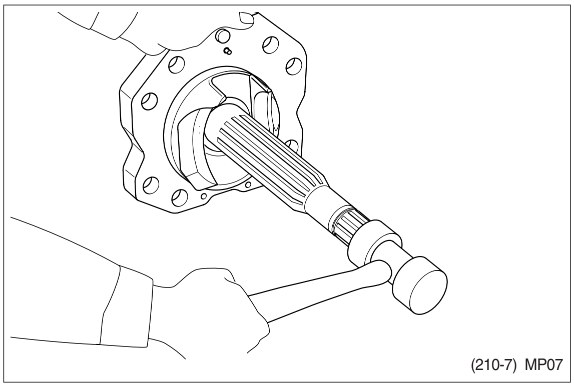
(210-7) MP05

(11) Remove shoe plate (211)and swash plate (212) from pump casing (271).



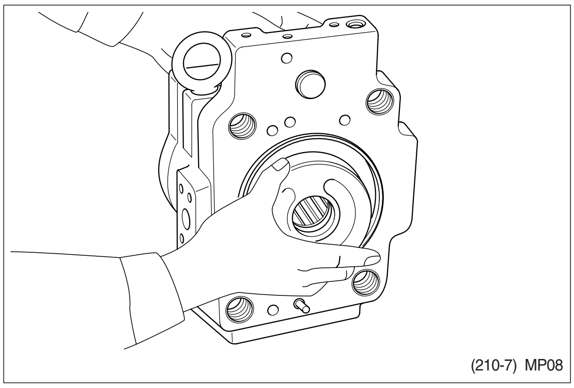
(210-7) MP06

(12) Tapping lightly shaft ends of drive shafts (111, 113) with plastic hammer, take out drive shafts from swash plate supports.


(210-7) MP07

(13) Remove valve plates (313, 314) from valve block (312).

※ These may be removed in work (6).


(210-7) MP08

(14) If necessary, remove stopper (L, 534), stopper (S, 535), servo piston (532) and tilting pin (531) from pump casing (271), and needle bearing (124) and splined coupling (114) from valve block (312).

※ In removing tilting pin, use a protector to prevent pin head from being damaged.

※ Since loctite is applied to fitting areas of tilting pin and servo piston, take care not to damage servo piston.

※ Do not remove needle bearing as far as possible, except when it is considered to be out of its life span.

※ Do not loosen hexagon nuts of valve block and swash plate support.
If loosened, flow setting will be changed.

4) ASSEMBLY

(1) For reassembling reverse the disassembling procedures, paying attention to the following items.

① Do not fail to repair the parts damaged during disassembling, and prepare replacement parts in advance.

② Clean each part fully with cleaning oil and dry it with compressed air.

③ Do not fail to apply clean working oil to sliding sections, bearings, etc. before assembling them.

④ In principle, replace seal parts, such as O-rings, oil seals, etc.

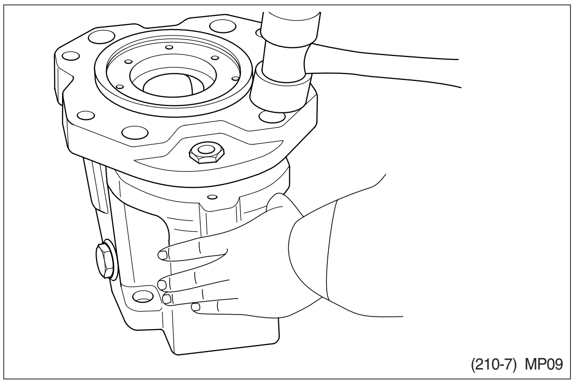
⑤ For fitting bolts, plug, etc., prepare a torque wrench or so on, and tighten them with torques shown in page 8-11, 12.

⑥ For the double-pump, take care not to mix up parts of the front pump with those of the rear pump.

(2) Fit swash plate support (251) to pump casing (271), tapping the former lightly with a hammer.

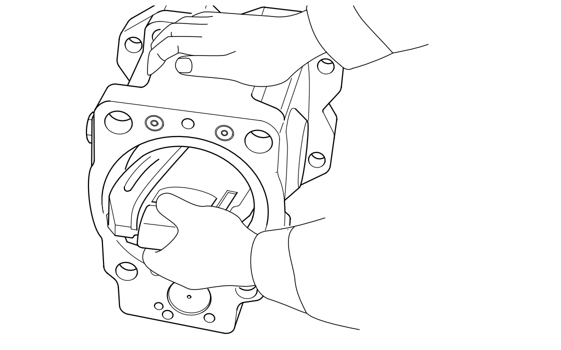
※ After servo piston, tilting pin, stopper (L) and stopper (S) are removed, fit them soon to pump casing in advance for reassembling.

※ In tightening servo piston and tilting pin, use a protector to prevent tilting pin head and feedback pin from being damaged. In addition, apply loctite (Medium strength) to their threaded sections.

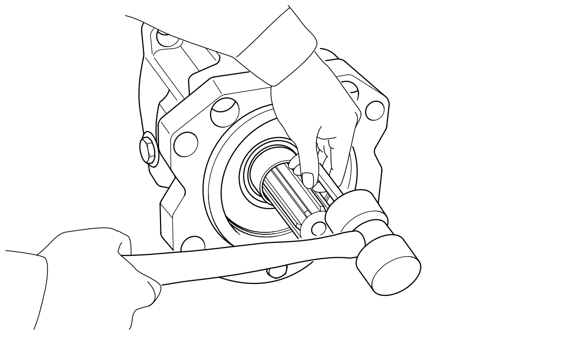


(210-7) MP09

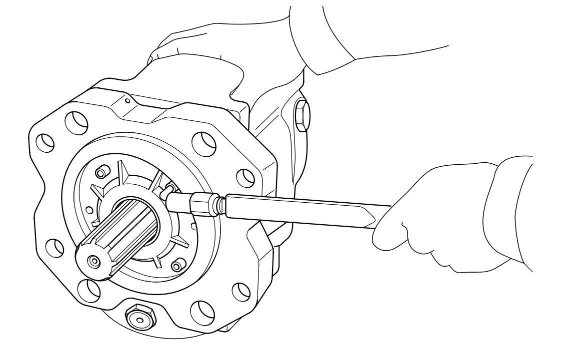
(3) Place pump casing with its regulator fitting surface down, fit tilting bush of swash plate to tilting pin (531) and fit swash plate (212) to swash plate support (251) correctly.
※ Confirm with fingers of both hands that swash plate can be removed smoothly.
※ Apply grease to sliding sections of swash plate and swash plate support, and drive shaft can be fitted easily.


(210-7) MP10

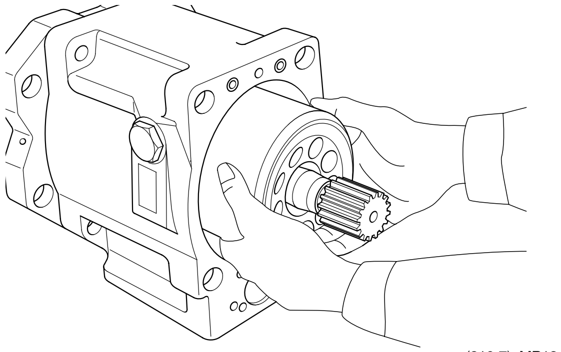
(4) To swash plate support (251), fit drive shaft (111) set with bearing (123), bearing spacer (127) and snap ring (824).
※ Do not tap drive shaft with hammer or so on.
※ Assemble them into support, tapping outer race of bearing lightly with plastic hammer.
Fit them fully, using steel bar or so on.


(210-7) MP11

(5) Assemble seal cover (F, 261) to pump casing (271) and fix it with hexagon socket head bolts (406).
※ Apply grease lightly to oil seal in seal cover (F).
※ Assemble oil seal, taking full care not to damage it.
※ For tandem type pump, fit rear cover (263) and seal cover (262) similarly.

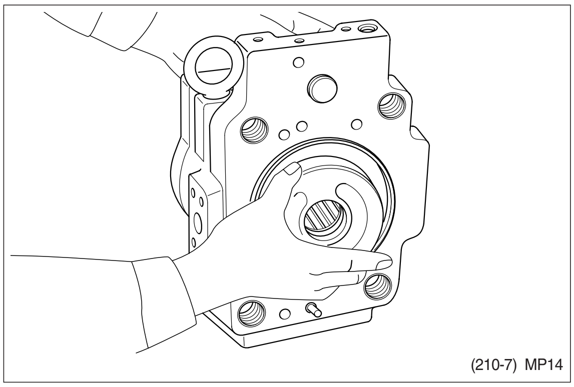

(210-7) MP12

(6) Assemble piston cylinder subassembly 〔cylinder block (141), piston subassembly (151, 152), set plate (153), spherical bush (156), spacer (158) and cylinder spring (157)〕.
Fit spline phases of retainer and cylinder.
Then, insert piston cylinder subassembly into pump casing.


(210-7) MP13

(7) Fit valve plate (313) to valve block (312), entering pin into pin hole.

※ Take care not to mistake suction / delivery directions of valve plate.



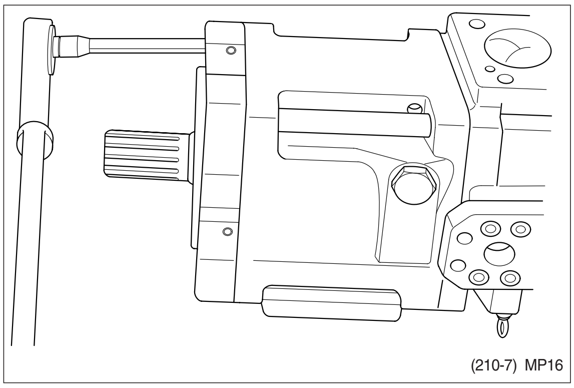
(8) Fit valve block (312) to pump casing (271) and tighten hexagon socket head bolts (401).

※ At first assemble this at rear pump side, and this work will be easy.

※ Take care not to mistake direction of valve block.

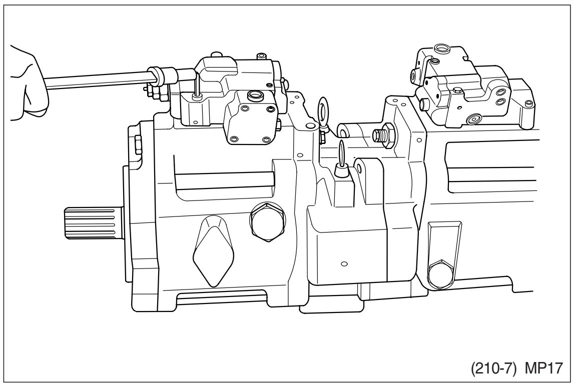
※ Clockwise rotation (Viewed from input shaft side) - Fit block with regulator up and with delivery flange left, viewed from front side.

※ Counter clockwise rotation (Viewed from input shaft side) - Fit block with delivery flange right, viewed from front side.



(9) Putting feedback pin of tilting pin into feedback lever of regulator, fit regulator and tighten hexagon socket head bolts (412, 413).

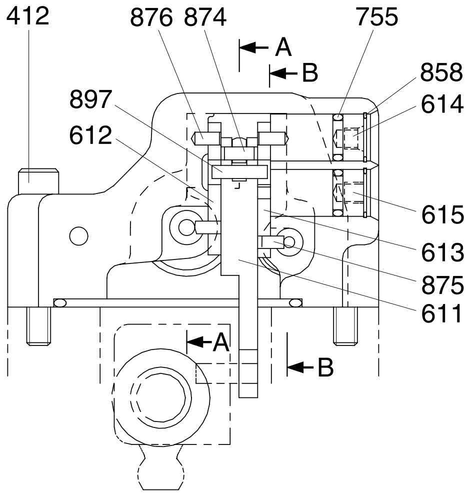
※ Take care not to mistake regulator of front pump for that of rear pump.

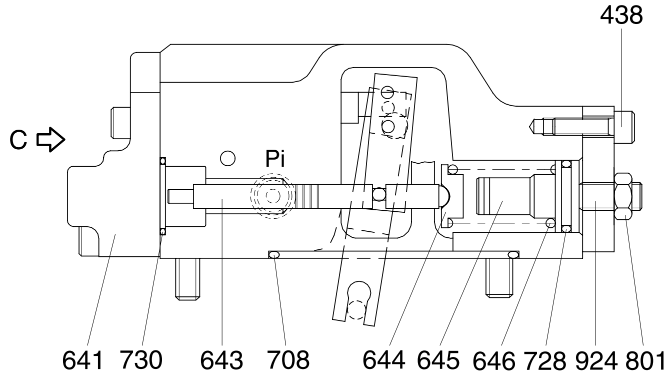


(10) Fit drain port plug (468).
This is the end of reassembling procedures.

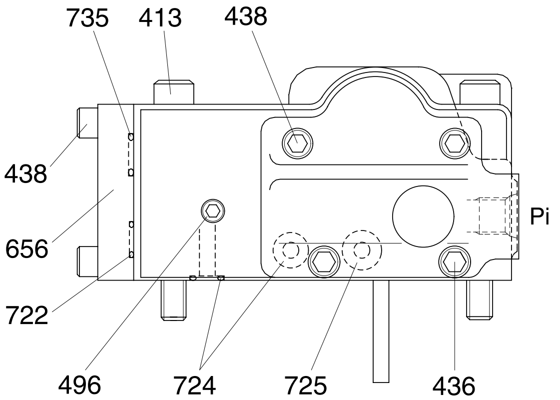
3. REGULATOR

1) STRUCTURE (1/2)

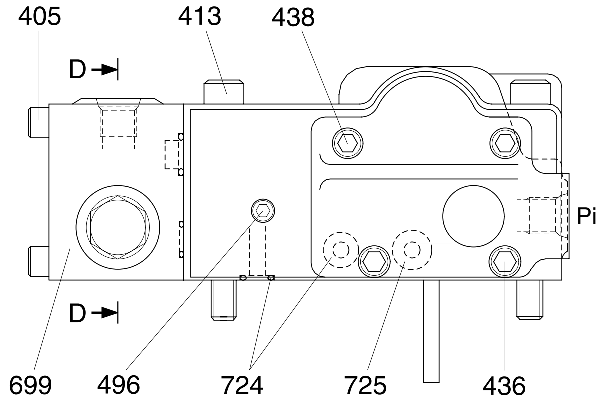




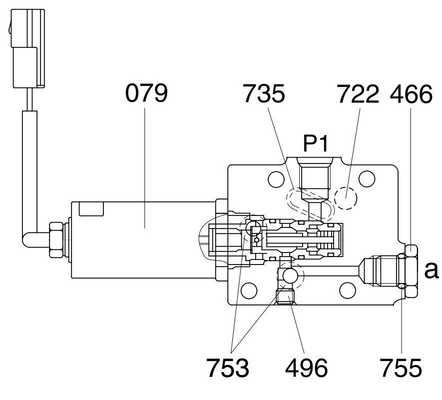
SECTION B-B



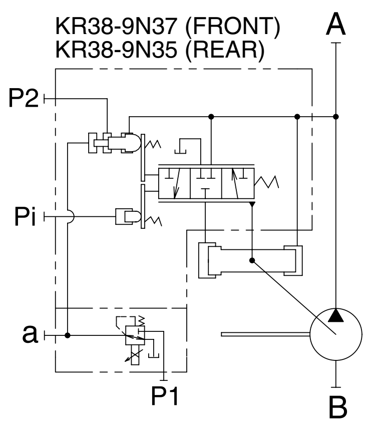
VIEW C (FRONT)



VIEW C (REAR)

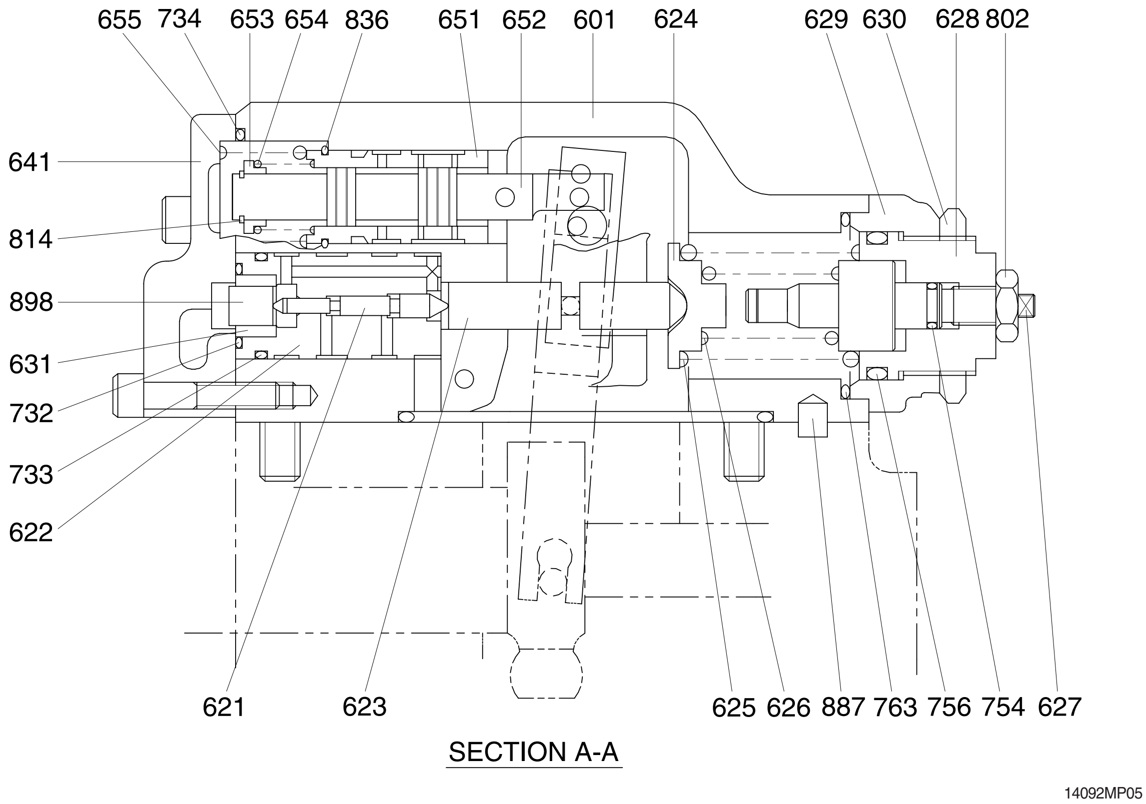


SECTION D-D(REAR)



16092MP04

REGULATOR (2/2)



079	EPPR valve assembly	629	Cover (C)	733	O-ring
405	Hexagon socket screw (R)	630	Lock nut	734	O-ring
412	Hexagon socket screw	631	Sleeve, Pf	735	O-ring
413	Hexagon socket screw	641	Pilot cover	753	O-ring (R)
436	Hexagon socket screw	643	Pilot piston	754	O-ring
438	Hexagon socket screw	644	Spring seat (Q)	755	O-ring
466	Plug (R)	645	Adjust stem (Q)	756	O-ring
496	Plug	646	Pilot spring	763	O-ring
601	Casing	651	Sleeve	801	Nut
611	Feed back lever	652	Spool	802	Nut
612	Lever (1)	653	Spring seat	814	Snap ring
613	Lever (2)	654	Return spring	836	Snap ring
614	Fulcrum plug	655	Set spring	858	Snap ring
615	Adjust plug	656	Block cover (F)	874	Pin
621	Compensator piston	699	Valve casing (R)	875	Pin
622	Piston case	708	O-ring	876	Pin
623	Compensator rod	722	O-ring	887	Pin
624	Spring seat (C)	724	O-ring	897	Pin
625	Outer spring	725	O-ring	898	Pin
626	Inner spring	728	O-ring	924	Set screw
627	Adjust stem (C)	730	O-ring		
628	Adjust screw (C)	732	O-ring		

2) TOOLS AND TIGHTENING TORQUE

(1) Tools

The tools necessary to disassemble/reassemble the pump are shown in the follow list.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Tool name & size</th><th colspan="12">Part name</th></tr>
<tr><td>Name</td><td>B</td><td colspan="3">Hexagon socket head bolt</td><td colspan="3">PT plug (PT thread)</td><td colspan="3">PO plug (PF thread)</td><td colspan="3">Hexagon socket head setscrew</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Allen wrench
B</td><td>4</td><td colspan="3">M5</td><td colspan="3">BP-1/16</td><td colspan="3">-</td><td colspan="3">M 8</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td colspan="3">M6</td><td colspan="3">BP-1/8</td><td colspan="3">-</td><td colspan="3">M10</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td colspan="3">M8</td><td colspan="3">BP-1/4</td><td colspan="3">PO-1/4</td><td colspan="3">M12, M14</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Double ring spanner, socket wrench, double (single) open end spanner
B</td><td>-</td><td colspan="4">Hexagon head bolt</td><td colspan="4">Hexagon nut</td><td colspan="4">VP plug (PF thread)</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td colspan="4">M 8</td><td colspan="4">M 8</td><td colspan="4">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Adjustable angle wrench</td><td colspan="12">Small size, Max 36 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Screw driver</td><td colspan="12">Minus type screw driver, Medium size, 2 sets</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hammer</td><td colspan="12">Plastic hammer, 1 set</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Pliers</td><td colspan="12">For snap ring, TSR-160</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Steel bar</td><td colspan="12">4 × 100 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Torque wrench</td><td colspan="12">Capable of tightening with the specified torques</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Pincers</td><td colspan="12">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Bolt</td><td colspan="12">M4, Length : 50 mm</td></tr>
</table>

(2) Tightening torque

Part name	Bolt size	Torque		Wrench size	
		kgf · m	lbf · ft	in	mm
Hexagon socket head bolt (material : SCM435)	M 5	0.7	5.1	0.16	4
	M 6	1.2	8.7	0.20	5
	M 8	3.0	21.7	0.24	6
	M10	5.8	42.0	0.31	8
	M12	10.0	72.3	0.39	10
	M14	16.0	116	0.47	12
	M16	24.0	174	0.55	14
	M18	34.0	246	0.55	14
	M20	44.0	318	0.67	17
PT Plug (material : S45C) ※ Wind a seal tape 1 1/2 to 2 turns round the plug	PT1/16	0.7	5.1	0.16	4
	PT 1/8	1.05	7.59	0.20	5
	PT 1/4	1.75	12.7	0.24	6
	PT 3/8	3.5	25.3	0.31	8
	PT 1/2	5.0	36.2	0.39	10
PF Plug (material : S35C)	PF 1/4	3.0	21.7	0.24	6
	PF 1/2	10.0	72.3	0.39	10
	PF 3/4	15.0	109	0.55	14
	PF 1	19.0	137	0.67	17
	PF 1 1/4	27.0	195	0.67	17
	PF 1 1/2	28.0	203	0.67	17

3) DISASSEMBLY

Since the regulator consists of small precision finished parts, disassembly and assembly are rather complicated.

For this reason, replacement of a regulator assembly is recommended, unless there is a special reason, but in case disassembly is necessary for an unavoidable reason, read through this manual to the end before starting disassembly.

(1) Choose a place for disassembly.

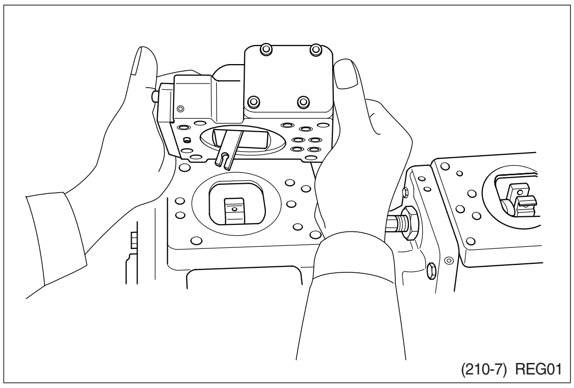
※ Choose a clean place.

※ Spread rubber sheet, cloth, or so on on top of work-bench to prevent parts from being damaged.

(2) Remove dust, rust, etc. from surfaces of regulator with clean oil.

(3) Remove hexagon socket head screw (412, 413) and remove regulator main body from pump main body.

※ Take care not to lose O-ring.



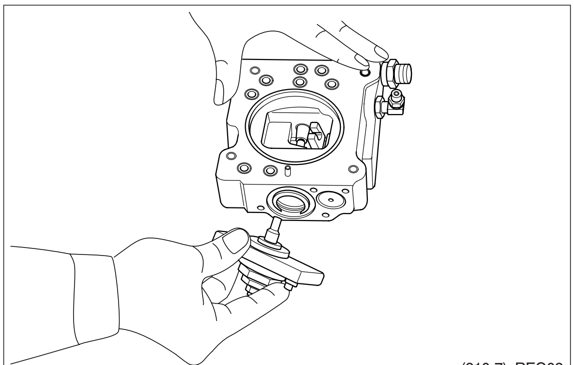
(210-7) REG01

(4) Remove hexagon socket head screw (438) and remove cover (C,629)

※ Cover (C) is fitted with adjusting screw (C, 628), adjusting ring (C, 627), lock nut (630), hexagon nut (801) and adjusting screw (924).

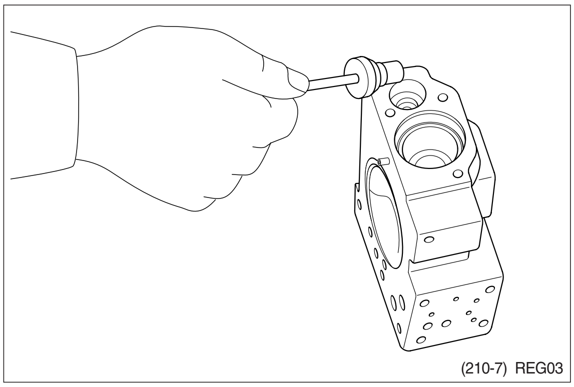
※ Do not loosen these screws and nuts.

If they are loosened, adjusted pressure-flow setting will vary.

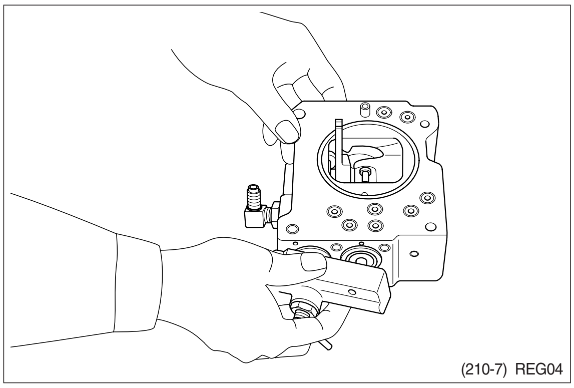


(210-7) REG02

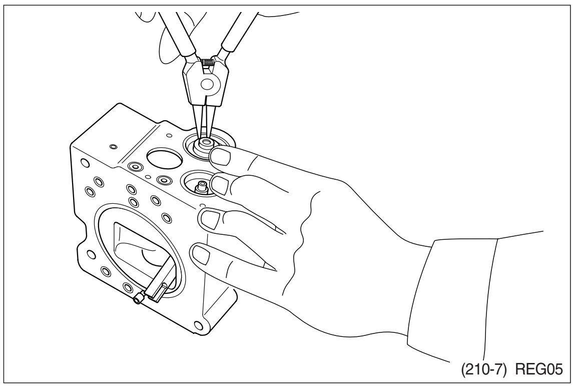
(5) After removing cover (C, 629) subassembly, take out outer spring (625), inner spring (626) and spring seat (C, 624) from compensating section.
Then draw out adjusting ring (Q, 645), pilot spring (646) and spring seat (644) from pilot section.
※ Adjusting ring (Q,645) can easily be drawn out with M4 bolt.


(210-7) REG03

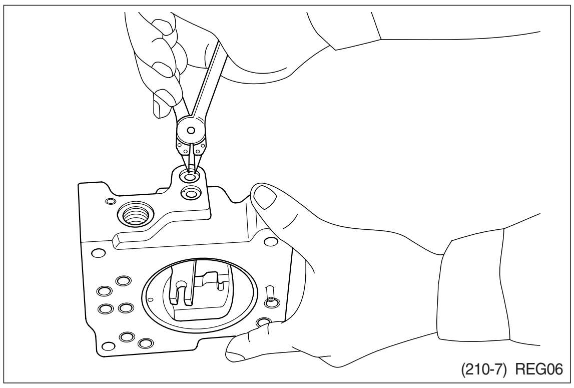
(6) Remove hexagon socket head screws (436, 438) and remove pilot cover (641).
After removing pilot cover, take out set spring (655) from pilot section.

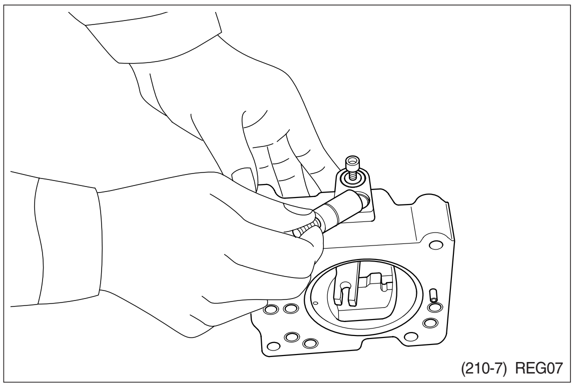

(210-7) REG04

(7) Remove snap ring (814) and take out spring seat (653), return spring (654) and sleeve (651).
※ Sleeve (651) is fitted with snap ring (836).
※ When removing snap ring (814), return spring (654) may pop out.
Take care not to lose it.


(210-7) REG05

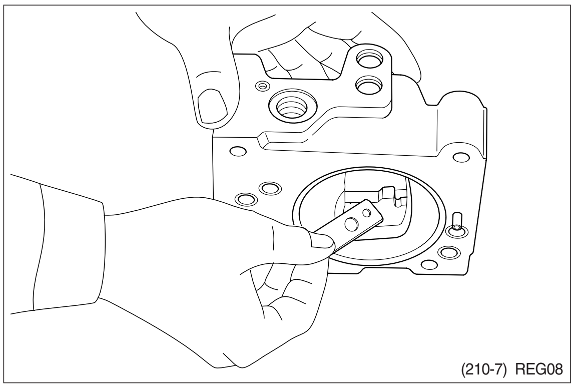
(8) Remove locking ring (858) and take out fulcrum plug (614) and adjusting plug (615).
※ Fulcrum plug (614) and adjusting plug (615) can easily be taken out with M6 bolt.


(210-7) REG06


(210-7) REG07

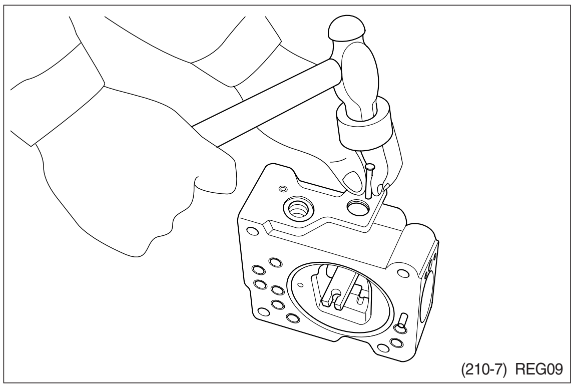
(9) Remove lever (2, 613). Do not draw out pin (875).

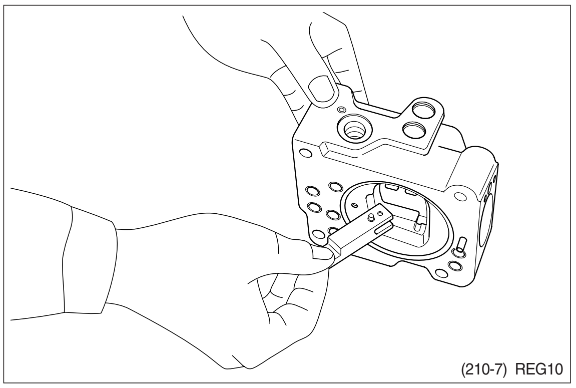
※ Work will be promoted by using pincers or so on.


(210-7) REG08

(10) Draw out pin (874) and remove feedback lever (611).

Push out pin (874, 4 mm in dia.) from above with slender steel bar so that it may not interfere with lever (1, 612).


(210-7) REG09


(210-7) REG10

(11) Remove lever (1, 612). Do not draw out pin (875).

(12) Draw out pilot piston (643) and spool (652).

(13) Draw out piston case (622), compensating piston (621) and compensating rod (623).

※ Piston case (622) can be taken out by pushing compensating rod (623) at opposite side of piston case.

This completes disassembly.

4) ASSEMBLY

(1) For assembly, reverse disassembly procedures, but pay attention to the following items.

① Always repair parts that were scored at disassembly.

② Get replacement parts ready beforehand. Mixing of foreign matter will cause malfunction.
Therefore, wash parts well with cleaning oil, let them dry with jet air and handle them in clean place.

③ Always tighten bolts, plugs, etc. to their specified torques.

④ Do not fail to coat sliding surfaces with clean hydraulic oil before assembly.

⑤ Replace seals such as O-ring with new ones as a rule.

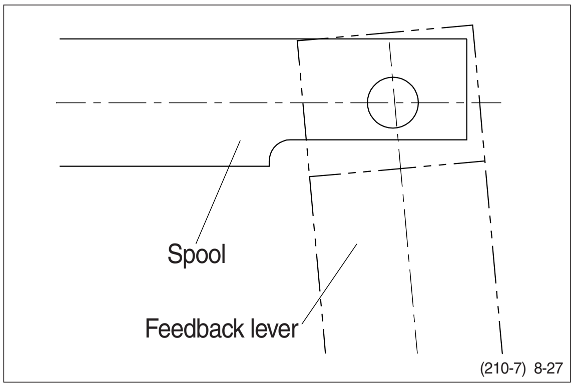
(2) Put compensating rod (623) into compensating hole of casing (601).

(3) Put pin force-fitted in lever (1, 612) into groove of compensating rod and fit lever (1) to pin force-fitted in casing.

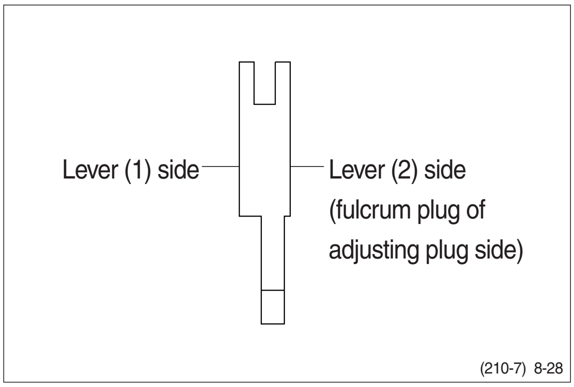
(4) Fit spool (652) and sleeve (651) into hole in spool of casing.

※ Confirm that spool and sleeve slide smoothly in casing without binding.

※ Pay attention to orientation of spool.



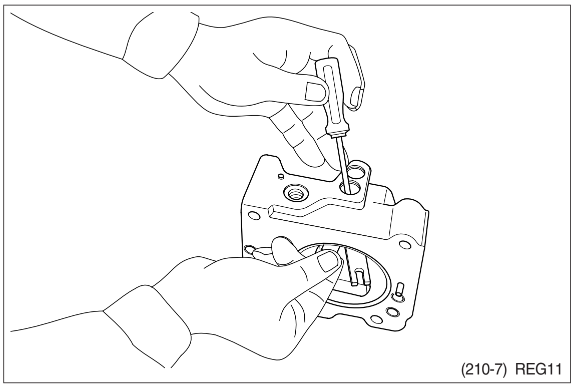
(5) Fit feedback lever (611), matching its pin hole with pin hole in spool.
Then insert pin (874).
※ Insert pin in feedback lever a little to ease operation.
※ Take care not to mistake direction of feedback lever.



(210-7) 8-28

(6) Put pilot piston (643) into pilot hole of casing.
※ Confirm that pilot piston slides smoothly without binding.

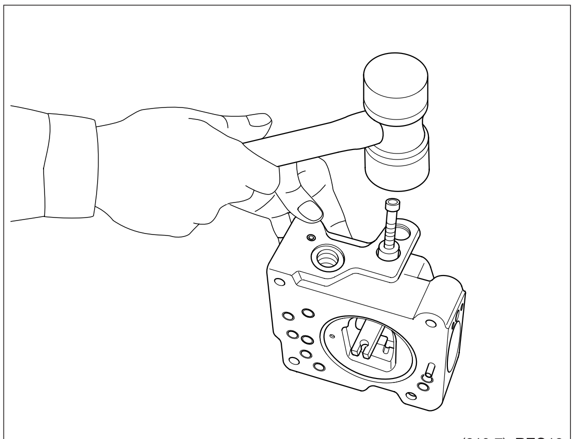
(7) Put pin force-fitted in lever (2, 613) into groove of pilot piston.
Then fix lever (2).



(210-7) REG11

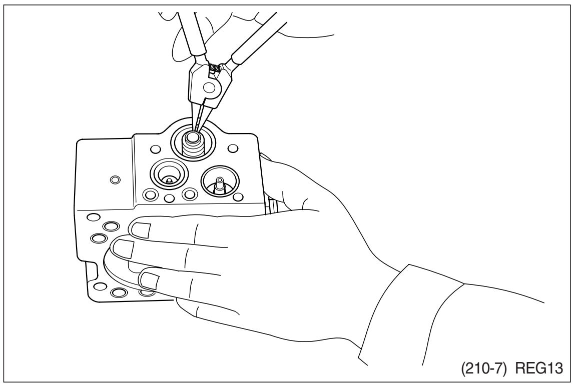
(8) Fit fulcrum plug (614) so that pin force-fitted in fulcrum plug (614) can be put into pin hole of lever (2).
Then fix locking ring (858).

(9) Insert adjusting plug (615) and fit locking ring.
※ Take care not to mistake inserting holes for fulcrum plug and adjusting plug.
At this point in time move feedback lever to confirm that it has no large play and is free from binding.



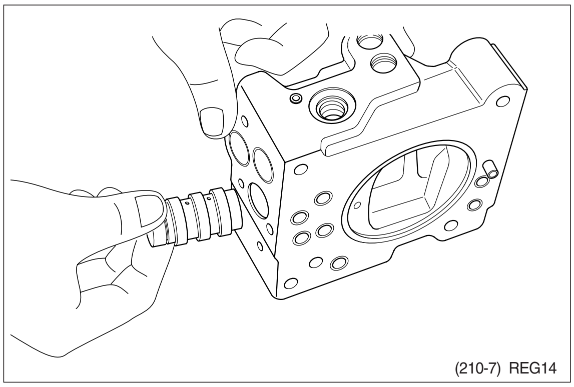
(210-7) REG12

(10) Fit return spring (654) and spring seat (653) into spool hole and attach snap ring (814).



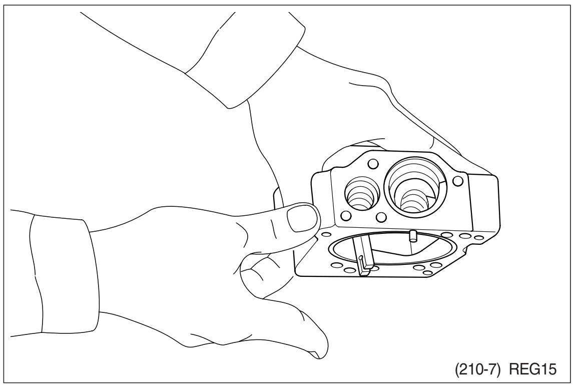
(210-7) REG13

(11) Fit set spring (655) to spool hole and put compensating piston (621) and piston case (622) into compensating hole.
Fit pilot cover (641) and tighten it with hexagonal socket head screws (436, 438).


(210-7) REG14

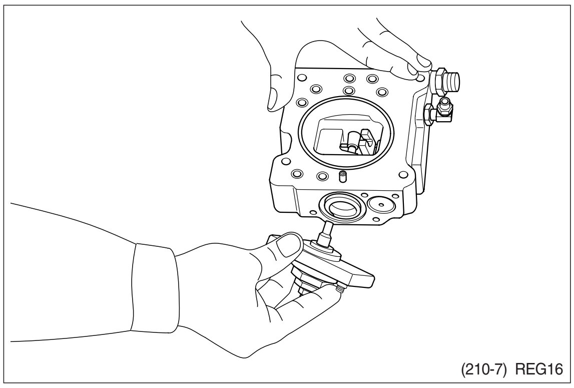
(12) Put spring seat (644), pilot spring (646) and adjusting ring (Q, 645) into pilot hole.
Then fix spring seat (624), inner spring (626) and outer spring (625) into compensating hole.

※ When fitting spring seat, take care not to mistake direction of spring seat.


(210-7) REG15

(13) Install cover (C, 629) fitted with adjusting screws (628), adjusting ring (C, 627), lock nut (630), hexagon nut (801) and adjusting screw (924).
Then tighten them with hexagonal socket head screws (438).

This completes assembly.


(210-7) REG16

GROUP 4 MAIN CONTROL VALVE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL OF MOTOR

1) REMOVAL

(1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

(2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

(3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

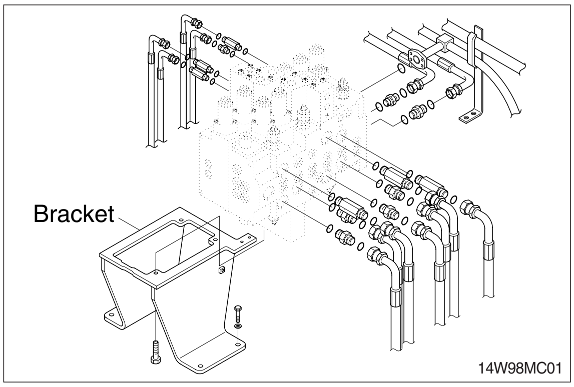
13031GE18

(4) Remove the wirings for the pressure sensor and so on.

(5) Remove bolts and disconnect pipe.

(6) Disconnect pilot line hoses.

(7) Disconnect pilot piping.

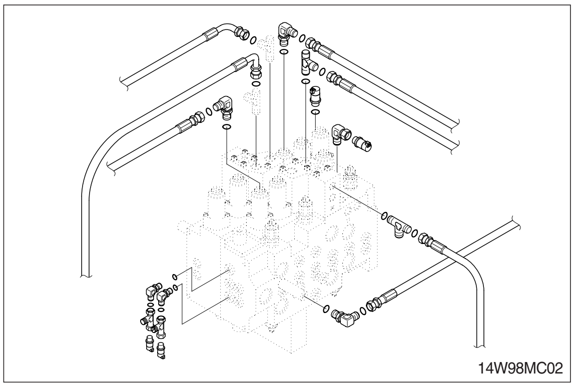


14W98MC01

(8) Sling the control valve assembly and remove the control valve mounting bolt and bracket.

· Weight : 80 kg (175 lb)

(9) Remove the control valve assembly. When removing the control valve assembly, check that all the piping have been disconnected.



14W98MC02

2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

(2) Bleed the air from below items.

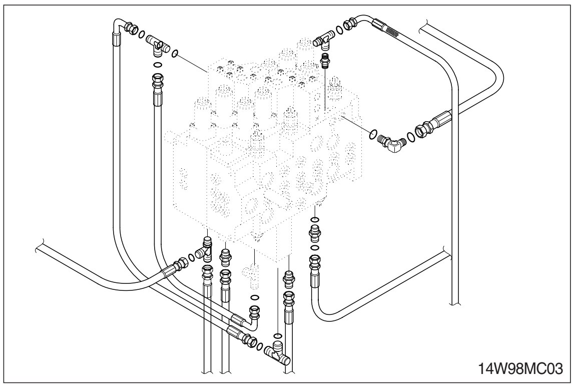
① Cylinder (Boom, arm, bucket)

② Swing motor

③ Travel motor

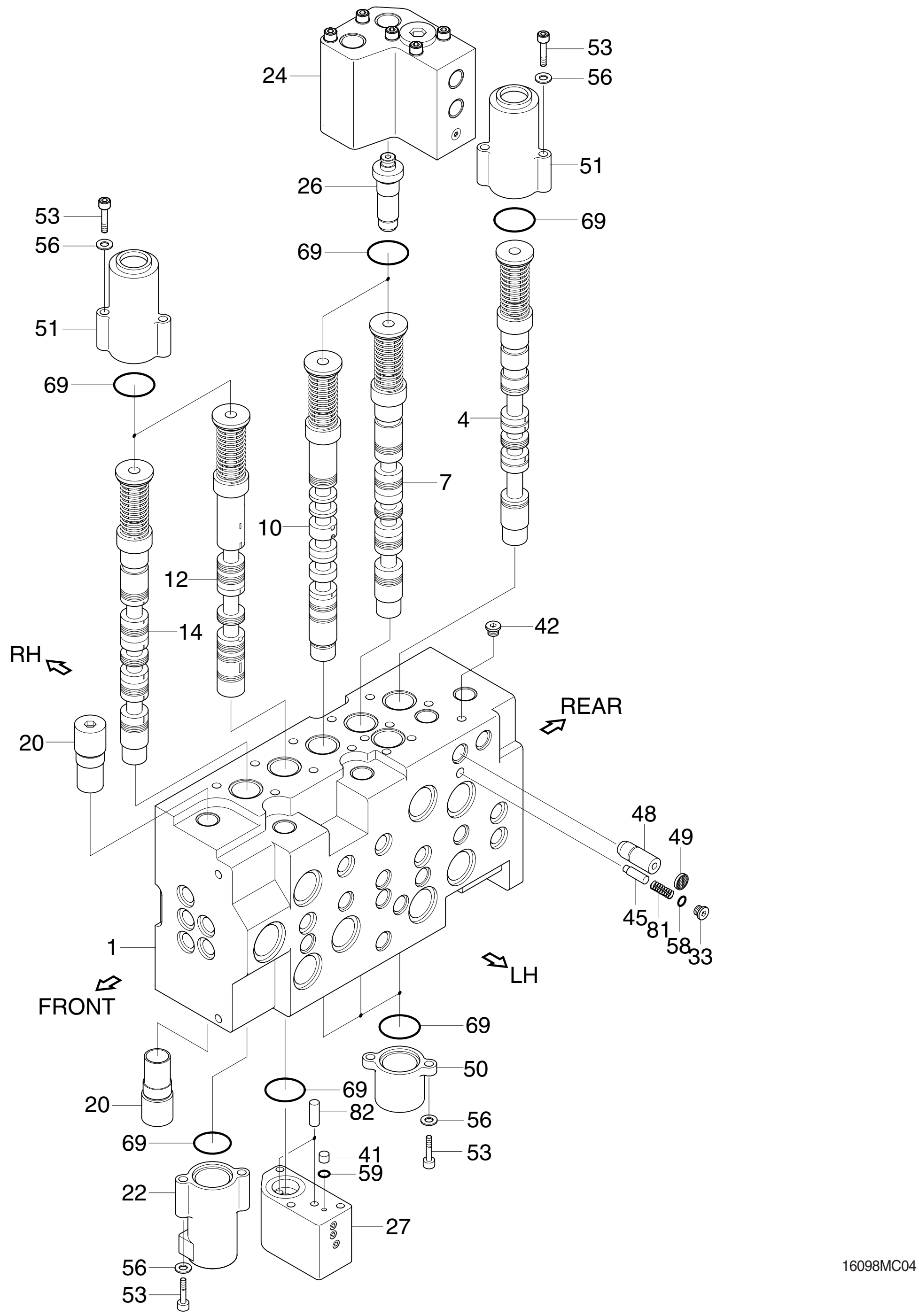
※ See each item removal and install.

(3) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and recheck the hydraulic oil leak or not.



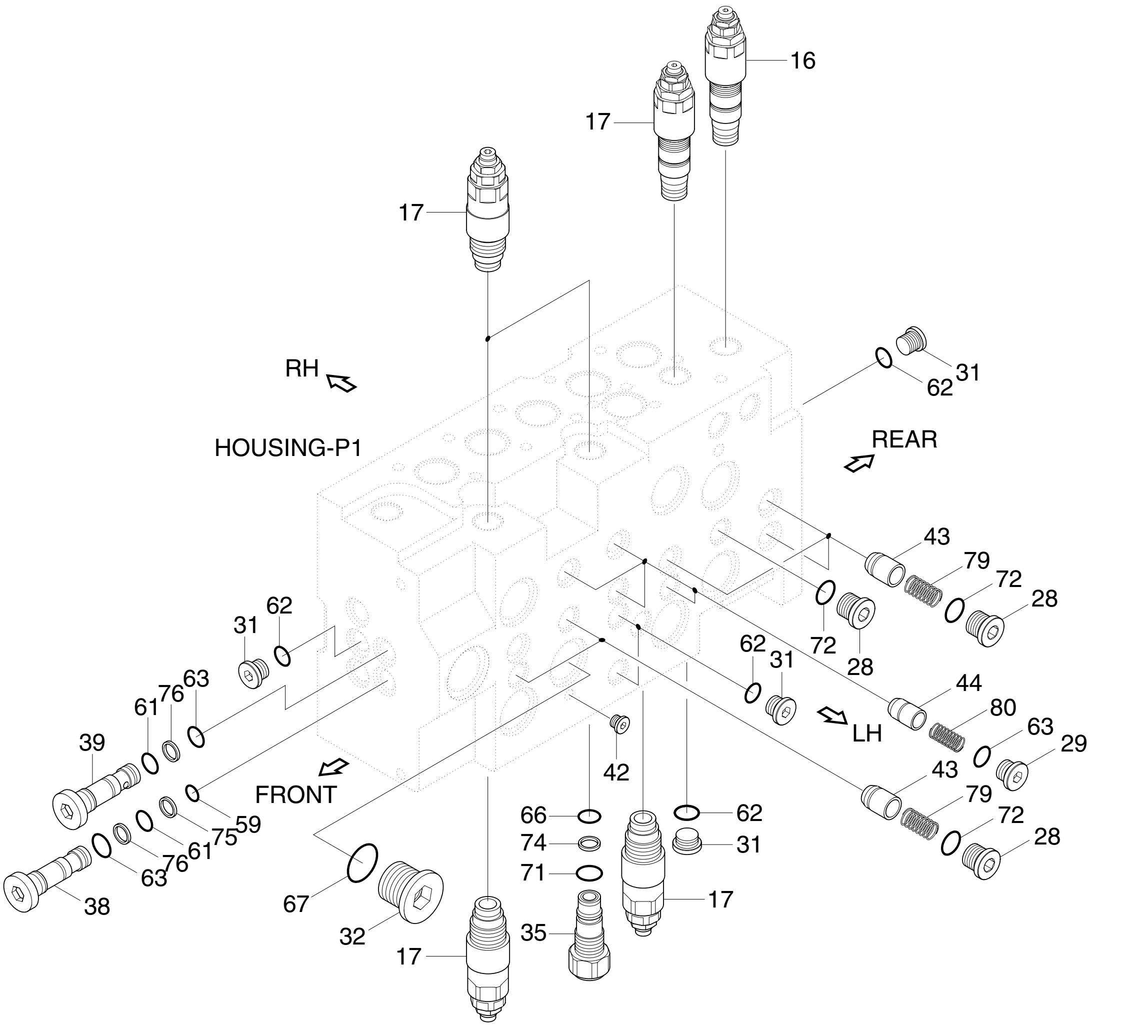
14W98MC03

2. STRUCTURE (1/4)



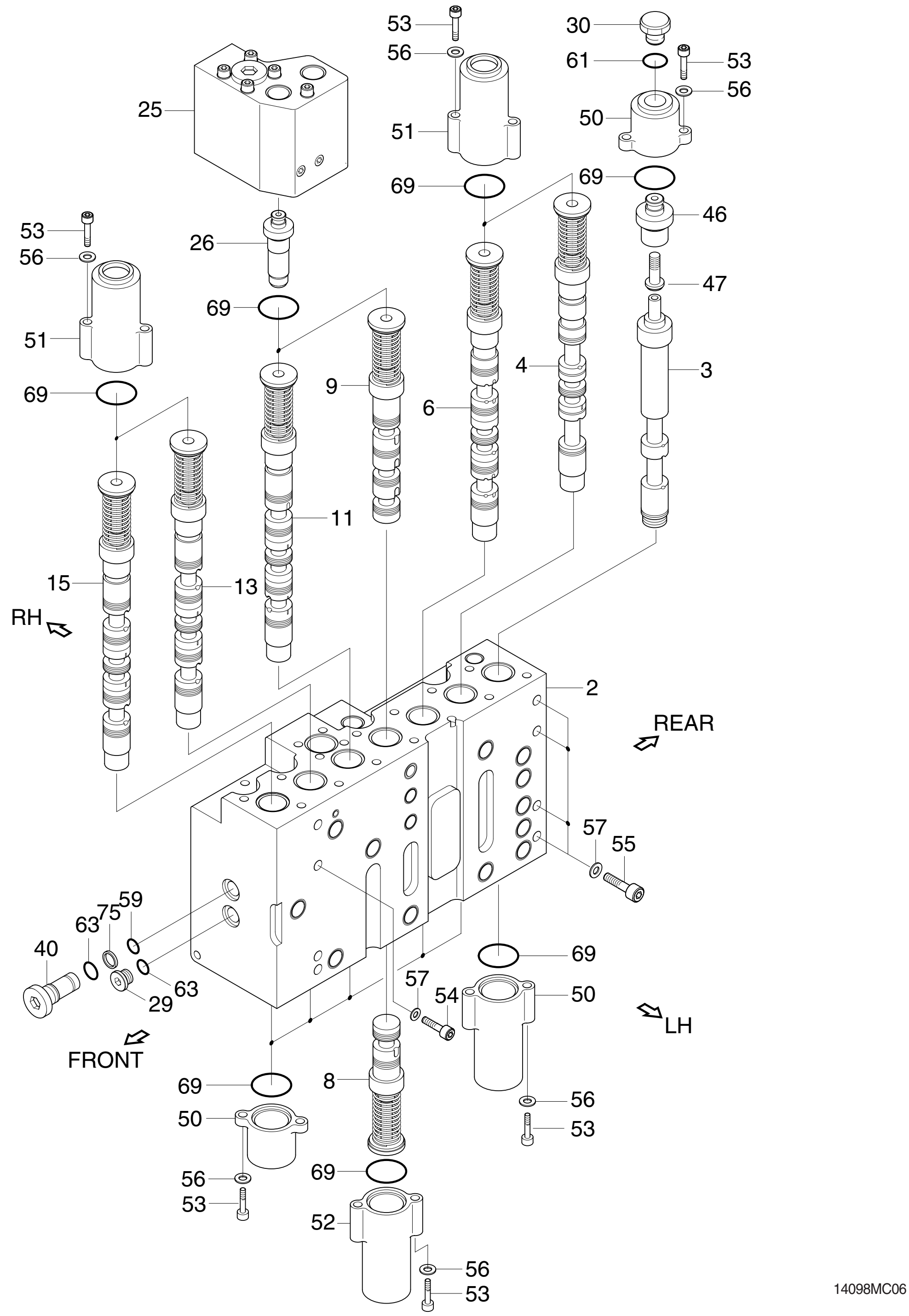
1	Housing-P1	26	Lock valve kit B	51	Pilot B1 cap
4	Spool assy-travel(LH)	27	Regeneration block	53	Socket head bolt
7	Spool assy-boom 1	33	Plug	56	Plain washer
10	Spool assy-arm 2	41	Orifice	58	O-ring
12	Spool assy-arm regen	42	Plug	59	O-ring
14	Spool assy-bucket	45	Poppet	69	O-ring
20	Nega con relief valve	48	Orifice	81	Spring
22	Stroke limiter-bucket	49	Coin type filter	82	Pin
24	Holding valve kit A1	50	Pilot A cap		

STRUCTURE (2/4)



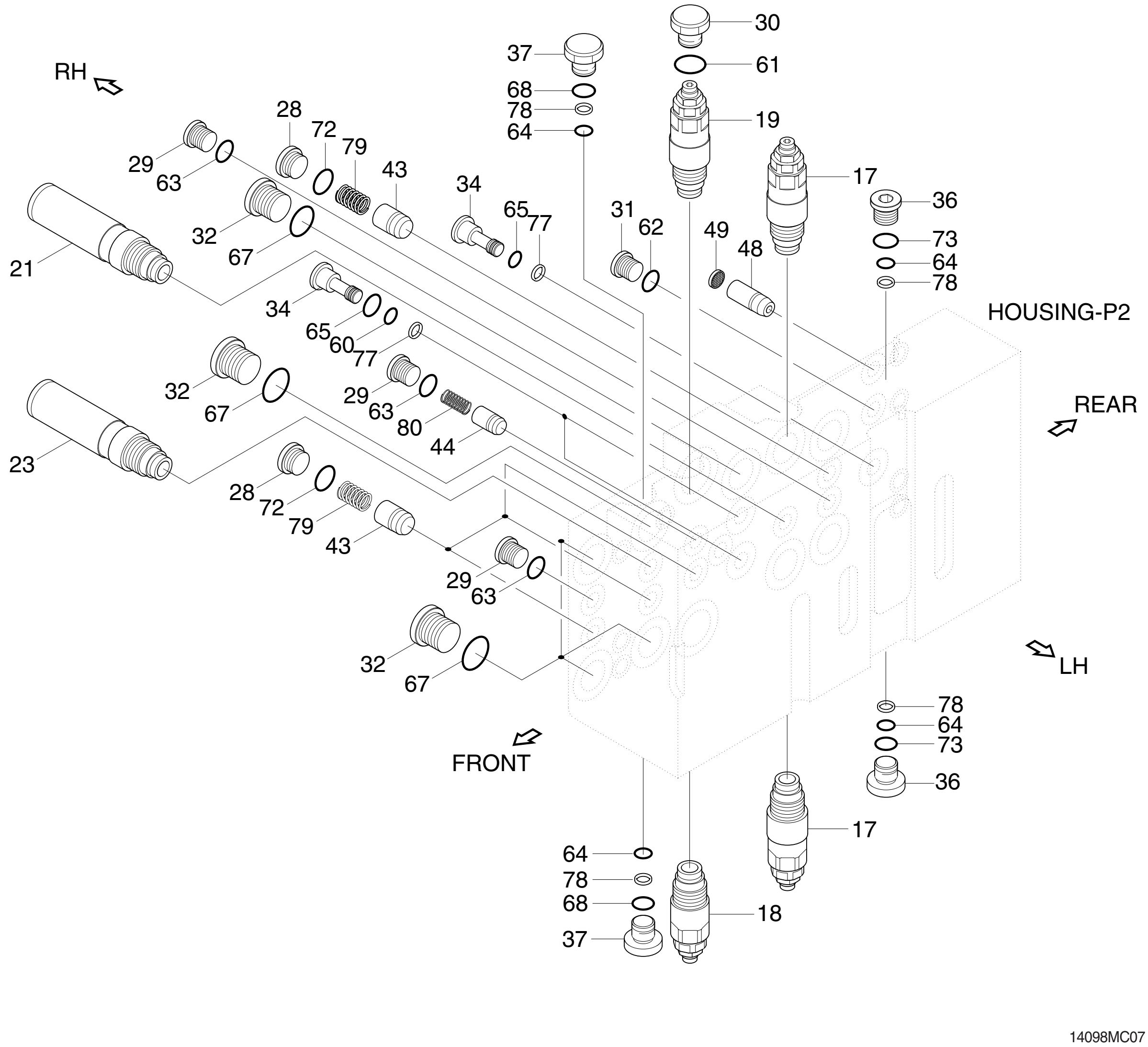
16	Main relief valve	42	Plug	71	O-ring
17	Overload relief valve	43	Poppet 1	72	O-ring
28	Plug	44	Poppet 2	74	Back up ring
29	Plug	59	O-ring	75	Back up ring
31	Plug	61	O-ring	76	Back up ring
32	Plug	62	O-ring	79	Spring
35	Plug	63	O-ring	80	Spring
38	Plug	66	O-ring		
39	Plug	67	O-ring		

STRUCTURE (3/4)



2	Housing-P2	26	Lock valve kit B	54	Socket head bolt
3	Spool assy-straight travel	29	Plug	55	Socket head bolt
4	Spool assy-travel(RH)	30	Plug	56	Plain washer
6	Spool assy-swing	40	Plug	57	Spring washer
8	Spool assy-swing priority	46	Sleeve	59	O-ring
9	Spool assy-boom 2	47	Piston	61	O-ring
11	Spool assy-arm 1	50	Pilot A cap	63	O-ring
13	Spool assy-option B	51	Pilot B1 cap	69	O-ring
15	Spool assy-option C	52	Pilot B2 cap	75	Back up ring
25	Holding valve kit A2	53	Socket head bolt	75	Back up ring

STRUCTURE (4/4)



17	Overload relief valve	36	Plug	65	O-ring
18	Overload relief valve	37	Plug	67	O-ring
19	Overload relief valve	43	Poppet 1	68	O-ring
21	Swing logic valve	44	Poppet	72	O-ring
23	ON/OFF valve-option	48	Orifice	73	O-ring
28	Plug	49	Coin type filter	77	Back up ring
29	Plug	60	O-ring	78	Back up ring
30	Plug	61	O-ring	79	Spring
31	Plug	62	O-ring	80	Spring
32	Plug	63	O-ring		
34	Plug	64	O-ring		

3. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1) GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

(1) All hydraulic components are manufactured to a high precision. Consequently, before disassembling and assembling them, it is essential to select an especially clean place.

(2) In handling a control valve, pay full attention to prevent dust, sand, etc. from entering into it.

(3) When a control valve is to be remove from the machine, apply caps and masking seals to all ports. Before disassembling the valve, recheck that these caps and masking seals are fitted completely, and then clean the outside of the assembly. Use a proper bench for working. Spread paper or a rubber mat on the bench, and disassemble the valve on it.

(4) Support the body section carefully when carrying or transferring the control valve. Do not lift by the exposed spool, end cover section etc.

(5) After disassembling and assembling of the component it is desired to carry out various tests (for the relief characteristics, leakage, flow resistance, etc.), but hydraulic test equipment is necessary for these tests. Therefore, even when its disassembling can be carried out technically, do not disassemble such components that cannot be tested, adjusted, and so on. Additionally one should always prepare clean cleaning oil, hydraulic oil, grease, etc. beforehand.

2) TOOLS

Before disassembling the control valve, prepare the following tools beforehand.

Name of tool	Quantity	Size (mm)
Vice mounted on bench (soft jaws)	1 unit	
Hexagon wrench	Each 1 piece	5, 6, 10, 12 and 14
Socket wrench	Each 1 piece	27 and 32
Spanner	Each 1 piece	32 (main relief valve, overload relief valve, negative relief valve) 26 (holding valve)

3) DISASSEMBLY

(1) Disassembly of spools without holding valve (travel right, travel left)

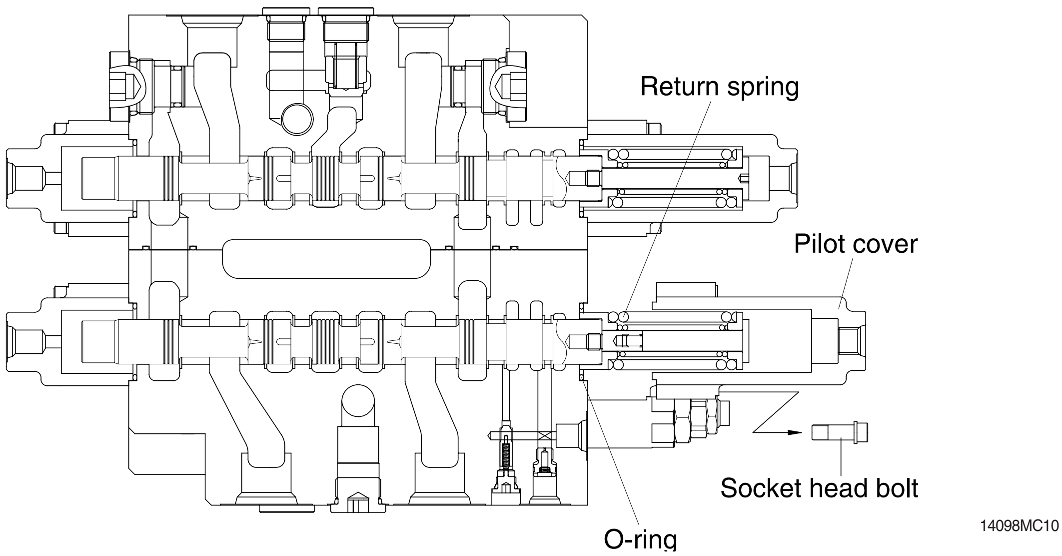
① Loosen hexagon socket head bolts with washer.
(hexagon wrench : 5 mm)

② Remove the pilot cover.

※ Pay attention not to lose the O-ring under the pilot cover.

③ Remove the spool assembly from the body by hand slightly.

※ When extracting each spool from its body, pay attention not to damage the body.
※ When extracting each spool assembly, it must be extracted from spring side only.
※ When any abnormal parts are found, replace it with completely new spool assembly.
※ When disassembled, tag the components for identification so that they can be reassembled correctly.



(2) Disassembly of spools with holding valve (boom 1, Arm 1 spool)

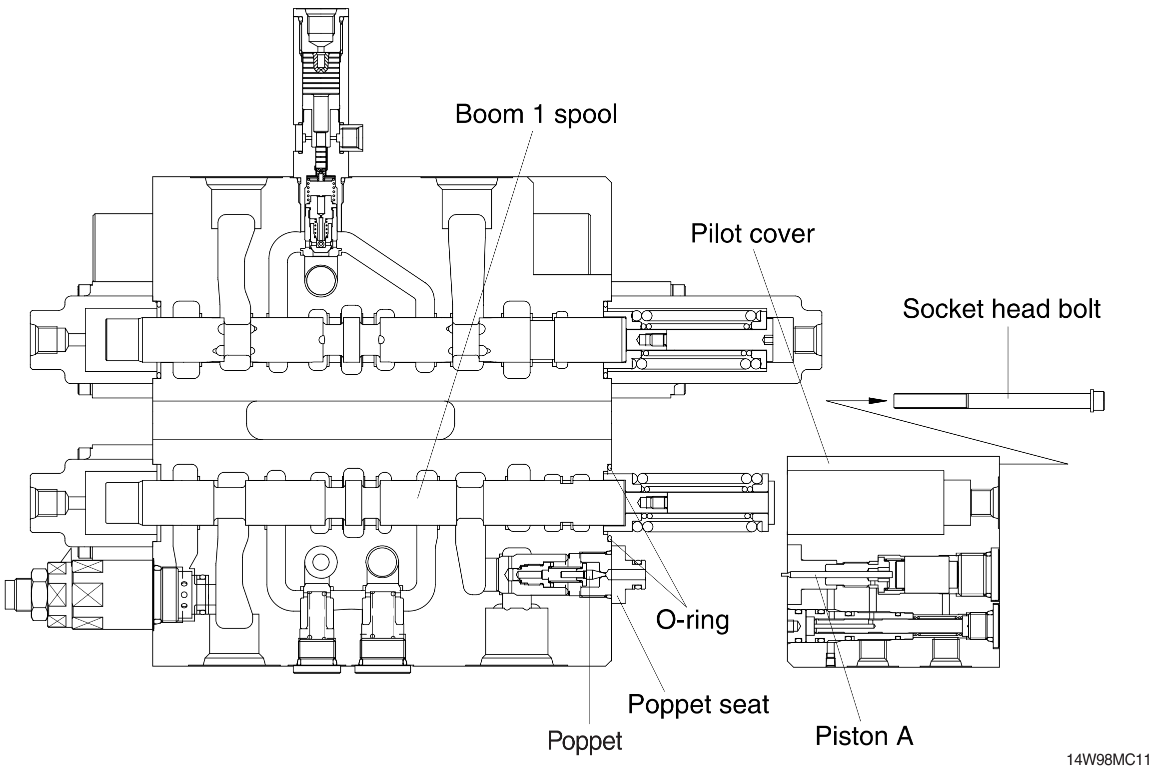
① Loosen hexagon socket head bolts with washer.
(hexagon wrench : 5 ㎜)

② Remove the pilot cover with internal parts.

※ Pay attention not to lose the O-ring and the poppet under the pilot cover.
※ Pay attention not to damage the "piston A" under pilot cover.

③ Remove the spool assembly from the body by hand slightly.

※ When extracting each spool from its body, pay attention not to damage the body.
※ When extracting each spool assembly, it must be extracted from spring side only.
※ When any abnormal parts are found, replace it with completely new spool assembly.
※ When disassembled, tag the components for identification so that they can be reassembled correctly.



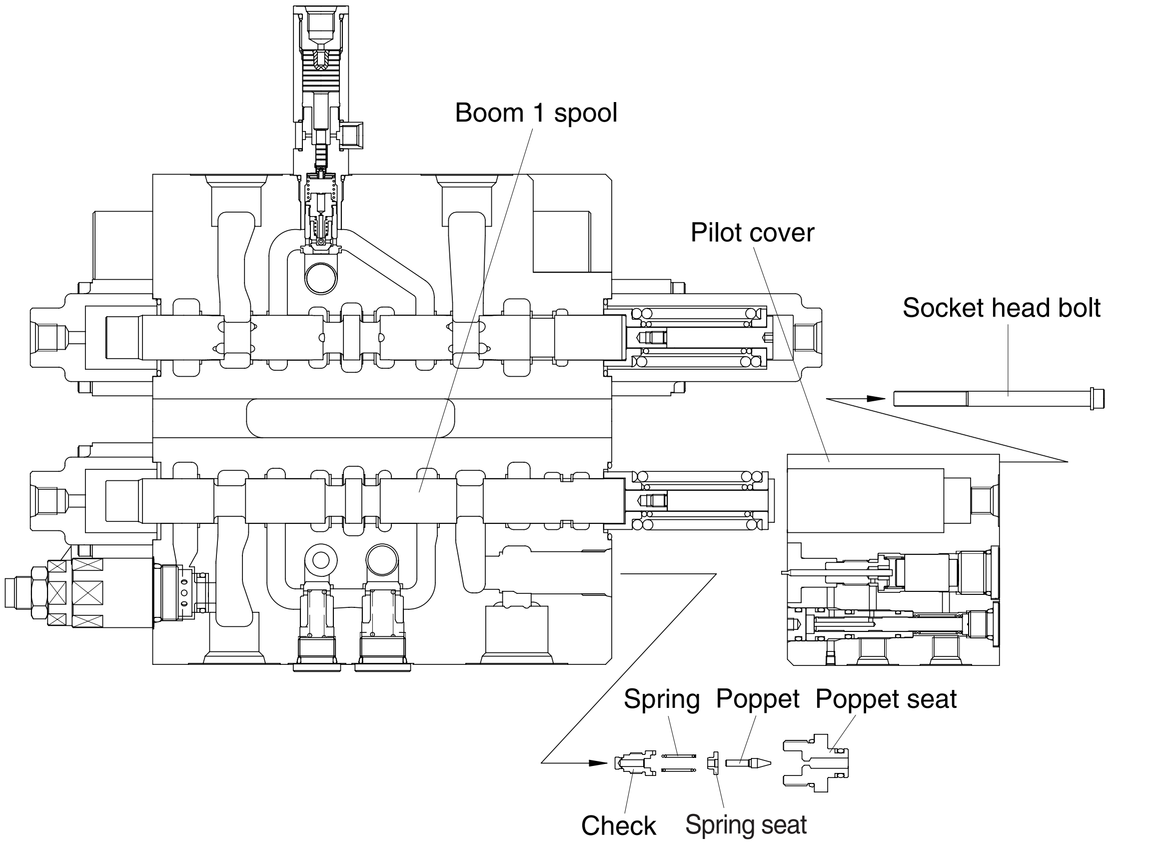
(3) Disassembly of the holding valve

① Remove the pilot cover with the holding valve as described on previous page.

※ Do not disassembled internal parts of the pilot cover.

② Loosen the poppet seat and remove the poppet, spring seat, spring and check. (spanner : 26 ㎜)

※ Pay attention not to lose the poppet.
※ Do not disassembled internal parts of the check.



14W98MC12

(4) Disassembly of the load check valve and the negative relief valve

① The load check valve

a. Fix the body to suitable work bench.

※ Pay attention not to damage the body.

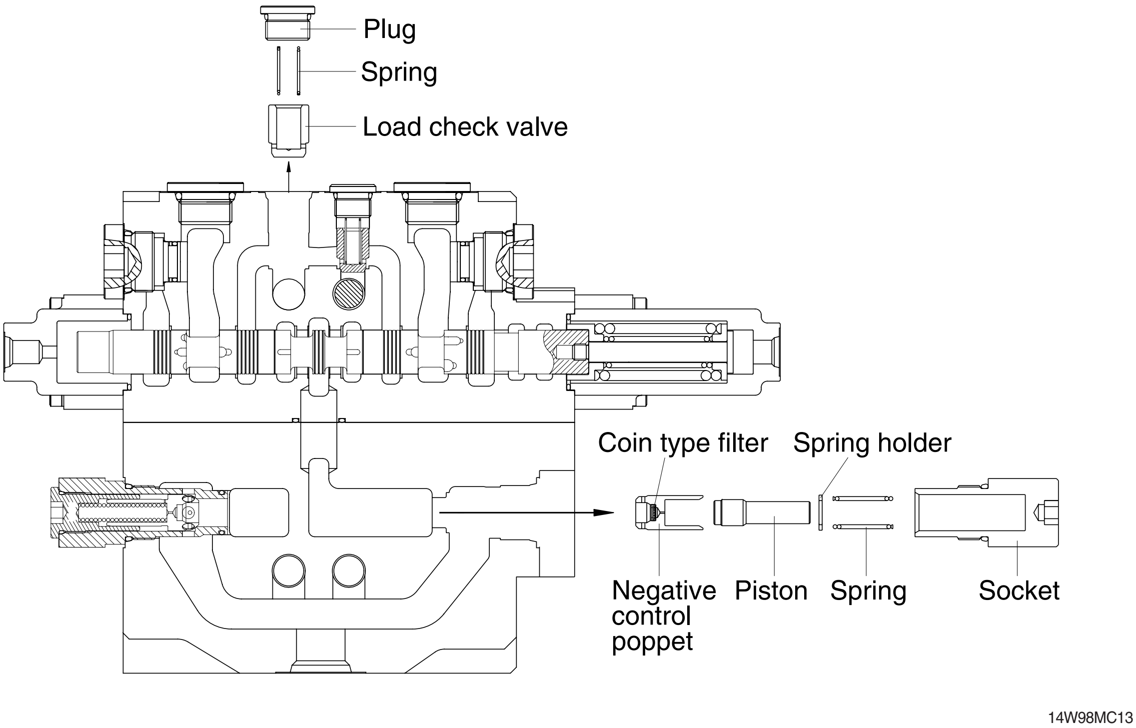
b. Loosen the plug (hexagon wrench : 10 ㎜).

c. Remove the spring and the load check valve with pincers or magnet.

② The negative relief valve

a. Loosen the socket (spanner : 32 ㎜).

b. Remove the spring, spring holder, piston and negative control poppet.



(5) Disassembly of the main and overload relief valve

① Fix the body to suitable work bench.

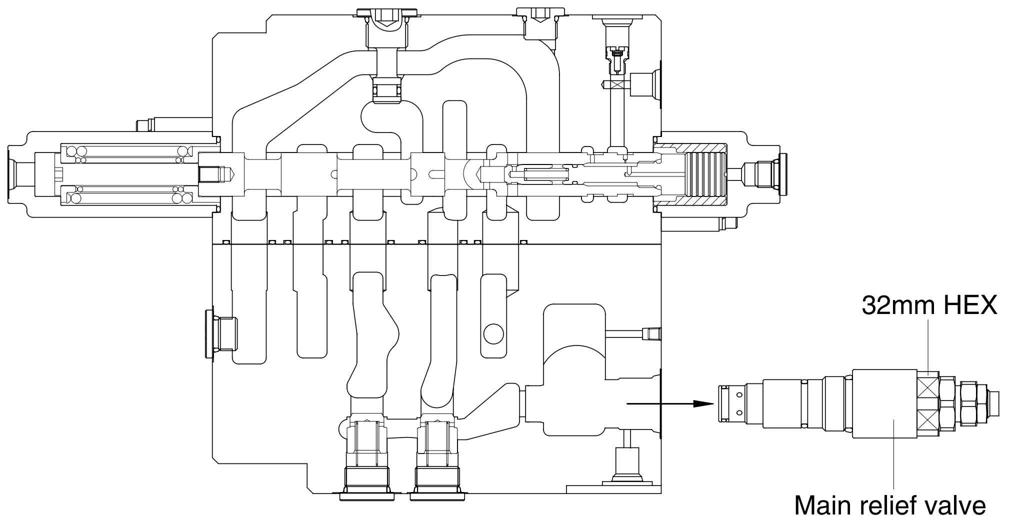
② Remove the main relief valve.
(spanner : 32 mm)

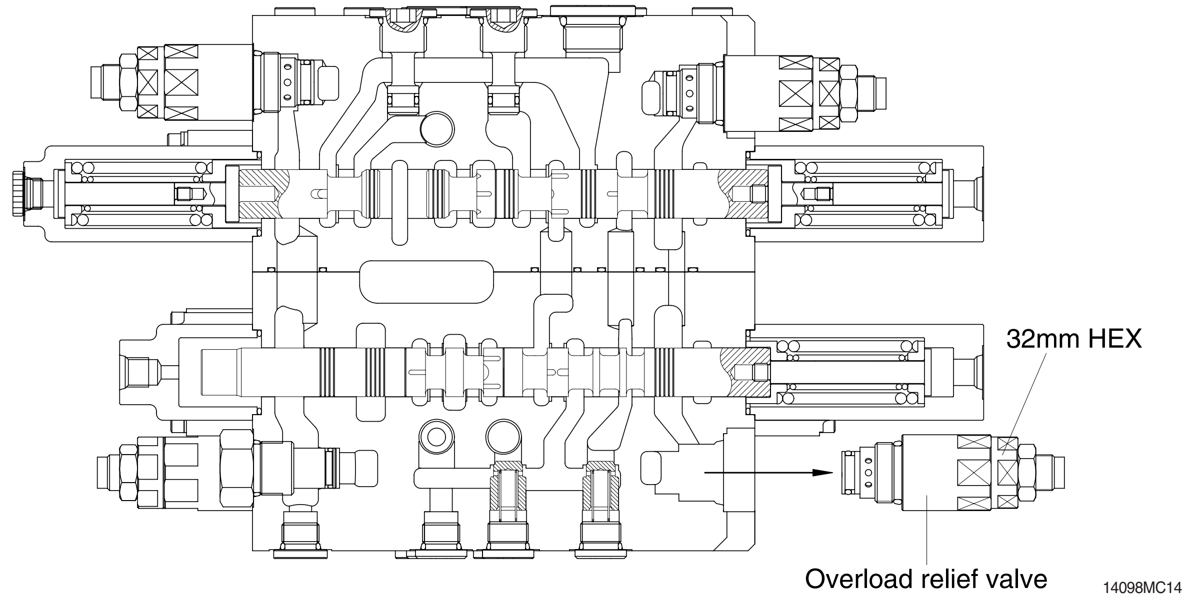
③ Remove the overload relief valve.
(spanner : 32 mm)

※ When disassembled, tag the relief valve for identification so that they can be reassembled correctly.

※ Pay attention not to damage seat face.

※ When any abnormal parts are found, replace it with completely new relief valve assembly.





(6) Inspection after disassembly

Clean all disassembled parts with clean mineral oil fully, and dry them with compressed air. Then, place them on clean papers or cloths for inspection.

① Control valve

a. Check whole surfaces of all parts for burrs, scratches, notches and other defects.
b. Confirm that seal groove faces of body and block are smooth and free of dust, dent, rust etc.
c. Correct dents and damages and check seat faces within the body, if any, by lapping.
※ Pay careful attention not to leave any lapping agent within the body.
d. Confirm that all sliding and fitting parts can be moved manually and that all grooves and path's are free foreign matter.
e. If any spring is broken or deformed, replace it with new one.
f. When a relief valve does not function properly, repair it, following it's the prescribed disassembly and assembly procedures.
g. Replace all seals and O-rings with new ones.

② Relief valve

a. Confirm that all seat faces at ends of all poppets and seats are free of defects and show uniform and consistent contact faces.
b. Confirm manually that main poppet and seat can slide lightly and smoothly.
c. Confirm that outside face of main poppet and inside face of seat are free from scratches and so on.
d. Confirm that springs are free from breakage, deformation, and wear.
e. Confirm that orifices of main poppet and seat section are not clogged with foreign matter.
f. Replace all O-rings with new ones.
g. When any light damage is found in above inspections, correct it by lapping.
h. When any abnormal part is found, replace it with a completely new relief valve assembly.

4) ASSEMBLY

(1) General precaution

① In this assembly section, explanation only is shown.
For further understanding, please refer to the figures shown in the previous structure & disassembly section.

② Pay close attention to keeping all seals free from handling damage and inspect carefully for damage before using them.

③ Apply clean grease or hydraulic oil to the seal so as to ensure it is fully lubricated before assembly. Do not stretch seals so much as to deform them permanently.

④ In fitting O-rings, pay close attention not to roll them into their final position in addition, a twisted

⑤ O-ring cannot easily untwist itself naturally and could thereby cause inadequate sealing and thereby both internal and external oil leakage.

⑥ Tighten fitting bolts for all sections with a torque wrench adjusted to the respective tightening torque.

⑦ Do not reuse removed O-rings and seals.

(2) Load check valve

① Assemble the load check valve and spring.

② Put O-rings on to plug.

③ Tighten plug to the specified torque.
- Hexagon wrench : 10 mm
- Tightening torque : 6~7 kgf · m (43.4~50.6 lbf · ft)

(3) Negative control relief valve

① Assemble the nega-con poppet, piston, spring holder and spring together into body.

② Put O-ring on to plug and tighten the latter to its specified torque.
- Hexagon wrench : 12 mm
- Tightening torque : 8~9 kgf · m (57.8~65.1 lbf · ft)

(4) Main relief, overload relief valves

Install main relief valve, overload relief valve into the body and tighten to the specified torque.

Component	Tools	Tightening torque	
		kgf · m	lbf · ft
Main relief valve	Spanner 32 mm	8~9	57.8~65.1
Overload relief valve	Spanner 32 mm	8~9	57.8~65.1

(5) Main spools

① Carefully insert the previously assembled spool assemblies into their respective bores within of body.

※ Fit spool assemblies into body carefully and slowly. Do not under any circumstances push them forcibly in.

(6) Pilot covers

① Fit spool covers to the non-spring assembly end of the spool, and tighten the hexagonal socket head bolts to the specified torque.
- Hexagon wrench : 5 mm
- Tightening torque : 1.0~1.1 kgf · m (7.2~7.9 lbf · ft)

※ Confirm that O-rings have been fitted.

② Fit spring covers to the spring end for the spools, and tighten hexagon socket head bolts to the specified torque.
- Hexagon wrench : 5mm
- Tightening torque : 1.0~1.1 kgf·m (7.2~7.9 lbf·ft)

※ Confirm that O-rings have been fitted.

(7) Holding valves

① Assemble the check, spring seat and poppet together into body.

② Tighten the poppet seat to the specified torque.
- Spanner : 26 mm
- Tightening torque : 6~7 kgf · m (43.4~50.6 lbf · ft)

③ Fit the "piston A" under pilot cover with internal parts into hole on the poppet seat.

④ Tighten hexagon socket head bolt to specified torque.
- Hexagon wrench : 5mm
- Tightening torque : 1.0~1.1 kgf · m (7.2~7.9 lbf · ft)

GROUP 5 SWING DEVICE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL OF MOTOR

1) REMOVAL

(1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

(2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

(3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

(4) Disconnect hose assembly (2).

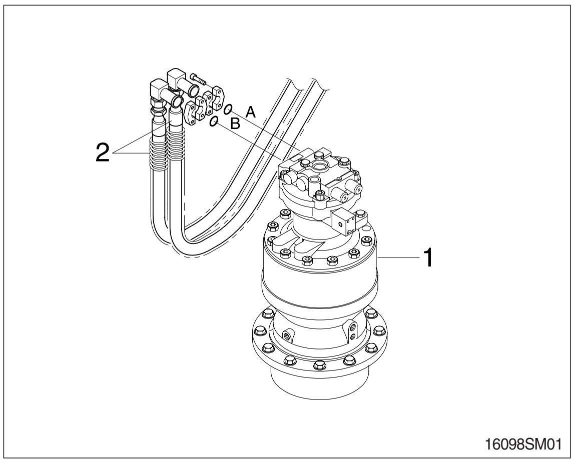
(5) Disconnect pilot line hoses (3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8).

(6) Sling the swing motor assembly (1) and remove the swing motor mounting socket bolts (9).

· Motor device weight : 61kg (135lb)

(7) Remove the swing motor assembly.

※ When removing the swing motor assembly, check that all the piping have been disconnected.



2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

(2) Bleed the air from the swing motor.

① Remove the air vent plug.

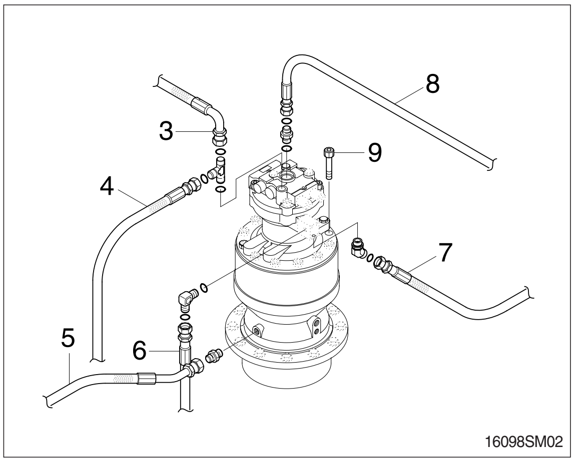
② Pour in hydraulic oil until it overflows from the port.

③ Tighten plug lightly.

④ Start the engine, run at low idling and check oil come out from plug.

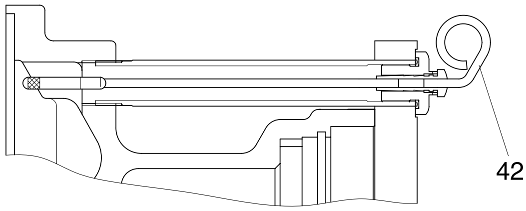
⑤ Tighten plug fully.

(3) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

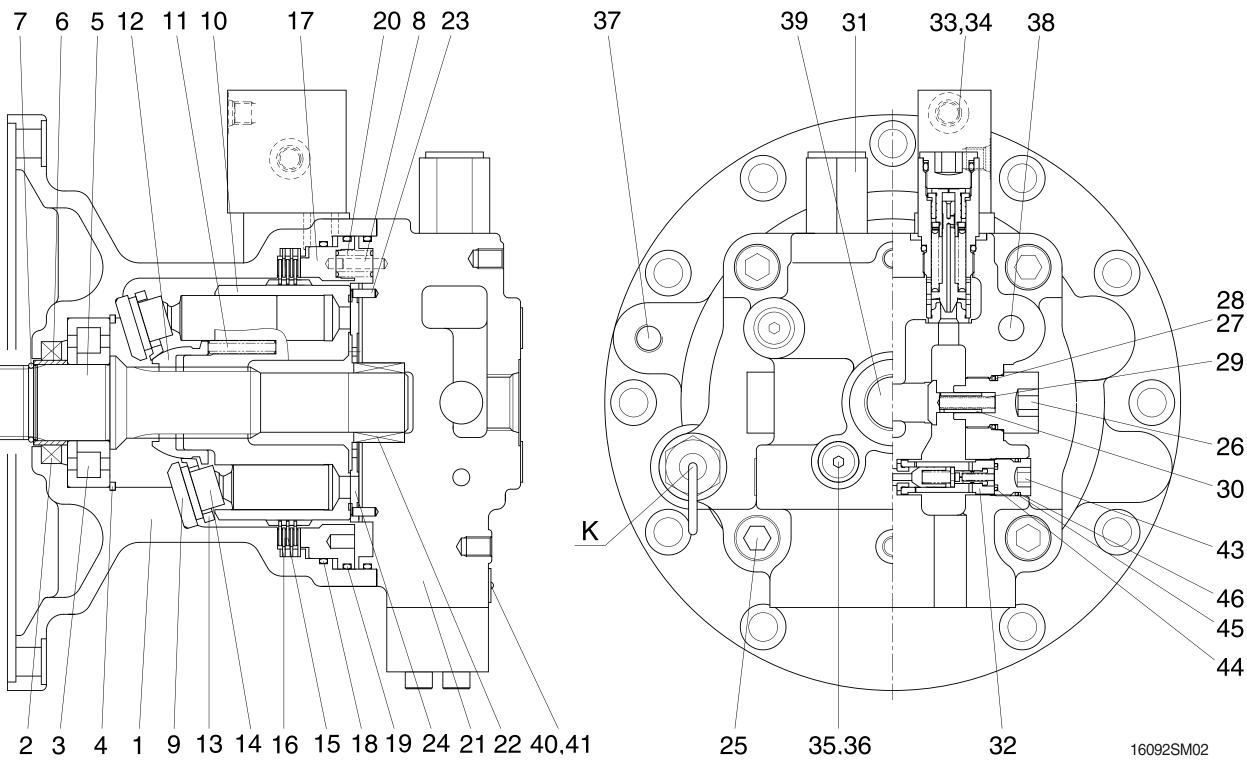


2. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF SWING MOTOR

1) STRUCTURE



DETAIL K

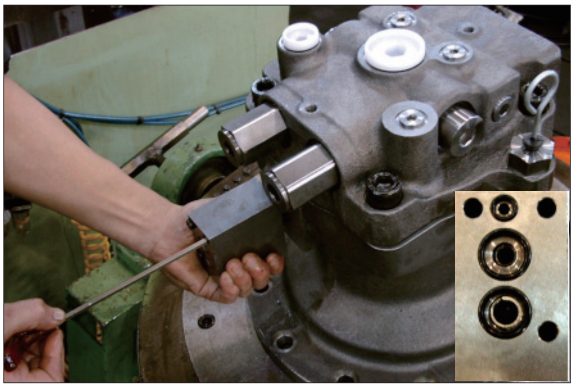


1	Body	17	Brake piston	33	Time delay valve
2	Oil seal	18	O-ring	34	Wrench bolt
3	Roller bearing	19	O-ring	35	Plug
4	Snap ring	20	Brake spring	36	O-ring
5	Shaft	21	Rear cover	37	Plug
6	Bushing	22	Needle bearing	38	Plug
7	Stop ring	23	Pin	39	Plug
8	Pin	24	Valve plate	40	Name plate
9	Shoe plate	25	Wrench bolt	41	Rivet
10	Cylinder block	26	Plug	42	Level gauge
11	Spring	27	Back up ring	43	Plug
12	Ball guide	28	O-ring	44	O-ring
13	Set plate	29	Spring	45	O-ring
14	Piston assy	30	Check	46	Back up ring
15	Friction plate	31	Relief valve		
16	Separate plate	32	Anti-inversion valve		

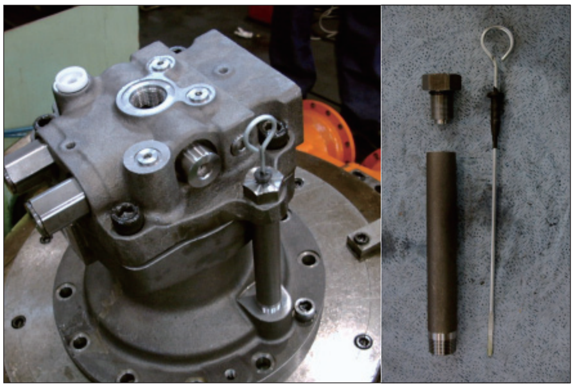
2) DISASSEMBLING

(1) Disassemble the sub of a TURNING AXIS

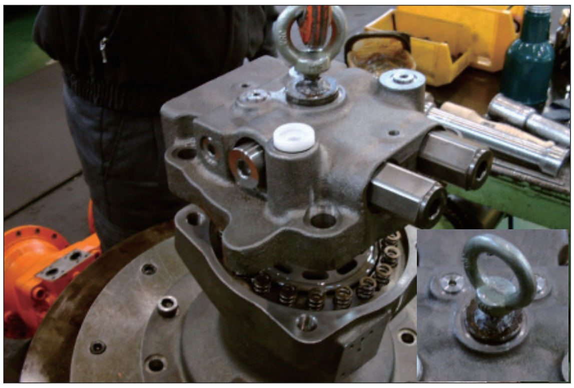
① Unloosing wrench bolt and disassemble time delay valve assy (33) from rear cover (21)


14078SM201/201A

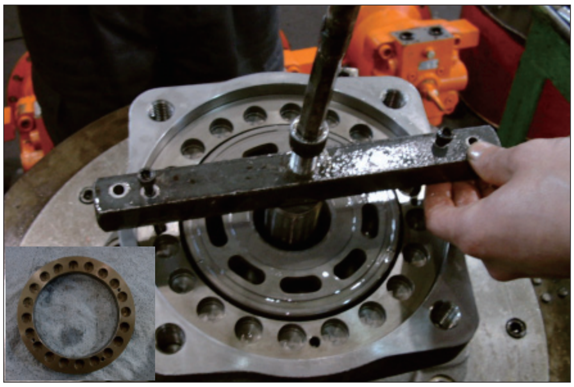
② Disassemble level gauge (42) from body (1).


14078SM202/202A

③ Hang rear cover (21) on hoist, unloose wrench bolt (25) and disassemble from body (1).

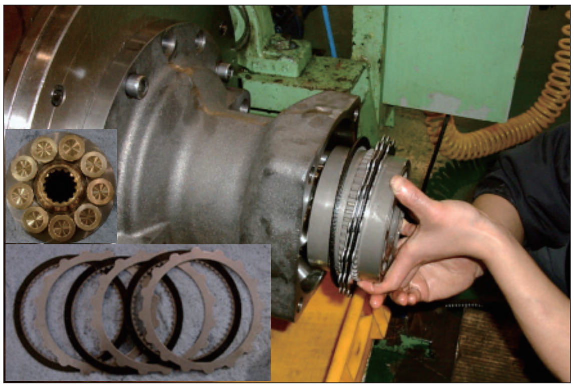

14078SM203/203A

④ Using a jig, disassemble brake piston (17) from body (1).



14078SM204/204A

⑤ Disassemble respectively cylinder block assy, friction plate (15), separate plate (16) from body (1).



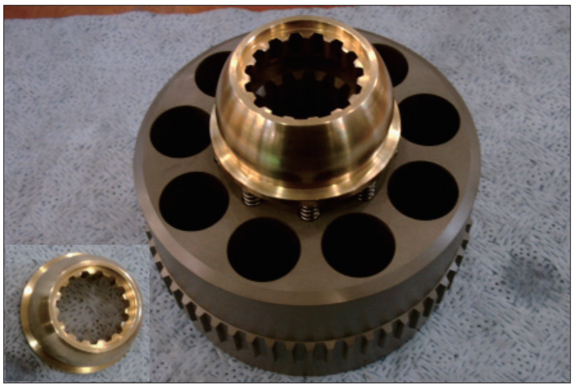
14078SM205/205A/B

(2) Disassemble cylinder block assy sub

① Disassemble piston assy (14), set plate (13) from cylinder block assy.

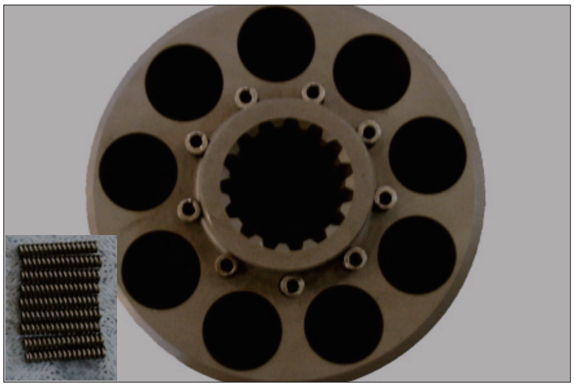
14078SM206/205B

② Disassemble ball guide (12) from cylinder block (10).



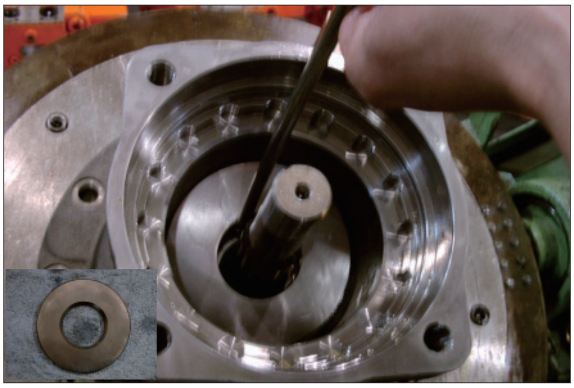
14078SM207/207A

③ Disassemble spring (11) from cylinder block (10).



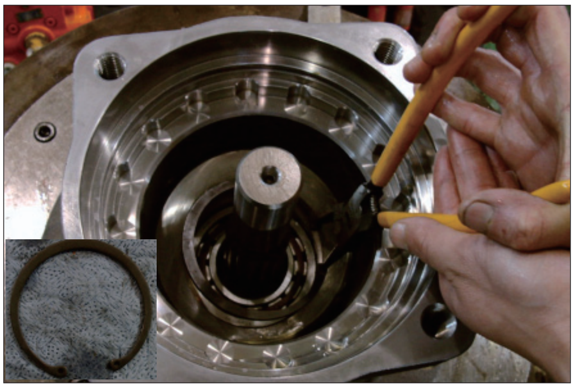
14078SM208/208A

④ Disassemble shoe plate (9) from body (1).



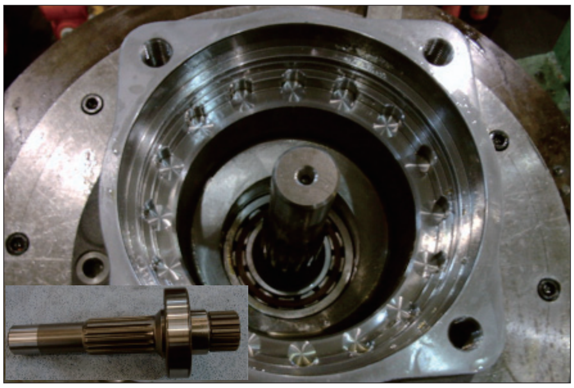
14078SM209/209A

⑤ Using a plier jig, disassemble snap ring (4) from shaft (5).



14078SM210/210A

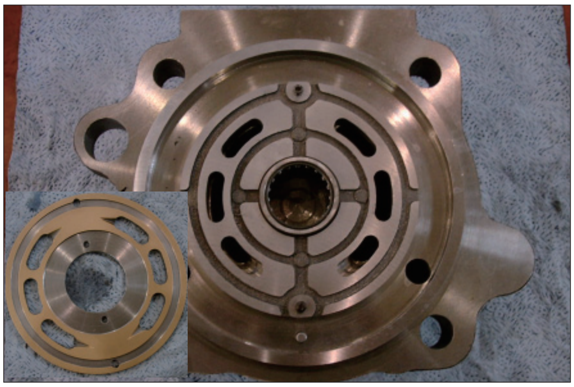
⑥ Disassemble shaft assy from body (1).



14078SM211/211A

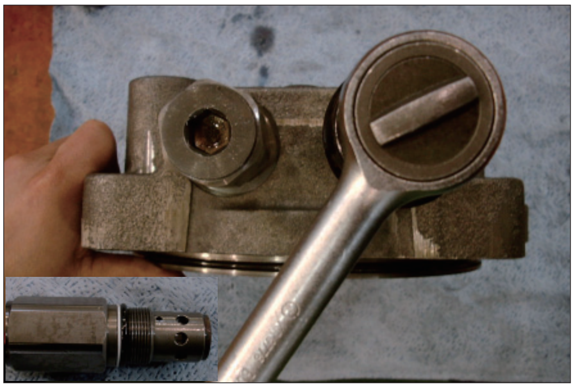
(3) Disassemble rear cover assy sub

① Disassemble pin (8, 23), valve plate (24) from rear cover (21).



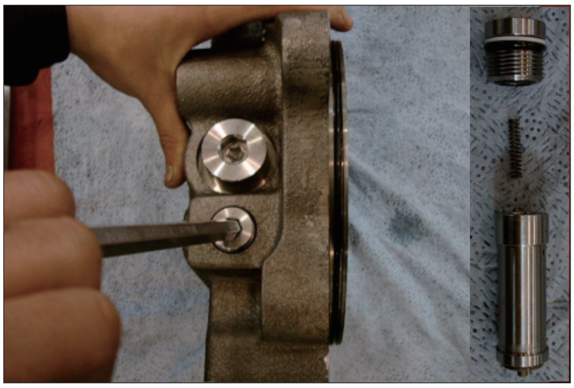
14078SM212/212A

② Using a torque wrench, disassemble relief valve assy (31) 2 set from rear cover (21).



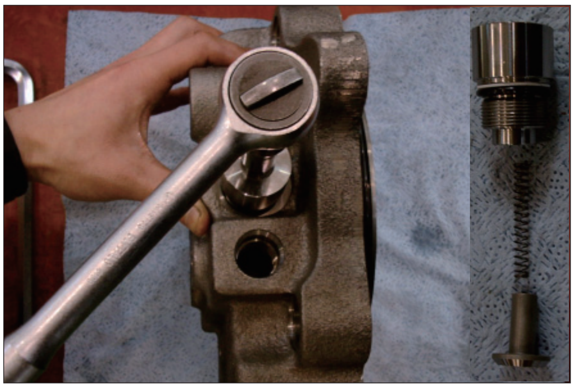
14078SM213/213A

③ After disassembling plug with a L-wrench from rear cover (21), disassemble respectively back up ring, O-ring, O-ring, spring, anti-inversion valve assy (32)



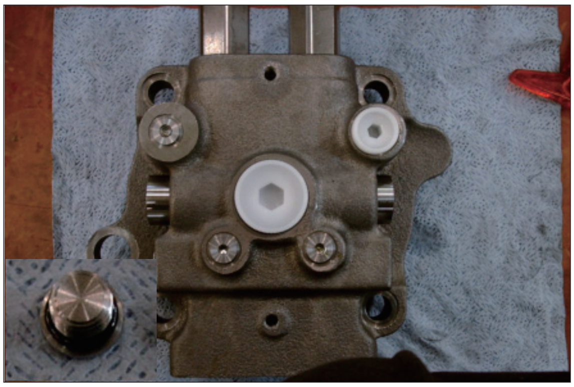
14078SM214/214A

④ Disassemble make up check valve assy with a torque wrench from rear cover (21).



14078SM215/215A

⑤ Disassemble respectively plug (35, 38, 39), with a L-wrench from rear cover (21).



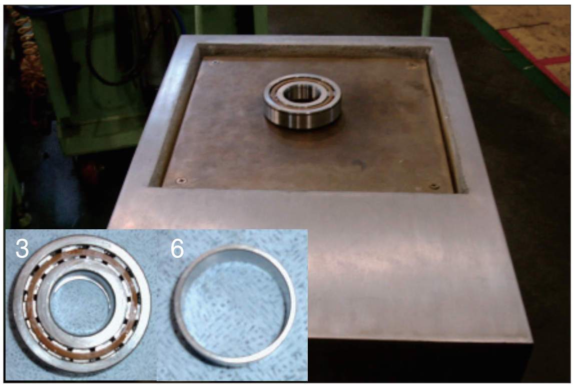
14078SM216/216A

3) ASSEMBLING

(1) Assemble the sub of a turning axls

① Put roller bearing (3), bushing (6) on pre-heater and provide heat to inner wheel (compressing temp : 290˚C for 2minutes)

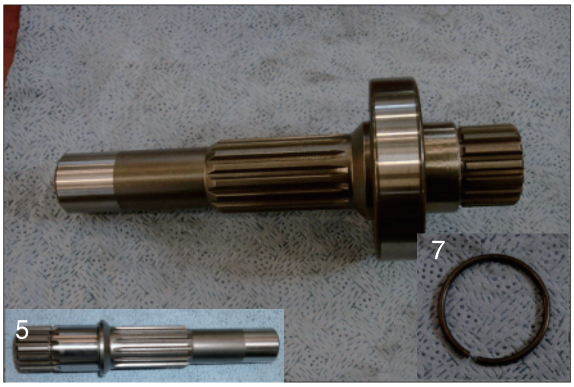
- · Roller bearing × 1 EA
- · Bushing × 1 EA



14078SM217/217A/B

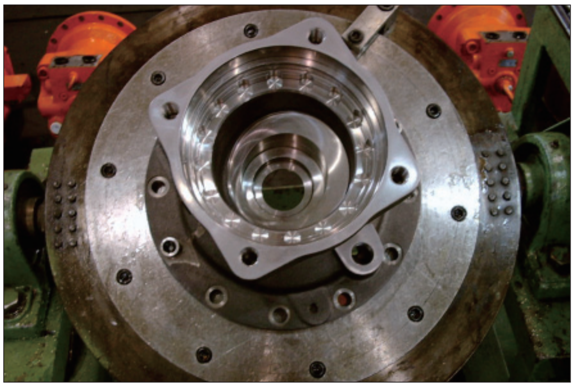
② After assembling and compressing pre-heated roller bearing (3), bushing (6) into shaft (5).

- · Stop ring × 1 EA
- · Shaft × 1 EA



14078SM218/218A/B

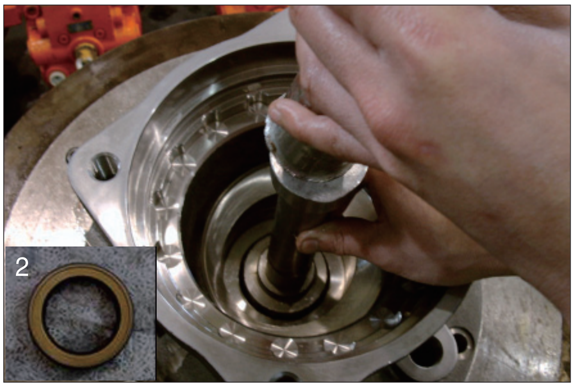
③ Put body (1) on a assembling jig, fix it with bolts to prohibit moving.



14078SM219

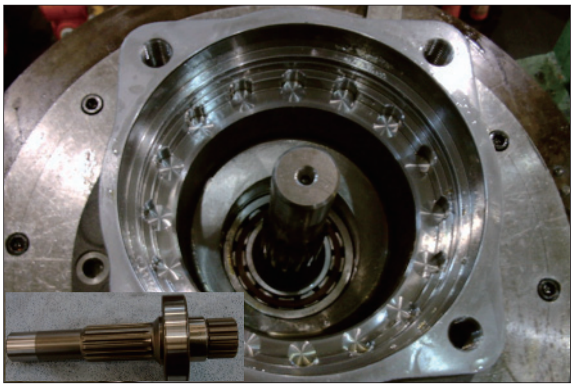
④ Using a compressing tool and steel stick, assemble oil seal (2) into body (1).

· Oil seal × 1 EA



14078SM220/220A

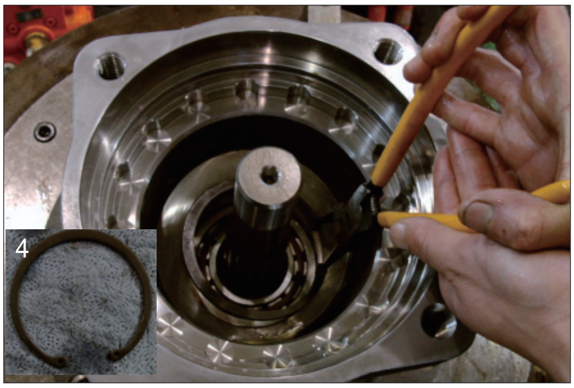
⑤ Insert above shaft sub into body (1) and assemble it with a steel stick.



14078SM211/211A

⑥ Fix snap ring (4) to shaft with a plier jig.

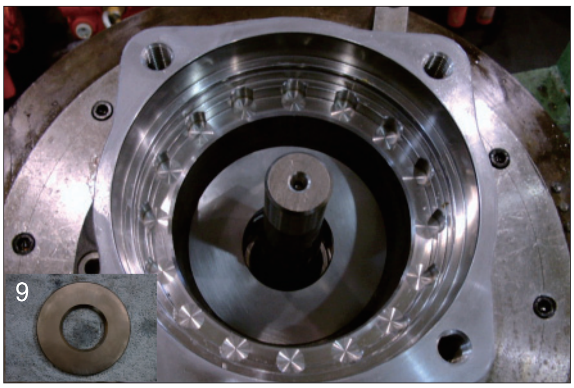
· Snap ring × 1 EA



14078SM210/210A

⑦ Spread grease on shoe plate (9) and assemble on the body.

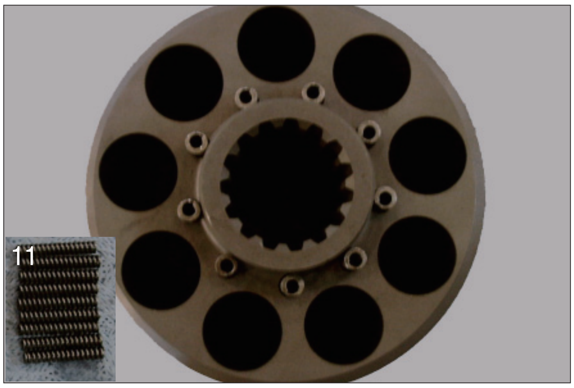
· Shoe plate × 1 EA



14078SM222/209A

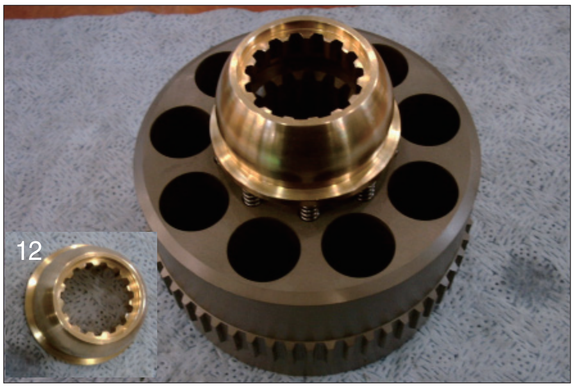
(2) Assemble the sub of cylinder block assy

① Assemble spring (11) 9 set into cylinder block (10).
· Spring × 9 EA



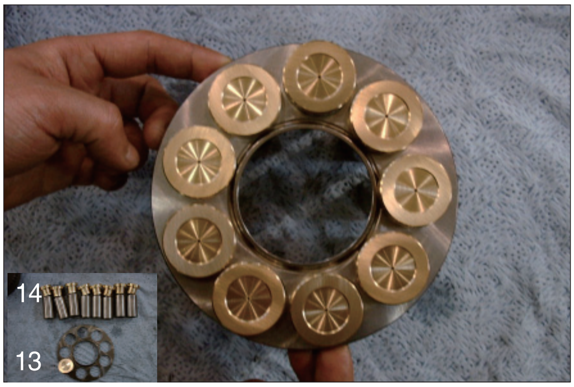
14078SM208/208A

② Assemble ball guide (12) into cylinder.
· Ball guide × 1 EA



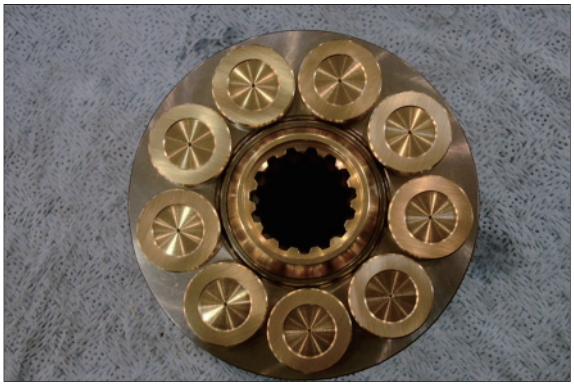
14078SM207/207A

③ Assemble piston assy (14) 9 set into set plate (13).
· Piston assy × 9 EA
· Set plate × 1 EA



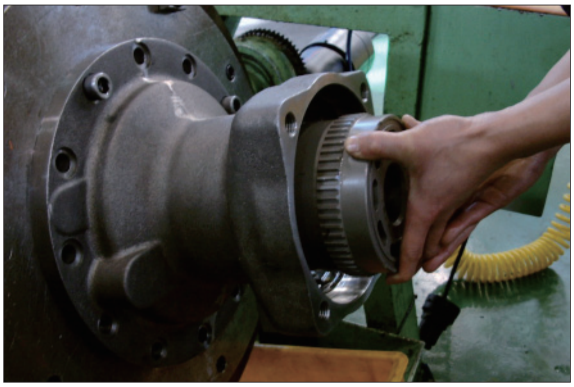
14078SM223/223A

④ Assemble above item ② and ③.



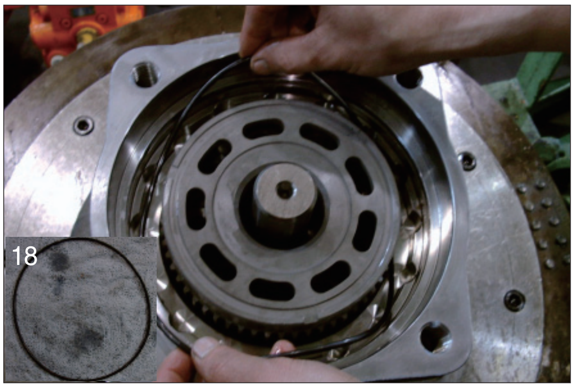
14078SM224

⑤ Assemble cylinder block assy into body (1).



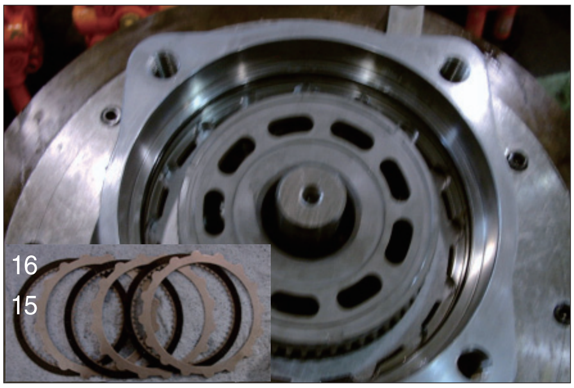
14078SM225

⑥ Assemble O-ring (18) into body (1).
· O-ring × 1 EA



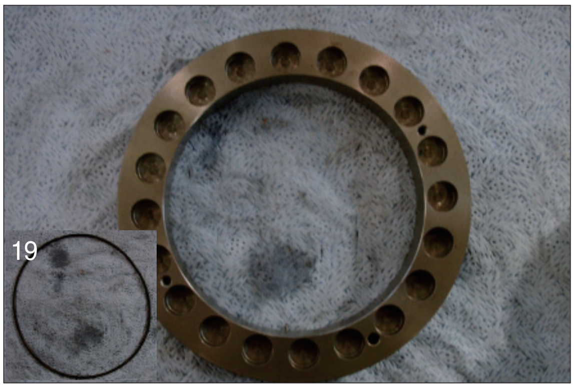
14078SM226/226A

⑦ Assemble 3 set of plate (16), friction plate (15) respectively into body.
· Plate × 3 EA
· Friction plate × 3 EA



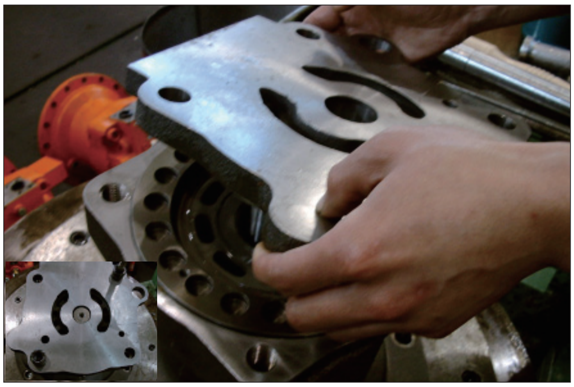
14078SM227/205A

⑧ Assemble O-ring (19) into break piston (17).
· O-ring × 2 EA



14078SM228/226A

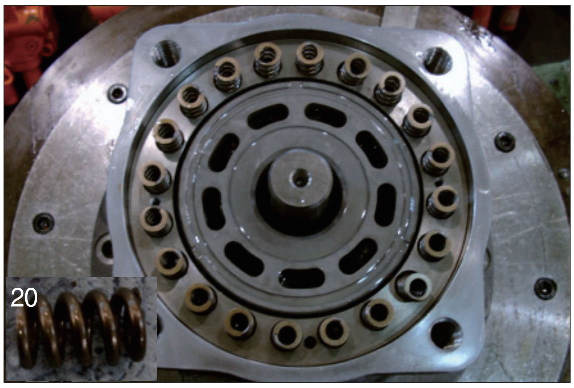
⑨ Insert break piston assy into body (1) and compress it with a jig and hammer.



14078SM229/229A

⑩ Assemble spring (20) (20 EA) into break piston (17).

· Spring × 20 EA



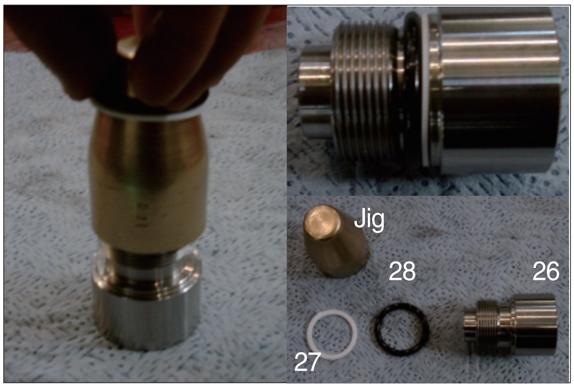
14078SM230/230A

(3) Assemble the sub of rear cover assy sub

① Assemble the sub of make up check valve assy.

Assemble O-ring (28), back up ring (27) into plug (26) with a O-ring assembling jig.

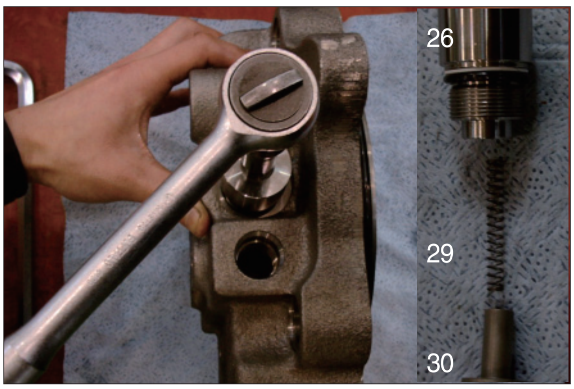
· Plug ×1 EA
· Back up ring ×1 EA
· O-ring ×1 EA



16098SM231/231A/B

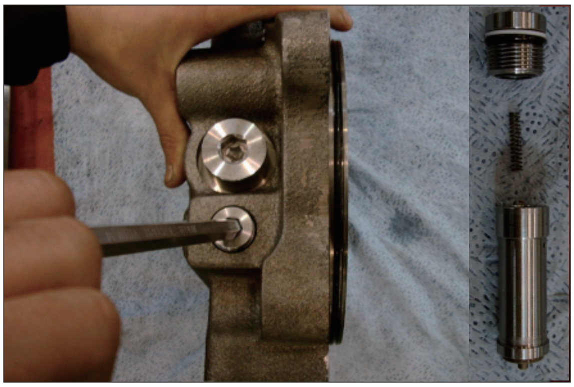
② Assemble respectively make up check valve assy spring (29), check (30), plug (26) into rear cover (21) after then screw it torque wrench.

· Make up check sub × 2 set
· Spring × 2 EA
· Check × 3 EA



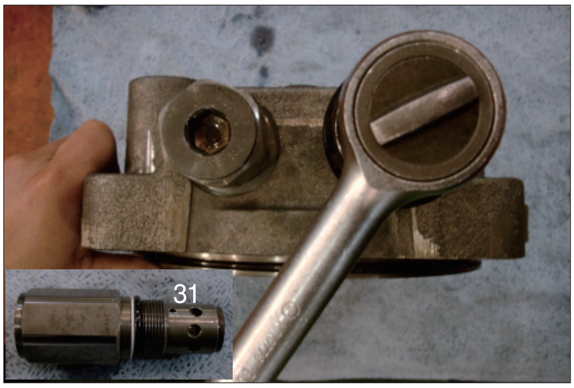
16098SM215/215A

③ Assemble respectively plug (43), back up ring, O-ring, O-ring, spring, anti-inversion valve assy (32) into rear cover (21).
(Bilateral symmetry assembling)
· Anti-Inversion v/v assy × 2 set
· O-ring (P12) × 2 EA
· O-ring (P18) × 2 EA
· Back up ring (P18) × 2 EA



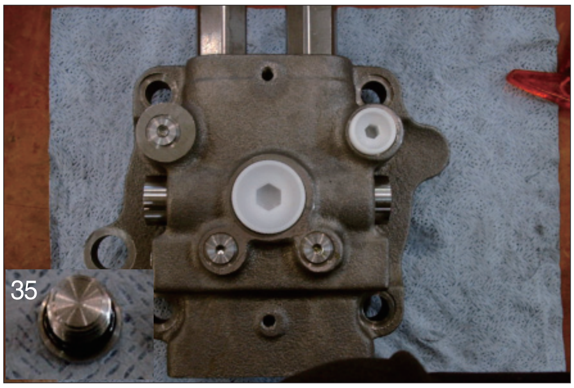
14078SM214/214A

④ Assemble relief valve assy (31) 2set into rear cover (21) with a torque wrench.
(Bilateral symmetry assembling)



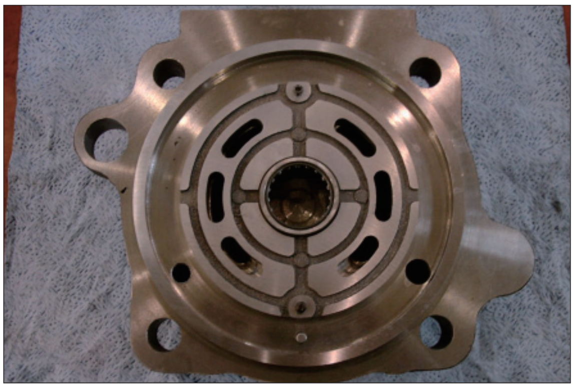
16098SM213/213A

⑤ Assemble plug (35), plug (38, 39) into rear cover (21) with a L-wrench.
* Plug × 3 EA (PF1/4)



16098SM216/216A

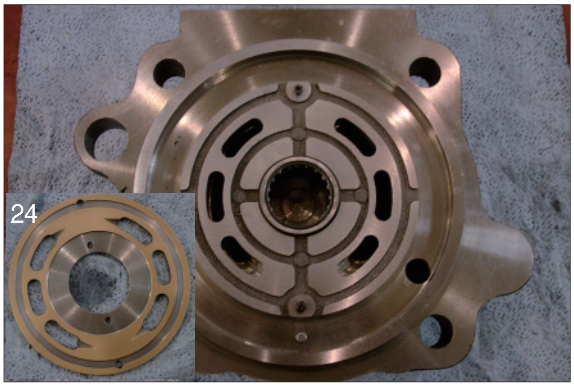
⑥ After assembling needle bearing (22) into rear cover (21), with a hammer assemble pin (8, 23).
* Pin × 1 EA
* Pin × 2 EA



14078SM212

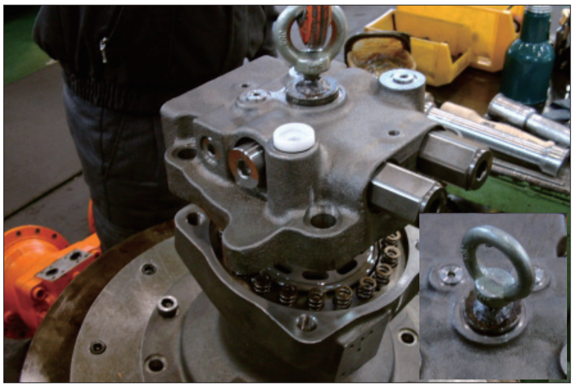
⑦ Spreading grease on valve plate (24), assemble into rear cover (21).

· Valve plate × 1 EA



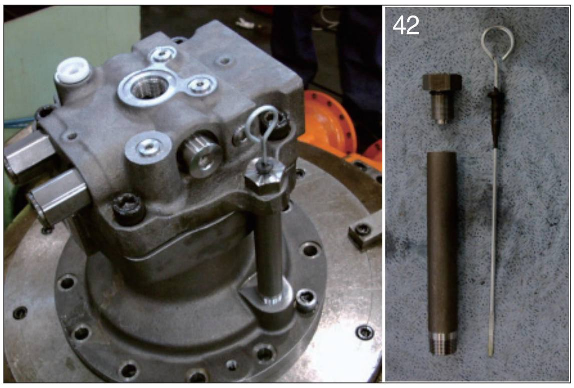
14078SM212/212A

⑧ Lift up rear cover assy on body (1) by a crane and assemble it with a wrench bolt (25).



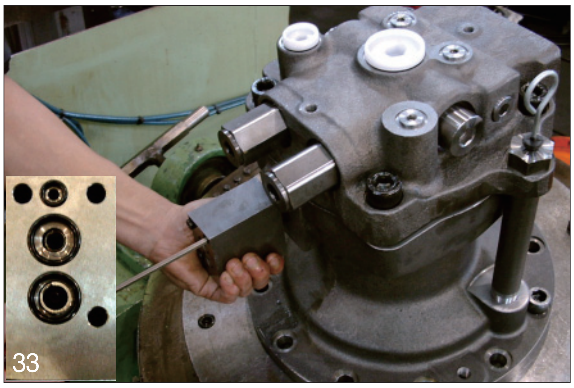
14078SM203/203A

⑨ Assemble level gauge (42) into body (1).



16098SM202/202A

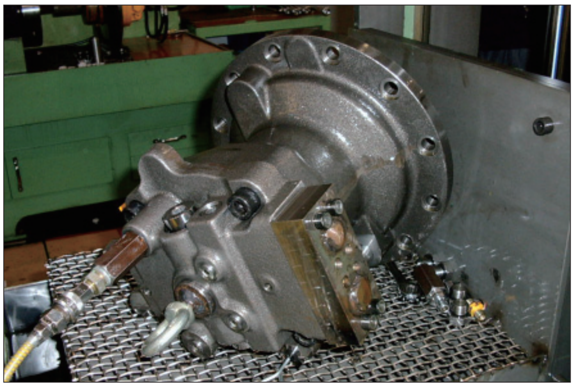
⑩ Assemble time delay valve assy (33) into rear cover (21) with a wrench bolt (34).



16098SM201/201A

(4) Air pressing test

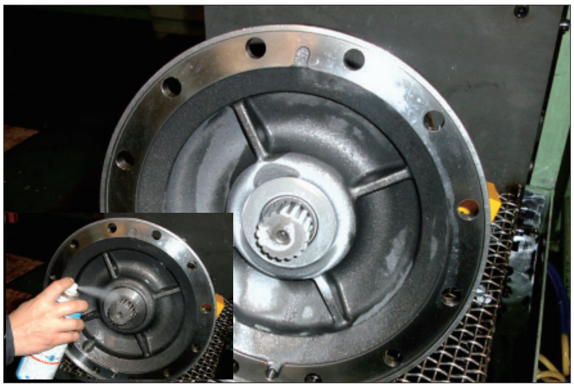
Be sure of leakage, after press air into assembled motor



14078SM232

(5) Leakage check

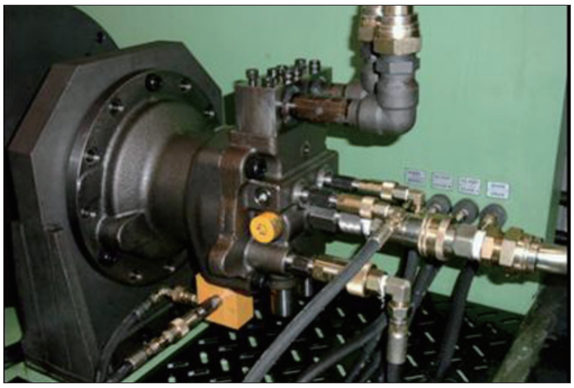
After cleaning motor by color check No.1, paint No.3 and be sure of leakage.



14078SM233/233A

(6) Mount test bench

Mounting motor test bench, test the availability of each part.



220078SM14

3. REMOVAL AND INSTALL OF REDUCTION GEAR

1) REMOVAL

(1) Remove the swing motor assembly.
For details, see removal of swing motor assembly.

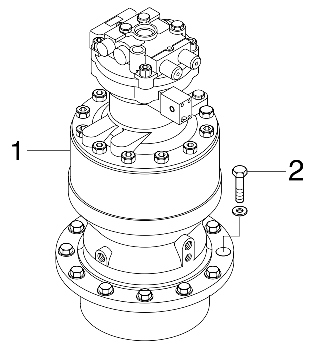
(2) Sling reduction gear assembly (1) and remove mounting bolts (2).

(3) Remove the reduction gear assembly.
- · Reduction gear device weight : 180 ㎏ (396 ℔)

13031GE18

2) INSTALL

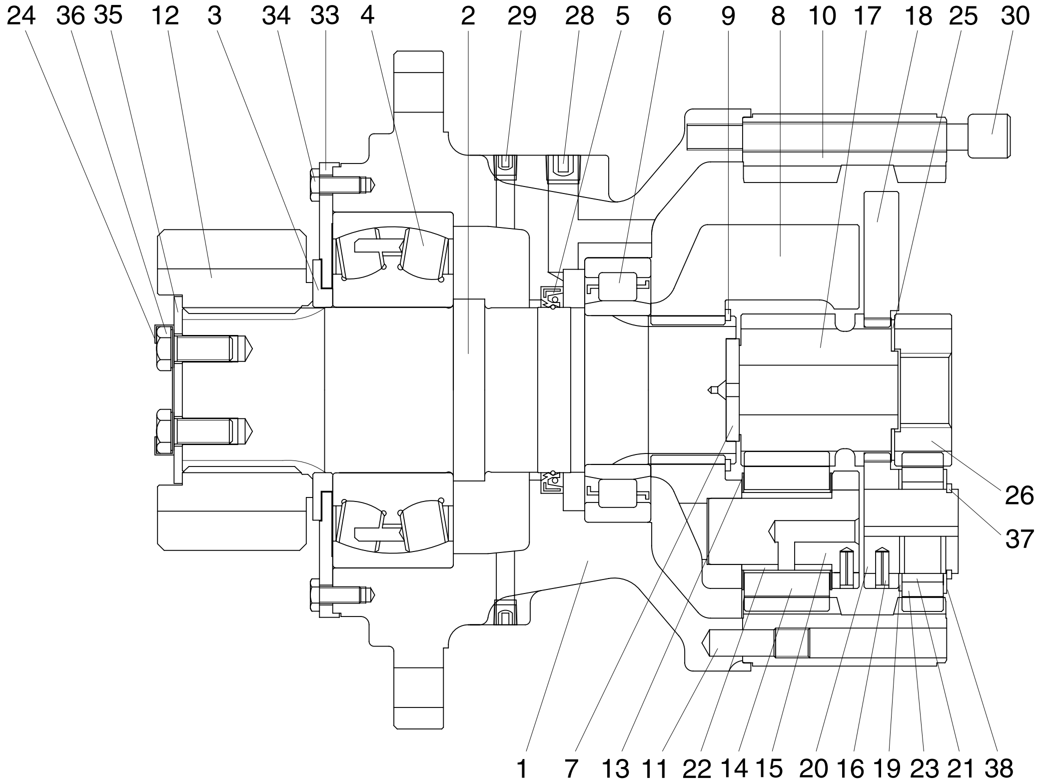
(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- · Tightening torque : 57.9±8.7 kgf · m (419±62.9 lbf · ft)



16098SM11

4. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF REDUCTION GEAR

1) STRUCTURE



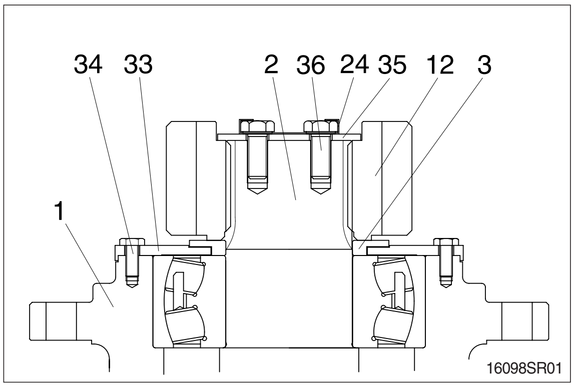
16092SM03

1	Casing	13	Thrust washer	25	Side plate 3
2	Drive shaft	14	Planet gear 2	26	Sun gear 1
3	Spacer	15	Pin & bushing	28	Plug
4	Roller bearing	16	Spring pin	29	Plug
5	Oil seal	17	Sun gear 2	30	Socket bolt
6	Roller bearing	18	Carrier 1	33	Cover plate
7	Thrust plate	19	Side plate 1	34	Hexagon bolt
8	Carrier 2	20	Pin 1	35	Lock plate
9	Stop ring	21	Needle cage	36	Hexagon bolt
10	Ring gear	22	Bushing 2	37	Stop ring
11	Knock pin	23	Planet gear 1	38	Side plate 2
12	Pinion gear	24	Lock washer		

2) DISASSEMBLY

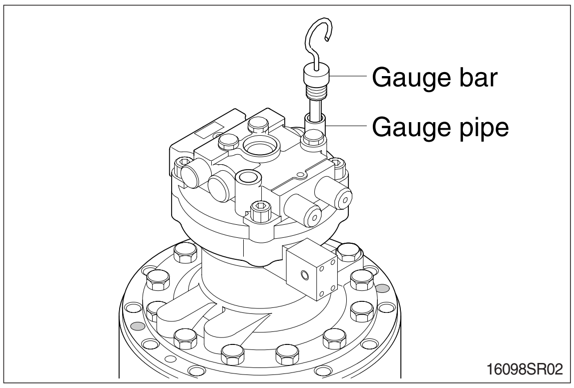
(1) Spread off the 4 corners of lock washer (24) with a tool.

※ Do not reuse lock washer (24).
Loosen the bolts (36) and then remove lock washer (24) and lock plate (35) from the pinion gear (12).
Remove pinion gear (12) and spacer (3) from the drive shaft (2).
Remove cover plate (33) from the casing (1) by loosening the hexagon bolts (34).

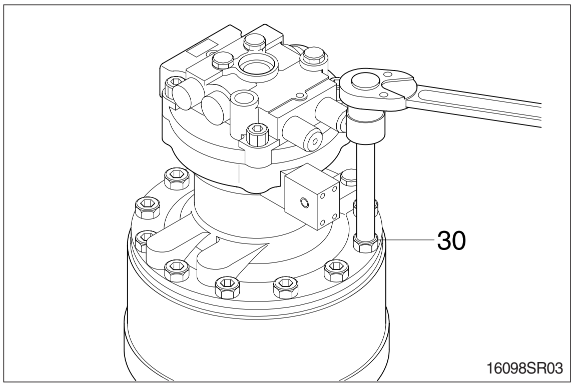


(2) Remove gauge bar and gauge pipe from the swing motor casing.

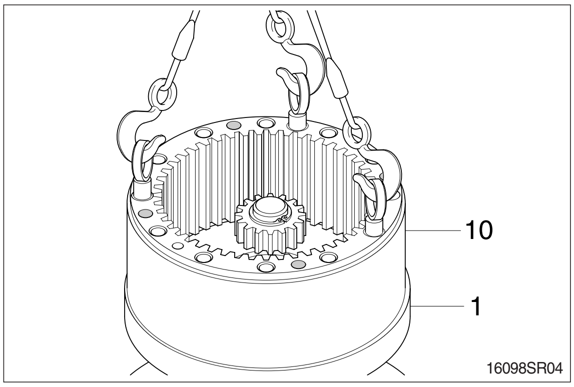
※ Pour the gear oil out of reduction gear into the clean bowl to check out the friction decrease.



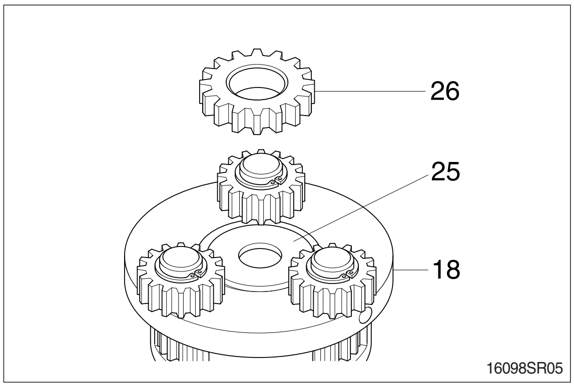
(3) Loosen the socket bolts (30) to separate swing motor from reduction gear.



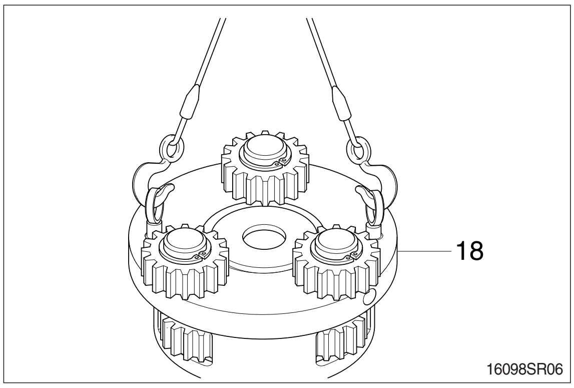
(4) Tighten 3 M16 eye bolts to the ring gear (10) and then lift the ring gear (10) out of the casing (1).



(5) Remove sun gear1 (26) from side plate 3 (25).



(6) Tighten two M10 eye bolts to carrier 1 (18) and lift up and remove carrier 1 (18) as subassembly.



(7) Disassembling carrier 1 (18) assembly.

① Remove stop ring (37).

② Remove side plate 2 (38), planet gear 1 (23), needle cage (21), side plate 1 (19) and side plate 3 (25) from the carrier.

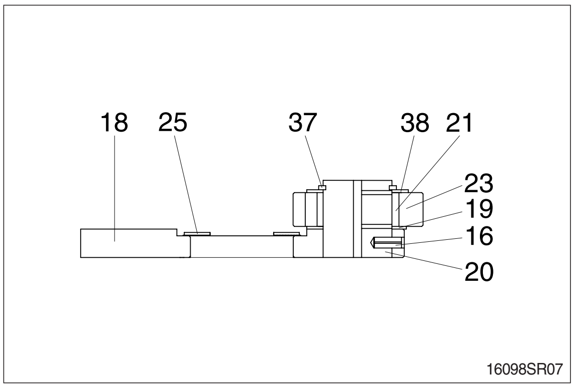
③ Using M8 solid drill, crush spring pin (16) so that the pin 1 (20) can be removed by hammering.

④ Remove side plate 3 (25) from carrier 1 (18).

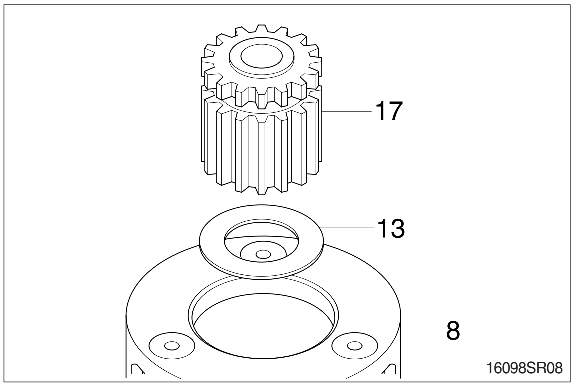
※ Do not reuse spring pin (16).

※ Do not remove pin 1 (20), carrier 1 (18) and spring pin (16) but in case of replacement.

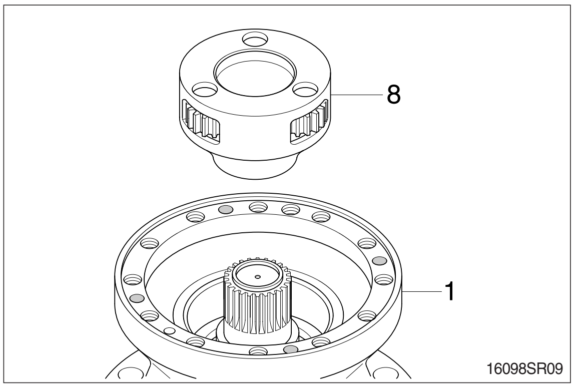
※ Put matching marks on the planet gear 1 (23) and the pin 1 (20) for easy reassembly.



(8) Remove sun gear 2 (17) and thrust washer (13) from carrier 2 (8).



(9) Remove carrier 2 (8) assembly from casing (1).



(10) Disassembling carrier 2 (8) assembly

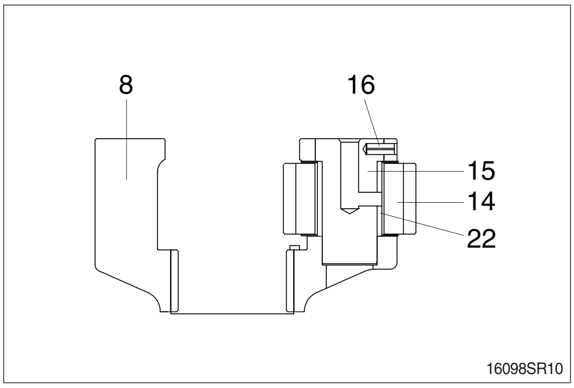
① Using M8 solid drill, crush spring pin (16) so that the pin & bushing (15) can be removed.

※ Do not reuse spring pin (16).

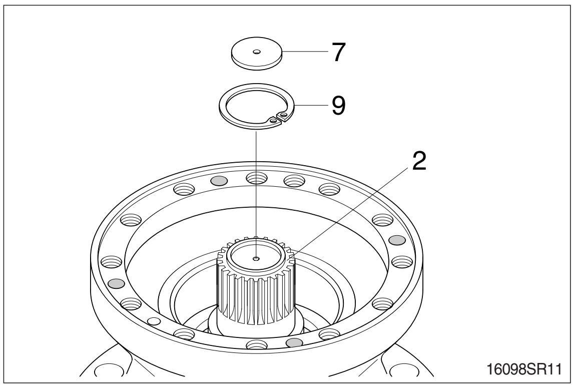
② Remove pin & bushing (15), planet gear 2 (14) and bushing 2 (22) from the carrier 2 (8).

※ Put matching marks on the planet gear 2 (14) and the pin & bushing (15) for easy reassembly.

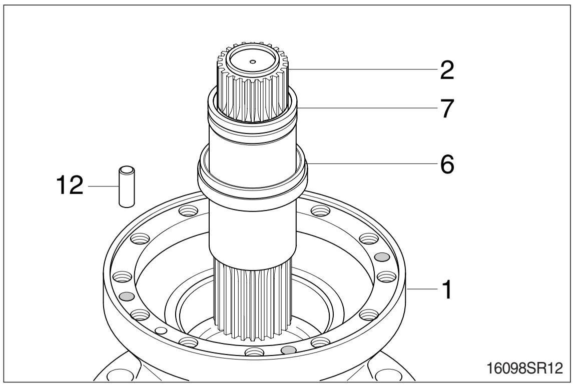
※ Do not disassemble pin & bushing (15), carrier 2 (8) and spring pin (16) but in case of replacement.



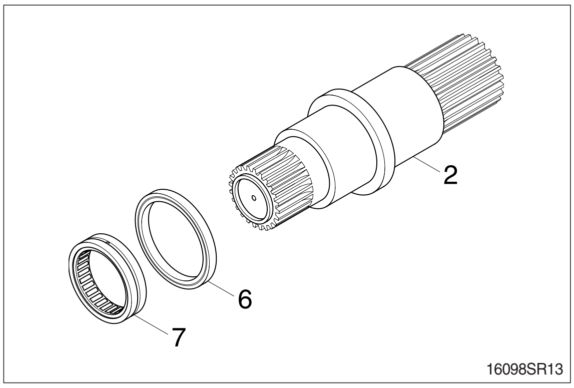
(11) Remove thrust plate (7) and stop ring (9) from the drive shaft (2).



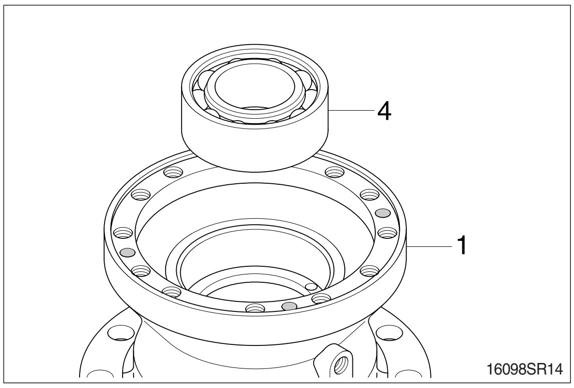
(12) Remove drive shaft (2) with roller bearing (6) and oil seal (5) assembled.
Remove knock pin (11) from the casing (1).



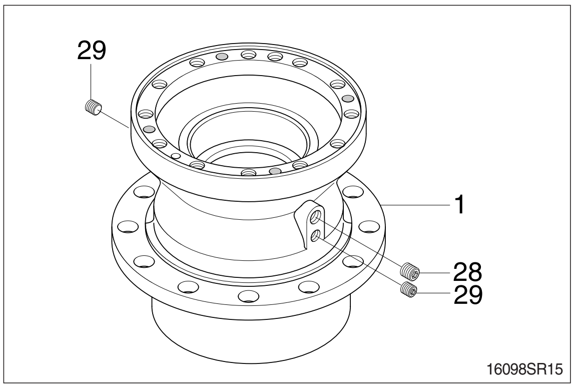
(13) Remove roller bearing (6) and oil seal (5) from the drive shaft (2).
※ Do not reuse oil seal (5) once removed.



(14) Using the bearing disassembly tool, remove roller bearing (4).

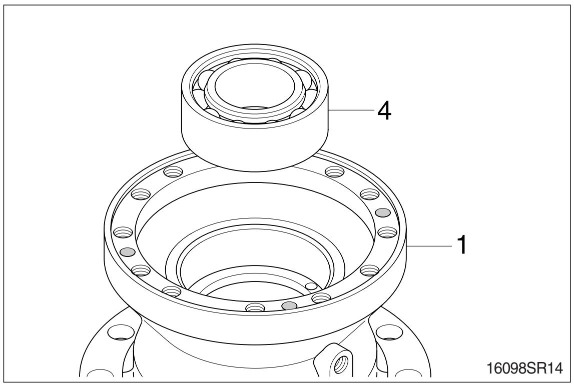


(15) Remove plugs (28, 29) from the casing (1).

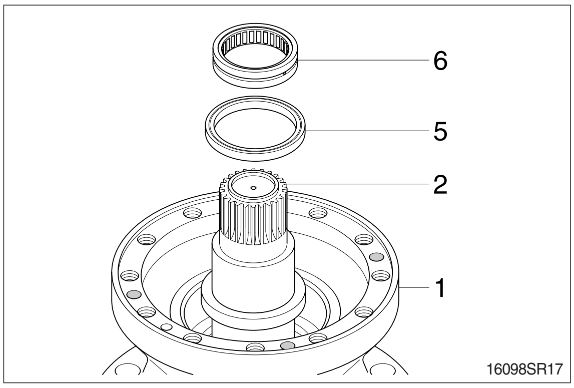


3) ASSEMBLY

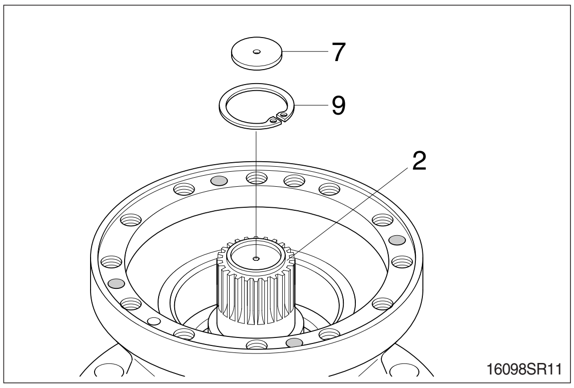
(1) Assemble roller bearing (4) inside the casing (1).



(2) Assemble the drive shaft (2) into the casing (1) and then install oil seal (5) and roller bearing (6).



(3) Install stop ring (9) and thrust plate (7) on top of drive shaft (2).



(4) Assembling carrier 2 (8) assembly.

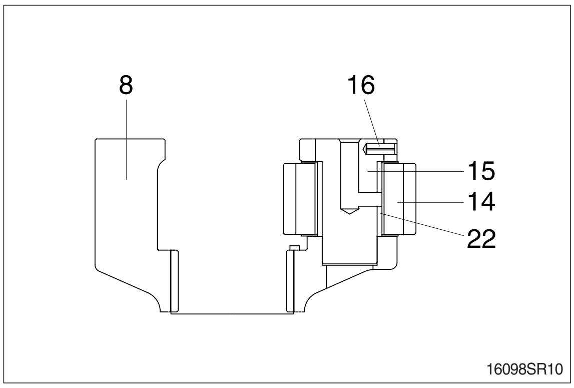
① Install thrust washer (13) inside the carrier 2 (8).

② Install bushing 2 (22) inside the planet gear 2 (14) and then assemble them to the carrier 2 (8).

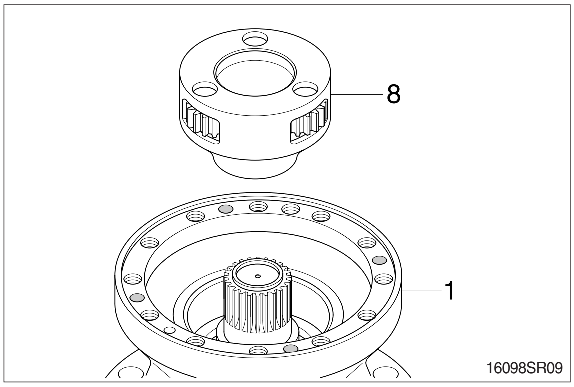
③ Assemble the pin & bushing (15) to the carrier 2 (8) and then press the spring pin (16) by hammering.

④ Punch 2 points of the spring pin (16) lip.

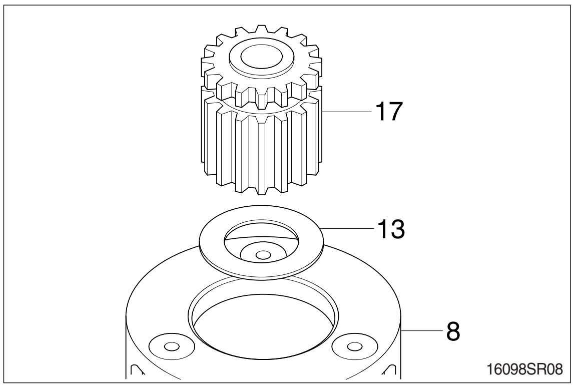
※ Take care not to mistake the matching marks of each part.



(5) Assemble carrier 2 (8) assembly correctly to the drive shaft (2).



(6) Assemble sun gear 2 (17) and thrust washer (13) to the center of the carrier 2 (8) assembly.



(7) Assembling carrier 1 (18) assembly.

① Assemble the pin 1 (20) to the carrier 1 (18) and then press the spring pin (16) by hammering.

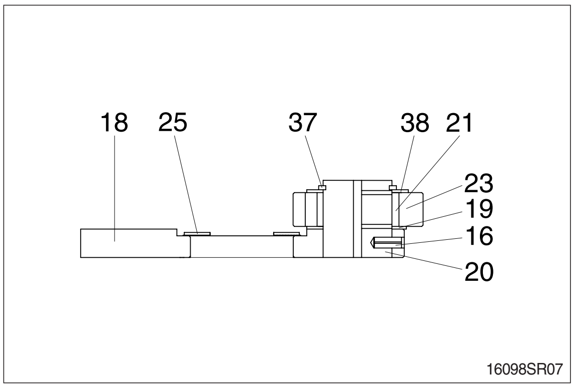
② Punch 2 points of the spring pin's (16) lip.

③ Install side plate 3 (25) onto the center of carrier 1 (20).

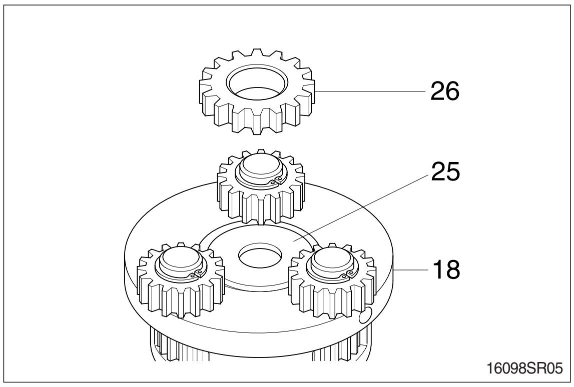
④ Install needle cage (21) into the planet gear 1 (23).

⑤ Assemble side plate (19), planet gear 1 (23), side plate 2 (38) and then stop ring (37) to the pin 1 (20).

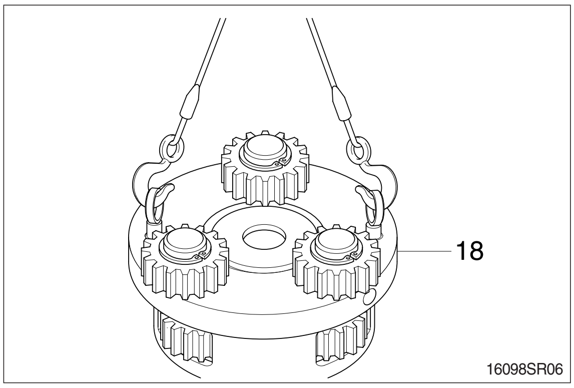
※ Take care not to mistake the matching marks of each part.



(8) Install sun gear 1 (26) onto the side plate 3 (25).



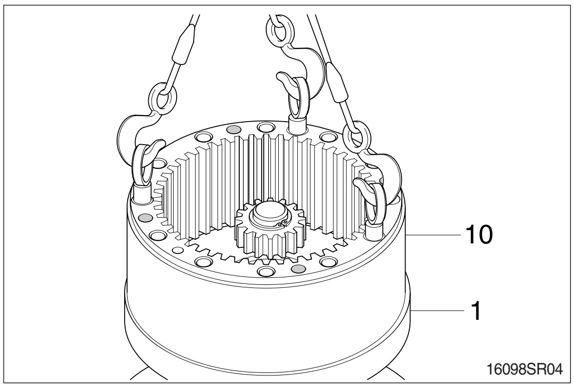
(9) Assemble carrier 1 (18) assembly onto the carrier 2 (8) assembly.



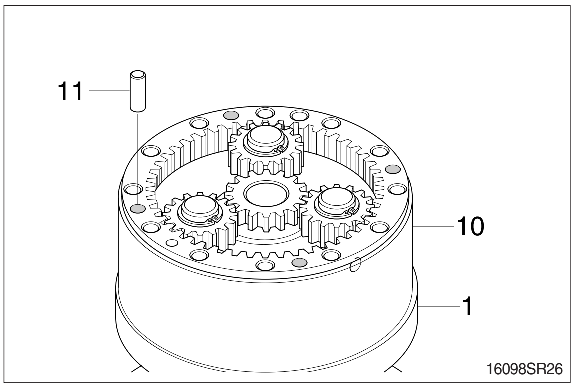
(10) Apply loctite to the tapped holes of casing (1).

(11) Tighten 3 M16 eye bolts to the ring gear (10) and lift up and then assemble it onto the casing (1).

※ Don't fail to coincide the knock pin (11) holes.



(12) Hammer 4 knock pins (11) around the ring gear (10).

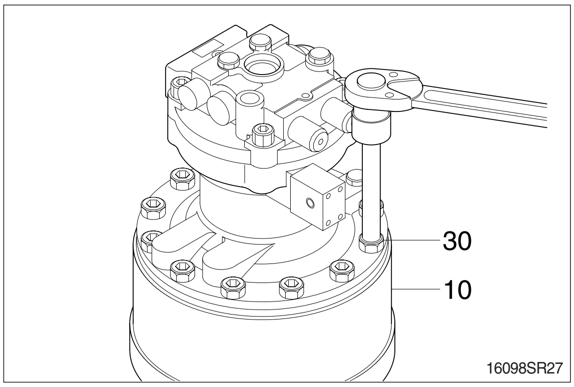


(13) Apply loctite to the tapped holes of the ring gear (10) and then mount swing motor onto the ring gear (10).

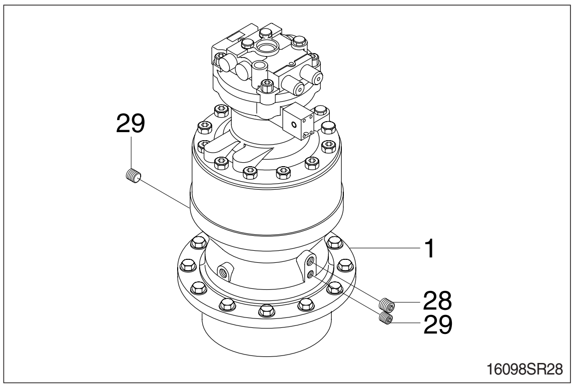
※ Don't fail to coincide the gauge bar (32) hole.

(14) Tighten socket bolts (30) around the swing motor assembly.

· Tightening torque : 24 kgf · m (173 lbf · ft)



(15) Assemble plugs (28, 29) to the casing (1).



(16) Turn the swing motor assembly upside down and assemble cover plate (33) by tightening the hexagon bolts (34).

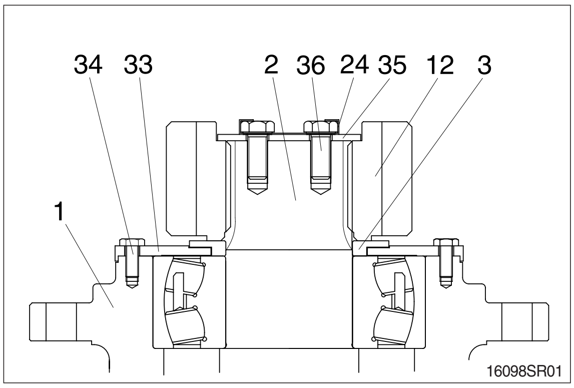
Install spacer (3) and pinion gear (12) to the drive shaft (2).

Assemble lock plate (35) on the pinion gear (12).

Assemble 2 lock washers (24) on the lock plate (35) with their 2 hole coincided individually to the tapped holes of drive shaft (2).

Tighten hexagon bolts (36) to the drive shaft (2) and then fold all the lock washer (24) corners over the hexagon bolts (36).

· Tightening torque : 24 kgf · m (173 lbf · ft)



(17) Inject oil into the reduction gear.

GROUP 6 TRAVEL DEVICE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

(1) Swing the work equipment 90° and lower it completely to the ground.

(2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

(3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

13031GE18

(4) Remove the track shoe assembly.
For details, see **removal of track shoe assembly.**

(5) Remove the cover.

(6) Remove the hose.

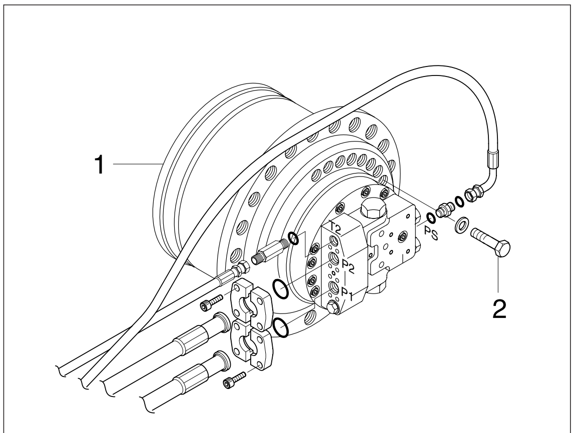
※ Fit blind plugs to the disconnected hoses.

(7) Remove the bolts and the sprocket.

(8) Sling travel device assembly (1).

(9) Remove the mounting bolts (2), then remove the travel device assembly.

· Weight : 300 kg (660 lb)



16098TM01

2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

(2) Bleed the air from the travel motor.

① Remove the air vent plug.

② Pour in hydraulic oil until it overflows from the port.

③ Tighten plug lightly.

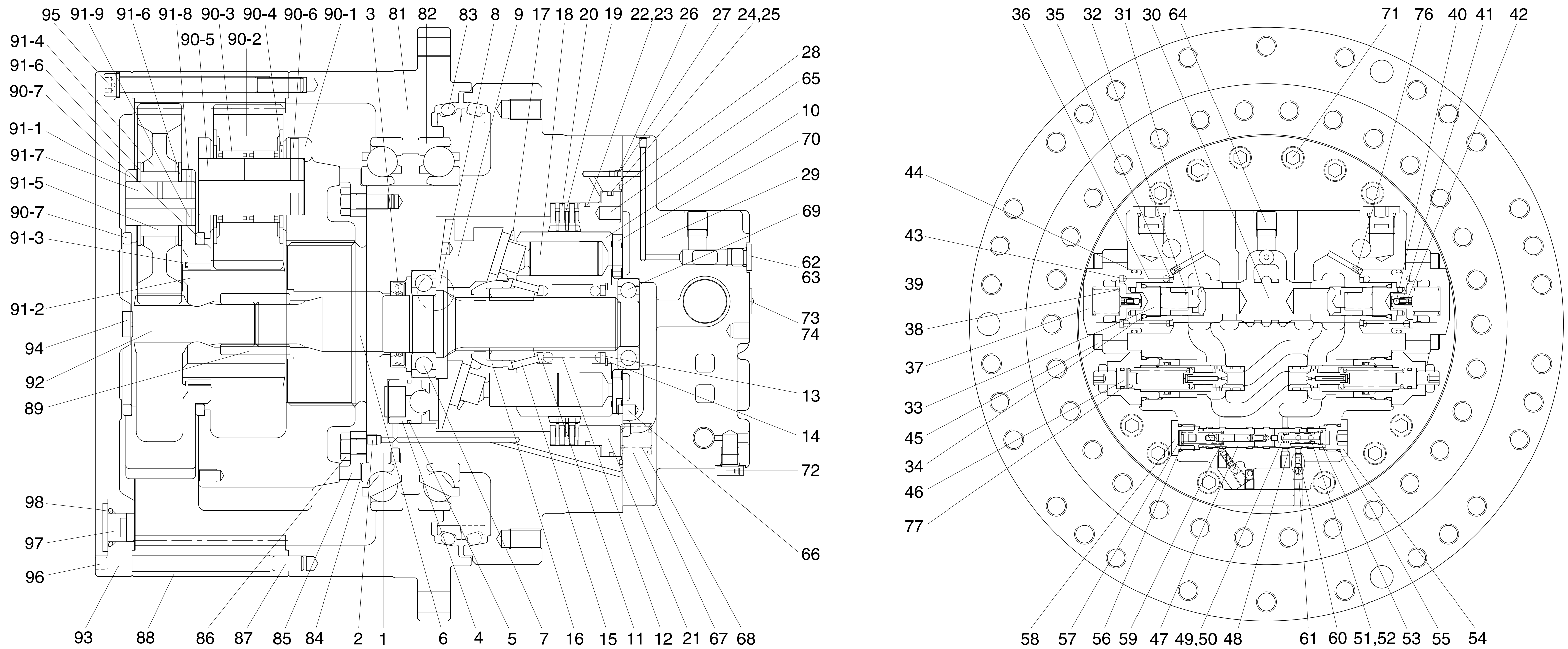
④ Start the engine, run at low idling, and check oil come out from plug.

⑤ Tighten plug fully.

(3) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

2. TRAVEL MOTOR

1) STRUCTURE

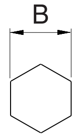


16092TM02

1	Shaft casing	20	Separate plate	39	Spool	58	Plug	77	Shim	91-1	Carrier No.1
2	Plug	21	Parking piston	40	Steel ball	59	Spool	81	Housing	91-2	Sun-gear No.2
3	Oil seal	22	O-ring	41	Spring	60	Orifice	82	Main bearing	91-3	Retaining ring
4	Swash piston	23	Back up ring	42	Plug	61	Orifice	83	Floating seal	91-4	Planetary gear No.1
5	Piston ring	24	O-ring	43	Spring seat	62	Plug	84	Shim	91-5	Needle bearing No.1
6	Shaft	25	Back up ring	44	O-ring	63	O-ring	85	Retainer	91-6	Thrust washer
7	Bearing	26	Orifice	45	Wrench bolt	64	Plug	86	Hex head bolt	91-7	Pin No.1
8	Steel ball	27	O-ring	46	Relief valve assy	65	Pin	87	Parallel pin	91-8	Spring pin
9	Swash plate	28	O-ring	47	Spool	66	Pin	88	Ring gear	91-9	Spring pin
10	Cylinder block	29	Rear cover	48	Guide	67	Spring	89	Coupling	92	Sun gear No.1
11	Spring seat	30	Spool	49	O-ring	68	Spring	90	Carrier assy No.2	93	Cover
12	Spring	31	Check	50	Back up ring	69	Bearing	90-1	Carrier No.2	94	Pad
13	End plate	32	Spring	51	O-ring	70	Valve plate	90-2	Planetary gear No.2	95	Hex socket head bolt
14	Snap ring	33	Plug	52	Back up ring	71	Wrench bolt	90-3	Needle bearing No.2	96	Hex socket Screw
15	Pin	34	O-ring	53	Snap ring	72	Plug	90-4	Thrust washer	97	Hydraulic plug
16	Ball guide	35	Spring seat	54	plug	73	Name plate	90-5	Pin No.2	98	O-ring
17	Set plate	36	Spring	55	O-ring	74	Rivet	90-6	Spring pin	99	Name plate
18	Piston assy	37	Cover	56	Spring	75	Seal kit	90-7	Thrust ring		
19	Friction plate	38	Spring	57	Spring seat	76	Orifice	91	Carrier assy No.1		

2) TOOLS AND TIGHTENING TORQUE

(1) Tools

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Tool name</th><th colspan="2">Remark</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Allen wrench</td><td>2.5, 4, 6, 10</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>Socket for socket wrench, spanner</td><td>Socket</td><td>8, 14, 24, 27</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Torque wrench</td><td colspan="2">Capable of tightening with the specified torques</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Pliers</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Plastic and iron hammer</td><td colspan="2">Wooden hammer allowed. Normal 1 or so</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Monkey wrench</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Oil seal inserting jig</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Bearing pliers</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Seal tape</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Eye bolt</td><td colspan="2">M10, M12, M14</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Press (0.5 ton)</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Oil stone</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Bearing assembling jig</td><td colspan="2">-</td></tr>
</table>

(2) Tightening torque

Part name	Item	Size	Torque	
			kgf · m	lbf · ft
Plug	2	NPT 1/16	1±0.1	7.2±0.7
Orifice	26	M5	0.7±0.1	5±0.7
Wrench bolt	45	M12×40	10±1.0	72±7.0
Relief valve	46	HEX 27	18±1.0	130±7.0
Plug	54	PF 1/2	8.5±1.0	61±7.0
Plug	58	HEX 24	5±1.0	36±7.0
Plug	62	PF 1/4	5±1.0	36±7.0
Wrench bolt	71	M12×35	10±1.0	72±7.0
Hex head bolt	-	M12×25	11±1.5	79±10
Hex socket head bolt	-	M12×155	11±1.5	79±10
Hex socket head plug	-	PF 3/4	19±1	137±7.0

3. OUTLINE OF DISASSEMBLING

1) GENERAL SUGGESTIONS

(1) Select a clean place for dismantling.
Spread a rubber plate on a working table in order to prohibit the damage of parts.

(2) Clean a deceleration equipment and a motor part, washing out dirt and unnecessary substances.

(3) Without any damage of O-ring, oil seal, the adhered surface of other seals, a gear, a pin, the adhered surface of other bearings, and the surface of moisturized copper, treat each parts.

(4) Numbers written in the parenthesis, ( ), next to the name of a part represent the part numbers of a cross-sectional view annexed with a drawing.

(5) The side of a pipe in a motor can be written as a rear side; the side of out-put as a front side.

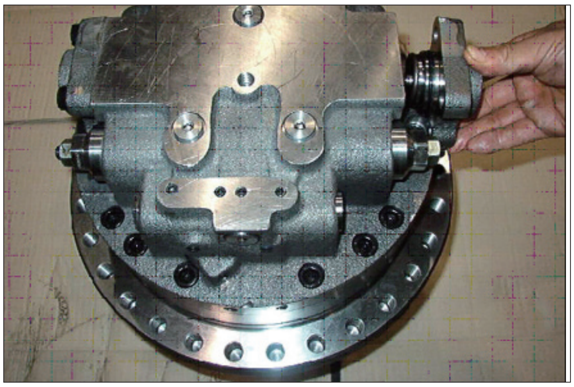
(6) Using and combining a liquid gasket, both sides must be dried completely before spraying a liquid gasket.

(7) In case of bonding volts, combine a standard torque by torque wrench after spraying loctite 262 on the tab parts. (It can be dealt as assembling NPTF screws and an acceleration equipment.)

3.1 DISASSEMBLING

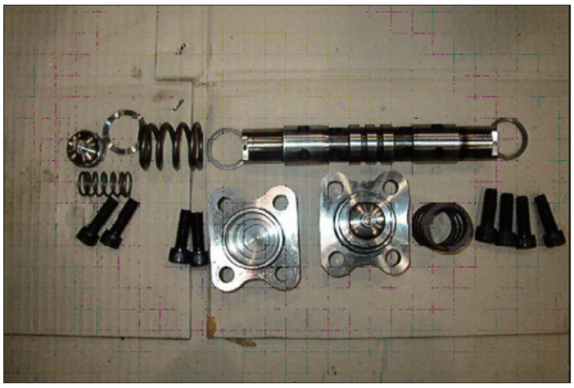
1) Unloosing wrench bolt and disassemble cover (37).

※ Wrench bolt = M12×40L-8EA
(purchasing goods)



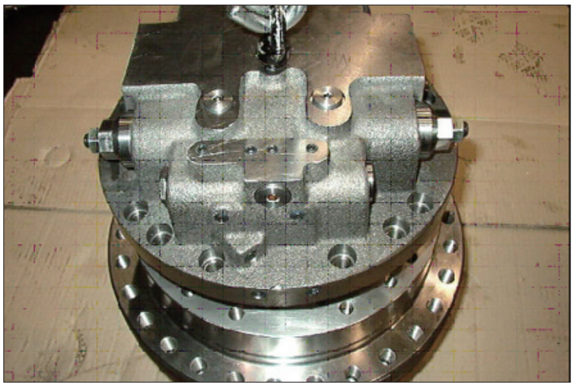
21078TM21

2) Disassemble parts related to C.B.V.

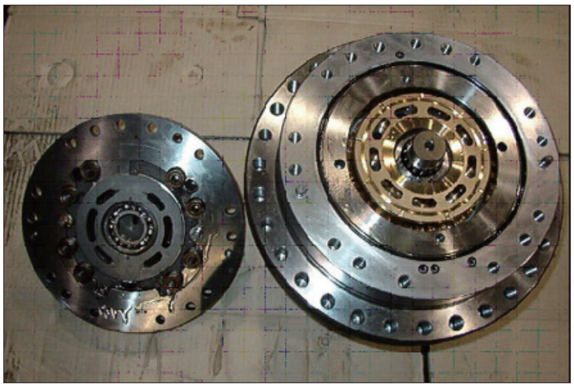


21078TM22

3) Unloosing wrench bolt (M12×35L, 16EA) and disassemble rear cover assembly from motor assembly.

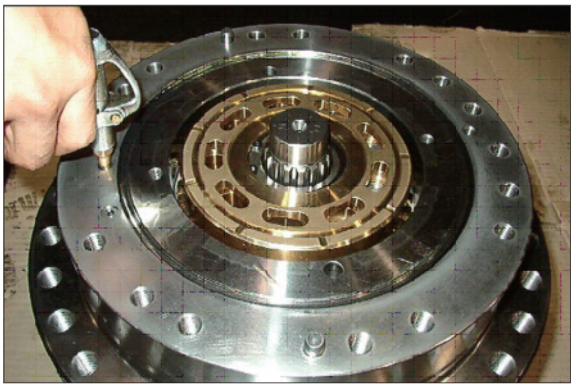


21078TM23



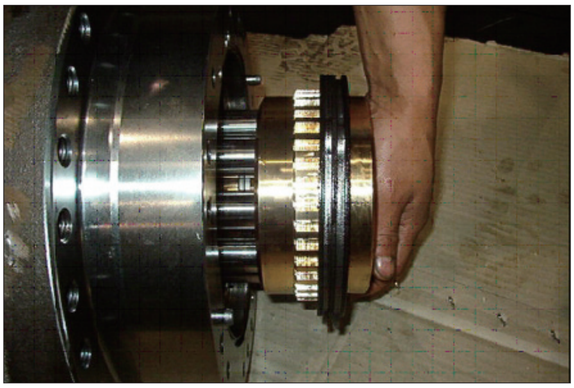
21078TM24

4) Dismantle packing piston (21) using compressed air.



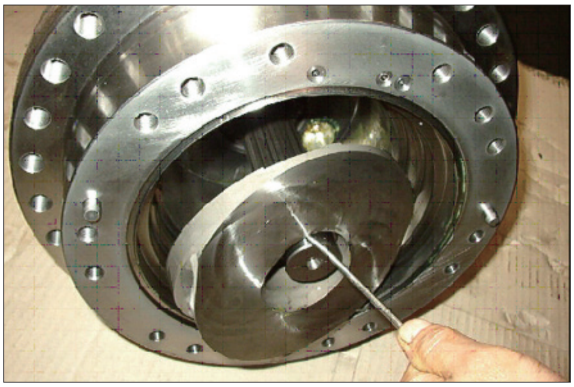
21078TM25

5) Disassembly rotary kit from motor assembly (cylinder block assembly, piston assembly, ball guide, set plate, friction plate, steel plate...)



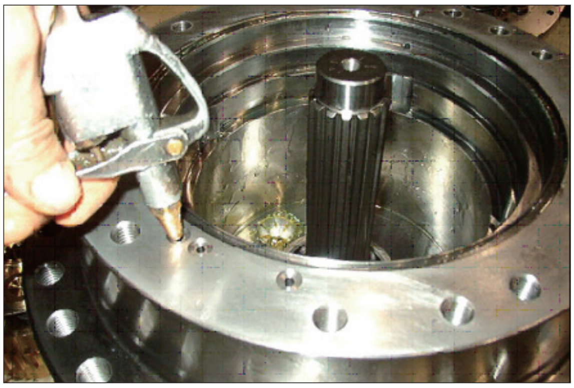
21078TM26

6) Using a jig, disassemble swash plate (9) from shaft casing.

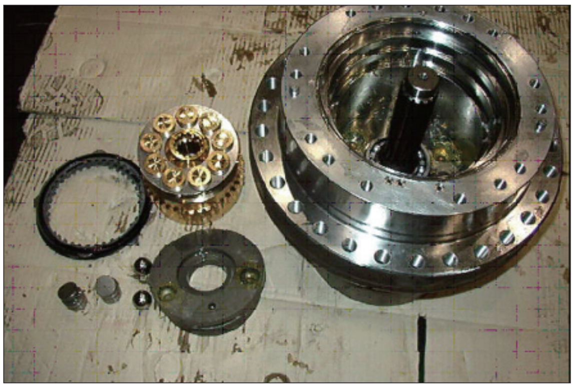


21078TM27

7) Using compressed air, disassemble piston swash (4) piston ring (5), respectively.

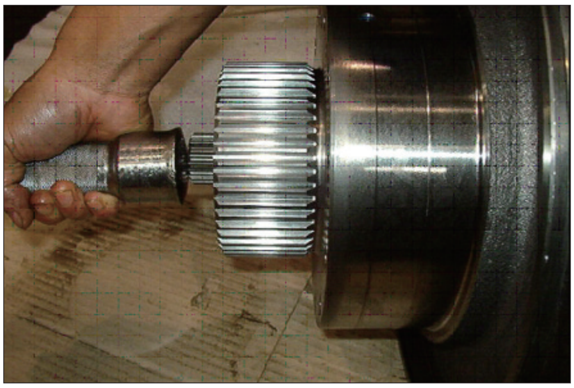


21078TM28



21078TM29

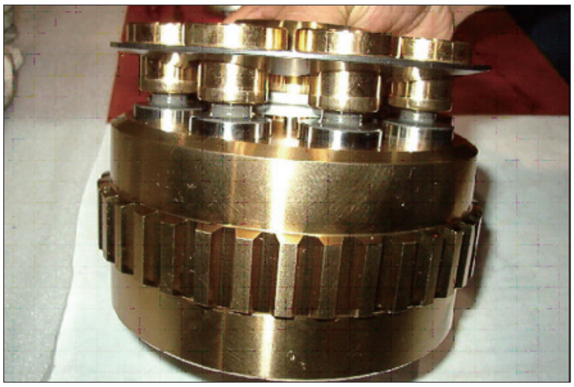
8) Using a hammer, disassemble shaft (6) from shaft casing (1).



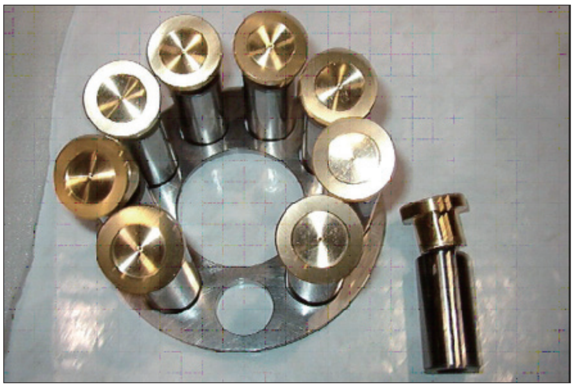
21078TM30

■ Disassemble cylinder sub.

9) Disassemble cylinder block assembly, piston assembly (9) and seat plate (M).

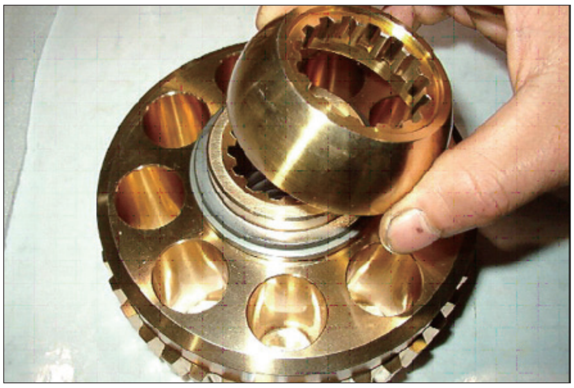


21078TM31

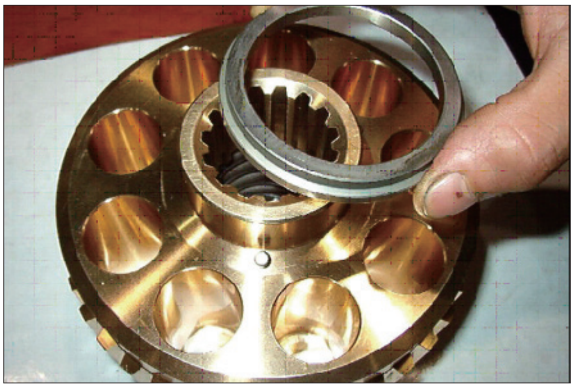


21078TM32

10) Disassemble ball guide (16), ring and pin (15) from cylinder block, respectively.



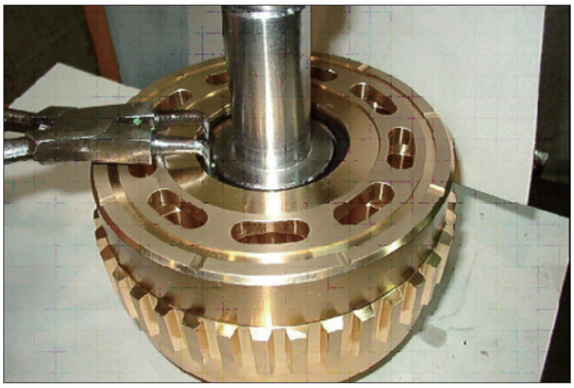
21078TM33



21078TM34

21078TM35

11) Pushing spring (12) by an assembling jig, disassemble snap ring (14), spring seat (13), spring (12) and spring seat (11), respectively.

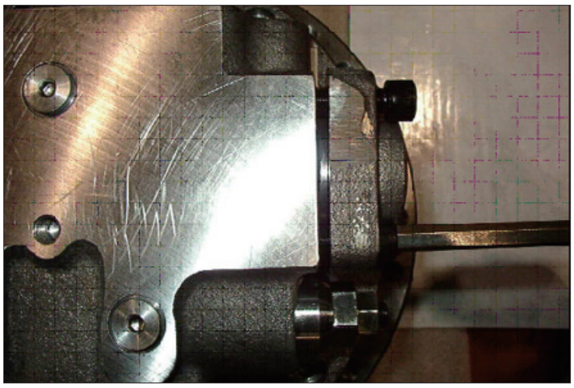


21078TM36

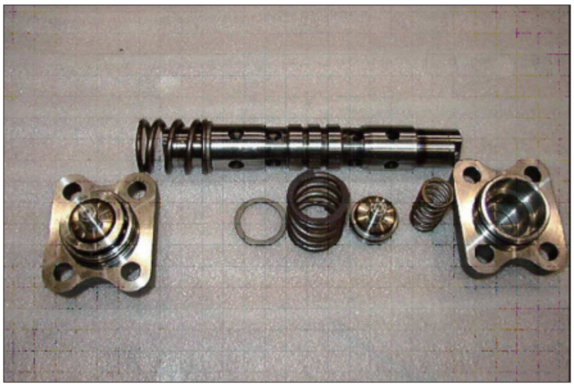
21078TM37

■ Disassemble valve casing sub.

12) Using an hexagon wrench, unloosing wrench bolt (45) and disassemble cover (37), spring (38), spool (39), spring seat (43), spring (36) and spring seat (35), respectively.
(Same balance on both sides)

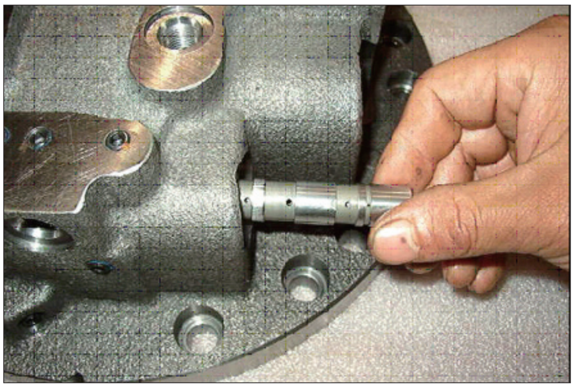


21078TM38

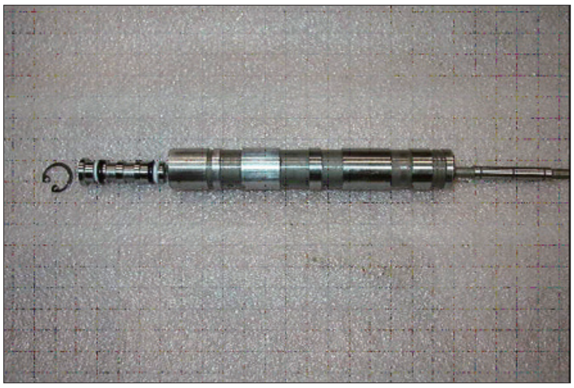


21078TM39

13) Disassemble spool (59), spool (47), O-ring (51), guide (48) and snap ring (53) on rear cover, respectively.

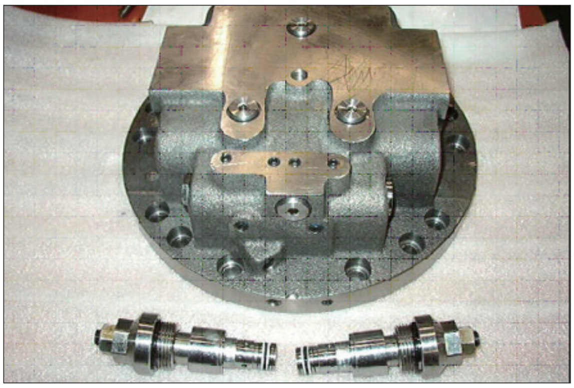


21078TM40



21078TM41

14) Using a torque wrench, disassemble relief assembly (46) on rear cover.



21078TM42

4. OUTLINE FOR ASSEMBLING

1) GENERAL SUGGESTIONS

(1) After washing each parts cleanly, dry it with compressed air.
Provided that you do not wash friction plate with treated oil.

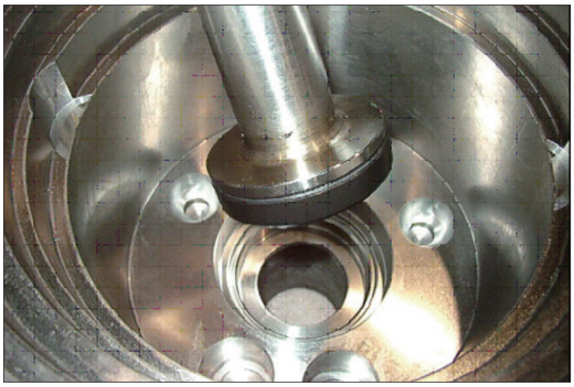
(2) In bonding each part, fasten bond torque.

(3) When using a hammer, do not forget to use a plastic hammer.

4.1 ASSEMBLING

■ **Assemble the sub of turning axis**

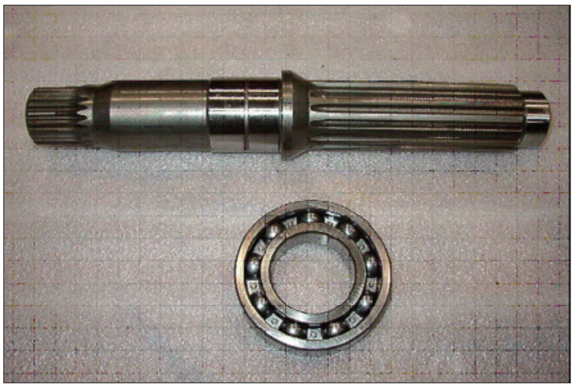
1) Using a jig, assemble oil seal (3) into shaft casing (1)



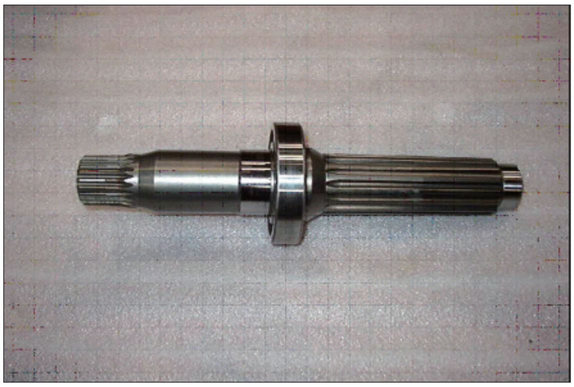
21078TM43

2) Have a bearing (8) thermal reacted into shaft (6).

21078TM44



21078TM45

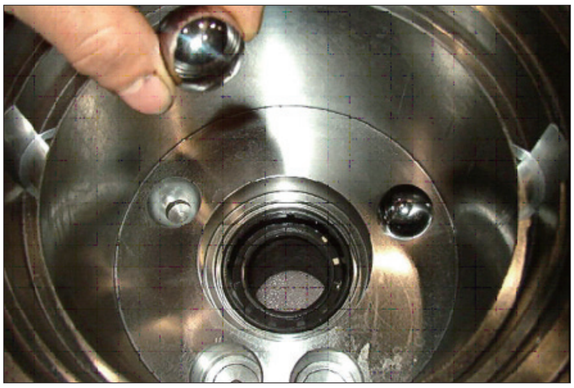


21078TM46

3) Using a jig, assemble shaft assembly into shaft casing (1).

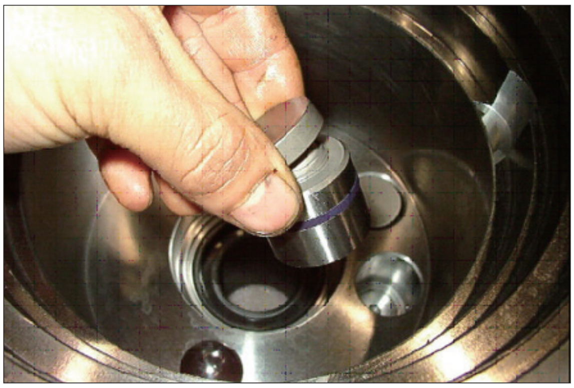
21078TM47

4) After spreading grease on steel ball (8) assemble into shaft casing (1).



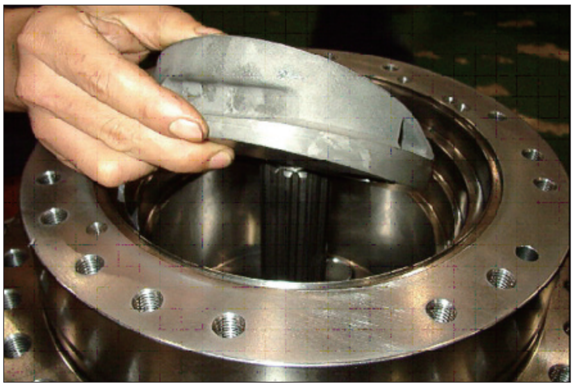
21078TM48

5) Assemble swash piston assembly (4, 5) into shaft casing (1).



21078TM49

6) Assemble swash plate (9) into shaft casing (1).

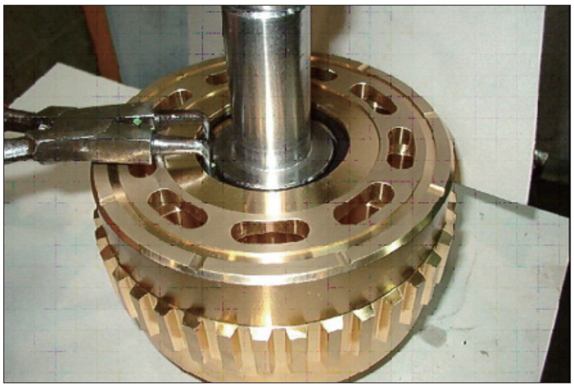


21078TM50

■ Assemble cylinder block sub.

7) Assemble spring seat (13), spring (12), spring seat (11) into cylinder block (10) respectively, pushing spring (12) using by a jig, assemble snap ring (14) with a snap ring (14).

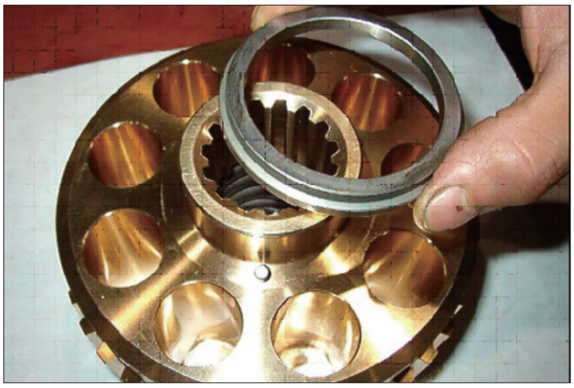
21078TM51



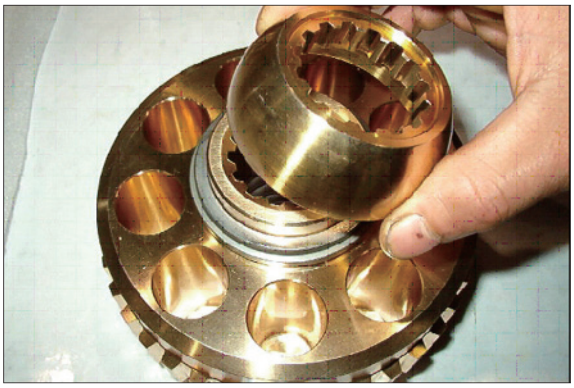
21078TM52

8) Assemble ring, pin (15) on cylinder block (10) ball guide (16) respectively.

21078TM53

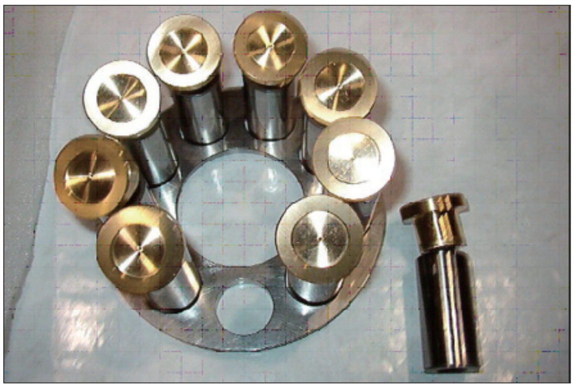


21078TM54

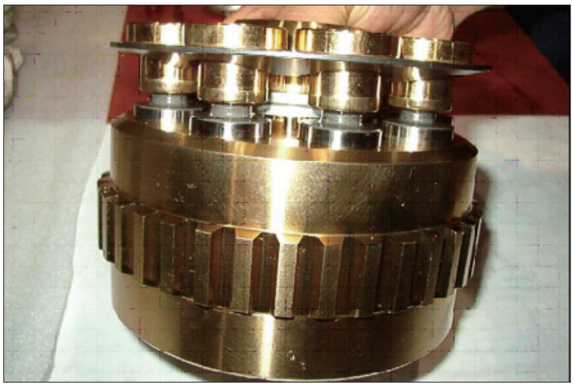


21078TM55

9) Assemble cylinder block assembly, piston assembly (9), seat plate (17).

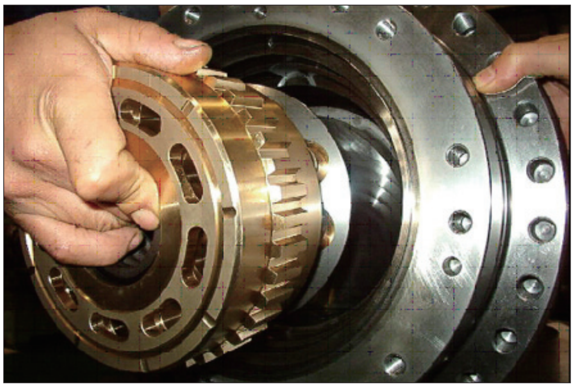


21078TM56



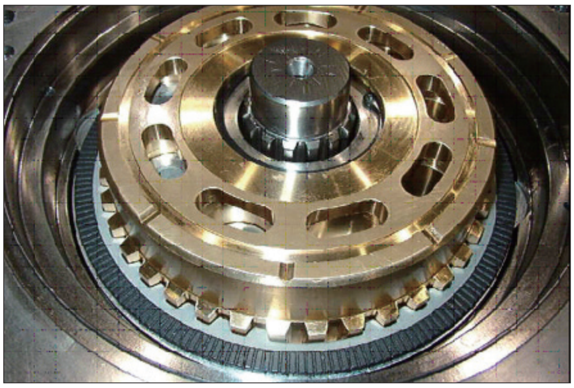
21078TM57

10) Assemble cylinder block assembly (9) into shaft casing (1).



21078TM58

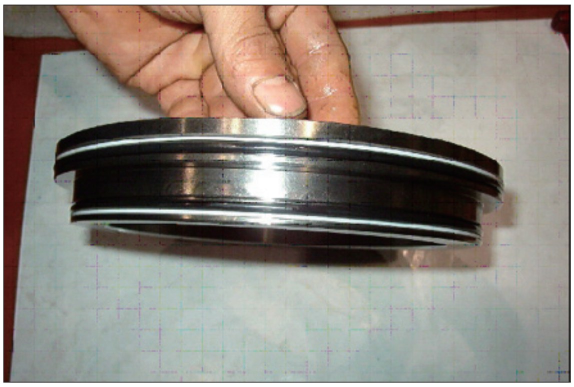
11) Assemble friction plate (19) and plate (20) into shaft casing (1) respectively, prepare 6 set.



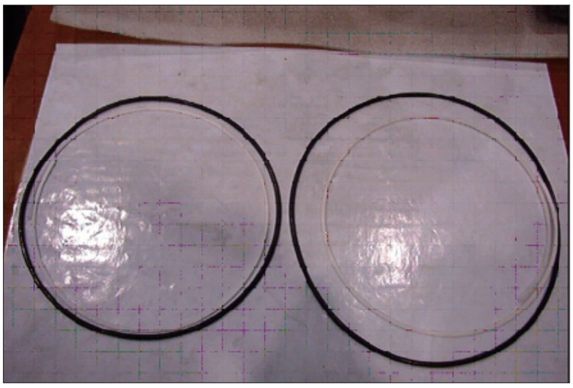
21078TM59

21078TM59-1

12) Assemble O-ring (22, 23) into packing piston (21).

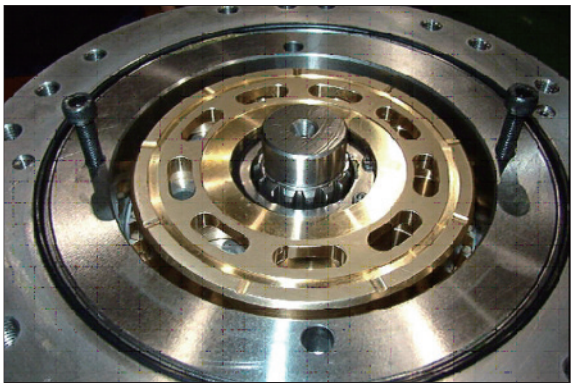


21078TM60



21078TM60-1

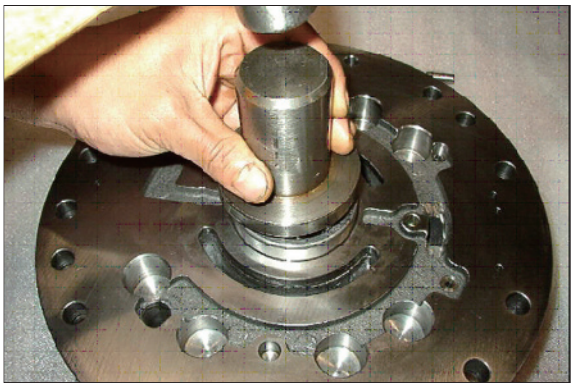
13) After spreading grease on packing piston (21) bond wrench bolt and assemble shaft casing (1).



21078TM61

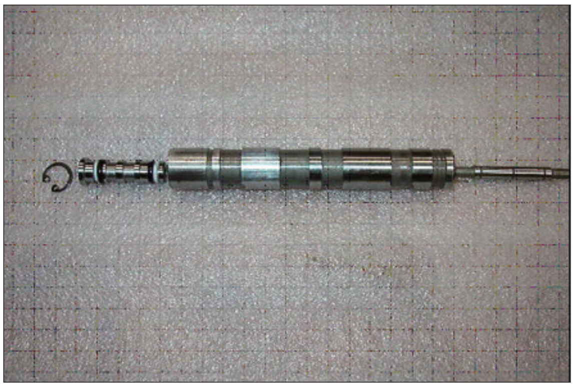
■ **Assemble rear cover sub.**

14) Using a jig, assemble bearing (69) into rear cover (29).

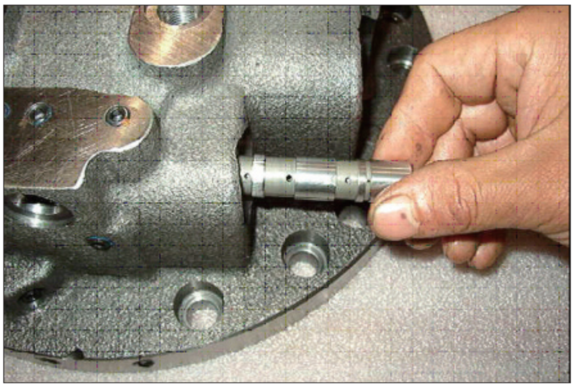


21078TM62

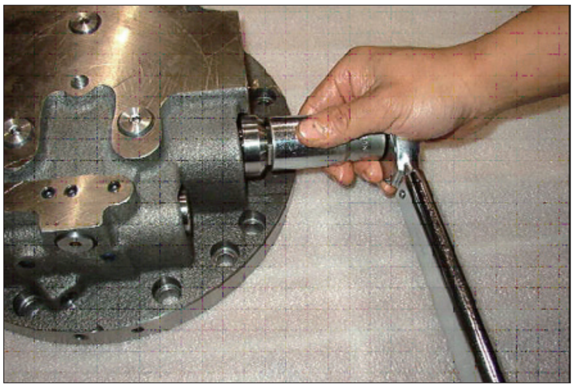
15) After assembling spool (59), spool (47), O-ring (51), guide (48) and snap ring (53) respectively into rear cover (29).
Using torque wrench, assemble it.



21078TM63

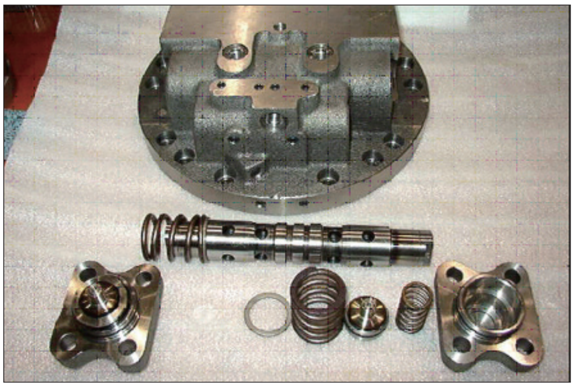


21078TM64

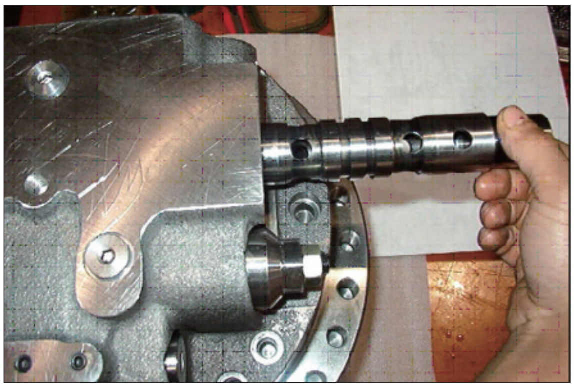


21078TM65

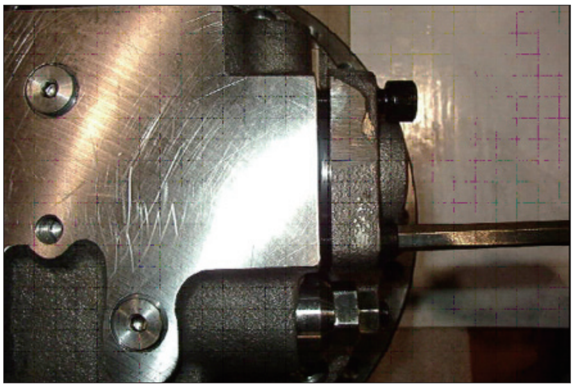
16) Assemble spring seat (35), spring (36), spring seat (43), spool (39), spring (38), cover (37) respectively and assemble wrench bolt (45).
(Same balance on both sides)



21078TM66



21078TM67



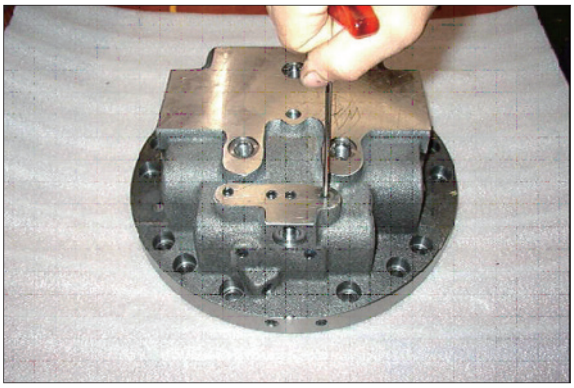
21078TM67-1

17) Assemble plug (2).

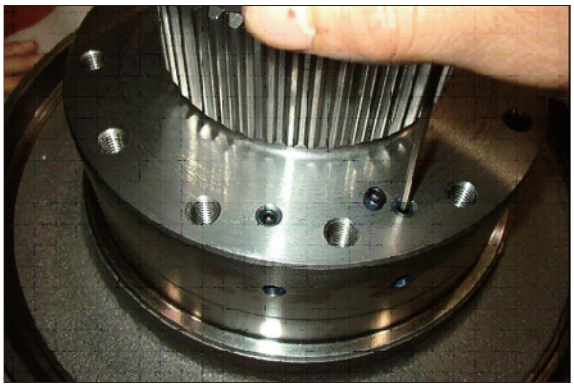
※ Plug (NPT1/16) - 11EA

21078TM68

21078TM69



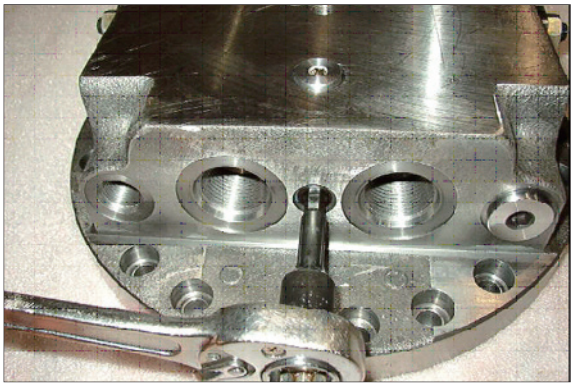
21078TM70



21078TM71

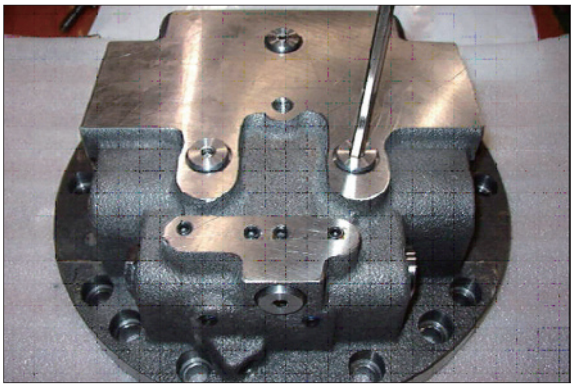
18) Assemble plug (64).

※ Plug (PT3/8) - 11EA

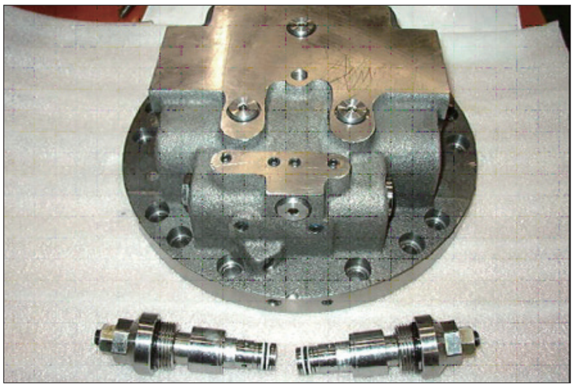


21078TM72

19) Assemble plug (62, 63) into rear cover (29) and assemble relief valve assembly.

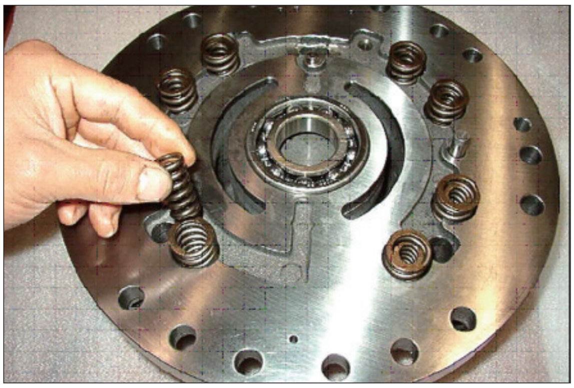


21078TM73



21078TM74

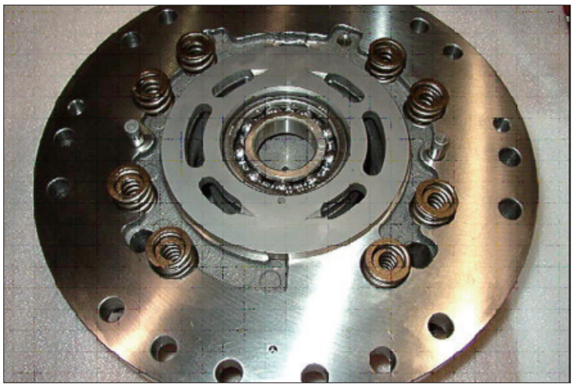
20) Put spring (67, 68) together into rear cover (29), prepare 6 set.



21078TM75

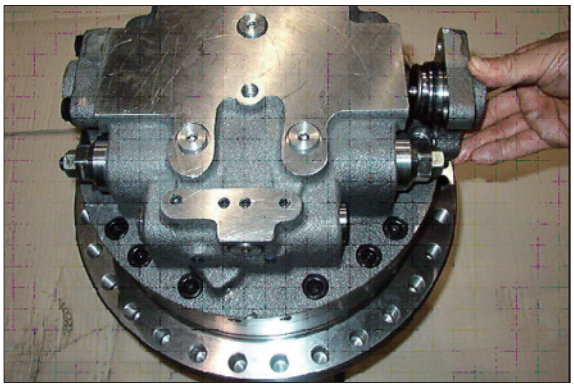
21078TM76

21) Assemble valve plate (70) into rear cover (29).



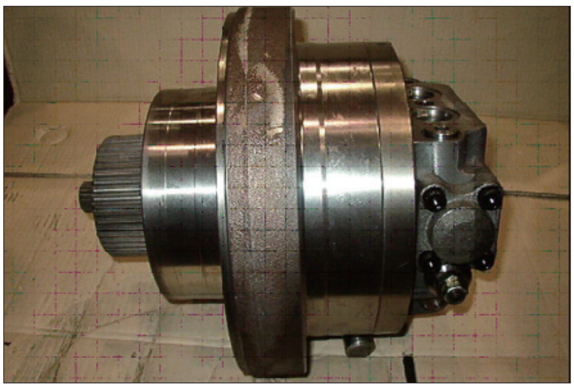
21078TM77

22) After assembling shaft casing (1) and rear cover (29).
Assemble spool assembly (30), spring (38), spool (39), cover (37) after then complete assembly with wrench bolt (45).



21078TM78

23) Finish assembly.



21078TM79

5.1 DISASSEMBLING REDUCTION UNIT

1) Preparation for disassembling

(1) The reduction units removed from excavator are usually covered with mud. Wash outside of propelling unit and dry it.

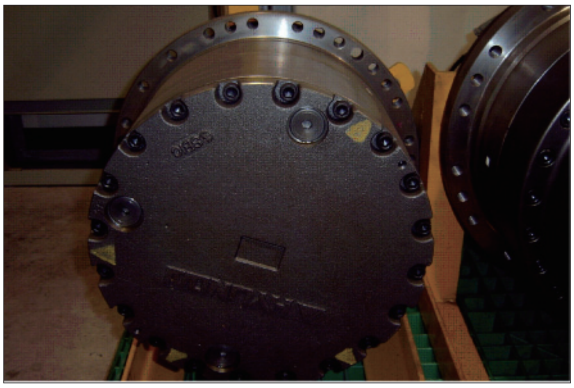
(2) Locate reducer in order for drain port to be at the lowest level loosen taper screw plug of drain port, and drain oil from reduction gear.

※ While oil is still hot, inside of the unit may be pressurized.

⚠ Take care of the hot oil gushing out of the unit when loosening the plug.

(3) Mark for mating

Put marks on each mating parts when disassembling so as to reassemble correctly as before.



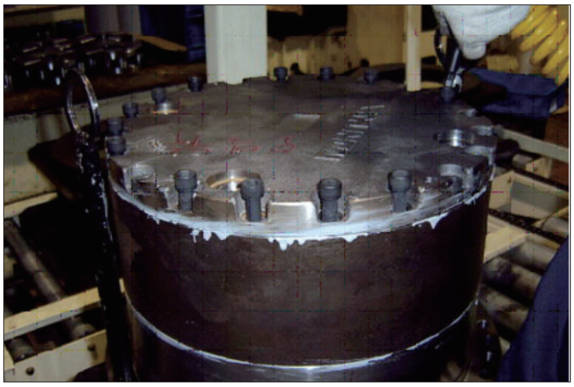
21078TM80

2) Setting reduction unit (or whole propelling unit) on work stand for disassembling

(1) Remove M12 hexagon socket head bolts (95) at 3 places from cover (93) almost equally apart each other, and then install M12×155L eye bolts.

Lift up the unit using them and place it on work stand with cover upward.

⚠ Take great care not to pinch your hand between parts while disassembling nor let fall parts on your foot while lifting them.

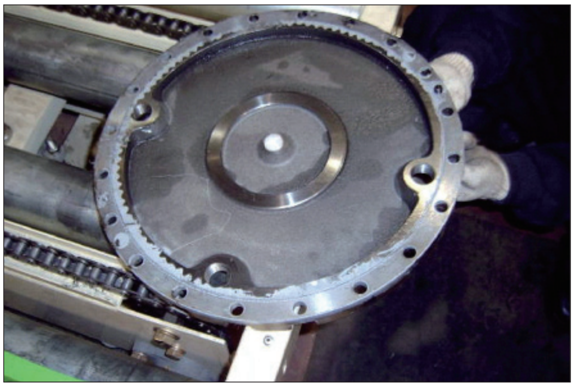


21078TM81

3) Removing cover

(1) Remove the rest of M12 hexagon socket head bolts (95) that securing gear and housing. Loosen all the socket bolts and then, disassemble cover.

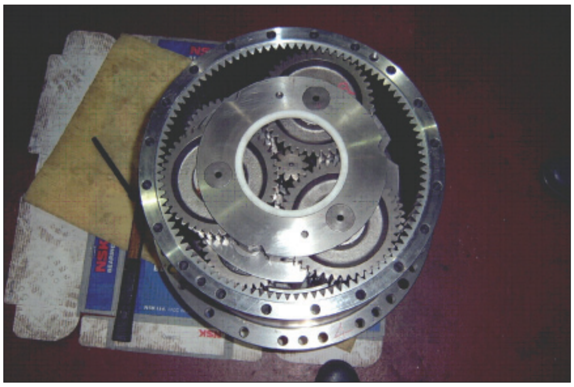
(2) As the cover (93) is adhered to ring gear (88), disassemble ring gear (88) and cover (93) vy lightly hammering slantwise upward using sharpen punch inserted between the cover and ring gear.



21078TM82

4) Removing No.1 carrier sub assembly

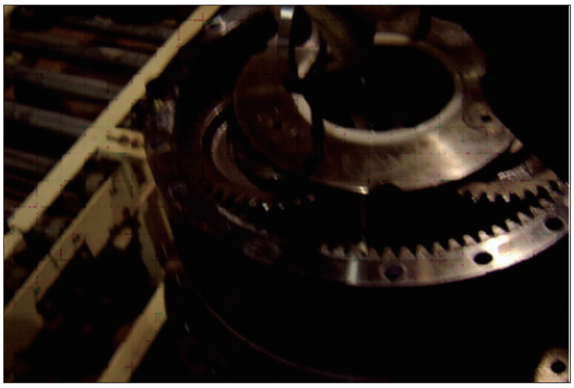
(1) Screw three M10 eye-bolt in No.1 carrier and lift up and remove No.1 carrier assy.



21078TM83

(2) Remove No.1 sun gear

※ Be sure to maintain it vertical with the ground when disassembling No.1 sun gear.



21078TM84

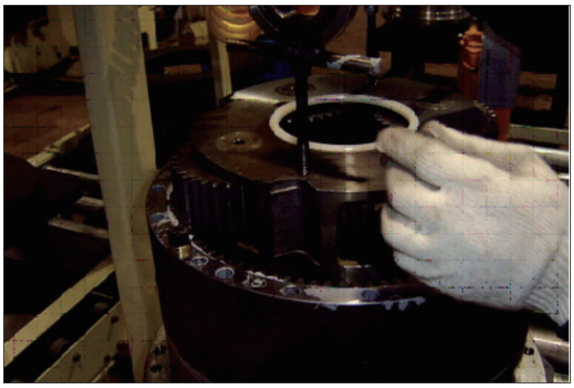
5) Removing No.2 carrier sub assembly

(1) Screw three M10 eye-bolt in No.2 carrier and lift up and remove No.2 carrier assy.

21078TM85

(2) Remove No.2 sun gear

※ Be sure to maintain it vertical with the ground when disassembling No.2 sun gear.



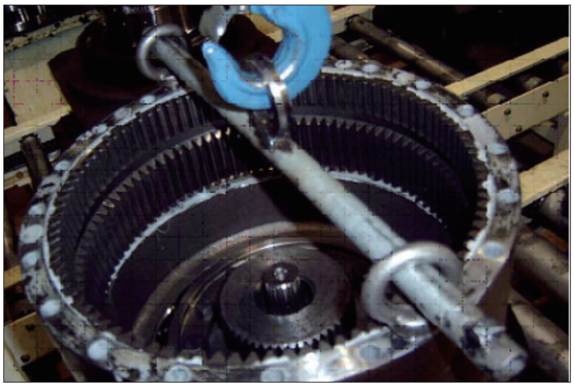
21078TM86

6) Removing ring gear

(1) As the ring gear (88) is adhered to housing (81), disassemble ring gear (88) and housing (81) by lightly hammering slantwise upward using sharpen punch inserted between the ring gear and housing.

※ Carefully disassembling ring gear not to make scratch on it.

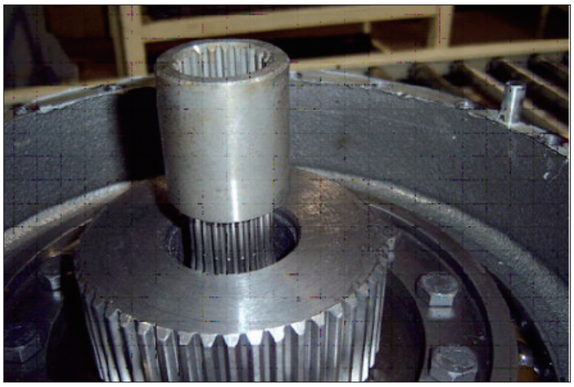
(2) Screw M14 eye-bolt in ring gear and lift up and remove it.



21078TM87

7) Removing coupling

(1) Remove coupling.

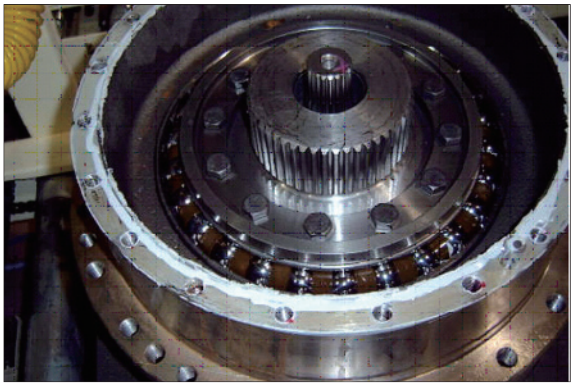


21078TM88

8) Removing retainer & shim

(1) Remove M12 hexagon socket head bolts that secure retainer and motor.

(2) Remove retainer & shim.



21078TM89

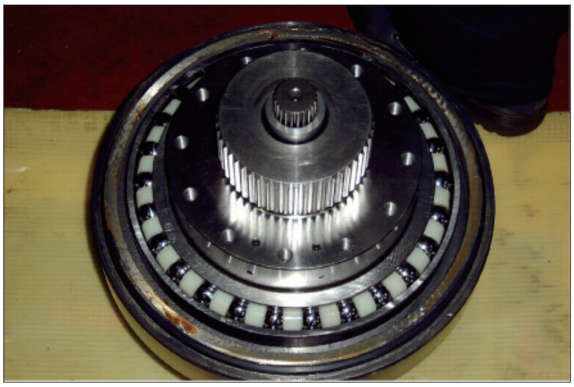
9) Removing housing sub assembly

(1) Screw M12 eye bolt in housing and lift up housing assembly including angular bearing and floating seal.

21078TM90

10) Removing floating seal

(1) Lift up a piece of floating seal of motor side.

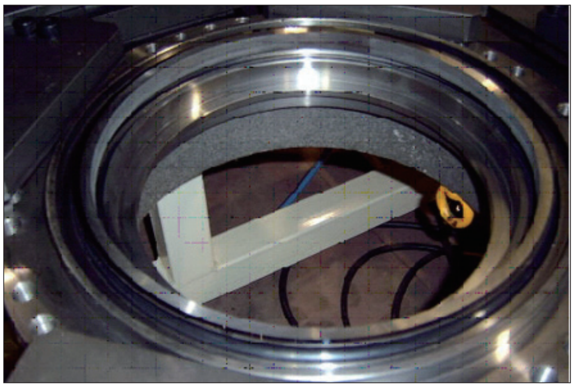


21078TM91

11) Disassembling housing assembly

(1) After turning housing, lift up a piece of floating seal from housing and then remove it.

※ Don't disassemble angular bearing.



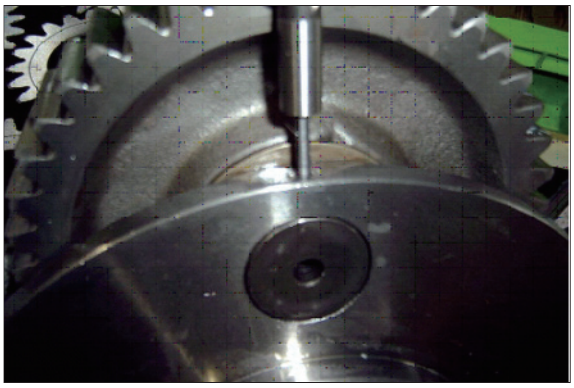
21078TM92

12) Disassembling No.1 carrier

(1) Remove thrust ring (90-7) from carrier.

(2) Knock spring pin (91-8) fully into No.1 pin (91-7).

(3) Remove planetary, thrust washer, No.1 pin, bearing from carrier.



21078TM93

21078TM94

21078TM95

13) Disassembling No.2 carrier

(1) Disassemble No.2 carriers, using the same method for No.1 carrier assembly.

21078TM96

21078TM97

6.1 ASSEMBLY REDUCTION GEAR

■ General notes

Clean every part by kerosene and dry them by air blow.
Surfaces to be applied by locktite must be decreased by solvent.
Check every part for any abnormals.
Each hexagon socket head bolt should be used with locktite No. 262 applied on its threads.
Apply gear oil slightly on each part before assembling.
Take great care not to pinch your hand between parts or tools while assembling nor let fall parts on your foot while lifting them.

Inspection before reassembling

Thrust washer

- Check if there are seizure, abnormal wear or uneven wear.
- Check if wear is over the allowable limit.

Gears

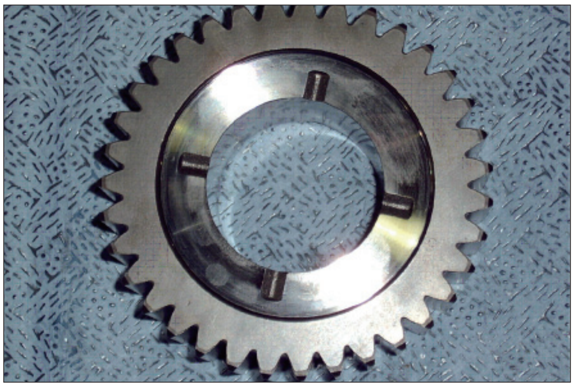
- Check if there are pitting or seizure on the tooth surface.
- Check if there are cracks on the root of tooth by die check.

Bearings

- Rotate by hand to see if there are something unusual such as noise or uneven rotation.

Floating seal

- Check flaw or score on sliding surfaces or O-ring.

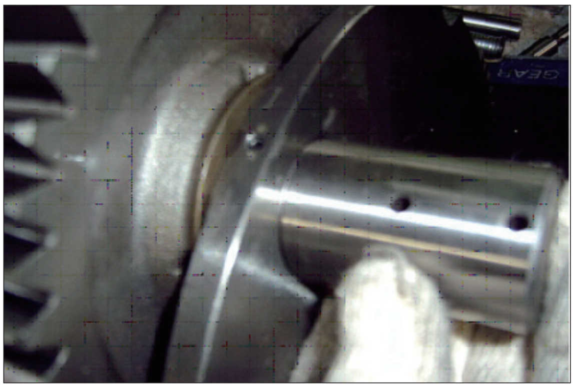


21078TM98

1) Assembling No.1 carrier

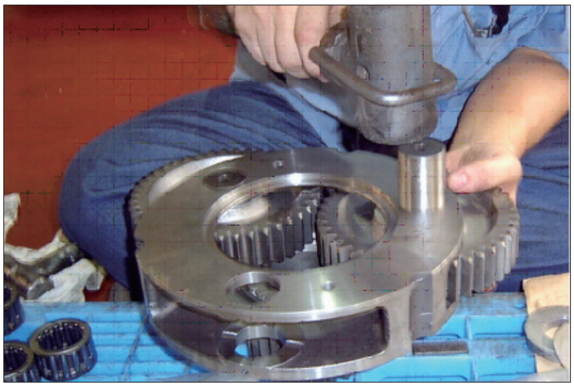
(1) Put No.1 carrier (91-1) on a flat place.

(2) Install No.1 needle bearing (91-5) into No.1 planetary gear (91-4), put 2EA of No.1 thrust washer (91-6) on both sides of bearing, and then, install it into carrier.



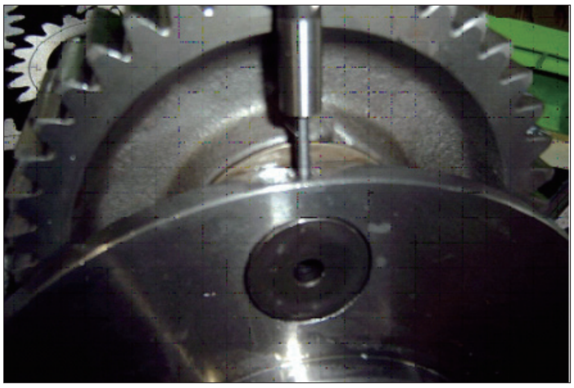
21078TM99

(3) Install No.1 pin (91-5) into No.1 carrier where the holes for No.1 pin (91-5) are to be in line with those of No.1 carrier, and then, install spring pins into the holes.


21078TM100

(4) Caulk carrier holes as shown on the picture.

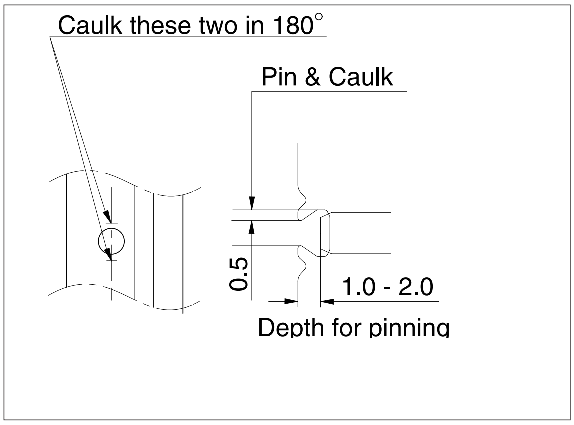
(5) Assembly thrust ring (90-7) into carrier.


21078TM101

2) Assembling No.2 carrier

(1) Put No.2 carrier (90-1) on a flat place.

(2) Install No.2 needle bearing (90-3) into No.2 planetary gear (90-2), put 2EA of No.2 thrust washer (90-4) on both sides of bearing, and then, install it into carrier.



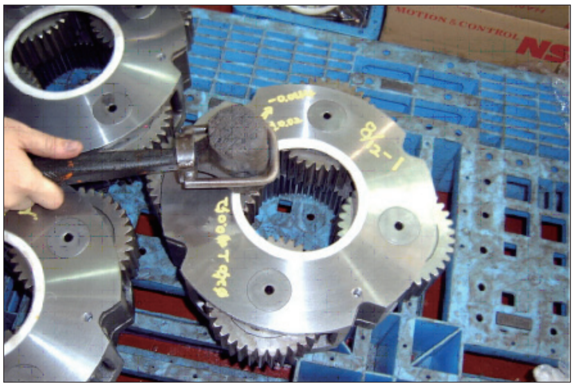
21078TM102

(3) Install No.2 pin (90-5) into No.2 carrier where the holes for No.2 pin (90-5) are to be in line with those of No.2 carrier, and then, install spring pins into the holes.


21078TM103

(4) Caulk carrier holes as shown on the picture.

(5) Assembly thrust ring(90-7) into carrier.

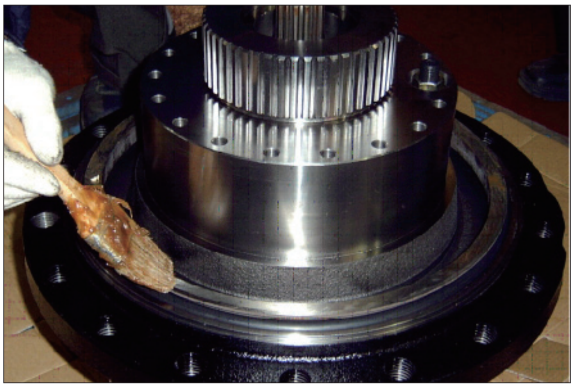


21078TM104

3) Assembling floating seal (83) and main bearing (82)

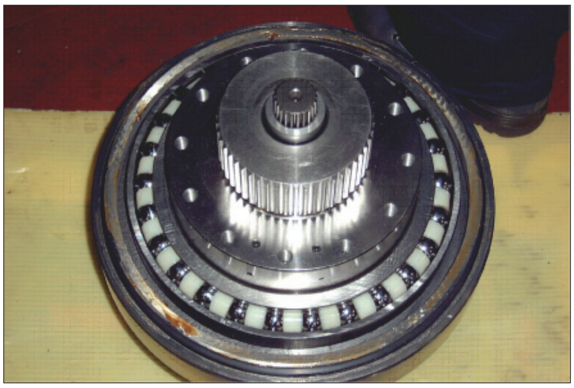
(1) Assemble floating seal into motor by use of pressing jig. Grease the contact parts for floating seal which is assembled into motor.

(2) Heat bearing at 60~70˚C and then, put into the motor side.



21078TM105

※ Be sure to maintain it vertical with the ground when assembling bearing and floating seal.

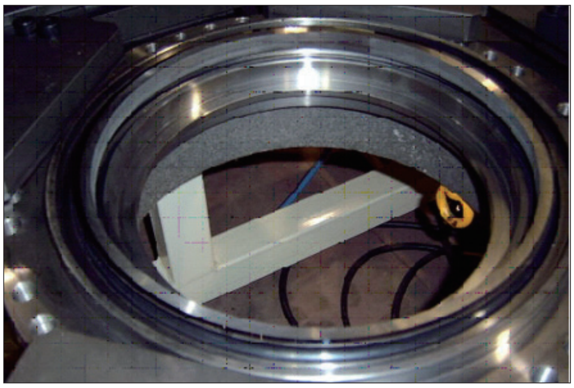


21078TM106

4) Assembling housing

(1) Heat housing at 60~70˚C while clearing it out and then, assemble floating seal into housing by use of pressing jig.

※ Be sure to maintain it vertical with the ground when assembling floating seal.



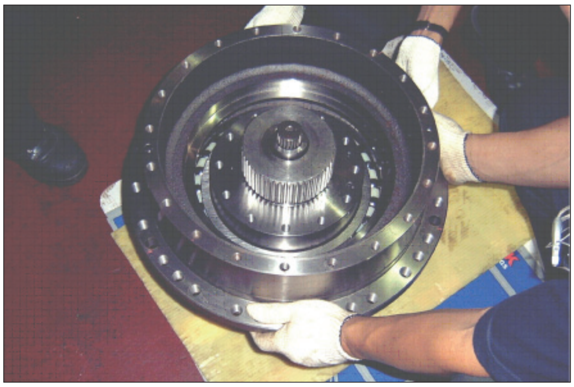
21078TM705

5) Installing housing assembly

(1) Install 2EA of M12 eye-bolt into housing assembly.

(2) Assemble housing into motor by use of hoist and eye-bolt.

※ Be sure to tighten eye-bolt deep enough.

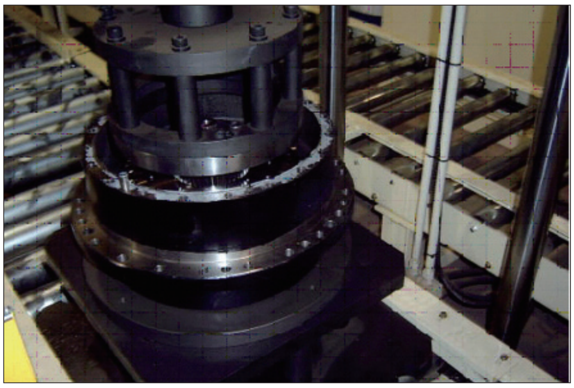


21078TM108

6) Installing main bearing (82)

(1) Heat main bearing at 60~70° C and then, install.

※ Be sure to maintain it vertical with the ground when assembling bearing.

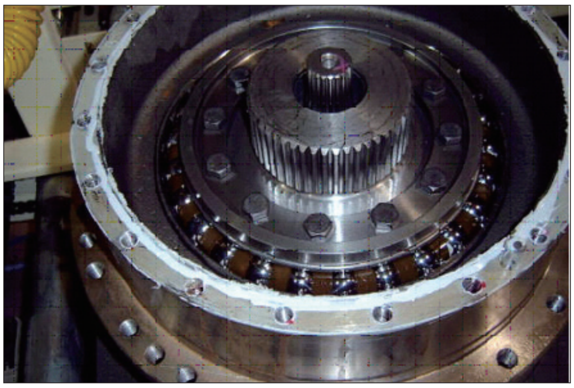


21078TM109

7) Installing retainer (85) and shim (84)

(1) Measure clearance between main bearing and retainer by use of jig to decide the thickness of shim and select an appropriate shim, and then, assemble retainer.

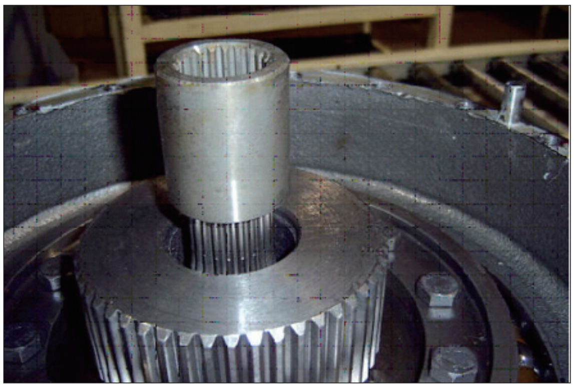
(2) Apply locktite (#262) on M12 hexagon head bolt, and then, bolt.



21078TM110

8) Installing coupling

(1) Install coupling on spline of the motor.



21078TM111

9) Installing ring gear

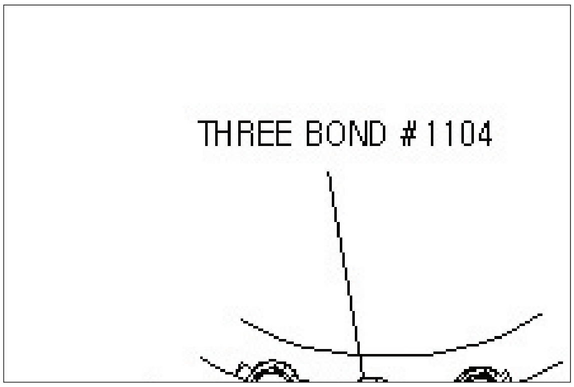
(1) Apply three bone #1104 (loctite #515) on housing for ring gear without gap.

(2) Insert lock pin into housing hole.

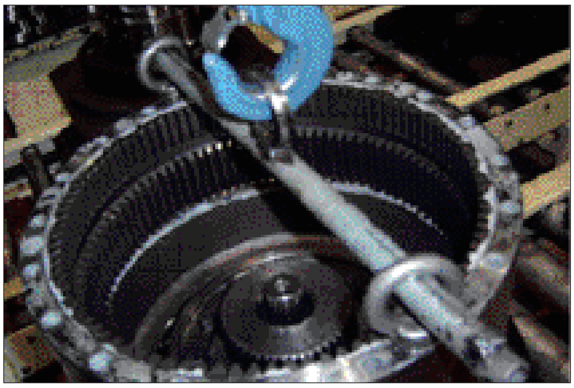
(3) Install M14 eye-bolt on the tap of ring gear.

(4) Lift ring gear and then, assemble into housing in order for hole of ring gear and parallel pin of housing to be in line.

(5) Temporarily secure 4EA of M12 hexagon socket bolt and shim with cover thickness having appropriate torque.



21078TM112A

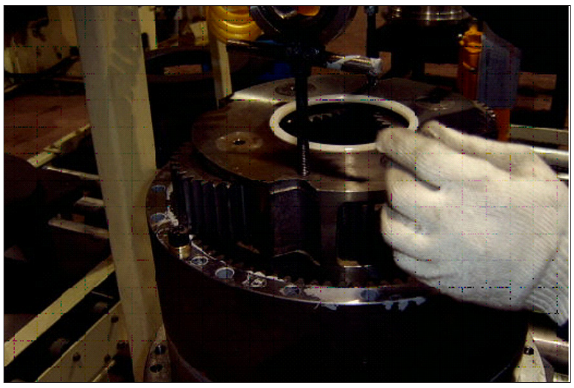

21078TM113

10) Installing No.2 carrier sub assembly

(1) Install M10 eye-bolt on No.2 carrier assembly.

(2) Lift No.2 carrier assembly and then, slowly put it down on ring gear.

(3) Rotate planetary gear by hands and install on ring gear.

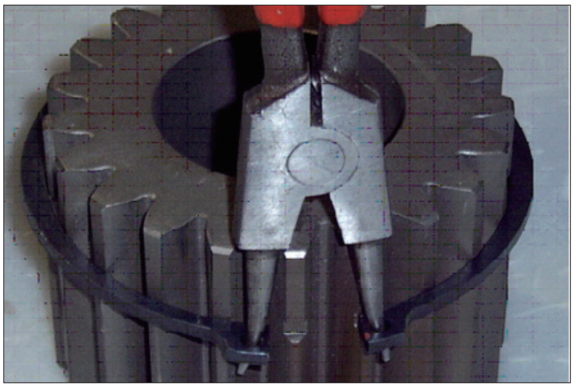

21078TM114

11) Installing No.2 sun gear (91-2)

(1) Install No.2 sun gear on the spline of No.2 carrier and No.2 planetary gear, matching teeth of them.

21078TM115

(2) Install No.2 sun gear on the spline of No.2 carrier and No.2 planetary gear, matching teeth of them.



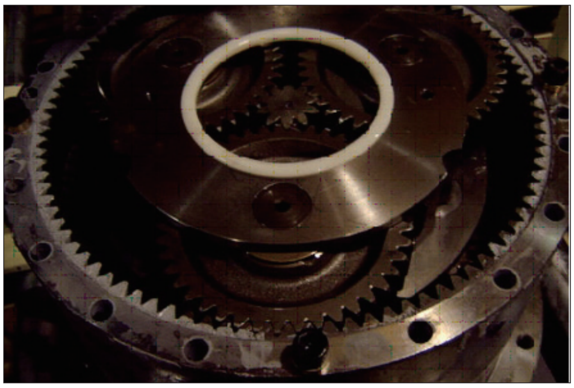
21078TM116

12) Installing No.1 carrier sub assembly

(1) Install M10 eye-bolt on No.2 carrier assembly.

(2) Lift No.1 carrier assembly and then, slowly put it down on ring gear.

(3) Rotate planetary gear by hands and install on ring gear.

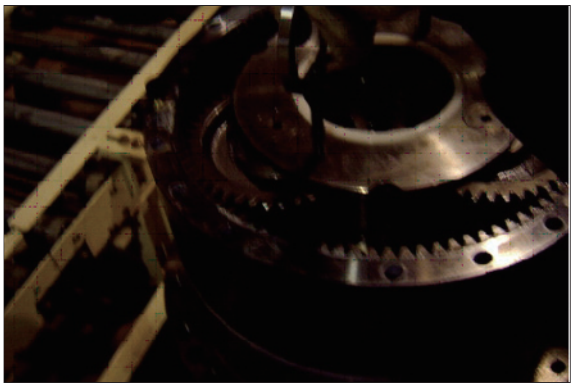


21078TM117

13) Installing No.1 sun gear (92)

(1) Put down No.1 sun gear on No.1 carrier, maintaining it vertical with spline of coupling.

(2) Install No.1 sun gear on No.1 planetary gear, matching their teeth.



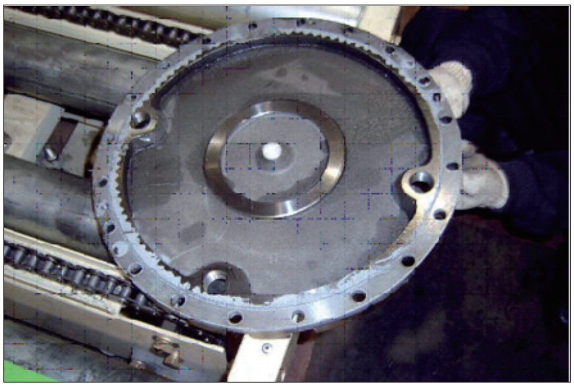
21078TM118

14) Installing cover (93)

(1) Beat pad (94) with plastic hammer, and press it into the center of cover.

(2) Apply three bond #1104, loctite (#515) on the ring gear for cover without gap.

(3) Put cover on ring gear, apply loctite (#262) on M12 hexagon socket head bolt, and then, bolt.



21078TM119

(4) Fill gear oil (5.8 liter) into drain port.

(5) Apply gear oil on PF3/4 hydraulic plug (97) and then, bolt.

21078TM120

GROUP 7 RCV LEVER

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

(1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

(2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

(3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

13031GE18

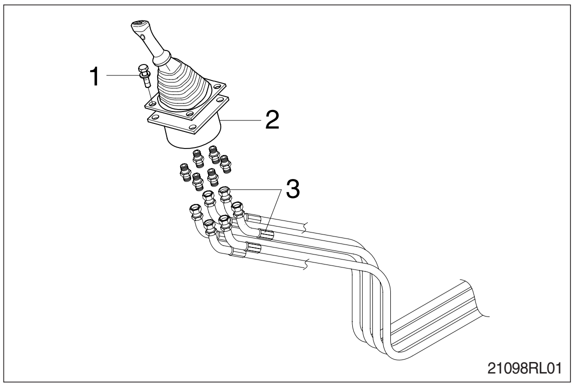
(4) Loosen the socket bolt (1).

(5) Remove the cover of the console box.

(6) Disconnect pilot line hoses (3).

(7) Remove the pilot valve assembly (2).

※ When removing the pilot valve assembly, check that all the hoses have been disconnected.



21098RL01

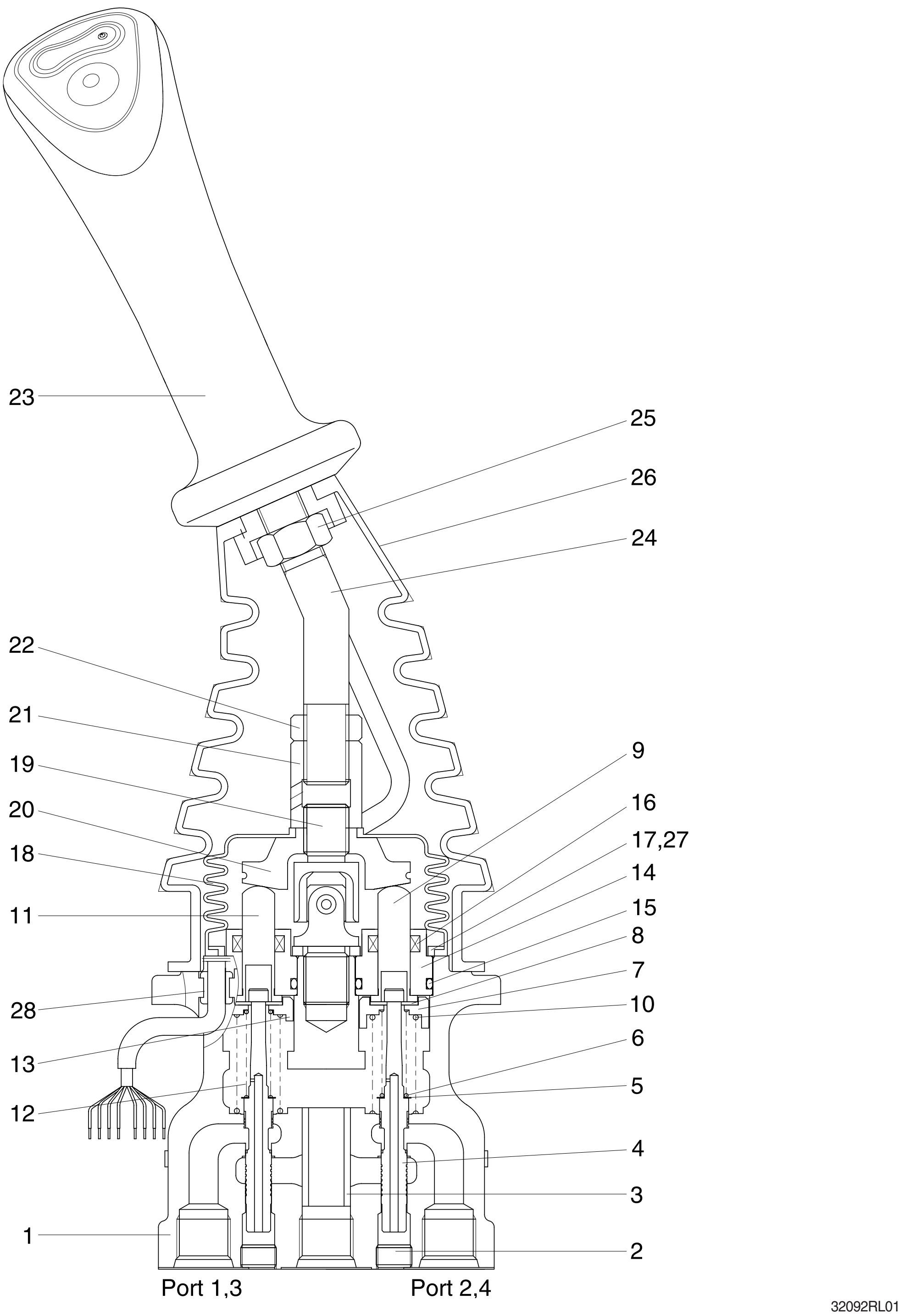
2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

(2) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

2. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

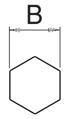
1) STRUCTURE



1	Case	8	Stopper	15	O-ring	22	Lock nut
2	Plug	9	Push rod	16	Rod seal	23	Handle assembly
3	Bushing	10	Spring	17	Plate	24	Handle bar
4	Spool	11	Push rod	18	Boot	25	Nut
5	Shim	12	Spring	19	Joint assembly	26	Boot
6	Spring	13	Spring seat	20	Swash plate	27	Spring pin
7	Spring seat	14	Plug	21	Adjusting nut	28	Bushing

2) TOOLS AND TIGHTENING TORQUE

(1) Tools

Tool name	Remark	
Allen wrench	6	
Spanner	22	
	27	
(+) Driver	Length 150	
(-) Driver	Width 4~5	
Torque wrench	Capable of tightening with the specified torques	

(2) Tightening torque

Part name	Item	Size	Torque	
			kgf · m	lbf · ft
Plug	2	PT 1/8	3.0	21.7
Joint	19	M14	3.5	25.3
Swash plate	20	M14	5.0±0.35	36.2±2.5
Adjusting nut	21	M14	5.0±0.35	36.2±2.5
Lock nut	22	M14	5.0±0.35	36.2±2.5

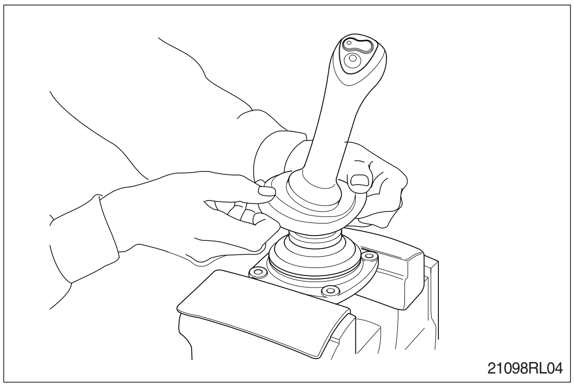
3) DISASSEMBLY

(1) Clean pilot valve with kerosene.

※ Put blind plugs into all ports

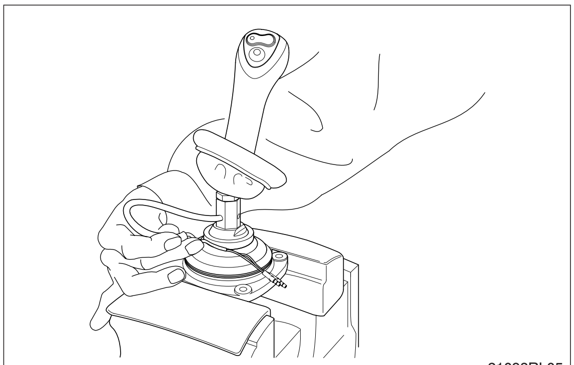
(2) Fix pilot valve in a vise with copper (or lead) sheets.

(3) Remove end of boot (26) from case (1) and take it out upwards.



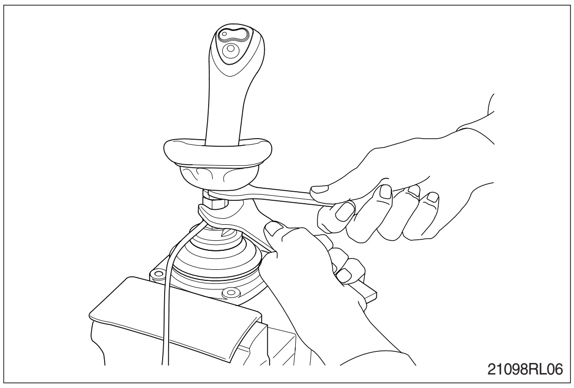
21098RL04

※ For valve with switch, remove cord also through hole of casing.



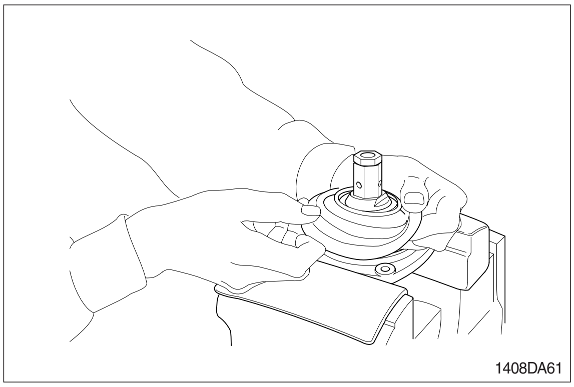
21098RL05

(4) Loosen lock nut (22) and adjusting nut (21) with spanners on them respectively, and take out handle section as one body.



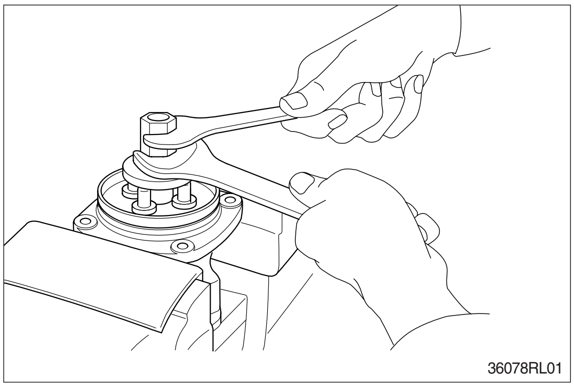
21098RL06

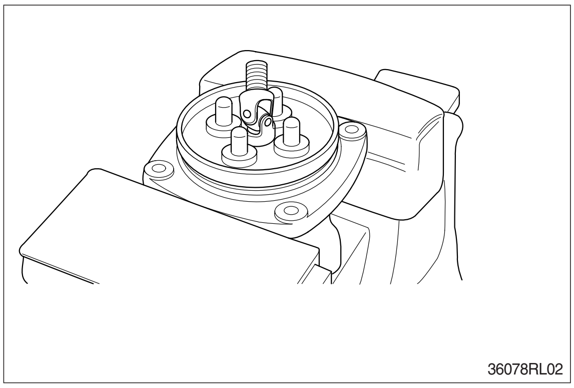
(5) Remove the boot (18).



1408DA61

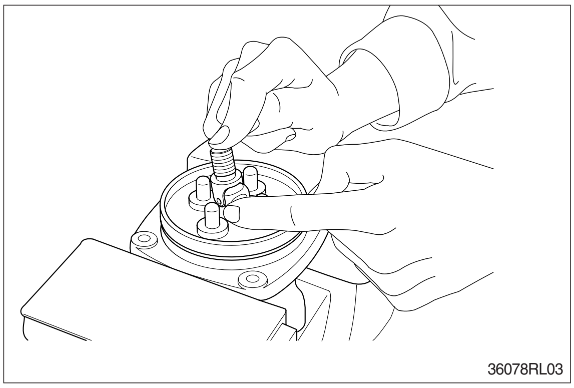
(6) Loosen adjusting nut (21) and swash plate (20) with spanners on them respectively, and remove them.

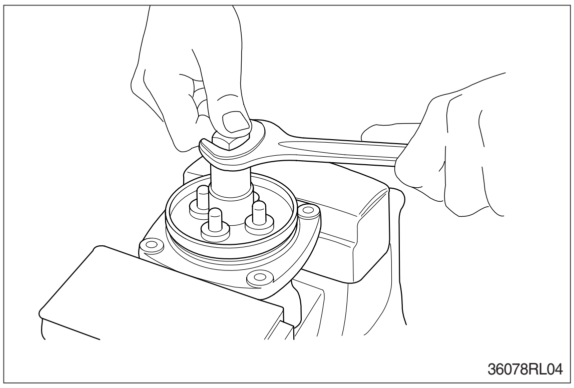




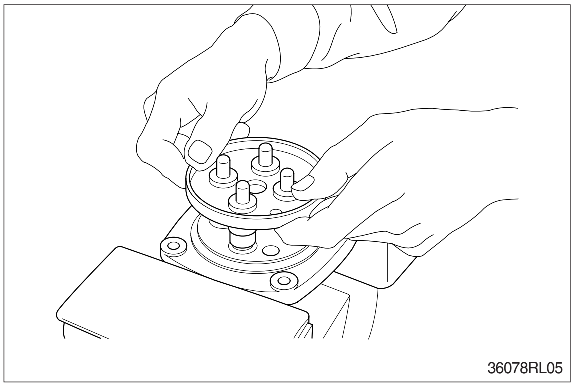
(7) Turn joint anticlockwise to loosen it, utilizing jig (Special tool).

※ When return spring (10) is strong in force, plate (17), plug (14) and push rod (11) will come up on loosening joint.
Pay attention to this.



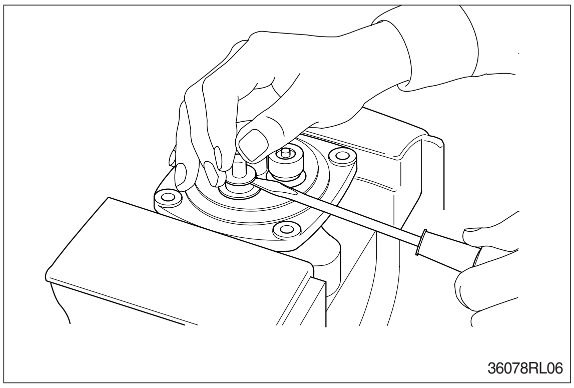


(8) Remove plate (17).



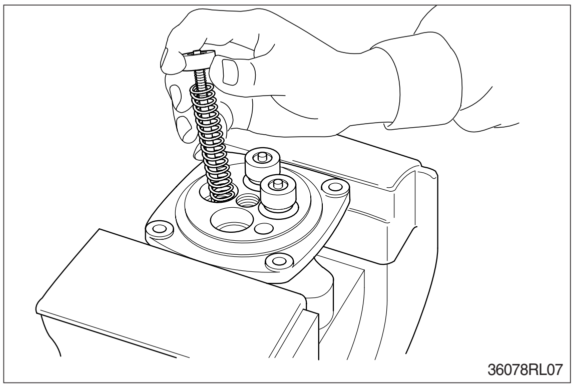
36078RL05

(9) When return spring (10) is weak in force, plug (14) stays in casing because of sliding resistance of O-ring.
※ Take it out with minus screwdriver.
Take it out, utilizing external periphery groove of plug and paying attention not to damage it by partial loading.
※ During taking out, plug may jump up due to return spring (10) force.
Pay attention to this.



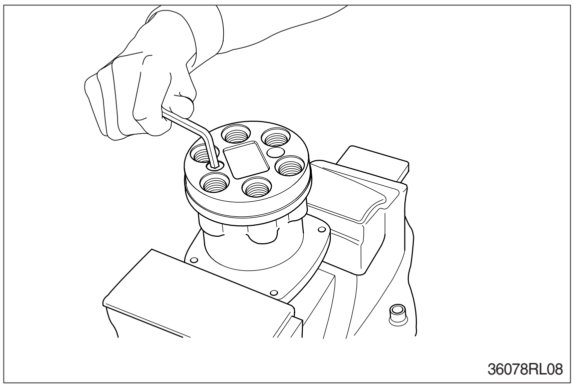
36078RL06

(10) Remove reducing valve subassembly and return spring (10) out of casing.
※ Record relative position of reducing valve subassembly and return springs.



36078RL07

(11) Loosen hexagon socket head plug(2) with hexagon socket screw key.



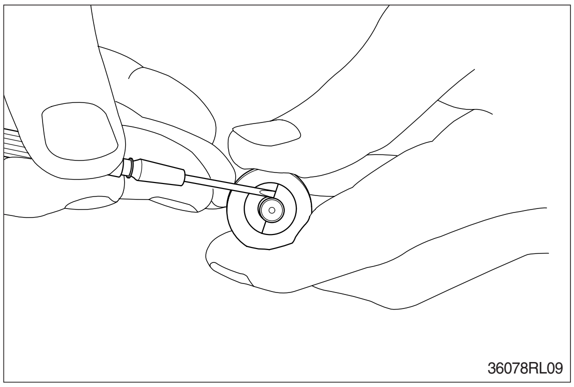
36078RL08

(12) For disassembling reducing valve section, stand it vertically with spool (4) bottom placed on flat workbench. Push down spring seat (7) and remove two pieces of semicircular stopper (8) with tip of small minus screwdriver.

※ Pay attention not to damage spool surface.

※ Record original position of spring seat (7).

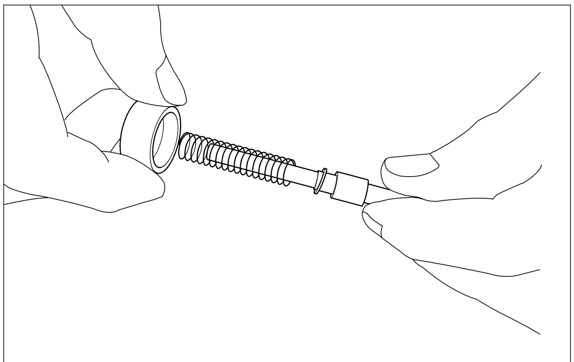
※ Do not push down spring seat more than 6㎜.



36078RL09

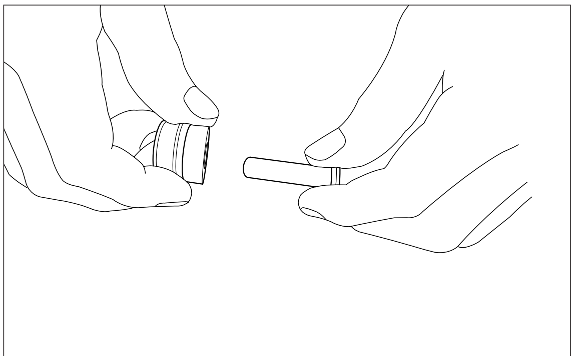
(13) Separate spool (4), spring seat (7), spring (6) and shim (5) individually.

※ Until being assembled, they should be handled as one subassembly group.



36078RL10

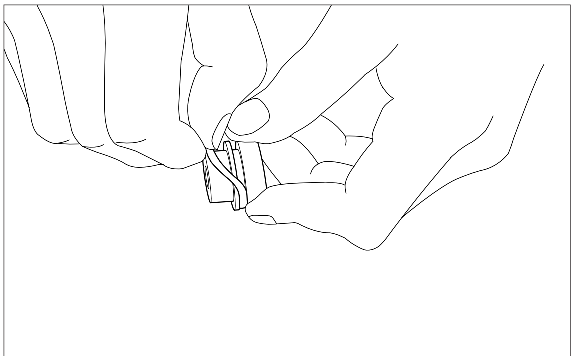
(14) Take push rod (11) out of plug (14).



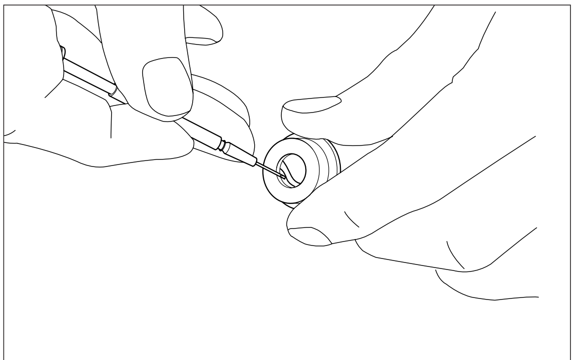
36078RL11

(15) Remove O-ring (15) and seal (16) from plug (14).

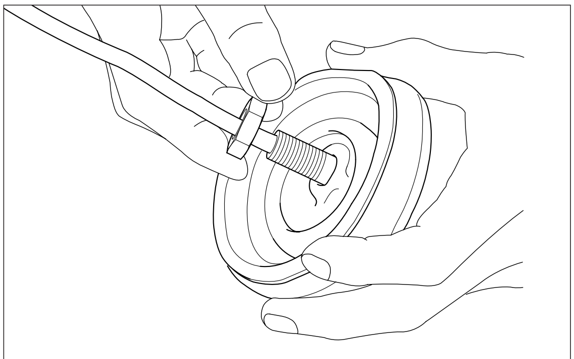
Use small minus screwdriver or so on to remove this seal.

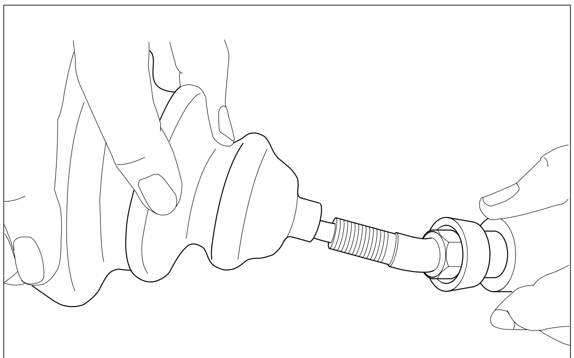


36078RL12


36078RL13

(16) Remove lock nut (22) and then boot (26).


36078RL14


2507ARL10

(16) Cleaning of parts

① Put all parts in rough cleaning vessel filled with kerosene and clean them (rough cleaning).

※ If dirty part is cleaned with kerosene just after putting it in vessel, it may be damaged. Leave it in kerosene for a while to loosen dust and dirty oil.

※ If this kerosene is polluted, parts will be damaged and functions of reassembled valve will be degraded.

Therefore, control cleanliness of kerosene fully.

② Put parts in final cleaning vessel filled with kerosene, turning it slowly to clean them even to their insides (finish cleaning).

※ Do not dry parts with compressed air, since they will be damaged and/or rusted by dust and moisture in air.

(17) Rust prevention of parts

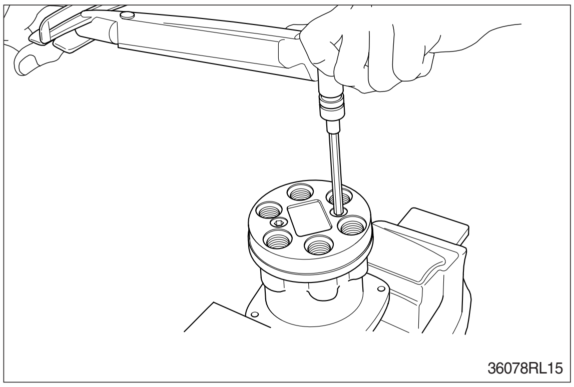
Apply rust-preventives to all parts.

※ If left as they after being cleaned, they will be rusted and will not display their functions fully after being reassembled.

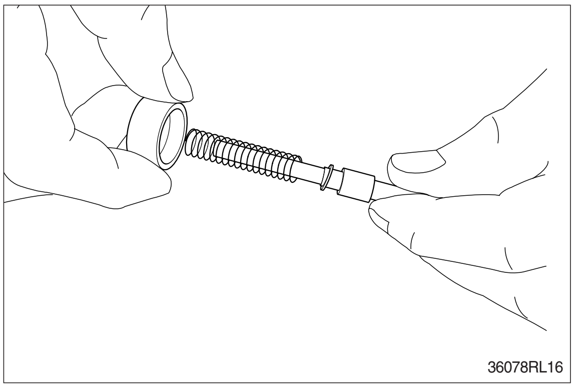
4) ASSEMBLY

(1) Tighten hexagon socket head plug (2) to the specified torque.

※ Tighten two bolts alternately and slowly.

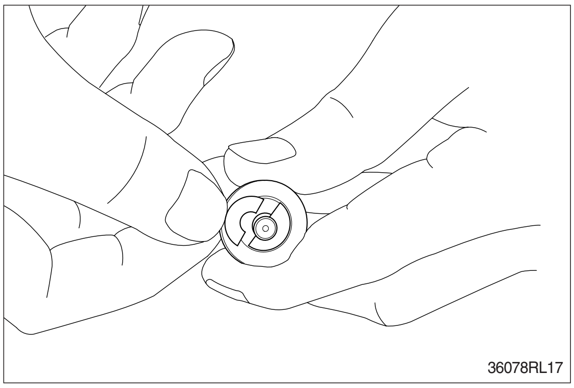


(2) Put shim (5), springs (6) and spring seat (7) onto spool (4) in this order.



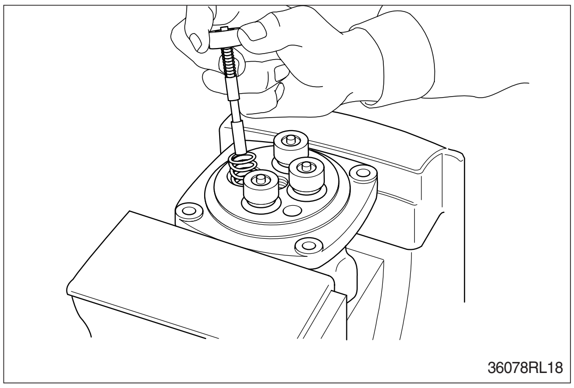
(3) Stand spool vertically with its bottom placed on flat workbench, and with spring seat pushed down, put two pieces of semicircular stopper (8) on spring seat without piling them on.

※ Assemble stopper (8) so that its sharp edge side will be caught by head of spool. Do not push down spring seat more than 6mm.

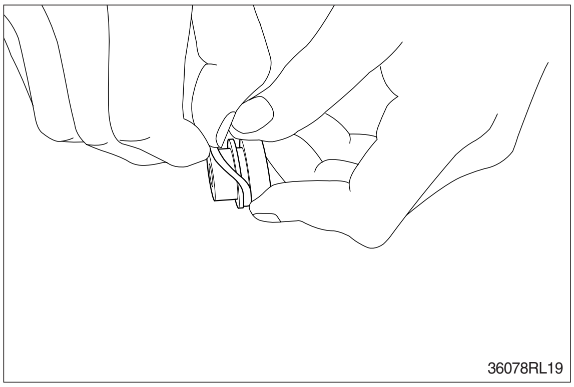


(4) Assemble spring (10) into casing (1). Assemble reducing valve subassembly into casing.

※ Assemble them to their original positions.

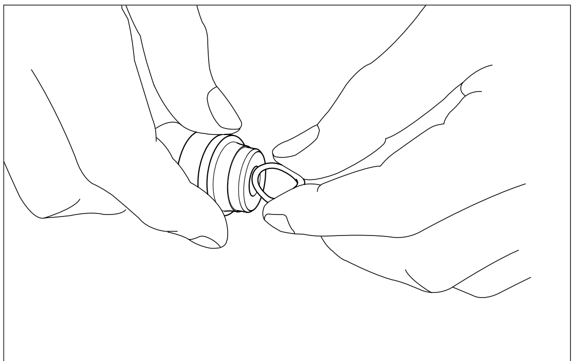


(5) Assemble O-ring (15) onto plug (14).


36078RL19

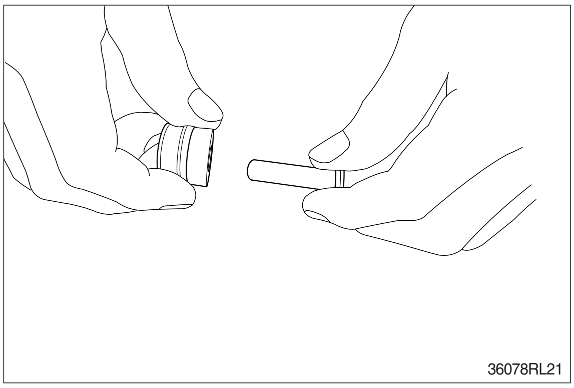
(6) Assemble seal (16) to plug (14).

※ Assemble seal in such lip direction as shown below.


36078RL20

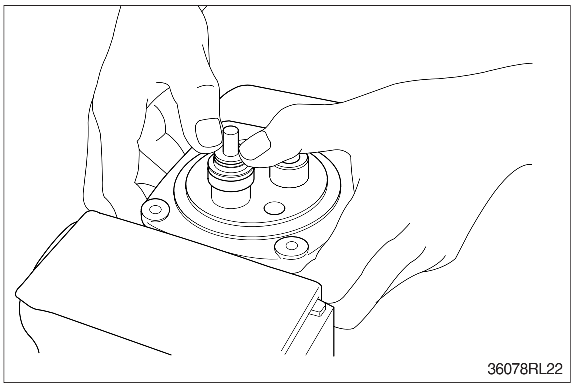
(7) Assemble push rod (11) to plug (14).

※ Apply working oil on push-rod surface.

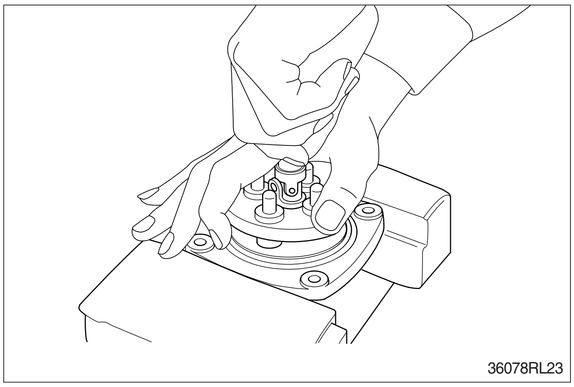

36078RL21

(8) Assemble plug subassembly to casing.

※ When return spring is weak in force, subassembly stops due to resistance of O-ring.

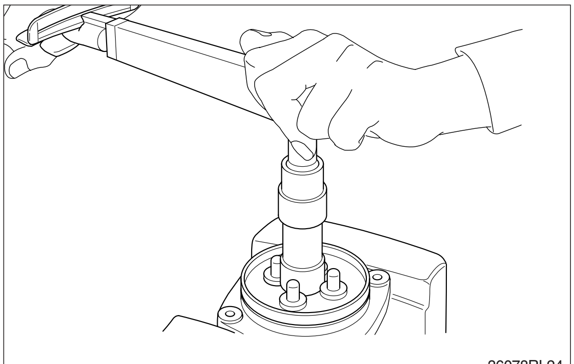

36078RL22

(9) When return spring is strong in force, assemble 4 sets at the same time, utilizing plate (17), and tighten joint (19) temporarily.


36078RL23

(10) Fit plate (17).

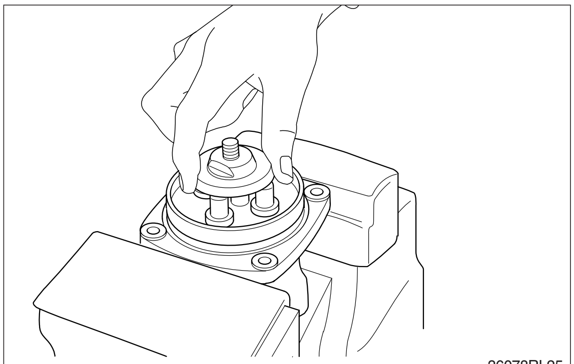
(11) Tighten joint (19) with the specified torque to casing, utilizing jig.


36078RL24

(12) Assemble swash plate (20) to joint (19).

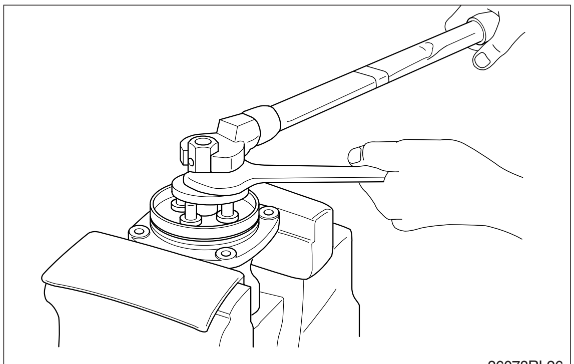
※ Screw it to position that it contacts with 4 push rods evenly.

※ Do not screw it over.

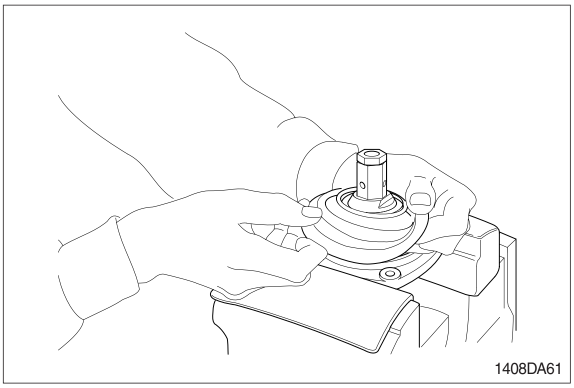

36078RL25

(13) Assemble adjusting nut (21), apply spanner to width across flat of plate (20) to fix it, and tighten adjusting nut to the specified torque.

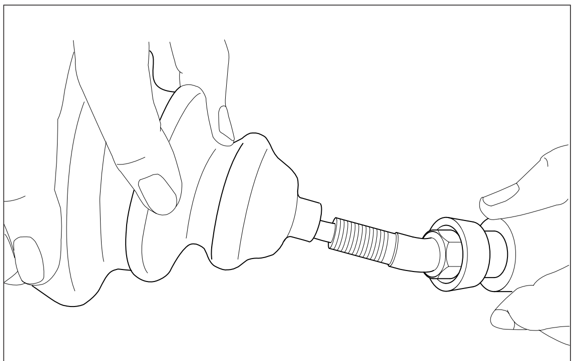
※ During tightening, do not change position of disk.

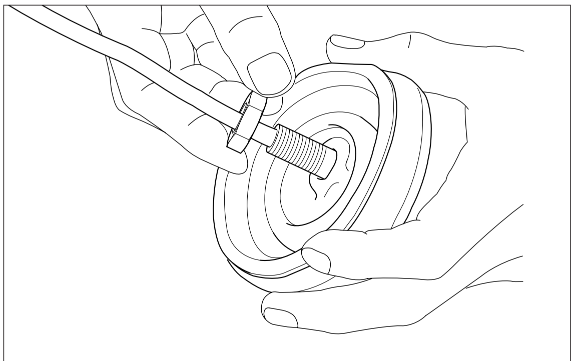

36078RL26

(14) Fit boot (18) to plate.

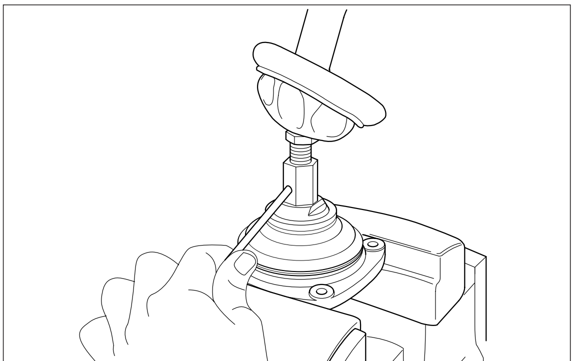

1408DA61

(15) Fit boot (26) and lock nut (22), and handle subassembly is assembled completely.


2507ARL10

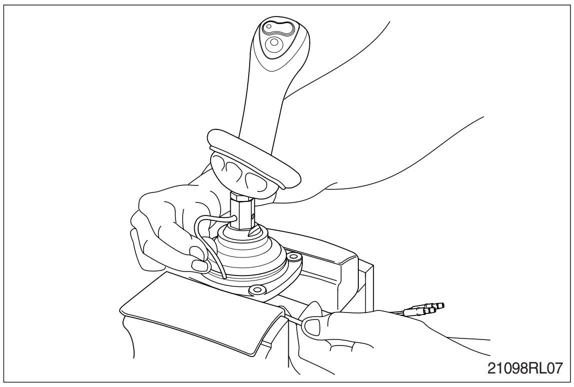

36078RL27

(16) Pull out cord and tube through adjusting nut hole provided in direction 60° to 120° from casing hole.

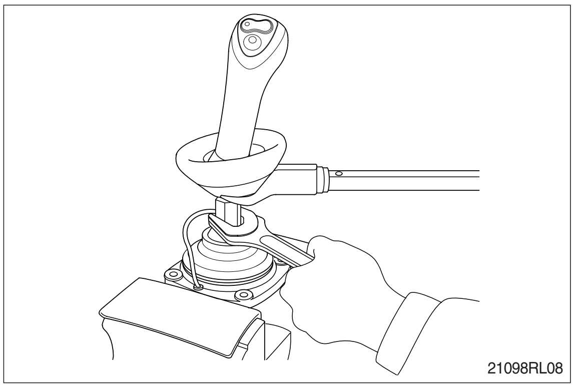

1408DA66

(17) Assemble bushing (28) to plate and pass cord and tube through it.

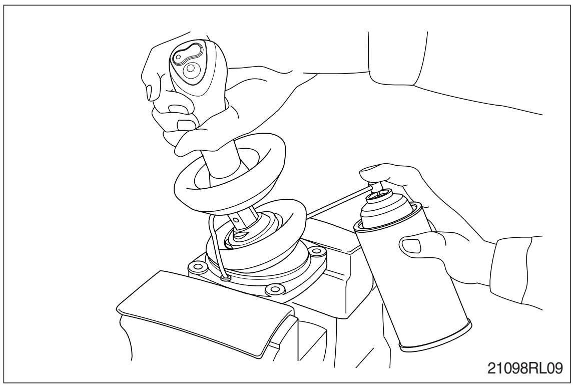
※ Provide margin necessary to operation.


21098RL07

(18) Determine handle direction, tighten lock nut (22) to specified torque to fix handle.

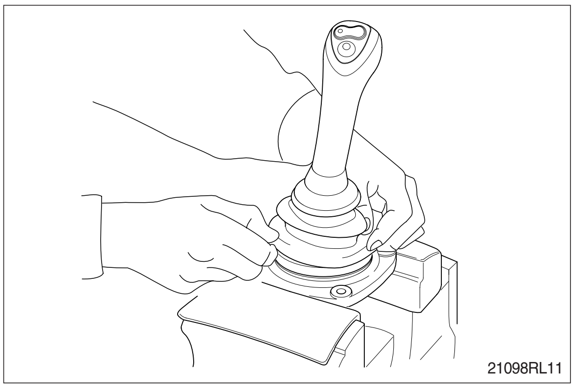

21098RL08

(19) Apply grease to rotating section of joint and contacting faces of disk and push rod.


21098RL09

(20) Assemble lower end of bellows to casing.

(21) Inject volatile rust-preventives through all ports and then put blind plugs in ports.


21098RL11

GROUP 8 TURNING JOINT

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

(1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

(2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

(3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

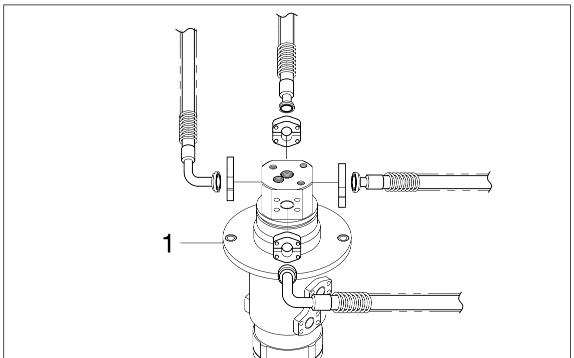

13031GE18

(4) Disconnect all hoses.

(5) Sling the turning joint assembly (1) and remove the mounting bolt (2).

· Weight : 50 kg (110 lb)

· Tightening torque : 12.3± 1.3 kgf · m (88.9± 9.4 lbf · ft)



14098TJ01

(6) Remove the turning joint assembly.

※ When removing the turning joint, check that all the hoses have been disconnected.

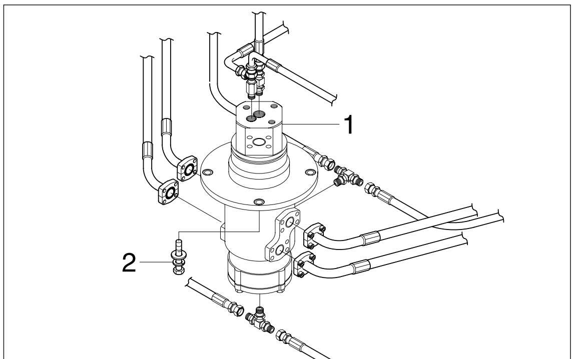
2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

※ Take care of turning joint direction.

※ Assemble hoses to their original positions.

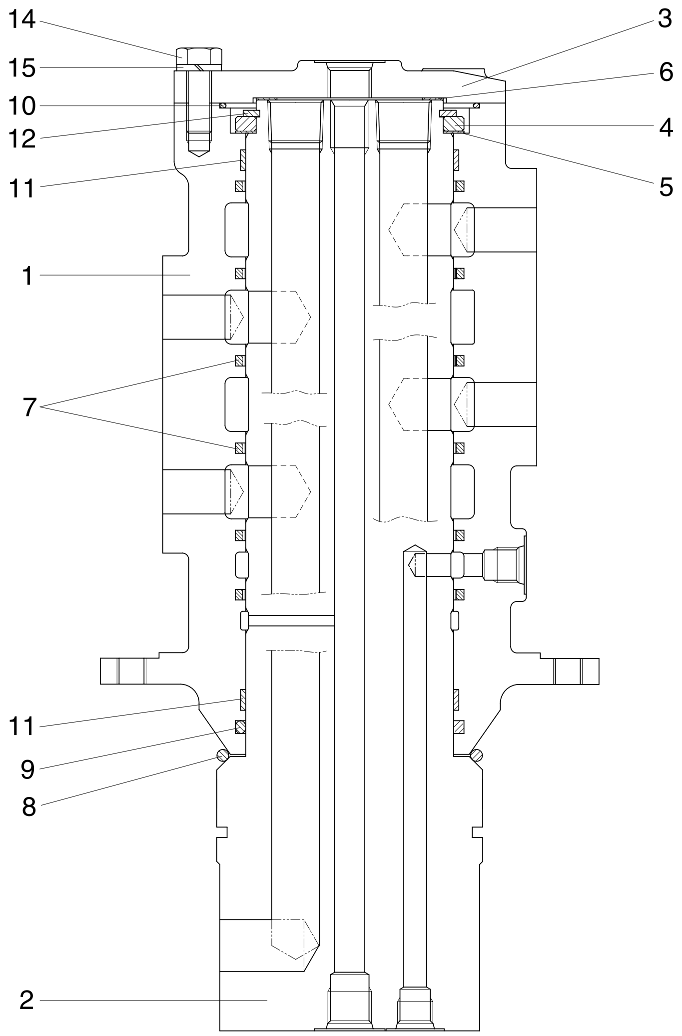
※ Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.



14098TJ02

2. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1) STRUCTURE



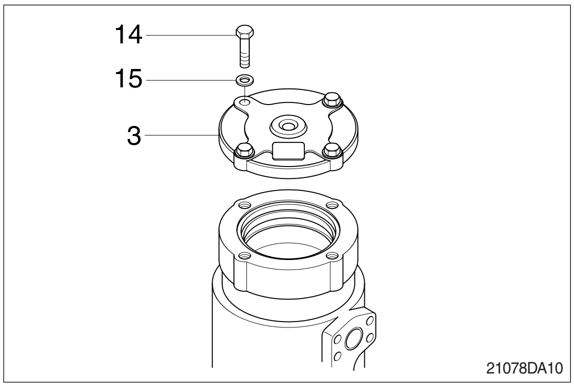
14098TJ03

1	Hub	6	Shim	11	Wear ring
2	Shaft	7	Slipper seal	12	Retainer ring
3	Cover	8	O-ring	13	Plug
4	Spacer	9	O-ring	14	Hexagon bolt
5	Shim	10	O-ring	15	Spring washer

2) DISASSEMBLY

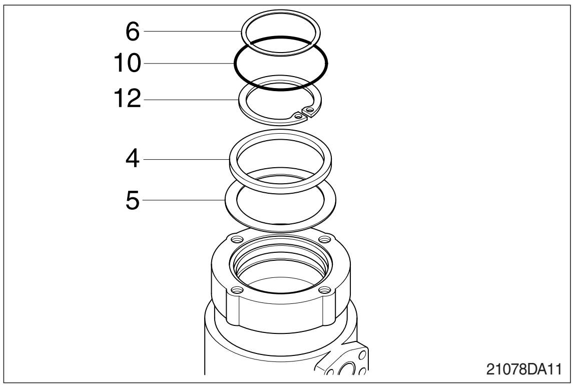
※ Before the disassembly, clean the turning joint.

(1) Remove bolts (14), washer (15) and cover (3).



(2) Remove shim (6) and O-ring (10).

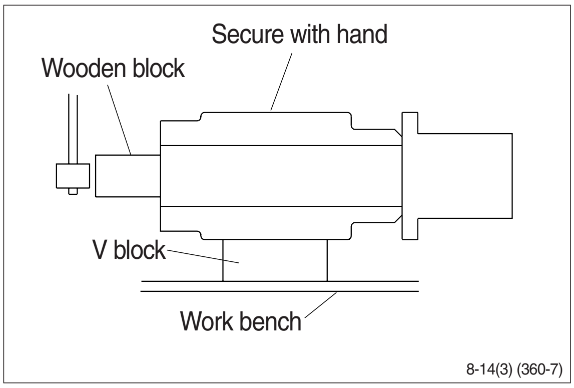
(3) Remove retainer ring (12), spacer (4) and shim (5).



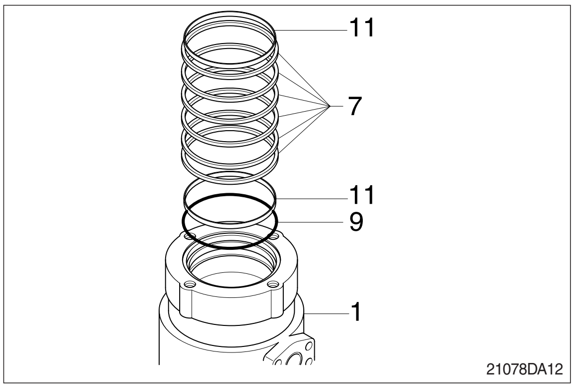
(4) Place hub (1) on a V-block and by using a wood buffer at the shaft end, hit out shaft (2) to about 1/2 from the body with a hammer.

※ Take care not to damage the shaft (2) when remove hub (1) or rest it sideway.

※ Put a fitting mark on hub (1) and shaft (2).



(5) Remove six slipper seals (7) and O-ring (9), two wear ring (11) from hub (1).



3) ASSEMBLY

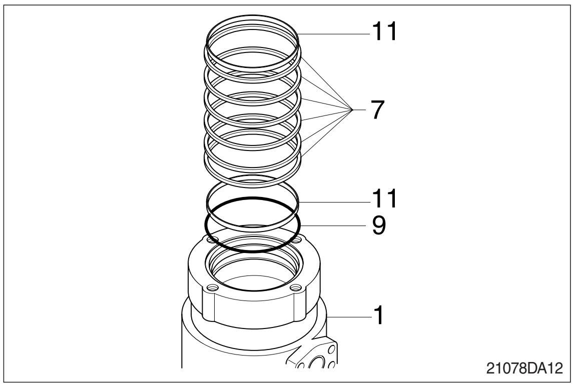
※ Clean all parts.

※ As a general rule, replace oil seals and O-ring.

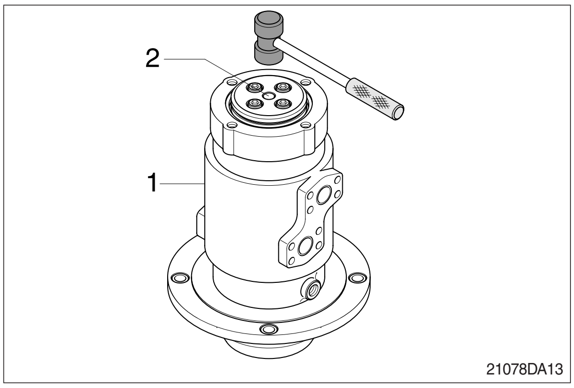
※ Coat the sliding surfaces of all parts with engine oil or grease before installing.

(1) Fix seven slipper seal (7) and O-ring (9), two wear ring (11) to hub (1).

(2) Fit O-ring (8) to shaft (2).



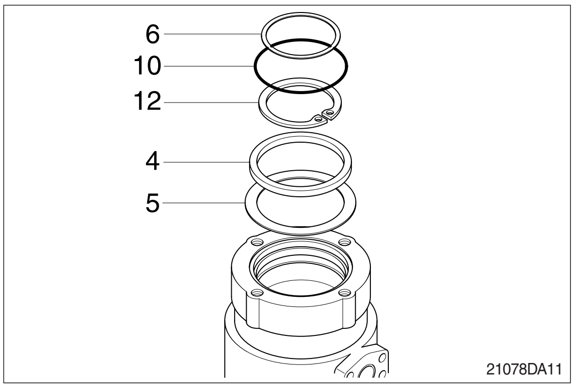
(3) Set shaft (2) on block, tap hub (1) with a plastic hammer to install.



(4) Fit shim (5), spacer (4) and retainer ring (12) to shaft (2).

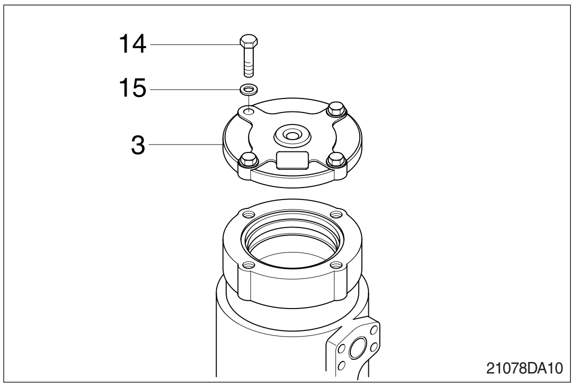
(5) Fit O-ring (10) to hub (1).

(6) Fit shim (6) to shaft (2).



(7) Install cover (3) to body (1) and tighten bolts (14).

· Torque : 10~12.5 kgf · m
(72.3~90.4 lbf · ft)



GROUP 9 BOOM, ARM AND BUCKET CYLINDERS

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) BUCKET CYLINDER

(1) Removal

※ Expand the arm and bucket fully, lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

※ Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

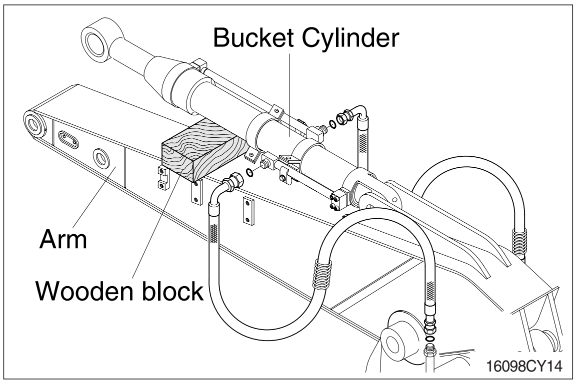
※ Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

※ Fit blind plugs in the hoses after disconnecting them, to prevent dirt or dust from entering.

13031GE18

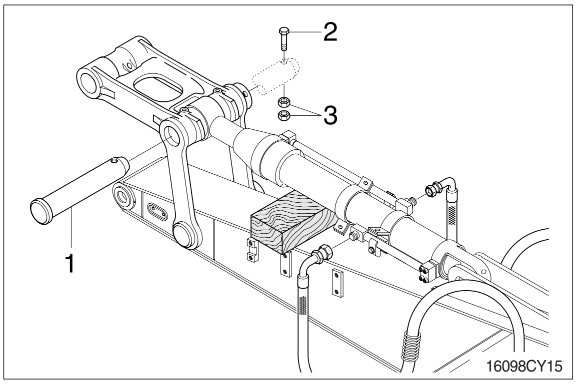
① Set block between bucket cylinder and arm.



16098CY14

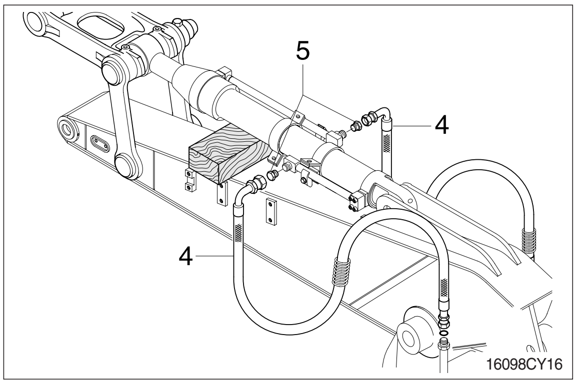
② Remove bolt (2), nut (3) and pull out pin (1).

※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.



16098CY15

③ Disconnect bucket cylinder hoses (4) and put plugs (5) on cylinder pipe.

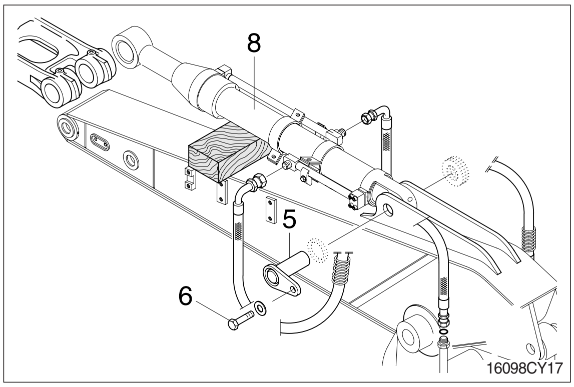


16098CY16

④ Sling bucket cylinder assembly (8) and remove bolt (6) then pull out pin (5).

⑤ Remove bucket cylinder assembly (8).

· Weight : 125 ㎏ (280 ℔)



(2) Install

① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

⚠ When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.

※ Bleed the air from the bucket cylinder.

※ Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

2) ARM CYLINDER

(1) Removal

※ Expand the arm and bucket fully, lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

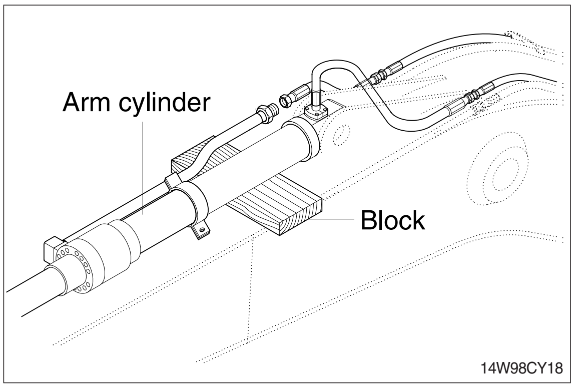
※ Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

※ Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Fit blind plugs in the hoses after disconnecting them, to prevent dirt or dust from entering.

13031GE18

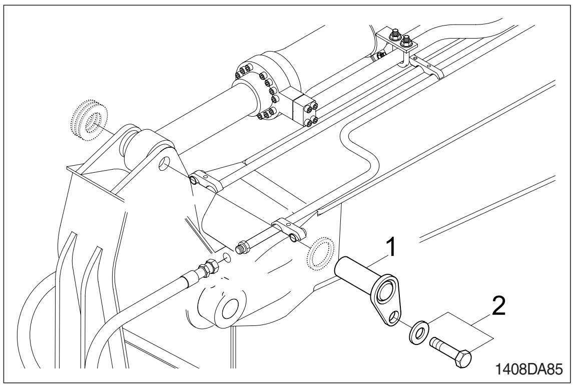
① Set block between arm cylinder and boom.



14W98CY18

② Remove bolt (2) and pull out pin (1).

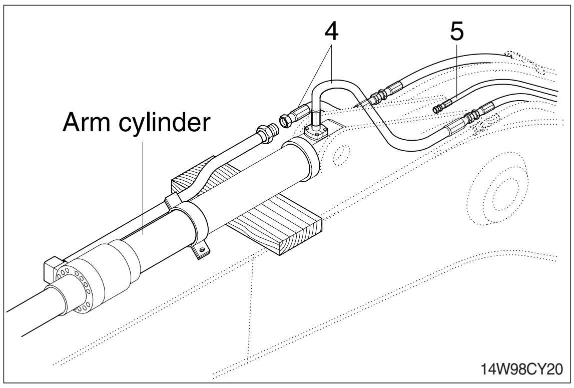
※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.



1408DA85

③ Disconnect arm cylinder hoses (4) and put plugs on cylinder pipe.

④ Disconnect greasing pipings (5).

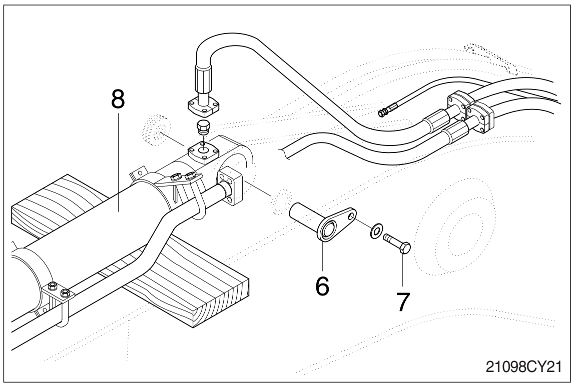


14W98CY20

⑤ Sling arm cylinder assembly(8) and remove bolt (7) then pull out pin (6).

⑥ Remove arm cylinder assembly (8).

· Weight : 180 ㎏ (400 ㏈)



(2) Install

① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

⚠ **When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.**

※ Bleed the air from the arm cylinder.

※ Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

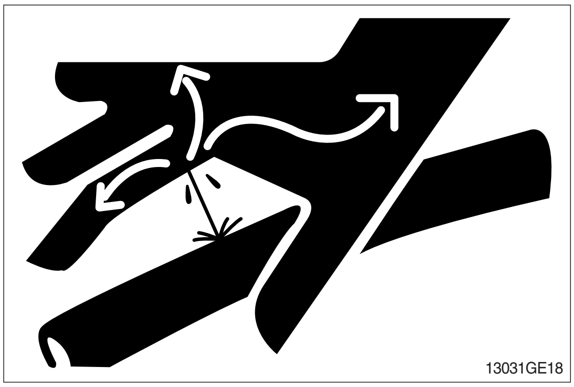
3) BOOM CYLINDER

(1) Removal

※ Expand the arm and bucket fully, lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.

※ Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

※ Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

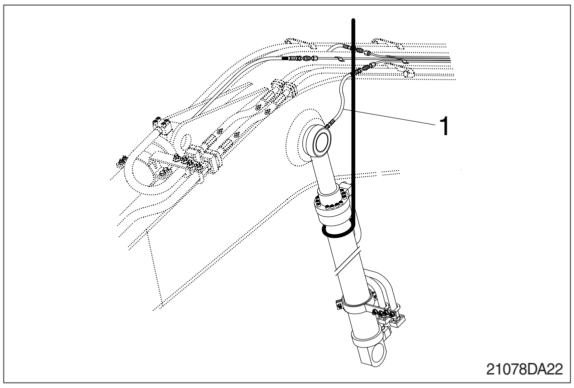

13031GE18

⚠ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

※ Fit blind plugs in the hoses after disconnecting them, to prevent dirt or dust from entering.

① Disconnect greasing hoses (1).

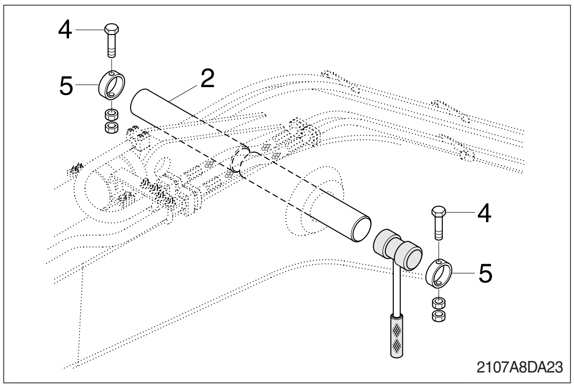
② Sling boom cylinder assembly.



21078DA22

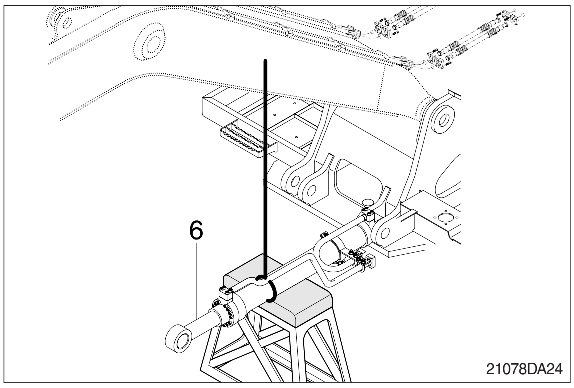
③ Remove bolt (4), stopper (5) and pull out pin (2).

※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.



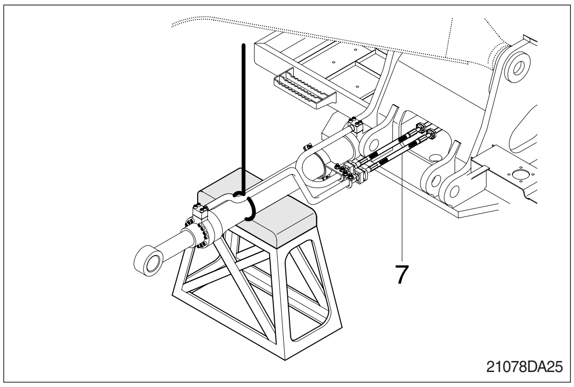
2107A8DA23

④ Lower the boom cylinder assembly (6) on a stand.



21078DA24

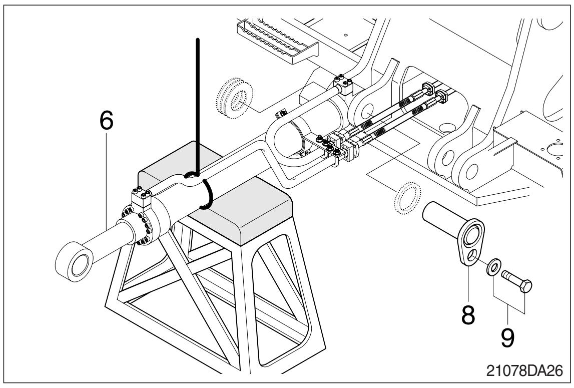
⑤ Disconnect boom cylinder hoses (7) and put plugs on cylinder pipe.



⑥ Remove bolt (9) and pull out pin (8).

⑦ Remove boom cylinder assembly (6).

· Weight : 155 ㎏ (340 ℔)



(2) Install

① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

⚠ **When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.**

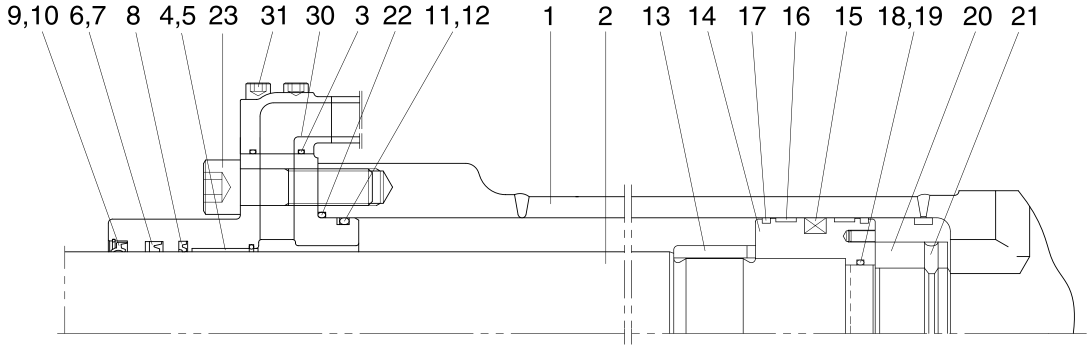
※ Bleed the air from the boom cylinder.

※ Conformed the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

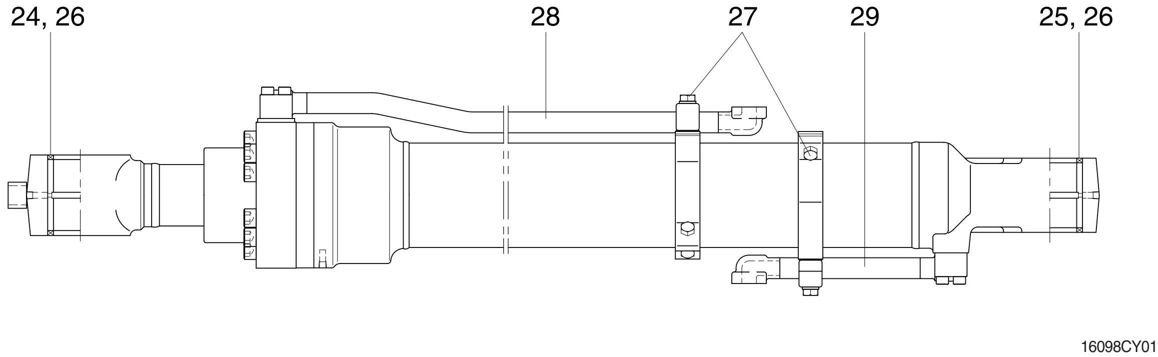
2. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1) STRUCTURE

(1) Bucket cylinder

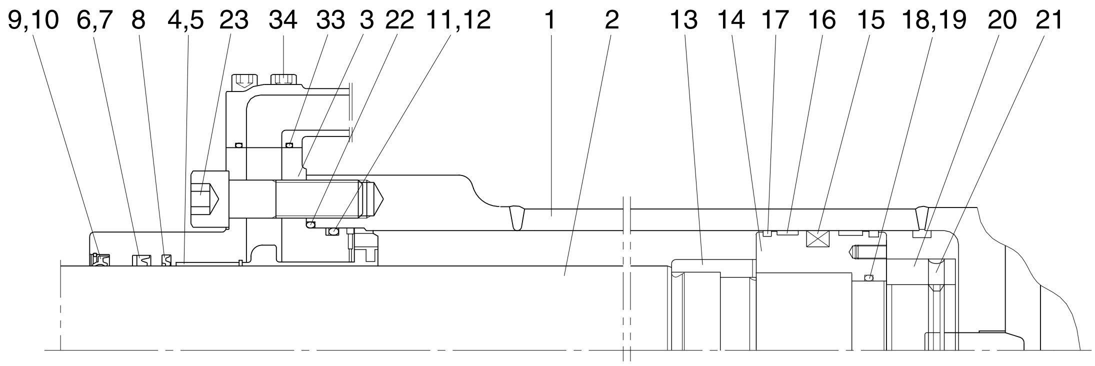


Internal detail

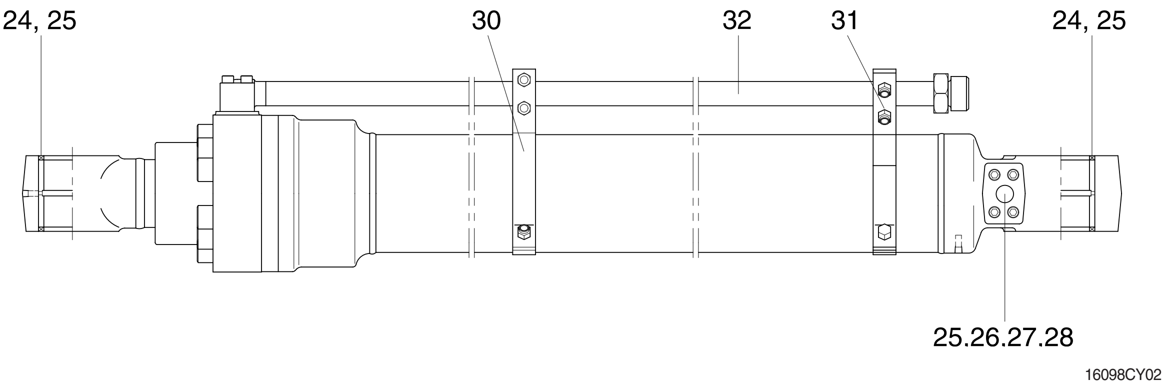


1	Tube assembly	12	Back up ring	23	Hexagon socket head bolt
2	Rod assembly	13	Cushion ring	24	Pin bushing
3	Gland	14	Piston	25	Pin bushing
4	DD2 bushing	15	Piston seal	26	Dust seal
5	Snap ring	16	Wear ring	27	Band assembly
6	Rod seal	17	Dust ring	28	Pipe assembly-R
7	Back up ring	18	O-ring	29	Pipe assembly-B
8	Buffer ring	19	Back up ring	30	O-ring
9	Dust wiper	20	Lock nut	31	Hexagon socket head bolt
10	Snap ring	21	Hexagon socket set screw		
11	O-ring	22	O-ring		

(2) Arm cylinder

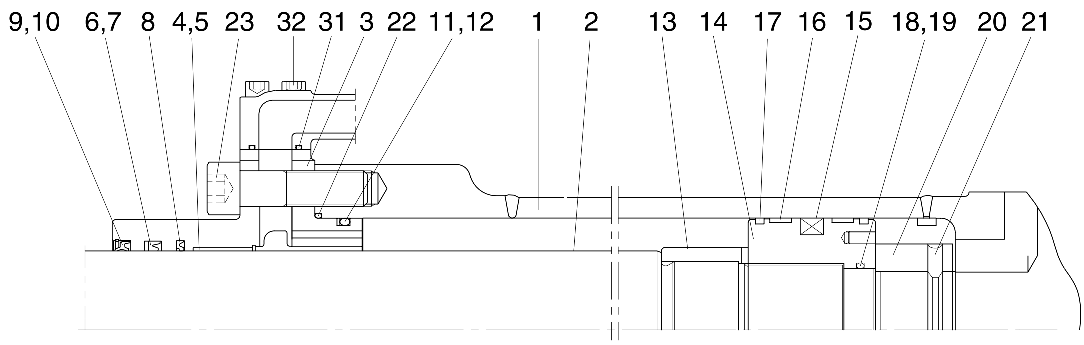


Internal detail

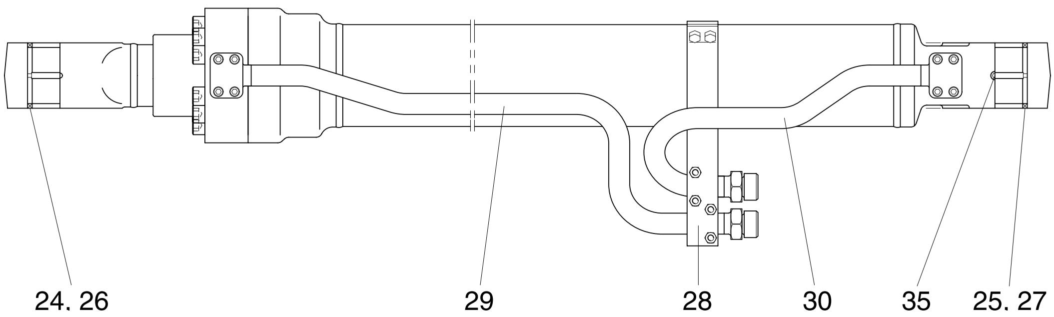


1	Tube assembly	13	Cushion ring	25	Dust seal
2	Rod assembly	14	Piston	26	Check valve
3	Gland	15	Piston seal	27	Coil spring
4	DD2 bushing	16	Wear ring	28	O-ring
5	Snap ring	17	Dust ring	29	Plug
6	Rod seal	18	O-ring	30	Band assembly-R
7	Back up ring	19	Back up ring	31	Band assembly-B
8	Buffer ring	20	Lock nut	32	Pipe assembly-R
9	Dust wiper	21	Hexagon socket set screw	33	O-ring
10	Snap ring	22	O-ring	34	Hexagon socket head bolt
11	O-ring	23	Hexagon socket head bolt		
12	Back up ring	24	Pin bushing		

(3) Boom cylinder



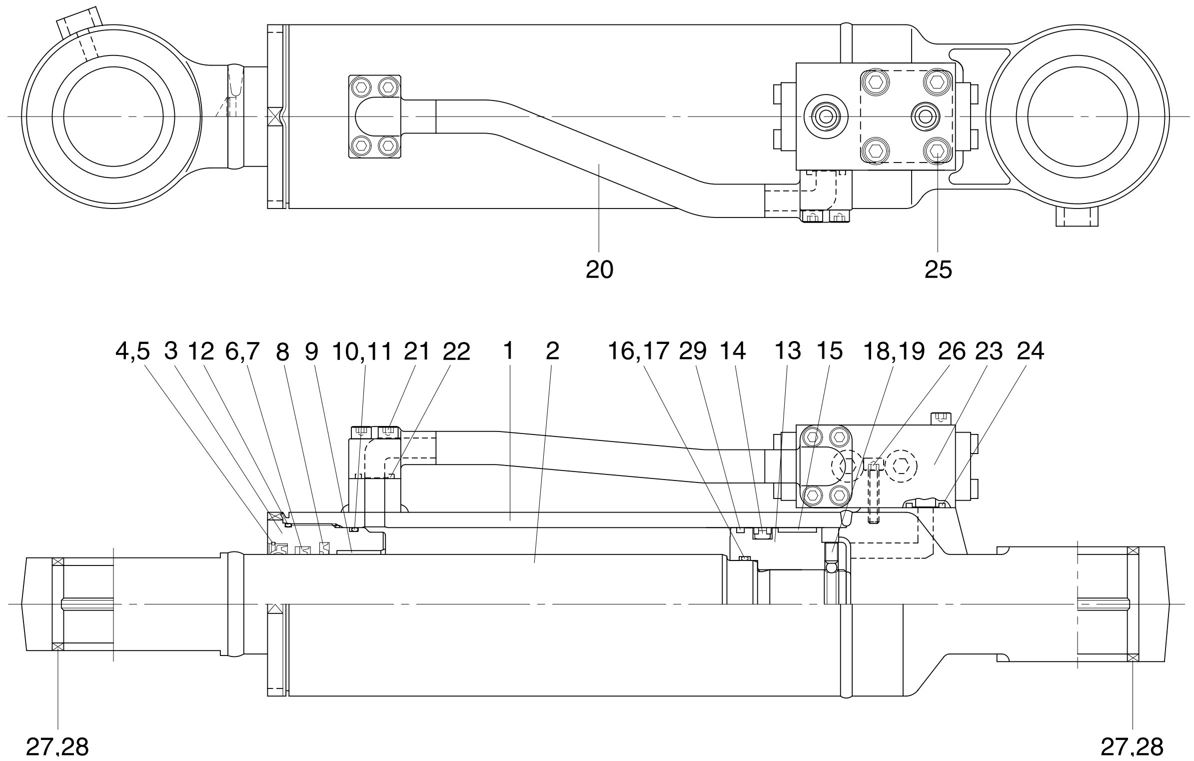
Internal detail



16098CY03

1	Tube assembly	12	Back up ring	23	Hexagon socket head bolt
2	Rod assembly	13	Cushion ring	24	Pin bushing
3	Gland	14	Piston	25	Pin bushing
4	DD2 bushing	15	Piston seal	26	Dust seal
5	Snap ring	16	Wear ring	27	Dust seal
6	Rod seal	17	Dust ring	28	Band assembly
7	Back up ring	18	O-ring	29	Pipe assembly-R
8	Buffer ring	19	Back up ring	30	Pipe assembly-B
9	Dust wiper	20	Lock nut	31	O-ring
10	Snap ring	21	Hexagon socket set screw	32	Hexagon socket head bolt
11	O-ring	22	O-ring		

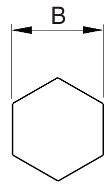
(4) Dozer cylinder



1	Tube assembly	11	Back up ring	21	Hexagon socket head bolt
2	Rod assembly	12	O-ring	22	O-ring
3	Gland	13	Piston	23	Check valve assembly
4	Dust wiper	14	Piston seal	24	O-ring
5	Retainer ring	15	Wear ring	25	Hexagon socket head bolt
6	Rod seal	16	O-ring	26	Hexagon socket head bolt
7	Back up ring	17	Back up ring	27	Pin bushing
8	Buffer ring	18	Steel ball	28	Dust seal
9	DU bushing	19	Set screw	29	Dust ring
10	O-ring	20	Pipe assembly		

2) TOOLS AND TIGHTENING TORQUE

(1) Tools

Tool name	Remark	
Allen wrench	6	
	8	
	14	
	17	
Spanner	7	
	8	
(-) Driver	Small and large sizes	
Torque wrench	Capable of tightening with the specified torques	

(2) Tightening torque

Part name		Item	Size	Torque	
				kgf · m	lbf · ft
Gland mounting socket head bolt	Bucket cylinder	23	M14 × 2.0	15 ± 2.0	108 ± 14.5
	Boom cylinder		M16 × 2.0	23 ± 2.0	166 ± 14.5
	Arm cylinder		M16 × 2.0	23 ± 2.0	166 ± 14.5
	Dozer cylinder	21	M 8 × 1.25	2.7 ± 0.3	19.5 ± 2.2
		25	M10 × 1.5	5.4 ± 0.5	39.1 ± 3.6
Pipe mounting socket head bolt	Bucket	31	M10 × 1.5	5.4 ± 0.5	39.1 ± 3.6
	Boom	32			
	Arm	34			
Lock nut	Bucket cylinder	20	M52 × 2.0	100 ± 10.0	723 ± 72.3
	Boom cylinder		M56 × 2.0		
	Arm cylinder		M56 × 2.0		
Piston	Bucket cylinder	14	-	150 ± 15.0	1085 ± 109
	Boom cylinder				
	Arm cylinder				
	Dozer cylinder - Rear	13	M68 × 3.0	170 ± 17.0	1230 ± 123
Set screw	Bucket cylinder	21	M 8 × 1.25	2.7 ± 0.3	19.5 ± 2.2
	Boom cylinder				
	Arm cylinder				
	Dozer cylinder - Rear	19			

3) DISASSEMBLY

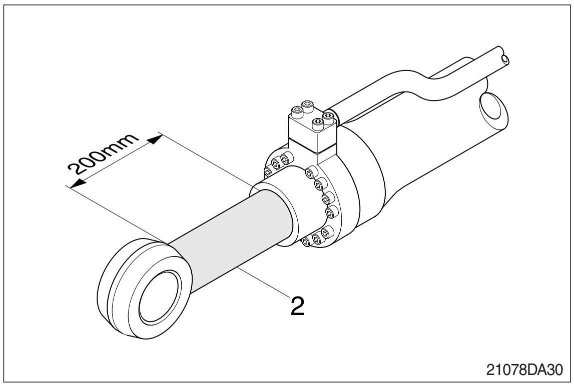
(1) Remove cylinder head and piston rod

※ Procedures are based on the bucket cylinder.

① Hold the clevis section of the tube in a vise.

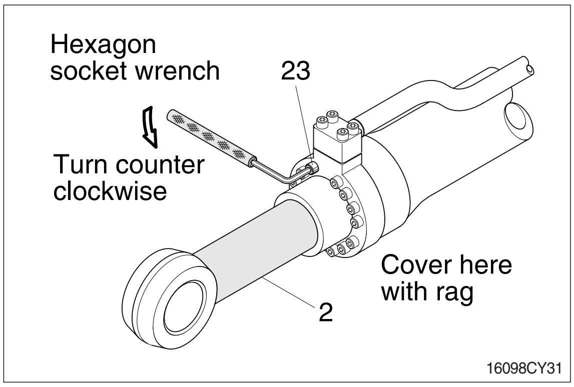
※ Use mouth pieces so as not to damage the machined surface of the cylinder tube. Do not make use of the outside piping as a locking means.

② Pull out rod assembly (2) about 200mm (7.1in). Because the rod assembly is rather heavy, finish extending it with air pressure after the oil draining operation.



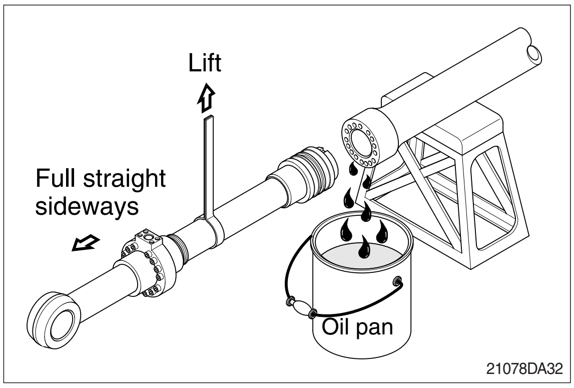
③ Loosen and remove socket bolts (23) of the gland in sequence.

※ Cover the extracted rod assembly (2) with rag to prevent it from being accidentally damaged during operation.



④ Draw out cylinder head and rod assembly together from tube assembly (1).

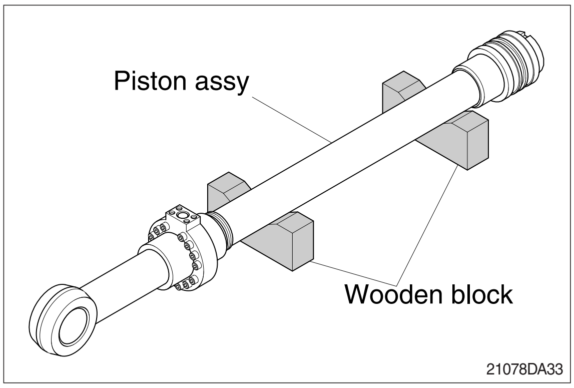
※ Since the rod assembly is heavy in this case, lift the tip of the rod assembly (2) with a crane or some means and draw it out. However, when rod assembly (2) has been drawn out to approximately two thirds of its length, lift it in its center to draw it completely.



Note that the plated surface of rod assembly (2) is to be lifted. For this reason, do not use a wire sling and others that may damage it, but use a strong cloth belt or a rope.

⑤ Place the removed rod assembly on a wooden V-block that is set level.

※ Cover a V-block with soft rag.

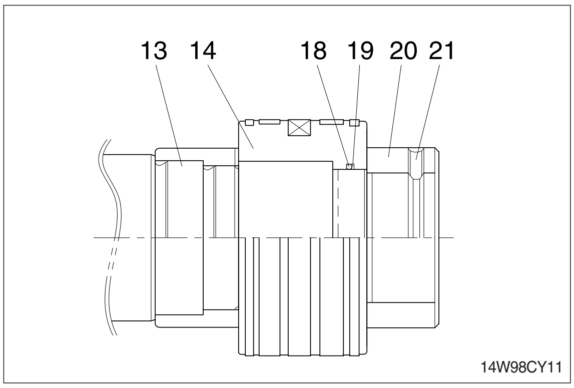


(2) Remove piston and cylinder head

① Remove set screw (21).

※ Since set screw (21) and lock nut (20) is tightened to a high torque, use a hydraulic and power wrench that utilizers a hydraulic cylinder, to remove the lock set screw (21) and lock nut (20).

② Remove piston assembly (14), back up ring (19), and O-ring (18).

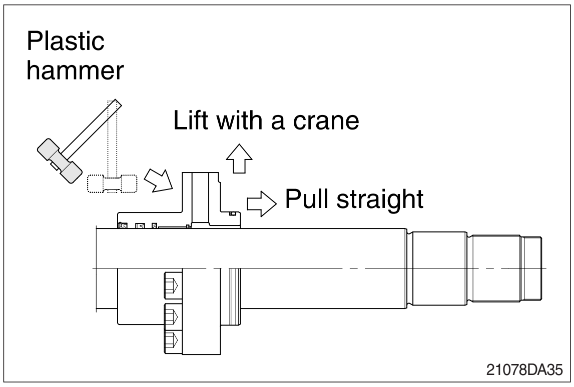


③ Remove the cylinder head assembly from rod assembly (2).

※ If it is too heavy to move, move it by striking the flanged part of cylinder head with a plastic hammer.

※ Pull it straight with cylinder head assembly lifted with a crane.

Exercise care so as not to damage the lip of rod bushing (4) and packing (5,6,7,8,9,10) by the threads of rod assembly (2).

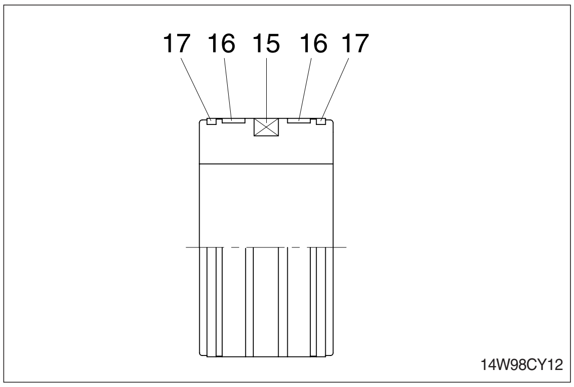


(3) Disassemble the piston assembly

① Remove wear ring (16).

② Remove dust ring (17) and piston seal (15).

※ Exercise care in this operation not to damage the grooves.



(4) Disassemble cylinder head assembly

① Remove back up ring (12) and O-ring (11).

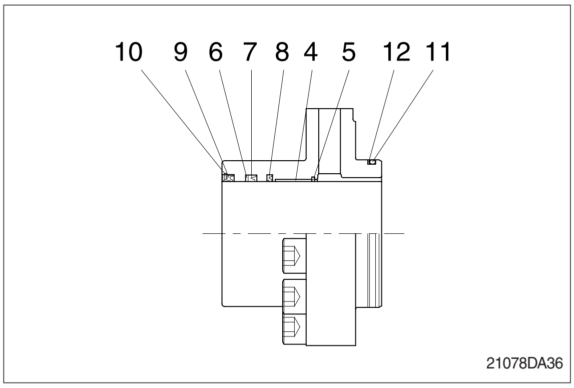
② Remove snap ring (10), dust wiper (9).

③ Remove back up ring (7), rod seal (6) and buffer ring (8).

※ Exercise care in this operation not to damage the grooves.

※ Do not remove seal and ring, if does not damaged.

※ Do not remove bushing (4).

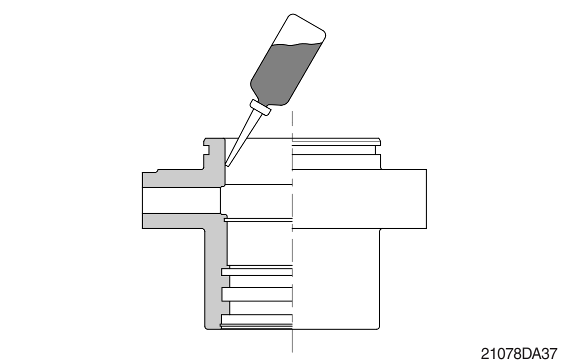


3) ASSEMBLY

(1) Assemble cylinder head assembly

※ Check for scratches or rough surfaces if found smooth with an oil stone.

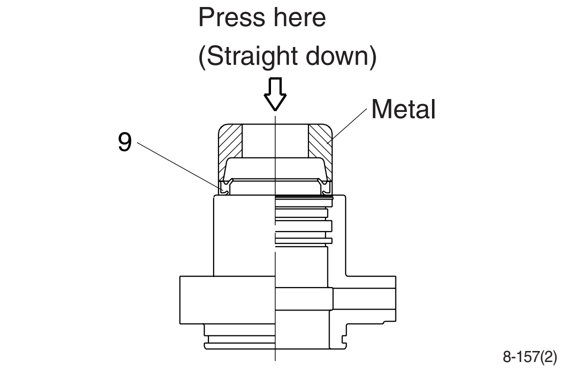
① Coat the inner face of gland (3) with hydraulic oil.



21078DA37

② Coat dust wiper (9) with grease and fit dust wiper (9) to the bottom of the hole of dust seal.
At this time, press a pad metal to the metal ring of dust seal.

③ Fit snap ring (10) to the stop face.

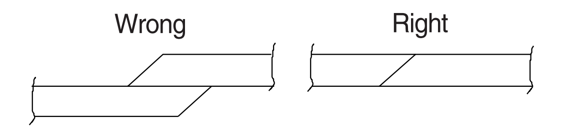


8-157(2)

④ Fit back up ring (7), rod seal (6) and buffer ring (8) to corresponding grooves, in that order.

※ Coat each packing with hydraulic oil before fitting it.

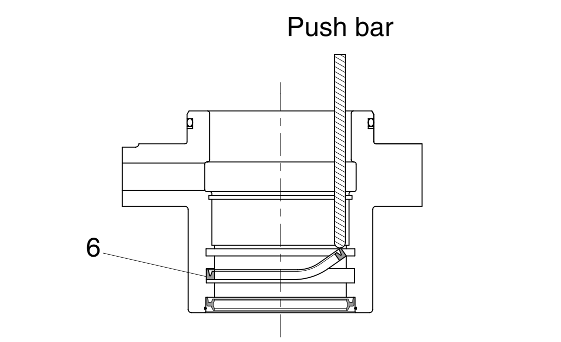
※ Insert the backup ring until one side of it is inserted into groove.



8-157(3)

※ Rod seal (6) has its own fitting direction. Therefore, confirm it before fitting them.

※ Fitting rod seal (6) upside down may damage its lip. Therefore check the correct direction that is shown in fig.

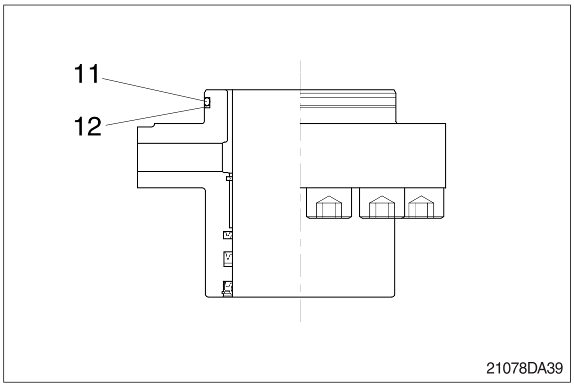


21078DA38

⑤ Fit back up ring (12) to gland (3).

※ Put the backup ring in the warm water of 30~50˚C.

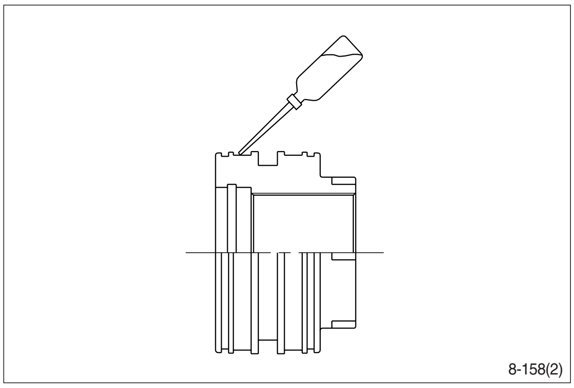
⑥ Fit O-ring (11) to gland (3).



(2) Assemble piston assembly

※ Check for scratches or rough surfaces. If found smooth with an oil stone.

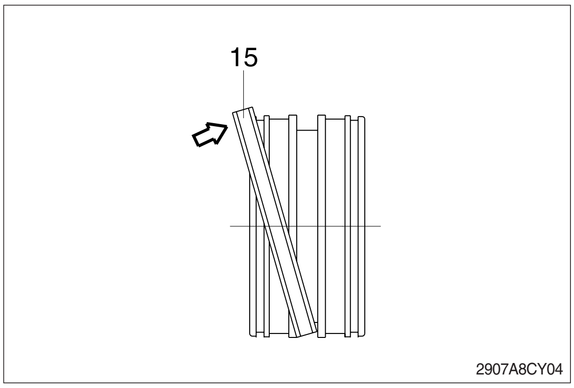
① Coat the outer face of piston (14) with hydraulic oil.



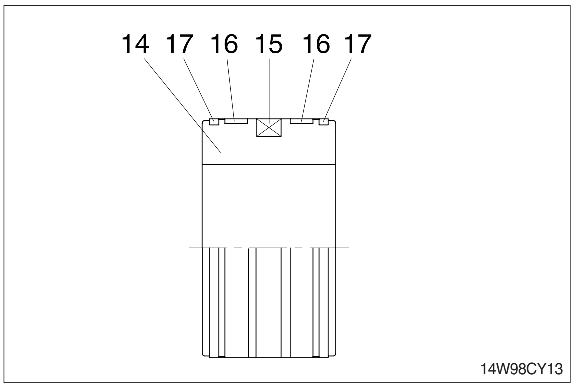
② Fit piston seal (15) to piston.

※ Put the piston seal in the warm water of 60~100˚C for more than 5 minutes.

※ After assembling the piston seal, press its outer diameter to fit in.



③ Fit wear ring (16) and dust ring (17) to piston (14).

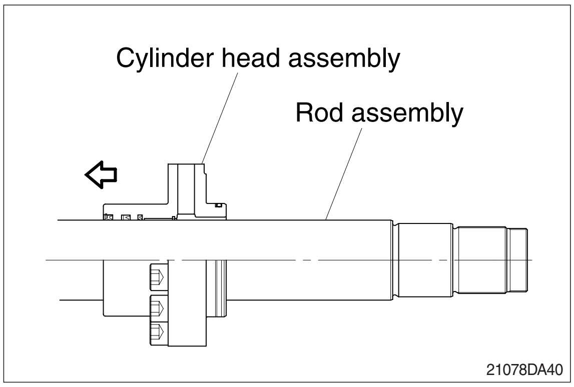


(3) Install piston and cylinder head

① Fix the rod assembly to the work bench.

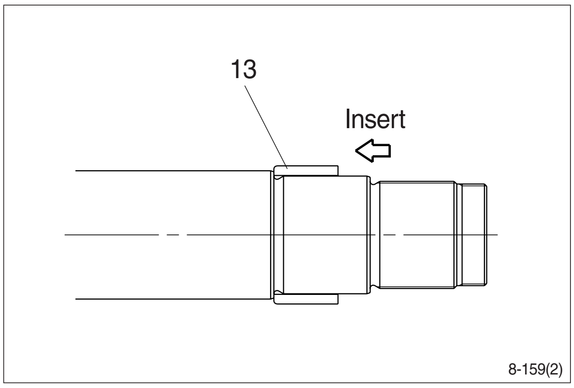
② Apply hydraulic oil to the outer surface of rod assembly (2), the inner surface of piston and cylinder head.

③ Insert cylinder head assembly to rod assembly.



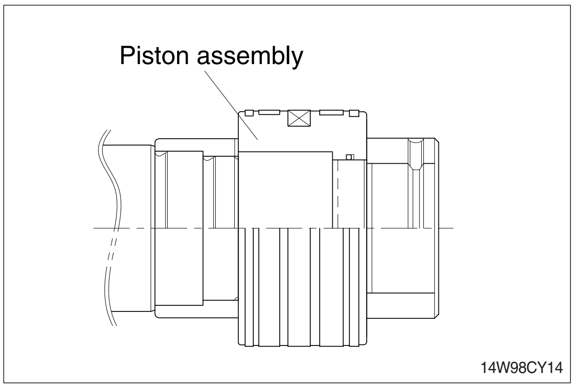
④ Insert cushion ring (13) to rod assembly.

※ Note that cushion ring (13) has a direction in which it should be fitted.



⑤ Fit piston assembly to rod assembly.

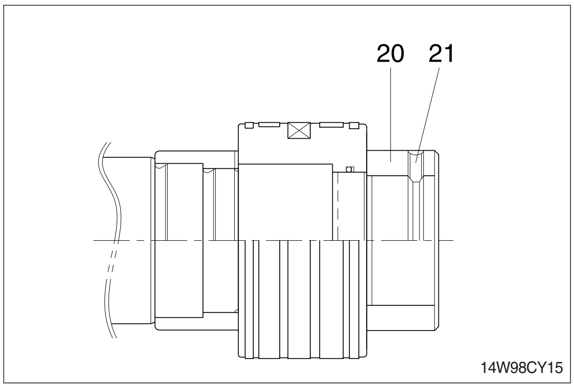
· Tightening torque : 150±15 kgf · m (1085±108 lbf · ft)



⑥ Fit lock nut (20) and tighten the screw (21).

· Tightening torque :

Item		kgf · m	lbf · ft
20	Bucket	100±10	723±72.3
	Boom		
	Arm		
21		2.7±0.3	19.5±2.2



(3) Overall assemble

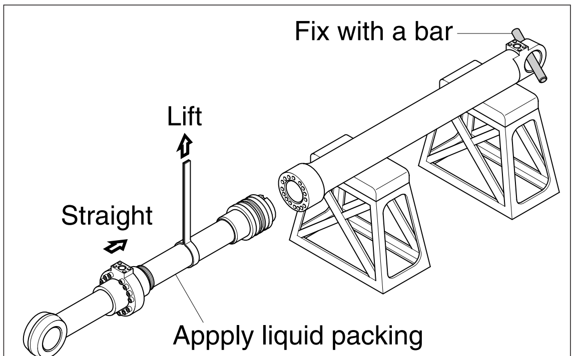
① Place a V-block on a rigid work bench. Mount the tube assembly (1) on it and fix the assembly by passing a bar through the clevis pin hole to lock the assembly.

② Insert the rod assembly in to the tube assembly, while lifting and moving the rod assembly with a crane.

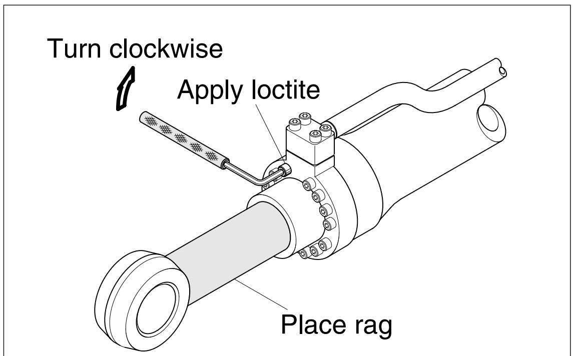
※ Be careful not to damage piston seal by thread of tube assembly.

③ Match the bolt holes in the cylinder head flange to the tapped holes in the tube assembly and tighten socket bolts to a specified torque.

※ Refer to the table of tightening torque.



21078DA41



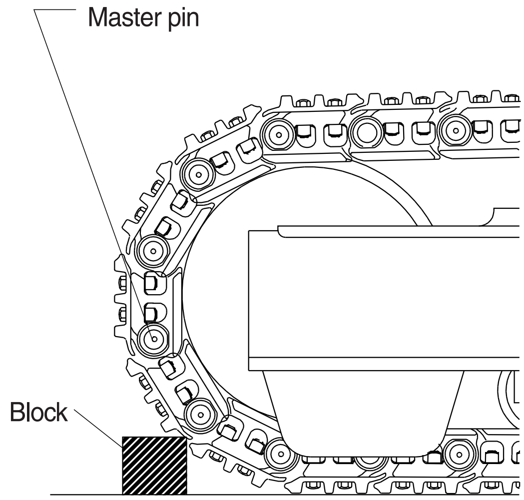
21078DA42

GROUP 10 UNDERCARRIAGE

1. TRACK LINK

1) REMOVAL

(1) Move track link until master pin is over front idler in the position put wooden block as shown.



8-161(1)

(2) Loosen tension of the track link.

※ If track tension is not relieved when the grease valve is loosened, move the machine backwards and forwards.

※ Unscrew the grease nipple after release the tension by pushing the poppet only when necessarily required.

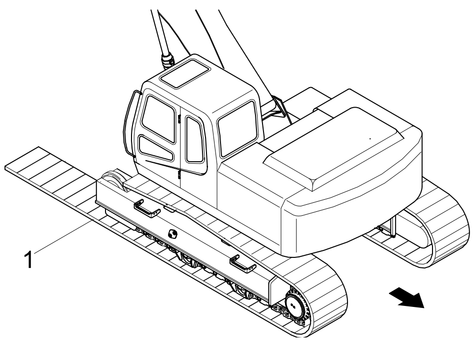
Grease leaking hole is not existing. So, while unscrew the grease nipple, grease is not leaking until the grease nipple is completely coming out. If the tension is not released in advance, the grease nipple can be suddenly popped out by pressurized grease.

(3) Push out master pin by using a suitable tool.

(4) Move the machine slowly in reverse, and lay out track link assembly (1).

※ Jack up the machine and put wooden block under the machine.

※ Don't get close to the sprocket side as the track shoe plate may fall down on your feet.

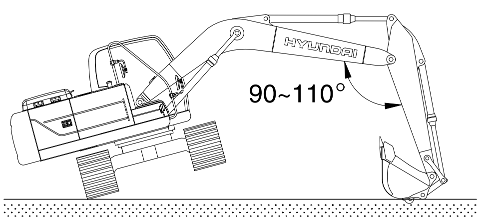


1408DA100

2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

※ Adjust the tension of the track link.

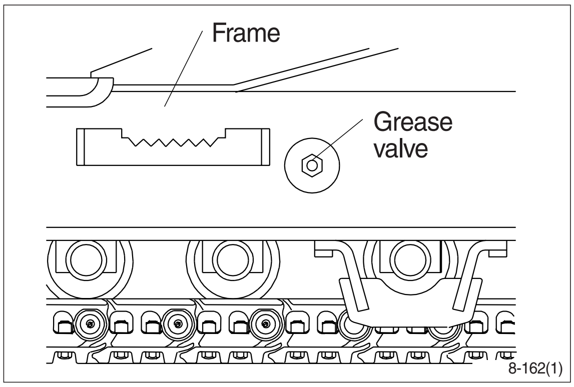


16098UC05

2. CARRIER ROLLER

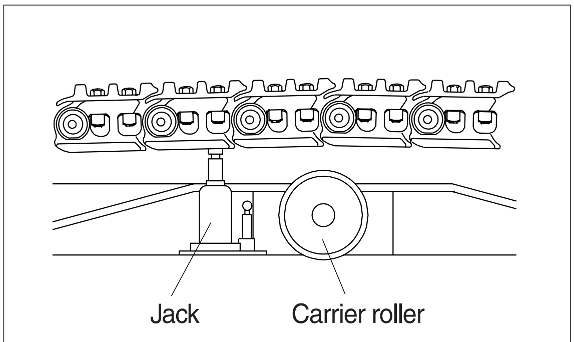
1) REMOVAL

(1) Loosen tension of the track link.



8-162(1)

(2) Jack up the track link height enough to permit carrier roller removal.

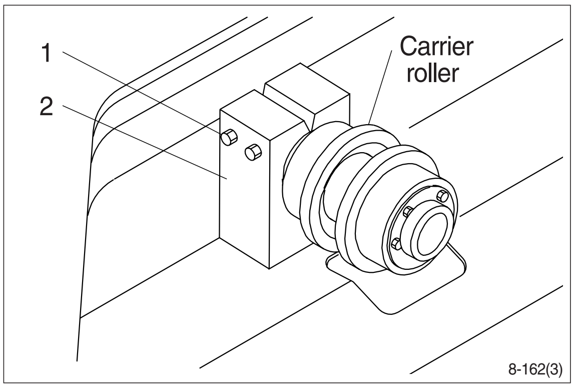


8-162(2)

(3) Loosen the lock nut (1).

(4) Open bracket(2) with a screwdriver, push out from inside, and remove carrier roller assembly.

· Weight : 20 kg (45 lb)



8-162(3)

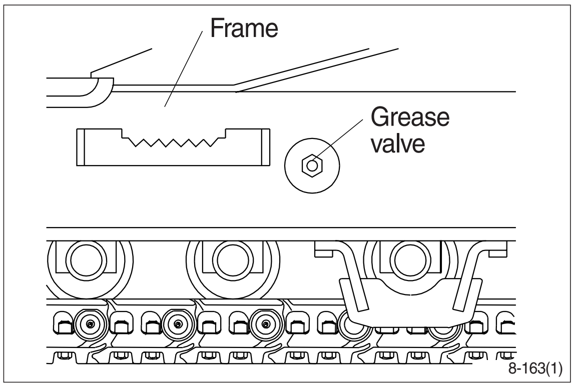
2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

3. TRACK ROLLER

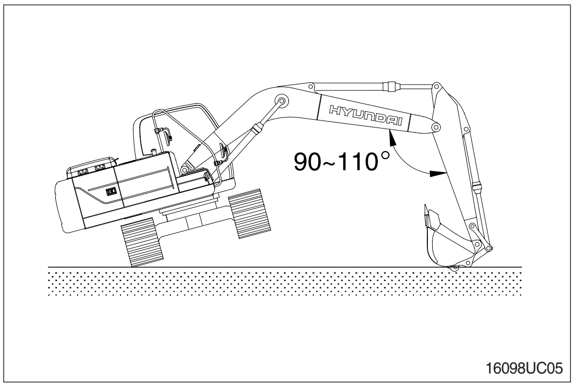
1) REMOVAL

(1) Loosen tension of the track link.



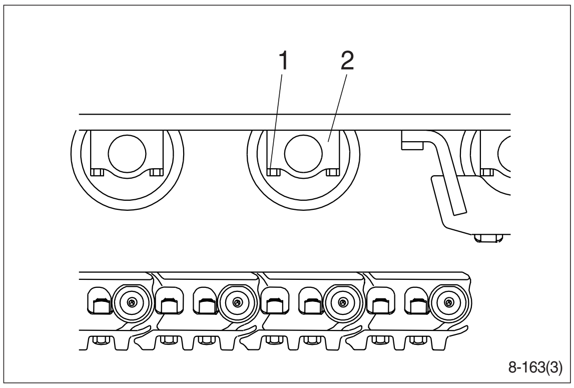
(2) Using the work equipment, push up track frame on side which is to be removed.

※ After jack up the machine, set a block under the unit.



(3) Remove the mounting bolt (1) and draw out the track roller (2).

· Weight : 45 kg (100 lb)



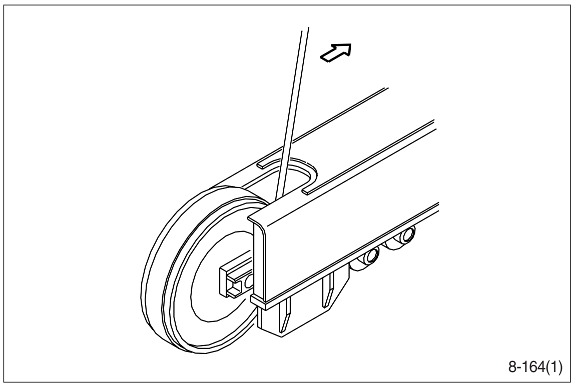
2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

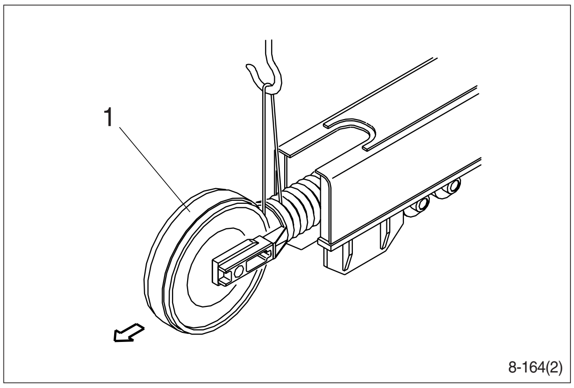
4. IDLER AND RECOIL SPRING

1) REMOVAL

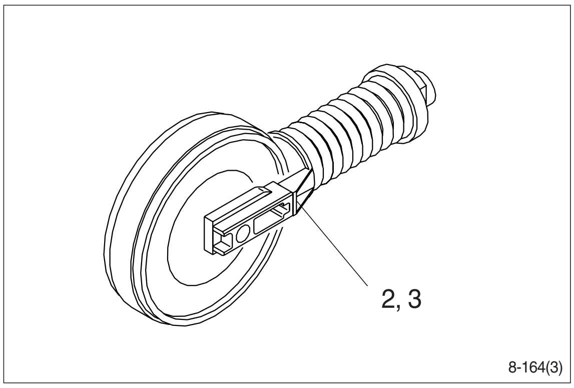
(1) Remove the track link.
For detail, see removal of track link.



(2) Sling the recoil spring (1) and pull out idler and recoil spring assembly from track frame, using a pry.
· Weight : 300 kg (660 lb)

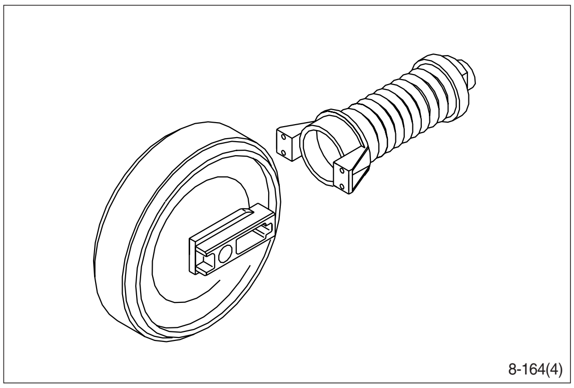


(3) Remove the bolts (2), washers (3) and separate ilder from recoil spring.



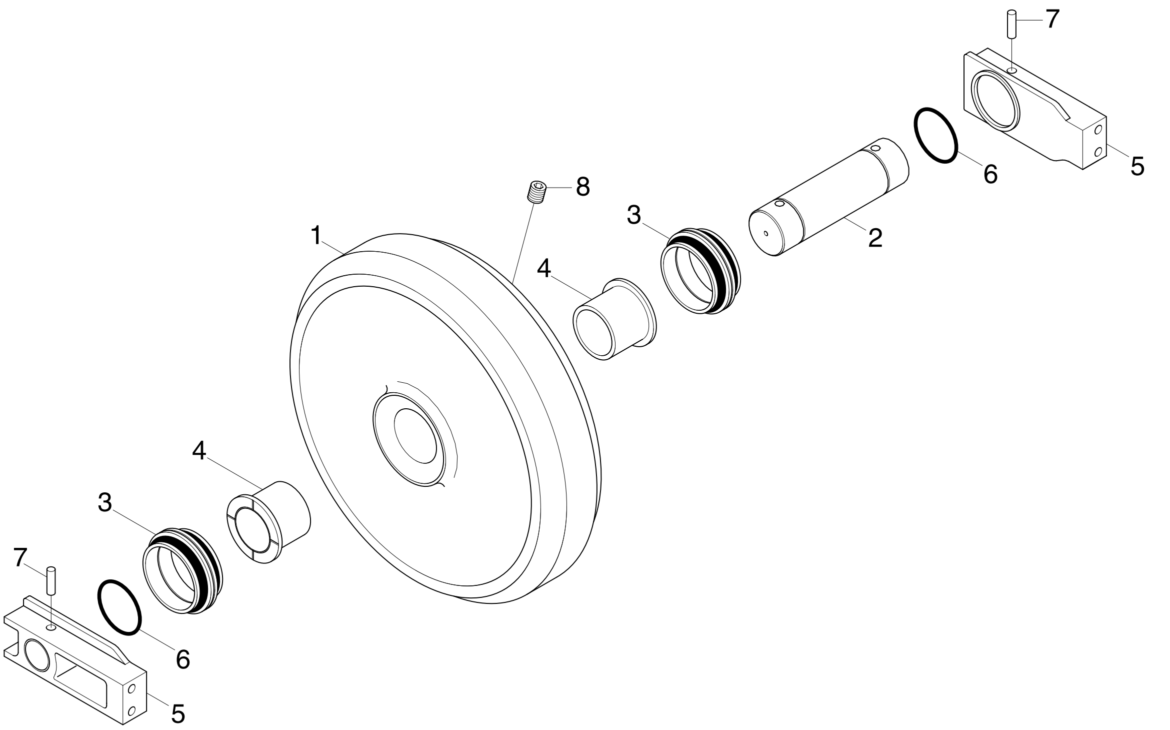
2) INSTALL

(1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
※ Make sure that the boss on the end face of the recoil cylinder rod is in the hole of the track frame.



3) DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF IDLER

(1) Structure



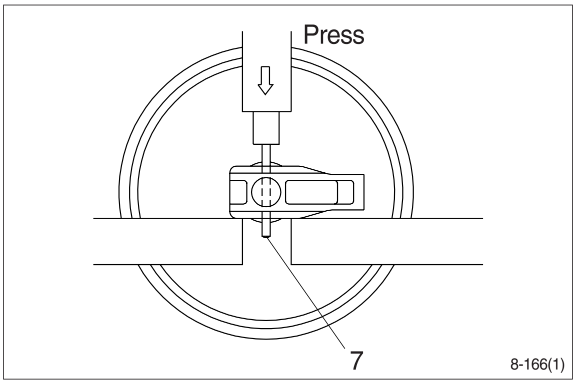
21078DA43

1	Shell	4	Bushing	7	Spring pin
2	Shaft	5	Bracket	8	Plug
3	Seal assembly	6	O-ring		

(2) Disassembly

① Remove plug and drain oil.

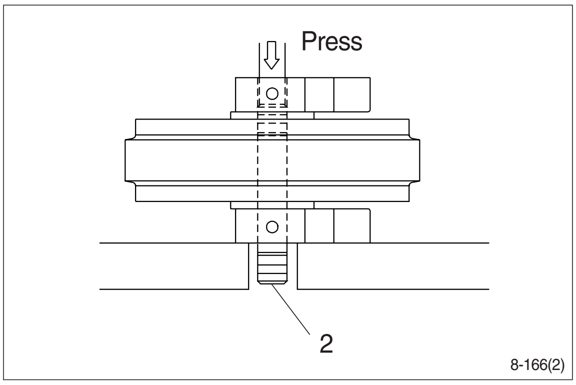
② Draw out the spring pin (7), using a press.



③ Pull out the shaft (2) with a press.

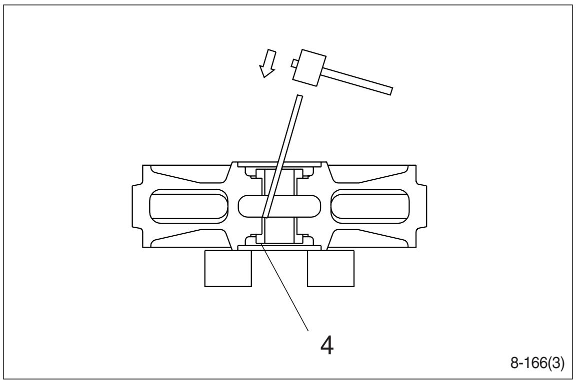
④ Remove seal (3) from idler (1) and bracket (5).

⑤ Remove O-ring (6) from shaft.



⑥ Remove the bushing (4) from idler, using a special tool.

Only remove bushing if replacement is necessity.

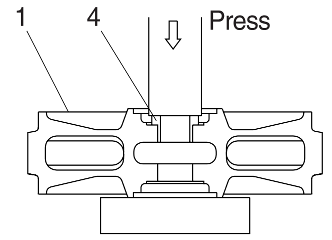


(3) Assembly

※ Before assembly, clean the parts.

※ Coat the sliding surfaces of all parts with oil.

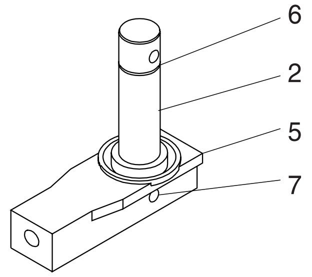
① Cool up bushing (4) fully by some dry ice and press it into shell (1).
Do not press it at the normal temperature, or not knock in with a hammer even after the cooling.



8-167(1)

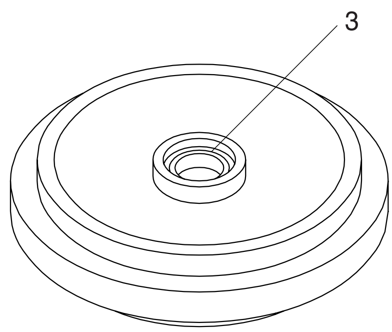
② Coat O-ring (6) with grease thinly, and install it to shaft (2).

③ Insert shaft (2) into bracket (5) and drive in the spring pin (7).



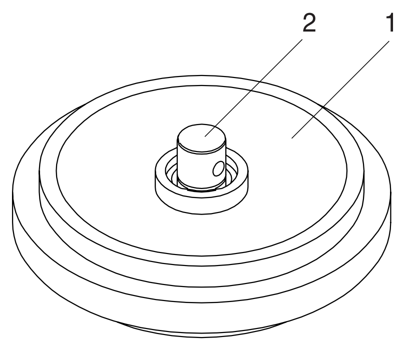
8-167(2)

④ Install seal (3) to shell (1) and bracket (5).



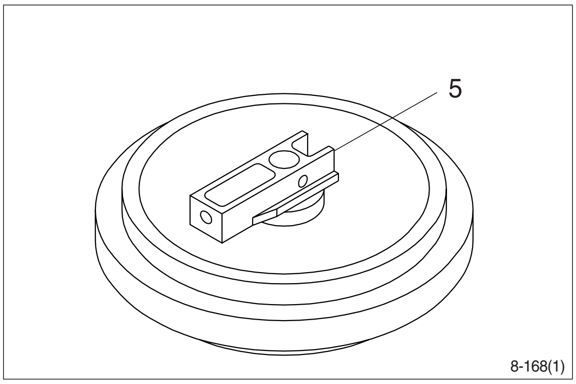
8-167(3)

⑤ Install shaft (2) to shell (1).

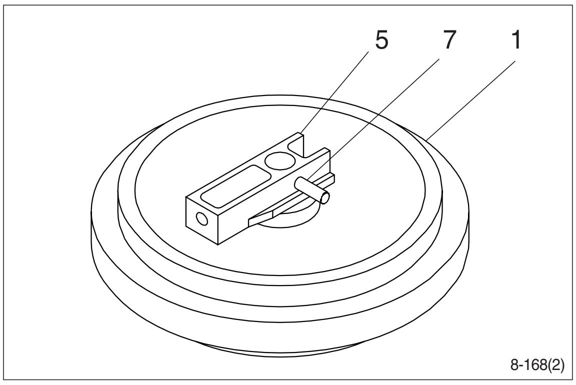


8-167(4)

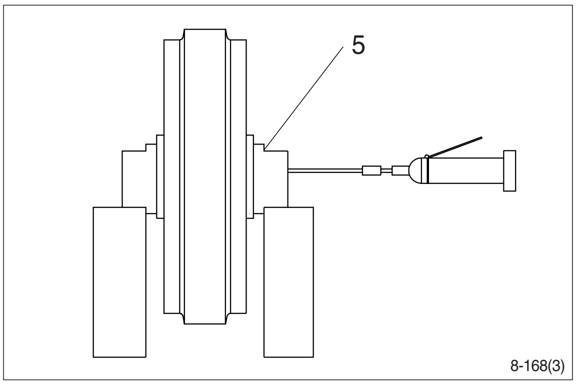
⑥ Install bracket (5) attached with seal (3).



⑦ Knock in the spring pin (7) with a hammer.

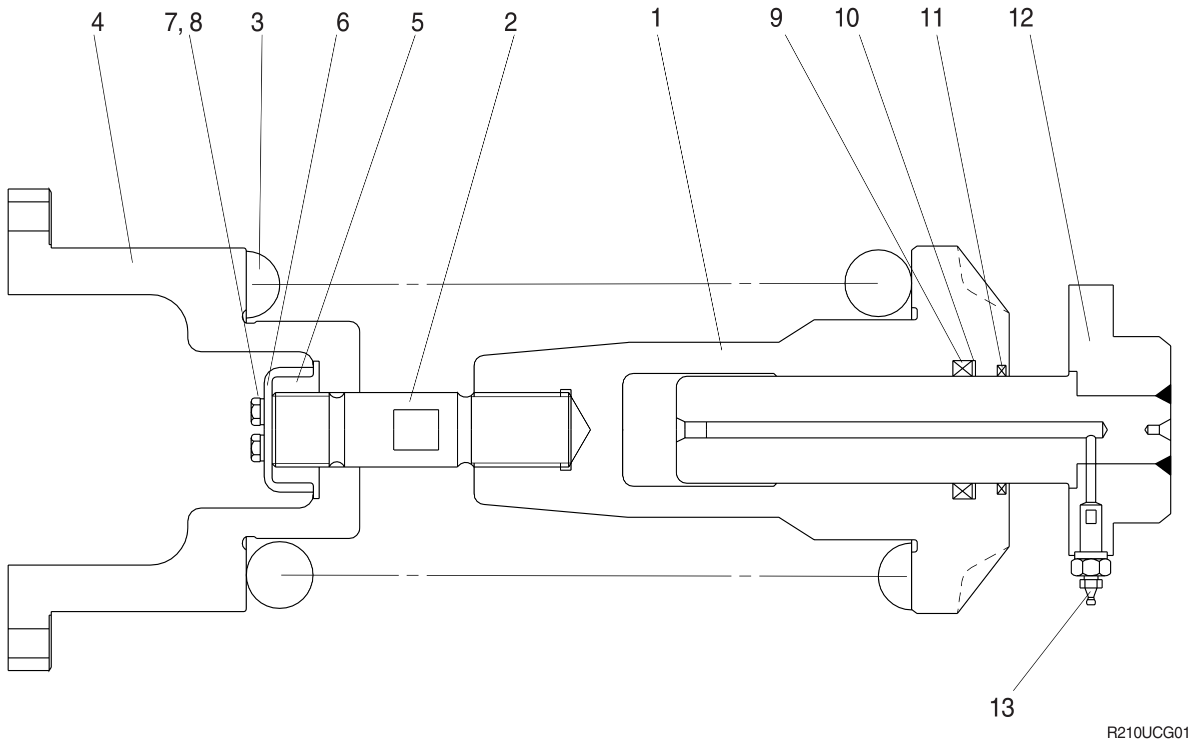


⑧ Lay bracket (5) on its side.
Supply engine oil to the specified level, and tighten plug.



4) DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF RECOIL SPRING

(1) Structure



1	Body	6	Lock plate	11	Dust seal
2	Tie bar	7	Bolt	12	Rod assembly
3	Spring	8	Spring washer	13	Grease valve
4	Bracket	9	Rod seal		
5	Lock nut	10	Back up ring		

(2) Disassembly

① Apply pressure on spring (3) with a press.

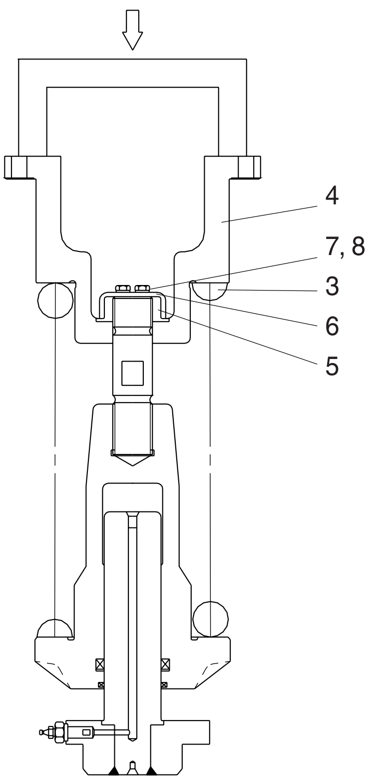
※ The spring is under a large installed load. This is dangerous, so be sure to set properly.

· Spring set load : 11908 ㎏ (26253 ℔)

② Remove bolt (7), spring washer (8) and lock plate (6).

③ Remove lock nut (5).
Take enough notice so that the press which pushes down the spring, should not be slipped out in its operation.

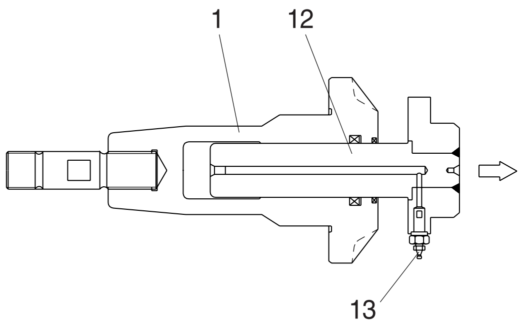
④ Lighten the press load slowly and remove bracket (4) and spring (3).



R210UCG2(1)

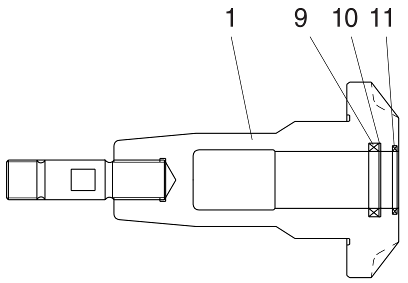
⑤ Remove rod (12) from body (1).

⑥ Remove grease valve (13) from rod (12).



R210UCG2(2)

⑦ Remove rod seal (9), back up ring (10) and dust seal (11).

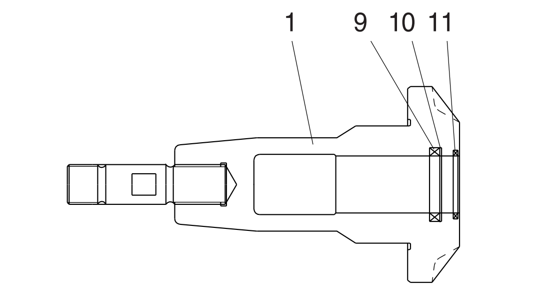


R210UCG2(3)

(3) Assembly

Install dust seal (11), back up ring (10) and rod seal (9) to body (1).

※ When installing dust seal (11) and rod seal (9), take full care so as not to damage the lip.



R210UCG2(3)

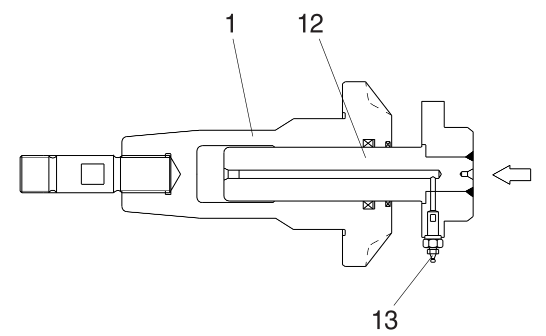
② Pour grease into body (1), then push in rod (12) by hand.

After take grease out of grease valve mounting hole, let air out.

※ If air letting is not sufficient, it may be difficult to adjust the tension of crawler.

③ Fit grease valve (13) to rod (12).

·Tightening torque : 13±1.0 kgf·m (94±7.2 lbf·ft)



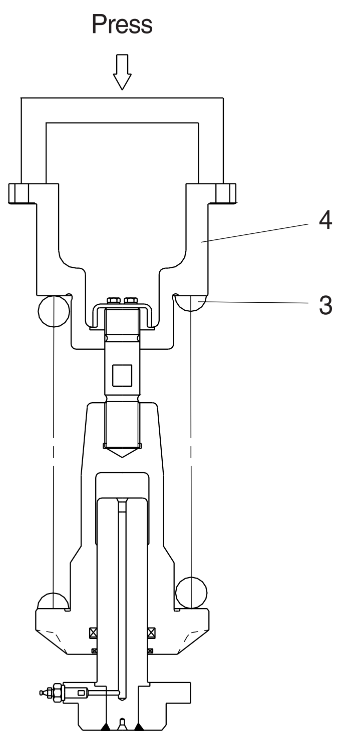
R210UCG2(4)

④ Install spring (3) and bracket (4) to body (1).

⑤ Apply pressure to spring (3) with a press and tighten lock nut (5).

※ Apply sealant before assembling.

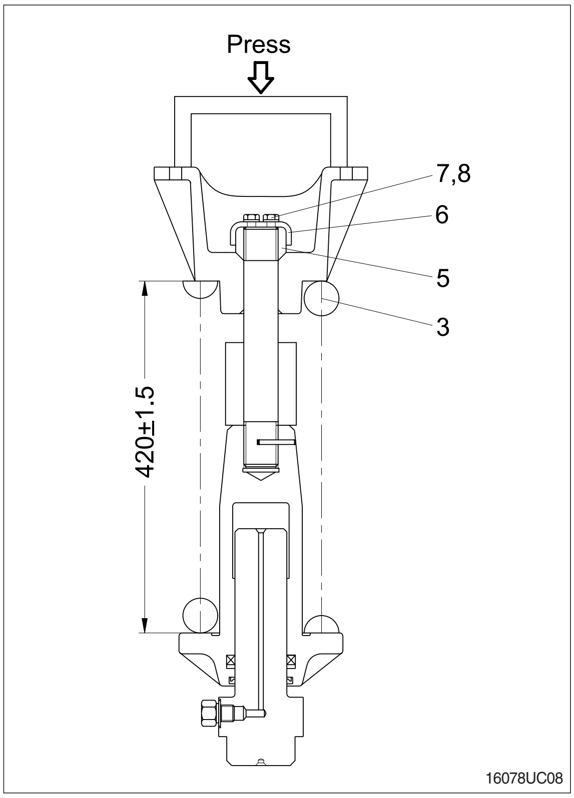
※ During the operation, pay attention specially to prevent the press from slipping out.



R210UCG2(5)

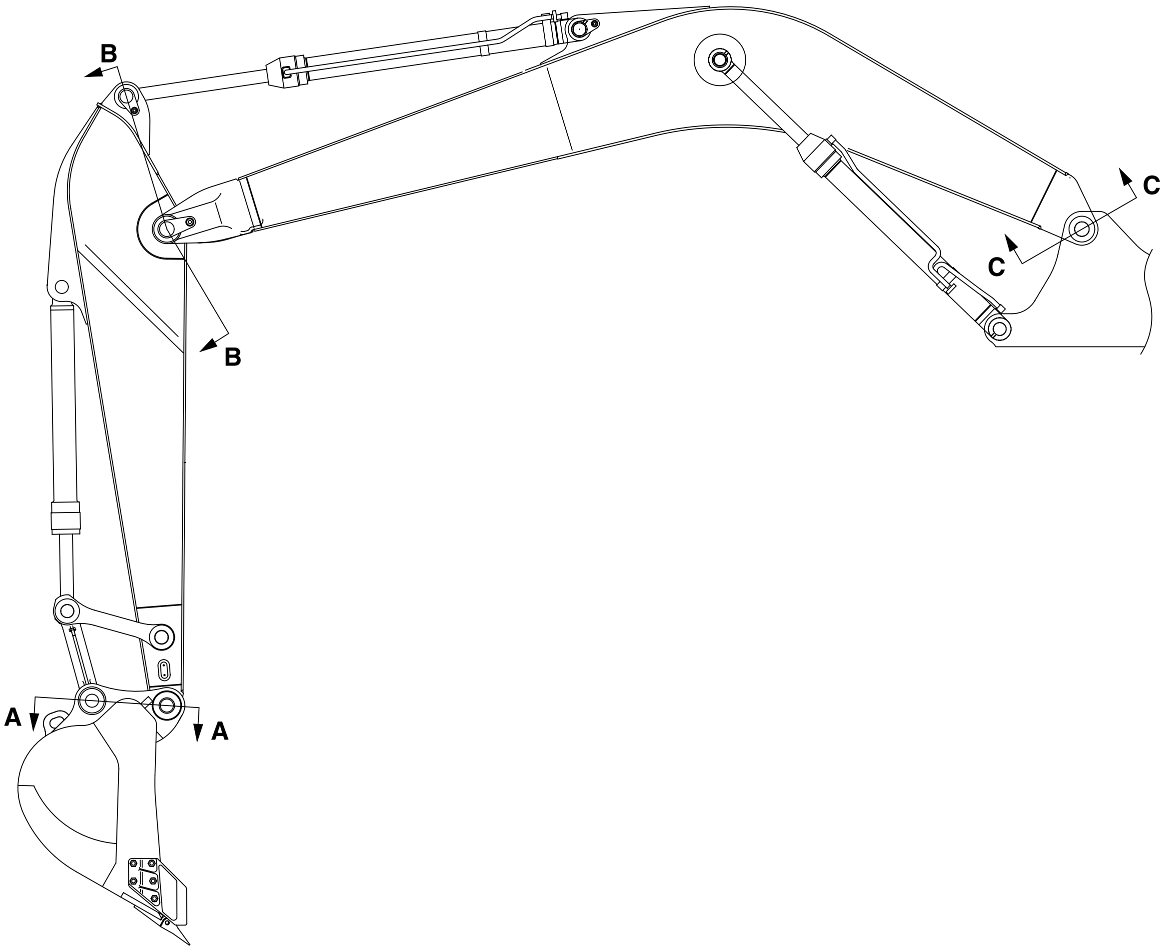
⑥ Lighten the press load and confirm the set length of spring (3).

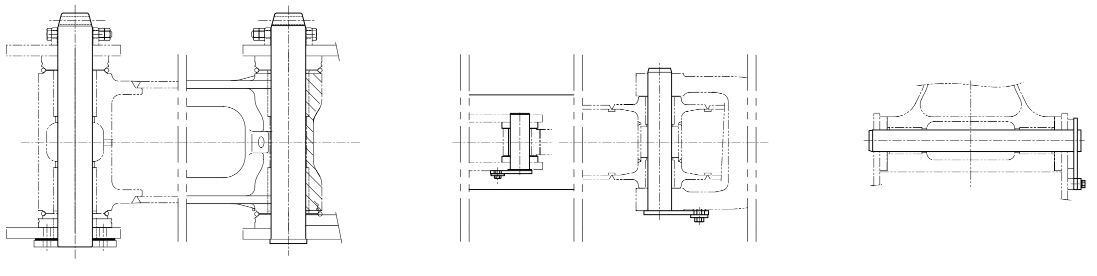
⑦ After the setting of spring (3), install lock plate (6), spring washer (8) and bolt (7).



GROUP 11 WORK EQUIPMENT

1. STRUCTURE





SECTION A SECTION B SECTION C

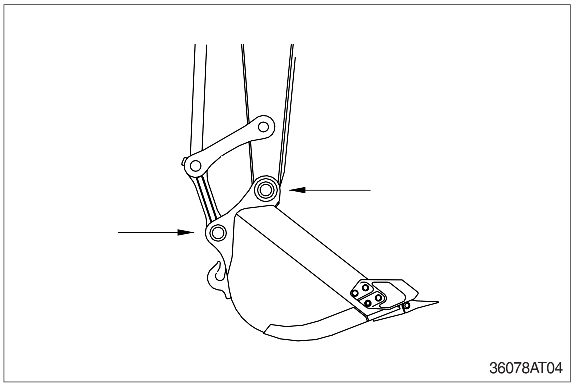
21078DA44

2. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) BUCKET ASSEMBLY

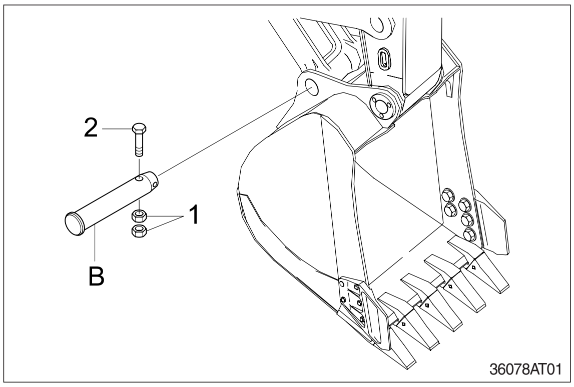
(1) Removal

① Lower the work equipment completely to ground with back of bucket facing down.



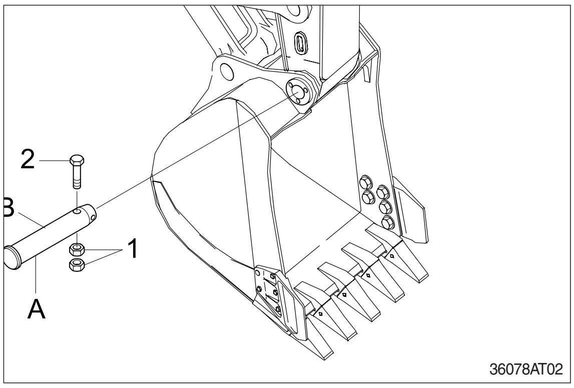
36078AT04

② Remove nut (1), bolt (2) and draw out the pin (B).



36078AT01

③ Remove nut (3), bolt (4) and draw out the pin (A) then remove the bucket assembly.
· Weight : 540 kg (1190 lb)



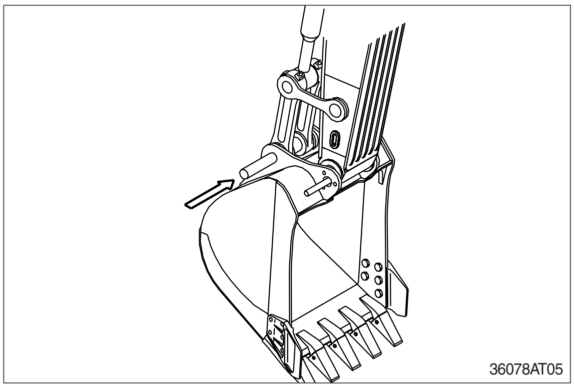
36078AT02

(2) Install

① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

⚠ When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.

※ Adjust the bucket clearance.
For detail, see operation manual.



36078AT05

2) ARM ASSEMBLY

(1) Removal

※ Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

⚠ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrated the skin causing serious injury.**

① Remove bucket assembly.
For details, see removal of bucket assembly.

② Disconnect bucket cylinder hose (1).

⚠ **Fit blind plugs (5) in the piping at the chassis end securely to prevent oil from spurting out when the engine is started.**

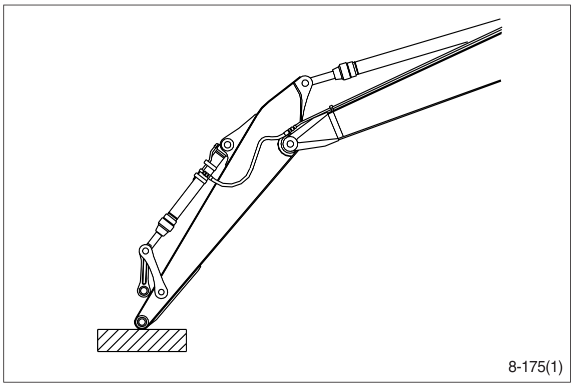
③ Sling arm cylinder assembly, remove spring, pin stopper and pull out pin.

※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.

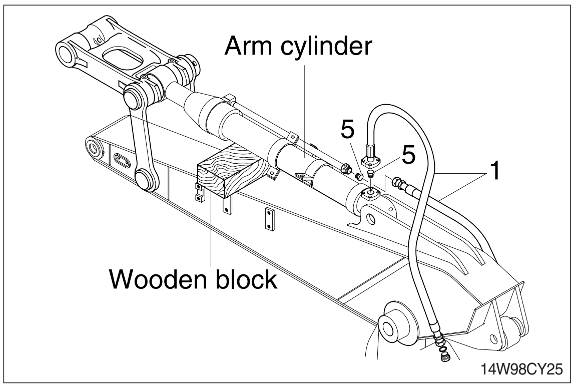
④ For details, see removal of arm cylinder assembly.
Place a wooden block under the cylinder and bring the cylinder down to it.

⑤ Remove bolt (2), plate (3) and pull out the pin (4) then remove the arm assembly.

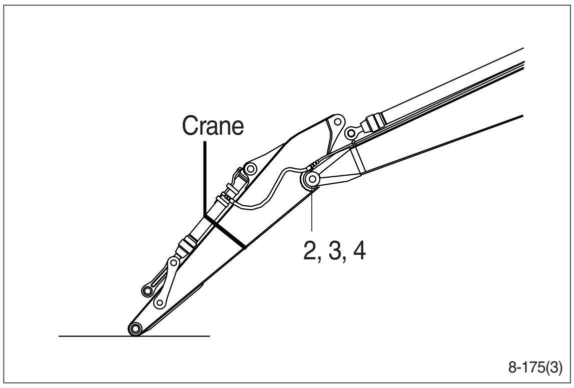
※ · Weight : 540 kg (1190 lb)
When lifting the arm assembly, always lift the center of gravity.



8-175(1)



14W98CY25



8-175(3)

(2) Install

① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

⚠ **When lifting the arm assembly, always lift the center of gravity.**

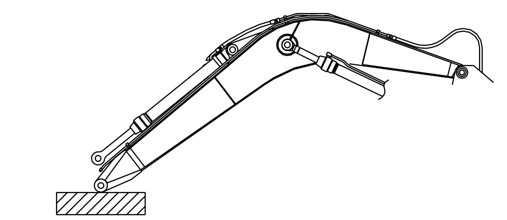
※ Bleed the air from the cylinder.

3) BOOM CYLINDER

(1) Removal

① Remove arm and bucket assembly.
For details, see removal of arm and bucket assembly.

② Remove boom cylinder assembly from boom.
For details, see removal of arm cylinder assembly.

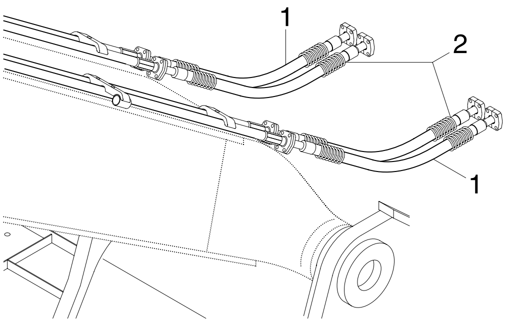

8-176(1)

③ Disconnect head lamp wiring.

④ Disconnect bucket cylinder hose (2) and arm cylinder hose (1).

※ When the hose are disconnected, oil may spurt out.

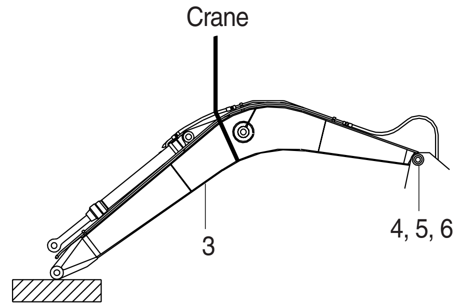
⑤ Sling boom assembly (3).



21078DA45)

⑥ Remove bolt (4), plate (5) and pull out the pin (6) then remove boom assembly.
· Weight :1050 ㎏ (2310 ℔)

※ When lifting the boom assembly always lift the center of gravity.



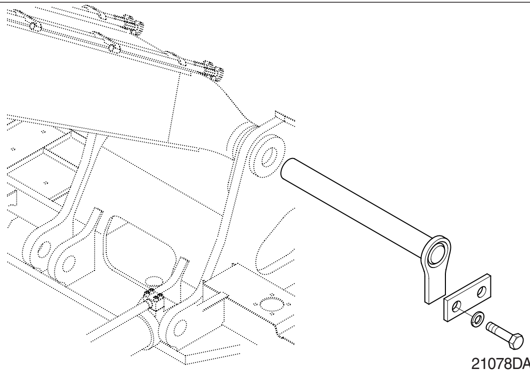
8-176(3)

(2) Install

① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

⚠ **When lifting the arm assembly, always lift the center of gravity.**

※ Bleed the air from the cylinder.


21078DA46

SECTION 9 COMPONENT MOUNTING TORQUE

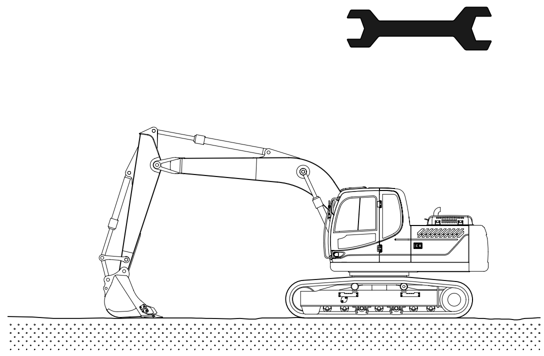
SECTION 9 COMPONENT MOUNTING TORQUE

GROUP 1 INTRODUCTION GUIDE

1. This section shows bolt specifications and standard torque values needed when mounting components to the machine.
2. Use genuine Hyundai spare parts.
   We expressly point out that Hyundai will not accept any responsibility for defects resulted from non-genuine parts.
   In such cases Hyundai cannot assume liability for any damage.

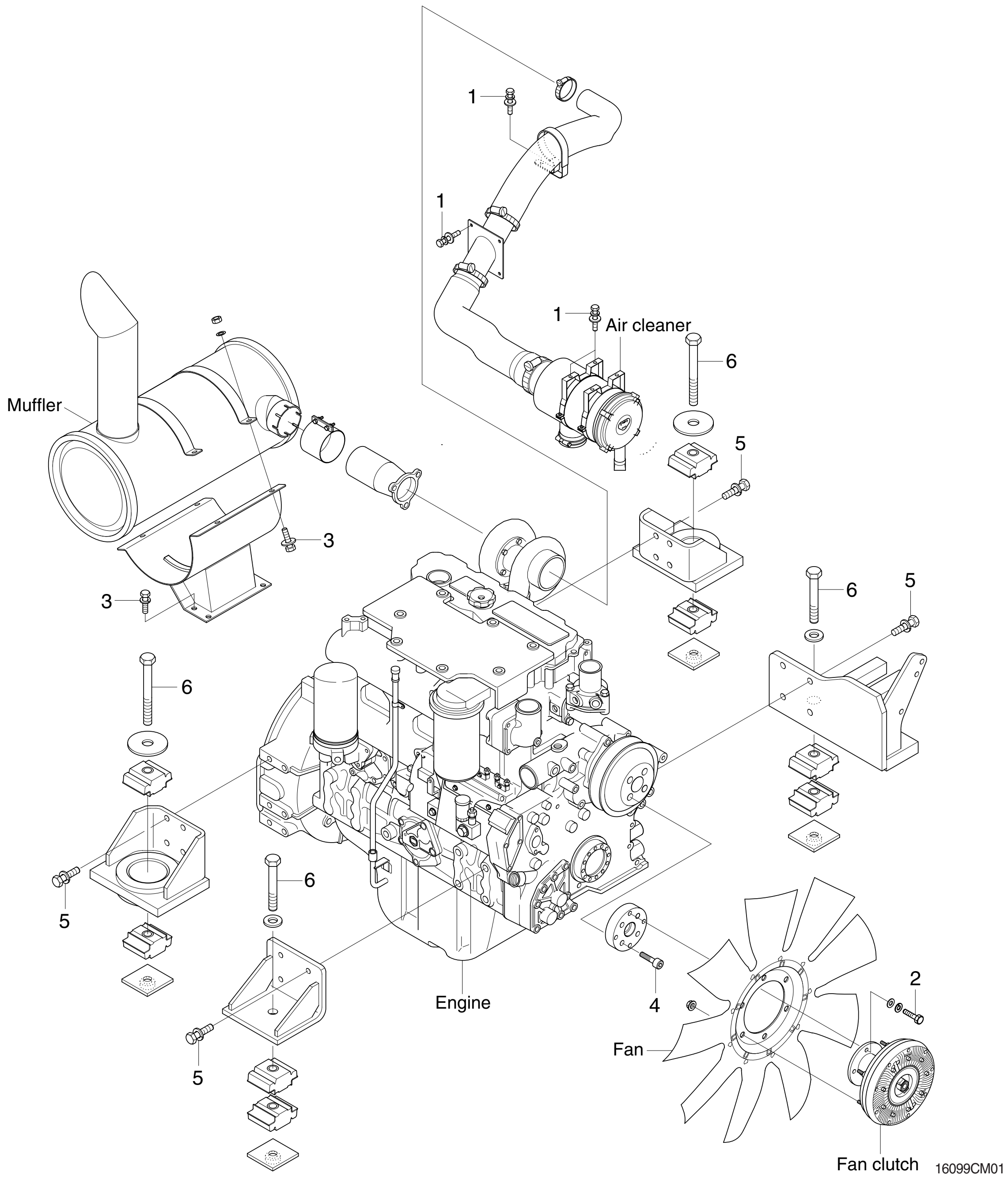
※ Only metric fasteners can be used and incorrect fasteners may result in machine damage or malfunction.

※ Before installation, clean all the components with a non-corrosive cleaner. Bolts and threads must not be worn or damaged.


16099CM00

GROUP 2 ENGINE SYSTEM

1. ENGINE AND ACCESSORIES MOUNTING

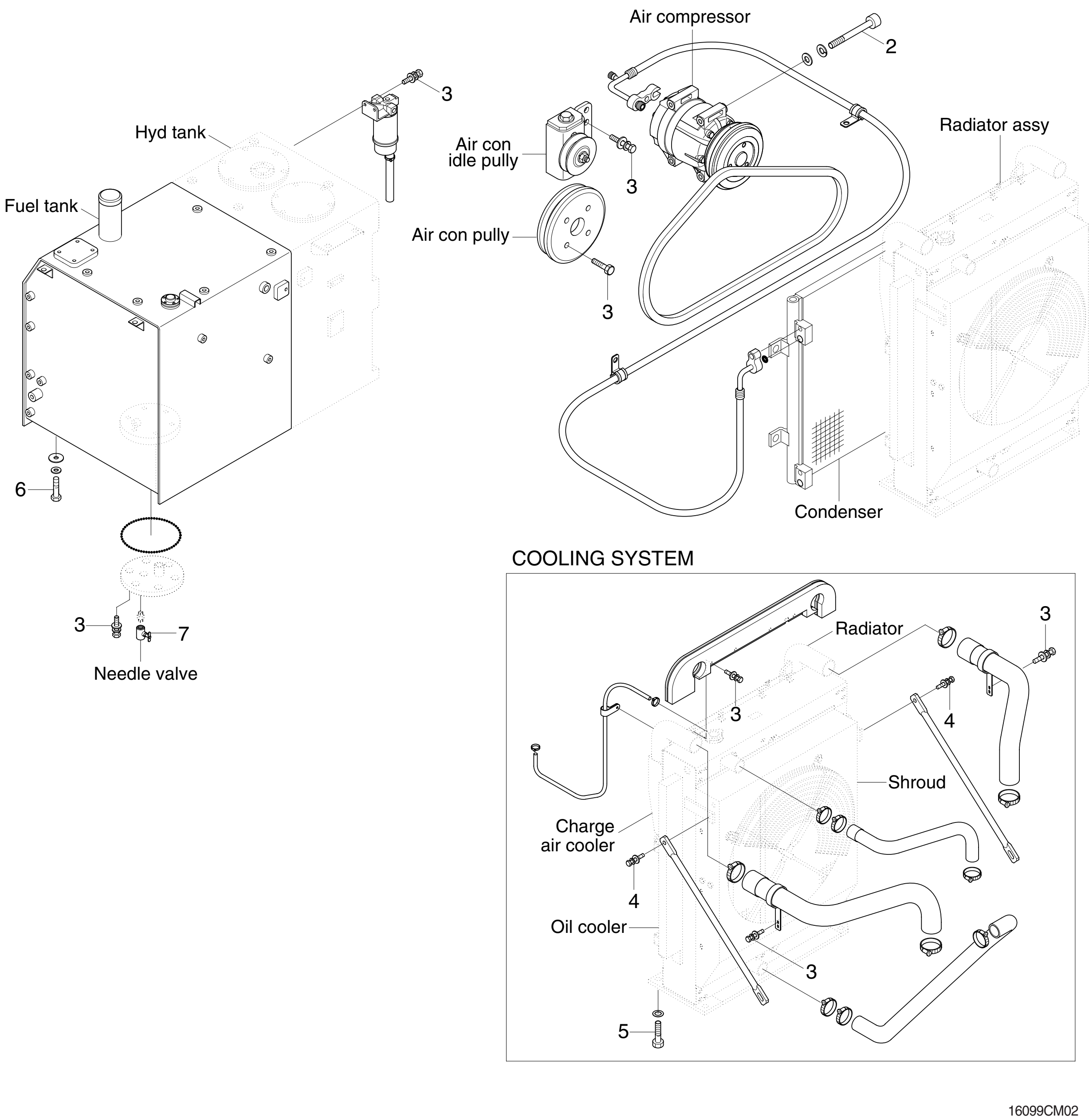


· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 8×1.25	2.5±0.5	18.1±3.6
2	M10×1.5	4.4±0.5	31.8±3.6
3	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
4	M10×1.5	8.27±1.7	59.8±12.3
5	M12×1.75	10.0±1.0	72.3±7.2
6	M20×2.5	55±3.5	398±25.3

2. COOLING SYSTEM AND FUEL TANK MOUNTING



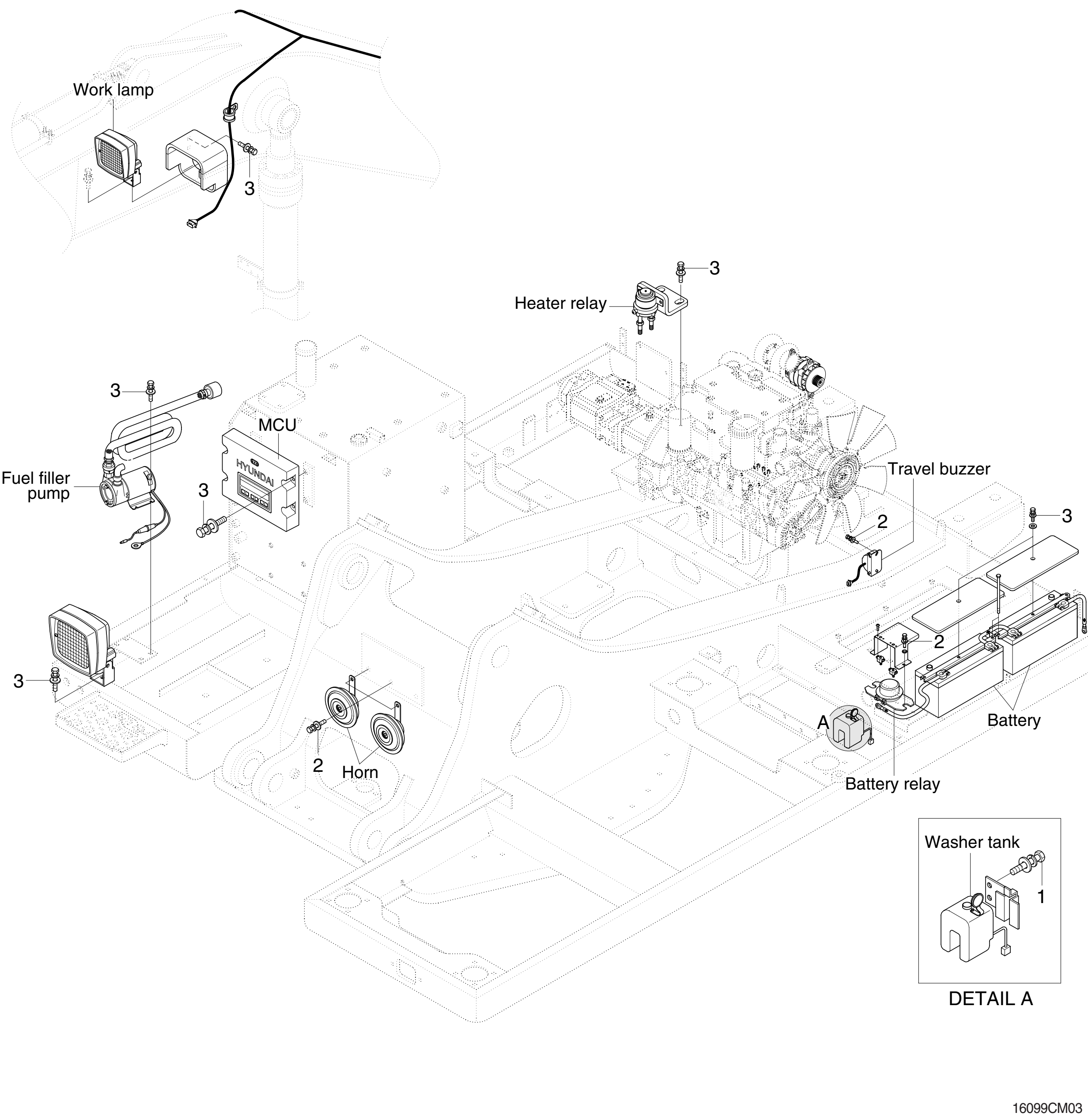
· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 8×1.25	2.5±0.5	18.1±3.6
2	M 8×1.25	4.05±0.8	29.3±5.8
3	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
4	M12×1.75	12.8±3.0	92.6±21.7

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
5	M16×2.0	29.7±4.5	215±32.5
6	M20×2.5	46±5.1	333±36.9
7	-	2.3±0.6	16.6±4.3
-	-	-	-

GROUP 3 ELECTRIC SYSTEM

1. ELECTRIC COMPONENTS MOUNTING 1



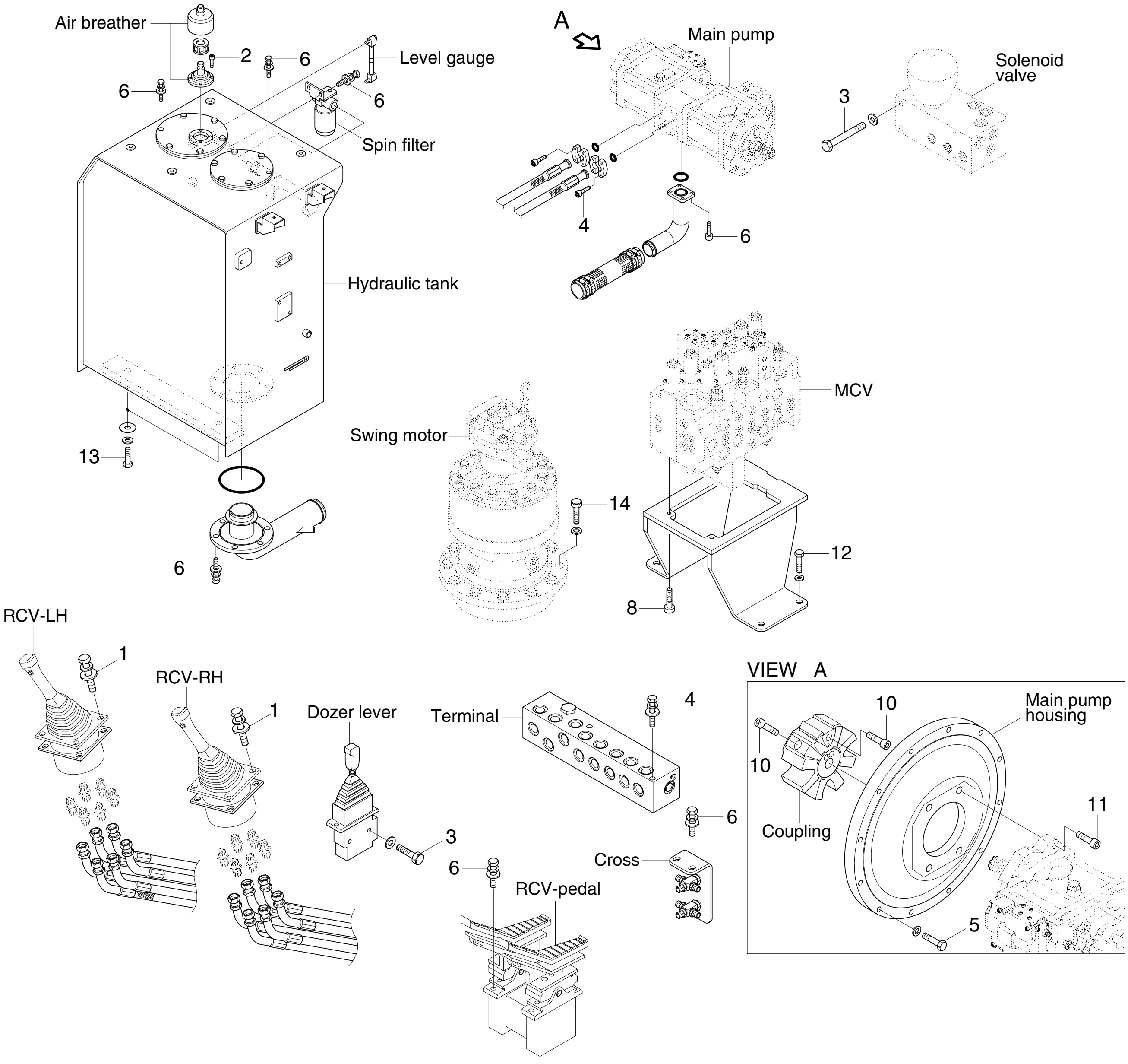
· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 6×1.0	1.05±0.2	7.6±1.45
2	M 8×1.25	2.5±0.5	18.1±3.6

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
3	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
-	-	-	-

GROUP 4 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

1. HYDRAULIC COMPONENTS MOUNTING 1

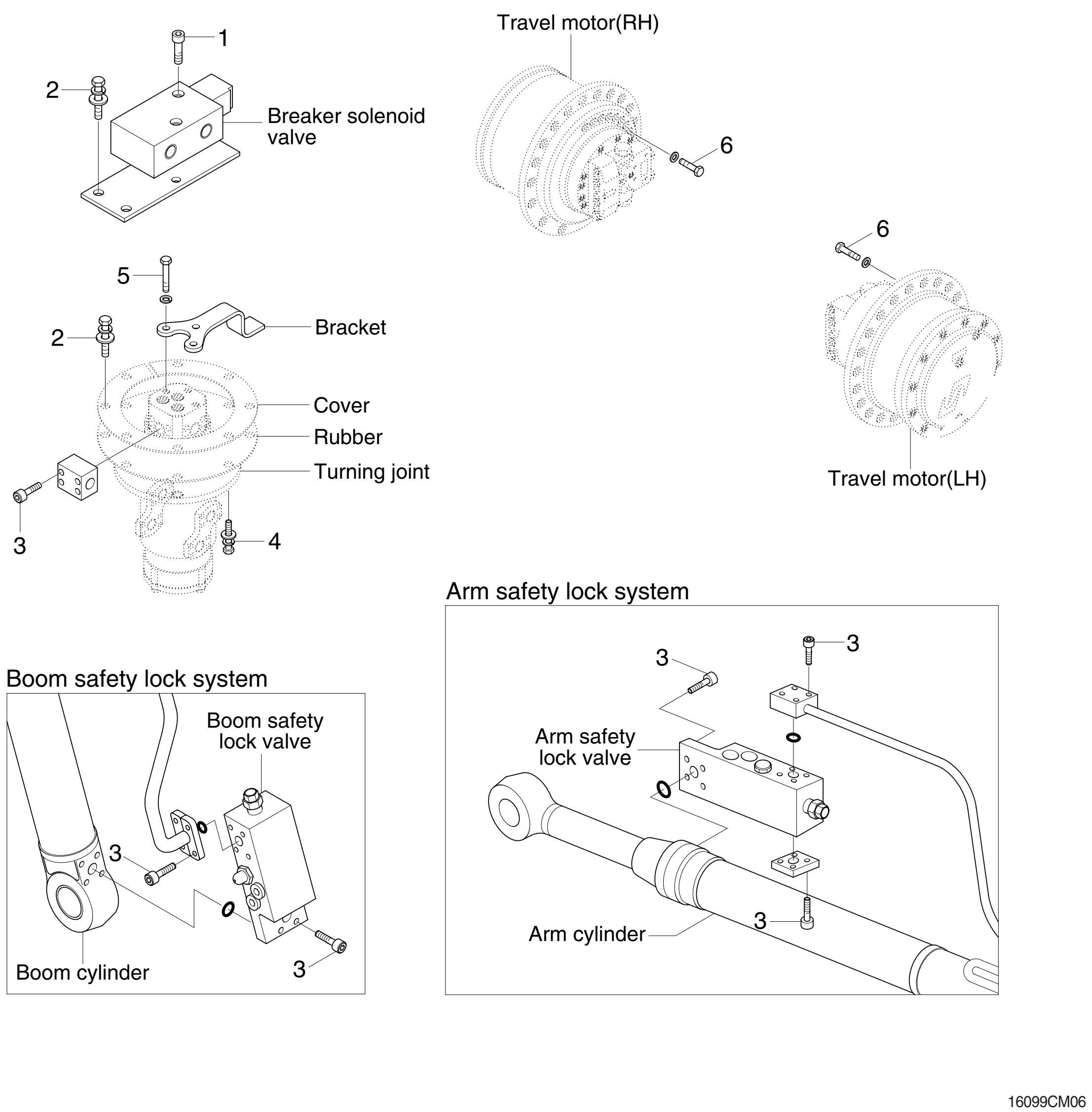


· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 6×1.0	1.05±0.2	7.6±1.45
2	M 6×1.0	1.44±0.3	10.4±2.2
3	M 8×1.25	2.5±0.5	18.1±3.6
4	M 8×1.25	4.05±0.8	29.3±5.8
5	M10×1.5	6.0±0.3	43.4±2.2
6	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
7	M10×1.5	8.27±1.7	59.8±12.3

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
8	M12×1.75	12.2±1.3	88.2±9.4
9	M12×1.75	14.7±2.2	106±15.9
10	M16×2.0	22±1.0	159±7.2
11	M16×2.0	22.5±0.5	163±3.6
12	M16×2.0	29.7±4.5	215±32.5
13	M20×2.5	46±5.1	333±36.9
14	M20×2.5	57.9±8.7	419±62.9

2. HYDRAULIC COMPONENTS MOUNTING 2

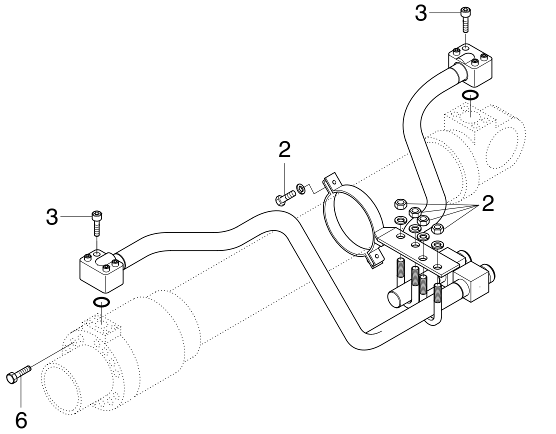


· Tightening torque

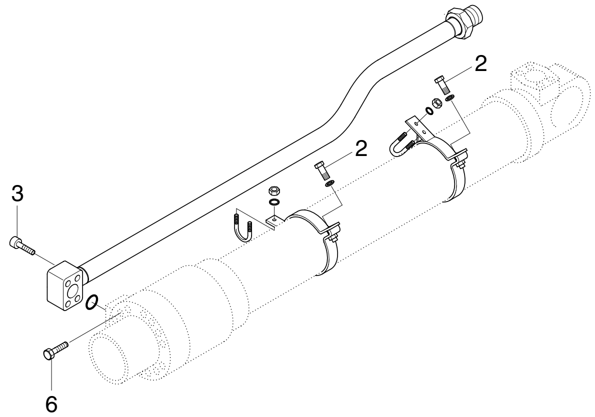
Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 8×1.25	3.43±0.7	24.8±5.1
2	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
3	M10×1.5	8.27±1.7	59.8±12.3

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
4	M12×1.75	12.3±1.3	88.9±9.4
5	M14×2.0	19.6±2.9	142±21.0
6	M16×2.0	23.0±2.5	166±18.1

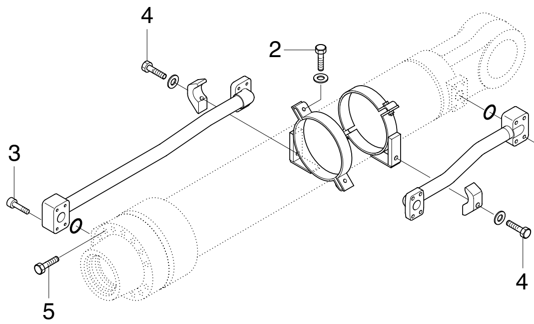
3. HYDRAULIC COMPONENTS MOUNTING 3



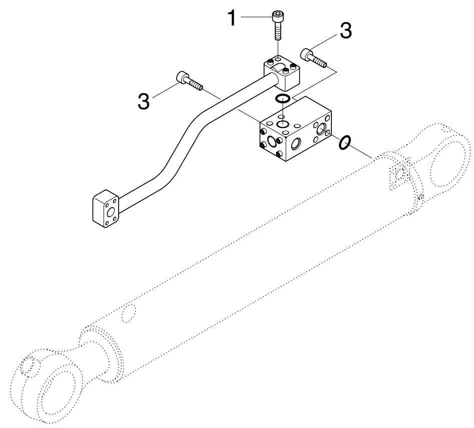
BOOM CYLINDER



ARM CYLINDER



BUCKET CYLINDER



DOZER BLADE CYLINDER

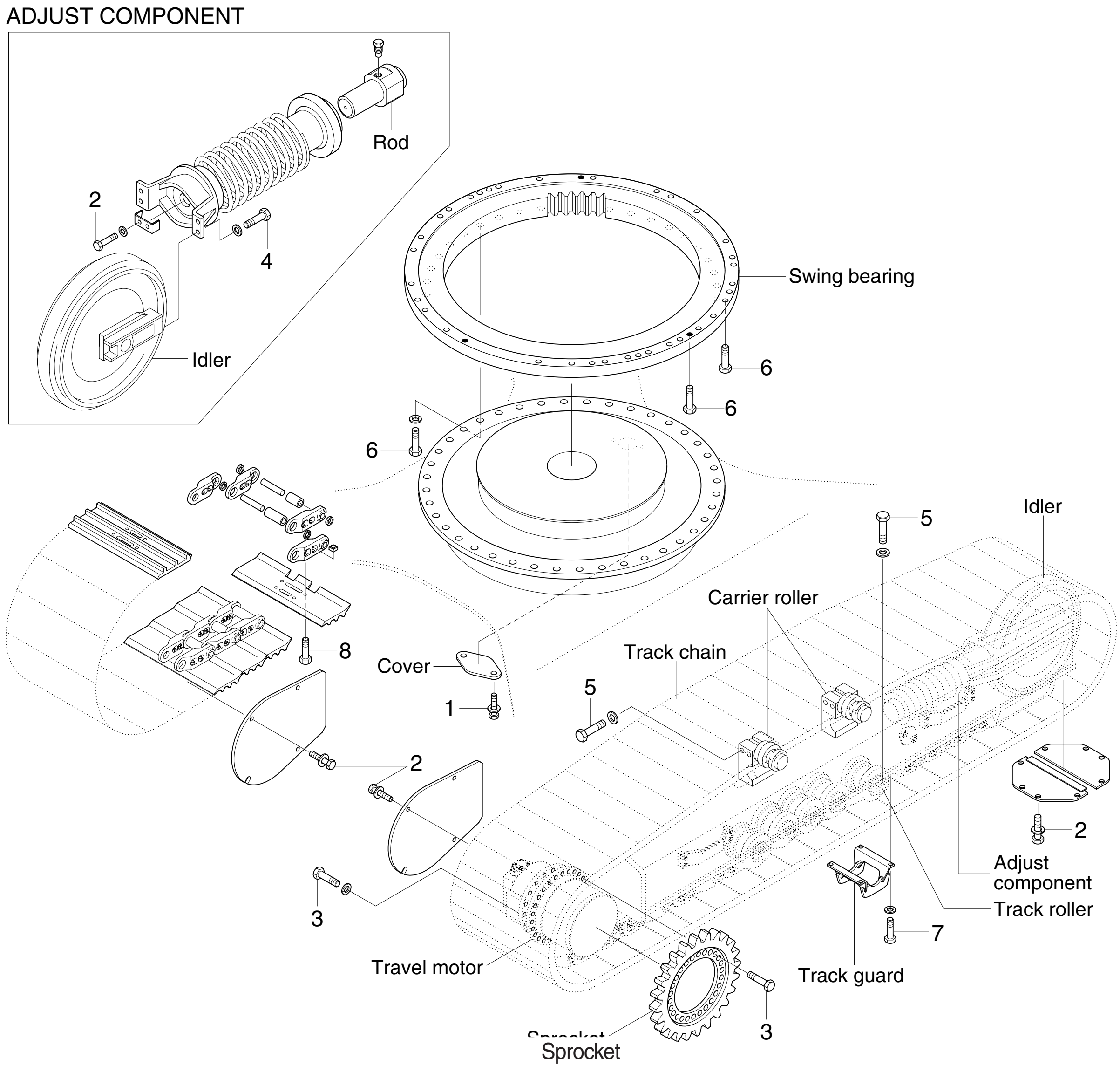
16099CM07

· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 8×1.25	2.7±0.3	19.5±2.2
2	M10×1.5	3.2±0.3	23.1±2.2
3	M10×1.5	5.4±0.5	39.1±3.6

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
4	M12×1.75	9.0±1.0	65.1±7.2
5	M14×2.0	15±2.0	108±14.5
6	M16×2.0	23±2.0	166±14.5

GROUP 5 UNDERCARRIAGE



16099CM08

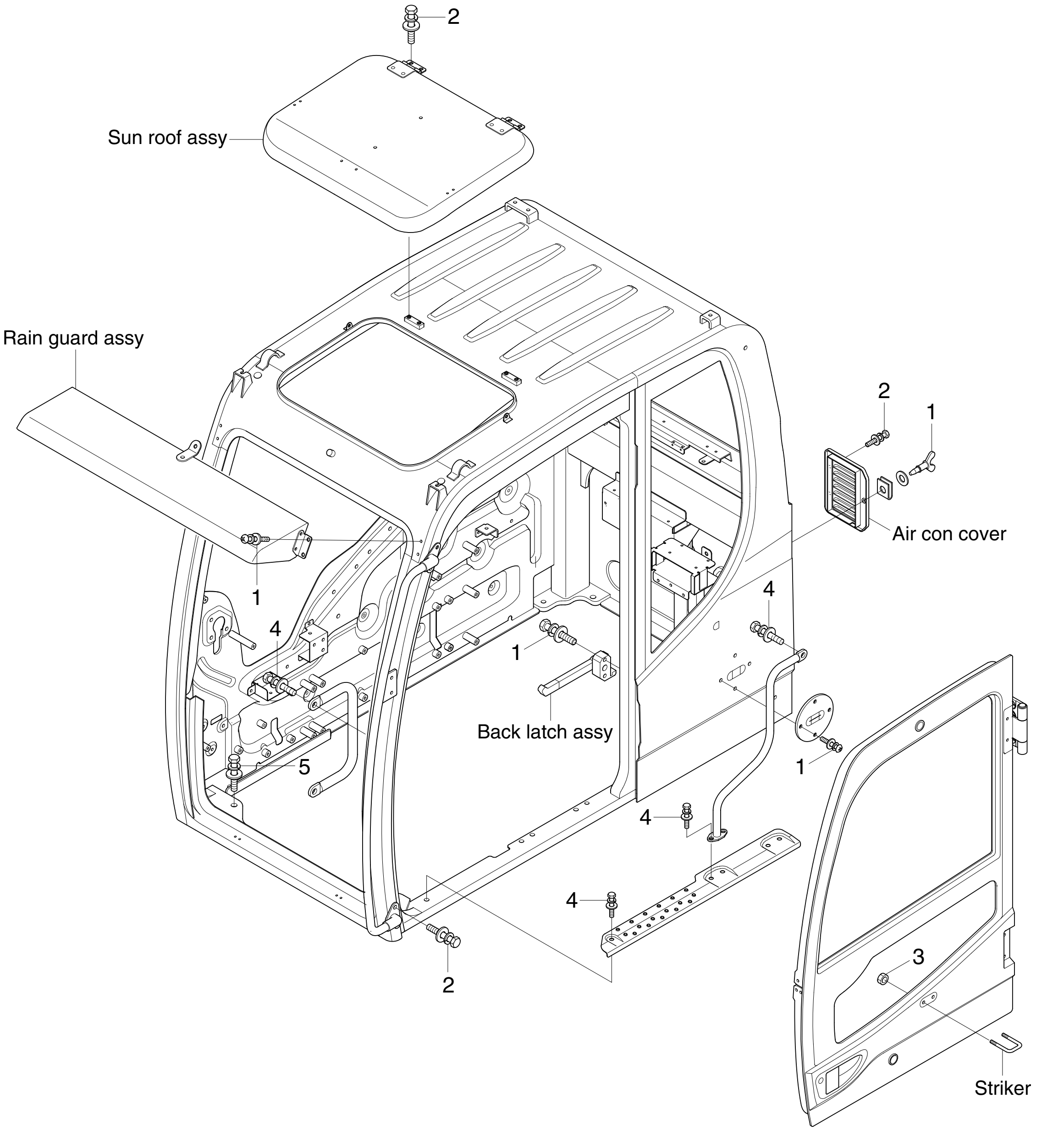
· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
2	M12×1.75	12.8±3.0	92.6±21.7
3	M16×2.0	23±2.5	166±18.1
4	M16×2.0	29.7±4.5	215±32.5

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
5	M20×2.5	54.7±6.0	396±43.4
6	M20×2.5	58±6.3	420±45.6
7	M20×2.5	57.9±8.7	419±62.9
8	5/8-18UNF	42±4.0	304±28.9

GROUP 6 STRUCTURE

1. CAB AND ACCESSORIES MOUNTING



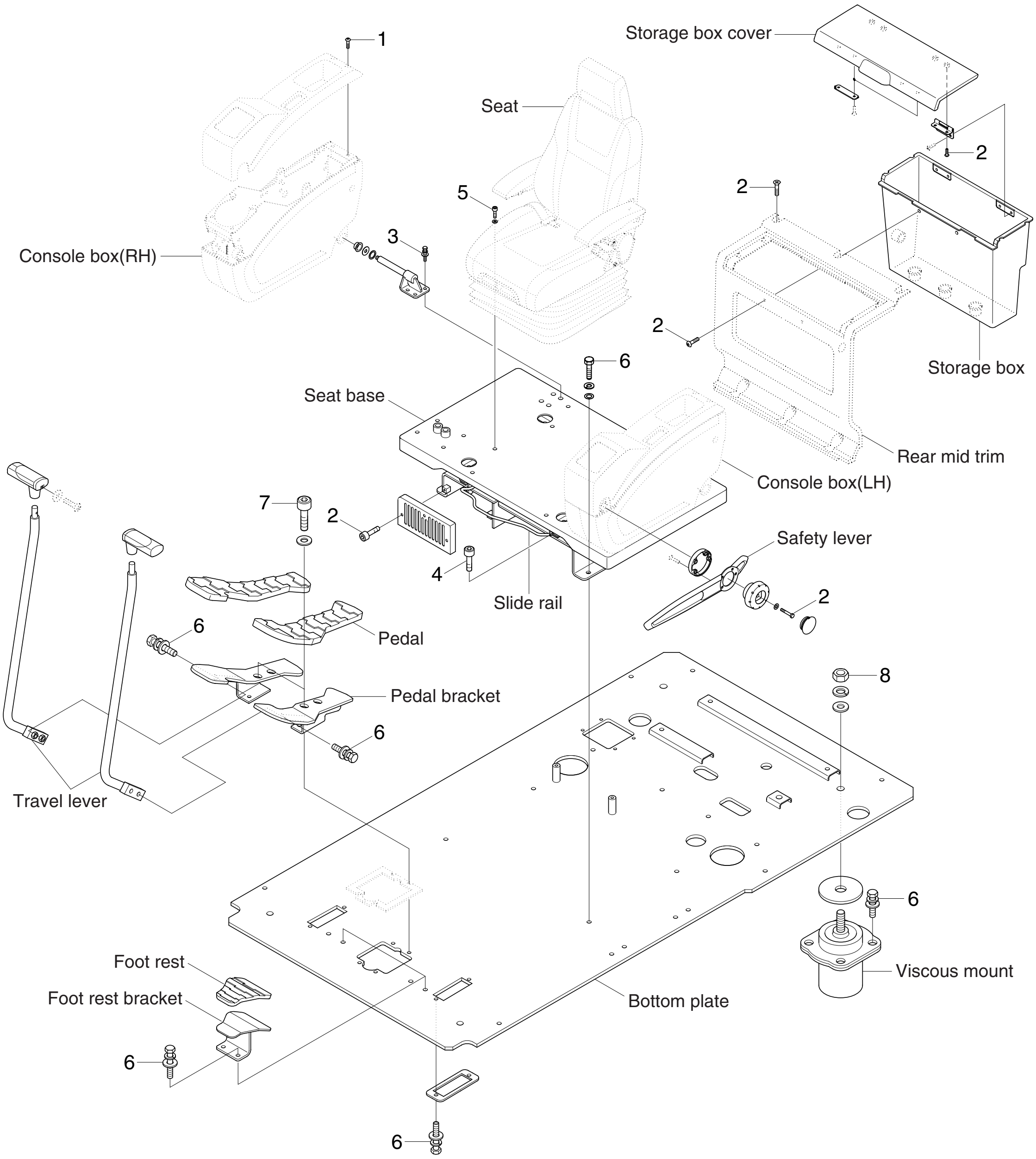
14W99CM10

· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 6×1.0	1.44±0.3	10.4±2.2
2	M 8×1.25	2.5±0.5	18.1±3.6
3	M10×1.5	4.7±0.9	34±6.5

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
4	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
5	M12×1.75	12.8±3.0	92.6±21.7

2. CAB INTERIOR MOUNTING



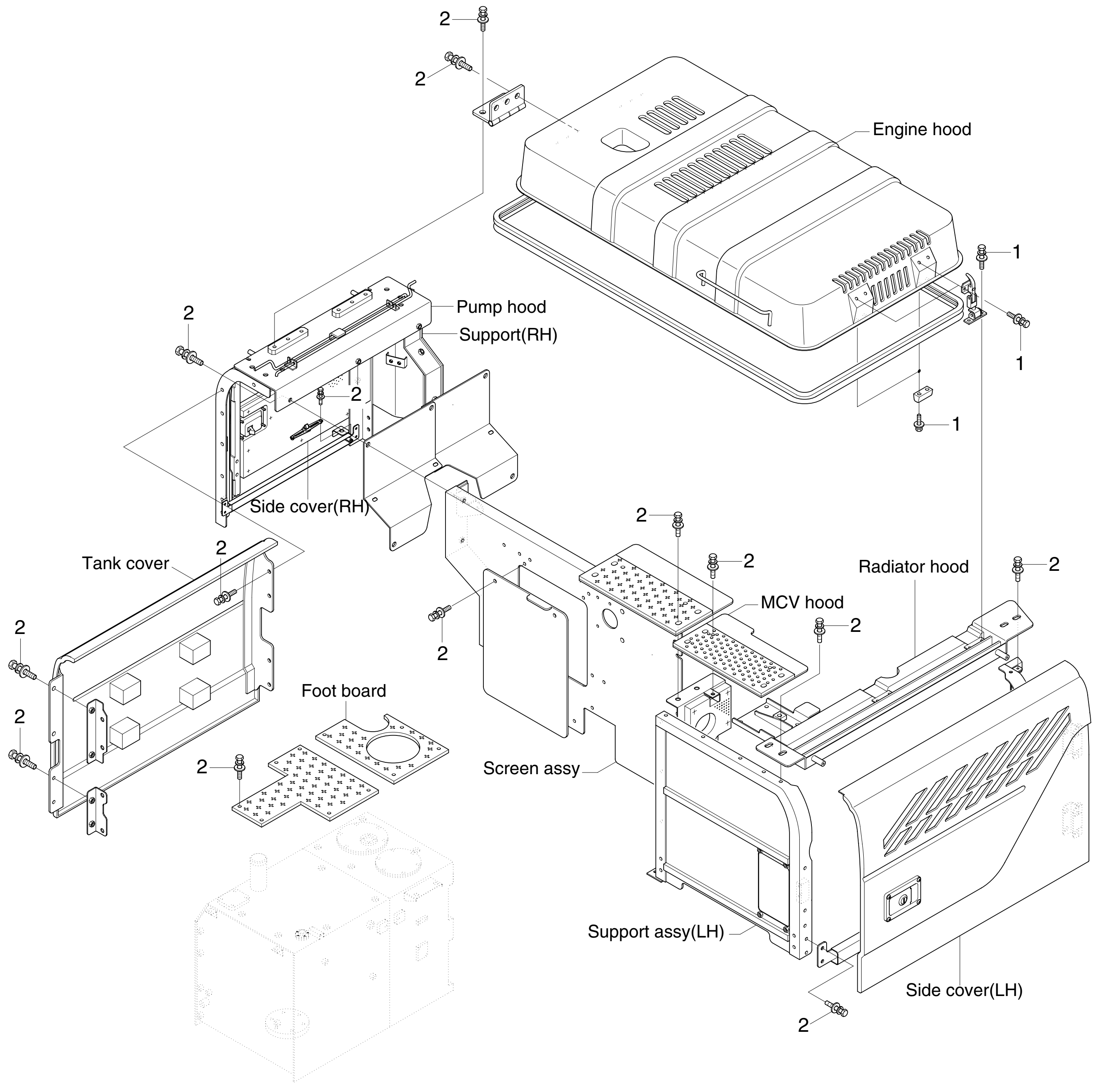
14099CM10

· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 6×1.0	0.49±0.1	3.5±0.7
2	M 6×1.0	1.05±0.2	7.6±1.4
3	M 8×1.25	2.5±0.5	18.1±3.6
4	M 8×1.25	3.43±0.7	24.8±5.1

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
5	M 8×1.25	4.05±0.8	29.3±5.8
6	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
7	M10×1.5	8.3±1.7	60.0±12.3
8	M16×2.0	29.7±4.5	215±32.5

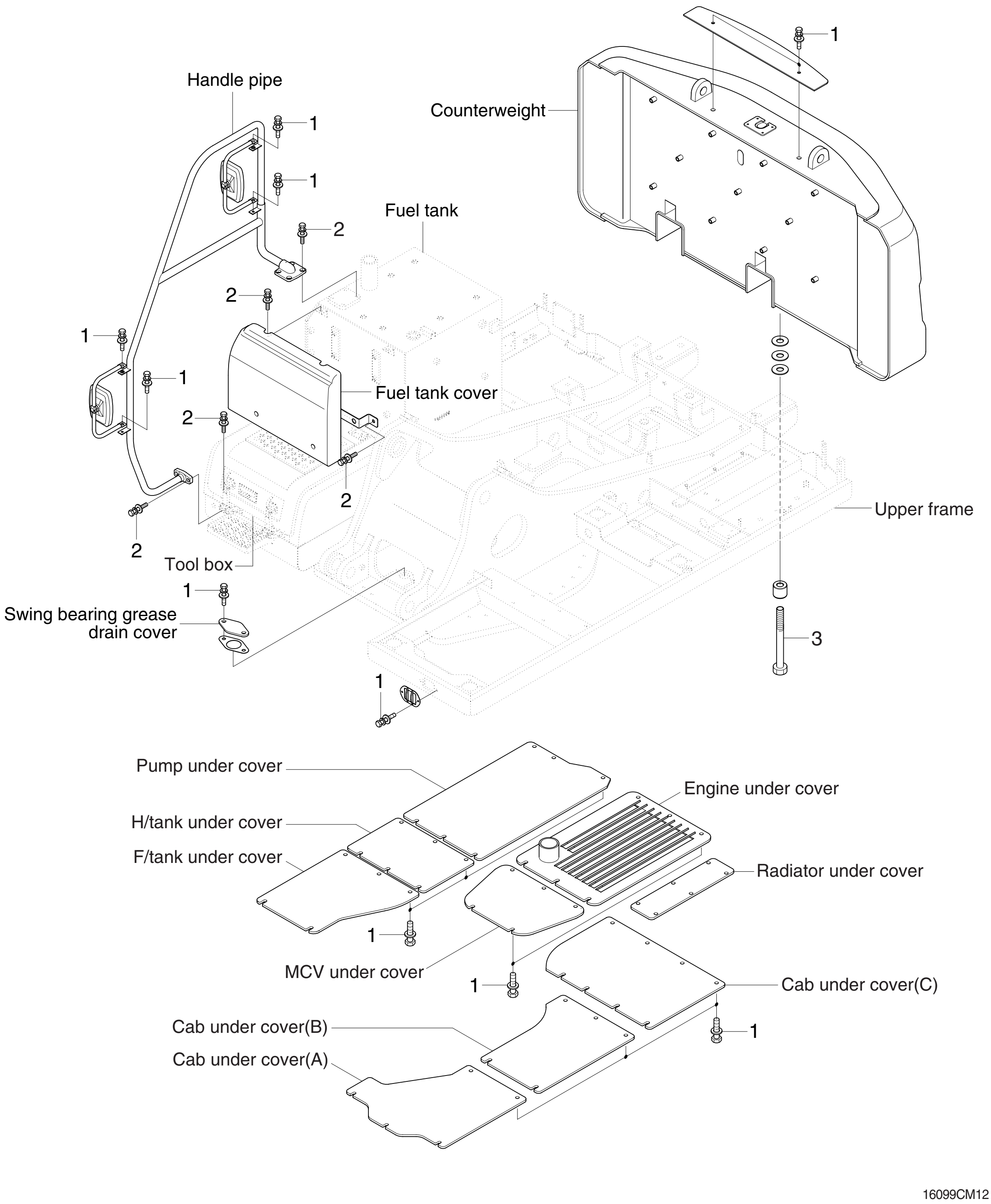
3. COWLING MOUNTING



· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M 8×1.25	1.05±0.2	7.6±1.4
2	M12×1.75	12.8±3.0	92.6±21.7

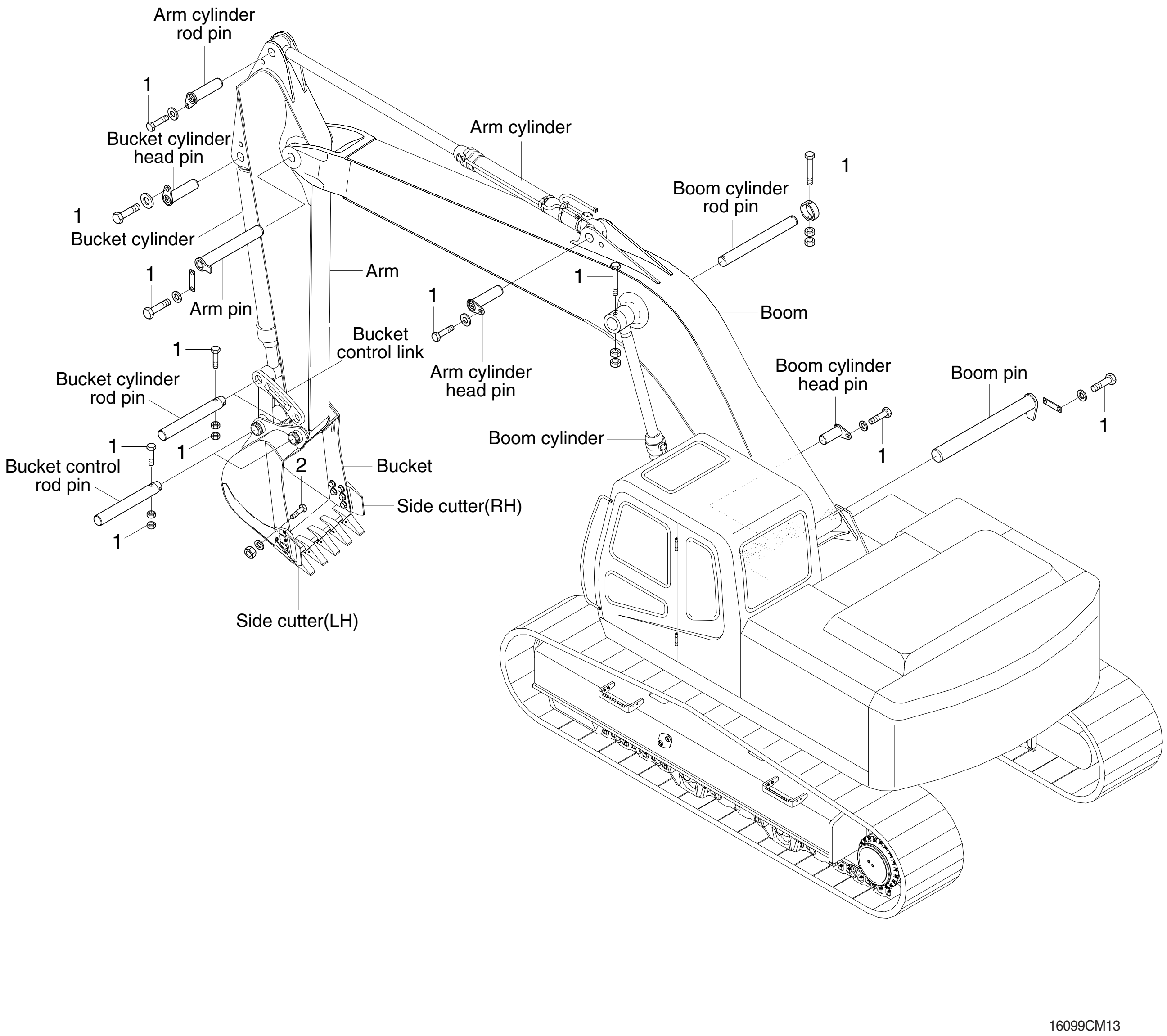
4. COUNTERWEIGHT AND COVERS MOUNTING



· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M10×1.5	6.9±1.4	49.9±10.1
2	M12×1.75	12.8±3.0	92.6±21.7
3	M30×3.0	199±30	1439±217

GROUP 7 WORK EQUIPMENT



· Tightening torque

Item	Size	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	M16×2.0	29.7±4.5	215±32.5
2	M20×2.5	57.9±8.7	419±62.9